WACO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
REGULAR MEETING
WISD Conference Center
115 S 5th Street
Waco, Texas 76701

Thursday, March 23, 2023 - 6:00 PM

A Regular Meeting of the Board of Trustees of Waco Independent School District will be held March 23, 2023, beginning at 6:00 PM in the WISD Conference Center, 115 S 5th Street, Waco, Texas.

The subjects to be discussed or considered or upon which any formal action may be taken are listed below. Items do not have to be taken in the same order as shown on this meeting notice/agenda.

Unless removed from the consent agenda, items identified within the consent agenda will be acted on at one time.

AGENDA

1. **Call to Order**
2. **Public Comments on Agenda Items**
3. **Moment of Silence and Pledge of Allegiance**
4. **Special Recognitions**
   - 4.A. Pledge Leaders
   - 4.B. Future Chef's Culinary Competition
   - 4.C. Heart of Texas Regional History Fair
   - 4.D. Texas Association of Future Educators National Qualifiers
   - 4.E. Texas Incentive Allotment Designated Teachers
   - 4.F. Community Partner Award
5. **Superintendent's Report**
   - 5.A. Superintendent Scholars
   - 5.B. Women's and Men's Empowerment Summits
   - 5.C. Campus Teachers of the Year
   - 5.D. Dave Campbell's Top 10 Fastest-Rising Texas High School Football Head Coaches
   - 5.E. Back-to-School Classroom Supply Allowance
6. **Information Items/Reports**
   - 6.A. Monthly and Quarterly Financial Reports for the Period Ended February 28, 2023
   - 6.B. Report on Gifts to Waco ISD
   - 6.C. First Reading of Board Policy DEC (LOCAL)
7. **Consent Agenda: Consider and Take Appropriate Action**
   - 7.A. Amendments to the 2022-2023 Budget
   - 7.B. Bid Award for Educational Consulting, Professional Development, and Other Student-Based Contracted Services

7.C. Bid Award for Child Nutrition Services Vehicles
7.D. Bid Renewal for HVAC Filters and Installation Services
7.E. Bid Award for HVAC Renovations
7.F. Purchases over $50,000 Under Pre-Existing Bid, Purchasing Cooperative, or Allowed Professional Service
7.G. Second Reading of Board Policy Update 120
7.H. Petition Seeking the Abandonment of 2025 South 19th Street by the City of Waco
7.I. Back-to-School Classroom Supply Allowance
7.J. Agreement to Conduct Joint Election
7.K. Contract for Election Services Between the McLennan County Election Administration Department and the Waco Independent School District
7.L. Notice of Joint General Election
7.M. Applicant for Employment Related to a District Administrator
7.N. School District Teaching Permit for Selected Teacher Candidate to Teach a Non-Core Academic CTE Course
7.O. Board of Trustees Meeting Minutes
7.O.1. Special Meeting with City of Waco - February 15, 2023
7.O.2. Special Meeting - February 16, 2023
7.O.3. Regular Meeting - February 23, 2023

8. **Review and Discuss Communications Department Update**
Presenter: Alice Jauregui
9. **Consider, Discuss and Take Appropriate Action Regarding the Rankings of and Contracts for Construction Manager at Risk for Replacement of Kendrick Elementary School and Addition & Renovations to South Waco Elementary School**
Presenter: Gloria Barrera
10. **Consider, Discuss and Take Appropriate Action Regarding a Resolution to Waive Penalty and Interest on Certain Delinquent Property Taxes**
Presenter: Sheryl Davis
11. **Consider, Discuss and Take Appropriate Action Regarding an Order Authorizing the Issuance from Time to Time of Waco Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds in an Aggregate Principal Amount Not to Exceed $80,000,000; Levying a Tax and Providing for the Security and Payment Thereof; Providing for the Award of the Sale Thereof in Accordance with Specified Parameters; Authorizing the Execution and Delivery of One or More Purchase Contracts and Paying Agent/Registrar Agreements Relating to Such Bonds; Approving the Preparation of One or More Official Statements; and Enacting Other Provisions Related Thereto**
Presenter: Sheryl Davis
12. **Consider, Discuss and Take Appropriate Action Regarding the Extension of the Superintendent's Contract, Superintendent's Compensation, and 2023 Performance Goals**
13. **Announcements**
14. **Consideration of Personnel**
14.A. Deliberate the Appointment, Employment, Evaluation, Reassignment, Duties, Discipline, or Dismissal of a Public Officer or Employee
14.B. Hear a Complaint or Charge Against an Officer or Employee

15. **Adjournment**

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustees Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person**: Alice Jauregui

RE: Special Recognitions

==========

Background Information:

Pledge Leaders

Each month, one campus selects two students to lead the Pledge of Allegiance at the regular business meeting of the Waco ISD Board of Trustees. For the month of March, Paris Jones and Ariel Munoz from the Greater Waco Advanced Health Care Academy were selected for this honor.

Future Chef's Culinary Competition

This past week our Waco ISD Child Nutrition Services staff, under the guidance of Cliff Reece, Chef Julia Pennington and Sarah Hodde hosted the district's 12th Annual Future Chef's Culinary Competition. Student chefs from across the district submitted recipes for an opportunity to prepare their dishes with the help of University High School Culinary teachers and students. Once their food was prepared and plated, our student chefs presented small plates of their creations to a panel of judges, along with friends and family members. Tonight, we are honoring the seven grand prize winners from this year's competition.

Health-Conscious Foods - Jayvyn Evans, Broccoli Salad, Alta Vista
Simple, Kid-Friendly Preparation - Kensly Laster, Guac-o Chip-o Dip-o, Parkdale
Fun, Kid-Foods - Kailyn Maldonado, Taste the Rainbow Kabobs & Dip, Lake Air
Best Table Presentation - Alyson Roque, Calabazitas, Crestview
Best Fruit Side Dish - Ximena Romero, Fruit Tacos, Kendrick
Best Vegetable Side Dish - Arike Etet Utan, Magic Noodles, South Waco
Judge's Choice - MacKynzie Davis, Winter Fruit Salad, Lake Air

Heart of Texas Regional History Fair

The Heart of Texas Regional History Fair was held on February 16, 2023, at Baylor University.

Jhetzza Carbajal won the following awards for *The Chili Queens of San Antonio* exhibit:

Dr. Pepper Museum Award
Festival on the Brazos Award
Waco Historical Commission Award
McLennan County Historical Commission Award
Links Award
Texas Collection Award

Zuly Barco won the W.R. Poage Award with an historical paper entitled *Dorothea Lynde Dix: Reformer and Activist*

Individual Exhibit Category

Second place, Makiyah Washington, Katherine Johnson *The Human Computer*
Honorable mention, Jhettza Carbajal, *The Chili Queens of San Antonio*

Paper Category

First place, Zuly Barco, *Lynde Dix: Reformer and Activist*

Group Performance Category

First place, Katarina Telep, Emma Clark-Martinez, and Finley Ritter, *Is There a Doctor in the House? The Tale of Dr. Sara Josephine Baker and Typhoid Mary*

Website Category

First place, Evalee Smith and Abigail Polk, *Frontiers: The Then and Now of Activism*

First and second place winners will be representing Waco ISD at the Texas History Day Contest held on April 15, 2023 at the University of Texas in Austin, Texas.

Texas Association of Future Educators National Qualifiers

The intent of the Texas Association of Future Educators (TAFE) is to gather students who are interested in becoming future educators and foster that passion.

University High School TAFE students participated in the State Teach Tomorrow Conference in Round Rock, Texas. There were over 2600 participants from throughout Texas. The following students have advanced to Nationals at the Educators Rising National Conference that will be held on June29 in Orlando Florida.

Madison Huston/Jennifer Velasquez, Visualize-Community Service "Anchor Charts"
Milla Ochoa/Alabama Sardaneta, Teacher Created Materials High School "C-Section"
Zaria McLennan/Ariana Luna Junior, Teacher Created Materials Elementary "Healthy Lungs"
Jesus De La Garza, Teacher Created Materials Elementary "Flower Power Math"
Isela Martinez/Nahyeli Vella/Kentaviay Duffey-Dotson, Inside Our Schools-P-TECH Video

Texas Incentive Allotment Designated Teachers

House Bill three established the Teacher Incentive Allotment (TIA) to recognize effective teachers on three different levels: Recognized, Exemplary and Master. These teacher designations generate additional teacher-focused allotment funding for districts to reward their top performers. Districts will receive additional funding between three and 32 thousand dollars per year for each designated teacher they employ. At least 90% of TIA funds must be used on teacher compensation on the campus where the designated teacher works.

Waco ISD will give approximately $1.1 M in incentive pay, in August 2023, to all teachers who received a TIA designation from the Texas Education Agency (TEA), for the first and second year of participation.

This is the second consecutive year that Waco ISD has validated teachers since the first data collection year in 2020-2021 and the number of recognized teachers has more than doubled. There were 47 teachers validated in spring 2022. Of those, five have moved up a level this round and there are 59 newly designated teachers in this second phase. This is a combined total of 99 Waco ISD TIA designated teachers.

TIA Master Designation

Alison Davis, Lake Air Montessori
Margie Gillenwater, Crestview
Angela Low, Cedar Ridge
Mary Middlebrooks, Tennyson

TIA Exemplary Designation

Erin Allen, Tennyson
Megan Barragan, Lake Air Montessori
Melinda Berry, Tennyson
Joy Billeaud, Cedar Ridge
Maria Chapa, Kendrick
Jaime Cummings, Parkdale
Sara Curtiss, Dean Highland
Diamond Davila, Bell's Hill
Kari Emblem, University
Brent Fudge, Lake Air Montessori
Kristen Gozo, University
Amanda Guerrero, Kendrick
Mia Guillen, Crestview
Carlie Lively, Tennyson
Amanda Martinez, Bell's Hill
Danielle McCormick, Lake Air Montessori
Angela Mendez, West Avenue
Karen Reeves, Hillcrest
Alice Sauer, Lake Air Montessori
Coleen Scurlock, Dean Highland
Jennifer Tacon, Bell's Hill
Mary Tate, University

TIA Recognized Designation

Amy Abel, Lake Air Montessori
Elizabeth Andrews, Crestview
Sherry Bagby, Mountainview
Latiqua Carmichael, Cedar Ridge
Elizabeth Carren, Dean Highland
Mark Cross, Lake Air Montessori

Jennifer Davidson, Mountainview
Jennifer DeVries, University
Kimberley Deyo, Crestview
Penny Donley, Kendrick
Kathleen Eubanks, Bell's Hill
Tiffany Fleming, Lake Air Montessori
Madeline Garth, Hillcrest
David Gibson, Lake Air Montessori
Frances Henderson, Parkdale
Tamara Holey, Hillcrest
Kimberly Huffman, Cedar Ridge
Stephanie Llano, Cedar Ridge
Sandra Maxwell, Dean Highland
Ryan McCrady, Lake Air Montessori
Kelly Miah, Hillcrest
Jamie Ochoa, Hillcrest
Ines Olvera, Kendrick
Kayla Overby, Lake Air Montessori
Kristy Parker, West Avenue
Nelly Perez, Provident Heights
Alice Petrich, Bell's Hill
Sherry Prather, Tennyson Middle
Telly Ramsey, University
Rubi Ruiz, Crestview
Kimberly Sais, Cedar Ridge
Johnathan Scott, Crestview
Kiersten Shafer, Lake Air Montessori
Liliana Valle, Kendrick
Karina Vasquez, Cedar Ridge
Beatriz Villanueva, Cedar Ridge
Karen Workman, Mountainview
Tiffany Yoder, Tennyson

Community Partner Award

Each month, Waco ISD recognizes a community partner making a difference for students with the Waco ISD Award for Outstanding Community Partners. The recognition celebrates the theme for the 2022-2023 school year “Lead from the Heart” and acknowledges the impact that our community partners make in the lives of our students and staff.

In March, the district is recognizing Communities in Schools (CIS). Here to receive the award are CIS Chief Executive Officer Aaron Mize and a few of his colleagues.

CIS provides evidence-based student success programming including case management, academic behavior and attendance intervention, tutoring, mentoring, basic needs assistance, parent and guardian support, youth workforce development programming, and community development activities.

These services take place in 11 Waco ISD schools including Alta Vista, Brazos High, Brook Avenue, Carver/Indian Spring, Cesar Chavez, JH Hines, Kendrick, Provident Heights, Tennyson, University High, and Waco High.

They have 15 Full-Time CIS Site Coordinators and Case Managers on Waco ISD campuses each day.

To date, in the 2022-23 school year, over 1,900 Waco ISD students are receiving student success case management services with over 28,000 hours of services having been provided to WISD students. Recently, CIS donated clear backpacks to Waco High school.

According to CIS during the 2021-22 school year, 87% of students case managed by CIS improved in academics, 80% improved in behavior, and 99% were promoted to the next grade level.

Fiscal Implications:
None

Administration Recommendations:
For discussion only

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person**: Sheryl Davis

RE: Monthly and Quarterly Financial Reports for the Period Ended February 28, 2023

==========

Background Information:

Attached are the compiled February monthly financial reports for the following:

General Fund
Food Service Fund
Debt Service Fund
Internal Services Fund

Also attached are the quarterly reports for the following:

Tax Collection Report
Cash and Investment Report
Cash Flow Projection

These interim financial statements have been prepared utilizing data generated from the automated financial system and do not include any information related to other special revenue funds, capital projects funds, or trust and agency funds. Balances included in the report are unaudited and may change as a result of final year end closing entries and audit activities.

Fiscal Implications:

None.

Administrative Recommendations:

The Administration recommends that the Board of Trustees accept the monthly and quarterly financial reports for the period ended February 28, 2023, as presented.

Waco Independent School District
Business & Support Services

Sheryl Davis
Chief Finance Officer

P.O. Box 27, Waco, Texas 76703
Phone: 254-755-9440

March 17, 2023

Board of Trustees
Waco Independent School District
Waco, Texas

The accompanying balance sheets, statements of revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balance, and encumbrances and expenditures by fund, function and object for the month ending February 28, 2023 have been compiled for the General Fund, Food Service Fund, Debt Service Fund, and Internal Services Fund. Final cash reconciliation procedures and financial audit activities may result in additional adjustments to the February financial statements. These preliminary financial reports are prepared utilizing the following assumptions:

Revenue:	Recorded on a cash basis with adjustments to accrual basis made at August 31, 2023.
Expenditure:	Totals on the "Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance" include expenditures occurring during the interim period reported. Balances will be adjusted to accrual basis at August 31, 2023. Outstanding encumbrances are included on the "Encumbrances and Expenditures by Fund, Function, and Object" schedule, only.
Beginning Fund Balance:	Represents August 31, 2022 audited ending fund balance.

I have not performed an audit or review of these financial statements. Please do not hesitate to call if you have any questions or need further assistance.

Sheryl Davis
Chief Finance Officer

Comparison of Fiscal Year 2022-2023 Revenues and Expenditures to Previous Fiscal Year as of February 28, 2023

Variations in revenues and expenditures as compared to the previous year are primarily due to the cyclical nature of budgetary receipts and expenditures. The larger variances are explained in this summary.

General Fund

Revenues:

5710 Local Property Taxes – Collections as of the end of February have increased $9,881,238 over last year. However, as a percent of estimated revenue, lag last year's by approximately 1.9%. A portion of the collections will be attributable to interest and penalty collected on tax payments late due to inclement weather closures. Pending approval by the Board, these collections may be refunded in the coming months. While we have no estimate as to the impact of those refunds, it should be minimal.

5740 Other Local Revenue – Revenues have decreased $5.2 million from last year. This is primarily attributable to the expiration of the District's participation in the Tax Increment Fund which decreased both revenues and expenditures (shown in function 97) by $6.2 million. This decrease in revenue is partially offset by an increase in earnings on investments of $998,043.

5750 Extracurricular Activities – Revenues from extracurricular activities, primarily athletics, continue to be down from the prior year, decreasing $127,511.

5760 Intermediate Source Revenue – The District received its second payment on the $2.5 million that the County has pledged to reimburse the District for the rebuild of Paul Tyson Stadium. Because the County began to service the debt incurred in building its new facilities from the venue taxes collected, the excess amount available to pay the City and Waco ISD was greatly reduced from 2022. Waco ISD received a payment of $1.0 million last year and only $310,435 this year. I have requested an anticipated repayment schedule from the County. Based on the schedule provided, the District will receive three more payments averaging $357,000 and a final payment in 2027 of approximately $92,000. The payment schedule estimates revenue increases for the venue of 3% each year. If the increase in revenue is higher, as anticipated, the pay back will be accelerated.

5810 Per Capita and Foundation School Program Revenue – Revenue has decreased $2.7 million from last year. Revenue reflects near final settlement payments due to the Texas Education Agency for the 2021-2022 fiscal year. Projections as of the end of the first semester suggest that enrollment drops and lower than projected attendance rates will result in a revenue loss of $4.2 million.

5900 Federal Sources Revenue – Revenues have decreased $1.7 million from last year. This decrease is exclusively due to the recognition of E-Rate revenues in 2021-2022. Those revenues were offset by like expenditures for technology purchases under the Emergency Connectivity Funding.

Functional Expenditures:

Expenditures in the functional categories appear to be consistent with last year's spending pattern with the exceptions shown below.

11 Instruction – The decrease of $1.6 million is primarily due to the reductions in staff due to enrollment losses and the elimination of instructional aides to accommodate salary increases.

12 Instructional Resources & Media – Expenditures have decreased $321,366. This is a result of professional librarian and instructional media staff being funded through federal stimulus grants with an accompanying reduction of library aides in the general fund.

13 Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development – The decrease in expenditures of $280,959 is due to a decrease in the instructional specialist positions to fund supplemental instructional teachers funded in function 11.

34 Student Transportation – The increase of $183,059 is due in part to the annual rate increase as well as $89,149 in white fleet purchases to assist in the transportation of homeless students.

41 General Administration – Expenditures have increased $202,724 over last year. This increase is exclusively due to increases in payroll costs, salaries and benefits.

51 Plant Maintenance and Operations -- $247,029 of the $568,407 increase in expenditures is due to the increase in property insurance premiums. This increase was anticipated in developing the 2022-2023 budget.

81 Facilities Acquisition and Construction – Expenditures have decreased $8.1 million due to the completion of the Paul Tyson Stadium project in 2021-2022.

97 Payments to Tax Increment Fund – As discussed above, the decrease of $6.2 million is due to the expiration of the District's participation in the Tax Increment Fund.

Child Nutrition Fund

Revenues:

5750 Extracurricular Activities – Revenues generated through adult meals and catering have increased $51,683 over last year.

5900 Federal Sources Revenue – Federal reimbursements for meals have increased $60,560 over last year. While the percentage of students participating has increased slightly over last year's slow start, enrollments are down. Additionally, as a participant in the Community Eligibility Program, where all of our students are eligible for free meals, the District's percentage of reimbursement is based on direct certification from enrollment in other need-based programs for low-income students, such as SNAP, TANF, Medicaid, children in foster care or identified as homeless, migrant, or eligible for state-sponsored pre-kindergarten programs, as of April 1st. The District will be reimbursed at 95% for the 2022-2023 school year rather than the 100% received for the past five years under the program.

Functional Expenditures:

Expenditures in the functional categories appear to be consistent with last year's spending pattern with the exceptions shown below.

35 Food Services – Expenditures have increased $655,298 over last year. The increase is due to the receipt in February of $625,610 in equipment purchases. Most of these purchases had been planned for the 2021-2022 fiscal year to draw down the program's excess fund balance. However, supply chain issues had delayed the purchases. Staffing vacancies are still significant.

Debt Service Fund

Revenues:

5710 Local Property Taxes – Property tax collections at the end of February have increased $9.6 million in comparison to last year. The additional collections are due to valuation increases as well as an increase in the Interest and Sinking tax rate from $0.22024 to $0.298969 per $100 of valuation. The increase in tax rate will service the newly issued debt from the 2021 bond election.

5740 Other Local Revenue – Because of the expiration of the District's participation in Tax Increment Zones 1 and 2, pass-through property tax collections for those properties have decreased $1.3 million. This decrease in revenue is offset by a like decrease in pass-through expenditures shown in function 97. The decrease in collections is partially offset by an increase in investment income of $182,873.

Functional Expenditures:

Expenditures in the functional categories appear to be consistent with last year's spending pattern with the exceptions shown below.

97 Payments to Tax Increment Fund – Expenditures have increased $5.3 million over last year due to payment of interest on bonds issued in 2022.

Proprietary Fund – Governmental Activities – Internal Service Fund

The District utilizes an Internal Services Fund to account for its fully-insured group health insurance plan as well as its partially self-insured workers' compensation and unemployment coverages. Internal service funds are utilized to account for the financing of goods or services provided by one organizational unit of the school district to other organizational units. It essentially facilitates the allocation of costs to all funding sources.

Operating revenues and operating expenses have been included in a detail designed to provide relevant information. Revenues from District contributions (assessments to other funds) are distinguished from revenues from employee contributions to health insurance. Expenses detail claims payments, administrative fees, and stop-loss or excess insurance costs.

As of February 28, 2023, expenditures exceeded revenues by $316,927, a decline of $310,279 from last year. The decline is due, primarily to the increase in prescription drug claims. The following chart reflects net operations for the various programs accounted for in the fund:

Program	Revenues	Expenditures	Net
Group Health Insurance	$ 6,851,327	$ 7,240,165	$ (388,839)
Unemployment Compensation	59,265	11,474	47,790
Workers' Compensation	186,932	129,858	57,075
Wellness Programs*	0	32,953	(32,953)
Total	$ 7,097,524	$ 7,414,450	$ (316,927)

*Under the terms of the agreement with Blue Cross-Blue Shield, the District receives an annual claims credit of $150,000 to use for wellness programs.

Unemployment shows an expenditure of $11,474 for the year. This amount is net of credits of $2,850 due to claims audits on individuals offset by charges of $1,263 recouped from overpayments under the federal Cares Act.

Workers' compensation claims expenditures have decreased $63,600 from last year, the administrative fee for the program is now due at the beginning of the fiscal year year rather than in monthly installments. Part of the decrease is attributable to a refund of $27,936 of 2021-2022 premiums based on the workers' compensation payroll audit.

Reserves for estimated incurred-but-not-reported (IBNR) claims for the fully self-funded health insurance plan totaled $675,169 for medical claims and $46,395 for prescription drugs, at August 31, 2022. Additionally, reserves for the estimated allocated loss adjustment expense (ALAE) for the partially self-funded workers' compensation plan totaled $300,617. The unaudited beginning net position at September 1, 2022 was $2,992,233.

Tax Collections

Cumulative value adjustments as of February 28, 2023, have decreased the certified taxable values by $0.5 million bringing the adjusted taxable value to $8,756,791,411. This is an increase of $1.2 billion over last year's adjusted value at this point in time.

The number of accounts paid has increased 26 over this time last year, current year tax collections have increased $9.4 million while collections on prior years' levies with related penalties, interest, and attorney fees have decreased $635,743.

Taxes receivable at February 28, 2023, total $10.2 million.

Waco Independent School District

BALANCE SHEET

GENERAL FUND

As of February 28, 2023

ASSETS		
Cash and Temporary Investments	$	97,077,684
Property Taxes Receivable, Net of Allowance of $2,167,519		655,211
Due from Other Governments		57,312
Accrued Interest		338,823
Due from Other Funds		32,846,078
Other Receivables		351,899
Inventories		392,549
Deferred Expenditures		5,421
Total Assets	$	131,724,977
LIABILITIES		
Accounts Payable	$	768,408
Other Current Liabilities		29,191
Payroll Withholdings and Contributions Payable		1,307,208
Accrued Wages Payable		10,776,136
Due to Other Funds		22,224,808
Due to Other Governments		4,740,635
Total Liabilities	$	39,846,386
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
Unavailable Revenues - Property Taxes	$	655,211
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	$	655,211
FUND BALANCES		
Nonspendable Fund Balance	$	392,549
Restricted Fund Balance		1,988,217
Committed Fund Balance		3,452,697
Unassigned Fund Balance		85,389,917
Total Fund Balances	$	91,223,380
Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	$	131,724,977

Waco Independent School District

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL
For the Period Ended February 28, 2023

GENERAL FUND

		Adopted Budget	Amended Budget	Monthly Current 2/28/2023	Monthly (Memo) Prior Year 2/28/2022	Year-to-Date Current 2/28/2023	Year-to-Date (Memo) Prior Year 2/28/2022	Difference- Amended Budget to YTD Actual	CY YTD As % of Budget	PY YTD As % of Budget
REVENUES										
LOCAL SOURCES										
5710	Local Property Taxes	$ 81,805,900	81,805,900	13,343,199	17,093,600	74,398,811	64,517,573	(7,407,089)	90.95%	92.83%
5720	Services to Other Districts	74,000	74,000	7,684	7,099	44,943	41,464	(29,057)	60.73%	45.98%
5730	Tuition & Fees	193,000	193,000	21,572	23,896	139,470	118,834	(53,530)	72.26%	139.80%
5740	Other Local Revenue	468,300	468,300	311,698	1,321,350	1,182,534	6,421,881	714,234	252.52%	85.88%
5750	Extracurricular Activities	390,400	390,400	29,661	24,396	203,423	330,934	(186,977)	52.11%	149.74%
5760	Intermediate Source (C.E.D.)	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-	310,435	1,000,004	(689,565)	0.00%	0.00%
	Total Local Sources	$ 83,931,600	83,931,600	13,713,815	18,470,341	76,279,616	72,430,690	(7,651,984)	90.88%	93.61%
STATE SOURCES										
5810	Per Capita & FSP Act	$ 58,788,960	58,798,530	276,603	182,390	36,594,576	39,064,404	(22,203,954)	62.24%	49.88%
5830	Other State Program	7,165,711	7,165,711	546,082	551,394	3,245,177	3,375,279	(3,920,534)	45.29%	46.49%
	Total State Sources	$ 65,954,671	65,964,241	822,685	733,784	39,839,753	42,439,683	(26,124,488)	60.40%	49.59%
FEDERAL SOURCES										
5900	Federal Sources Revenue	8,090,727	8,090,727	131,740	1,843,522	768,431	2,464,547	(7,322,296)	9.50%	84.20%
	Total Revenues	$ 157,976,998	157,986,568	14,668,239	21,047,647	116,887,799	117,334,920	(41,098,769)	73.99%	71.22%
EXPENDITURES										
11	Instruction	$ 88,908,434	89,421,448	7,472,517	7,683,702	46,392,182	48,003,641	43,029,266	51.88%	55.77%
12	Instructional Resources & Media	558,313	560,995	38,213	80,166	267,986	589,352	293,009	47.77%	55.74%
13	Curriculum & Staff Development	4,368,265	4,287,466	279,436	308,684	1,642,391	1,923,350	2,645,075	38.31%	41.55%
21	Instructional Leadership	4,131,369	4,027,340	303,835	282,907	1,850,802	1,730,481	2,176,538	45.96%	45.40%
23	School Leadership	10,144,781	10,362,965	871,514	845,708	5,186,084	5,069,234	5,176,881	50.04%	49.43%
31	Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation	5,785,954	5,976,213	506,459	452,793	2,939,812	2,750,139	3,036,401	49.19%	52.42%
32	Social Work Services	806,369	758,649	64,227	63,849	366,783	384,558	391,866	48.35%	40.40%
33	Health Services	1,501,102	1,528,102	137,539	128,364	817,273	784,349	710,829	53.48%	50.20%
34	Student Transportation	3,761,600	5,281,802	38,068	123,184	1,555,670	1,372,611	3,726,132	29.45%	30.59%
36	Extracurricular Activities	5,686,449	5,764,530	390,052	395,317	2,855,781	2,853,133	2,908,749	49.54%	49.82%
41	General Administration	7,323,927	7,464,557	477,216	425,451	3,237,020	3,034,296	4,227,537	43.37%	43.38%
51	Plant Maintenance & Operations	17,617,917	19,793,811	968,122	1,015,012	8,974,308	8,405,901	10,819,503	45.34%	39.65%
52	Security & Monitoring Services	2,765,386	3,562,852	161,065	206,971	1,282,322	1,341,332	2,280,530	35.99%	46.52%
53	Data Processing Services	4,289,383	4,324,854	150,785	160,195	2,195,652	2,384,301	2,129,202	50.77%	61.16%
61	Community Services	487,519	704,019	55,541	33,234	345,063	216,480	358,956	49.01%	34.36%
71	Debt Service	345,000	345,000	-	-	-	-	345,000	0.00%	0.00%
81	Facilities Acquisition & Construction	-	601,957	-	1,385,631	350,189	8,502,376	251,768	0.00%	0.00%
93	Shared Services Arrangements	345,000	445,000	-	-	-	-	445,000	0.00%	0.00%
95	Juvenile Justice Program	650,000	650,000	-	-	292,801	212,485	357,199	45.05%	30.36%
97	Payments to Tax Increment Fund	25,000	25,000	(260)	1,283,609	(40,849)	6,143,367	65,849	-163.40%	94.03%
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	808,424	808,424	-	194,376	407,078	527,450	401,346	50.35%	64.30%
	Total Expenditures	$ 160,310,192	166,694,984	11,914,329	15,069,153	80,918,348	96,267,126	85,776,636	48.54%	52.88%
	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	$ (2,333,194)	(8,708,416)	2,753,910	5,978,494	35,969,451	21,067,794	44,677,867		
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)										
7900	Other Sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
8900	Other Uses	(1,030,292)	(1,030,292)	-	-	-	-	(1,030,292)		
	Total Other Financing Source (Uses)	$ (1,030,292)	(1,030,292)	-	-	-	-	(1,030,292)		
	Total Changes in Fund Balances	$ (3,363,486)	(9,738,708)	2,753,910	5,978,494	35,969,451	21,067,794	45,708,159		
Fund Balances, Beginning		41,078,214	55,253,929			55,253,929	53,543,235	-		
Fund Balances, Ending		$ 37,714,728	45,515,221			91,223,380	74,611,029	45,708,159		

Unaudited

3/17/2023

Waco Independent School District

EXPENDITURES AND ENCUMBERED FUNDS BY FUNCTION AND MAJOR OBJECT

GENERAL FUND

For the Period Ended February 28, 2023

		Payroll Costs	Purchased & Contracted Services	Supplies & Materials	Other Operating Costs	Debt Services	Capital Outlay	Total Year-to-Date 2/28/2023	*(Memo)* Total Year-to-Date 2/28/2022
		6100	6200	6300	6400	6500	6600	6000	6000
11	Instruction	$ 43,035,410	2,347,289	1,698,921	300,175		5,465	47,387,260	48,776,614
12	Instructional Resources & Media	224,055	35,145	9,827	778			269,805	595,845
13	Curriculum & Staff Development	1,361,993	226,169	42,661	122,886		-	1,753,709	2,030,423
21	Instructional Leadership	1,613,681	156,046	59,931	148,425			1,978,084	1,801,728
23	School Leadership	5,000,085	45,762	98,497	80,530			5,224,874	5,123,342
31	Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation	2,762,172	216,313	14,469	28,138			3,021,092	2,757,323
32	Social Work Services	357,803	1,809	4,803	7,851			372,266	387,180
33	Health Services	804,083	1,720	16,969	384			823,156	800,298
34	Student Transportation		3,052,122	242,488	(2,298)		89,950	3,382,262	2,646,096
35	Food Services	-	-	-	-			-	38,290
36	Co/Extracurricular Activities	1,649,518	418,141	513,831	596,476		83,657	3,261,623	3,403,802
41	General Administration	2,379,881	674,707	183,250	275,940		-	3,513,777	3,342,966
51	Plant Maintenance & Operations	3,844,221	4,640,952	919,282	1,027,497		241,964	10,673,917	11,992,371
52	Security & Monitoring Services	874,807	444,877	181,655	3,574		74,338	1,579,251	1,673,534
53	Data Processing Services	823,133	288,618	1,193,510	24,720		79,764	2,409,745	2,521,656
61	Community Services	146,840	320,785	5,604	5,232			478,460	277,123
71	Debt Service							-	-
81	Facilities Acquisition & Construction						497,239	497,239	14,181,718
93	Shared Services Arrangements				-			-	-
95	Juvenile Justice Program				357,246			357,246	334,075
97	Payments to Tax Increment Fund				(40,849)			(40,849)	6,143,367
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges		407,078					407,078	527,450
	Total Expenditures & Encumbered Funds	$ 64,877,683	13,277,533	5,185,700	2,936,704	-	1,072,377	87,349,997	109,355,201

Unaudited

3/17/2023

Waco Independent School District

BALANCE SHEET

CHILD NUTRITION FUND

As of February 28, 2023

ASSETS		
Cash and Temporary Investments	$	5,014,528
Due from Other Governments		2,129,992
Accrued Interest		18,659
Total Assets	$	7,163,179
LIABILITIES		
Accounts Payable	$	404,446
Accrued Wages Payable		247,140
Due to Other Funds		80,339
Total Liabilities	$	731,925
FUND BALANCES		
Restricted Fund Balance	$	6,431,253
Total Fund Balances	$	6,431,253
Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	$	7,163,179

Waco Independent School District

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL
For the Period Ended February 28, 2023

CHILD NUTRITION FUND

		Adopted Budget	Amended Budget	Monthly Current 2/28/2023	Monthly (Memo) Prior Year 2/28/2022	Year-to-Date Current 2/28/2023	Year-to-Date (Memo) Prior Year 2/28/2022	Difference- Amended Budget to YTD Actual	CY YTD As % of Budget	PY YTD As % of Budget
REVENUES										
LOCAL SOURCES										
5740	Other Local Revenue	$ 32,000	32,000	2,882	375	6,427	2,763	(25,573)	20.08%	11.05%
5750	Extracurricular Activities	403,000	403,000	45,757	28,049	304,485	252,802	(98,515)	75.55%	62.75%
	Total Local Sources	$ 435,000	435,000	48,639	28,424	310,912	255,565	(124,088)	71.47%	59.73%
STATE SOURCES										
5820	Other State Program (TEA)	$ -	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.00%	0.00%
	Total State Sources	$ -	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.00%	0.00%
FEDERAL SOURCES										
5900	Federal Sources Revenue	$ 9,485,099	9,573,543	1,029,508	1,035,275	6,472,842	6,412,282	(3,100,701)	67.61%	70.15%
	Total Revenues	$ 9,920,099	10,008,543	1,078,148	1,063,699	6,783,753	6,667,847	(3,224,790)	67.78%	69.68%
EXPENDITURES										
35	Food Services	$ 10,978,538	12,686,159	1,390,068	791,612	6,028,786	5,373,488	6,657,373	47.52%	47.47%
	Total Expenditures	$ 10,978,538	12,686,159	1,390,068	791,612	6,028,786	5,373,488	6,657,373	47.52%	47.47%
	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	$ (1,058,439)	(2,677,616)	(311,920)	272,087	754,968	1,294,359	3,432,584		
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)										
7900	Other Sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
8900	Other Uses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	$ -	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	Total Changes in Fund Balances	$ (1,058,439)	(2,677,616)	(311,920)	272,087	754,968	1,294,359	3,432,584		
Fund Balances, Beginning		2,758,147	5,676,286			5,676,286	4,698,491	-		
Fund Balances, Ending		$ 1,699,708	2,998,670			6,431,254	5,992,850	3,432,584		

Unaudited

3/17/2023

Waco Independent School District

EXPENDITURES AND ENCUMBERED FUNDS BY FUNCTION AND MAJOR OBJECT

CHILD NUTRITION FUND

For the Period Ended February 28, 2023

	Payroll Costs	Purchased & Contracted Services	Supplies & Materials	Other Operating Costs	Capital Outlay	Total Year-to-Date 2/28/2023	*(Memo)* Total Year-to-Date 2/28/2022
	6100	6200	6300	6400	6600	6000	6000
35 Food Services	$ 1,625,426	2,621,747	1,034,845	6,631	1,766,749	7,055,398	6,528,183
Total Expenditures & Encumbered Funds	$ 1,625,426	2,621,747	1,034,845	6,631	1,766,749	7,055,398	6,528,183

Waco Independent School District

BALANCE SHEET

DEBT SERVICE FUND

As of February 28, 2023

ASSETS		
Cash and Temporary Investments	$	18,772,380
Property Taxes Receivable, Net of Allowance of $480,335		143,226
Due from Other Governments		2,215
Due from Other Funds		538,351
Total Assets	$	19,456,172
LIABILITIES		
Due to Other Funds	$	3,418
Total Liabilities	$	3,418
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
Unavailable Revenues - Property Taxes	$	143,226
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	$	143,226
FUND BALANCES		
Restricted Fund Balance	$	19,309,528
Total Fund Balances	$	19,309,528
Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	$	19,456,172

Waco Independent School District

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL
For the Period Ended February 28, 2023

DEBT SERVICE FUND

	Adopted Budget	Amended Budget	Monthly Current 2/28/2023	(Memo) Monthly Prior Year 2/28/2022	Year-to-Date Current 2/28/2023	(Memo) Year-to-Date Prior Year 2/28/2022	Difference- Amended Budget to YTD Actual	CY YTD As % of Budget	PY YTD As % of Budget
REVENUES									
LOCAL SOURCES									
5710 Local Property Taxes	$ 24,654,348	24,654,348	4,197,980	3,675,193	23,508,853	13,871,271	(1,145,495)	95.35%	93.19%
5740 Other Local Revenue	25,000	25,000	72,736	277,237	179,463	1,340,741	154,463	717.85%	125.94%
Total Local Sources	$ 24,679,348	24,679,348	4,270,717	3,952,430	23,688,316	15,212,012	(24,499,885)	95.98%	95.38%
STATE SOURCES									
5820 Other State Program (TEA)	$ 221,700	221,700	-	-	576,413	286,169	354,713	260.00%	0.00%
Total State Sources	$ 221,700	221,700	-	-	576,413	286,169	354,713	260.00%	0.00%
Total Revenues	$ 24,901,048	24,901,048	4,270,717	3,952,430	24,264,729	15,498,181	(24,145,172)	97.44%	95.33%
EXPENDITURES									
71 Debt Service	$ 24,896,048	24,896,048	8,978,746	3,709,558	8,969,996	3,713,058	15,926,052	36.03%	22.91%
97 Payments to Tax Increment Fund	5,000	5,000	(56)	276,006	(8,561)	1,335,590	13,561	-171.23%	124.74%
Total Expenditures	$ 24,901,048	24,901,048	8,978,690	3,985,564	8,961,435	5,048,648	15,939,613	35.99%	29.22%
Total Changes in Fund Balances	$ -	-	(4,707,973)	(33,134)	15,303,294	10,449,533	(8,205,559)		
Fund Balances, Beginning	4,816,349	4,006,234			4,006,234	4,866,235	-		
Fund Balances, Ending	$ 4,816,349	4,006,234			19,309,528	15,315,768	(8,205,559)		

Unaudited

3/17/2023

Waco Independent School District

Statement of Net Position

Proprietary Fund

As of February 28, 2023

	Governmental Activities Internal Service Fund
Assets	
Current assets:	
Due from other funds	$ 3,786,723
Other receivables	377
Total Assets	$ 3,787,100
Liabilities	
Current liabilities:	
Accounts payable	$ 81,526
Other current liabilities	1,022,182
Due to other funds	8,087
Total current liabilities	$ 1,111,794
Total liabilities	$ 1,111,794
Net position	
Unrestricted net position	$ 2,675,307
Total net position	$ 3,787,100

Waco Independent School District
Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position
Budget and Actual
For the Period Ended February 28, 2023

Proprietary Fund
Governmental Activities - Internal Service Fund

		Monthly	*(Memo)*	Year-to-Date	*(Memo)*	Difference	CY	PY
	Budget	Current 2/28/2023	Prior Year 2/28/2022	Current 2/28/2023	Prior Year 2/28/2022	Budget to Current Year-to-Date	YTD As % of Budget	YTD As % of Budget
Operating revenues:								
Employee contributions:								
Group health	$ 3,631,100	290,426	$ 300,680	1,695,912	$ 1,626,129	(1,935,188)	46.71%	53.60%
Assessments to other funds:								
Group health	10,236,500	813,423	807,686	4,943,584	4,793,036	(5,292,916)	48.29%	48.91%
Unemployment	112,000	9,374	19,175	59,265	117,441	(52,735)	52.91%	75.77%
Workers compensation	358,000	29,199	19,588	186,932	123,608	(171,068)	52.22%	53.74%
Prescription drug rebates	1,187,000	211,830	225,621	211,830	473,026	(975,170)	17.85%	55.00%
Insurance recovery	-	-	-	-	38,195	-	0.00%	0.00%
Total operating revenues	$ 15,524,600	1,354,252	1,372,750	7,097,524	7,171,435	(8,427,076)	45.72%	50.94%
Operating expenses:								
Administrative fees	$ 1,344,000	108,452	98,797	680,637	644,473	663,363	50.64%	41.85%
Claims expense:								
Medical claims	9,431,000	391,298	425,207	3,777,521	3,770,363	5,653,479	40.05%	52.71%
Prescription drug claims	3,928,000	352,083	271,273	2,181,884	1,695,824	1,746,116	55.55%	43.19%
Unemployment	102,000	-	-	11,474	42,786	90,526	11.25%	23.13%
Workers compensation	260,000	-	-	26,585	90,185	233,415	10.23%	34.03%
Stop-loss insurance	1,739,000	123,585	245,900	703,396	902,351	1,035,604	40.45%	55.53%
Wellness Program	67,000	561	3,798	32,953	32,101	34,047	49.18%	59.45%
Total operating expenses	$ 16,871,000	975,980	1,044,975	7,414,450	7,178,083	9,456,550	43.95%	48.67%
Change in net position	$ (1,346,400)	378,272	327,775	(316,927)	(6,648)	1,029,473		
Net position:								
Net position, beginning	$ 3,187,944			2,992,233	3,564,375	(195,711)		
Net position, ending	$ 1,841,544			2,675,306	3,557,727	833,762		

Unaudited

3/17/2023

Waco Independent School District

Statement of Cash Flows

For the Period Ended February 28, 2023

Proprietary Fund

	Governmental Activities Internal Service Fund
Cash flows from operating activities:	
Cash received from employee contributions	$ 290,426
Cash received from assessments to other funds	473,725
Cash payments for claims	(743,382)
Cash payments for stop loss premiums	(123,585)
Cash payments for professional and contracted services	(108,452)
Net cash provided by operating activities	$ 0
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	$ 0
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	-
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	$ 0
Reconciliation of operating income to net cash provided by operating activities:	
Operating loss	$ 378,272
Effects of increases and decreases in current assets and liabilities:	
Decrease in receivables	216,459
Decrease in accounts payable	(594,731)
Increase in current liabilities	221,525
Increase in liabilities	8,087
Net cash provided by operating activities	$ (0)

Waco Independent School District

TAX COLLECTION REPORT

For the Quarter Ended February 28, 2023

	Year-to-Date	
	Current 2/28/2023	**Prior Year 2/28/2022**
Certified Taxable Value	$ 8,757,329,270	$ 7,261,923,785
Cumulative Value Adjustments	(537,859)	264,717,232
Adjusted Taxable Value	$ 8,756,791,411	$ 7,526,641,017
Tax Rate	$ 1.241869	$ 1.244640
Paid Accounts	37,212	37,186

	Quarter		Year-to-Date	
	Current 2/28/2023	**Prior Year 2/28/2022**	**Current 2/28/2023**	**Prior Year 2/28/2022**
Collections:				
Current Year	$ 88,558,184	$ 75,879,729	97,027,657	87,582,185
Prior Years	182,123	188,019	363,622	363,549
Penalties & Interest	318,982	326,837	466,974	879,506
Other	56,880	67,864	166,789	390,073
Total Collections	$ 89,116,170	$ 76,462,449	98,025,043	89,215,314
Disbursements:				
Payments to Tax Increment Fund	$ (251)	$ (11,345)	50,216	(45,383)
Attorney Fees	(56,880)	(67,864)	(166,789)	(390,073)
Appraisal Commission Fees	(1,016)	(1,407)	(1,239)	(2,346)
Total Disbursements	$ (58,147)	$ (80,616)	(117,813)	(437,802)
Net Cash Inflow	$ 89,058,022	$ 76,381,833	97,907,230	88,777,511
Collections as a Percent of Original Levy:				
Current Collections	84.7%	88.6%	92.8%	102.3%
Total Collections	84.9%	88.8%	93.2%	102.7%

	Current Year's Levy	**Prior Years' Levies**	**Total**
Taxes Receivable at Period End:			
Beginning Balance	$ -	3,446,292	3,446,292
Tax Levy	104,503,899	-	104,503,899
Levy Adjustments	(75,278)	(333,141)	(408,418)
Levy Paid	(97,027,657)	(363,622)	(97,391,279)
Ending Balance	$ 7,400,964	2,749,529	10,150,493

Waco Independent School District
Business & Financial Services

Sheryl Davis
Chief Finance Officer

P.O. Box 27, Waco, Texas 76703
Phone: 254-755-9440

March 17, 2023

Board of Trustees
Waco Independent School District
Waco, Texas

Following is the quarterly summary of cash and investments held by the school district as of February 28, 2023. As of that date, the District had approximately $18.2 million in on demand deposits at Extraco Bank. Another $24.9 million was deposited in other FDIC insured investments including: $2.7 million in the Texas Range Certificate of Deposit program, $10.2 million in a TFNB Insured Deposit Program, and $12.0 million in a Landing Rock Funds account. The Landing Rock Fund is a liquid investment alternative that combines no risk (100% FDIC insured) with a higher yield than we were achieving through the insured cash shelter account. The District's investments in public funds investment pools totaled $318.4 million.

Additionally, the District had $17.2 million invested in the Texas TERM program, these investments are record at net asset value, and $1,000,000 invested in a government agency security with the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac). As of the end of February, the District had net unrecognized losses in fair value of $13,125. Accrued interest on investments totaled $252,829.

Total cash and investments for the District as of February 28, 2023 was $379.6 million. This is up $27.7 million from total cash and investments at the end of the last quarter, due primarily to property tax collections. Approximately $18.7 million of the total cash and investments is restricted for debt service, $5.0 million for Child Nutrition Services, and $252.6 million for capital projects funds.

Also attached is the cash flow projection for the quarter ending May 31, 2023. If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to call.

Sheryl Davis
Chief Finance Officer
Business and Financial Services

Waco Independent School District

CASH AND INVESTMENT REPORT

For the Quarter Ended February 28, 2023

REPORT OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITY

Description	Coupon or Average Rate of Return	Weighted Average Maturity or Maturity Date	Market Value 11/30/2022	Book Value 11/30/2022	Interest Earnings	Purchases & Transfers In	Sales & Transfers Out	Changes in Market Value	Market Value 2/28/2023	Book Value 2/28/2023	Accrued Interest
CASH IN DEPOSITORY (EXTRACO):											
Operating Revenues	0.000%		$ 6,376,716	$ 6,376,716	$ -				$ 3,932,493	$ 3,932,493	$ -
Accounts Payable	0.000%		3,160,754	3,160,754	-				8,422,292	8,422,292	-
Payroll	0.000%		128,234	128,234	-				782,590	782,590	-
District Activity	0.050%		818,840	818,840	108				745,402	745,402	-
Child Nutrition Services	0.050%		3,903,280	3,903,280	513				4,021,709	4,021,709	-
High Yield Money Market	1.570%		251,446	251,446	882				252,327	252,327	-
Capital Projects 2022	0.000%		4,615,903	4,615,903	-					-	-
Total Cash in Depository (Extraco)			19,255,172	19,255,172	1,502				18,156,812	18,156,812	-
FDIC INSURED INVESTMENTS:											
Texas Range-Certificate of Deposit Program											
General Fund			2,441,000	2,441,000	-	$ 238,000	$ (248,000)	$ -	2,431,000	2,431,000	30,402
Child Nutrition Services			244,000	244,000	-	-	-	-	244,000	244,000	3,938
Landing Rock-FDIC Insured Deposit Program											
General Fund	4.050%		8,674,580	8,674,580	80,422	-	-	-	8,755,002	8,755,002	-
Debt Service Fund	4.050%		3,214,194	3,214,194	29,799	-	-	-	3,243,993	3,243,993	-
TFNB-FDIC Insured Deposit Program	2.500%		7,121,337	7,121,337	44,032	-	-	-	7,165,369	7,165,369	-
TFNB-FDIC Insured Deposit Program	2.500%		3,039,101	3,039,101	18,791	-	-	-	3,057,892	3,057,892	-
Total Other FDIC Insured Investments			24,734,212	24,734,212	173,043	238,000	(248,000)	-	24,897,256	24,897,256	34,341
PUBLIC FUNDS INVESTMENT POOLS											
LONE STAR: (S&P Rating = AAAm)											
Corporate Overnight Plus Fund	4.790%	24	1,020,945	1,020,945	11,545	-	-	-	1,032,490	1,032,490	-
Government Overnight Fund											
General Fund	4.580%	9	3,192,716	3,192,716	129,596	19,677,359	(2,747,310)	-	20,252,361	20,252,361	-
Capital Projects 2022	4.580%	9	191,243,897	191,243,897	1,939,456	2,747,310	(19,677,359)	-	176,253,305	176,253,305	
TEXAS CLASS: (S & P AAAm)											
General Fund	4.785%	38	4,962,106	4,962,106	55,886	-	-	-	5,017,992	5,017,992	-
Capital Projects 2022B	4.785%	38	75463897.93	75,463,898	849,911	-	-	-	76,313,809	76,313,809	-
TEXASDAILY: (S&P Rating = AAAm)											
General Fund	4.610%	26	65,531	65,531	3,907	2,819,410.93	(2,354,662.21)	-	534,187	534,187	-
Child Nutrition Services	4.610%	26	6,404	6,404	69	-	-	-	6,473	6,473	-
TEXPOOL: (S&P Rating = AAAm)											
General Fund	4.499%	15	9,954,933	9,954,933	234,488	83,837,020	(70,475,000)	-	23,551,440	23,551,440	-
Debt Service Fund	4.499%	15	2,765,559	2,765,559	127,450	21,517,388	(8,978,746)	-	15,431,652	15,431,652	-
Total for Public Funds Investment Pools			288,675,990	288,675,990	3,352,307	130,598,488	(104,233,078)	-	318,393,708	318,393,708	-
Total Cash and Cash Equivalents			332,665,375	332,665,375	3,526,853	130,836,488	(104,481,078)	-	361,447,775	361,447,775	34,341
INVESTMENTS by Net Asset Value (NAV)											
Texas Term Dec 22-General Fund	0.998%	12/27/2022	542,506.00	542,506	6,396	-	(543,593)	1,087	-	-	8,074
Texas Term Dec 23-General Fund	0.982%	1/24/2023	491,500.00	491,500	2,905	-	(500,000)	8,500	-	-	3,191
Texas Term Dec 23-General Fund	0.982%	2/14/2023	1,474,500.00	1,474,500	15,723	-	(1,500,000)	25,500	-	-	16,371
Texas Term Dec 23-General Fund	0.982%	5/1/2023	9,830,000.00	9,830,000	-	-	-	(10,000)	9,820,000	9,820,000	159,357
Texas Term Dec 23-General Fund	0.982%	5/15/2023	244,391.79	244,392	-	-	-	(249)	244,143	244,143	3,687
Texas Term Dec 23-Child Nutrition	0.982%	8/25/2023	737,250.00	737,250	-	-	-	(750)	736,500	736,500	7,422
Texas Term Dec 23-General Fund	0.982%	8/25/2023	2,949,000.00	2,949,000	-	-	-	(3,000)	2,946,000	2,946,000	29,446
Texas Term Dec 23-General Fund	0.982%	10/5/2023	491,500.00	491,500	-	-	-	(500)	491,000	491,000	3,786

Waco Independent School District

CASH AND INVESTMENT REPORT

For the Quarter Ended February 28, 2023

REPORT OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITY

Description	Coupon or Average Rate of Return	Weighted Average Maturity or Maturity Date	Market Value 11/30/2022	Book Value 11/30/2022	Interest Earnings	Purchases & Transfers In	Sales & Transfers Out	Changes in Market Value	Market Value 2/28/2023	Book Value 2/28/2023	Accrued Interest
Texas Term Dec 23-General Fund	0.982%	11/16/2023	1,474,500.00	1,474,500	-	-	-	(1,500)	1,473,000	1,473,000	6,480
Texas Term Dec 23-General Fund	0.982%	12/11/2023	-	-		1,516,305		(27,293)	1,489,012	1,489,012	138
Total Investments by Net Asset Value			18,235,148	18,235,148	25,023	1,516,305	(2,543,593)	(8,205)	17,199,655	17,199,655	237,951
SEPARATELY INVESTED ASSETS											
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation	5.200%	5/17/2024	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-		(4,920)	995,080	995,080	14,878
Total for Separately Invested Assets			1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-	-	(4,920)	995,080	995,080	14,878
Total Investments			19,235,148	19,235,148	25,023	1,516,305	(2,543,593)	(13,125)	18,194,735	18,194,735	252,829
Total Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Investments			$ 351,900,522	$ 351,900,522	$ 3,551,876	$ 132,352,794	$ (107,024,671)	$ (13,125)	$ 379,642,510	$ 379,642,510	$ 287,170

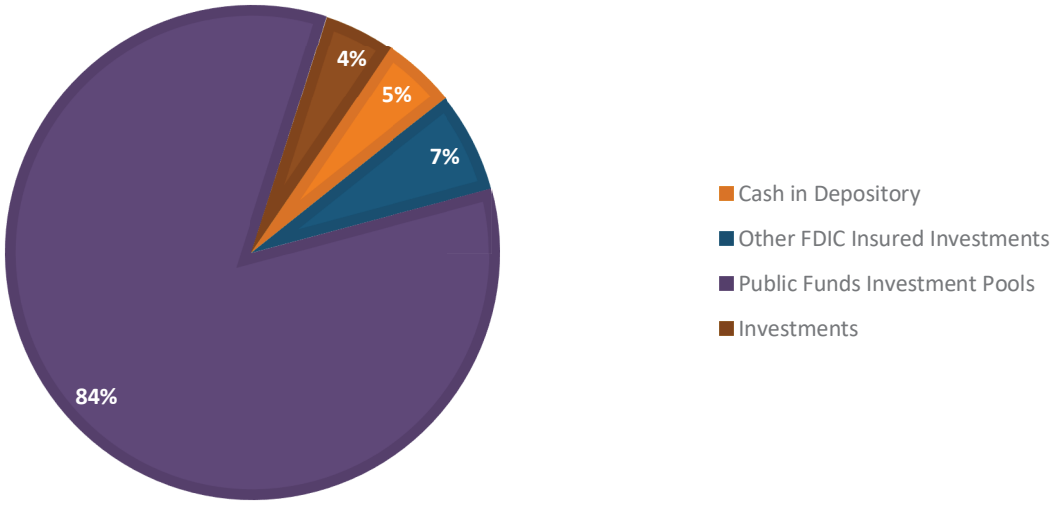
We believe the data presented for the quarter ended November 30, 2022 are accurate in all material respects, and are presented in a manner that fairly sets forth the investment standing of the Waco Independent School District.
This report was prepared in compliance with the Waco Independent School District's Investment Policy and the Public Funds Investment Act of the State of Texas.

Sheryl Davis — 3/17/2023
Sheryl Davis — Date
Chief Financial Officer

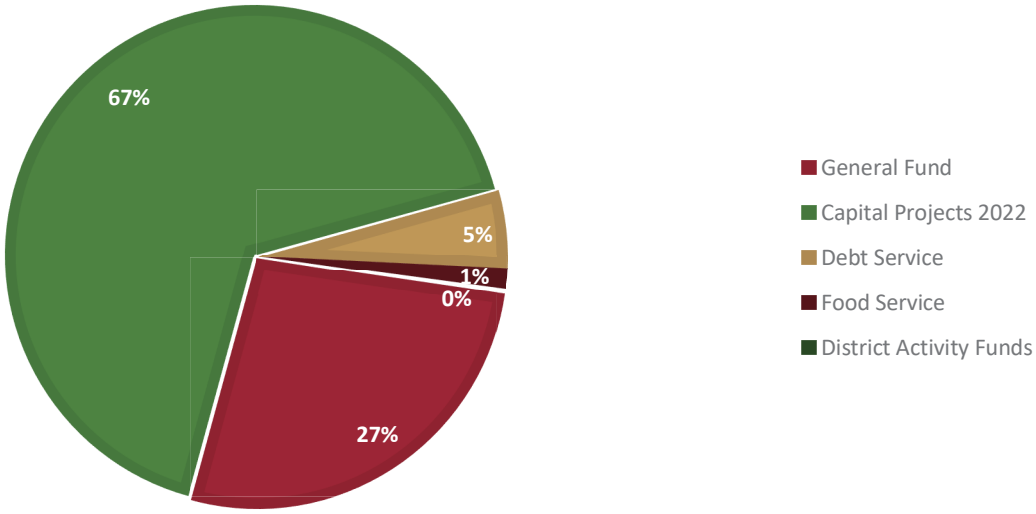
Sherry Smith — 3/17/2023
Sherry Smith — Date
Executive Director of Finance

Clara Eppel — 3/17/2023
Clara Eppel
Accounting Director

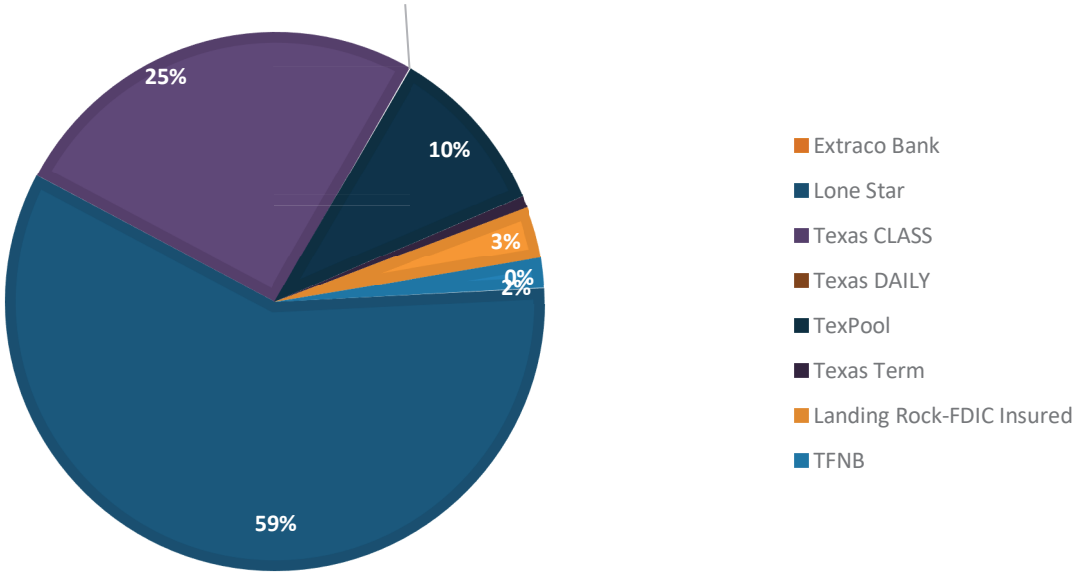
PORTFOLIO COMPOSITION BY INVESTMENT



PORTFOLIO COMPOSITION BY FUND



INTEREST EARNINGS BY ISSUER



Waco Independent School District

CASH FLOW PROJECTIONS

For the Quarter Ended February 28, 2023

	March	April	May
Cash and Cash Equivalents, Beginning Balance	***$ 361,447,775***	***$ 334,908,230***	***$ 322,091,375***
Tax Revenue	*1,612,526*	*655,644*	*818,952*
Investment Earnings Revenue	*1,183,959*	*1,183,959*	*1,183,959*
Other Local Revenue	*1,618,780*	*1,721,110*	*2,184,967*
State Revenue	*1,028,287*	*7,345,000*	*4,932,497*
Federal Revenue	*2,592,088*	*3,229,595*	*2,762,954*
Payroll Disbursements	*(7,261,937)*	*(7,223,328)*	*(7,208,921)*
Accounts Payable Disbursements	*(27,313,247)*	*(19,728,836)*	*(20,326,160)*
Cash and Cash Equivalents, Ending Balance	*$ 334,908,230*	*$ 322,091,375*	*$ 306,439,622*

2022 Actual Tax Collections (Net of TIF Pass-through)

	Current Year's Levy	Prior Years' Levy	Penalty & Interest	Total
September, 2021	$ -	$ (179,099)	$ 31,970	$ (147,128)
October	2,892,352	93,615	34,900	3,020,866
November	5,457,405	(9,836)	24,663	5,472,232
December	22,357,116	65,709	23,147	22,445,972
January, 2022	31,602,541	74,156	30,551	31,707,248
February	21,920,072	36,809	273,139	22,230,020
March	1,179,272	74,701	115,568	1,369,542
April	458,967	62,576	35,305	556,848
May	593,467	27,198	74,883	695,548
June	453,266	35,038	93,086	581,390
July	350,526	(19,141)	81,022	412,407
August	317,202	41,537	71,990	430,730
Total Collections	$ 87,582,185	$ 303,263	$ 890,226	$ 88,775,674

2023 Actual and Projected Tax Collections

	Current Year's Levy	Prior Years' Levy	Penalty & Interest	Total
September, 2022	$ -	$ 140,658	$ 67,511	$ 208,169
October	2,405,005	16,499	50,889	2,472,393
November	6,064,468	24,342	29,592	6,118,402
December	29,575,689	105,818	28,628	29,710,135
January, 2023	41,731,543	61,096	15,652	41,808,291
February	17,250,952	15,209	274,702	17,540,864
March	*1,388,499*	*87,955*	*136,073*	*1,612,526*
April	*540,397*	*73,679*	*41,569*	*655,644*
May	*698,760*	*32,023*	*88,169*	*818,952*
June	*533,685*	*41,255*	*109,602*	*684,541*
July	*412,716*	*(22,537)*	*95,397*	*485,576*
August	*373,481*	*48,907*	*84,763*	*507,150*
Total Collections	$ 100,975,194	$ 624,904	$ 1,022,546	$ 102,622,643

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 16, 2023 **Contact Person**: Stephanie Hines

RE: Report on Gifts to Waco ISD

==========

Background Information (Gifts >$50,000 for Board Approval):

No gifts valued over $50,000 were reported for the **March 2023** report.

Fiscal Implications (All Gifts):

A total of **$16,527.31** in cash, items, and services donated to Waco ISD was recorded for **March 2023.**

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Report only.

Date	Name	Cash	Item	Service	Total	Description	Campus
12/16/2022	Fundraiser	$ 253.05			$ 253.05	Minute to Give It (Money donated from the audience of The Servant of Two Masters)	Waco High
1/12/2023	Music for All	$ 1,500.00			$ 1,500.00	Donation from Music for All	Waco High
1/17/2023	H-E-B		$ 6,289.00		$ 6,289.00	75 Hot Cocoa bombs, 8 breakable snowman, 300 gingerbread houses	Bell's Hill
1/16/2023	Rebecca Fleming Terrell	$ 249.00			$ 249.00	Donation to WISD Education Foundation for Waco High Mock Trial	Admin-EF
1/23/2023	Ludus (Online Ticketing/Marketing/Fundraising Company)	$ 128.26			$ 128.26	Miscellaneous Patron Donations	Waco High
1/25/2023	Charity Stephens		$ 4,751.00		$ 4,751.00	2012 Kia Sorento LX AWD	Waco High
1/25/2023	Jeff and Rebecca Hull	$ 350.00			$ 350.00	Raymond/Buchanan Library	Mountainview
2/6/2023	Bird Kultgen Ford		$ 217.00		$ 217.00	20 Pizzas	ISMS/Carver
2/13/2023	Shorty's Pizza		$ 80.00		$ 80.00	Pizzas Provided for campus event	ISMS/Carver
2/13/2023	PaPa John's Pizza		$ 60.00		$ 60.00	Pizzas Provided for campus event	ISMS/Carver
2/13/2023	Primera Iglesia Bautista		$ 150.00		$ 150.00	10 Pizzas, 3 cases of water, paper plates and volunteer help	ISMS/Carver
2/17/2023	Central National Bank	$ 2,500.00			$ 2,500.00	Incentives for Students for Backpacks	Admin- WISD
	Totals	$ 4,980.31	$ 11,547.00	$ -	$ 16,527.31		

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person**: Dr. Josie Gutierrez

RE: First Reading of Board Policy DEC (LOCAL)
==========

Background Information:
The Administration requests the following revisions to DEC(LOCAL):

1. Provide additional local leave days to reward employee longevity - Longevity local leave shall be provided for every 5 years of service. For every five-year increment, an employee shall earn one additional day of local leave each school year, up to a maximum of five additional days per year when an employee reaches 25 years of service with Waco ISD.

2. Allow local sick leave to be used for any reason, similar to state personal leave - This change will allow employees to use local leave for personal business under the same guidelines as state leave or discretionary leave, providing greater flexibility and less confusion for employees and coding. Currently, local leave can only be used for sick leave and bereavement. Local leave may accumulate over time, but it is forfeited upon separation from the district.

3. Increase the number of days of local leave an employee may earn - With this revision, 11-month employees (202 day or greater work calendar) will earn up to six (6) leave days per school year. Current policy provides five (5) days. For 12-month employees (226 and 240-day work calendars), the number of leave days will increase from five (5) to seven (7) days per school year.

In addition to these changes, the policy has been updated to reflect revisions to catastrophic leave approved by the board on November 17, 2022. Also included is leave for peace officers, which was included in Policy Update 118 and approved by the board on February 24, 2022.

The attached proposed revisions to DEC (Local) are cost neutral as there is no cash value or payout of local leave.

Fiscal Implications:
None

Administrative Recommendations:
This is the first reading of Board Policy DEC(LOCAL). The policy will be presented for consideration at the Regular meeting on April 27, 2023.

PROPOSED REVISIONS

Leave Administration

The Superintendent shall develop administrative regulations addressing employee leaves and absences to implement the provisions of this policy.

Definitions

The term "immediate family" is defined as:

Immediate Family

1. Spouse.
2. Son or daughter, including a biological, adopted, or foster child, a son- or daughter-in-law, a stepchild, a legal ward, or a child for whom the employee stands *in loco parentis*.
3. Parent, stepparent, parent-in-law, or other individual who stands *in loco parentis* to the employee.
4. Sibling, stepsibling, and sibling-in-law.
5. Grandparent and grandchild.
6. Any person residing in the employee's household at the time of illness or death.

For purposes of the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA), the definitions of spouse, parent, son or daughter, and next of kin are found in DECA(LEGAL).

Family Emergency

The term "family emergency" shall be limited to disasters and life-threatening situations involving the employee or a member of the employee's immediate family.

Leave Day

A "leave day" for purposes of earning, using, or recording leave shall mean the number of hours per day equivalent to the employee's usual assignment, whether full-time or part-time.

School Year

A "school year" for purposes of earning, using, or recording leave shall mean the term of the employee's annual employment as set by the District for the employee's usual assignment, whether full-time or part-time.

Catastrophic Illness or Injury

A "catastrophic illness or injury" is a severe condition or combination of conditions affecting the mental or physical health of the employee or a member of the employee's immediate family that requires the services of a licensed practitioner for a prolonged period of time and that forces the employee to exhaust all leave time earned by that employee and to lose compensation from the District. Such conditions typically require prolonged hospitalization or recovery or are expected to result in disability or death. Conditions relating to pregnancy or childbirth shall be considered a catastrophic illness or injury if they meet the requirements of this paragraph.

Note: For District contribution to employee insurance during leave, see CRD(LOCAL).

Availability

The District shall make state personal leave for the current year available for use at the beginning of the school year. Local leave shall be made available as earned.

State Leave Proration

If an employee separates from employment with the District before his or her last duty day of the school year or begins employment after the first duty day of the school year, state personal leave shall be prorated based on the actual time employed.

If an employee separates from employment before the last duty day of the school year, the employee's final paycheck shall be reduced for state personal leave the employee used beyond his or her pro rata entitlement for the school year.

Medical Certification

An employee shall submit medical certification of the need for leave if:

1. The employee is absent more than five consecutive workdays because of personal illness or illness in the immediate family;
2. The District requires medical certification due to a questionable pattern of absences or when deemed necessary by the supervisor or Superintendent; or
3. The employee requests FMLA leave for the employee's serious health condition; a serious health condition of the employee's spouse, parent, or child; or for military caregiver leave.

In each case, medical certification shall be made by a health-care provider as defined by the FMLA. [See DECA(LEGAL)]

State Personal Leave

The Board requires employees to differentiate the manner in which state personal leave is used.

Nondiscretionary Use

Nondiscretionary use of leave shall be for the same reasons and in the same manner as state sick leave accumulated before May 30, 1995. [See DEC(LEGAL)]

Nondiscretionary use includes leave related to the birth or placement of a child and taken within the first year after the child's birth, adoption, or foster placement.

Discretionary Use

Discretionary use of leave is at the individual employee's discretion, subject to limitations set out below.

Request for Leave

In deciding whether to approve or deny a request for discretionary use of state personal leave, the supervisor shall not seek or consider the reasons for which an employee requests to use leave. The supervisor shall, however, consider the duration of the requested absence in conjunction with the effect of the employee's absence on the educational program and District operations, as well as the availability of substitutes.

Discretionary use of state personal leave shall not exceed three consecutive workdays.

Local Leave

All regularly employed persons shall earn paid local leave days per school year as reflected below:

1. An employee who works less than 11-months shall earn five days.
2. An employee who works 11-months (202 days or greater work calendars) earns up to six days per school year
3. An employee who works 12-months (226 and 240-day work calendars) earns up to seven days.

Longevity Local Leave

Longevity local leave incentive shall be provided every 5 years of service with the District. For every five-year increment, an employee shall earn one additional day of local leave each school year, and up to a maximum of five additional days per year when an employee reaches 25 years of service with the District.

Local leave shall accumulate to a maximum of 120 leave days.

Local leave shall be used according to the terms and conditions of state sick leave accumulated before the 1995–96 school year. [See DEC(LEGAL)]

An employee may also use local leave for absences related to the birth or placement of a child when leave is taken within the first year after the child's birth, adoption, or foster placement.

Discretionary Use

Discretionary use of leave is at the individual employee's discretion, subject to limitations set out below.

Request for Leave

In deciding whether to approve or deny a request for discretionary use of local leave, the supervisor shall not seek or consider the reasons for which an employee requests to use leave. The supervisor shall, however, consider the duration of the requested absence in conjunction with the effect of the employee's absence on the educational program and District operations, as well as the availability of substitutes.

Discretionary use of local leave shall not exceed three consecutive workdays.

Sick Leave Bank

The District shall establish a sick leave bank that employees may join through contribution of local leave.

Leave contributed to the bank shall be solely for the use of participating employees. An employee who is a member of the bank may request leave from the bank if the employee experiences a catastrophic illness or injury and has exhausted all paid leave and any applicable compensatory time.

The Superintendent shall develop regulations for the operation of the sick leave bank that address the following:

1. Membership in the sick leave bank, including the number of days an employee must contribute to become a member;
2. Procedures to request leave from the sick leave bank;
3. The maximum number of days per school year a member employee may receive from the sick leave bank;
4. The committee or administrator authorized to consider requests for leave from the sick leave bank and criteria for granting requests; and
5. Other procedures deemed necessary for the operation of the sick leave bank.

Loss of Access to Days

An employee shall lose the right to utilize the benefits of the sick leave bank by:

1. Separating employment with the District.
2. Canceling membership at any time, executed on the proper form.

Appeal

An employee may appeal a decision regarding the sick leave bank in accordance with DGBA(LOCAL), beginning with the Superintendent or appropriate administrator.

Peace Officers

Mental Health Leave

A District peace officer who experiences a traumatic event in the scope of employment shall be granted a maximum of five days of mental health leave per traumatic event. Such leave shall be provided in accordance with administrative regulations and shall not be deducted from the employee's pay or leave balance.

The Superintendent shall develop regulations regarding mental health leave that address the following:

1. Circumstances or reasons under which a peace officer may use mental health leave;

2. Procedures for requesting mental health leave and maintaining the anonymity of the requester;

3. The administrator authorized to approve requests for mental health leave; and

4. Other procedures deemed necessary for administering this provision.

Quarantine Leave

A District peace officer shall be granted quarantine leave when ordered by the local health authority or the peace officer's supervisor to quarantine or isolate due to possible or known exposure to a communicable disease while on duty. Such leave shall be provided in accordance with administrative regulations and shall not be deducted from the employee's pay or leave balance.

The Superintendent shall develop regulations regarding quarantine leave that address the following:

1. Continuation of all employment benefits and compensation for the duration of the leave;

2. Reimbursement for reasonable costs related to the quarantine; and

3. Other procedures deemed necessary for administering this provision.

Family and Medical Leave

FMLA leave shall run concurrently with applicable paid leave and compensatory time, as applicable.

Note: See DECA(LEGAL) for provisions addressing FMLA.

Twelve-Month Period

For purposes of an employee's entitlement to FMLA leave, the 12-month period shall be July 1 through June 30.

Combined Leave for Spouses

When both spouses are employed by the District, the District shall limit FMLA leave for the birth, adoption, or placement of a child, or to care for a parent with a serious health condition, to a combined total of 12 weeks. The District shall limit military caregiver leave to a combined total of 26 weeks.

Intermittent or Reduced Schedule Leave

The District shall not permit use of intermittent or reduced schedule FMLA leave for the care of a newborn child or for the adoption or placement of a child with the employee.

Certification of Leave

When an employee requests leave, the employee shall provide certification, in accordance with FMLA regulations, of the need for leave.

Fitness-for-Duty Certification

In accordance with administrative regulations, when an employee takes FMLA leave due to the employee's own serious health condition, the employee shall provide, before resuming work, a fitness-for-duty certification.

Leave at the End of Semester

When a teacher takes leave near the end of the semester, the District may require the teacher to continue leave until the end of the semester.

Temporary Disability Leave

Any full-time employee whose position requires educator certification by the State Board for Educator Certification or by the District shall be eligible for temporary disability leave. The maximum length of temporary disability leave shall be 180 calendar days. [See DBB(LOCAL) for temporary disability leave placement and DEC(LEGAL) for return to active duty.]

An employee's notification of need for extended absence due to the employee's own medical condition shall be forwarded to the Superintendent as a request for temporary disability leave.

The District shall require the employee to use temporary disability leave and paid leave, including any compensatory time, concurrently with FMLA leave.

Workers' Compensation

Note: Workers' compensation is not a form of leave. The workers' compensation law does not require the continuation of the District's contribution to health insurance.

An absence due to a work-related injury or illness shall be designated as FMLA leave, temporary disability leave, and/or assault leave, as applicable.

Paid Leave Offset

The District shall permit the option for paid leave offset in conjunction with workers' compensation income benefits. [See CRE]

Court Appearances

Absences due to compliance with a valid subpoena or for jury duty shall be fully compensated by the District and shall not be deducted from the employee's pay or leave balance.

School Involvement Leave

Each District employee shall be granted a maximum of eight hours of school involvement leave per school year (August through May) to be used only for participating in parent/teacher conferences or the District's volunteer program. Any use of school involvement leave shall occur only with approval from the employee's supervisor; however, a supervisor shall not approve use of school involvement leave when an employee requests release from regular duties for an entire workday. School involvement leave shall be noncumulative.

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person: Sheryl Davis**

RE: Amendments to the 2022-2023 Budget

==========

Background Information:

The Texas Education Agency has established additional requirements for school district budget preparation. As part of these requirements, a school district must amend the official budget before exceeding a functional expenditure category, i.e., instruction, administration, etc., in the total district budget. Attached are copies of the proposed amendments to the Official Budget identifying details of the requests. The following summarizes the effect of these amendments by functional category.

Summary:

Amendment #032: Hillcrest Professional Development School (Fund 199)

This amendment will realign funds from instructional travel to school leadership travel to cover costs of attending the Texas Elementary and Secondary Principal's conference this summer. These adjustments are required to appropriately reclassify the budget to the proper expenditure codes per TEA accounting guidelines.

			TEA Revenue/Function Description
Source of Funds:	$	2,000	Instruction
Use of Funds:	$	2,000	School Leadership
Fund Balance Effect		**None**	

Amendment #33 Secondary Education (Fund 199)

This amendment will realign funds from instructional leadership various accounts to instruction for contracted services, supplies, and other miscellaneous costs related to graduation. These adjustments are required to appropriately reclassify the budget to the proper expenditure codes per TEA accounting guidelines.

			TEA Revenue/Function Description
Source of Funds:	$	3,300	Instructional Leadership
Use of Funds:	$	3,300	Instruction
Fund Balance Effect		**None**	

Amendment #034: Career and Technical Education Office (Fund 199)

This amendment will realign funds from instructional contingency to extracurricular contingency to provide funds for student travel to the Texas Association of Future Educators national conference. These adjustments are required to appropriately reclassify the budget to the proper expenditure codes per TEA accounting guidelines.

			TEA Revenue/Function Description
Source of Funds:	$	14,000	Instruction
Use of Funds:	$	14,000	Extracurricular Activities
Fund Balance Effect		**None**	

A copy of the amendments are attached for your review detailing line items to be adjusted.

Fiscal Implications:

The budget amendments have no impact on fund balance.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

The administration recommends that the Board of Trustees approve the budget amendments, as presented.

WACO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
AMENDMENT BUDGET FORM

AMENDMENT # **032**

CAMPUS OR DEPARTMENT: Hillcrest Professional Development School

DATE: 2/22/2023

BUDGET CODE								A	B	C	D
FUND	FNC	OBJ	SO	ORG	PRG	LOPT	DESCRIPTION	CURRENT APPROPRIATION	CURRENT ACCOUNT BALANCE	REQUESTED INCREASE (DECREASE)	AMENDED APPROPRIATION
199	13	6411	00	109	99	000	Travel Costs - Employee Only	2,000	2,000.00	(2,000)	0
199	23	6411	00	109	99	000	Travel Costs - Employee Only	2,005	948.00	2,000	4,005
										0	

REASON FOR REQUEST: Moving funds to cover the travel and reimbursement costs of Principal and Assistant Principal to attend the June 6-9, 2023 TESPA conference in Austin Texas.

BUDGET ADMINISTRATOR / DEPARTMENT HEAD

Chief Financial Officer

YOU CANNOT REDUCE A BUDGET BY MORE THAN THE CURRENT ACCOUNT BALANCE AMOUNT.

Revised 01/2021

WACO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
AMENDMENT BUDGET FORM

AMENDMENT # 033

CAMPUS OR DEPARTMENT: Secondary Education

DATE: 3/1/2023

BUDGET CODE								A	B	C	D
FUND	FNC	OBJ	SO	ORG	PRG	LOPT	DESCRIPTION	CURRENT APPROPRIATION	CURRENT ACCOUNT BALANCE	REQUESTED INCREASE (DECREASE)	AMENDED APPROPRIATION
199	21	6299	16	999	99	000	Other Misc. Contracted Services	500	500.00	(500)	0
199	21	6397	16	999	99	000	Equipment-Unit Cost<$5000	1,500	1,500.00	(1,500)	0
199	21	6399	16	999	99	000	Other General Supplies & Materials	1,500	1,045.30	(500)	1,000
199	21	6411	16	999	99	000	Travel Cost-Employee Only	1,500	1,146.79	(400)	1,100
199	21	6495	16	999	99	000	Dues	400	400.00	(400)	0
199	11	6299	16	999	11	000	Other Misc. Contracted Services	3,000	2,200.00	1,250	4,250
199	11	6399	16	999	11	000	Other General Supplies & Materials	2,438	2,438.00	1,550	3,988
199	11	6499	16	999	11	000	Miscellaneous Operating Costs	1,000	1,000.00	500	1,500
										0	

REASON FOR REQUEST: Realign budget for 2023 Graduation Expenses such as t-shirts for volunteers, flowers and general supplies.

BUDGET ADMINISTRATOR / DEPARTMENT HEAD

Chief Financial Officer

YOU CANNOT REDUCE A BUDGET BY MORE THAN THE CURRENT ACCOUNT BALANCE AMOUNT.

Revised 01/2021

WACO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
AMENDMENT BUDGET FORM

AMENDMENT # 034

CAMPUS OR DEPARTMENT: Career and Technical Education Office

DATE: 3/23/2023

BUDGET CODE								A	B	C	D
FUND	FNC	OBJ	SO	ORG	PRG	LOPT	DESCRIPTION	CURRENT APPROPRIATION	CURRENT ACCOUNT BALANCE	REQUESTED INCREASE (DECREASE)	AMENDED APPROPRIATION
199	11	6499	98	999	99	972	Miscellaneous Operating Costs-Supt Conting	14,000	14,000.00	(14,000)	-
199	36	6499	98	999	99	972	Miscellaneous Operating Costs-Supt Conting	17,960	17,960.00	14,000	31,960
											-

REASON FOR REQUEST: Reallocate funds budgeted for instructional contingencies to extracurricular contingencies to cover the costs of students involved in the Texas Association of Future Educators (TAFE) to attend the 2023 Educators Rising National Conference to be held in June in Orlando, Florida.

BUDGET ADMINISTRATOR /

Chief Financial Officer

Revised 06/2019

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person: M. Tish**

RE: Bid Award for Educational Consulting, Professional Development, and Other Student-Based Contracted Services

==========

Background Information:

Request for Proposal, RFP # 21-1182, Educational Consulting, Professional Development, and Other Student-Based Contracted Services have been received for the purpose of creating a list of vendors which can service the District. We received twelve (12) responses during the past month. The recommended vendors will be added to our previously approved list of two hundred sixteen (216) responses.

Examples of the types of services covered under this RFP are:

- Academic Educational Consultant
- Professional/Staff Development Training
- Motivational or Professional Speaker
- Program Review/Recommendation Services
- Data/Statistical Analysis
- Curriculum Design
- Evaluator Services
- Judging Services
- Technology Analysis/Consultant
- Operations Analysis/Consultant
- Grant Evaluation Services
- Presentations/Programs for staff and students (e.g. authors)
- Marching Band/Drill/Cheer Design and Choreography (includes camps)
- Theatre Coaching Services
- Instructors for outside of the school day classes (art, photography, gardening, tennis, Zumba, etc.)
- Speaker(s) for Assembly Programs
- Other services deemed appropriate for this request

In an effort to create inclusivity with our consulting, professional development, and student-based contracted services vendors and in light of changes made in 2019 by the Texas Education Agency's, Financial Accountability Systems Resource Guide (FASRG) Module 5 – Purchasing, the Business Services Department has elected to utilize the Extended Period for Multiple Award Contracts as shown in the FASRG excerpt shows.

3.16.6 Limited Response Period versus Extended Period for Multiple Award Contracts

Normal procurement practices will allow solicitation responses to be submitted to the district within a limited, specific time period, usually two to three weeks. The district may want to review past policies to determine if a limited response time is in the best interest of the district and the needs of its end users.
Consideration may need to be given to have an extended opening for receiving responses.

• Limited Response Period. This choice is considered a normal, formal RFP. Examples include newspaper advertisements and awards made and limited to only the responders that submitted and awarded for the solicitation.

• Extended Response Period. This choice is more informal than a limited response period. The major difference is the date the responses are due. This method allows for responses to be accepted throughout an extended period such as the date of the contract award expiration and awards made periodically. Periodic board approval may also be required. For newspaper advertisements, our District will continue to publicize periodic republication through our website and continue to enlist the assistance of the three (3) Chamber of Commerce's, as received on this first solicitation. The advertisement will address concerns about transparency by announcing the solicitation to new readers even though the statutory requirements were met by the initial publication.

The intent for awarding additional vendors to this bid will be done on an as needed basis. Vendors submitting a response by the end of each month will be submitted for consideration at the next board meeting.

Fiscal Implications:

The cost of these items will be charged to the appropriate campus/department budget.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

The Administration recommends that the Board of Trustees approve the additional twelve (12) vendors for the Educational Consulting, Professional Development, and Other Student-Based Contracted Services bid, as presented.

David Gilbreath (David Wayne Gilbreath)

Company Name:	David Gilbreath
Street Address:	5108 Lake Jackson
City, State, Zip:	Waco, TX 786710
Contact Name:	David Gilbreath
Contact Phone Number:	254-722-1338
Contact Email Address:	dgilbreath254@gmail.com
Category of Service Provided:	Fine Arts Services (Band, Choir, and Theatre)
Target Audience:	UIL Academics
Description of Services:	Educational consultant for Fine Arts and UIL Academics
Pricing:	Invoice for services. Typically, $1000+ depending on the assignment.

Diana Lopez

Company Name:	Diana Lopez
Street Address:	4510 Grand Lake Dr.
City, State, Zip:	Corpus Christi, TX 78413
Contact Name:	Diana Lopez
Contact Phone Number:	2102690242
Contact Email Address:	dianalopezbooks@yahoo.com
Category of Service Provided:	Presentations/Performances for Staff or Students
Target Audience:	Elementary students grades PreK to 5
Description of Services:	Children's author uses books as source material during interactive presentations to share insights about the writing, reading, and research process
Pricing:	$1800 for visits to three campuses + mileage round trip from Corpus Christi at the current federal mileage rate + two nights at a hotel.

EF Institute for Cultural Exchange, Inc.

Company Name:	EF Institute for Cultural Exchange, Inc. & EF Explore America,
I Street Address:	2 Education Circle
City, State, Zip:	Cambridge, MA 02141
Contact Name:	Shea O'Sullivan
Contact Phone Number:	6176191292
Contact Email Address:	shea.osullivan@ef.com
Category of Service Provided:	Educational Activity Provider for Students
Target Audience:	Teachers, students, and families interested in international and domestic travel opportunities.
Description of Services:	Teacher-led group tours for students; itineraries are all-inclusive and designed to foster experiential learning and encourage cultural engagement; Teachers can earn professional development credits, and students can earn college credits

Pricing:	Travelers pay a $95 non-refundable deposit at enrollment, $500 due 30 days after enrollment, $500 due 90 days after enrollment, remaining balance due 110 days prior to departure

Egle Uljas

Company Name:	Egle Uljas
Street Address:	8609 JONQUIL DR
City, State, Zip:	Waco, Texas, 76708
Contact Name:	Egle Uljas
Contact Phone Number:	2547233287
Contact Email Address:	egleuljas@hotmail.com
Category of Service Provided:	Educational Activity Provider for Students
Target Audience:	Students, professors
Description of Services:	Piano accompanying
Pricing:	Typically, 30$ per hour minimum; 40$ per performance

Happy Chapters, LLC

Company Name:	Happy Chapters, LLC
Street Address:	P.O. Box 66104
City, State, Zip:	Austin, TX 78766
Contact Name:	Chris Barton
Contact Phone Number:	5124176243
Contact Email Address:	chris@chrisbarton.info
Category of Service Provided:	Presentations/Performances for Staff or Students
Target Audience:	Students
Description of Services:	Author presentations
Pricing:	Full day (three sessions) $2,000 presentation fee plus mileage; additional fourth session (30-60 minutes, including Q&A) $500 presentation fee with 50% discount for Title I schools; Half day (two sessions) $1,500 presentation fee plus mileage

John Batson

Company Name:	John Batson
Street Address:	2309 Wilshire Dr
City, State, Zip:	Temple, TX 76502
Contact Name:	John Batson
Contact Phone Number:	2546241328
Contact Email Address:	johnbatson@hotmail.com
Category of Service Provided:	Academic Educational Consultant

Target Audience:	Band/Music Consultant/Judge
Description of Services:	Band Director/Judge Consultant
Pricing:	Based on what the band program is able to do.

Meadows Mental Health Policy Institute

Company Name:	Meadows Mental Health Policy Institute
Street Address:	30003 Swiss Avenue
City, State, Zip:	Dallas, Texas 75204
Contact Name:	Linda Webb
Contact Phone Number:	512-736-4526
Contact Email Address:	lwebb@mmhpi.org
Category of Service Provided:	Professional/Staff Development Training
Target Audience:	Waco ISD leadership and program support staff
Description of Services:	Monthly consultation to leadership and program staff, to support staff capacity building, social emotional learning, counseling services, strategic planning related to student support program development and implementation, mental health research, and other related general thought partnership; Consultation will include: support in strategic coaching and planning, data gathering and evaluation tool development, resources on evidence-based practices (TCHATT, etc.), general thought partnership; Goal is to ensure leadership can effectively align best practices in student and educator support services across the district into one comprehensive, effective system; Consulting hours include access to resources and experts and may include project management support, executive oversight, and/or editorial review
Pricing:	Flat hourly rate of $295 for all hours of consultation and technical assistance

Michael Loudermilk (Loudermilk)

Company Name:	Michael Loudermilk
Street Address:	178 Live Oak Lane
City, State, Zip:	China Spring, TX 76633
Contact Name:	Michael Loudermilk
Contact Phone Number:	254-495-4333
Contact Email Address:	loudermilkm5@gmail.com
Category of Service Provided:	Fine Arts Services (Band, Choir, and Theatre)
Target Audience:	Waco ISD Band members and directors
Description of Services:	Provide written/verbal feedback on UIL Curriculum literature performance in preparation for UIL evaluation; Provide Best Practices suggestions for improvement of students and professional development for directors
Pricing:	$400 per day as based on Waco ISD pricing offer

Studentreasures Publishing (Studentreasures LLC)

Company Name:	Studentreasures LLC
Street Address:	1345 SW 42nd Street
City, State, Zip:	Topeka, KS 66609

Contact Name:	Wesley Langat
Contact Phone Number:	(800) 867-2292
Contact Email Address:	wlangat@studentreasures.com
Category of Service Provided:	Other applicable service
Target Audience:	Teachers with Students in grades Kindergarten - K12
Description of Services:	Publishing kits for creating books; Printed books
Pricing:	Classbook kits are free; Parents/school may purchase extra copies of the finished book is $22.95 for soft cover, $26.95 for standard hardcover and $32.95 for deluxe hardcover; Teacher will receive free copy of the Classbook

The Writing Academy, LLC

Company Name:	The Writing Academy, LLC
Street Address:	3502 Columbia Memorial Pwky
City, State, Zip:	Kemah, TX 77565
Contact Name:	Jaclyn Holloway
Contact Phone Number:	281-549-4466
Contact Email Address:	Jaclyn@teachbig.com
Category of Service Provided:	Professional/Staff Development Training
Target Audience:	K-12th grade teachers and students
Description of Services:	Professional development, student camps, online courses, and/or instructional materials
Pricing:	Professional development in-services are $1,990 per day +travel; the Writing Academy student camps are $1,990 per day +travel

Valorie Kruger Consulting LLC

Company Name:	Valorie Kruger Consulting LLC
Street Address:	1025 Loch Lomond Dr.
City, State, Zip:	Arlington, TX 76012
Contact Name:	Valorie Kruger
Contact Phone Number:	813-786-0976
Contact Email Address:	valorie@vkrugerpd.com
Category of Service Provided:	Professional/Staff Development Training
Target Audience:	Teachers and administrators for students in grades PreK-8th
Description of Services:	Education consulting firm providing professional development to improve student learning in the form of training sessions, teacher coaching, model lessons, or campus learning walks; Focus of work is responsive literacy instruction via the gradual release of responsibility model rooted in the TEKS and the Science of Teaching Reading; Beyond literacy instruction, professional development services include Tier 1 instruction, Depth of Knowledge, understanding of the TEKS, intervention instruction, Rigor and Relevance, and the Fundamental 5
Pricing:	$1000 per day

Waterford Research Institute

Company Name:	Waterford Research Institute
Street Address:	4246 S Redwood Rd, STE 150
City, State, Zip:	Taylorsville, Utah 84123
Contact Name:	Windy Rosemeyer
Contact Phone Number:	8323816864
Contact Email Address:	salesorders@waterford.org
Category of Service Provided:	Professional/Staff Development Training
Target Audience:	Waco ISD Staff
Description of Services:	Professional Services incorporate the latest research in implementation science, personalized learning, and blended learning teacher competencies, as well as experience from ongoing, daily interactions in schools with educators, students, and families; Framework contains four domains: Implementation Fidelity, Professional Learning, Instructional Coaching, and Collaborative Inquiry, to empower families with the knowledge and specific skills necessary to support their child as they learn basic literacy, math, and social-emotional learning skills
Pricing:	INDIVIDUAL OFFERINGS—ONLINE TRAINING HUB: Single License: $55/user (minimum of 5 licenses); VIRTUAL TRAINING. Educational/technical training: $660; ONSITE TRAINING. 1 day of educational/technical training: $3,273; SERVICE PACKAGES— $4,400 and up; CUSTOM IMPACT PREMIER PACKAGES— $35,750 and up; FAMILY ACADEMY— $119,900 and up

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person: M. Tish/C. Reece**

RE: Bid Award for Child Nutrition Services Vehicles

==========

Background Information:

Competitive Sealed Proposal (CSP) # 23-1239, has been issued and opened for the purpose of soliciting qualified vendors to provide three (3) vehicles for the Child Nutrition Department. In the solicitation, we requested pricing for one (1) 2023 Silverado 2500 DBL Cab Truck, and two (2) Ford Transit Connect Cargo Vans. This bid was issued because of new guidelines from Texas Department of Agriculture (TDA) in which the District can no longer use Purchasing Cooperatives to obtain quotes for purchases if the total aggregate amount exceeds $50,000, when using Child Nutrition Services Funds.

We received three (3) responses to this solicitation, two of which submitted pricing for all three vehicles. After the Child Nutrition Department evaluated the responses, it was determined that Pegasus Chevrolet, LLC offer the best value for all three vehicles and therefore recommends awarding this bid to Pegasus Chevrolet, LLC.

Fiscal Implications:

The purchase of these vehicles will come from Texas Department of Agriculture (TDA) funds and are contingent upon TDA approval.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

The Administration recommends that the Board of Trustees approve Pegasus Chevrolet, LLC for the purchase of the Child Nutrition Department's Vehicles, as presented.

RFP # 21-1239 Child Nutrition Services Miscellaneous Vehicles

Bidders:	2023 Chevrolet 2500HD Silverado 4X2 Double Cab	2023 Ford Transit Connect Cargo Van	2023 Ford Transit Connect Cargo Van	Total	Points
Elliott Ford Lincoln	No Bid	$ 42,421.80	$ 42,421.80	$ 84,843.60	0.00
Pegasus Chevrolet	$ 77,174.00	$ 37,558.50	$ 37,558.50	$ 152,291.00	40.00
Triple Crown Ford	$ 80,511.50	$ 37,558.50	$ 37,558.50	$ 155,628.50	39.14

Supplier Scoring Summary 23-1239 Addendum 1 - Child Nutrition Services Miscellaneous Vehicles

Supplier	Rank	Score	Proposed Cost	Experience doing this type of work	Delivery of Products	Experience doing business with other school Districts	Meets the needs of the District
		100	40.00	15.00	25.00	5.00	15.00
PEGASUS CHEVROLET LLS	1	82.67	40.00	15.00	11.67	1.00	15.00
TRIPLE CROWN FORD LINCOLN LLC	2	79.14	39.14	15.00	11.67	1.00	12.33
Elliott Auto Group	3	34.67	0.00	15.00	11.67	1.00	7.00

Evaluation Criteria - Child Nutrition Services Miscellaneous Vehicles

Proposed Cost	
Proposed Cost	
Description	Cost
Instructions	
Buyer Entered?	Yes
Note Required?	Optional
Allowed Decimals:	2
Criteria Type	Entered Value
Max Score	40
Experience and Reputation	
Experience doing this type of work	
Instructions	Excellent = In business over 15 years - 15 points Good = Less than 15 years in business - 10 points
Buyer Entered?	No
Note Required?	Optional
Allowed Decimals:	2
Criteria Type	Radio Button List
Score Choices	10.00 - Good 15.00 - Excellent
Delivery of Products	
Instructions	Excellent = 1-4 weeks - 25 points Good = 4-8 weeks - 15 points Fair = over 8 weeks - 5
Buyer Entered?	No
Note Required?	Optional
Allowed Decimals:	2
Criteria Type	Radio Button List
Score Choices	5.00 - Fair 10.00 - Good 25.00 - Excellent

Experience doing business with other school Districts	
Instructions	Yes = 5 points No = 1 point
Buyer Entered?	No
Note Required?	Optional
Allowed Decimals:	2
Criteria Type	Radio Button List
Score Choices	1.00 - No 5.00 - Yes
Quality of Goods or Services	
Meets the needs of the District	
Instructions	Excellent = Proposed vehicle contains all the required specifications = 15 points Good = Proposed vehicle does not contain all the specification requested in RFP = 7 points
Buyer Entered?	No
Note Required?	Optional
Allowed Decimals:	2
Criteria Type	Radio Button List
Score Choices	7.00 - Good 15.00 - Excellent

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person: M. Tish/G. Barrera**

RE: Bid Renewal for HVAC Filters and Installation Services

==========

Background Information:

Competitive Sealed Bid, (CSB) # 22-1212, have been opened and evaluated for the purpose of awarding a contractor to provide and install HVAC filters throughout the district. We received four (4) responses for this solicitation, however one bidder did not provide pricing therefore the proposal could not be evaluating.

After the bids were considered, the Facilities and Maintenance staff determined that the low bidder's product specifications were not UIL and ISO Certified and therefore recommended Advanced Filtration Products as the bidder that offered filters that best met the bidding specifications and needs of the District and as such recommends Advance Filtration be awarded to provide these services to the District. The Facilities and Maintenance Department has been pleased with the services received from this vendor and would like to exercise our option to renew this bid for an additional one (1) year period.

This bid will expire April 30, 2024 with two (2) additional one (1) year renewal options. The bid tabulation as well as a combined evaluation scoresheet are attached for your review.

Fiscal Implications:

The cost of these services will be charged to the Maintenance Department's contracted services budget.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

The Administration recommends that the Board of Trustees approve the bid award for HVAC Filters and Installation Services with Advanced Filtration Products, as presented.

CSB # 22-1212 HVAC Filters and Installation Services
Bid Tabulation

Vendor	Total Proposal Price
Advanced Filtration Products	$ 85,404.53
Capstone Mechanical	Non Responsive Bid
Kleen-Air Filter Service & Sales	$ 56,741.00
McCloskey Mechanical	$ 211,670.00
Timilon Corporation	$ 224,000.00

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person: M. Tish/G. Barrera**

RE: Bid Award for HVAC Renovations

==========

Background Information:

Competitive Sealed Proposal, CSP # 22-1237, has been issued and opened for the purpose of soliciting qualified vendors to provide HVAC Renovations, which were identified and grouped by four (4) separate packages.

Package 1 – Replacement of Multiple HVAC Units at West Avenue ES, Provident Heights ES and ERV units at Brook Avenue ES

Package 2 – Replacement of multiple Roof Top Units at Crestview ES

Package 3 - Not used in this bid.

Package 4 – Replacement of multiple Air Handling Units at Cedar Ridge ES

Package 5 - HVAC Controls Replacements for Cedar Ridge ES, Hillcrest ES and Parkdale ES

We received eight (8) responses for this bid. Each Package was evaluated separately by the Facilities and Maintenance Department.

It was determined that HCS, Inc. offered the best value to the District for Package 1. Tradesman Services offered the best value for Packages 2 and 4, and T.E.A.M. Solutions offered the best value for Package 5.

The bid tabulation and scoring sheet is attached for your review,

Fiscal Implications:

The cost of these services will be funded from federal stimulus funds, ESSER II and III.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

The Administration recommends that the Board of Trustees approve HCS, Inc. for Package 1, Tradesman Services for Packages 2 and 4 and T.E.A.M. Solutions for Package 5, as presented and authorize the Superintendent to execute the contracts.

CSP # 23-1237
2023 ESSER HVAC Renovations

Bidder	Package 1	Price Points	Package 2	Price Points	Package 4	Price Points	Package 5	Price Points
Capstone Mechanical	No Bid		$ 1,374,800.00	27.17	No Bid		No Bid	
Climatec, LLC	No Bid		No Bid		No Bid		$ 1,511,300.00	11.30
Core Controls	No Bid		No Bid		No Bid		$ 938,732.00	18.19
HCS, Inc.	$ 1,298,200.00	35.00	$ 1,073,600.00	34.79	$ 1,069,200.00	21.88	No Bid	
HTS	No Bid		No Bid		No Bid		$ 1,040,000.00	16.42
Lochridge-Priest	$ 2,457,837.00	18.49	$ 2,186,700.00	17.08	No Bid		No Bid	
T.E.A.M. Solutions	No Bid		No Bid		No Bid		$ 487,800.00	35.00
Tradesman Services	No Bid		$ 1,067,300.00	35.00	$ 668,266.00	35.00	No Bid	

Supplier Scoring Summary 23-1237 Addendum 3 - 2023 ESSER HVAC Renovations - Scoring Round - Package 1

Supplier	Rank	Score	Price	Financial Capacity in Relation to Size and Scope of Project	Experience doing this type of work	Experience doing business with Waco ISD	Experience doing business with other school Districts	Based on External References	Safety Record
		100	35.00	5.00	15.00	6.00	20.00	15.00	4.00
HCS Inc	1	91.34	35.00	5.00	13.33	6.00	16.67	11.67	3.67
LOCHRIDGE-PRIEST	2	58.49	18.49	0.00	10.00	4.00	13.33	11.67	1.00
Tradesman Services	3	56.34	0.00	5.00	13.33	6.00	16.67	11.67	3.67
T.E.A.M. Solutions, Inc.	4	52.00	0.00	0.00	13.33	6.00	16.67	13.33	2.67
Capstone Mechanical	5	50.67	0.00	0.00	13.33	6.00	16.67	11.67	3.00
Core Controls	6	48.67	0.00	0.00	15.00	6.00	13.33	11.67	2.67
Climatec, LLC	7	47.00	0.00	0.00	15.00	6.00	16.67	6.67	2.67
HTS Texas	8	37.33	0.00	0.00	11.67	0.00	16.67	6.67	2.33

Supplier Scoring Summary 23-1237 Addendum 3 - 2023 ESSER HVAC Renovations - Scoring Round - Package 2

Supplier	Rank	Score	Price	Financial Capacity in Relation to Size and Scope of Project	Experience doing this type of work	Experience doing business with Waco ISD	Experience doing business with other school Districts	Based on External References	Safety Record
		100	35.00	5.00	15.00	6.00	20.00	15.00	4.00
Tradesman Services	1	91.34	35.00	5.00	13.33	6.00	16.67	11.67	3.67
HCS Inc	2	91.13	34.79	5.00	13.33	6.00	16.67	11.67	3.67
Capstone Mechanical	3	77.84	27.17	0.00	13.33	6.00	16.67	11.67	3.00
LOCHRIDGE-PRIEST	4	57.08	17.08	0.00	10.00	4.00	13.33	11.67	1.00
T.E.A.M. Solutions, Inc.	5	52.00	0.00	0.00	13.33	6.00	16.67	13.33	2.67
Core Controls	6	48.67	0.00	0.00	15.00	6.00	13.33	11.67	2.67
Climatec, LLC	7	47.01	0.00	0.00	15.00	6.00	16.67	6.67	2.67
HTS Texas	8	37.34	0.00	0.00	11.67	0.00	16.67	6.67	2.33

Supplier Scoring Summary 23-1237 Addendum 3 - 2023 ESSER HVAC Renovations - Scoring Round - Package 4

Supplier	Rank	Score	Price	Financial Capacity in Relation to Size and Scope of Project	Experience doing this type of work	Experience doing business with Waco ISD	Experience doing business with other school Districts	Based on External References	Safety Record
		100	35.00	5.00	15.00	6.00	20.00	15.00	4.00
Tradesman Services	1	91.34	35.00	5.00	13.33	6.00	16.67	11.67	3.67
HCS Inc	2	78.22	21.88	5.00	13.33	6.00	16.67	11.67	3.67
T.E.A.M. Solutions, Inc.	3	52.00	0.00	0.00	13.33	6.00	16.67	13.33	2.67
Capstone Mechanical	4	50.67	0.00	0.00	13.33	6.00	16.67	11.67	3.00
Core Controls	5	48.68	0.00	0.00	15.00	6.00	13.33	11.67	2.67
Climatec, LLC	6	47.01	0.00	0.00	15.00	6.00	16.67	6.67	2.67
LOCHRIDGE-PRIEST	7	40.00	0.00	0.00	10.00	4.00	13.33	11.67	1.00
HTS Texas	8	37.34	0.00	0.00	11.67	0.00	16.67	6.67	2.33

Supplier Scoring Summary 23-1237 Addendum 3 - 2023 ESSER HVAC Renovations - Scoring Round - Package 5

Supplier	Rank	Score	Price	Financial Capacity in Relation to Size and Scope of Project	Experience doing this type of work	Experience doing business with Waco ISD	Experience doing business with other school Districts	Based on External References	Safety Record
		100	35.00	5.00	15.00	6.00	20.00	15.00	4.00
T.E.A.M. Solutions, Inc.	1	87.00	35.00	0.00	13.33	6.00	16.67	13.33	2.67
Core Controls	2	66.86	18.19	0.00	15.00	6.00	13.33	11.67	2.67
Climatec, LLC	3	58.31	11.30	0.00	15.00	6.00	16.67	6.67	2.67
Tradesman Services	4	56.34	0.00	5.00	13.33	6.00	16.67	11.67	3.67
HCS Inc	4	56.34	0.00	5.00	13.33	6.00	16.67	11.67	3.67
HTS Texas	5	53.76	16.42	0.00	11.67	0.00	16.67	6.67	2.33
Capstone Mechanical	6	50.67	0.00	0.00	13.33	6.00	16.67	11.67	3.00
LOCHRIDGE-PRIEST	7	40.00	0.00	0.00	10.00	4.00	13.33	11.67	1.00

Evaluation Criteria - Scoring Round

Price	
Price	
Instructions	Low Proposer receives maximum points; remaining proposers receive a percentage of the maximum points based on ratio to low bidder.
Buyer Entered?	Yes
Note Required?	Optional
Allowed Decimals:	2
Criteria Type	Entered Value
Max Score	35
Financial Capacity in Relation to Size and Scope of Project	
Financial Capacity in Relation to Size and Scope of Project	
Buyer Entered?	Yes
Note Required?	Optional
Allowed Decimals:	2
Criteria Type	Radio Button List
Score Choices	0.00 - Insufficient Financial Strength 5.00 - Sufficient Financial Strength
Experience doing this type of work	
Experience doing this type of work	
Instructions	Excellent - Over 25 years = 15 Points Good - 15-25 years = 10 Points Fair - Less than 15 years = 5 Points
Buyer Entered?	No
Note Required?	Optional
Allowed Decimals:	2
Criteria Type	Radio Button List
Score Choices	5.00 - Fair 10.00 - Good 15.00 - Excellent

Experience doing business with Waco ISD	
Experience doing business with Waco ISD	
Instructions	Yes = 6 No = 0
Buyer Entered?	No
Note Required?	Optional
Allowed Decimals:	2
Criteria Type	Radio Button List
Score Choices	0.00 - No 6.00 - Yes
Experience doing business with other School Districts	
Experience doing business with other school Districts	
Instructions	Excellent - More than 4 school District = 20 Points Good - Three School Districts = 15 Points Fair - 1-2 School Districts = 10
Buyer Entered?	No
Note Required?	Optional
Allowed Decimals:	2
Criteria Type	Radio Button List
Score Choices	10.00 - Fair 15.00 - Good 20.00 - Excellent
Based on External References	
Based on External References	
Instructions	Excellent - 4 positive references = 15 Points Good - 2-3 positive references = 10 Points Fair - 1-2 positive references = 5 Points Poor - No References = 0 points
Buyer Entered?	No
Note Required?	Optional
Allowed Decimals:	2
Criteria Type	Radio Button List
Score Choices	0.00 - Poor 5.00 - Fair 10.00 - Good 15.00 - Excellent

Safety Record	
Safety Record	
Instructions	.60-.69 = 4 points .70-.79 = 3 points .80-.89 = 2 points .90-.99 = 1 point 1.0 and above = 0 points
Buyer Entered?	No
Note Required?	Optional
Allowed Decimals:	2
Criteria Type	Radio Button List
Score Choices	0.00 - 1.0 and above 1.00 - .90-.99 2.00 - .80-.89 3.00 - .70-.79 4.00 - .60-.69

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person: M. Tish**

RE: Purchases over $50,000 Under Pre-Existing Bid, Purchasing Cooperative, or Allowed Professional Service

==========

Background Information:

In April 2020, the Board approved a change in Board Policy CH (Local) that requires all purchase requests over $50,000 to be approved by the Board of Trustees prior to being made. These purchases will be made under a pre-existing bid or purchasing cooperative. The following purchase requests have been made as of March 23, 2023:

Purchasing Cooperative:

- Enterprise Security Solutions of Texas (ESST) - $71,831.83 - Halo Vape Detection System installed at Waco HS - ESSER III Funding – BuyBoard Purchasing Cooperative Contract #654-21, Fire and Security Systems and Monitoring Services
- Enterprise Security Solutions of Texas (ESST) - $275,477.92 - Evolv Prohibited Item Detection System at Waco HS and University HS - ESSER III Funding – BuyBoard Purchasing Cooperative Contract #654-21, Fire and Security Systems and Monitoring Services
- Protect ED - $555,528.00 – WellAir NV900W Filters – TIPS Purchasing Cooperative Contract #221003, Electronics, Appliances and Associated Goods and Services
- Virco, Inc. - $268,837.86 – Mountainview Elementary School Furniture – TIPS Purchasing Cooperative Contract #200301, Furniture, Furnishings, & Services

Fiscal Implications:

The cost of these goods and services will be charged to the appropriate departmental budget.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

The Administration recommends that the Board of Trustees approve the purchase requests over $50,000, as presented.

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person**: Dr. Josie Gutierrez

RE: Second Reading of Board Policy Update 120
==========

Background Information:

Board Policy Update 120 from the Texas Association of School Boards includes codes that have been revised for January 2023. The legal policies are provided for your information only and were effected by legislative and regulatory changes. The local policies included in this packet provide revisions that clarify the current policy language. The first reading of Board Policy Update 120 was provided to the board at the February 23, 2023, Regular board meeting.

Update 120 proposes changes to the following local policies:

- BBB(LOCAL): BOARD MEMBERS - ELECTIONS
- CKC(LOCAL): SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT - EMERGENCY PLANS
- FNG(LOCAL): STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES - STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES
- FO(LOCAL): STUDENT DISCIPLINE

Fiscal Implications:

None

Administrative Recommendations:

Adopt Board Policy Update 120, as presented.

Instruction Sheet

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 120

Waco ISD

Code	Type	Action To Be Taken	Note
AIC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
AIE	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
BBB	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
BBD	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
BE	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CCGA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CFA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CFC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CKB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CKC	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CMD	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CQA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CRD	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHAA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHAB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHAC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBAB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBAE	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EIE	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EIF	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EKB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EKBA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFAE	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFG	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFI	(LOCAL)	No policy enclosed	See explanatory note
FNG	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FO	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FOF	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy

Explanatory Notes
TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 120

Waco ISD

AIC(LEGAL) ACCOUNTABILITY: INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective June 7, 2022, and reflected on pages 7–8, address the requirements for local improvement plans by certain districts or campuses assigned a D rating. The rules also address modification of a campus turnaround plan due to a change in circumstances. (See page 15.)

Other revisions reflect changes to citations of Administrative Code rules.

AIE(LEGAL) ACCOUNTABILITY: INVESTIGATIONS

A new Note on page 3 references recently revised Administrative Code rules regarding an informal review or hearing following a TEA investigation.

An existing Administrative Code provision regarding compliance investigations has been added on page 5.

BBB(LOCAL) BOARD MEMBERS: ELECTIONS

To eliminate the potential for confusion about the district's method of election, we recommend replacing the term "positions" with the more general term "seats" at Method of Voting.

We have also updated obsolete election years listed in the policy.

BBD(LEGAL) BOARD MEMBERS: TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

A new Administrative Code rule, effective May 31, 2022, requiring board members to complete training on school safety has been added on page 8.

BE(LEGAL) BOARD MEETINGS

Changes prompted by new and revised Administrative Code rules regarding board meetings by videoconference, effective September 15, 2022, are reflected on pages 9–10.

CCGA(LEGAL) AD VALOREM TAXES: EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

Citations to a new Administrative Code rule addressing installment payment of taxes on property not directly damaged in a disaster or emergency area are included on page 9.

CFA(LEGAL) ACCOUNTING: FINANCIAL REPORTS AND STATEMENTS

Revisions reflect the adoption of version 18.0 of the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide.*

CFC(LEGAL) ACCOUNTING: AUDITS

Revisions reflect the adoption of version 18.0 of the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide.*

CKB(LEGAL) SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT: ACCIDENT PREVENTION AND REPORTS

Changes reflect extensive revisions to Administrative Code rules regarding mandatory drills, effective June 26, 2022.

New Administrative Code provisions addressing optional active threat exercises are also incorporated.

CKC(LOCAL) SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT: EMERGENCY PLANS

Education Code 37.108(d) requires a district's multihazard emergency operations plan to include responding to a train derailment near a district school if a district facility is within 1,000 yards of a railroad

Waco ISD

track. New recommended local policy text incorporates this requirement into the list of procedures that must be addressed.

The *Legal Issues in Update 120* memo describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to this policy's topic.

CMD(LEGAL) EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT: INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

Changes reflect revised Administrative Code provisions, effective June 7, 2022, regarding permitted uses of the instructional materials and technology allotment. Other revisions have been made to delete outdated terminology.

A revised Administrative Code rule, effective October 16, 2022, requiring certification of compliance with the Children's Internet Protection Act has been added on page 9.

CQA(LEGAL) TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES: DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

Based on revised Administrative Code rules, the following requirements have been added at Other Required Internet Postings:

- Certain districts or campuses assigned a D rating must notify the public of the meeting to gather input to develop a local improvement plan. (See item 8.)
- Districts conducting an active threat exercise must provide notice through multiple distribution networks, including the district's website. (See item 35.)

CRD(LEGAL) INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT: HEALTH AND LIFE INSURANCE

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective August 18, 2022, prompted revisions to the definitions of full- and part-time employees.

EHAA(LEGAL) BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM: REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

Revisions at the bottom of page 2 reflect changes to the citations of Administrative Code rules addressing instruction related to positive character traits and personal skills.

EHAB(LEGAL) BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM: REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ELEMENTARY)

Revisions include a new Administrative Code rule, effective April 28, 2022, regarding phonics curricula.

EHAC(LEGAL) BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM: REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective August 1, 2022, and reflected on pages 3–4, changed the required course offerings for grades 9–12 related to social studies and physical education.

EHBAB(LEGAL) SPECIAL EDUCATION: ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

Changes on pages 8–9 include revised Administrative Code rules, effective June 7, 2022, regarding review of a student's behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan.

Waco ISD

EHBAE(LEGAL) SPECIAL EDUCATION: PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective June 7, 2022, regarding the timeline for requesting a hearing on a due process complaint are included on pages 5–6.

EHBC(LEGAL) SPECIAL PROGRAMS: COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

Changes reflect new Administrative Code provisions, effective June 9, 2022, regarding accelerated instruction and accelerated learning committees for students who fail to perform satisfactorily on certain assessment instruments. The new provisions derive from HB 4545, 87th Texas Legislature, Regular Session 2021.

EIE(LEGAL) ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT: RETENTION AND PROMOTION

Changes are to better match legal sources and remove repealed Administrative Code rules.

EIF(LEGAL) ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT: GRADUATION

New Administrative Code rules, effective August 21, 2022, regarding notice about the Texas First Early High School Completion Program and the Texas First Scholarship Programare are included on pages 8–9. Other revisions have been made to update citations.

Please note: For the 2022–23 school year, each high school must provide a written notification to each student and the student's parent or guardian listing the eligibility criteria for the programs. After the 2022–23 school year, the school must provide the notice upon a student's initial enrollment in high school.

EKB(LEGAL) TESTING PROGRAMS: STATE ASSESSMENT

Changes have been made to incorporate revised Administrative Code rules and to better reflect legal sources.

EKBA(LEGAL) STATE ASSESSMENT: ENGLISH LEARNERS/EMERGENT BILINGUAL STUDENTS

Revisions have been made to include Administrative Code provisions, effective August 9, 2022, regarding emergent bilingual students and individual graduation committees. A repealed provision regarding the grade placement committee has been deleted.

FB(LEGAL) EQUAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY

Changes are to better reflect legal sources.

FFA(LEGAL) STUDENT WELFARE: WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES

For clarity, a reference to policy provisions regarding school-based health centers has been added on page 4.

FFAE(LEGAL) WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES: SCHOOL-BASED HEALTH CENTERS

For clarity, a reference to policy provisions regarding expanding or changing health-care services at a school has been added on page 3.

FFG(LEGAL) STUDENT WELFARE: CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

The Note on page 5 now references Administrative Code rules regarding investigations of abuse or neglect in a school setting.

Waco ISD

FFI(LOCAL) STUDENT WELFARE: FREEDOM FROM BULLYING

District bullying policies must address prevention and mediation of bullying incidents and comply with minimum standards adopted by TEA. TEA recently issued updated Proposed Minimum Standards for Bullying Prevention Policies and Procedures for public comment from October 28 through November 28, 2022. Policy Service will recommend local policy revisions following publication of the final TEA minimum standards.

FNG(LOCAL) STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES: STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

Revisions to this local policy are recommended at Other Complaint Processes to:

- Clarify how special education complaints are addressed.
- Encompass all instructional resources policies.
- Reference the required hearing procedure for eligibility disputes under school nutrition programs.

The *Legal Issues in Update 120* memo describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to this policy's topic.

FO(LOCAL) STUDENT DISCIPLINE

Recommended revisions to this local policy are to clarify circumstances when restraint may be used generally and to more prominently address restraint of a student who receives special education services.

FOF(LEGAL) STUDENT DISCIPLINE: STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective June 7, 2022, regarding restraint and time-out are included beginning on page 10. A statement has been amended to refer to new documentation and notification requirements in 19 Administrative Code 89.1053(e). Other changes include citations to revised Administrative Code rules.

Table of Contents

Interventions and Sanctions for School Districts 3
Grounds for Commissioner Action 3
Conservator or Management Team 4
Board of Managers 5
Revocation of Accreditation 6
Intervention to Improve High School Completion Rate 6
Interventions after Certain D Ratings 7
Certain D-Rating Improvement Plans 7
Campus Intervention Team and Targeted Improvement Plan .. 8
Actions Based on Campus Performance 8
Texas Accountability Intervention System 9
Campus Intervention Team 9
Public Hearing 12
Submission to Commissioner 12
Executing Plan 12
Local Improvement Plan 13
Campus Planning and Site-Based Decision-Making 13
Submission of Campus Improvement Plan 13
Compliance Through Federal Accountability 14
Campus Turnaround Plan 14
Updated Targeted Improvement Plan 14
Public Notice 14
Submission and Approval 14
Implementation, Modification, and Withdrawal 14
Required Contents 15
Implementing Entities 16
Commissioner Approval or Rejection 17
Preparation 18
Assistance and Partnerships 18
Modification in Campus Turnaround Plan 18
Continued Unacceptable Performance Rating 18
Repurposing of Closed Campus 19
Student Enrollment and Assignment 19
Targeted Technical Assistance 20
Alternative Management 20
Solicitation of Proposals 20

Qualifications of Managing Entity....21
Contract with Managing Entity....21
Return of Management to District....23
Applicability of Accountability Provisions....23
Funding....23
Open Meetings and Public Information....23
Board of Managers....23
General Powers and Duties....23
Board of Managers of District....24
Composition of Board of Managers....24
Training of Board of Managers....24
Compensation....24
Replacement of Member of Board of Managers....24
Expiration of Appointment....24
Removal of Board of Managers....25
Challenge of Intervention or Sanction....26
Review of Sanctions by SOAH....26
Appeals....26
Annual Review....26
Increasing Intensity....27
Intervention Programs....27
ACE Turnaround Plan....27
Resource Campus....27
Strong Foundations Intervention....27
Miscellaneous Provisions....28
Acquisition of Professional Services....28
Costs Paid by District....28
Immunity from Civil Liability....28
Campus Name Change....28
Special Program Performance Determination....28
Intervention Pause....29
Failure to Submit Emergency Operations Plan....29
Student Board Member....30

Interventions and Sanctions for School Districts

Grounds for Commissioner Action

The commissioner of education shall take any of the actions authorized by Education Code Chapter 39A, Subchapter A, to the extent the commissioner determines necessary if:

1. A district does not satisfy:
   a. The accreditation criteria under Education Code 39.052 [see AIA];
   b. The academic performance standards under Education Code 39.053 or 39.054 [see AIA]; or
   c. Any financial accountability standard as determined by commissioner rule [see CFA]; or
2. The commissioner considers the action to be appropriate on the basis of a special investigation under Education Code 39.003.

Education Code 39A.001

Authorized Commissioner Actions

If a district is subject to commissioner action, the commissioner may:

1. Issue public notice of the deficiency to the board;
2. Order a hearing to be conducted by the board to notify the public of:
   a. The insufficient performance;
   b. The improvements in performance expected by the Texas Education Agency (TEA); and
   c. The interventions and sanctions that may be imposed if the performance does not improve;
3. Order the preparation of a student achievement improvement plan that addresses each academic achievement indicator under Education Code 39.053(c) for which the district's performance is insufficient, the submission of the plan to the commissioner for approval, and the implementation of the plan;
4. Order a hearing to be held before the commissioner or the commissioner's designee at which the president of the board and the district's superintendent shall appear and explain the district's low performance, lack of improvement, and plans for improvement;
5. Arrange a monitoring review of the district;
6. Appoint a TEA monitor to participate in and report to TEA on the activities of the board or superintendent;

7. Appoint a conservator to oversee the operations of the district;

8. Appoint a management team to direct the operations of the district in areas of insufficient performance or require the district to obtain certain services under a contract with another person;

9. Authorize the district to enter into a memorandum of understanding with an institution of higher education that provides for the assistance of the institution of higher education in improving the district's performance; or

10. Order the use of the board improvement and evaluation tool as provided by Education Code 11.182 [see BG].

Education Code 39A.002

Regardless of whether the commissioner lowers a district's status or rating, the commissioner may take action under Education Code Chapters 39 and 39A or 19 Administrative Code 97.1057 if the commissioner determines that the action is necessary to improve any area of performance by the district or campus.

Subject to 19 Administrative Code 97.1057(h)–(k), once the commissioner takes action under 19 Administrative Code Chapter 97, Subchapter EE (accreditation status, standards, and sanctions), the commissioner may impose on the district or campus any other sanction under Education Code Chapter 39 or 39A, or Subchapter EE, singly or in combination, to the extent the commissioner determines is reasonably required to achieve the purposes specified in 19 Administrative Code 97.1053.

19 TAC 97.1057(c), (e)

In making a determination to impose district and campus accreditation sanctions under 19 Administrative Code Chapter 97, Subchapter EE, the commissioner shall meet the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 97.1059. *19 TAC 97.1059*

Conservator or Management Team

The commissioner shall clearly define the powers and duties of a conservator or management team appointed to oversee the operations of a district.

At least every 90 days, the commissioner shall review the need for the conservator or management team and shall remove the conservator or management team unless the commissioner determines that continued appointment is necessary for effective governance of the district or delivery of instructional services.

A conservator or management team, if directed by the commissioner, shall prepare a plan for the implementation of the appointment of a board of managers or the revocation of accreditation.

The conservator or management team may:

1. Direct an action to be taken by the principal of a campus, the superintendent of the district, or the board; and

2. Approve or disapprove any action of the principal of a campus, the superintendent of the district, or the board.

The conservator or management team may not:

1. Take any action concerning a district election, including ordering or canceling an election or altering the date of or the polling places for an election;

2. Change the number of or method of selecting the board;

3. Set a tax rate for the district; and

4. Adopt a budget for the district that provides for spending a different amount, exclusive of required debt service, from that previously adopted by the board.

A conservator or management team may exercise the powers and duties defined by the commissioner or described above regardless of whether the conservator or management team was appointed to oversee the operations of a district in its entirety or the operations of a certain campus within the district.

Education Code 39A.003

Regardless of whether a district has satisfied the accreditation criteria, if for two consecutive school years, including the current school year, a district has had a conservator or management team assigned to the district or campus for any reason, the commissioner may appoint a board of managers, a majority of whom must be residents of the district, to exercise the powers and duties of the board of trustees. For purposes of this subsection, a school year begins on the first day of instruction and includes any portion of the school year. This applies to an appointed conservator or management team, regardless of the scope or any changes to the scope of the conservator's or team's oversight. *19 TAC 97.1057(d); Education Code 39A.006(a)–(b)*

Board of Managers

The commissioner may appoint a board of managers to exercise the powers and duties of a district's board if the district is subject to commissioner action and:

1. Has a current accreditation status of accredited-warned or accredited-probation;
2. Fails to satisfy any standard under Education Code 39.054(e); or
3. Fails to satisfy financial accountability standards as determined by commissioner rule.

Education Code 39A.004

Revocation of Accreditation

The commissioner may revoke the accreditation of a district if the district is subject to commissioner action, and for two consecutive school years, including the current school year, the district has:

1. Received an accreditation status of accredited-warned or accredited-probation;
2. Failed to satisfy any standard under Education Code 39.054(e); or
3. Failed to satisfy financial accountability standards as determined by commissioner rule.

In addition to revoking a district's accreditation, the commissioner may:

1. Order closure of the district and annex the district to one or more adjoining districts under Education Code 13.054; or
2. In the case of a home-rule school district, order closure of all programs operated under the district's charter.

Education Code 39A.005

Intervention to Improve High School Completion Rate

If a district is subject to commissioner action and the district has failed to satisfy any standard under Education Code 39.054(e) because of the district's dropout rates, the commissioner may impose sanctions against a district designed to improve high school completion rates, including:

1. Ordering the development of a dropout prevention plan for approval by the commissioner;
2. Restructuring the district or appropriate campuses to improve identification of and service to students who are at risk of dropping out of school, as defined by Education Code 29.081;
3. Ordering lower student-to-counselor ratios on campuses with high dropout rates; and

4. Ordering the use of any other intervention strategy effective in reducing dropout rates, including mentor programs and flexible class scheduling.

Education Code 39A.007

Interventions after Certain D Ratings

Until another performance rating is issued, TEA may not implement the following intervention or sanctions to a D-rated district or campus, if the D rating is considered acceptable [see AIA]. The following interventions and sanctions are subject to a pause:

1. Revocation of a charter under Education Code 12.115(c);
2. Annexation under Education Code 13.054;
3. Change in accreditation status under rules adopted for accreditation under Education Code 39.052; and
4. Interventions or sanctions under Education Code 39A.101(a), 39A.107(a) or (c), or 39A.111.

A performance rating of D that is considered acceptable may not be included in calculating consecutive school years of unacceptable performance ratings and is not considered a break in consecutive school years of unacceptable performance ratings.

Interventions or sanctions implemented prior to a pause shall continue during a school year for which interventions or sanctions listed above are paused.

Education Code 39A.118

Certain D-Rating Improvement Plans

A district or campus that is assigned a rating of D that qualifies under Education Code 39.0543(b) [see AIA] shall develop and implement a local improvement plan using the guidance provided by TEA.

The district or campus shall:

1. Conduct a data analysis related to areas of low performance;
2. Conduct a needs assessment based on the results of the data analysis, as follows:
   a. The needs assessment shall include a root cause analysis.
   b. Root causes identified through the needs assessment will be addressed in the local improvement plan; and
3. Create a local improvement plan, as follows:

a. Input must be gathered from the principal; campus-level committee established under Education Code 11.251 [see BQB]; parents; and community members, prior to the development of the local improvement plan, using the following steps.

(1) The campus must hold a public meeting at the campus. The campus shall take reasonable steps to conduct the meeting at a time and in a manner that would allow a majority of stakeholders to attend and participate. The campus may hold more than one meeting if necessary.

(2) The public must be notified of the meeting 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website, local newspapers or other media that reach the general public, and the parent liaison, if present on the campus.

(3) All input provided by family and community members should be considered in the development of the final local improvement.

b. The completed local improvement plan must be presented at a public hearing and approved by the board.

19 TAC 97.1061(b)

Campus Intervention Team and Targeted Improvement Plan

Actions Based on Campus Performance

If the performance of a campus is below any standard under Education Code 39.054(e), the commissioner shall:

1. Take actions, to the extent the commissioner determines necessary, as provided by Education Code Chapter 39A; and

2. Assign a campus intervention team.

To the extent the commissioner determines necessary, the commissioner may:

1. Order a hearing to be held before the commissioner or the commissioner's designee at which the president of the board, the superintendent, and the campus principal shall appear and explain the campus's low performance, lack of improvement, and plans for improvement;

2. Establish a school community partnership team composed of members of the campus-level planning and decision-making committee and additional community representatives as determined appropriate by the commissioner;

3. If applicable under the strong foundations intervention under Education Code 39A.064, require the district to comply with all requirements of the strong foundations grant program under Education Code 29.0881 for the campus; or

4. Any combination of the actions described by items 1 through 3 above.

Education Code 39A.051

Texas Accountability Intervention System

If a campus's performance is below any standard under Education Code 39.054(e), the campus shall engage in interventions as described by TEA. The commissioner shall assign members to a campus intervention team as outlined in 19 Administrative Code 97.1063 and Education Code 39A.052. The campus shall establish a campus leadership team (CLT) that includes the campus principal and other campus leaders responsible for the development, implementation, and monitoring of the targeted improvement plan.

If a campus is assigned an unacceptable rating under Education Code 39.054(e):

1. For a second consecutive year, the campus must engage in the processes outlined in this provision, and the campus must develop a campus turnaround plan to be approved by the commissioner.

2. For a third or fourth consecutive year, the campus must engage in the processes outlined in this provision, and the campus must implement the commissioner-approved campus turnaround plan as described in 19 Administrative Code 97.1064.

3. For a fifth consecutive year, the commissioner shall order the appointment of a board of managers to govern the district or the closure of the campus.

Based on a campus's progress toward improvement, the commissioner may order a hearing if a campus's performance is below any standard under Education Code 39.054(e).

Interventions and sanctions listed under this provision begin upon release of preliminary ratings and may be adjusted based on final accountability ratings.

19 TAC 97.1061(a), (d), (f)–(j)

Campus Intervention Team

The campus intervention team shall follow the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 97.1061 and Education Code 39.106.

A campus intervention team assigned by the commissioner may include teachers, principals, other educational professionals, and superintendents recognized for excellence in their roles and appointed by the commissioner to serve as members of a team.
Education Code 39A.052

A campus intervention team must include a district coordinator of school improvement (DCSI) and the campus principal's direct supervisor, if the DCSI is not the campus principal's direct supervisor. The DCSI must submit qualifications to TEA for approval.

An education professional, approved through an application either by TEA or TEA's technical assistance provider, who is not an employee of the campus or district, shall assist with the needs assessment.

19 TAC 97.1063(b)–(c)

On-Site Needs Assessment

A campus intervention team shall:

1. Conduct, with the involvement and advice of the school community partnership team, if applicable:
   a. If the commissioner determines necessary, a comprehensive on-site needs assessment; or
   b. A targeted on-site needs assessment relevant to an area of insufficient performance of the campus; and
2. Recommend appropriate actions as provided by Education Code 39A.054.

An on-site needs assessment must determine the factors resulting in the campus's low performance and lack of progress, including the contributing education-related factors.

In conducting a comprehensive on-site needs assessment, the campus intervention team shall use each of the guidelines and procedures at Education Code 39A.053(c) and 19 Administrative Code 97.1061(e).

In conducting a targeted on-site needs assessment, the campus intervention team shall use the appropriate guidelines and procedures described above relevant to each area of insufficient performance.

Education Code 39A.053; 19 TAC 97.1061(e)

Recommendations

On completing the on-site needs assessment, the campus intervention team shall, with the involvement and advice of the school community partnership team, if applicable, recommend actions relating to any area of insufficient performance, including:

1. Reallocation of resources;
2. Technical assistance;
3. Changes in school procedures or operations;
4. Staff development for instructional and administrative staff;
5. Intervention for individual administrators or teachers;
6. Waivers from state statutes or rules;
7. Teacher recruitment or retention strategies and incentives provided by the district to attract and retain appropriately certified and experienced teachers; or
8. Other actions the campus intervention team considers appropriate.

Education Code 39A.054

Targeted Improvement Plan

In addition to the duties relating to the on-site needs assessment, the campus intervention team shall:

1. Assist the campus in developing a targeted improvement plan;
2. Conduct a public meeting at the campus with the campus principal, the members of the campus-level planning and decision-making committee, parents of students attending the campus, and community members residing in the district to review the campus performance rating and solicit input for the development of the targeted improvement plan [see Notice of Public Meeting, below];
3. Assist the campus in submitting the targeted improvement plan to the board for approval and presenting the plan in a public hearing [see Public Hearing, below]; and
4. Assist the commissioner in monitoring the progress of the campus in executing the targeted improvement plan.

Education Code 39A.055; 19 TAC 97.1061(e)(3)–(4)

Notice of Public Meeting

The campus intervention team must provide written notice of the public meeting to the parents of students attending the campus and post notice of the meeting on the campus's internet website. The notice must include the date, time, and place of the meeting.
Education Code 39A.056

The public must be notified of the meeting 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website, local newspapers or other media that reach the general public, and the parent liaison, if present on the campus. *19 TAC 97.1061(e)(3)(A)(ii)*

Public Hearing

After a targeted improvement plan or an updated targeted improvement plan is submitted to the board, the board shall conduct a hearing to:

1. Notify the public of:
   a. The insufficient performance of the campus;
   b. The improvements in performance expected by TEA; and
   c. The intervention measures or sanctions that may be imposed under Education Code Chapter 39A if the performance does not improve within a designated period; and
2. Solicit public comment on the targeted improvement plan or updated targeted improvement plan.

The board must post the targeted improvement plan on the district's internet website before the hearing.

The board may conduct one hearing relating to one or more campuses subject to a targeted improvement plan or an updated targeted improvement plan.

Education Code 39A.057

Submission to Commissioner

The board shall submit the targeted improvement plan or updated targeted improvement plan to the commissioner for approval. The campus intervention team shall assist the campus in submitting the targeted improvement plan to the commissioner. *Education Code 39A.058*

Executing Plan

In executing the targeted improvement plan, the campus intervention team shall, if appropriate:

1. Assist the campus in implementing research-based practices for curriculum development and classroom instruction, including bilingual education and special education programs, and financial management;
2. Provide research-based technical assistance, including data analysis, academic deficiency identification, intervention implementation, and budget analysis, to strengthen and improve the instructional programs at the campus; and

3. Require the district to develop a teacher recruitment and retention plan to address the qualifications and retention of the teachers at the campus.

Education Code 39A.059

Continuing Duties of the Campus Intervention Team

For each year a campus is assigned an unacceptable performance rating, the campus intervention team shall:

1. Assist in updating the targeted improvement plan to identify and analyze areas of growth and areas that require improvement; and

2. Submit each updated targeted improvement plan to the board.

Education Code 39A.060

Local Improvement Plan

A district or campus that is assigned a rating of D that is considered acceptable [see AIA] shall develop and implement a local improvement plan.

A local improvement plan must be presented to the board.

Education Code 39A.065(a)–(b)

Campus Planning and Site-Based Decision-Making

The commissioner may authorize a school community partnership team established under Education Code 39A.051 to supersede the authority of and satisfy the requirements of establishing and maintaining a campus-level planning and decision-making committee.

The commissioner may authorize a targeted improvement plan, an updated targeted improvement plan, or a local improvement plan to supersede the provisions of and satisfy the requirements of developing, reviewing, and revising a campus improvement plan.

Education Code 39A.061

Submission of Campus Improvement Plan

If the performance of a campus satisfies performance standards under Education Code 39.054(e) for the current school year but would not satisfy the performance standards if the standards to be used for the following school year were applied to the current school year, on the request of the commissioner, the campus-level planning and decision-making committee shall revise and submit to the commissioner the portions of the campus improvement plan that are relevant to those areas for which the campus would not satisfy performance standards. The revised portions of the improvement plan must be submitted in an electronic format. *Education Code 39A.062*

Compliance Through Federal Accountability

Notwithstanding the provisions of Education Code Chapter 39A, if the commissioner determines that a campus subject to interventions or sanctions has implemented substantially similar intervention measures under federal accountability requirements, the commissioner may accept the substantially similar intervention measures as measures in compliance with Education Code Chapter 39A. *Education Code 39A.063*

Campus Turnaround Plan

If a campus has been identified as unacceptable for two consecutive school years, the commissioner shall order the campus to prepare and submit a campus turnaround plan.

Updated Targeted Improvement Plan

A campus intervention team shall assist the campus in:

1. Developing an updated targeted improvement plan, including a campus turnaround plan to be implemented by the campus;
2. Submitting the updated targeted improvement plan to the board for approval and presenting the plan in a public hearing as provided by Education Code 39A.057;
3. Obtaining approval of the updated plan from the commissioner; and
4. Executing the updated plan on approval by the commissioner.

The updated targeted improvement plan submitted to the board must include all plans and details that are required to execute the campus turnaround plan without any additional action or approval by the board.

Education Code 39A.101

Public Notice

Within 60 days of receiving a campus's preliminary accountability rating, the district must notify parents, community members, and stakeholders that the campus received an unacceptable rating for two consecutive years and request assistance in developing the campus turnaround plan in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 97.1064. *19 TAC 97.1064(d)*

Submission and Approval

Upon approval of the board, the district must submit the campus turnaround plan electronically to TEA by March 1 unless otherwise specified. Not later than June 15 of each year, the commissioner must either approve or reject any campus turnaround plan prepared and submitted by a district. *19 TAC 97.1064(g)–(h); Education Code 39A.103–.104*

Implementation, Modification, and Withdrawal

A campus may implement, modify, or withdraw its campus turnaround plan with board approval if the campus receives an academically acceptable rating for the school year following the development of the campus turnaround plan.

A campus that has received an unacceptable rating for the school year following the development of the campus turnaround plan must implement its commissioner-approved campus turnaround plan with fidelity until the campus operates for two consecutive school years without an unacceptable rating.

Change in Circumstances

A campus may modify its campus turnaround plan with commissioner approval if it is determined that due to a change in circumstances occurring after the plan's approval under Education Code 39A.107 a modification of the plan is necessary to achieve the plan's objectives.

A change in circumstance may be the following, but not limited to:

1. A campus that has written a turnaround plan but has not yet been ordered to implement it and has received a Not Rated; Declared State of Disaster rating for two consecutive years prior to receiving its next F rating; or
2. A campus that has implemented its turnaround plan for no more than one year prior to receiving a Not Rated; Declared State of Disaster rating for two consecutive years.

A campus that has modified its turnaround plan under this provision may only request additional modifications to the plan based on circumstances that have changed since the last commissioner-approved modification.

Commissioner Authority

The commissioner may appoint a monitor, conservator, management team, or board of managers for a school district that has a campus that has been ordered to implement an updated targeted improvement plan. The commissioner may order any of the interventions as necessary to ensure district-level support for the low-performing campus and the implementation of the updated targeted improvement plan. The commissioner may make the appointment at any time during which the campus is required to implement the updated targeted improvement plan.

19 TAC 97.1064(j)–(m)

Required Contents

A campus turnaround plan must include:

1. Details on the method for restructuring, reforming, or reconstituting the campus;
2. A detailed description of the academic programs to be offered at the campus, including:
    a. Instructional methods;
    b. Length of school day and school year;

c. Academic credit and promotion criteria; and

d. Programs to serve special student populations;

3. If a district charter is to be granted for the campus under Education Code 12.0522:

a. The term of the charter; and

b. Information on the implementation of the charter;

4. Written comments from:

a. The campus-level committee established under Education Code 11.251, if applicable;

b. Parents; and

c. Teachers at the campus;

5. A detailed description of the budget, staffing, and financial resources required to implement the plan, including any supplemental resources to be provided by the district or other identified sources; and

6. A detailed description for developing and supporting the oversight of academic achievement and student performance by the board of trustees under Education Code 11.1515.

Education Code 39A.105(a) [Acts of the 85th Legislative Session, Senate Bill 1566, amended former Education Code 39.107(b-1) to include the information provided at Subsection (6)]

Implementing Entities

A campus ordered to prepare a campus turnaround plan shall implement the updated targeted improvement plan as approved by the commissioner.

The commissioner may appoint a monitor, conservator, management team, or board of managers to the district to ensure and oversee district-level support to low-performing campuses and the implementation of the updated targeted improvement plan.

The commissioner shall appoint a conservator to a district unless and until each campus in the district for which a campus turnaround plan has been ordered receives an acceptable performance rating for the school year or the commissioner determines a conservator is not necessary.

In making appointments, the commissioner shall consider individuals who have demonstrated success in managing campuses with

student populations similar to the campus at which the individual appointed will serve.

Education Code 39A.102, .108

Effective Date

A campus turnaround plan must take effect not later than the school year following the third consecutive school year that the campus has received an unacceptable performance rating. *Education Code 39A.106*

Commissioner Approval or Rejection

Not later than June 15 of each year, the commissioner shall, in writing, either approve or reject any campus turnaround plan prepared and submitted to the commissioner by a district. If the commissioner rejects a campus turnaround plan, the commissioner must also send the district an outline of the specific concerns regarding the turnaround plan that resulted in the rejection. *Education Code 39A.107(a-1)*

If the commissioner rejects a campus turnaround plan, the district must create a modified plan with assistance from TEA staff and submit the modified plan to the commissioner for approval not later than the 60th day after the date the commissioner rejects the campus turnaround plan. The commissioner shall notify the district in writing of the commissioner's decision regarding the modified plan not later than the 15th day after the date the commissioner receives the modified plan. *Education Code 39A.107(a-2)*

The commissioner may approve a campus turnaround plan only if the commissioner determines that the campus will satisfy all student performance standards required under Education Code 39.054(e) not later than the second year the campus receives a performance rating following the implementation of the campus turnaround plan.

Education Code 12.0522(b) does not apply to a district charter approved by the commissioner. An approved district charter may be renewed or continue in effect after the campus is no longer subject to the commissioner’s order under Education Code 39A.101.

If the commissioner does not approve a campus turnaround plan, the commissioner shall order:

1. Appointment of a board of managers to govern the district;
2. Alternative management of the campus; or
3. Closure of the campus.

Education Code 39A.107; 19 TAC 97.1065

Preparation	Following approval of a campus turnaround plan by the commissioner, the district, in consultation with the campus intervention team, may take any actions needed to prepare for the implementation of the plan. *Education Code 39A.108*
Assistance and Partnerships	A district may: 1. Request that a regional education service center provide assistance in the development and implementation of a campus turnaround plan; or 2. Partner with an institution of higher education to develop and implement a campus turnaround plan. *Education Code 39A.109*
Modification in Campus Turnaround Plan	If a campus for which a campus turnaround plan has been ordered receives an acceptable performance rating for the school year following the order, the board may: 1. Implement the campus turnaround plan; 2. Implement a modified version of the campus turnaround plan; or 3. Withdraw the campus turnaround plan. A district required to implement a campus turnaround plan may modify the plan if the campus receives an acceptable performance rating for two consecutive school years following implementation of the plan. The commissioner may authorize modification of an approved campus turnaround plan if the commissioner determines that due to a change in circumstances occurring after the plan's approval, a modification of the plan is necessary to achieve the plan's objectives. *Education Code 39A.110*
Continued Unacceptable Performance Rating	If a campus is considered to have an unacceptable performance rating for five consecutive school years, the commissioner shall order: 1. Appointment of a board of managers to govern the district; or 2. Closure of the campus. *Education Code 39A.111*
Parent Petition for Action	"Parent" means the parent who is indicated on the student registration form at that campus and the signature of only one parent of a student is required.

If the commissioner is presented, in the time and manner specified by commissioner rule, with a written petition signed by the parents of a majority of the students enrolled at a campus with an unacceptable performance rating for three consecutive school years, specifying an authorized action that the parents request the commissioner to order, the commissioner shall order the specific action requested.

If the board presents to the commissioner, in the time and manner specified by commissioner rule, a written request that the commissioner order specific authorized action other than the specific action requested in the parents' petition and a written explanation of the basis for the board's request, the commissioner may order the action requested by the board.

Education Code 12.051, 39A.112; 19 TAC 97.1065(d)

Repurposing of Closed Campus

If the commissioner orders the closure of a campus, that campus may be repurposed to serve students at that campus location only if the commissioner finds that the repurposed campus offers a distinctly different academic program and approves a new campus identification number for the repurposed campus. A campus may be repurposed if the campus:

1. Serves a majority of grade levels not served at the original campus; or
2. Is operated under a contract, approved by the school board, with a nonprofit organization exempt from federal taxation under Section 501(c)(3), Internal Revenue Code of 1986 that:
    a. Has a governing board that is independent of the district;
    b. Has a successful history of operating school district campuses or open-enrollment charter schools:
        (1) That cumulatively serve 10,000 or more students; and
        (2) A majority of which have been assigned an overall performance rating of B or higher under Education Code 39.054 for the preceding school year; and
    c. Has been assigned an overall performance rating of B or higher under Education Code 39.054 for the preceding school year.

Student Enrollment and Assignment

Any student assigned to a campus that has been closed must be allowed to transfer to any other campus in the district that serves that student's grade level and on request must be provided transportation to the other campus.

The commissioner may grant an exemption allowing students assigned to a closed campus to attend the repurposed campus if there is no other campus in the district at which the students may enroll.

Noncontracted Repurposed Campus

The majority of students assigned to a campus that has been closed and repurposed may not have attended that campus in the previous school year if the campus was repurposed to serve a majority of grade levels not served at the original campus.

Enrollment Provision in Contract

A contract approved by the school board with a nonprofit organization must provide that a student residing in the attendance zone of the campus immediately before the campus was repurposed shall be admitted for enrollment at the repurposed campus.

Education Code 39A.113

Targeted Technical Assistance

If the commissioner determines that the basis for the unacceptable performance of a campus for more than two consecutive school years is limited to a specific condition that may be remedied with targeted technical assistance, the commissioner may require the district to contract for the appropriate technical assistance. *Education Code 39A.114*

Alternative Management

The commissioner shall appoint a monitor, conservator, management team, or board of managers whenever such action is required, as determined by 19 Administrative Code 97.1073. Action under any other section of 19 Administrative Code Chapter 97, Subchapter EE is not a prerequisite to acting under this section. *19 TAC 97.1073*

Solicitation of Proposals

If the commissioner orders alternative management of a campus, the commissioner shall solicit proposals from qualified nonprofit entities to assume management of the campus or appoint a school district as provided below. The commissioner may solicit proposals from qualified for-profit entities if a nonprofit entity has not responded to the commissioner's request for proposals.

The commissioner may appoint a school district to assume management of the campus if the district:

1. Is not the district in which the campus is located; and
2. Is located within the boundaries of the same regional education service center as the campus.

If a school district is appointed, the district shall assume management of the campus in the same manner as a qualified entity or in accordance with commissioner rule.

The commissioner may annually solicit proposals for the alternative management of a campus. The commissioner shall notify a qualified entity that has been approved as a provider under this section.

Education Code 39A.151

Qualifications of Managing Entity

To qualify for consideration as a managing entity, the entity must submit a proposal that provides information relating to the entity's management and leadership team that will participate in management of the campus under consideration, including information relating to individuals who have:

1. Documented success in whole school interventions that increased the educational and performance levels of students in campuses considered to have an unacceptable performance rating;
2. A proven record of effectiveness with programs assisting low-performing students;
3. A proven ability to apply research-based school intervention strategies;
4. A proven record of financial ability to perform under the management contract; and
5. Any other experience or qualifications the commissioner determines necessary.

In selecting a managing entity, the commissioner shall give preference to a qualified entity that:

1. Meets any of the commissioner’s qualifications; and
2. Has documented success in educating students from similar demographic groups and with similar educational needs as the students who attend the campus to be operated by the managing entity.

Education Code 39A.152

Contract with Managing Entity

If the commissioner has ordered alternative management of a campus, the district shall execute a contract with an approved provider to serve as a managing entity for the campus. The term of the contract may not exceed five years with an option to renew the contract. The district must execute the contract and relinquish control of the campus before January 1 of the school year.

The management contract must include:

1. A provision describing the district's responsibilities in supporting the operation of the campus; and

2. Provisions approved by the commissioner requiring the managing entity to demonstrate improvement in campus performance, including negotiated performance measures.

Performance measures must be consistent with the priorities of Education Code Chapters 39 and 39A.

The management contract must be approved by the commissioner before the contract is executed. As appropriate, the commissioner may require the district, as a term of the contract, to support the campus in the same manner as the district was required to support the campus before the execution of the contract.

Education Code 39A.153; 19 TAC 97.1067

Extension of Management Contract

The commissioner may require a district to extend the term of a management contract with a managing entity if the commissioner determines that extending the contract on expiration of the initial term is in the best interest of the students attending the campus. The terms of the contract must be approved by the commissioner. *Education Code 39A.154*

Evaluation of Managing Entity

The commissioner shall evaluate a managing entity's performance on the first and second anniversaries of the date of the management contract.

If the evaluation fails to demonstrate improvement as negotiated under the management contract by the first anniversary of the date of the contract, the district may:

1. Terminate the contract, with the commissioner's consent, for nonperformance or breach of contract; and

2. Select another provider from an approved list provided by the commissioner.

If the evaluation fails to demonstrate significant improvement, as determined by the commissioner, by the second anniversary of the date of the management contract, the district shall:

1. Terminate the contract; and

2. Select another provider from an approved list provided by the commissioner or resume operation of the campus if approved by the commissioner.

If the commissioner approves the district's resumed operation of the campus, the commissioner shall assign a technical assistance team to assist the campus.

Education Code 39A.155

Cancellation of Management Contract

If a campus receives an unacceptable performance rating for two consecutive school years after a managing entity assumes management of the campus, the commissioner shall cancel the contract with the managing entity. *Education Code 39A.156*

Return of Management to District

Unless a campus has an unacceptable performance rating for three consecutive school years [see Continued Unacceptable Performance Rating, above], at the end of a management contract term or on the cancellation of a management contract, the board shall resume management of the campus. *Education Code 39A.157*

Applicability of Accountability Provisions

Each campus operated by a managing entity is subject to Education Code Chapters 39 and 39A in the same manner as any other campus in the district. *Education Code 39A.158*

Funding

The funding for a campus operated by a managing entity may not be less than the funding of the other campuses in the district on a per student basis so that the managing entity receives at least the same funding the campus would otherwise have received. *Education Code 39A.159*

Open Meetings and Public Information

With respect to the management of a campus by a managing entity:

1. A managing entity is considered to be a governmental body for purposes of Government Code Chapter 551 (Open Meetings Act) and Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act); and

2. Any requirement in the Open Meetings Act or Public Information Act that applies to a school district or the board of trustees of a district applies to a managing entity.

Education Code 39A.160

Board of Managers

General Powers and Duties

Notwithstanding Education Code 11.151(b) or 11.1511(a) or any other provision of the Education Code, a board of managers may exercise all of the powers and duties assigned to a board of trustees of a school district by law, rule, or regulation.

A board of managers appointed by the commissioner is required to take appropriate actions to resolve the conditions that caused a campus to be subject to the commissioner’s order, including amending the district's budget, reassigning staff, or relocating academic programs. The commissioner may adopt rules necessary to implement this subsection.

Education Code 39A.201

Board of Managers of District	Notwithstanding Education Code 11.151(b) or 11.1511(a) or any other provision of the Education Code, if the commissioner appoints a board of managers to govern a district: 1. The powers of the board are suspended for the period of the appointment; and 2. The commissioner shall appoint a district superintendent. A board of managers appointed to govern a school district may amend the budget of the district. Education Code Chapter 39A applies to a school district governed by a board of managers in the same manner it applies to any other district. *Education Code 39A.202*
Composition of Board of Managers	A board of managers appointed by the commissioner must, if possible, include community leaders, business representatives who have expertise in leadership, and individuals who have knowledge or expertise in the field of education. *Education Code 39A.204*
Training of Board of Managers	The commissioner must provide each individual appointed to a board of managers with training in effective leadership strategies. *Education Code 39A.205* The training in effective leadership strategies shall be provided by TEA-approved authorized providers of board training to each individual appointed by the commissioner to a board of managers, and, following the expiration of the appointment of the board of managers, to the board of trustees of the school district. *19 TAC 97.1073(h)*
Compensation	The commissioner may authorize payment of a board of managers from TEA funds. A conservator or a member of a management team appointed to serve on a board of managers may continue to be compensated as determined by the commissioner. *Education Code 39A.206*
Replacement of Member of Board of Managers	The commissioner may at any time replace a member of a board of managers. The commissioner may adopt rules necessary to implement this section. *Education Code 39A.207*
Expiration of Appointment	A board of managers shall, during the period of the appointment, order the election of members of the board of trustees of the school district in accordance with the law. The members of the board of trustees do not assume any powers or duties after the election until the appointment of the board of managers expires.

Not later than the second anniversary of the date the board of managers of a school district was appointed, the commissioner shall notify the board of managers and the board of trustees of the date on which the appointment of the board of managers will expire. Following each of the last three years of the period of the appointment, one-third of the members of the board of managers shall be replaced by the number of members of the board of trustees who were elected at an election that constitutes, as closely as possible, one-third of the membership of the board of trustees.

If, before the second anniversary of the date the board of managers of a school district was appointed, the commissioner determines, after receiving local feedback, that insufficient progress has been made toward improving the academic or financial performance of the district, the commissioner may extend the authority of the board of managers for a period of up to two additional years.

On the expiration of the appointment of the board of managers, the board of trustees assumes all of the powers and duties assigned to a board of trustees by law, rule, or regulation.

Following the expiration of the period of appointment of a board of managers for a school district, the commissioner shall provide training in effective leadership strategies to the board of trustees.

Education Code 39A.208; 19 TAC 97.1073

Removal of Board of Managers

The commissioner may remove a board of managers appointed to govern a school district only if the campus that was the basis for the appointment of the board of managers receives an acceptable performance rating for two consecutive school years.

If a campus that was the basis for the appointment of a board of managers receives an unacceptable performance rating for two additional consecutive years following the appointment of the board of managers, the commissioner may remove the board of managers and, in consultation with the local community, may appoint a new board of managers to govern the district.

Following the removal of a board of managers, or at the request of a managing entity to oversee the implementation of alternative management, the commissioner may appoint a conservator or monitor for the district to ensure district-level support for low-performing campuses and to oversee the implementation of the updated targeted improvement plan.

Education Code 39A.209; 19 TAC 97.1073

Challenge of Intervention or Sanction

Review of Sanctions by SOAH

A district must appeal under this provision if the district intends to challenge the commissioner's decision to close the district or a campus, pursue alternative management of a campus, appoint a board of managers to the district, or appoint a conservator or management team to the district.

A challenge is under the substantial evidence rule [see Government Code Chapter 2001, Subchapter G]. The commissioner shall adopt procedural rules for a challenge under this section.

Notwithstanding other law:

1. The State Office of Administrative Hearings (SOAH) shall conduct an expedited review of a challenge;
2. The administrative law judge shall issue a final order not later than the 30th day after the date on which the hearing is finally closed;
3. The decision of the administrative law judge is final and may not be appealed; and
4. The decision of the administrative law judge may set an effective date for an action under this section.

Education Code 39A.301

Appeals

If an order, decision, or determination is described as final in Education Code Chapter 7, 11, 12, 39, or 39A, an interlocutory or intermediate order, decision, report, or determination made or reached before the final order, decision, or determination may be appealed only as specifically authorized by the Education Code or a rule adopted under the Education Code. *Education Code 5.003*

A decision by the commissioner under Education Code Chapter 39 or 39A is final and may not be appealed unless an applicable provision of Chapter 39 or 39A provides otherwise. *Education Code 39A.906*

Annual Review

The commissioner shall annually review the performance of a district or campus subject to intervention and sanction to determine the appropriate actions to be implemented.

The commissioner must review at least annually the performance of a district for which the accreditation status or performance rating has been lowered due to insufficient student performance and may not raise the accreditation status or performance rating until the district has demonstrated improved student performance.

If the review reveals a lack of improvement, the commissioner shall increase the level of state intervention and sanction unless the commissioner finds good cause for maintaining the current status.

Education Code 39A.901

Increasing Intensity

If a district or campus does not exhibit improvement in student performance, the commissioner may increase the intensity of intervention and sanction that would otherwise be required by statute or rule, including ordering campus closure, district annexation, or appointment of a board of managers.

For purposes of this section, improvement means an increase in the scaled score for the overall academic performance rating under Education Code Chapter 39.

19 TAC 97.1070(a)–(b)

Intervention Programs

ACE Turnaround Plan

A campus may submit an accelerated campus excellence (ACE) turnaround plan. The plan must meet the requirements of Education Code 39A.105(b). *Education Code 39A.105(b)–(c)*

Resource Campus

An eligible campus may apply to the commissioner to be designated as a resource campus that provides quality education and enrichment for campus students. To apply to be designated as a resource campus, the campus must have received an overall performance rating of F for four years over a ten-year period of time. *Education Code 29.934(a)–(b)*

Strong Foundations Intervention

Notwithstanding when a D rating is considered acceptable or any other law, the commissioner may require a district to comply with all requirements of the strong foundations grant program under Education Code 29.0881 at a campus that:

1. Includes students at any grade level from prekindergarten through fifth grade;
2. Is assigned an overall performance rating of D or F; and
3. Is in the bottom five percent of campuses in the state based on student performance on the grade three state reading assessment during the previous school year, as determined by the commissioner.

Education Code 39A.064(a)

Miscellaneous Provisions

Acquisition of Professional Services

In addition to other authorized interventions and sanctions, the commissioner may order a district or campus to acquire professional services at the expense of the district or campus to address the applicable financial, assessment, data quality, program, performance, or governance deficiency. The commissioner's order may require the district or campus to:

1. Select or be assigned an external auditor, data quality expert, professional authorized to monitor district assessment instrument administration, or curriculum or program expert; or
2. Provide for or participate in the appropriate training of district staff or board members in the case of a district, or campus staff, in the case of a campus.

Education Code 39A.902

Costs Paid by District

The costs of providing a monitor, conservator, management team, campus intervention team, technical assistance team, managing entity, or service provider shall be paid by the district. If the district fails or refuses to pay the costs in a timely manner, the commissioner may:

1. Pay the costs using amounts withheld from any funds to which the district is otherwise entitled; or
2. Recover the amount of the costs in the manner provided for recovery of an over allocation of state funds under Education Code 48.272.

Education Code 39A.903

Immunity from Civil Liability

An employee, volunteer, or contractor acting on behalf of the commissioner, or a member of a board of managers appointed by the commissioner, is immune from civil liability to the same extent as a professional employee of a district under Education Code 22.051. *Education Code 39A.904*

Campus Name Change

In reconstituting, repurposing, or imposing any other intervention or sanction on a campus, the commissioner may not require that the name of the campus be changed. *Education Code 39A.905*

Special Program Performance Determination

The commissioner shall assign districts an annual determination level based on performance levels of certain special populations student groups under 19 Administrative Code 97.1005 (Results Driven Accountability) [see AIB] according to the criteria and requirements in 19 Administrative Code 97.1071.

The commissioner shall notify in writing each district identified for review under this section as a result of assigned determination level or cyclical selection prior to requiring a district to implement or

participate in any activities included in 19 Administrative Code 97.1071(f)(1)–(6).

Actions taken under this section are intended to assist the district in raising its performance and/or achieving compliance under 19 Administrative Code 97.1005 and 74.28 and Education Code sections 28.006 and 38.003 and do not preclude or substitute for a sanction under another provision of Chapter 97, Subchapter EE.

19 TAC 97.1071(c), (g), (h)

Intervention Pause

Except as otherwise provided by 19 Administrative Code 97.1062 and unless extended by the commissioner, TEA will cease to enforce the interventions under Education Code 39A.101–39A.111 until conclusion of the second consecutive school year of operation under:

1. A partnership as defined by 19 Administrative Code 97.1077(a)(2), (b), or (c) of this title [see ELA]; or
2. Designation as a mathematics innovation zone under Education Code 28.020 and applicable rules.

Any intervention or sanction not covered by the provision above shall continue.

If a campus ceases to qualify for the intervention pause at any point during a school year, TEA will resume previously ordered interventions and sanctions, order interventions and sanctions based on the rating from that school year, and count that rating for purposes of consecutive years of performance.

19 TAC 97.1062

Failure to Submit Emergency Operations Plan

If TEA receives notice from the Texas School Safety Center of a district's failure to submit a multihazard emergency operations plan [see CKC], the commissioner may appoint a conservator for the district under Education Code Chapter 39A. The conservator may order the district to adopt, implement, and submit a multihazard emergency operations plan. If a district fails to comply with a conservator's order to adopt, implement, and submit a multihazard emergency operations plan within the time frame imposed by the commissioner, the commissioner may appoint a board of managers under Education Code Chapter 39A to oversee the operations of the district. *Education Code 37.1082(a)–(b)*

Note: The following provisions apply to a district with a central administrative office that is located in a county with a population of more than two million and that has a student enrollment that is more than 125,000 and less than 200,000, and that is operating under a turnaround plan.

Student Board Member

Notwithstanding Education Code 11.051(b) (number of trustees on a school board), the board may adopt a resolution establishing as a nonvoting member a student trustee position. If a board adopts such a resolution, the board shall adopt a policy addressing the topics specified in statute. A student trustee may not participate in a closed session of a board meeting [see BEC] in which any issue related to a personnel matter is considered. *Education Code 11.0511(a)–(f)*

Special Investigations

The commissioner may authorize a special investigation:

1. When excessive numbers of absences of students eligible to be tested on state assessment instruments are determined;
2. When excessive numbers of allowable exemptions from the required state assessment are determined;
3. In response to complaints to the Texas Education Agency (TEA) of alleged violations of civil rights or other requirements imposed on the state by federal law or court order;
4. In response to established compliance reviews of the district's financial accounting practices and state and federal reporting requirements;
5. When extraordinary numbers of student placements in disciplinary alternative education programs, other than placements under Education Code 37.006 and 37.007, are determined;
6. In response to an allegation involving a conflict between members of the board or between the board and the district administration if it appears that the conflict involves a violation of a role or duty of the board members or the administration clearly defined by the Education Code. If TEA's findings indicate the board has observed a lawfully adopted policy, TEA may not substitute its judgment for that of the board;
7. When excessive numbers of students in special education programs are assessed through modified assessment instruments;
8. In response to an allegation regarding, or an analysis using a statistical method result indicating, a possible violation of an assessment instrument security procedure;
9. When a significant pattern of decreased academic performance has developed as a result of the promotion in the preceding two school years of students who did not perform satisfactorily on the state assessments;
10. When excessive numbers of students eligible to enroll fail to complete an Algebra II course or any other advanced course as determined by the commissioner;
11. When resource allocation practices indicate a potential for significant improvement in resource allocation;
12. When a disproportionate number of students of a particular demographic group is graduating with a particular endorsement;

13. When an excessive number of students is graduating with a particular endorsement;

14. When a school district for any reason fails to produce, at the request of TEA, evidence or an investigation report relating to an educator who is under investigation by the State Board for Educator Certification;

15. When ten percent or more of the students graduating in a particular school year from a particular high school campus are awarded a diploma based on the determination of an individual graduation committee under Education Code 28.0258;

16. In response to a complaint with respect to alleged inaccurate data that is reported through PEIMS or through other reports required by state or federal law or rule or court order and that is used by TEA to make a determination relating to public school accountability, including accreditation, under Education Code Chapter 39;

17. In response to repeated complaints concerning imposition of excessive paperwork requirements on classroom teachers; or

18. As the commissioner otherwise determines necessary.

The commissioner may authorize special investigations to be conducted in response to repeated complaints submitted to the agency concerning imposition of excessive paperwork requirements on classroom teachers.

Education Code 39.003(a), (c)

TEA shall adopt written procedures for conducting special accreditation investigations, including procedures that allow TEA to obtain information from district employees in a manner that prevents a district or campus from screening the information. *Education Code 39.004*

Note: The procedures for conducting a special investigation, holding a hearing following an investigation, the process for commissioner determinations, and judicial appeal are described in Education Code 39.004–.007.

Commissioner Action

Based on the results of a special investigation, the commissioner may:

1. Take appropriate action under Education Code Chapter 39A, [see AIC];

2. Lower the district's accreditation status or a district's or campus's performance rating; or

3. Take action under both items 1 and 2 above.

Education Code 39.003(d)

At any time before issuing a report with the TEA's final findings, the commissioner may defer taking the above action until:

1. A person who is a third party, selected by the commissioner, has reviewed programs or other subjects of a special investigation and submitted a report identifying problems and proposing solutions;

2. A district completes a corrective action plan developed by the commissioner; or

3. The completion of actions under both items 1 and 2 above.

Education Code 39.003(e)

Based on the results of an action taken above, the commissioner may decline to take the deferred action. *Education Code 39.003(f)*

Note: The procedures for an informal review or hearing following an investigation are described in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 157, Subchapter EE.

Monitoring Reviews

In accordance with Education Code 7.028(a), TEA may monitor compliance with requirements applicable to a process or program provided by a district, campus, or program, only as necessary to ensure:

1. Compliance with federal law and regulations;

2. Financial accountability, including compliance with grant requirements;

3. Data integrity for purposes of:

   a. The Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS); and

   b. Accountability under Education Code Chapter 39 and 39A; and

4. Qualification for funding under Education Code Chapter 48.

The board has primary responsibility for ensuring that the district complies with all applicable requirements of state educational programs.

Education Code 7.028

Compliance Monitoring Activities

Districts are subject to general supervision and monitoring activities for compliance with state law and federal regulation and review of program implementation and effectiveness within certain special populations of students.

Activities may include:

1. Random, targeted, or cyclical reviews authorized under Education Code 39.056 (monitoring reviews), conducted remotely or on-site to identify problems implementing state and federal requirements and to provide support for development of reasonable and appropriate strategies to address identified problems; and/or

2. Intensive or special investigative remote or on-site reviews authorized under Education Code 39.057 (redesignated to Education Code 39.003, special investigations).

Activities described in item 1, above, are applicable for compliance with requirements for reading diagnosis in Education Code 28.006 [see EKC] and dyslexia and related disorders in Education Code 38.003 and 19 Administrative Code 74.28 [see EHB].

19 TAC 97.1071(a)–(b)

Notice

TEA shall give written notice to the superintendent and the board of trustees of any impending monitoring review. *Education Code 39.056(d)*

Conducting the Review

A monitoring review may include desk reviews and on-site visits, including random on-site visits. In conducting a monitoring review, TEA may obtain information from administrators, other district employees, parents of students enrolled in the district, and other persons as necessary. *Education Code 39.056(c), (g)*

Converting to a Special Investigation

The commissioner may at any time convert a monitoring review to a special investigation under Education Code 39.003, provided the commissioner promptly notifies the district of the conversion. *Education Code 39.056(h)*

Improvements

TEA shall report in writing to the superintendent and president of the board and shall make recommendations concerning any necessary improvements or sources of aid such as regional education service centers. A district that takes action with regard to the recommendations provided by TEA shall make a reasonable effort to

seek assistance from a third party in developing an action plan to improve district performance using improvement techniques that are goal-oriented and research-based. *Education Code 39.056(e)–(f)*

Appeals

A decision by the commissioner under Education Code Chapter 39 or 39A is final and may not be appealed unless an applicable provision of Chapter 39 or 39A provides otherwise. *Education Code 39A.906* [See AIC]

Compliance Investigation

A compliance investigation is an investigation by TEA of a state education grant recipient to determine compliance with the statutory or rule requirements of a state education program. A compliance investigation is not a special accreditation investigation subject to the provisions described above. *19 TAC 102.1401(a)*

Membership	The Board shall consist of seven members.
Method of Election	Election of Board members shall be a combination of at large and by single-member districts.
Election Date	General election of Board members shall be on the May uniform election date.
Terms and Election Schedule	Two Board members shall be elected at large for three-year terms, with elections conducted annually, as follows:
At Large	The election of one Board member shall be held in 2024, 2027, 2030, and in three-year intervals thereafter.
	The election of one Board member shall be held in 2023, 2026, 2029, and in three-year intervals thereafter.
Single-Member Districts	Five Board members shall be elected by single-member districts for three-year terms, with elections conducted annually, as follows:
Districts 1 and 2	The election for single-member district numbers 1 and 2 shall be held in 2024, 2027, 2030, and in three-year intervals thereafter.
District 3	The election for single-member district number 3 shall be held in 2023, 2026, 2029, and in three-year intervals thereafter.
Districts 4 and 5	The election for single-member district numbers 4 and 5 shall be held in 2025, 2028, 2031, and in three-year intervals thereafter.
Method of Voting	
At Large	The at-large candidates receiving the highest number of votes for the number of seats with expiring terms shall be elected.
Plurality	
Single-Member Districts	To be elected, a single-member district candidate must receive more votes than any other candidate for the single-member district.
Plurality	

Open Meetings Act Training

Not later than the 90th day after taking the oath of office, each board member shall complete training of not less than one and not more than two hours regarding the responsibilities of the board and its members under Government Code Chapter 551 (Open Meetings Act).

The attorney general may provide the training and may also approve other acceptable sources of training.

The board shall maintain and make available for public inspection the record of its members' completion of the training. The failure of one or more members of the board to complete the training does not affect the validity of an action taken by the board.

Gov't Code 551.005

Public Information Act Training

Not later than the 90th day after taking the oath of office, each board member shall complete training of not less than one and not more than two hours regarding the responsibilities of the board and its officers and employees under Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act). A board member may designate a public information coordinator to satisfy the training for the board member if the public information coordinator is primarily responsible for administering the responsibilities of the board member or board under the Public Information Act. [See GBAA regarding public information coordinator training] *Gov't Code 552.012*

SBOE-Required Training

A trustee must complete any training required by the State Board of Education (SBOE). *Education Code 11.159*

The SBOE's framework for governance leadership [see BBD(EXHIBIT)] shall be distributed annually by the board president to all current board members and the superintendent. *19 TAC 61.1(a)*

The continuing education required under Education Code 11.159 applies to each member of the board. To the extent possible, an entire board shall participate in continuing education programs together. *19 TAC 61.1(b), (i)*

No continuing education shall take place during a board meeting unless that meeting is called expressly for the delivery of board member continuing education. Continuing education may take place prior to or after a legally called board meeting in accordance with Government Code 551.001(4) (definition of "meeting"). *19 TAC 61.1(e)*

A regional education service center (ESC) board member continuing education program shall be open to any interested person, in-

cluding a current or prospective board member. A district is not responsible for any costs associated with individuals who are not current board members. *19 TAC 61.1(f)*

Annually, the SBOE shall commend those board-superintendent teams that complete at least eight hours of the continuing education specified at Team Building and Additional Continuing Education, below, as an entire board-superintendent team.

Annually, the SBOE shall commend board-superintendent teams that effectively implement the commissioner of education's trustee improvement and evaluation tool developed under Education Code 11.182 [see BG] or any other tool approved by the commissioner.

19 TAC 61.1(k), (l)

Verification

For each training described below, the provider of continuing education shall provide verification of completion of board member continuing education to the individual participant and to the participant's school district. The verification must include the provider's authorization or registration number. *19 TAC 61.1(h)*

Reporting

At the last regular board meeting before an election of trustees, the board president shall announce the name of each board member who has completed the required continuing education, who has exceeded the required hours of continuing education, and who is deficient in meeting the required continuing education as of the anniversary of the date of each board member's election or appointment to the board or two-year anniversary of his or her previous training, as applicable. The announcement shall state that completing the required continuing education is a basic obligation and expectation of any board member under SBOE rule. The minutes of the last regular board meeting held before an election of trustees must reflect whether each trustee has met or is deficient in meeting the training required for the trustee as of the first anniversary of the date of the trustee's election or appointment or two-year anniversary of his or her previous training, as applicable. The president shall cause the minutes to reflect the announcement and, if the minutes reflect that a trustee is deficient in training as of the anniversary of his or her joining the board, the district shall post the minutes on the district's internet website within ten business days of the meeting and maintain the posting until the trustee meets the requirements. *19 TAC 61.1(j); Education Code 11.159(b)*

Local District Orientation

Each board member shall complete a local district orientation session. The purpose of the local orientation is to familiarize new board members with local board policies and procedures and district goals and priorities.

A candidate for school board may complete the training up to one year before he or she is elected or appointed. A newly elected or appointed board member who did not complete this training in the year preceding his or her election or appointment must complete the training within 120 calendar days after election or appointment.

The orientation shall:

1. Be at least three hours in length.
2. Address local district practices in the following, in addition to topics chosen by the local district:
   a. Curriculum and instruction;
   b. Business and finance operations;
   c. District operations;
   d. Superintendent evaluation; and
   e. Board member roles and responsibilities.

Each board member should be made aware of the continuing education requirements of 19 Administrative Code 61.1 and those of the following:

1. Open meetings act in Government Code 551.005 [see Open Meetings Act Training above];
2. Public information act in Government Code 552.012 [see Public Information Act Training above]; and
3. Cybersecurity in Government Code 2054.5191 [see CQB].

The orientation shall be open to any board member who chooses to attend.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(1)

Education Code Orientation

Each board member shall complete a basic orientation to the Education Code and relevant legal obligations. The orientation shall have special, but not exclusive, emphasis on statutory provisions related to governing Texas school districts.

A candidate for school board may complete the training up to one year before he or she is elected or appointed. A newly elected or appointed board member who did not complete this training in the year preceding his or her election or appointment must complete the training within 120 calendar days after election or appointment.

The orientation shall be at least three hours in length. Topics shall include, but not be limited to, Education Code Chapter 26 (Parental

Rights and Responsibilities) and Education Code 28.004 (Local School Health Advisory Council and Health Education Instruction).

The orientation shall:

1. Be provided by an ESC.
2. Be open to any board member who chooses to attend.

The continuing education may be fulfilled through online instruction, provided that the training incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(2)

Legislative Update

After each session of the Texas Legislature, including each regular session and called session related to education, each board member shall complete an update to the basic orientation to the Education Code.

The update session shall be of sufficient length to familiarize board members with major changes in statute and other relevant legal developments related to school governance.

The update shall be provided by an ESC or a registered provider [see Registered Provider, below].

A board member who has attended an ESC basic orientation session described at Education Code Orientation, above, that incorporated the most recent legislative changes is not required to attend an update.

The continuing education may be fulfilled through online instruction, provided that the training is designed and offered by a registered provider, incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner, and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(3)

Team Building

The entire board shall participate with their superintendent in a team-building session.

The purpose of the team-building session is to enhance the effectiveness of the board-superintendent team and to assess the continuing education needs of the board-superintendent team.

The session shall be held annually and shall be at least three hours in length.

The session shall include a review of the roles, rights, and responsibilities of the board as outlined in the framework for governance leadership. [See BBD(EXHIBIT)] The assessment of needs shall be based on the framework for governance leadership and shall be used to plan continuing education activities for the year for the governance leadership team.

The team-building session shall be provided by an ESC or a registered provider [see Registered Provider and Authorized Provider, below].

19 TAC 61.1(b)(4)

Additional Continuing Education (Based on Assessed Needs)

In addition to the continuing education requirements set out above, each board member shall complete additional continuing education based on the framework for governance leadership. [See BBD(EXHIBIT)]

The purpose of continuing education is to address the continuing education needs referenced at Team Building above.

The continuing education shall be completed annually.

At least 50 percent of the continuing education shall be designed and delivered by persons not employed or affiliated with the board member's school district. No more than one hour of the required continuing education that is delivered by the district may use self-instructional materials.

The continuing education shall be provided by an ESC or a registered provider [see Registered Provider, below].

The continuing education may be fulfilled through online instruction, provided that the training is designed and offered by a registered provider, incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner, and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor.

First Year

In a board member's first year of service, he or she shall complete at least ten hours of continuing education in fulfillment of assessed needs.

Subsequent Years

Following a board member's first year of service, he or she shall complete at least five hours of continuing education annually in fulfillment of assessed needs.

Board President

A board president shall complete continuing education related to leadership duties of a board president as some portion of the annual requirement.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(5)

Evaluating Student Academic Performance

Each board member shall complete continuing education on evaluating student academic performance and setting individual campus goals for early childhood literacy and mathematics and college, career, and military readiness.

The purpose of the training on evaluating student academic performance is to provide research-based information to board members that is designed to support the oversight role of the board of trustees outlined in Education Code 11.1515. [See BAA]

The purpose of the continuing education on setting individual campus goals for early childhood literacy and mathematics and college, career, and military readiness is to facilitate boards meeting the requirements of Education Code 11.185 and 11.186.

A candidate for school board may complete the training up to one year before he or she is elected or appointed. A newly elected or appointed board member who did not complete this training in the year preceding his or her election or appointment must complete the training within 120 calendar days after election or appointment.

The continuing education shall be completed every two years and shall be at least three hours in length.

The continuing education required by this provision shall include, at a minimum:

1. Instruction in school board behaviors correlated with improved student outcomes with emphasis on:

    a. Setting specific, quantifiable student outcome goals; and

    b. Adopting plans to improve early literacy and numeracy and college, career, and military readiness for applicable student groups evaluated in the Closing the Gaps domain of the state accountability system established under Education Code Chapter 39;

2. Instruction in progress monitoring practices to improve student outcomes; and

3. Instruction in state accountability with emphasis on the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills, state assessment instruments administered under Education Code Chapter 39, and the state accountability system established under Chapter 39.

The continuing education shall be provided by an authorized provider [see Authorized Provider, below].

If the training is attended by an entire board and its superintendent, includes a review of local school district data on student achievement, and otherwise meets the requirements described at Team Building above, the training may serve to meet a board member's obligation to complete training described at Team Building and at Evaluating Student Academic Performance, above, as long as the training complies with the Open Meetings Act.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(6)

Identifying and Reporting Abuse

Each board member shall complete continuing education on identifying and reporting potential victims of sexual abuse, human trafficking, and other maltreatment of children in accordance with Education Code 11.159(c)(2).

A candidate for school board may complete the training up to one year before he or she is elected or appointed. A newly elected or appointed board member who did not complete this training in the year preceding his or her election or appointment must complete the training within 120 calendar days after election or appointment.

The training shall be completed every two years and shall be at least one hour in length.

The training must familiarize board members with the requirements of Education Code 38.004 and 38.0041, and 19 Administrative Code 61.1051 (relating to Reporting Child Abuse or Neglect, Including Trafficking of a Child).

The training required by this provision shall include, at a minimum:

1. Instruction in best practices of identifying potential victims of child abuse, human trafficking, and other maltreatment of children;
2. Instruction in legal requirements to report potential victims of child abuse, human trafficking, and other maltreatment of children; and
3. Instruction in resources and organizations that help support victims and prevent child abuse, human trafficking, and other maltreatment of children.

The training sessions shall be provided by a registered provider [see Registered Provider, below].

This training may be completed online, provided that the training is designed and offered by a registered provider, incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner, and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(7)

School Safety

The SBOE shall require a trustee to complete training on school safety. *Education Code 11.159(b-1)*

The continuing education required under Education Code 11.159(b-1) applies to each member of an independent school district board of trustees.

Each member shall complete the training on school safety adopted by the SBOE. The training requirement shall be fulfilled by completing the online course adopted by the SBOE and made available by the commissioner of education. The training shall be completed every two years.

A candidate for school board may complete the training up to one year before he or she is elected or appointed. A newly elected or appointed trustee who did not complete the training in the year preceding his or her election or appointment must complete the training within 120 calendar days after election or appointment.

A district shall maintain verification of completion for each trustee.

19 TAC 61.3

Training Provider

Registered Provider

For the purposes of 19 Administrative Code 61.1, a registered provider has demonstrated proficiency in the content required for a specific training. A private or professional organization, school district, government agency, college/university, or private consultant shall register with the Texas Education Agency (TEA) to provide the board member continuing education required by 19 Administrative Code 61.1(b)(3), (5), and (7) [see Legislative Update, Additional Continuing Education, and Identifying and Reporting Abuse, above].

A district that provides continuing education exclusively for its own board members is not required to register under 19 Administrative Code 61.1(c)(1)–(2).

19 TAC 61.1(c)

Authorized Provider

An authorized provider meets all the requirements of a registered provider and has demonstrated proficiency in the content required by 19 Administrative Code 61.1(b)(4) and (6). Proficiency may be demonstrated in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 61.1(d).

A private or professional organization, school district, government agency, college/university, or private consultant may be authorized by TEA to provide the board member training required in 19 Administrative Code 61.1(b)(4) and (6).

An ESC shall be authorized by TEA to provide the board member training required in 19 Administrative Code 61.1(b)(4) and (6).

19 TAC 61.1(d)

[See above for 19 Administrative Code 61.1(b)(4) on Team Building and (b)(6) on Evaluating Student Academic Performance.]

Note: For cybersecurity training requirements, see CQB(LEGAL).

Majority Vote

The board may act only by majority vote of the members present at a meeting held in compliance with Government Code Chapter 551 (Open Meetings Act), at which a quorum of the board is present and voting. A majority vote is generally determined from a majority of those present and voting, excluding abstentions, assuming a quorum is present. *Education Code 11.051(a-1); Atty. Gen. Op. GA-689 (2009)*

No Secret Ballot

No vote shall be taken by secret ballot. *Atty. Gen. Op. JH-1163 (1978)*

Definitions

Deliberation

"Deliberation" means a verbal or written exchange between a quorum of a board, or between a quorum of a board and another person, concerning an issue within the jurisdiction of the board. *Gov't Code 551.001(2)*

Meeting

"Meeting" means:

1. A deliberation between a quorum of a board, or between a quorum of the board and another person, during which public business or public policy over which the board has supervision or control is discussed or considered, or during which the board takes formal action; or
2. Except as otherwise provided below, a gathering:
   a. That is conducted by the board or for which the board is responsible;
   b. At which a quorum of members of the board is present;
   c. That has been called by the board; and
   d. At which board members receive information from, give information to, ask questions of, or receive questions from any third person, including an employee of the district, about the public business or public policy over which the board has supervision or control.

Gov't Code 551.001(4)

Exceptions to Meeting

Social Function, Convention, or Candidate Event

The term does not include the gathering of a quorum of a board at a social function unrelated to the public business that is conducted by the board, the attendance by a quorum of a board at a regional, state, or national convention or workshop, ceremonial event, or press conference, or the attendance by a quorum of a board at a candidate forum, appearance, or debate to inform the electorate, if formal action is not taken and any discussion of public business is incidental to the social function, convention, workshop, ceremonial event, press conference, forum, appearance, or debate. *Gov't Code 551.001(4)*

Legislative Committee or Agency Meeting

The attendance by a quorum of a board at a meeting of a committee or agency of the legislature is not considered to be a meeting of the board if the deliberations at the meeting by the board members consist only of publicly testifying, publicly commenting, and publicly responding to a question asked by a member of the legislative committee or agency. *Gov't Code 551.0035(b)*

Online Message Board

For information on communications posted to an online message board, see BBI.

Quorum

"Quorum" means a majority of the number of members fixed by statute. *Gov't Code 551.001(6); 311.013(b)*

Disaster Exception

Notwithstanding any other law, a quorum is not required for the board to act if:

1. The district's jurisdiction is wholly or partly located in the area of a disaster declared by the president of the United States or the governor; and
2. A majority of the members of the board are unable to be present at a board meeting as a result of the disaster.

Gov't Code 418.1102

Recording

"Recording" means a tangible medium on which audio or a combination of audio and video is recorded, including a disc, tape, wire, film, electronic storage drive, or other medium now existing or later developed. *Gov't Code 551.001(7)*

Prohibited Series of Communications

A board member commits an offense if the member:

1. Knowingly engages in at least one communication among a series of communications that each occur outside of a meeting authorized by the Open Meetings Act and that concern an issue within the jurisdiction of the board in which the members engaging in the individual communications constitute fewer than a quorum of members but the members engaging in the series of communications constitute a quorum of members; and
2. Knew at the time the member engaged in the communication that the series of communications:
   a. Involved or would involve a quorum; and
   b. Would constitute a deliberation once a quorum of members engaged in the series of communications.

Gov't Code 551.143

Superintendent Participation

The board shall provide the superintendent an opportunity to present at a meeting an oral or written recommendation to the board on any item that is voted on by the board at the meeting. *Education Code 11.051(a-1)*

Access to Board Meetings

Open to Public

Every regular, special, or called meeting of a board shall be open to the public, except as provided by the Open Meetings Act. *Gov't Code 551.002* [See BEC for exceptions for closed meetings.]

Parental Access

A parent is entitled to complete access to any meeting of the board, other than a closed meeting held in compliance with Government Code Chapter 551, Subchapters D and E. *Education Code 26.007(a)*

Exclusion of Witnesses

A board that is investigating a matter may exclude a witness from a hearing during the examination of another witness in the investigation. *Gov't Code 551.084*

Location

A board must hold each public meeting within the boundaries of the district, except:

1. As required by law; or
2. To hold a joint meeting with another district or with another governmental entity, as defined by Government Code 2051.041, if the boundaries of the governmental entity are in whole or in part within the boundaries of the district.

Education Code 26.007(b)

Required Meeting Records

Minutes or Recording

A board shall prepare and keep minutes or make a recording of each open meeting. The minutes must state the subject matter of each deliberation and indicate each vote, order, decision, or other action taken. *Gov't Code 551.021*

Board Member Attendance

The minutes, certified agenda, or recording, as applicable, of a regular or special meeting of the board must reflect each member's attendance at or absence from the meeting. *Education Code 11.0621*

Availability

The minutes and recordings of an open meeting are public records and shall be available for public inspection and copying on request to the superintendent or designee. *Gov't Code 551.022; Education Code 11.0621*

Note: For website posting requirements regarding the record of a board meeting, see CQA.

Notice Required

A board shall give written notice of the date, hour, place, and subject of each meeting held by the board. *Gov't Code 551.041*

Continued Meeting

Government Code 551.041, above, does not require a board that recesses an open meeting to the following regular business day to post notice of the continued meeting if the action is taken in good faith and not to circumvent the Open Meetings Act. If an open meeting is continued to the following regular business day and, on that following day, the board continues the meeting to another day, the board must give the required written notice of the meeting continued to that other day. *Gov't Code 551.0411(a)*

Inquiry During Meeting

If, at a meeting of a board, a member of the public or of the board inquires about a subject for which notice has not been given, the notice provisions do not apply to a statement of specific factual information given in response to the inquiry or a recitation of existing policy in response to the inquiry. Any deliberation of or decision about the subject of the inquiry shall be limited to a proposal to place the subject on the agenda for a subsequent meeting. *Gov't Code 551.042*

Time and Accessibility of Notice

The notice of a meeting of a board must be posted in a place readily accessible to the general public at all times for at least 72 hours before the scheduled time of the meeting, except as provided at Emergency Meeting or Emergency Addition to Agenda, below. A district shall post notice of each meeting on a bulletin board at a place convenient to the public in the central administrative office of the district. *Gov't Code 551.043(a), .051*

If a district is required to post notice of a meeting on the internet:

1. The district satisfies the requirement that the notice must be posted in a place readily accessible to the general public at all times by making a good-faith attempt to continuously post the notice on the internet during the prescribed period;
2. The district must still comply with any duty imposed by the Open Meetings Act to physically post the notice at a particular location; and
3. If the district makes a good-faith attempt to continuously post the notice on the internet during the prescribed period, the notice physically posted must be readily accessible to the general public during normal business hours.

Gov't Code 551.043(b)

Internet Posting — Notice

If a district maintains an internet website, in addition to the other place at which notice is required to be posted, a board must also concurrently post notice of a meeting on the internet website.

A district that contains all or part of the area within the corporate boundaries of a municipality with a population of 48,000 or more

must also concurrently post the agenda for the board meeting on the district's internet website.

The validity of a posted notice of a meeting or an agenda by a board subject to these provisions that made a good-faith attempt to comply with these requirements is not affected by a failure to comply that is due to a technical problem beyond the control of the district.

Gov't Code 551.056

[See CQA for other website posting requirements.]

Specificity of Agenda/Notice

Agendas for all meetings must be sufficiently specific to inform the public of the subjects to be discussed at the meeting, setting out any special matters to be considered or any matter in which the public has a particular interest. *Cox Enterprises, Inc. v. Austin Indep. Sch. Dist., 706 S.W.2d 956 (Tex. 1986); Point Isabel Indep. Sch. Dist. v. Hinojosa, 797 S.W.2d 176 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1990, writ denied); Atty. Gen. Op. JH-1045 (1977)*

Emergency Meeting or Emergency Addition to Agenda

In an emergency or when there is an urgent public necessity, the notice of a meeting to deliberate or take action on the emergency or urgent public necessity, or the supplemental notice to add the deliberation or taking of action on the emergency or urgent public necessity as an item to the agenda for a meeting for which notice has been posted in accordance with Government Code Chapter 551, Subchapter C, is sufficient if the notice or supplemental notice is posted for at least one hour before the meeting is convened.

A board may not deliberate or take action on a matter at a meeting for which notice or supplemental notice is posted as described above other than:

1. A matter directly related to responding to the emergency or urgent public necessity identified in the notice or supplemental notice of the meeting; or

2. An agenda item listed on a notice of the meeting before the supplemental notice was posted.

An emergency or urgent public necessity exists only if immediate action is required of a board because of:

1. An imminent threat to public health and safety, including a threat described in item 2, below, if imminent; or

2. A reasonably unforeseeable situation, including:

    a. Fire, flood, earthquake, hurricane, tornado, or wind, rain, or snow storm;

b. Power failure, transportation failure, or interruption of communication facilities;

c. Epidemic; or

d. Riot, civil disturbance, enemy attack, or other actual or threatened act of lawlessness or violence.

The board shall clearly identify the emergency or urgent public necessity in the notice of an emergency meeting or supplemental notice.

The sudden relocation of a large number of residents from the area of a declared disaster to a district's jurisdiction is considered a reasonably unforeseeable situation for a reasonable period immediately following the relocation.

Gov't Code 551.045

Catastrophe

A board that is prevented from convening an open meeting that was otherwise properly posted under Government Code 551.041 because of a catastrophe may convene the meeting in a convenient location within 72 hours pursuant to Government Code 551.045 if the action is taken in good faith and not to circumvent the Open Meetings Act. If the board is unable to convene the open meeting within those 72 hours, the board may subsequently convene the meeting only if the board gives the required written notice of the meeting.

"Catastrophe" means a condition or occurrence that interferes physically with the ability of a board to conduct a meeting, including:

1. Fire, flood, earthquake, hurricane, tornado, or wind, rain, or snow storm;

2. Power failure, transportation failure, or interruption of communication facilities;

3. Epidemic; or

4. Riot, civil disturbance, enemy attack, or other actual or threatened act of lawlessness or violence.

Gov't Code 551.0411(b), (c)

Special Notice to News Media

A district shall provide special notice of each meeting to any news media that has requested special notice and agreed to reimburse the district for the cost of providing the special notice. The notice shall be by telephone, facsimile transmission, or electronic mail. *Gov't Code 551.052*

The board president or board member who calls an emergency meeting or adds an emergency item to the agenda of a board meeting shall notify the news media of the emergency meeting or emergency item. The president or member is required to notify only those members of the news media that have previously filed a request containing all pertinent information for the special notice and agreed to reimburse the board for the cost of providing the special notice. The president or member shall give the notice by telephone, facsimile transmission, or electronic mail at least one hour before the meeting is convened. *Gov't Code 551.047*

Meeting by Telephone Conference Call

A board may hold a meeting by telephone conference call only if an emergency or public necessity exists within the meaning of Government Code 551.045 and the convening at one location of a quorum of the board is difficult or impossible, or if the meeting is held by an advisory board.

Technical Requirements and Recording

Each part of the telephone conference call meeting that is required to be open to the public shall be audible to the public at the location specified in the notice of the meeting as the location of the meeting and shall be recorded. The recording shall be made available to the public.

The location designated in the notice as the location of the meeting shall provide two-way communication during the entire telephone conference call meeting and the identification of each party to the telephone conference shall be clearly stated prior to speaking.

Notice of Location

The telephone conference call meeting is subject to the notice requirements applicable to other meetings. The notice must specify as the location of the meeting the location where meetings of the board are usually held.

Gov't Code 551.125

Meeting by Videoconference

"Videoconference call" or "videoconference" means a communication conducted between two or more persons in which one or more of the participants communicate with the other participants through audio and video signals transmitted over a telephone network, a data network, or the internet. *Gov't Code 551.001(8); 1 TAC 209.1(5)*

A board member or district employee may participate remotely in a board meeting by means of a videoconference call if the video and audio feed of the board member's or employee's participation, as applicable, is broadcast live at the meeting and complies with the provisions below. A board member who participates by videoconference call shall be counted as present at the meeting for all purposes. A board member who participates in a meeting by video

conference call shall be considered absent from any portion of the meeting during which audio or video communication with the member is lost or disconnected. The board may continue the meeting only if a quorum remains present at the meeting location or, if applicable, continues to participate in a meeting conducted as specified at Multiple Counties, below. *Gov't Code 551.127(a-1)–(a-3)*

Quorum in One Location

A meeting may be held by videoconference call only if a quorum of the board is physically present at one location of the meeting, except as provided at Multiple Counties, below.

Multiple Counties

A meeting of a board of a district that extends into three or more counties may be held by videoconference call only if the board member presiding over the meeting is physically present at one location of the meeting that is open to the public during the open portions of the meeting.

Additional Notice Requirements

A meeting held by videoconference call is subject to the notice requirements applicable to other meetings in addition to the notice requirements applicable to meetings by videoconference call.

The notice of a meeting to be held by videoconference call must specify as a location of the meeting the location where a quorum of the board will be physically present and specify the intent to have a quorum present at that location, except that the notice of a meeting held by videoconference call described above at Multiple Counties must specify as a location of the meeting the location where the board member presiding over the meeting will be physically present and specify the intent to have that member present at that location.

Gov't Code 551.127(b)–(e)

Quality of Audio and Video Signals

Each portion of a meeting held by videoconference call that is required to be open to the public shall be visible and audible to the public at the location specified in the notice. If a problem occurs that causes a meeting to no longer be visible and audible to the public at that location, the meeting must be recessed until the problem is resolved. If the problem is not resolved in six hours or less, the meeting must be adjourned.

The location specified in the notice, and each remote location from which a member of the board participates, shall have two-way audio and video communication with each other location during the entire meeting. The face of each participant in the videoconference call, while that participant is speaking, shall be clearly visible, and the voice audible, to each other participant and, during the open portion of the meeting, to the members of the public in attendance

at the physical location described by the notice and at any other location of the meeting that is open to the public.

The quality of the audio and video signals perceptible at each location of the meeting must meet or exceed minimum standards specified by the Department of Information Resources (DIR). The audio and video signals perceptible by members of the public at the location of the meeting described by the notice and at each remote location from which a member participates must be of sufficient quality so that members of the public at each location can observe the demeanor and hear the voice of each participant in the open portion of the meeting.

Gov't Code 551.127(f), (h)–(j)

Minimum Standards

No requirements found in subchapter B of 1 Administrative Code Chapter 209 (minimum standards for meetings held by videoconference by governmental bodies) shall be interpreted to overrule any section of the Open Meetings Act or any rules adopted or opinions issued by the Office of the Attorney General interpreting the Open Meetings Act. *1 TAC 209.4*

Boards conducting open or closed meetings by videoconference call shall review and consider any applicable guidelines promulgated by DIR. *1 TAC 209.5(b)*

Computer-Based Videoconferencing Applications

"Computer-based videoconferencing application" means a commercially available application designed to facilitate videoconferencing between a personal computer to another personal computer or mobile device either one-to-one or in a group environment. *1 TAC 209.1(1)*

All computer-based videoconferencing applications shall employ a minimum bandwidth transmission speed and/or adequate data compression algorithm to produce a sufficient quality for audio and video such that audio volume and clarity and video clarity are sufficient to hear and view all speaking participants on the videoconference clearly.

Computer-based videoconferencing applications may specify unique minimum requirements for computer central processing units, memory, and video capability to run the computer-based videoconferencing application. A board shall comply with these minimum requirements.

If the videoconference call hosts a public audience at a location or locations specified by the official notice of the open meeting posted in compliance with Open Meetings Act requirements, then the dis-

trict shall establish a minimum of one host computer at the location(s) that will run the computer-based videoconferencing application. This host computer shall then be connected to:

1. Either a separate video monitor of size proportional to the room and clearly visible to all in the room or multiple video monitors so that all attendees may clearly view the video stream; and
2. External speakers of suitable volume and sound quality such that all meeting attendees at the host location may clearly hear the meeting.

Any personal computer used by a board member for the purpose of videoconferencing for an open meeting subject to the Open Meetings Act shall contain a camera and speakers of sufficient quality to permit all meeting attendees to see the individual who is using the personal computer and for the individual to hear all speaking attendees.

1 TAC 209.10

Dedicated Video Room Environments

If a board uses a dedicated video room environment (DVRE) for dedicated camera and speaker equipment but is using a computer-based videoconferencing application that is not part of a proprietary DVRE setup, then the district must comply with all minimum standards for computer-based application software, above, and is not subject to the DIR requirements for a DVRE. *1 TAC 209.11(e)*

Note: The minimum standards for videoconference meetings hosted between dedicated video room environments are outlined in 1 Administrative Code 209.1 and 209.11.

Security Requirements

Each board subject to the Open Meetings Act shall review and comply with any additional internal security requirements of their district that may apply to a meeting held by videoconference.
1 TAC 209.12(a)

Recording

The board shall make at least an audio recording of the meeting. The recording shall be made available to the public.

Remote Participation by the Public

Without regard to whether a member of the board is participating in a meeting from a remote location by videoconference call, a board may allow a member of the public to testify at a meeting from a remote location by videoconference call.

Gov't Code 551.127(g), (k)

Internet Broadcast

Except as provided by Government Code 551.128(b-1), below, and subject to the requirements at Video and Audio Recording of Meeting, below, a board may broadcast an open meeting over the internet.

Except as provided by Government Code 551.128(b-2) [see Existing Website, below], a board that broadcasts a meeting over the internet shall establish an internet site and provide access to the broadcast from that site. The board shall provide on the internet site the same notice of the meeting that the board is required to post under Government Code Chapter 551, Subchapter C. The notice on the internet must be posted within the time required for posting notice under Subchapter C.

Gov't Code 551.128(b), (c)

Note: The provisions at Video and Audio Recording of Meeting apply to a board for a district that has a student enrollment of 10,000 or more.

Video and Audio Recording of Meeting

Required Recording

A board shall:

1. Make a video and audio recording of reasonable quality of each:
   a. Regularly scheduled open meeting that is not a work session or a special called meeting; and
   b. Open meeting that is a work session or special called meeting at which the board votes on any matter or allows public comment or testimony [see BED for requirements regarding public testimony]; and
2. Make available an archived copy of the video and audio recording of each meeting described in item 1.

Internet Posting — Recordings

A board shall:

1. Make the archived recording of each meeting to which these provisions apply available on the internet not later than seven days after the date the recording was made; and
2. Maintain the archived recording on the internet for not less than two years after the date the recording was first made available.

Existing Website

A board may make available the required archived recording on an existing internet site, including a publicly accessible video-sharing or social networking site. The board is not required to establish a

separate internet site and provide access to archived recordings of meetings from that site.

District Website A district that maintains an internet site shall make available on that site, in a conspicuous manner, the archived recording of each meeting or an accessible link to the archived recording of each such meeting.

Exemption A board is exempt from the internet posting requirements if the board's failure to make the required recording of a meeting available is the result of a catastrophe, as defined by Government Code 551.0411 [see Catastrophe, above], or a technical breakdown. Following a catastrophe or breakdown, a board must make all reasonable efforts to make the required recording available in a timely manner.

Television Broadcast A board may broadcast a regularly scheduled open meeting on television.

Gov't Code 551.128(b-1)–(b-6)

Recording by Attendee A person in attendance may record all or any part of an open meeting of a board by means of a recorder, video camera, or other means of aural or visual reproduction. A board may adopt reasonable rules to maintain order at a meeting, including rules relating to the location of recording equipment and the manner in which the recording is conducted. A rule adopted under this provision may not prevent or unreasonably impair a person from exercising a right granted under this provision. *Gov't Code 551.023*

Attorney Consultation A board may use a telephone conference call, videoconference call, or communications over the internet to conduct a public consultation with its attorney in an open meeting of the board or a private consultation with its attorney in a closed meeting of the board. [See BEC]

Each part of a public consultation by a board with its attorney in an open meeting must be audible to the public at the location specified in the notice of the meeting as the location of the meeting.

These provisions do not authorize the members of a board to conduct a meeting of the board by telephone conference call, video conference call, or communications over the internet; or create an exception to the application of Government Code Chapter 551, Subchapter F (meetings using telephone, videoconference, or internet).

Exception

These provisions do not apply to a consultation with an attorney who is an employee of a district. An attorney who receives compensation for legal services performed, from which employment taxes are deducted by the district, is an employee of the district.

Gov't Code 551.129

Persons with Hearing Impairments

In a proceeding before a board in which the legal rights, duties, or privileges of a party are to be determined by the board after an adjudicative hearing, the board shall supply for a party who is deaf or hearing impaired an interpreter who has qualifications approved by the Texas Commission for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing.

"Deaf or hearing impaired" means having a hearing impairment, regardless of the existence of a speech impairment, that inhibits comprehension of an examination or proceeding, or communication with others.

Gov't Code 558.001, .003

Table of Contents

Exemptions 2
Homestead 2
Veteran Exemptions 4
Exemption for Subsequent Residence 5
Temporary Exemption for Property Damaged by Disaster 5
Optional Exemptions 5
Goods-in-Transit 6
Payment Options 7
Discounts 7
Split Payments 8
Installment Payments 8
Services in Lieu of Paying Taxes 9
Delinquent Taxes 10
Delinquency Date 10
Delinquent Tax Collection 10
Additional Penalties 10

Note: For more information on property tax exemptions, see the Texas Comptroller's Property Tax Exemptions[1] website.

Exemptions

Homestead

Mandatory

An adult is entitled to exemption from taxation by a district of $25,000 of the appraised value of the adult's residence homestead, as defined by Tax Code 11.13(j), except that only $5,000 of the exemption applies to an entity operating under former Education Code Chapters 17, 18, 25, 26, 27, or 28, as those chapters existed on May 1, 1995, as permitted by Education Code 11.301. *Tax Code 11.13(b)*

Persons 65 or Older or Disabled

In addition to the mandatory exemption above, an adult who is disabled, as defined by Tax Code 11.13(m)(1), or 65 or older is entitled to an exemption of $10,000 of the appraised value of the individual's residence homestead. *Tax Code 11.13(c)*

Tax Limitation

A district may not increase the total annual amount of ad valorem tax it imposes on the residence homestead of an individual 65 years of age or older, or on the residence homestead of an individual who is disabled, above the amount of the tax it imposed in the first tax year in which the individual qualified that residence homestead for an applicable exemption. *Tax Code 11.26(a)*

Improvements

If an individual subject to a tax limitation makes improvements to the individual's residence homestead, other than improvements required to comply with governmental requirements or repairs, the district may increase the tax on the homestead in the first year the value of the homestead is increased on the appraisal roll because of the enhancement of value by the improvements. A limitation then applies to the increased amount of tax until more improvements, if any, are made. *Tax Code 11.26(b)*

Exception

An improvement to property that would otherwise constitute an improvement discussed above is not treated as an improvement if it is a replacement structure for a structure that was rendered uninhabitable or unusable by a casualty or by wind or water damage. For purposes of appraising the property in the tax year in which the structure would have constituted an improvement, the replacement structure is considered to be an improvement only if the square footage of the replacement structure exceeds that of the replaced structure as that structure existed before the casualty or damage occurred or the exterior of the replacement structure is of higher quality construction and composition than that of the replaced structure. *Tax Code 11.26(o)*

Portability of Tax Limitation

If an individual who receives a tax limitation, including a surviving spouse, discussed below, subsequently qualifies a different residence homestead for the same exemption, a district may not impose ad valorem taxes on the subsequently qualified homestead in a year in an amount that exceeds the amount of taxes calculated in accordance with Tax Code 11.26(g). *Tax Code 11.26(g)*

Surviving Spouse

If an individual who qualifies for the exemption at Persons 65 or Older or Disabled, above, dies, the surviving spouse of the individual is entitled to the limitation applicable to the residence homestead of the individual if the surviving spouse is 55 years of age or older when the individual dies, and the residence homestead of the individual is the residence homestead of the surviving spouse on the date that the individual dies and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse. *Tax Code 11.26(i)*

Local Options

All Taxpayers

In addition to other exemptions in Tax Code 11.13, an individual is entitled to an exemption from taxation by a district of a percentage of the appraised value of the individual's residence homestead if the exemption is adopted by the board before July 1 in the manner provided by law for official action by the board. If the percentage set by the district produces an exemption in a tax year of less than $5,000 when applied to a particular residence homestead, the individual is entitled to an exemption of $5,000 of the appraised value. The percentage adopted by the district may not exceed 20 percent. *Tax Code 11.13(n)*

Disabled or 65 or Older

An individual who is disabled or 65 or older is entitled to an exemption from taxation by a district of a portion of the appraised value of the individual's residence homestead if the exemption is adopted either by the board or by a favorable vote of a majority of the qualified voters of the district at an election called by the board, and the board shall call the election on the petition of at least 20 percent of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the district.

Amount

The amount of an exemption adopted as provided at Disabled or 65 or Older is $3,000 of the appraised value of the residence homestead unless a larger amount is specified by the board if the board authorizes the exemption or the petition for the election if the exemption is authorized through an election. Once authorized, an exemption adopted may be repealed or decreased or increased in amount by the board or by the petition and election procedure. In the case of a decrease, the amount of the exemption may not be reduced to less than $3,000 of the market value.

Tax Code 11.13(d)–(f)

Continuation of Exemption during Construction

If a qualified residential structure for which the owner receives a homestead exemption under Tax Code 11.13 is rendered uninhabitable or unusable by a casualty or by wind or water damage, the owner may continue to receive the exemption for the structure and the land and improvements used in the residential occupancy of the structure while the owner constructs a replacement qualified residential structure on the land in accordance with Tax Code 11.135. *Tax Code 11.135(a), .26(n); 34 TAC 9.416*

Surviving Spouse of First Responder

The surviving spouse of a first responder who is killed or fatally injured in the line of duty is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the surviving spouse's residence homestead if the surviving spouse is an eligible survivor for purposes of Government Code Chapter 615 as determined by the Employees Retirement System of Texas and has not remarried since the first responder's death. *Tax Code 11.134*

Veteran Exemptions

100 Percent Disabled

A disabled veteran who has been awarded by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs or its successor 100 percent disability compensation due to a service-connected disability and a rating of 100 percent disabled or of individual unemployability is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the veteran's residence homestead. *Tax Code 11.131(b)*

Partially Disabled with Donated Residence

A disabled veteran who has a disability rating of less than 100 percent is entitled to an exemption from taxation of a percentage of the appraised value of the disabled veteran's residence homestead equal to the disabled veteran's disability rating if the residence homestead was donated to the disabled veteran by a charitable organization at no cost to the disabled veteran, or at some cost to the disabled veteran in the form of a cash payment, a mortgage, or both in an aggregate amount that is not more than 50 percent of the good faith estimate of the market value of the residence homestead made by the charitable organization as of the date of the donation. *Tax Code 11.132(b)*

Surviving Spouse of Veteran

The surviving spouse of a disabled veteran, as defined by Tax Code 11.22(h)(3), is entitled to the same exemption from taxation of the same property to which the disabled veteran's exemption applied or would have applied if it had been in effect on the date of death if:

1. The surviving spouse has not remarried since the death of the disabled veteran; and

2. The property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the disabled veteran died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse.

Tax Code 11.131(c), .132(c)

Surviving Spouse of Individual Killed in Action

The surviving spouse of a member of the armed services of the United States who is killed or fatally injured in the line of duty is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the surviving spouse's residence homestead if the surviving spouse has not remarried since the death of the member of the armed services. *Tax Code 11.133(b)*

Tex. Const. Art. VIII, Sec. 1-b (Residence Homestead Tax Exemptions and Limitations)

Disabled Veteran

A disabled veteran is entitled to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the assessed value of a property the veteran owns and designates under Tax Code 11.22(f). *Tax Code 11.22*

Exemption for Subsequent Residence

The surviving spouse of a first responder, disabled veteran, or armed services member killed in action who receives an exemption for a residence homestead is entitled to receive an exemption from taxation of a different property that the surviving spouse subsequently qualifies as the surviving spouse's residence homestead in an amount equal to the dollar amount of the exemption from taxation of the first property for which the surviving spouse received the exemption in the last year in which the surviving spouse received that exemption if the surviving spouse has not remarried. *Tax Code 11.131(d), .132(d), .133(c), .134(d)*

Temporary Exemption for Property Damaged by Disaster

A person is entitled to an exemption from taxation by a district of a portion of the appraised value of qualified property, as defined by Tax Code 11.35(a), that the person owns in an amount determined by the chief appraiser under Tax Code 11.35(h). *Tax Code 11.35(b)*

A person who qualifies for an exemption under this provision must apply for the exemption not later than the 105th day after the date the governor declares the area in which the person's qualified property is located to be a disaster area. *Tax Code 11.43(s)*

"Damage" means physical damage. *Tax Code 11.35(a)(1)*

Optional Exemptions

Among others, a board may grant additional tax exemptions in accordance with applicable law for:

1. Residential property owned by the United States or an agency of the United States and used to provide transitional housing for the indigent under a program operated or directed by the

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development. *Tax Code 11.111*

2. Land and housing units on the land owned by a community land trust. *Tax Code 11.1827*

3. Certain historic structures or archeological sites and the land necessary to access and use the structure or archeological site. The board may not repeal or reduce the amount of an exemption for a property that otherwise qualifies for the exemption unless the property owner consents to the repeal or reduction or the district provides written notice of the repeal or reduction to the owner not later than five years before the date the board repeals or reduces the exemption. *Tax Code 11.24*

4. Property on which approved water conservation initiatives, desalination projects, or brush control initiatives have been implemented. *Tax Code 11.32*

If a district adopts, amends, or repeals an exemption that the district by law has the option to adopt or not, the district shall notify the appraisal office of its action and of the terms of the exemption within 30 days after the date of its action. *Tax Code 6.08*

Goods-in-Transit

Exemption

A person is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the appraised value of that portion of the person's property that consists of goods-in-transit, as defined in Tax Code 11.253(a)(2). *Tax Code 11.253(b)*

[For information on the board's option in a district located in a disaster area to extend the date by which goods-in-transit must be transported, see Tax Code 11.253(l).]

Option to Tax

A board, by official action, may provide for the taxation of goods-in-transit exempt under Tax Code 11.253(b) and not exempt under other law. The official action to tax the goods-in-transit must be taken before January 1 of the first tax year in which the board proposes to tax goods-in-transit. Before acting to tax the exempt property, a board must conduct a public hearing as required by Texas Constitution Article VIII, Section 1-n(d). If the board provides for the taxation of the goods-in-transit as provided by this provision, the exemption stated above does not apply to that district. The goods-in-transit remain subject to taxation by the district until the board, by official action, rescinds or repeals its previous action to tax goods-in-transit, or otherwise determines that the exemption will apply to that district.

Notwithstanding official action that was taken before October 1, 2011, to tax goods-in-transit, a district may not tax such goods-in-

transit in a tax year that begins on or after January 1, 2012, unless the board takes official action on or after October 1, 2011, to provide for the taxation of the goods-in-transit.

Exception

If a board, before October 1, 2011, took action to provide for the taxation of goods-in-transit and pledged the taxes imposed on the goods-in-transit for the payment of a debt of the district, the district tax officials may continue to impose the taxes against the goods-in-transit until the debt is discharged, if cessation of the imposition would impair the obligation of the contract by which the debt was created.

Tax Code 11.253(j)–(j-2)

Payment Options

Discounts

The board may adopt, by official action, one or both of the discount options below. *Tax Code 31.05(a)*

Option 1

A district may adopt the following discounts to apply regardless of the date on which the district mails its tax bills:

1. Three percent if the tax is paid in October or earlier.
2. Two percent if the tax is paid in November.
3. One percent if the tax is paid in December.

Tax Code 31.05(b)

This discount does not apply to taxes that are calculated too late for it to be available. *Tax Code 31.04(c)*

Option 2

A district may adopt the following discounts to apply when the district mails its tax bills after September 30:

1. Three percent if the tax is paid before or during the next full calendar month following the date on which the tax bills were mailed.
2. Two percent if the tax is paid during the second full calendar month following the date on which the tax bills were mailed.
3. One percent if the tax is paid during the third full calendar month following the date on which the tax bills were mailed.

Tax Code 31.05(c)

Both Options

If a board adopts both discounts, the discounts described at Option 1 apply unless the tax bills for the district are mailed after September 30, in which case only the discounts described at Option 2 apply. *Tax Code 31.05(a)*

Rescission

The board may rescind a discount lawfully adopted by the board. The rescission of a discount takes effect in the tax year following the year in which the discount is rescinded. *Tax Code 31.05(d)*

Split Payments

The board of a district that collects its own taxes may provide, by official action, that a person who pays one-half of the district's taxes before December 1 may pay the remaining one-half of the taxes without penalty or interest at any time before July 1 of the following year.

If a board contracts with the appraisal district for collection of taxes, the split-payment option does not apply to taxes collected by the appraisal district unless approved by resolution adopted by a majority of the governing bodies of the taxing units whose taxes the appraisal district collects and filed with the secretary of the appraisal district board of directors. The split-payment option may be revoked in the same manner as provided for adoption.

Tax Code 31.03

This payment option does not apply to taxes that are calculated too late for it to be available. *Tax Code 31.04(c)*

In Certain Counties

The board of a district located in a county having a population of not less than 285,000 and not more than 300,000 that borders a county having a population of 3.3 million or more and the Gulf of Mexico that has its taxes collected by another taxing unit that has adopted the split-payment option may provide, by official action, that the split-payment option does not apply to the district's taxes collected by the other taxing unit. *Tax Code 31.03(d)*

Installment Payments

Certain Homesteads

An individual who is disabled or at least 65 years of age and qualified for a homestead exemption under Tax Code 11.13(c), or an individual who is a disabled veteran or the unmarried surviving spouse of a disabled veteran and qualified for an exemption under Tax Code 11.132 or 11.22, may pay district taxes imposed on the person's residence homestead property in four equal installments without penalty or interest if paid by the applicable dates set out in Tax Code 31.031. *Tax Code 31.031*

Disaster or Emergency Area

Property Damaged — Automatic

A person may pay district taxes imposed on certain property the person owns in four equal installments without penalty or interest if paid in accordance with Tax Code 31.032.

This provision applies to real and tangible personal property described in Tax Code 31.032(a) and taxes that are imposed on the property by a district before the first anniversary of the disaster or emergency.

Tax Code 31.032

Property Not Damaged — Board Option

The board may authorize a person to pay district taxes imposed on certain property that the person owns in installments. If the board adopts the installment-payment option under this provision, Tax Code 31.032(b), (b-1), (c), and (d) apply to the payment by a person of district taxes imposed on property that the person owns in the same manner as those subsections apply to the payment of taxes imposed on property to which Tax Code 31.032 applies.

This provision applies to real and tangible personal property described in Tax Code 31.033(b) and taxes that are imposed on the property by a district before the first anniversary of the disaster or emergency.

Tax Code 31.033; 34 TAC 9.3061(b), (c)

Definitions

"Disaster" has the meaning assigned by Government Code 418.004.

"Emergency" means a state of emergency proclaimed by the governor under Government Code 433.001.

Tax Code 31.032(g), .033(a); 34 TAC 9.3061(a)

Services in Lieu of Paying Taxes

The board by resolution may permit certain individuals or business entities to perform certain services for the district in lieu of paying the district property taxes. While performing services for a district, the individual is not an employee of the district and is not entitled to any benefit, including workers' compensation coverage, that the district provides to its employees. *Tax Code 31.035, .036, .037*

Persons 65 and Over

Subject to the requirements of Tax Code 31.035, the board by order or resolution may permit an individual who is at least 65 years of age to perform service for the district in lieu of paying taxes imposed by a district on property owned by the individual and occupied as the individual's residence homestead. Property owners performing services for a district under this provision may only supplement or complement the regular personnel of the district. A district may not reduce the number of persons the district employs or reduce the number of hours to be worked by employees of the district because the district permits property owners to perform services for the district under this provision. *Tax Code 31.035(a), (g)*

Teaching Services

An individual is qualified to perform teaching services for a district under the provisions below only if the individual holds a baccalaureate or more advanced degree in a field related to each course to be taught and:

1. Is certified as a classroom teacher under Education Code Chapter 21, Subchapter B; or

2. Obtains a school district teaching permit under Education Code 21.055.

Tax Code 31.036(h), .037(i)

By Individual

Subject to the requirements of Tax Code 31.036, the board by resolution may permit qualified individuals to perform teaching services for the district at a junior high school or high school of the district in lieu of paying taxes imposed by the district on property owned and occupied by the individual as a residence homestead. *Tax Code 31.036*

By Employee of Business Entity

Subject to the requirements of Tax Code 31.037, a board by resolution may authorize a corporation or other business entity to permit a qualified individual employed by the business entity to perform teaching services in a high school or a junior high school for the district in lieu of paying taxes imposed by the district on property owned by the business entity. *Tax Code 31.037*

Delinquent Taxes

Delinquency Date

Except as provided by Tax Code 31.02(b) (payment by certain eligible persons on active duty in the armed forces), 31.03 (split payments), and 31.04 (postponement of delinquency date based on mailing date of tax bills), taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. *Tax Code 31.02*

Note: Delinquent taxes incur penalties and accrue interest in accordance with Tax Code 33.01, subject to any waiver by the board pursuant to Tax Code 33.011.

Delinquent Tax Collection

A board may contract with any competent attorney to represent the district to enforce the collection of delinquent taxes. The attorney's compensation is set in the contract, but the total amount of compensation provided may not exceed 20 percent of the amount of delinquent tax, penalty, and interest collected. *Tax Code 6.30(c)* [See CH(LEGAL) regarding contingent fee contracts for legal services and Government Code 2254.102(e) for additional requirements.]

Additional Penalties

The board may provide, by official action, that taxes that become delinquent at a certain time incur an additional penalty to defray costs of collection if the board has contracted with an attorney as provided above. *Tax Code 33.07, .08*

[1] Texas Comptroller Property Tax Exemptions website: https://comptroller.texas.gov/taxes/property-tax/exemptions/

Accounting System

A board must adopt and install a standard school fiscal accounting system that conforms with generally accepted accounting principles. The accounting system must meet at least the minimum requirements prescribed by the commissioner of education, subject to review and comment by the state auditor. *Education Code 44.007(a), (b)*

Financial Accountability System Resource Guide

The rules for financial accounting are described in the official Texas Education Agency (TEA) publication, *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*, Version 18.0, which is adopted by reference as TEA's official rule. A copy is available on the TEA website with information related to financial compliance. *19 TAC 109.1, .41, .5001*

Report of Revenues and Expenditures

A record must be kept of all revenues realized and of all expenditures made during the fiscal year for which a budget is adopted. A report of the revenues and expenditures for the preceding fiscal year shall be filed with TEA on or before the date set by the State Board of Education. *Education Code 44.007(c), (d)*

Financial Statement

The board shall prepare an annual financial statement showing for each fund subject to the board's authority during the fiscal year:

1. The total receipts of the fund, itemized by source of revenue, including taxes, assessments, service charges, grants of state money, gifts, or other general sources from which funds are derived;
2. The total disbursements of the fund, itemized by the nature of the expenditure; and
3. The balance in the fund at the close of the fiscal year.

Local Gov't Code 140.005

Publication

The board president shall submit the annual financial statement to a daily, weekly, or biweekly newspaper published within the boundaries of the district. If a daily, weekly, or biweekly newspaper is not published within the boundaries of the district, the financial statement shall be published in a newspaper in each county in which the district or any part of the district is located. If a district is located in more than one county, the financial statement may be published in a newspaper that has general circulation in the district. If a newspaper is not published in the county, the financial statement may be published in a newspaper in an adjoining county.

The statement shall be published in accordance with the accounting method required by TEA not later than the 150th day after the date the fiscal year ends.

Local Gov't Code 140.006

Annual Local Debt Report

A district shall annually compile and report certain financial information ("Annual Local Debt Report") in the manner prescribed by Local Government Code 140.008 and 34 Administrative Code 10.1–.6. *Local Gov't Code 140.008(b); 34 TAC 10.2(a)*

The Annual Local Debt Report must include the following financial information:

1. Regarding total authorized debt obligations:
   a. The amount of all authorized debt obligations;
   b. The principal of all outstanding debt obligations;
   c. The combined principal and interest required to pay all outstanding debt obligations on time and in full;
   d. The amount of all authorized debt obligations secured by property taxes;
   e. The principal of all outstanding debt obligations secured by property taxes;
   f. The combined principal and interest required to pay all outstanding debt obligations secured by property taxes on time and in full;
   g. The amount of all authorized debt obligations secured by property taxes expressed as a per capita amount;
   h. The principal of all outstanding debt obligations secured by property taxes expressed as a per capita amount;
   i. The combined principal and interest required to pay all outstanding debt obligations on time and in full for all obligations secured by property taxes expressed as a per capita amount; and
   j. The current credit rating on total debt obligations given by any nationally recognized credit rating organization.
2. Regarding each authorized debt obligation:
   a. The principal of each outstanding debt;

b. The principal of each outstanding debt obligation secured by property taxes expressed as a per capita amount;

c. The combined principal and interest required to pay each outstanding debt obligation on time and in full;

d. The combined principal and interest required to pay each outstanding debt obligation on time and in full expressed as a per capita amount;

e. The issued and unissued amounts, the spent and unspent amounts, the maturity date and the stated purpose for which each debt obligation was authorized; and

f. The current credit rating on each debt obligation given by any nationally recognized credit rating organization.

3. Any other information considered relevant or necessary to explain the above required data elements, such as explanations of payment sources for different kinds of debt or projections of per capita amounts of ad valorem taxation-secured obligations as of the last day of the maximum term of the most recent debt obligation issued by the district.

34 TAC 10.2; Local Gov't Code 140.008(b)

Submission to Comptroller

The comptroller shall provide a location on the comptroller's internet website where a district may submit the financial information described above and any other related information required or requested by the comptroller for the Annual Local Debt Report.

The comptroller shall prescribe the form and manner in which financial information, financial documents, and related information must be submitted under these provisions. These instructions and other information related to local government debt reporting will be provided on the comptroller's internet website.

34 TAC 10.3

Reporting Requirement

On an annual basis and within 180 days of the end of the most recently completed fiscal year, a district shall, in accordance with the reporting requirements set forth under Local Government Code 140.008, either:

1. Submit an Annual Local Debt Report to the comptroller as described at Submission to Comptroller, above, in the form and in the manner prescribed by the comptroller and, if the district maintains an internet website, continually maintain a link from its website to the location on the comptroller's website where the district's financial information may be viewed; or

2. Post its contact information and the information required in an Annual Local Debt Report on the district's own internet website and make the report available for inspection by any person in accordance with other law.

A district that elects to post a report of its financial information on its own internet website as described in item 2 above shall provide upon request an electronic link to the location on the district's website where the information can be viewed to facilitate compliance with the requirements of this provision and to enable the comptroller to maintain a searchable database of local debt information that is comprehensive, accurate, and complete.

34 TAC 10.4; Local Gov't Code 140.008(c), (d), (f)

Definitions

The phrases, words, and terms used in the foregoing provisions shall have the meanings set out in 34 Administrative Code 10.1, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. *34 TAC 10.1*

School FIRST Annual Financial Management Report

Each district is required to report information and financial accountability ratings to parents, taxpayers, and other stakeholders by implementing the reporting procedures below. *19 TAC 109.1001(q)*

Report Requirements

Each district must prepare and distribute an annual financial management report in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 109.1001(q). *19 TAC 109.1001(q)(1)*

The annual financial management report for a district must include:

1. A description of its financial management performance based on a comparison, provided by TEA, of its performance on the indicators established by the commissioner and reflected in 19 Administrative Code 109.1001. The report will contain information that discloses:

   a. State-established standards; and

   b. The district's financial management performance under each indicator for the current and previous year's financial accountability ratings [see CFC];

2. Any descriptive information required by the commissioner, including:

   a. A copy of the superintendent's current employment contract or other written documentation of employment if no contract exists. This must disclose all compensation and benefits paid to the superintendent. The district may publish the superintendent's employment contract on its website instead of publishing it in the annual financial management report;

b. A summary schedule for the fiscal year (12-month period) of expenditures paid on behalf of the superintendent and each board member and total reimbursements received by the superintendent and each board member. This includes transactions on the district's credit card(s), debit card(s), stored-value card(s), and any other similar instrument(s) to cover expenses incurred by the superintendent and each board member. The summary schedule must separately report reimbursements for meals, lodging, transportation, motor fuel, and other items. The summary schedule of total reimbursements should not include reimbursements for supplies and materials that were purchased for the operation of the district;

c. A summary schedule for the fiscal year of the dollar amount of compensation and fees received by the superintendent from an outside school district or any other outside entity in exchange for professional consulting or other personal services. The schedule must separately report the amount received from each entity;

d. A summary schedule for the fiscal year of the total dollar amount of gifts that had a total economic value of $250 or more received by the executive officers and board members.

(1) This reporting requirement applies only to:

(a) Gifts received by the district's executive officers and board members (and their immediate family as described by Government Code Chapter 573, Subchapter B, Relationships by Consanguinity or by Affinity) from an outside entity that received payments from the district in the prior fiscal year, and

(b) Gifts from competing vendors that were not awarded contracts in the prior fiscal year;

(2) This reporting requirement does not apply to reimbursement by an outside entity for travel-related expenses when the purpose of the travel was to investigate matters directly related to an executive officer's or board member's duties or to investigate matters related to attendance at education-related conferences and seminars with the primary purpose of providing continuing education (this exclusion does not apply to trips for entertainment purposes or pleasure trips);

(3) This reporting requirement excludes an individual gift or a series of gifts from a single outside entity that had a total economic value of less than $250 per executive officer or board member; and

e. A summary schedule for the fiscal year of the dollar amount received by board members for the total amount of business transactions with the district. This reporting requirement is not to duplicate the items disclosed in the summary schedule of reimbursements received by board members; and

3. Any other information the board of the district determines to be useful.

19 TAC 109.1001(q)(3)

Public Hearing

Each district must provide the public with an opportunity to comment on the report at a public hearing. *19 TAC 109.1001(q)(2)*

The board must hold a public hearing on the report within two months after receiving a final financial accountability rating. The public hearing must be held at a location in the district's facilities.

At the hearing, the district must provide the annual financial management report to the attending parents and taxpayers.

19 TAC 109.1001(q)(4), (5); Education Code 39.083(d)

Notice

The board must give notice of the hearing to owners of real property in the geographic boundaries of the district and to parents of district students.

In addition to other notice required by law, the board must provide notice of the hearing:

1. To a newspaper of general circulation in the geographic boundaries of the district in one posting prior to holding the public meeting, providing the time and place of the hearing. The notice in the newspaper may not be earlier than 30 days or later than ten days before the date of the hearing. If no newspaper is published in the county in which the district's central administration office is located, then the board must publish the notice in the county nearest to the county seat of the county in which the district's central administration office is located; and

2. Through electronic mail to the mass communication media serving the district, including, but not limited to, radio and television.

19 TAC 109.1001(q)(4); Education Code 39.083(d)

Dissemination

After the hearing, the report shall be disseminated in the district in the manner prescribed by the commissioner. *Education Code 39.083(e)*

Records Retention

The district must retain the annual financial management report for at least three years after the public hearing and make it available to parents and taxpayers upon request. *19 TAC 109.1001(q)(6)*

Corrective Action Plan

Each district that received an F rating must file a corrective action plan with TEA, prepared in accordance with instructions from the commissioner, within one month after the district's public hearing. *19 TAC 109.1001(q)(7); Education Code 39.0824*

Projected Deficit

If the commissioner, based on the indicators adopted under Education Code 39.082 [see CFC], projects a deficit for a district general fund within the following three school years, TEA shall provide the district interim financial reports, including projected revenues and expenditures, to evaluate the district's current budget status.

TEA may require a district to submit additional information needed to produce a financial report. If a district fails to provide information requested or if the commissioner determines that the information submitted by a district is unreliable, the commissioner may order the district to acquire professional services under Education Code 39A.902 [see AIC].

Education Code 39.0823

Annual Audit

The board shall have its district fiscal accounts audited annually at district expense by a certified or public accountant holding a permit from the State Board of Public Accountancy. The audit must be completed following the close of each fiscal year.

The independent audit must meet at least the minimum requirements and be in the format prescribed by the State Board of Education (SBOE), subject to review and comment by the state auditor. The audit shall include an audit of the accuracy of the fiscal information provided by the district through the Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS).

Education Code 44.008(a), (b)

Audit Requirements and Procedures

A district must file with the Texas Education Agency (TEA) an annual financial and compliance report and, if applicable, a state compensatory agreed-upon procedures report. These reports must be audited by an independent auditor, and the audit must be reviewed by TEA, including review of auditors' working papers, in accordance with the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*, as adopted by reference in 19 Administrative Code 109.41.

The annual financial audit report and state compensatory agreed-upon procedures report are due 150 days after the end of the fiscal year.

Independent Auditor

The district must hire at its own expense an independent auditor to conduct an independent audit of its financial statements and provide an opinion on its annual financial and compliance report.

The independent auditor must:

1. Be associated with a certified public accountancy (CPA) firm that has a current valid license issued by the Texas State Board of Public Accountancy or a state licensing agency from another state;

2. Be a certified public accountant with a current valid license issued by the Texas State Board of Public Accountancy, as required under Education Code 44.008; and

3. Adhere to the generally accepted auditing standards (GAAS), adopted by the American Institute of CPAs (AICPA), as amended, and the generally accepted government auditing standards (GAGAS), adopted by the U.S. Government Accountability Office, as amended.

The CPA firm must:

1. Be a member of the AICPA Governmental Audit Quality Center (GAQC);

2. Adhere to GAQC's membership requirements; and

3. Collectively have the knowledge, skills, and experience to be competent for the audit being conducted, including thorough knowledge of the government auditing requirements and:

   a. Texas public school district environment;

   b. Public sector; or

   c. Nonprofit sector.

If at any time the TEA division responsible for financial compliance reviews an audit firm's working papers and finds that the firm or the quality of the work does not meet the required standards, the division may require the district to change its audit firm.

19 TAC 109.23

Financial Accountability System Resource Guide

The rules for financial accounting are described in the official TEA publication *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*, Version 18.0, which is adopted by reference as TEA's official rule. A copy is available on the TEA website with information related to financial compliance. *19 TAC 109.41, .5001*

Filing of Report

A copy of the annual audit report, approved by the board, shall be filed with TEA not later than the 150th day after the end of the fiscal year for which the audit was made. If a board declines or refuses to approve its auditor's report, it shall nevertheless file with TEA a copy of the audit report with its statement detailing reasons for failure to approve the report. *Education Code 44.008(d)*

Internet Posting of Audit

Each district shall maintain an internet website or have access to a generally accessible internet website that may be used for the purposes of this provision. Each district shall post or cause to be posted on the internet website the information required by Tax Code 26.18, including the district's most recent financial audit, in a format prescribed by the comptroller. *Tax Code 26.18* [See CE for other required information that must be posted.]

Note: For information on the efficiency audit required before a district may hold an election to seek voter approval to adopt a maintenance and operations tax rate, see CCG.

Financial Records

Each treasurer receiving or having control of any school fund of any district shall keep a full and separate itemized account with each of the different classes of its school funds coming into the treasurer's hands. The treasurer's records of the district's itemized accounts and records shall be available to audit. *Education Code 44.008(c)*

Financial Accountability Rating System (School FIRST)

TEA will assign a financial accountability rating to each district as required by Education Code 39.082.

TEA will base the financial accountability rating of a district on its overall performance on the financial measurements, ratios, and other indicators established by the commissioner. Financial accountability ratings for a rating year are based on the data from the immediate prior fiscal year.

A financial accountability rating remains in effect until replaced by a subsequent rating.

19 TAC 109.1001(b), (e), (l)

Issuance of Ratings

TEA will issue a preliminary financial accountability rating to a district on or before August 8 of each year. TEA will not delay the issuance of a preliminary or final rating if a district fails to meet the statutory deadline under Education Code 44.008 for submitting the annual financial report (AFR). Instead, the district will receive an F rating for substandard achievement.

Appeals

A district may appeal its preliminary financial accountability rating through the appeals process described at 19 Administrative Code 109.1001(n).

If TEA receives an appeal of a preliminary rating, TEA will issue a final rating to the district no later than 60 days after the deadline for submitting appeals. If TEA does not receive an appeal of a preliminary rating, the preliminary rating automatically becomes a final rating 31 days after issuance of the preliminary rating.

A final rating issued by TEA may not be appealed under Education Code 7.057 or any other law or rule.

19 TAC 109.1001(m)–(o)

[For information on the reporting requirements regarding a district's financial accountability rating, see CFA.]

Mandatory Drills

Each district shall conduct emergency safety drills in accordance with Education Code 37.114. Drills do not include persons role playing as active aggressors or other simulated threats.

Definitions

The following words and terms related to drills and exercises shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. These definitions do not apply to an active threat exercise, which is defined in Education Code 37.1141 [see Active Threat Exercises, below].

Active aggressor: An individual actively engaged in killing or attempting to kill people in a confined and populated area.

Drill: A set of procedures that test a single, specific operation or function. Drills do not include persons role playing as active aggressors or other simulated threats. Drill examples include evacuating for a fire or locking down from an internal threat.

Evacuation drill: A response action schools take to quickly move students and staff from one place to another. The primary objective of an evacuation is to ensure that all staff, students, and visitors can quickly move away from the threat. Evacuation examples include a bomb threat or internal gas leak.

Exercise: An instrument to train for, assess, practice, and improve performance in mitigation, prevention, preparedness, response, and recovery in a risk-free environment. While drills and exercises may overlap in some aspects, discussion-based and operation-based exercises are often more in depth and multi-faceted.

Fire evacuation drill: A method of practicing how a building would be vacated in the event of a fire. The purpose of fire drills in buildings is to ensure that everyone knows how to exit safely as quickly as possible.

Full-scale exercise: Typically the most complex and resource-intensive type of exercise. It involves multiple agencies, organizations, and jurisdictions and validates many facets of preparedness. This exercise often includes many players operating under cooperative systems such as the Incident Command System (ICS) or Unified Command. Resources and staff are mobilized as needed. All actions are taken as if the emergency is real. A full-scale exercise is the most time-consuming activity in the exercise continuum and is a multiagency, multijurisdictional effort in which all resources are deployed. A full-scale exercise tests collaborations among the agencies and participants, public information systems, communication systems, and equipment. An Emergency Operations Center is established by either law enforcement or fire services, and the ICS is activated. Because of all the logistics and resources needed for

a full-scale exercise, it often takes a year to plan and is not held often. Usually, a school district is not the organizer of such an exercise, but the district or school would play a critical role in both function and potential facility use.

Functional exercise: Designed to validate and evaluate capabilities, multiple functions and/or sub-functions, or interdependent groups of functions. A functional exercise is typically focused on exercising plans, policies, procedures, and staff members involved in management, direction, command, and control functions. It allows participants to practice their specific roles or functions in an emergency. This type of exercise is conducted in a realistic, real-time simulated environment and often includes simulators (individuals who assist with the facilitation of the exercise) and follows a master scenario events list that dictates additional information, occurrences, or activities that affect the exercise scenario.

Lockdown drill: A response action schools take to secure interior portions of school buildings and grounds during incidents that pose an immediate threat of violence inside the school. The primary objective is to quickly ensure all school students, staff, and visitors are secured away from immediate danger.

Secure drill: A response action schools take to secure the perimeter of school buildings and grounds during incidents that pose a threat or hazard outside of the school building. This type of drill uses the security of the physical facility to act as protection to deny entry.

Seminar exercise: A discussion-based exercise designed to orient participants to new or updated plans, policies, or procedures through informal discussions. Seminar exercises are often used to impart new information and formulate new ideas.

Shelter-in-place for hazardous materials (hazmat) drill: A response action schools take to quickly move students, staff, and visitors indoors, perhaps for an extended period of time, because it is safer inside the building than outside. Affected individuals may be required to move to rooms without windows or to rooms that can be sealed. Examples of a shelter-in-place for hazmat drill include train derailment with chemical release or smoke from a nearby fire.

Shelter for severe weather drill: A response action schools take to quickly move students, staff, and visitors indoors, perhaps for an extended period of time, because it is safer inside the building than outside. For severe weather, depending on the type and/or threat level (watch versus warning), affected individuals may be required to move to rooms without windows on the lowest floor possible or to a weather shelter.

Tabletop exercise: A small group discussion that walks through a scenario and the courses of action a school will need to take before, during, and after an emergency to lessen the impact on the school community. Participants problem-solve together through a detailed discussion of roles, responsibilities, and anticipated courses of action. A tabletop exercise leverages a defined scenario to direct discussion and may need an experienced facilitator depending on the complexity and objectives of the exercise.

Workshop exercise: A type of discussion-based exercise focused on increased participant interaction and achieving or building a product (e.g., plans or policies). A workshop exercise is typically used to test new ideas, processes, or procedures; train groups in coordinated activities; and obtain consensus. A workshop exercise often uses breakout sessions to explore parts of an issue with smaller groups.

Frequency

Education Code 37.114(2) requires the commissioner of education to designate the number of mandatory school drills to be conducted each semester of the school year, not to exceed eight drills each semester and sixteen drills for the entire school year. Neither 19 Administrative Code 103.1209, nor the law, precludes a district from conducting more drills as deemed necessary and appropriate by the district. Following is the required minimum frequency of drills by type:

1. Secure drill — One per school year.
2. Lockdown drill — Two per school year (once per semester).
3. Evacuation drill — One per school year.
4. Shelter-in-place for hazmat drill — One per school year.
5. Shelter for severe weather drill — One per school year.
6. Fire evacuation drill — Districts should consult with their local fire marshal and comply with their local fire marshal's requirements and recommendations. If a district does not have a local fire marshal, it shall conduct four per school year (two per semester).

Best Practices

For more information about best practices for conducting drills and exercises, refer to Texas School Safety Center (TxSSC) guidance.

Drills and exercises should be designed and conducted in accordance with guidance and best practice resources provided by the TxSSC.

Drill and exercise design should include purpose, goals, and objectives that are stated in plans for each type of drill. Purpose, goals,

and objectives should be developed with input from all sectors of the school community. Input in planning should be sought from multiple stakeholder perspectives for each type of drill and exercise, including from:

1. The district School Safety and Security Committee;
2. First responders;
3. Mental and behavioral health professionals;
4. Students and families; and
5. Staff, including nontraditional teachers, coaches, trade instructors, custodians, and food service workers.

Drill and exercise design elements should include:

1. Physical and psychological safety for all participants;
2. Planning in a trauma-informed manner to maximize learning and to minimize potential trauma for students and staff;
3. Providing advance notification of drills and exercises;
4. Planning for post-drill or after-action reviews of each drill and exercise; and
5. Ensuring drills and exercises are age and developmentally appropriate with the understanding that more complex drills and exercises will require a hierarchy of learning to achieve or obtain more advanced goals or objectives.

Exercises tend to be more complex than drills and should be conducted in accordance with guidance and resources provided by the TxSSC. It is imperative that districts conduct exercises that match their experience and capabilities. It is usually best to start with discussion-based exercises and work up to operation-based exercises over time. Discussion-based exercises include seminar exercises, tabletop exercises, and workshop exercises. Operation-based exercises include functional exercises and full-scale exercises. Exercises can be used for:

1. Testing and validating policies, plans, procedures, training, equipment, and interagency agreements;
2. Clarifying and training personnel in roles and responsibilities;
3. Improving interagency coordination and communications;
4. Identifying gaps in resources;
5. Improving individual performance; and

6. Identifying opportunities for improvement.

19 TAC 103.1209; Education Code 37.114

Active Threat Exercises

Not Mandatory

A district that elects to conduct an active threat exercise, defined as any exercise that includes a simulated active aggressor or an active shooter simulation, shall do so in accordance with Education Code 37.1141 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1211.

Districts are not required to conduct active threat exercises.

Districts may consider using a tabletop exercise as defined in 19 Administrative Code 103.1209 [see Mandatory Drills, above] to achieve the purpose, goals, and objectives of the exercise rather than using a functional or full-scale active threat exercise.

Districts may consider conducting an active threat exercise during a noninstructional time when nonparticipants are not present in the facility.

19 TAC 103.1211(a)(1), (2)

Adequate Notice

Prior to conducting an active threat exercise, a district must:

1. Provide adequate notice of the exercise directly to individuals participating in the exercise, parents of students participating in the exercise, and all other individuals impacted by the exercise. Adequate notice of the active threat exercise shall also be posted through multiple distribution networks, including, but not limited to, the district's website and social media platforms.

    a. To be considered adequate notice, notice shall be provided and posted at least two weeks prior to the exercise.

    b. The notice shall include the following required elements specified in Education Code 37.1141(a)(1):

        (1) The date on which the exercise will occur;

        (2) The content, form, and tone of the exercise; and

        (3) Whether the exercise will include a live simulation that mimics or appears to be an actual shooting incident.

    c. The notice shall be provided to parents in the parents' native language to the greatest extent practicable; and

2. Make an audible announcement over the campus public address system immediately prior to the commencement of the

exercise to signal the start of the exercise to the participants, noting that it is only an exercise and not a real emergency. If applicable, the announcement must state that the exercise will include a live simulation that mimics or appears to be an actual threat, such as a shooting incident.

19 TAC 103.1211(b)(1), (2); Education Code 37.1141(a)(1), (2)

Notice to First Responders and Creation of Safe Zone

Before a district may conduct an active threat exercise, a district shall ensure that:

1. First responder organizations that would likely respond in the event of a false report or alarm are notified regarding the exercise; and

2. A safe zone is created around the area in which the exercise will be conducted to keep out actual firearms, ammunition, and other weapons, other than firearms, ammunition, or other weapons carried by a peace officer, school resource officer, or school marshal or any other person authorized by the district to carry those items on school grounds.

Item 2 above may not be construed to prohibit a parent, legal guardian, or other person acting on a parent's or legal guardian's behalf from transporting or storing in the person's motor vehicle a firearm, ammunition, or other weapon that the person is legally authorized to possess while the person is picking up a child from school.

Education Code 37.1141(a)(3), (4)

Content

Before a district may conduct an active threat exercise, a district shall ensure that the content of the exercise:

1. Is age appropriate and developmentally appropriate;

2. Has been developed by a team of school administrators, teachers, school-based mental health professionals, and law enforcement officers, with input from parents and students; and

3. Is designed to support the well-being of students who participate in the exercise before, during, and after the exercise is conducted.

A district must ensure that the content of the exercise, which includes planning and execution of the exercise, addresses the following elements:

1. Input from multiple stakeholder perspectives in the design of the exercise;

2. The physical and psychological safety of all participants before, during, and after the exercise, including:

   a. Planning in a trauma-informed manner to minimize potential trauma for students, staff, and other participants;

   b. The development and communication of a predetermined method for participants to withdraw from the exercise before or during the exercise; and

   c. Access to mental health supports before, during, and after the exercise; and

3. The developmental appropriateness of the exercise, which includes a comprehensive perspective that supports the cognitive and emotional well-being of each individual and considers the impact that prior trauma, grief, and crisis experiences have had on a participant's development prior to the exercise. Developmental appropriateness considerations include the needs of special populations, including students with disabilities and emergent bilingual students.

Education Code 37.1141(a)(5); 19 TAC 103.1211(b)(3)

Data Collection

In accordance with Education Code 37.1141(c), data regarding the efficacy and impact of an active threat exercise shall be collected and submitted to the TxSSC using the methods developed by the TxSSC. *19 TAC 103.1211(c); Education Code 37.1141(a)(6), (c)*

Eye and Face Protection

Required Devices

Each teacher and student shall wear industrial-quality eye-protective devices in appropriate situations as determined by district policy. *Education Code 38.005*

Recommended Guidelines

For selection and use of face and eye protection in public schools, the Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS) recommends the guidelines entitled "Eye and Face Protection," available at 29 C.F.R. 1910.133.

For hazard assessment and face and eye protective equipment selection in public schools, TDSHS recommends the guidelines entitled "Non-mandatory Compliance Guidelines for Hazard Assessment and Personal Protective Equipment Selection," available at 29 C.F.R. Part 1910, Subpart I, Appendix B.

Application

The guidelines are applicable to all staff members, students, and visitors within Texas public schools participating in educational activities and programs that involve:

1. The use of hazardous chemicals;

2. The use of hot liquids or solids;

3. The use of molten materials;
4. Performing grinding, chipping, or other hazardous activities where there is danger of flying particles;
5. Milling, sawing, turning, shaping, cutting, or stamping of any solid materials;
6. Heat treatment, tempering, or kiln firing of any metal or other materials;
7. Cutting, welding, or brazing operations;
8. The use of hazardous radiation, including the use of infrared and ultraviolet light or lasers;
9. Repair or servicing of any vehicle; or
10. Any process or activity in a vocational, art, industrial arts or science course or laboratory that might have a tendency to cause damage to the eyes.

25 TAC 295.141–.142

Emergency Operations Plan

The Superintendent shall ensure updating of the District's emergency operations plan and ongoing staff training.

As required by law, the emergency operations plan shall include the District's procedures addressing:

1. Reasonable security measures when District property is used as a polling place;
2. Response to an active shooter emergency;
3. Response to a nearby train derailment, as applicable; and
4. Access to campus buildings and materials necessary for a substitute teacher to carry out the duties of a District employee during an emergency or an emergency drill.

Note: For provisions regarding selection and adoption of instructional materials, see EFA.

Instructional Materials and Technology

Instructional materials selected for use in the public schools shall be furnished without cost to the students attending those schools. Except as provided by Education Code 31.104(d), a district may not charge a student for instructional material or technological equipment purchased by the district with the district's technology and instructional materials allotment. *Education Code 31.001*

Each instructional material, including electronic instructional material only to the extent of any applicable licensing agreement, purchased as provided by Education Code Chapter 31 for a district is the property of the district. *Education Code 31.102(a)–(b)*

Allotment

A district is entitled to an allotment each biennium from the state instructional materials and technology fund for each student enrolled in the district on a date during the last year of the preceding biennium specified by the commissioner of education. The commissioner shall determine the amount of the allotment per student each biennium on the basis of the amount of money available in the state instructional materials and technology fund to fund the allotment. The allotment shall be transferred from the state instructional materials and technology fund to the credit of the district's instructional materials and technology account as provided by Education Code 31.0212. *Education Code 31.0211(a)*

The commissioner shall, as early as practicable during each biennium, notify each district of the estimated amount to which the district will be entitled during the next fiscal biennium. *Education Code 31.0215(a)*

No Appeal

The amount of the allotment determined by the commissioner is final and may not be appealed. *19 TAC 66.1307(d)*

Delayed Publisher Payment Option

A district may requisition and receive state-adopted instructional materials before allotment funds for those materials are available. The total cost of delayed-payment-option materials requisitioned may not exceed 80 percent of the district's expected allotment for the subsequent biennium.

When a district submits a requisition for instructional materials under this provision, the Texas Education Agency (TEA) will expend a district's existing allotment balance before applying the delayed payment option. TEA will make payment for any remaining balance for a district's order as the allotment funds become available and

will prioritize payment for requisitions under this provision over reimbursement of purchases made directly by a district.

19 TAC 66.1312(a)–(e)

The commissioner shall ensure that publishers of instructional materials are informed of any potential delay in payment and that payment is subject to the availability of appropriated funds. *Education Code 31.0215(d)*

Publishers may decline orders for which payments could be delayed. A publisher's decision to decline an order shall affect all of that publisher's orders for which payments could be delayed. Publishers may not selectively decline individual orders or orders from individual districts. *19 TAC 66.1312(f); Education Code 31.0215(d)*

Government Code Chapter 2251 (payments for goods and services) does not apply to requisitions under this provision. *Education Code 31.0215(e); 19 TAC 66.1312(g)*

Allotment Adjustment

Change in Enrollment

Not later than May 31 of each school year, a district may request that the commissioner adjust the number of students for which the district is entitled to receive an allotment on the grounds that the number of students attending school in the district will increase or decrease during the school year for which the allotment is provided. The commissioner may also adjust the number of students for which a district is entitled to receive an allotment, without a request by the district, if the commissioner determines a different number of students is a more accurate reflection of students who will be attending school in the district. The commissioner's determination is final. *Education Code 31.0211(e)*

High Enrollment Growth

Each year the commissioner shall adjust the instructional materials and technology allotment of districts experiencing high enrollment growth. *Education Code 31.0214(a)*

High-enrollment growth adjustments will be based on the difference between the district's percentage of enrollment growth and that of the state. Enrollment growth calculations will be determined each fiscal year based on fall Texas Student Data Systems Public Education Information Management System (TSDS PEIMS) enrollment data. The amount of the adjustment determined by the commissioner is final and may not be appealed.

If sufficient funds are available, high-enrollment growth adjustments will be granted once each fiscal year. Notwithstanding this, a district that experiences an unexpected growth:

1. Of at least two percent due to a natural or man-made disaster or catastrophic event may apply for additional allotment funding at any time during a fiscal year.
2. In its bilingual population of at least ten percent in any school year may apply for additional bilingual allotment funding at any time during a fiscal year.

Any additional funding will be dependent on the availability of funds.

The per-student high-enrollment growth adjustment granted in the second year of a biennium shall not exceed one-half of the per-student amount established as the biennial allotment.

19 TAC 66.1309

Permitted Expenditures

Each district's allotment funds must be expended according to the following priorities established in Education Code 31.0211:

1. First, instructional materials necessary to permit the district to certify that the district has instructional materials that cover all elements of the essential knowledge and skills of the required curriculum, other than physical education, for each grade level as required by Education Code 28.002; and
2. Then, any other instructional materials or allowed technological equipment.

Maintaining the priorities above, the allotment funds may be used to pay for:

1. Instructional materials on the list adopted by the commissioner under Education Code 31.0231;
2. Instructional materials on the list adopted by the State Board of Education (SBOE) under Education Code 31.024;
3. Non-adopted instructional materials;
4. Consumable instructional materials;
5. Instructional materials for use in bilingual education classes, as provided by Education Code 31.029;
6. Versions of non-adopted instructional materials that are fully accessible to students with disabilities;
7. Instructional materials for use in college preparatory courses under Education Code 28.014, as provided by Education Code 31.031;

8. Supplemental instructional materials, as provided by Education Code 31.035;
9. State-developed open-source instructional materials, as provided by Education Code Chapter 31, Subchapter B-1;
10. Instructional materials and technological equipment under any continuing contracts of the district in effect on September 1, 2011;
11. Activities related to the local review and adoption of instructional materials;
12. Technological equipment that contributes to student learning, including equipment that supports the use of instructional materials;
13. Training educational personnel directly involved in student learning in the appropriate use of instructional materials;
14. Providing access to technological equipment for instructional use;
15. The salary and other expenses of an employee who provides technical support for the use of technological equipment directly involved in student learning;
16. Inventory software or systems for storing, managing, and accessing instructional materials;
17. Software for analyzing the use and effectiveness of instructional materials;
18. Services, equipment, and technology infrastructure necessary to ensure internet connectivity and adequate bandwidth;
19. Costs associated with distance learning, including services, equipment, and technology such as Wi-Fi, internet access hotspots, wireless network service, broadband service, and other services and technological equipment to ensure internet access; and
20. Training for personnel in the electronic administration of assessment instruments.

The allotment funds may not be used to pay for:

1. Services for installation;
2. The physical conduit that transmits data such as cabling and wiring or electricity, except to the extent allotment funds are

necessary to pay for allowable expenses under items 18 and 19, above;

3. Office and school supplies;

4. Items that are not directly related to student instruction such as furniture, athletic equipment, extension cords, temporary contractors, or video surveillance equipment;

5. Travel expenses; or

6. Equipment used for moving or storing instructional materials.

19 TAC 66.1307(e)–(g); Education Code 31.0211(c)

Technological Equipment

In purchasing technological equipment, a district shall:

1. Secure technological solutions that meet the varying and unique needs of students and teachers in the district; and

2. Consider the long-term cost of ownership and flexibility for innovation.

Education Code 31.0211(d-1)

Certification of Allotment

A district shall annually certify to the commissioner that the district's allotment has been used only for permitted expenses. *Education Code 31.0213*

Instructional Materials and Technology Account

The commissioner shall maintain an instructional materials and technology account for each district. In the first year of each biennium, the commissioner shall deposit the district's allotment in the account. The commissioner shall pay the cost of instructional materials requisitioned by a district under Education Code 31.103 using funds from the district's instructional materials and technology account.

A district may also use funds in the district's account to purchase electronic instructional materials or technological equipment. The district shall submit to the commissioner a request for funds for this purpose from the district's account in accordance with the commissioner's rules.

Money deposited in a district's instructional materials and technology account during each state fiscal biennium remains in the account and available for use by the district for the entire biennium. At the end of each biennium, a district with unused money in the district's account may carry forward any remaining balance to the next biennium.

Education Code 31.0212

Access to Allotment

The allotment for each biennium will be made available for district use through the state's online instructional material ordering system as early as possible in the fiscal year preceding the beginning of the biennium for which the funds have been appropriated. A district may access its allotment for any upcoming school year upon completion of:

1. Submission to the commissioner certification that:
   a. The district has instructional materials that cover all the required Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS), except those for physical education, as required by Education Code 31.004 [see Certification of Instructional Materials, below]; and
   b. The district has used its allotment for only allowable expenditures [see Permitted Expenditures and Certification of Allotment Use, above]; and
2. Preparation by TEA of the state ordering system for the new school year with the new allotment amounts.

Upon completion of these requirements, a district may access its funds by correctly providing all information required in the state ordering system.

19 TAC 66.1307(h)–(j)

Online Requisition System

The commissioner shall maintain an online requisition system for districts to requisition instructional materials to be purchased with the district's allotment. *Education Code 31.101(f)*

Delegation of Authority

The board may delegate to an employee the authority to requisition, distribute, and manage the inventory of instructional materials, consistent with Education Code Chapter 31 and rules adopted under that chapter. *Education Code 31.104(a)*

Local Funds

A district may use local funds to purchase any instructional materials in addition to those selected under Education Code Chapter 31. *Education Code 31.106*

Requisitions, Use, and Distribution

A district shall make a requisition for instructional materials using the online requisition program maintained by the commissioner. A district may requisition instructional materials on the SBOE instructional materials list for grades above the grade level in which a student is enrolled. *Education Code 31.103(b)–(c)*

Distribution

The board shall distribute printed instructional materials to students in the manner that the board determines is most effective and economical. *Education Code 31.102(c)*

Supplemental Instructional Materials

A district may requisition supplemental instructional material adopted by the SBOE but not on the instructional material list adopted under Education Code 31.023 only if the district requisitions the supplemental instructional material along with other supplemental instructional materials or instructional materials on the list adopted under Education Code 31.023 that in combination cover each element of the essential knowledge and skills for the course for which the district is requisitioning the supplemental instructional materials. *Education Code 31.035(d)*

Availability of Open Education Resource Instructional Materials

A district that selects open education resource instructional material shall requisition a sufficient number of printed copies for use by students unable to access the instructional material electronically unless the district provides to each student:

1. Electronic access to the instructional material at no cost to the student; or
2. Printed copies of the portion of the instructional material that will be used in the course.

Education Code 31.103(d)

Employee Training

The board shall require the employee responsible for ordering instructional materials to complete TEA-developed training in the use of the allotment and the use of the instructional materials ordering system known as EMAT. Training shall be completed prior to ordering instructional materials for the first time and again each time the district is notified by TEA that the training has been updated. The district shall maintain documentation of the completion of the required training. *19 TAC 66.107(d)*

Special Instructional Materials

All laws and rules applying to instructional materials provided to students with no disabilities that are not in conflict with Education Code 31.028 or 19 Administrative Code 66.1311 shall apply to the distribution and control of special instructional materials. Special instructional materials include braille, large-print, and audio books and any other formats designed specifically to provide equal access to students with disabilities.

Requisitions for special instructional materials shall be based on actual student enrollment but may include up to two copies per student if necessary to meet individual need.

Special instructional materials are the property of the state. A district is responsible for replacing or reimbursing the state for lost, stolen, or damaged special instructional materials.

For Teachers

Adopted instructional materials needed by a teacher with a print disability to carry out his or her instructional duties shall be furnished in the required format without cost. The materials are to be loaned to the district as long as needed and are to be returned to the state when they are no longer needed.

For Parents

Adopted instructional materials in a specialized format that are requested by a parent with a print disability shall be furnished without cost by the state. Requests for electronic files shall be filled by TEA after the parent signs and TEA receives a statement, through the district, promising that the parent will safeguard the security of the files and observe all current copyright laws, including those that forbid reproduction of the files and their transfer to other parties. All specialized instructional material formats and electronic files that have been provided must be returned to the local school district at the end of the school year.

19 TAC 66.1311(a)–(d), (h), (j)

Bilingual Instructional Materials

A district shall purchase with its allotment or otherwise acquire instructional materials for use in bilingual education classes. The commissioner shall determine the amount of the allotment for bilingual education based on TSDS PEIMS bilingual enrollment data from the fall collection of the school year preceding the first year of each biennium. *Education Code 31.029; 19 TAC 66.1307(c)*

Certification of Instructional Materials

Prior to the beginning of each school year, a district shall submit to the SBOE and commissioner certification that for each subject in the required curriculum under Education Code 28.002, other than physical education, and each grade level, the district provides each student with instructional materials that cover all elements of the essential knowledge and skills adopted by the SBOE for that subject and grade level. The certification shall be submitted in a format approved by the commissioner and can be based on both state-adopted and non-state-adopted materials.

To determine whether each student has instructional materials that cover all elements of the essential knowledge and skills, a district may consider:

1. Instructional materials adopted by the SBOE;
2. Materials adopted or purchased by the commissioner under Education Code 31.0231 or Education Code Chapter 31, Subchapter B-1;
3. Open education resource instructional materials submitted by eligible institutions and adopted by the SBOE;

4. Open education resource instructional materials made available by other public schools;

5. Instructional materials developed or purchased by the district; and

6. Open education resource instructional materials and other electronic instructional materials included in the repository under Education Code 31.083.

Each district shall certify, in a format approved by the commissioner, that the district protects against access to obscene or harmful content in compliance with the requirements for certification under the Children's Internet Protection Act, 47 U.S.C. 254(h)(5)(B) and (C). [See CQ]

The certifications shall be ratified by the board in a public, noticed meeting.

Education Code 31.004; 19 TAC 66.105

Ownership

Except as otherwise provided, a student must return all instructional materials to the teacher at the end of the school year or when the student withdraws from school. At the end of the school year for which open education resource instructional material that a district does not intend to use for another student is distributed, the printed copy of the open education resource instructional material becomes the property of the student to whom it is distributed.

This provision does not apply to an electronic copy of open education resource instructional material.

Education Code 31.104(c), (g)–(h); 19 TAC 66.107(b)

Responsibility for Instructional Materials and Equipment

Each student or the student's parent or guardian is responsible for all instructional material and technological equipment not returned in an acceptable condition by the student. A student who fails to return in an acceptable condition all instructional materials and technological equipment forfeits the right to free instructional materials and technological equipment until all instructional materials and technological equipment previously issued but not returned in an acceptable condition are paid for by the student, parent, or guardian.

As provided by board policy, a district may waive or reduce the payment required if the student is from a low-income family. [See FP] The district shall allow the student to use instructional materials and technological equipment at school during each school day.

If instructional materials or technological equipment is not returned in an acceptable condition or paid for, a district may withhold the

student's records. A district may not prevent the student from graduating, participating in a graduation ceremony, or receiving a diploma. [See FL and GBA regarding student and parental right to access records; and FD, FFAB, and FL regarding a district's duties to provide records to another district]

The board may not require an employee of the district who acts in good faith to pay for instructional materials or technological equipment that is stolen, misplaced, or not returned by a student. [See DG]

These provisions do not apply to an electronic copy of open education resource instructional material.

Education Code 31.104(d), (e), (h); 19 TAC 66.107(c) [See also EF]

Acceptable Condition

Printed instructional materials are considered to be in acceptable condition if:

1. The cover, binding, pages, spine, and all integral components of the instructional materials are wholly intact and the instructional materials are fully usable by students; and
2. No component of the instructional materials is soiled, torn, or damaged (whether intentionally or by lack of appropriate care) to the extent that any portion of the content is too disfigured or obscured to be fully accessible to other students.

Electronic instructional materials are considered to be in acceptable condition if:

1. All components or applications that are a part of the electronic instructional materials are returned;
2. The electronic materials perform as they did when they were new;
3. The electronic instructional materials do not contain computer code (e.g., bug, virus, worm, or similar malicious software) that has been designed to self-replicate, damage, change, or otherwise hinder the performance of any computer's memory, file system, or software; and
4. The electronic instructional materials have not been installed with plug-ins, snap-ins, or add-ins without the prior approval of the district.

Technological equipment is considered to be in acceptable condition if:

1. The equipment is returned with the software and hardware in their original condition unless the district authorized changes; and
2. The physical condition of the equipment is fully usable as it was originally intended to be used.

19 TAC 66.1310

Lost or Damaged Instructional Materials

A district may order replacements for instructional materials that have been lost or damaged directly from the publisher of the instructional materials or any source for a printed copy of open education resource instructional material. *Education Code 31.104*

Sale or Disposal

The board shall determine how the district will dispose of discontinued printed instructional materials, electronic instructional materials, and technological equipment.

Sale

The board may sell printed instructional materials on the date the instructional material is discontinued for use in the public schools by the SBOE or the commissioner. The board may also sell electronic instructional materials and technological equipment owned by the district.

Use of Proceeds

Any funds received by a district from a sale must be used to purchase instructional materials and technological equipment allowed under Education Code 31.0211.

Disposal

The board may dispose of printed instructional material before the date the instructional material is discontinued for use in the public schools by the SBOE if the board determines that the instructional material is not needed by the district and the board does not reasonably expect that the instructional material will be needed. A district must notify the commissioner of any instructional material the district disposes of under this provision.

Education Code 31.105

Annual Inventory

A district shall conduct an annual physical inventory of all currently adopted instructional materials that have been requisitioned by and delivered to the district. The results of the inventory shall be recorded in the district's files. *19 TAC 66.107(a)*

Local Handling Expenses

School districts shall not be reimbursed from state funds for expenses incurred in local handling of instructional materials. *19 TAC 66.104(d)*

Information Required on Website

A district that at any time on or after January 1, 2019, maintained a publicly accessible internet website shall post on a publicly accessible website the following information:

1. The district's contact information, including a mailing address, telephone number, and email address;
2. Each member of the board;
3. The date and location of the next election for board members [see BB series];
4. The requirements and deadline for filing for candidacy of board member, which shall be continuously posted for at least one year before the election day for the office [see BB series];
5. Each notice of a meeting of the board under Government Code Chapter 551, Subchapter C [see BE]; and
6. Each record of a meeting of the board under Government Code 551.021 [see BE].

Items 5 and 6 above do not apply to a district with a population of less than 5,000 in the district's boundaries and located in a county with a population of less than 25,000.

Gov't Code 2051.201

Note: See GBA regarding the confidentiality of certain board member information.

Trustee Information

Each district that maintains an internet website shall post on the website the name, email address, and term of office, including the date the term began and the date the term expires, of each member of the district's board of trustees. If a district does not maintain an internet website, the district shall submit the information required above to the Texas Education Agency (TEA). On receipt of the district's information, TEA shall post the information on TEA's internet website.

Each time there is a change in the membership of a district's board, the district shall update the information required above and, as applicable post the updated information on the district's internet website or submit the updated information to TEA for posting on TEA's internet website.

Education Code 11.1518

Note: The following is an index of website posting requirements that are addressed in the legal reference material of the policy manual. The list is not all-inclusive. The list does not address postings that are required in response to a specific incident or postings required under special circumstances.

Other Required Internet Postings

The following posting requirements apply to a district that maintains an internet website:

1. A board may not vote on adoption of a proposed local innovation plan unless the final version of the proposed plan has been available on the district website for at least 30 days, under Education Code 12A.005(a)(1) and 19 Administrative Code 102.1307(a)(1). [See AF]

2. A district designated as a district of innovation shall ensure that a copy of its current local innovation plan is available to the public by posting and maintaining the plan in a prominent location on the district's website, under Education Code 12A.0071(a) and 19 Administrative Code 102.1305(e), .1307(f). [See AF]

3. Not later than 30 days after an accreditation status of accredited-warned, accredited-probation, or not accredited-revoked is assigned, a district must post notice on the home page of its website with a link to the required notification under 19 Administrative Code 97.1055(f), and maintain this until the district is assigned the accredited status. [See AIA]

4. A district with a local accountability system must produce a campus scorecard and make available on the district website an explanation of the methodology used to assign local accountability performance ratings, under 19 Administrative Code 97.1003(g). [See AIA]

5. A board shall disseminate its Texas Academic Performance Report (TAPR) by posting it on the district website under 19 Administrative Code 61.1022(f). [See AIB]

6. Not later than the tenth day after the first day of instruction of each school year, a district shall make available each campus report card, the district's performance report, the district's accreditation status and performance rating, and a definition and explanation of each accreditation status, under Education Code 39.362. [See AIB]

7. A district shall post its annual federal report card under 20 U.S.C. 6311(h)(2). [See AIB]

8. A district or campus assigned a rating of D that qualifies under Education Code 39.0543(b) must notify the public of the meeting for input for the development of a local improvement plan 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website, under 19 Administrative Code 97.1061(b)(3)(A)(ii). [See AIC]

9. A campus intervention team must notify the public of the meeting for input for the development of a targeted improvement plan 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website, under 19 Administrative Code 97.1061(e)(3)(A)(ii) and Education Code 39A.056. [See AIC]

10. A district shall post a targeted improvement plan for a campus assigned an unacceptable performance rating on its website before the board hearing on the plan under Education Code 39A.057(b). [See AIC]

11. A district shall notify stakeholders of their ability to review the completed campus turnaround plan and post the completed plan on the district website at least 30 days before the final plan is submitted to the board of trustees, under 19 Administrative Code 97.1064(e). [See AIC]

12. A district shall post an election notice required under Election Code 85.007. [See BBBA]

13. A district shall post election information under Election Code 4.009. [See BBBA]

14. Each day early voting is conducted, the district shall post the branch daily register under Election Code 85.072. [See BBBA]

15. A district shall post early voting rosters under Election Code 87.121. [See BBBA]

16. A district shall post election results under Election Code 65.016. [See BBBB]

17. A district shall post the minutes of the last regular board meeting held before an election of trustees if the minutes reflect that a trustee is deficient in meeting the trustee's training requirement, under Education Code 11.159(b) and 19 Administrative Code 61.1(j). [See BBD]

18. A district that is located wholly or partly in a municipality with a population of more than 500,000 and with a student enrollment of more than 15,000 shall post a report filed pursuant to Election Code Chapter 254 by a board member, a candidate for membership on the board, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting a candidate or member of a board under Election Code 254.04011. [See BBBC]

19. A district shall provide access to the conflicts disclosure statements and questionnaires under Local Government Code 176.009. [See BBFA, CHE]

20. A district shall post the statements regarding activities to support and promote student health under Education Code 28.004. [See BDF]

21. A district must post notice of school health advisory council (SHAC) meetings under Education Code 28.004(d-1). [See BDF]

22. A district must post the minutes and audio or video recording of each SHAC meeting under Education Code 28.004(d-2). [See BDF]

23. A board must post notice of a board meeting and, if the district contains all or part of the area within the corporate boundaries of a municipality with a population of 48,000 or more, the board must also post the agenda for a board meeting under Government Code 551.056. [See BE]

24. A district that has a student enrollment of 10,000 or more shall post the archived recording, or a link thereto, of its meetings under Government Code 551.128(b-1). [See BE]

25. A district conducting a bond election shall post the election order, the election notice, the contents of the proposition, and any sample ballot under Election Code 4.003(f). [See CCA]

26. A district conducting a bond election shall post the voter information document beginning not later than the 21st day before election day and ending on the day after the election, under Government Code 1251.052(d). [See CCA]

27. A district issuing capital appreciation bonds shall post the information required by Government Code 1201.0245. [See CCA]

28. Not later than 30 days before the date of an election to approve a tax rate, a district must post the results of an efficiency audit under Education Code 11.184. [See CCG]

29. A district shall include on the home page of its website the prescribed statement if the district increases the amount of taxes to fund maintenance and operation expenditures under Tax Code 26.05(b). [See CCG]

30. A district shall maintain a link to the area of the comptroller's website where information on each of the district's agreements to limit appraised value, if any, is maintained, under Tax Code 313.0265(c). [See CCGB]

31. A district shall post a summary of its proposed budget concurrently with publication of the proposed budget under Education Code 44.0041. [See CE]

32. In the format prescribed by the comptroller, a district shall post or cause to be posted tax rate and budget information under Tax Code 26.18. [See CE]

33. A district shall maintain its adopted budget on the district's website until the third anniversary of the date the budget was adopted, under Education Code 44.0051. [See CE]

34. A district shall continuously post its contact information and Annual Local Debt Report under Local Government Code 140.008 and 34 Administrative Code 10.1–.6 on its website until the district posts the next annual report, or, as an alternative, the district may continually maintain a link to the comptroller's website where the district's financial information may be viewed. [See CFA]

35. Prior to conducting an active threat exercise, a district must provide adequate notice of the exercise through multiple distribution networks, including the district's website, under 19 Administrative Code 103.1211(b)(1). [See CKB]

36. A district must make available information regarding its compliance with requirements related to the transportation of students enrolled in the district who reside outside the district, under Education Code 34.007. [See CNA]

37. A district that does not participate in the uniform group health insurance program (TRS ActiveCare) shall post its comparability report, together with the policy or contract for the group health coverage plan, under Education Code 22.004(d). [See CRD]

38. A district that is a service provider seeking to limit liability under the Digital Millennium Copyright Act must post information regarding its designated agent under 17 U.S.C. 512(c)(2). [See CY]

39. A district shall post its employment policy and any regulations referenced under Education Code 11.1513(a). [See DC]

40. A district shall post the board's employment policies under Education Code 21.204(d). [See DCB]

41. The board shall adopt and post on the district's website early childhood literacy and mathematics plans that set specific annual goals under Education Code 11.185. [See EA]

42. The board shall post on the district's website and on the website, if any, of each campus the annual report of progress toward the goals set under the early childhood literacy and mathematics plans under Education Code 11.185. [See EA]

43. The board shall post on the district's website and on the website, if any, of each campus the annual report of progress toward the goals set under the college, career, and military readiness plans under Education Code 11.186. [See EA]

44. A district shall post curriculum materials used in the district's human sexuality instruction or instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, if the materials are in the public domain, under Education Code 28.004(j). [See EHAA]

45. A district shall post the transition and employment guide for students enrolled in special education programs and their parents in order to provide information on statewide services and programs that assist in the transition to life outside the public school system, under Education Code 29.0112. [See EHBAD]

46. A district shall make available on the district or campus website by November 1 of each school year a family engagement plan to assist the district in achieving and maintaining high levels of family involvement and positive family attitudes toward education, under 19 Administrative Code 102.1003(e). [See EHBG]

47. Annually, a district shall post any agreement between the district and a public institution of higher education to provide a dual credit program, under Education Code 28.009(b-2). [See EHDD]

48. A district shall publish information from TEA under Education Code 28.02121 explaining the advantages of the distinguished level of achievement and each endorsement. [See EIF]

49. A district shall post the date the PSAT/NMSQT will be administered and the date any college advanced placement tests will be administered, under Education Code 29.916. [See EK]

50. A district that receives funds under Title 1, Part A shall post on its website and the website of each campus for each grade served, information on each assessment required by the state to comply with 20 U.S.C. 6311, other assessments required by the state, and assessments required district-wide, under 20 U.S.C. 6312(e)(2)(B). [See EKB]

51. A district shall post information regarding local programs and services, including charitable programs and services, available to assist students who are homeless, under Education Code 33.906. [See FDC]

52. A district shall prominently post information about required and recommended immunizations and procedures for claiming an exemption from immunization requirements under Education Code 38.019. [See FFAB]

53. Each school year, the board shall post a summary of the Guidelines for the Care of Students With Food Allergies At-Risk for Anaphylaxis[1] on the district's website with instructions for obtaining access to the complete guidelines document, under Education Code 38.0151. [See FFAF]

54. A district must prominently display the contact information required to be listed for the Title IX Coordinator and policy on its website, if any, under 34 C.F.R. 106.8(b). [See FFH]

55. A district must make all materials used to train Title IX Coordinators, investigators, decision-makers, and any person who facilitates an informal resolution process publicly available on its website, if any, under 34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)(10)(i)(D). [See FFH]

56. To the extent practicable, a district must post the procedure for reporting bullying established by the district's bullying policy, under Education Code 37.0832(e). [See FFI]

57. A district shall post on its website, for each district campus, the email address and dedicated phone number of the campus behavior coordinator under Education Code 26.015. [See FO]

58. If the board designates a method for making a written request for public information, other than mail, email, or hand-delivery, the board must include a statement that a request may be made by that method on its website under Government Code

552.234(b) unless the statement is on the sign required by Government Code 552.205. [See GBAA]

59. A board that allows requestors to use the public information request form created by the attorney general must post the form on the district website under Government Code 552.235. [See GBAA]

60. A district shall post on its website and each campus shall post on any campus website a notice regarding the district's ability to refuse entry or eject certain persons under Education Code 37.105 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1207(g), including the appeal process. [See GKA]

Optional Internet Postings

A district that maintains an internet website has the following options:

1. A board may broadcast an open meeting over the internet, under Government Code 551.128. [See BE]

2. A district may publish the superintendent's employment contract on the district's website instead of publishing it in the annual financial management report under 19 Administrative Code 109.1001(q)(3)(B)(i). [See CFA]

3. Notice of a vacant position for which a certificate or license is required may be provided by posting the position on the district's internet website, rather than on a bulletin board, under Education Code 11.1513. [See DC]

4. A district may place on its internet website a current copy of the procedural safeguards notice regarding special education and related services, under 34 C.F.R. 300.504(b). [See EHBAE]

5. A district may provide the annual notice to the parent of each student enrolled in grade 9 or above of the availability of subsidies for certain exam fees and the availability and enrollment qualifications for programs under which a student may earn college credit and career and technology education programs or other work-based education programs in the district, under Education Code 28.010. [See EHDD]

6. A board may post a mailing address and email address designated for receiving written requests for public information on its website under Government Code 552.234(d). [See GBAA]

Geospatial Data Products

"Geospatial data product" means a document, computer file, or internet website that contains geospatial data; a map; or information

about a service involving geospatial data or a map. *Gov't Code 2051.101(1)*

Notice

A district shall include a notice on each geospatial data product that:

1. Is created or hosted by the district;
2. Appears to represent property boundaries; and
3. Was not produced using information from an on-the-ground survey conducted by or under the supervision of a registered professional land surveyor or land surveyor authorized to perform surveys under laws in effect when the survey was conducted.

The notice must be in substantially the following form: "This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries."

The notice may include language further defining the limits of liability of a geospatial data product producer; apply to a geospatial data product that contains more than one map; or for a notice that applies to a geospatial data product that is or is on an internet website, be included on a separate page that requires the person accessing the website to agree to the terms of the notice before accessing the geospatial data product.

Gov't Code 2051.102

Exemption

A district is not required to include the notice on a geospatial data product that:

1. Does not contain a legal description, a property boundary monument, or the distance and direction of a property line;
2. Is prepared only for use as evidence in a legal proceeding;
3. Is filed with the clerk of any court; or
4. Is filed with the county clerk.

Gov't Code 2051.103

---

[1] TDSHS Guidelines for the Care of Students with Food Allergies At-Risk for Anaphylaxis: https://www.dshs.texas.gov/schoolhealth/pdf/FoodAllergyGuide.pdf

Definitions

Participating Entity

"Participating entity" means an entity participating in the uniform group coverage program established under Insurance Code Chapter 1579.

Program

"Program" means the uniform group coverage program established under Insurance Code Chapter 1579 (TRS-ActiveCare).

Insurance Code 1579.002(5), (6)

Coverage Requirements

A district shall participate in the uniform group coverage program established under Insurance Code Chapter 1579 as provided by Subchapter D of that chapter. *Education Code 22.004(a)*

Districts with 500 or Fewer Employees

Each district with 500 or fewer employees is required to participate in the program. *Insurance Code 1579.151(a)*

Self-Funded Districts

Notwithstanding the above, a district otherwise subject to the requirement that, on January 1, 2001, was individually self-funded for the provision of health coverage to its employees may elect not to participate in the program. *Insurance Code 1579.151(b)*

Districts with More Than 500 Employees

A district with more than 500 employees may elect to participate in the program. A district that elects to participate shall apply for participation in the manner prescribed by TRS rule. *Insurance Code 1579.152*

TRS-ActiveCare

The Teacher Retirement System (TRS) shall implement and administer the uniform group coverage program described by Insurance Code Chapter 1579. TRS shall establish plans of group coverages for employees participating in the program and their dependents. *Insurance Code 1579.051, .101*

Eligibility

Participation in the program is limited to employees of participating districts who are full-time employees and to part-time employees who are participating members in TRS. *Insurance Code 1579.202(a)*

Full-Time Employees

A "full-time employee" is a participating member who:

1. Is currently employed by a district;
2. Is employed in a position that is eligible for membership in TRS; and
3. Is not receiving coverage as an employee or retiree from a uniform group insurance or health benefits program under the Texas Employees Group Benefits Act (Insurance Code Chapter 1551), or the State University Employees Uniform Insurance Benefits Act (Insurance Code Chapter 1601) or the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Benefits Act (Insurance Code Chapter 1575, also known as TRS-Care).

An individual who is eligible to Medicare, and meets the criteria in 1 and 2, above, will be considered a full-time employee.

34 TAC 41.33(2)

Certain Part-Time Employees

A part-time employee of a district who is not a participating member in TRS is eligible to participate in the program only if the employee pays all of the premiums and other costs associated with the health coverage plan selected by the employee. *Insurance Code 1579.204*

A "part-time employee" is an individual who:

1. Is currently employed by a district for ten hours or more each week;
2. Is employed in a position that is not eligible for membership in TRS or is not eligible for membership in TRS because of a service or disability retirement; and
3. Is not receiving coverage as an employee or retiree from a uniform group insurance or health benefits program under the Texas Employees Group Benefits Act (Insurance Code Chapter 1551) or the State University Employees Uniform Insurance Benefits Act (Insurance Code Chapter 1601) or the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Benefits Act (Insurance Code Chapter 1575, also known as TRS-Care).

An individual who is eligible to Medicare, and who meets the criteria of 1 and 2, above, will be considered a part-time employee.

34 TAC 41.33(6)

Alternative Group Health Coverage Prohibited

Notwithstanding any other law, a participating entity may not offer or make available to the entity's employees or their dependents group health coverage not provided under the program. *Insurance Code 1579.1045; 34 TAC 41.30(e)*

If, contrary to 34 Administrative Code 41.30(e) and Insurance Code 1579.1045, a participating entity offers alternative group health coverage, TRS may pursue remedies for noncompliance, including but not limited to removal from or denial of entry into TRS-ActiveCare. TRS may impose or pursue one or more remedies. The pursuit of one remedy does not constitute a waiver of any other remedy that TRS may have at law or equity. If TRS discovers that a participating entity is in violation of 34 Administrative Code 41.30(e) after the beginning of a plan year, in addition to any other available remedy, TRS will remove the entity from the program effective at the end of the month in which TRS discovers the situation; and it will be the entity's liability to procure alternative

coverage or provide other remedies for the employees and their dependents that lose coverage under these circumstances. *34 TAC 41.30(f)*

Participation Election

Election to Discontinue

Effective September 1, 2022, a participating entity may elect to discontinue the entity's participation in the program by providing written notice to TRS not later than December 31 of the year preceding the first day of the plan year in which the election will be effective.

A participating entity that elects to discontinue participation in the program may not elect to:

1. Participate in the program until the fifth anniversary of the effective date of the entity's election to discontinue participation; or
2. Discontinue the entity's participation after an election described by item 1 until the fifth anniversary of the effective date of that election.

Election to Continue

Effective September 1, 2022, an entity that elects to participate in the program shall provide written notice to TRS not later than December 31 of the year preceding the first day of the plan year in which the election will be effective. The entity may not elect to discontinue the entity's participation until the fifth anniversary of the effective date of the entity's election to participate.

Insurance Code 1579.155; 34 TAC 41.30

An eligible entity that submits a written election to participate in TRS-ActiveCare under 34 Administrative Code 41.30 must include with the notice of election the information specified in 34 Administrative Code 41.45. Written notices of election to participate in TRS-ActiveCare without the information required will be considered incomplete and will be denied by TRS. *34 TAC 41.45*

Optional Coverages

Education Code 22.004 does not preclude a district that is participating in the uniform group coverage program established under Insurance Code Chapter 1579 from entering into contracts to provide optional insurance coverages for district employees. *Education Code 22.004(j)*

Other Health Coverage Programs

A district that does not participate in the program shall make available to its employees group health coverage provided by a risk pool established by one or more districts under Local Government Code Chapter 172 ("authorized risk pool"), or under a policy of insurance or group contract issued by an insurer, a company subject to Insurance Code Chapter 842, or a health maintenance organization under Insurance Code Chapter 843.

Comparability

The coverage provided by a district that does not participate in the program must meet the substantive coverage requirements of Insurance Code Chapter 1251, Subchapter A, Chapter 1364, and Chapter 1366, Subchapter A, and any other law applicable to group health insurance policies or contracts issued in this state. The coverage must include major medical treatment but may exclude experimental procedures. “Major medical treatment” means a medical, surgical, or diagnostic procedure for illness or injury. The coverage may include managed care or preventive care and must be comparable to the basic health coverage provided under Insurance Code Chapter 1551 (Texas Employees Group Benefits Act).

The following factors shall be considered in determining whether the district's coverage is comparable to the basic health coverage specified above:

1. The deductible amount for service provided inside and outside of the network;
2. The coinsurance percentages for service provided inside and outside of the network;
3. The maximum amount of coinsurance payments a covered person is required to pay;
4. The amount of the copayment for an office visit;
5. The schedule of benefits and the scope of coverage;
6. The lifetime maximum benefit amount; and
7. Verification that the coverage is issued by a provider licensed to do business in this state by the Texas Department of Insurance (TDI) or is provided by an authorized risk pool or that a district is capable of covering the assumed liabilities in the case of coverage provided through district self-insurance.

Education Code 22.004(b)

Financial Statement

A district that does not participate in the program may not contract with an insurer, a company subject to Insurance Code Chapter 842, or a health maintenance organization to issue a policy or contract under Education Code 22.004, or with any person to assist the district in obtaining or managing the policy or contract unless, before the contract is entered, the insurer, company, organization, or person provides the district with an audited financial statement showing the financial condition of the insurer, company, organization, or person. *Education Code 22.004(f)*

Small Employer Market Election

A district may elect to participate as a small employer without regard to the number of employees in the district. A district that makes this election is treated as a small employer under Insurance Code Chapter 1501 for all purposes.

A district that is participating in the uniform group coverage program established under Insurance Code Chapter 1579 may not participate in the small employer market under this provision and may not renew a health insurance contract obtained in accordance with this provision after the date on which the program of coverages provided under Chapter 1579 is implemented. This provision does not affect a contract for the provision of optional coverages not included in a health benefit plan under Insurance Code Chapter 1501.

Insurance Code 1501.009

Employee Election — Spouses

A district employee who is eligible for coverage under a large or small employer health benefit plan providing coverage to the district's employees and who is the spouse of another district employee covered under the plan may elect whether to be treated under the plan as an employee or as the dependent of the other employee. *Insurance Code 1501.0095*

Self-Funded Health-Care Plan

The board may establish a health-care plan for district employees and their dependents. In implementing the plan, the board shall establish a fund to pay, as authorized under the plan, all or part of the actual costs for hospital, surgical, medical, dental, or related health care incurred by employees or any dependent whose participation in the program is being supported by deductions from an employee's salary. Under the plan, the fund also may be used to pay the costs of administering the fund. The fund consists of money contributed by the district and money deducted from salaries of employees for dependent or employee coverage. Money for the fund may not be deducted from an employee's salary unless the employee authorizes the deduction in writing. The plan shall attempt to protect the district against unanticipated catastrophic individual loss, or unexpectedly large aggregate loss, by securing individual stop-loss coverage, or aggregate stop-loss coverage, or both, from a commercial insurer.

The board may amend or cancel the district's health-care plan at any regular or special board meeting. If the plan is canceled, any valid claim against the fund for payment of health-care costs resulting from illness or injury occurring during the time the plan was in effect shall be paid out of the fund. If the fund is insufficient to pay

the claim, the costs shall be paid out of other available district funds.

Education Code 22.005

Compliance Report

Each district that does not participate in the program shall prepare a report addressing its compliance with Education Code 22.004. The report must be available for review, together with the policy or contract for the group health coverage plan, at the central administrative office of each campus in the district and be posted on the district's internet website if the district maintains a website, must be based on the district group health coverage plan in effect during the current plan year, and must include:

1. Appropriate documentation of:
   a. The district's contract for group health coverage with a provider licensed to do business in this state by TDI or an authorized risk pool; or
   b. A resolution of the board authorizing a self-insurance plan for district employees and of the district's review of district ability to cover the liability assumed;
2. The schedule of benefits;
3. The premium rate sheet, including the amount paid by the district and employee;
4. The number of employees covered by the health coverage plan offered by the district; and
5. Information concerning the ease of completing the report.

Education Code 22.004(d)

Cost of Coverage

TRS-ActiveCare

The cost of coverage under the program shall be paid by the state, the district, and the employees in the manner provided by Insurance Code Chapter 1579, Subchapter F, below. *Education Code 22.004(c)*

State Contribution

The state shall provide for each covered employee the amount of $900 each state fiscal year or a greater amount as provided by the General Appropriations Act. The state contribution shall be distributed through the school finance formulas under Education Code Chapters 48 and 49 and used by districts as provided by Education Code 48.275*. Insurance Code 1579.251(a)*

Employee Contribution

An employee covered by the program shall pay that portion of the cost of coverage selected by the employee that exceeds the amount of the state contribution and a district's contribution.

District Contribution

A district may pay any portion of what otherwise would be the employee share of premiums and other costs associated with the coverage selected by the employee.

Insurance Code 1579.253

A district shall make contributions for the program as provided by Insurance Code Chapter 1581. *Insurance Code 1579.252* [See District Required Minimum Effort, below]

Other Health Coverage Programs

The cost of coverage under a plan adopted by a district that does not participate in the program shall be shared by the employees and the district, using the contributions by the state described by Insurance Code Chapter 1579, Subchapter F. [See State Contribution, above] *Education Code 22.004(c)*

District Required Minimum Effort

A district shall, for each fiscal year, use to provide health coverage an amount equal to the number of participating employees of the district multiplied by $1,800. *Insurance Code 1581.052(a)*

Designation of Compensation for Benefits

An employee who is covered by a cafeteria plan or who is eligible to pay health-care premiums through a premium conversion plan may elect to designate a portion of the employee's compensation to be used as health-care supplementation. [See DEA] *Education Code 22.103(a), (c)*

Use

An employee may use compensation designated for health-care supplementation for any employee benefit, including depositing the designated amount into a cafeteria plan in which the employee is enrolled or using the designated amount for health-care premiums through a premium conversion plan. *Education Code 22.106*

Written Election

Each year, an active employee must elect in writing whether to designate a portion of the employee's compensation to be used as health-care supplementation. An election must be made at the same time that the employee elects to participate in a cafeteria plan, if applicable. *Education Code 22.105*

Continuation Coverage

After Resignation

Notwithstanding any other law, an employee whose resignation is effective after the last day of an instructional year is entitled to participate or be enrolled in the uniform group coverage plan or the district's group health coverage through the earlier of:

1. The first anniversary of the date participation in or coverage under the uniform group coverage plan or the group health coverage was first made available to district employees for the last instructional year in which the employee was employed by the district; or

2. The last calendar day before the first day of the instructional year immediately following the last instructional year in which the employee was employed by the district.

If an employee's resignation is effective after the last day of an instructional year, the district may not diminish or eliminate the amount of a contribution available to the employee under Insurance Code Chapter 1581 [see District Required Minimum Effort, above] before the last date on which the employee is entitled to participation or enrollment.

Education Code 22.004(k), (l); 34 TAC 41.38

During Military Leave

An employee who is absent from a position of employment by reason of service in the uniformed services may elect to continue coverage under a health plan. The maximum period of coverage of such a person and the person's dependents shall be the lesser of:

1. The 24-month period beginning on the date on which the person's absence begins; or

2. The day after the date on which the person fails to apply for or return to a position of employment. [See DECB]

38 U.S.C. 4317(a)

During FMLA Leave

During any period of leave under the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA), a district shall maintain coverage under any group health plan for the duration of the leave at the level and under the conditions coverage would have been provided if the employee had continued in employment continuously for the duration of the leave. *29 U.S.C. 2614(c); 29 C.F.R. 825.209, .210, .213* [See also DECA]

Upon Termination or Other Qualifying Event (COBRA)

In accordance with regulations that the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall prescribe, each group health plan that is maintained by any state that receives funds under 42 U.S.C. Chapter 6A, by any political subdivision of such a state, or by any agency or instrumentality of such a state or political subdivision, shall provide, in accordance with 42 U.S.C. Chapter 6A, Subchapter XX, that each qualified beneficiary who would lose coverage under the plan as a result of a qualifying event is entitled, under the plan, to elect, within the election period, continuation coverage under the plan. *42 U.S.C. 300bb-1(a)*

[For more information on the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986 (COBRA), see 42 U.S.C. 300bb-1 through 300bb-8.]

Note: See DEB for continuation benefits that are available to survivors of district peace officers under certain conditions.

Coverage of Preexisting Conditions

Notwithstanding any other law, group health benefit coverage provided by or offered through a district to its employees under any law other than the uniform group coverage program is subject to the requirements of Insurance Code Sections 1501.102–.105, which limit exclusion for preexisting conditions. This provision applies to all group health benefit coverage provided by or offered through a district to its employees, including a standard health benefit plan issued under Insurance Code Chapter 1507 and health and accident coverage provided through a risk pool established under Local Government Code Chapter 172. *Education Code 22.004(m)*

TRS-ActiveCare

Coverage provided under the uniform group coverage program may not be made subject to a preexisting condition limitation during the initial period of eligibility. *Insurance Code 1579.105*

Federal Law

A group health plan and a health insurance issuer offering group or individual health insurance coverage may not impose any preexisting condition exclusion with respect to such plan or coverage. *42 U.S.C. 300gg-3(a)*

Privacy of Health Information

To the extent a district is a covered entity under the Administrative Simplification provisions of HIPAA (42 U.S.C. Chapter 7, Subchapter XI, Part C; 45 C.F.R. Parts 160, 162, 164), the district must maintain the privacy of protected health information in accordance with the Privacy Rule, 45 C.F.R. Part 164, Subpart E.

Definitions

Covered Entity

"Covered entity" means:

1. A health plan;
2. A health-care clearinghouse; or
3. A health-care provider who transmits any health information in electronic form in connection with a transaction covered by 45 C.F.R. Subtitle A, Subchapter C.

45 C.F.R. 160.103

Protected Health Information

"Protected health information" means individually identifiable health information that is transmitted by electronic media, maintained in electronic media, or transmitted or maintained in any form or medium. "Protected health information" excludes individually identifiable health information:

1. In education records covered by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), 20 U.S.C. 1232g. [See FL]
2. In records described at 20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(4)(B)(iv) (medical treatment records on a student who is at least 18 years of age).
3. In employment records held by a covered entity in its role as employer.

45 C.F.R. 160.103

Purpose

As a condition of accreditation, a district shall provide instruction in the essential knowledge and skills at appropriate grade levels in the foundation and enrichment curriculum. *Education Code 28.002(c); 19 TAC 74.1(b)*

A district shall ensure that all children in the district participate actively in a balanced curriculum designed to meet individual needs. *Education Code 28.002(g)*

Instruction may be provided in a variety of arrangements and settings, including mixed-age programs designed to permit flexible learning arrangements for developmentally appropriate instruction for all student populations to support student attainment of course and grade-level standards. *19 TAC 74.2*

A primary purpose of the public school curriculum is to prepare thoughtful, informed citizens who understand the importance of patriotism and can function productively in a free enterprise society with appreciation for the fundamental democratic principles of our state and national heritage.

A district shall require the teaching of informed American patriotism, Texas history, and the free enterprise system in the adoption of instructional materials for kindergarten through grade 12, including the founding documents of the United States. In providing instruction required by the State Board of Education under Education Code 28.002(h-1), regarding the founding documents of the United States, a district shall use those documents as part of the instructional materials for the instruction.

Education Code 28.002(h), (h-6)

Required Curriculum

Foundation Curriculum

A district that offers kindergarten through grade 12 shall offer a foundation curriculum that includes:

1. English language arts and reading;
2. Mathematics;
3. Science; and
4. Social studies, consisting of Texas, United States, and world history; government; geography; and economics with emphasis on the free enterprise system and its benefits.

Education Code 28.002(a)(1); 19 TAC 74.1(a)(1)

Enrichment Curriculum

A district that offers kindergarten through grade 12 shall offer an enrichment curriculum that includes:

1. Languages other than English, to the extent possible. American Sign Language is a language for these purposes and the district may offer an elective course in the language;
2. Health, with emphasis on:
   a. Physical health, including the importance of proper nutrition and exercise;
   b. Mental health, including instruction about mental health conditions, substance abuse, skills to manage emotions, establishing and maintaining positive relationships, and responsible decision-making; and
   c. Suicide prevention, including recognizing suicide-related risk factors and warning signs;
3. Physical education;
4. Fine arts;
5. Career and technical education;
6. Technology applications;
7. Religious literature, including the Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament) and New Testament, and its impact on history and literature; and
8. Personal financial literacy.

Education Code 28.002(a)(2), (e); 19 TAC 74.1(a)(2)

Digital Citizenship

The State Board of Education by rule shall require each district to incorporate instruction in digital citizenship into the district's curriculum, including information regarding the potential criminal consequences of cyberbullying.

"Cyberbullying" has the meaning assigned by Education Code 37.0832. [See FFI]

"Digital citizenship" means the standards of appropriate, responsible, and healthy online behavior, including the ability to access, analyze, evaluate, create, and act on all forms of digital communication.

Education Code 28.002(z)

Positive Character Traits

Districts are required to provide instruction in the essential knowledge and skills for positive character traits and personal skills at least once in the following grade bands: kindergarten–grade 2, grades 3–5, grades 6–8, and grades 9–12.

Districts may provide the required instruction in a variety of arrangements, including through a stand-alone course or by integrating the positive character traits standards in the essential knowledge and skills for one or more courses or subject areas at the appropriate grade levels.

19 TAC 120.3(a), .5(a), .7(a), .9(a)

Local Credit

A district may offer courses for local credit, at its discretion, in addition to those in the required curriculum, but it may not delete or omit instruction in the foundation and enrichment curricula specified above. *Education Code 28.002(f); 19 TAC 74.1(b)*

Local Instructional Plan

A district's local instructional plan may draw on state curriculum frameworks and program standards as appropriate. A district is encouraged to exceed minimum requirements of law and State Board rule.

Major Curriculum Initiatives

Before the adoption of a major curriculum initiative, including the use of a curriculum management system, a district must use a process that:

1. Includes teacher input;
2. Provides district employees with the opportunity to express opinions regarding the initiative; and
3. Includes a meeting of the board at which information regarding the initiative is presented, including the cost of the initiative and any alternatives that were considered; and members of the public and district employees are given the opportunity to comment regarding the initiative.

Education Code 28.002(g)

Common Core State Standards

A district may not use common core state standards to comply with the requirement to provide instruction in the essential knowledge and skills at appropriate grade levels. A district may not be required to offer any aspect of a common core state standards curriculum. "Common core state standards" means the national curriculum standards developed by the Common Core State Standards Initiative. *Education Code 28.002(b-1), (b-3), (b-4)*

Scope and Sequence

In adopting a recommended or designated scope and sequence for a subject in the required curriculum under Education Code 28.002(a) in a particular grade level, a district shall ensure sufficient time is provided for teachers to teach and students to learn the essential knowledge and skills for that subject and grade level [see DG]. *Education Code 28.0027(a)*

Coordinated Health Programs

The Texas Education Agency (TEA) shall make available to each district one or more coordinated health programs in elementary, middle, and junior high school. Each program must provide for coordinating education and services related to:

1. Physical health education, including programs designed to prevent obesity, cardiovascular disease, oral diseases, and Type 2 diabetes and programs designed to promote the role of proper nutrition;
2. Mental health education, including education about mental health conditions, mental health well-being, skills to manage emotions, establishing and maintaining positive relationships, and responsible decision-making;
3. Substance abuse education, including education about alcohol abuse, prescription drug abuse, and abuse of other controlled substances;
4. Physical education and physical activity; and
5. Parental involvement.

Education Code 38.013; 19 TAC 102.1031(a)

A district shall participate in appropriate training to implement TEA's coordinated health program and shall implement the program in each elementary, middle, and junior high school in the district. *Education Code 38.014*

Coordinated school health programs that are developed by districts and that meet TEA criteria may be approved and made available as approved programs. Districts must use materials that are proven effective, such as TEA-approved textbooks or materials developed by nationally recognized and/or government-approved entities. *19 TAC 102.1031(c)*

Physical Education

Each district shall establish specific objectives and goals the district intends to accomplish through the physical education curriculum. The physical education curriculum must be sequential, developmentally appropriate, and designed, implemented, and evaluated to enable students to develop the motor, self-management, and other skills, knowledge, attitudes, and confidence necessary to participate in physical activity throughout life.

A physical education course shall:

1. Offer students an opportunity to choose among many types of physical activity in which to participate;
2. Offer students both cooperative and competitive games; and

3. Be an enjoyable experience for students.

On a weekly basis, at least 50 percent of a physical education class shall be used for actual student physical activity and the activity shall be, to the extent practicable, at a moderate or vigorous level.

Student/Teacher Ratio

The objectives and goals shall include, to the extent practicable, student/teacher ratios [see EEB] that are small enough to enable the district to:

1. Carry out the purposes of and requirements for the physical education curriculum; and
2. Ensure the safety of students participating in physical education.

If a district establishes a student to teacher ratio greater than 45 to 1 in a physical education class, the district shall specifically identify the manner in which the safety of the students will be maintained.

Education Code 25.114, 28.002(d); 19 TAC 74.37

Classification for Physical Education

A district shall classify students for physical education on the basis of health into one of the following categories:

1. Unrestricted — not limited in activities.
2. Restricted — excludes the more vigorous activities. Restricted classification is of two types:
   a. Permanent — A member of the healing arts licensed to practice in Texas shall provide written documentation to the school as to the nature of the impairment and the expectations for physical activity for the student.
   b. Temporary — Students may be restricted from physical activity of the physical education class. A member of the healing arts licensed to practice in Texas shall provide written documentation to the school as to the nature of the temporary impairment and the expected amount of time for recovery. During recovery time, the student shall continue to learn the concepts of the lessons but shall not actively participate in the skill demonstration.
3. Adapted and remedial — specific activities prescribed or prohibited for students as directed by a member of the healing arts licensed to practice in Texas.

19 TAC 74.31

School Health Advisory Council

A board shall establish a local school health advisory council (SHAC) to assist the district in ensuring that local community values are reflected in the district's health education instruction. *Education Code 28.004(a)* [See BDF regarding composition of the SHAC and FFA regarding federal wellness requirements.]

Duties

The SHAC's duties include recommending:

1. The number of hours of instruction to be provided in:
   a. Health education in kindergarten through grade 8; and
   b. If the district requires health education for high school graduation, health education, including physical health education and mental health education, in grades 9 through 12.
2. Policies, procedures, strategies, and curriculum appropriate for specific grade levels designed to prevent physical health concerns, including obesity, cardiovascular disease, Type 2 diabetes, and mental health concerns, including suicide, through coordination of:
   a. Health education, which must address physical health concerns and mental health concerns to ensure the integration of physical health education and mental health education;
   b. Physical education and physical activity;
   c. Nutrition services;
   d. Parental involvement;
   e. Instruction on substance abuse prevention;
   f. School health services, including mental health services;
   g. A comprehensive school counseling program under Education Code 33.005 [see FFEA];
   h. A safe and healthy school environment; and
   i. School employee wellness;
3. Appropriate grade levels and methods of instruction for human sexuality instruction;
4. Strategies for integrating the curriculum components specified by item 2, above, with the following elements in a coordinated school health program:

a. School health services, including physical health services and mental health services, if provided at a campus by the district or by a third party under a contract with the district;

b. A comprehensive school counseling program under Education Code 33.005 [see FFEA];

c. A safe and healthy school environment; and

d. School employee wellness;

5. If feasible, joint use agreements or strategies for collaboration between the district and community organizations or agencies. Any agreement entered into based on a recommendation of the SHAC must address liability for the district and community organization;

6. Strategies to increase parental awareness regarding:

a. Risky behaviors and early warning signs of suicide risks and behavioral health concerns, including mental health disorders and substance use disorders; and

b. Available community programs and services that address risky behaviors, suicide risks, and behavioral health concerns.

7. Appropriate grade levels and curriculum for instruction regarding opioid addiction and abuse and methods for administering an opioid antagonist; and

8. Appropriate grade levels and curriculum for instruction regarding child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, including likely warning signs that a child may be at risk for sex trafficking, provided that the local SHAC's recommendations under this provision do not conflict with the essential knowledge and skills developed by the State Board of Education.

Education Code 28.004(c), (n)

Policy Recommendations

The SHAC shall consider and make policy recommendations to the district concerning the importance of daily recess for elementary school students. The SHAC must consider research regarding unstructured and undirected play, academic and social development, and the health benefits of daily recess in making the recommendations. The SHAC shall ensure that local community values are reflected in any policy recommendation made to the district concerning the importance of daily recess for elementary school students.
Education Code 28.004(l)

The SHAC shall make policy recommendations to the district to increase parental awareness of suicide-related risk factors and warning signs and available community suicide prevention services. *Education Code 28.004(o)*

Complaints

A parent may use the grievance procedure at FNG concerning a complaint of a violation of Education Code 28.004. *Education Code 28.004(i-1)*

Human Sexuality Instruction

Definitions

"Human sexuality instruction," "instruction in human sexuality," and "instruction relating to human sexuality" include instruction in reproductive health.

"Curriculum materials" includes the curriculum, teacher training materials, and any other materials used in providing instruction.

Education Code 28.004(p)

Board Selection

The board shall determine the specific content of a district's instruction in human sexuality. *Education Code 28.004(h)*

The board shall select any instruction relating to human sexuality, sexually transmitted diseases, or human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) or acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) with the advice of the SHAC. The instruction must:

1. Present abstinence as the preferred choice of behavior for unmarried persons of school age;
2. Devote more attention to abstinence than to any other behavior;
3. Emphasize that abstinence is the only method that is 100 percent effective in preventing pregnancy, sexually transmitted diseases, infection with HIV or AIDS, and the emotional trauma associated with adolescent sexual activity;
4. Direct adolescents to a standard of behavior in which abstinence before marriage is the most effective way to prevent pregnancy, sexually transmitted diseases, and infection with HIV or AIDS; and
5. Teach contraception and condom use in terms of human use reality rates instead of theoretical laboratory rates, if instruction on contraception and condoms is included in the curriculum.

Education Code 28.004(e)

Notice to Parents

Before each school year, a district shall provide written notice to a parent of each student enrolled in the district of the board's deci-

sion regarding whether the district will provide human sexuality instruction to district students. If instruction will be provided, the notice must include:

1. A statement informing the parent of the human sexuality instruction requirements under state law;
2. A detailed description of the content of the district's human sexuality instruction and a general schedule on which the instruction will be provided;
3. A statement of the parent's right to:
   a. At the parent's discretion, review or purchase a copy of curriculum materials as provided by Education Code 28.004(j) [see EFA];
   b. Remove the student from any part of that instruction without subjecting the student to any disciplinary action, academic penalty, or other sanction imposed by the district or the student's school; and
   c. Use the grievance procedure at FNG or the appeals process under Education Code 7.057 concerning a complaint of a violation of Education Code 28.004;
4. A statement that any curriculum materials in the public domain used for the district's human sexuality instruction must be posted on the district's internet website, if the district has an internet website, and the internet website address at which the curriculum materials are located; and
5. Information describing the opportunities for parental involvement in the development of the curriculum to be used in human sexuality instruction, including information regarding the SHAC.

Education Code 28.004(i)

Parent Consent Before Instruction

Before a student may be provided with human sexuality instruction, a district must obtain the written consent of the student's parent. A request for written consent may not be included with any other notification or request for written consent provided to the parent, other than the notice provided under Education Code 28.004(i), described above, and must be provided to the parent not later than the 14th day before the date on which the human sexuality instruction begins. The requirements in this paragraph expire August 1, 2024. *Education Code 28.004(i-2)–(i-3)*

Condoms

A district may not distribute condoms in connection with instruction relating to human sexuality. *Education Code 28.004(f)*

Separate Classes

If a district provides human sexuality instruction, it may separate students according to sex for instructional purposes. *Education Code 28.004(g)* [See FB regarding single-sex classes under Title IX.]

Adoption of Instructional Materials

The board shall adopt a policy establishing a process for the adoption of curriculum materials for the district's human sexuality instruction. The policy must require:

1. The board to adopt a resolution convening the local SHAC for the purpose of making recommendations regarding the curriculum materials;
2. The local SHAC to:
   a. After the board's adoption of the resolution, hold at least two public meetings [see BDF] on the curriculum materials before adopting recommendations; and
   b. Provide the adopted recommendations to the board at a public meeting of the board; and
3. The board, after receipt of the local SHAC's recommendations under item 2, above, to take action on the adoption of the recommendations by a record vote at a public meeting.

Before adopting curriculum materials for the district's human sexuality instruction, the board shall ensure that the curriculum materials are:

1. Based on the advice of the local SHAC;
2. Suitable for the subject and grade level for which the curriculum materials are intended; and
3. Reviewed by academic experts in the subject and grade level for which the curriculum materials are intended.

Education Code 28.004(e)–(e-1), (e-3)

Abuse Prevention Instruction

Any course materials relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking shall be selected by the board with the advice of the local SHAC.

Adoption of Instructional Materials

The board shall adopt a policy establishing a process for the adoption of curriculum materials for the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking. The policy must require:

1. The board to adopt a resolution convening the SHAC for the purpose of making recommendations regarding the curriculum materials;

2. The SHAC to:

   a. After the board's adoption of the resolution, hold at least two public meetings [see BDF] on the curriculum materials before adopting recommendations; and

   b. Provide the adopted recommendations to the board at a public meeting of the board; and

3. The board, after receipt of the SHAC's recommendations, to take action on the adoption of the recommendations by a record vote at a public meeting.

Board Selection

Before adopting curriculum materials for the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, the board shall ensure that the curriculum materials are:

1. Based on the advice of the local SHAC;

2. Suitable for the subject and grade level for which the curriculum materials are intended; and

3. Reviewed by academic experts in the subject and grade level for which the curriculum materials are intended.

The board shall determine the specific content of the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, including the essential knowledge and skills addressing these topics developed by the State Board of Education.

Education Code 28.004(q)–(q-1), (q-3)–(q-4)

Notice to Parents

Before each school year, a district shall provide written notice to a parent of each student enrolled in the district of the board's decision regarding whether the district will provide instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking to district students. If instruction will be provided. The notice must include:

1. A statement informing the parent of the requirements under state law regarding instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking;

2. A detailed description of the content of the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking;

3. A statement of the parent's right to:

a. At the parent's discretion, review or purchase a copy of curriculum materials [see below at Availability of Instructional Materials];

b. Remove the student from any part of the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking without subjecting the student to any disciplinary action, academic penalty, or other sanction imposed by the district or the student's school; and

c. Use the grievance procedure at FNG or the appeals process under Education Code 7.057 concerning a complaint of a violation of Education Code 28.004;

4. A statement that any curriculum materials in the public domain used for the district's instruction regarding the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking must be posted on the district's internet website address at which the curriculum materials are located; and

5. Information describing the opportunities for parental involvement in the development of the curriculum to be used in instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, including information regarding the local SHAC.

Parent Consent Before Instruction

Before a student may be provided with instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, a district must obtain the written consent of the student's parent. A request for written consent:

1. May not be included with any other notification or request for written consent provided to the parent, other than the notice described above; and

2. Must be provided to the parent not later than the 14th day before the date on which the instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking begins.

Education Code 28.004(q-5)–(q-6)

Availability of Materials for Human Sexuality Instruction and Abuse Prevention Instruction

Curriculum materials proposed to be adopted for the district's human sexuality instruction or instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking must be made available as provided below, except copyrighted materials must be provided as described by items (2)(a) or (2)(c), as applicable.

A district shall make all curriculum materials used in human sexuality instruction or instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking available by:

1. For curriculum materials in the public domain:

    a. Providing a copy of the curriculum materials by mail or email to a parent of a student enrolled in the district on the parent's request; and

    b. Posting the curriculum materials on the district's internet website, if the district has an internet website; and

2. For copyrighted curriculum materials, allowing a parent of a student enrolled in the district to:

    a. Review the curriculum materials at the student's campus at any time during regular business hours;

    b. Purchase a copy of the curriculum materials from the publisher as provided by the district's purchase agreement for the curriculum materials; or

    c. Review the curriculum materials online through a secure electronic account in a manner that prevents the curriculum materials from being copied and that otherwise complies with copyright law.

For purchase agreements entered into, amended, or renewed on or after September 1, 2021, if a district purchases from a publisher copyrighted curriculum materials for use in the district's human sexuality instruction, the district shall ensure that the purchase agreement provides for a means by which a parent of a student enrolled in the district may purchase a copy of the curriculum materials from the publisher at a price that does not exceed the price per unit paid by the district for the curriculum materials.

If a district purchases from a publisher copyrighted curriculum materials for use in the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, the district shall ensure that the purchase agreement provides for a means by which a parent of a student enrolled in the district may purchase a copy of the curriculum materials from the publisher at a price that does not exceed the price per unit paid by the district for the curriculum materials.

Education Code 28.004(e-2), (j)–(j-2), (q-2)

Character Education

A district must adopt a character education program that includes the following positive character education traits and personal skills:

1. Courage;
2. Trustworthiness, including honesty, reliability, punctuality, and loyalty;
3. Integrity;
4. Respect and courtesy;
5. Responsibility, including accountability, diligence, perseverance, self-management skills, and self-control;
6. Fairness, including justice and freedom from prejudice;
7. Caring, including kindness, empathy, compassion, consideration, patience, generosity, charity, and interpersonal skills;
8. Good citizenship, including patriotism, concern for the common good and the community, responsible decision-making skills, and respect for authority and the law;
9. School pride; and
10. Gratitude.

In developing or selecting a character education program under Education Code 29.906, a district shall consult with a committee selected by the district that consists of parents of district students, educators, and other members of the community, including community leaders.

The provisions above do not require or authorize proselytizing or indoctrinating concerning any specific religious or political belief.

Education Code 29.906

Essential Knowledge and Skills

A district that offers kindergarten through grade 5 must provide instruction in the required curriculum as specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.1 (Essential Knowledge and Skills).

A district shall ensure that sufficient time is provided for teachers to teach and students to learn English language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, fine arts, health, physical education, technology applications, and to the extent possible, languages other than English.

19 TAC 74.2

Daily Physical Activity

A district shall require students in kindergarten through grade 5 to participate in moderate or vigorous daily physical activity for at least 30 minutes throughout the school year, as part of the district's physical education program or through structured activity during a campus's daily recess.

If a district determines, for any particular grade level, that requiring moderate or vigorous daily physical activity is impractical due to scheduling concerns or other factors, the district may as an alternative require a student in that grade level to participate in moderate or vigorous physical activity for at least 135 minutes during each school week.

A district must provide an exemption for a student who is unable to participate in the required physical activity because of illness or disability.

Education Code 28.002(l)

Grade 6 Fine Arts

A district that provides instruction for grade 6 in a self-contained elementary class as part of elementary school shall provide instruction for students in grade 6 in all of the Middle School 1 TEKS for art, dance, music, and theatre as specified in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 117. *Education Code 28.002(c-1); 19 TAC 74.2(b)*

Kindergarten–Grade 3 Reading Program

Each district shall adopt a phonics curriculum for kindergarten–grade 3 in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.2001. A phonics program that does not meet all criteria in 19 Administrative Code 74.2001(b)(1) may be used by a district if the program has a strong evidence base and is used in conjunction with a phonics program that meets all criteria. *19 TAC 74.2001; Education Code 28.0062(a)(1)*

A district shall certify to the Texas Education Agency (TEA) that the district prioritizes placement of highly effective teachers in kindergarten through second grade and has integrated reading instruments used to diagnose reading development and comprehension

to support each student in prekindergarten through third grade. *Education Code 28.0062(a)(3)* [See DMA for early literacy personnel requirements]

Courses in the foundation and enrichment curriculum in grades 6–12 must be provided in a manner that allows all grade promotion and high school graduation requirements to be met in a timely manner. A district is not required to offer a specific course in the foundation and enrichment curriculum except as specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.3. *19 TAC 74.3(c)*

Grades 6–8

A district that offers grades 6–8 must provide instruction in the required curriculum as specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.1, relating to essential knowledge and skills. A district must ensure that sufficient time is provided for teachers to teach and for students to learn English language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, at least one of the four disciplines in fine arts (art, dance, music, theatre), health, physical education, technology applications, and to the extent possible, languages other than English. The school district may provide instruction in a variety of arrangements and settings, including mixed-age programs designed to permit flexible learning arrangements for developmentally appropriate instruction for all student populations to support student attainment of course and grade level standards. *19 TAC 74.3(a)(1)*

Physical Activity Requirements

A district shall require students in grades 6–8 to participate in moderate or vigorous daily physical activity for at least 30 minutes for at least four semesters during those grade levels as part of the district's physical education curriculum.

A district may as an alternative require a student enrolled in a grade level for which the district uses block scheduling to participate in moderate or vigorous physical activity for at least 225 minutes during each period of two school weeks.

Exemptions

A district must provide an exemption for:

1. A student who is unable to participate in the required physical activity because of illness or disability; and
2. A student who participates in an extracurricular activity with a moderate or vigorous physical activity component that is considered a structured activity and meets the requirements for extracurricular activity as defined at 19 Administrative Code 76.1001.

A district may allow an exemption for a student on a middle or junior high school campus participating in a school-related activity or an activity sponsored by a private league or club only if that activity meets each of the following requirements:

1. The activity must be structured;
2. The board must certify the activity; and

3. The student must provide proof of participation in the activity.

A "structured activity" is an activity that meets, at a minimum, each of the following requirements:

1. The activity is based on the grade appropriate movement, physical activity and health, and social development strands of the essential knowledge and skills for physical education specified in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 116; and

2. The activity is organized and monitored by school personnel or by appropriately trained instructors who are part of a program that has been certified by the board.

Education Code 28.002(l)–(l-1); 19 TAC 103.1003

Fine Arts Requirement

The school district must ensure that, beginning with students who enter grade 6 in the 2010–11 school year, each student completes one Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills-based fine arts course in grade 6, grade 7, or grade 8. *Education Code 28.002(c-1); 19 TAC 74.3(a)(2)*

A district shall offer and maintain evidence that students have the opportunity to take courses in at least three of the four disciplines in fine arts. The requirement to offer three of the four disciplines in fine arts may be reduced to two by the commissioner of education upon application of a school district with a total middle school enrollment of less than 250 students. *19 TAC 74.3(a)(3)*

Instruction in High School, College, and Career Preparation

Each district shall provide instruction to students in grade 7 or 8 in preparing for high school, college, and a career. The instruction must include information regarding:

1. The creation of a high school personal graduation plan under Education Code 28.02121;

2. The distinguished level of achievement described by Education Code 28.025(b-15);

3. Each endorsement described by Education Code 28.025(c-1);

4. College readiness standards; and

5. Potential career choices and the education needed to enter those careers.

A district may provide the instruction as part of an existing course in the required curriculum; provide the instruction as part of an existing career and technology course designated by the State Board

of Education (SBOE) as appropriate for that purpose; or establish a new elective course through which to provide the instruction.

Education Code 28.016

High School Courses at Earlier Grades

A district may offer courses designated for grades 9–12 in earlier grade levels. *19 TAC 74.26(b)*

Grades 9–12 Course Offerings

A district that offers grades 9–12 shall provide instruction in the required curriculum as specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.1. A district shall ensure that sufficient time is provided for teachers to teach and for students to learn the subjects in the required curriculum. *19 TAC 74.3(b)(1)*

A district shall offer the courses listed below in grades 9–12 and shall maintain evidence that students have the opportunity to take these courses:

1. English language arts — English I, II, III, IV, and at least one additional advanced English course.

2. Mathematics — Algebra I, Algebra II, Geometry, Precalculus, and Mathematical Models with Applications.

3. Science — Integrated Physics and Chemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Physics, and at least two additional science courses selected from Aquatic Science, Astronomy, Earth and Space Science, Environmental Systems, Advanced Animal Science, Advanced Biotechnology, Advanced Plant and Soil Science, Anatomy and Physiology, Engineering Design and Problem Solving, Food Science, Forensic Science, Medical Microbiology, Pathophysiology, Scientific Research and Design, and Principles of Engineering.

    a. The requirement to offer two additional courses may be reduced to one by the commissioner upon application of a district with a total high school enrollment of less than 500 students.

    b. Science courses shall include at least 40 percent hands-on laboratory investigations and field work using appropriate scientific inquiry.

4. Social studies — United States History Studies Since 1877, World History Studies, United States Government, World Geography Studies, Personal Financial Literacy, Economics with Emphasis on the Free Enterprise System and Its Benefits, and Personal Financial Literacy and Economics. The requirement to offer both Economics with Emphasis on the Free En-

terprise System and Its Benefits and Personal Financial Literacy and Economics may be reduced to one by the commissioner upon application of a district with a total high school enrollment of less than 500 students.

5. Physical education — at least two courses selected from:

   a. Lifetime Fitness and Wellness Pursuits;

   b. Lifetime Recreation and Outdoor Pursuits; or

   c. Skill-Based Lifetime Activities.

6. Fine arts — courses selected from at least two of the four fine arts areas (art, music, theatre, and dance) as follows:

   a. Art I, II, III, IV;

   b. Music I, II, III, IV;

   c. Theatre I, II, III, IV; or

   d. Dance I, II, III, IV.

7. Career and technical education [see EEL] — three or more career and technical education courses for four or more credits with at least one advanced course aligned with a specified number of Texas Education Agency (TEA)-designated programs of study determined by enrollment as follows:

   a. One program of study for a district with fewer than 500 students enrolled in high school;

   b. Two programs of study for a district with 501–1,000 students enrolled in high school;

   c. Three programs of study for a district with 1,001–2,000 students enrolled in high school;

   d. Four programs of study for a district with 1,001–5,000 students enrolled in high school;

   e. Five programs of study for a district with 5,001–10,000 students enrolled in high school; and

   f. Six programs of study for a district with more than 10,000 students enrolled in high school.

8. Languages other than English — Levels I, II, and III or higher of the same language.

9. Computer science — one course selected from Fundamentals of Computer Science, Computer Science I, or Advanced Placement (AP) Computer Science Principles.

10. Speech — Communication Applications.

19 TAC 74.3(b)(2)

A district must provide each student the opportunity each year to select courses in which he or she intends to participate from a list that includes all courses listed above. If a district will not offer all required courses every year, but intends to offer particular courses only every other year, it must notify all enrolled students of that fact.

A district shall teach any course a student is specifically required to take for high school graduation at least once in any two consecutive school years. For a subject that has an end-of-course assessment, a district shall either teach the course every year or use alternate delivery systems, as described in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74, Subchapter C, to enable students to earn credit for the course and shall maintain evidence thereof.

19 TAC 74.3(b)(4)

A district may offer additional courses from the complete list of courses approved by the SBOE to satisfy graduation requirements. *19 TAC 74.3(b)(3)*

A district may allow a student to enroll concurrently in Algebra I and geometry. *Education Code 28.025(b-6)*

Personal Financial Literacy

Each district shall provide an elective course in personal financial literacy that meets the requirements for a one-half elective credit, using materials approved by the SBOE. The instruction in personal financial literacy must include instruction on completing the application for federal student aid provided by the Department of Education. In fulfilling the requirement to provide financial literacy instruction, a district may use an existing state, federal, private, or nonprofit program that provides students without charge the described instruction. *Education Code 28.0021(b)*

Applied Courses

A school district may offer the foundation curriculum in an applied manner. The courses delivered in an applied manner must cover the essential knowledge and skills, and the student shall be administered the applicable end-of-course assessment instrument. *Education Code 28.025(b-4)*

Research Writing Component

For students entering grade 9 beginning with the 2007–08 school year, districts must ensure that one or more courses offered in the required curriculum for the Recommended and Advanced/ Distinguished Achievement High School Programs include a research writing component. *19 TAC 74.3(b)(5)*

Parenting Awareness Program

High School

A district shall use the parenting and paternity awareness program developed by the SBOE in its high school health curriculum.

Middle and Junior High School

A district may use the program in the district's middle or junior high school curriculum.

Program Requirements

Implementation of this requirement shall comply with the requirement that the board establish a local school health advisory council to assist the district in ensuring that local community values are reflected in the district's health education instruction.

A district may add elements at its discretion but must include the following areas of instruction:

1. Parenting skills and responsibilities, including child support;
2. Relationship skills, including money management, communication, and marriage preparation; and
3. Skills relating to the prevention of family violence, only if the district's middle, junior high, or high schools do not have a family violence program.

At the discretion of the district, a teacher may modify the suggested sequence and pace of the program at any grade level.

Local Programs and Materials

A district may develop or adopt research-based programs and curriculum materials for use in conjunction with the program developed by the SBOE. The programs and curriculum materials may provide instruction in:

1. Child development;
2. Parenting skills, including child abuse and neglect prevention; and
3. Assertiveness skills to prevent teenage pregnancy, abusive relationships, and family violence.

Parent Permission

A student under 14 years of age may not participate in the program without the permission of the student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student.

Education Code 28.002(p); 19 TAC 74.35(a)

Alcohol Awareness Instruction

A district shall incorporate instruction in the dangers, causes, consequences, signs, symptoms, and treatment of binge drinking and alcohol poisoning into any course meeting a requirement for a health education credit.

A district shall choose an evidence-based alcohol awareness program to use in the district's middle school, junior high school, and

high school health curriculum from a list of programs approved by the commissioner for this purpose.

“Evidence-based alcohol awareness program” means a program, practice, or strategy that has been proven to effectively prevent or delay alcohol use among students, as determined by evaluations that use valid and reliable measures and that are published in peer-reviewed journals.

Education Code 28.002(r); 19 TAC 74.35(b)

CPR Instruction

For all students who entered grade 7 in the 2010–11 school year and thereafter, a district shall provide instruction to students in grades 7–12 in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). The instruction may be provided as a part of any course. A student shall receive the instruction at least once before graduation from high school.

CPR instruction must include training that has been developed by the American Heart Association or the American Red Cross or using nationally recognized, evidence-based guidelines for emergency cardiovascular care and incorporating psychomotor skills to support the instruction.

A district may use emergency medical technicians, paramedics, police officers, firefighters, representatives of the American Heart Association or the American Red Cross, teachers, other school employees, or other similarly qualified individuals to provide instruction and training. Instruction is not required to result in CPR certification. If instruction is intended to result in certification, the course instructor must be authorized to provide the instruction by the American Heart Association, the American Red Cross, or a similar nationally recognized association; otherwise, an instructor is not required to be certified in CPR.

Waivers for Students with Disabilities

A district may waive this requirement for a student who, due to a disability, is unable to complete the instruction. The determination regarding a student's ability to complete the CPR requirement must be made by:

1. The student's admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee if the student receives special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A; or

2. The committee established for the student under Section 504, if the student does not receive special education services, but is covered by Section 504.

Education Code 28.0023 (c)–(e), (g); 19 TAC 74.38

Donations

A district may accept from TEA donations the agency receives under Education Code 7.026 for use in providing instruction to students in the principles and techniques of CPR. A district may accept other donations, including donations of equipment, for use in providing CPR instruction. *Education Code 29.903*

Proper Interaction with a Peace Officer

For any student entering grade 9 in the 2018–19 school year and thereafter, a district shall provide instruction in one or more courses to students in grades 9–12 on proper interaction with peace officers during traffic stops and other in-person encounters. The required instruction may be provided as part of any course or courses and must be provided to each student at least once before graduation from high school.

The instruction must include all the information required by 19 Administrative Code 74.39(b). A district shall use materials developed through a memorandum of understanding among the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement, the SBOE, and TEA. A district may tailor the instruction developed under this section as appropriate for the district's community. In tailoring the instruction, the district shall solicit input from local law enforcement agencies, driver training schools, and the community.

A district shall clearly indicate on the transcript or academic achievement record the year in which the instruction was provided to the student.

19 TAC 74.39; Education Code 28.012

Admission, Review, and Dismissal Committee

Each district must establish an admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee for each eligible student with a disability and for each student for whom a full individual and initial evaluation is conducted. The ARD committee is the individualized education program (IEP) team defined in federal law and regulations, including 34 C.F.R. 300.321.

The district is responsible for all of the functions for which the IEP team is responsible under federal law and regulations and for which the ARD committee is responsible under state law, including the responsibilities listed at 19 Administrative Code 89.1050.

19 TAC 89.1050(a); 34 C.F.R. 300.116(a), .321(a)

Committee Members

A district shall ensure that each ARD committee meeting includes all of the following:

1. The parents of a student with a disability;
2. At least one regular education teacher of the student (if the student is, or may be, participating in the regular education environment);
3. At least one special education teacher or, if appropriate, at least one special education provider of the student;
4. A representative of the district who:
   a. Is qualified to provide or supervise the provision of specially designed instruction to meet the unique needs of students with disabilities;
   b. Is knowledgeable about the general education curriculum; and
   c. Is knowledgeable about the availability of resources of the district;
5. Other individuals who have knowledge or special expertise regarding the student at the discretion of the district or the parent;
6. An individual who can interpret the instructional implications of evaluation results, who may be a member of the ARD committee described in items 2–5;
7. The student, if appropriate;
8. For a student who is suspected to be deaf or hard of hearing, a teacher who is certified in the education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing;

9. For a student with a suspected or documented visual impairment, a teacher who is certified in the education of students with visual impairments;

10. For a student with suspected or documented deaf-blindness, a teacher who is certified in the education of students with visual impairments and a teacher who is certified in the education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing;

11. For a student with limited English proficiency, a member of the language-proficiency assessment committee (LPAC), who may also be a member as described at items 2 or 3;

12. A representative of any participating agency likely to be responsible for providing transition services for a student, as appropriate, and with the consent of the student's parents or a student who has reached the age of majority; and

13. When considering initial or continued placement of a student in a career and technical education program, a representative from career and technical education, preferably the teacher.

The special education teacher or special education provider that participates in the ARD committee meeting must be appropriately certified or licensed as required by 34 C.F.R. 300.18 and 300.156.

19 TAC 75.1023(d)(1), 89.1050(c); 20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(1)(B); 34 C.F.R. 300.321;

A district member of the ARD committee shall not be required to attend an IEP meeting, in whole or in part, if the parent and the district agree in writing that the attendance is not necessary because the member's area of the curriculum or related services is not being modified or discussed during the meeting.

A district member of the ARD committee may be excused from attending an IEP meeting, in whole or in part, when the meeting involves a modification to or discussion of the member's area of curriculum or related services if the parent, in writing, and the district consent to the excusal and the member submits, in writing, to the parent and the ARD committee, input into the development of the IEP before the meeting.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(1)(C); 34 C.F.R. 300.321(e)

Regular Education Teacher

If an ARD committee is required to include a regular education teacher, the regular education teacher must, to the extent practicable, be a teacher who is responsible for implementing a portion of the child's IEP. *Education Code 29.005(a)*

Parent Involvement

A district shall take steps to ensure that one or both parents of a student with a disability are present at each ARD committee meeting or are afforded an opportunity to participate, including:

1. Notifying the parents of the meeting early enough to ensure that they will have an opportunity to attend (the notice shall include the purpose, time, and location of the meeting, who will be in attendance, that persons with knowledge or special expertise may be invited by either the parent or the district, and that the Part C service coordinator or other representatives of the Part C system may be invited to the initial meeting for a child previously served under a Part C early childhood intervention program); and
2. Scheduling the meeting at a mutually agreed on time and place.

If the purpose of the meeting is to consider transition services, the notice must also indicate this purpose, indicate that the district will invite the student, and identify any other agency that will be invited to send a representative.

34 C.F.R. 300.322(a)–(b); 19 TAC 89.1050(d)

Alternative Means of Meeting Participation

If neither parent can attend an ARD meeting, the district must allow other methods of participation, such as through telephone calls or video conferencing. *20 U.S.C. 1414(f); 34 C.F.R. 300.322(c); 19 TAC 89.1050(d)*

An ARD meeting may be conducted without a parent in attendance if a district is unable to convince the parents that they should attend, but the district shall have a record of its attempts to arrange a mutually agreed on time and place, such as detailed records of telephone calls, correspondence, or visits made or attempted and the results of any of those actions. *34 C.F.R. 300.322(d)*

Meetings

A district shall initiate and conduct ARD committee meetings for the purpose of developing, reviewing, and revising the IEP of a child with a disability. The committee shall review each child's IEP periodically, and, if appropriate, revise the IEP. A meeting must be held for this purpose at least once a year. The ARD committee must also determine the child's placement once a year.

A "meeting" does not include informal or unscheduled conversations involving district personnel and conversations on issues such as teaching methodology, lesson plans, or coordination of service provisions if those issues are not addressed in the child's IEP. A "meeting" also does not include preparatory activities that district

personnel engage in to develop a proposal or response to a parent proposal that will be discussed at a later meeting.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(4); 34 C.F.R. 300.116(b)(1), .324(b), (c)(1), .501(b)(3)

Meeting at Parent's Request

Upon receipt of a written request for an ARD committee meeting from a parent, the school district must schedule and convene a meeting in accordance with the procedures in 19 Administrative Code 89.1050(d) or within five school days, provide the parent with written notice explaining why the district refuses to convene a meeting. *19 TAC 89.1050(e)*

Written Notice

If a parent is unable to speak English, a district must provide the parent with a written notice regarding the ARD committee meeting required under 19 Administrative Code 89.1050(d) (notice for purposes of scheduling) or (e)(2) (notice explaining why the district refuses to convene a meeting) in the parent's native language, unless it is clearly not feasible to do so. If the parent's native language is not a written language, the school district must take steps to ensure that the notice is translated orally or by other means to the parent in his or her native language or other mode of communication so that the parent understands the content of the notice. *19 TAC 89.1050(f)*

Transfer Students

In-State Transfers

When a student transfers to a new district within the state in the same school year and the parents verify that the student was receiving special education services in the previous district or the previous district verifies in writing or by telephone that the student was receiving special education services, the new school district must meet the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 300.323(e) regarding the provision of special education services. The timeline for completing the requirements outlined in 34 C.F.R. 300.323(e)(1) or (2) is 30 school days from the date the student is verified as being a student eligible for special education services.

Transfers from Another State

When a student transfers from a district in another state in the same school year and the parents verify that the student was receiving special education services in the previous district or the previous district verifies in writing or by telephone that the student was receiving special education services, the new district must meet the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 300.323(f) regarding the provision of special education services. If the new district determines that an evaluation is necessary, the evaluation is considered a full individual and initial evaluation and must be completed within the timelines established by 19 Administrative Code 89.1011(c) and (e). The timeline for completing the requirements in 34 C.F.R. 300.323(f)(2), if appropriate, is 30 calendar days from the date of

the completion of the evaluation report. If the school district determines that an evaluation is not necessary, the timeline for completing the requirements outlined in 34 C.F.R. 300.323(f)(2) is 30 school days from the date the student is verified as being a student eligible for special education services.

A student with a disability who has an IEP in place from a previous in- or out-of-state district and who enrolls in a new district during the summer is not considered a transfer student for the purposes of this provision or for 34 C.F.R. 300.323(e) or (f). For these students, the new district must implement the IEP from the previous district in full on the first day of class of the new school year or must convene an ARD committee meeting during the summer to revise the student's IEP for implementation on the first day of class of the new school year.

19 TAC 89.1050(j)

Transfer of Records

The district in which the child enrolls shall take reasonable steps to promptly obtain the child's records, including the IEP and supporting documents and any other records relating to the provision of special education or related services to the child, from the previous district.

The previous district shall take reasonable steps to promptly respond to the request from the new district and must furnish the new school district with a copy of the student's records, including the student's special education records, not later than the tenth working day after the date a request for the information is received by the previous school district.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(2)(C)(ii); 34 C.F.R. 300.323(g); 19 TAC 89.1050(j)(3)

Students Who Are Homeless or in Substitute Care

When a student who is homeless or in substitute care transfers into a district after being referred by a previous district for a special education evaluation, the receiving district must accept the referral and ensure that any written report of a full individual and initial evaluation must be completed in accordance with the timelines established in 19 Administrative Code 89.1011 (relating to Full Individual and Initial Evaluation).

When a student who is already eligible for special education and is homeless or in substitute care transfers into a district during the school year, the receiving district must ensure that it meets the student transfer requirements of 19 Administrative Code 89.1050(j) (relating to the Admission, Review, and Dismissal Committee).

19 TAC 89.1615

Military Dependents

A district shall initially provide comparable services to a military student with disabilities based on his or her current IEP. This does not preclude the district from performing subsequent evaluations to ensure appropriate placement of the student. *Education Code 162.002 art. V, C* [See FDD]

Individualized Education Program

A district shall develop, review, and revise an IEP for each child with a disability. *20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(4); 34 C.F.R. 300.320(a)*

At the beginning of each school year, a district shall have in effect, for each child with a disability in its jurisdiction, an IEP. *20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(2)(A); 34 C.F.R. 300.323(a)*

The term "individualized education program" means a written statement for each student with a disability that documents the decisions of the ARD committee with respect to issues discussed at each committee meeting and includes:

1. A statement of the student's present levels of academic achievement and functional performance;
2. A statement of measurable annual goals, including academic and functional goals;
3. A description of how the student's progress toward the annual goals will be measured and when periodic reports on the progress of the student will be provided;
4. A statement of the specific special education and related services and supplementary aids and services, based on peer-reviewed research to the extent practicable, to be provided to the student;
5. A statement of the program modifications or supports for school personnel that will be provided for the student;
6. An explanation of the extent, if any, to which the student will not participate with nondisabled students in the regular class and in extracurricular and nonacademic activities;
7. The projected dates for initiation of services and modifications and the anticipated frequency, location, and duration of these services and modifications;
8. A statement of any individual appropriate and allowable accommodations that are necessary to measure the academic achievement and functional performance of the student on state or district-wide assessments;
9. If the ARD committee determines that the student must take an alternative assessment instead of a particular regular state

or district-wide assessment, a statement of why the student cannot participate in the regular assessment and why the particular assessment selected is appropriate for the student;

10. If the ARD committee determines that a student is in need of extended school year (ESY) services, identification of the goals and objectives that will be addressed during ESY services;

11. Beginning not later than when a student reaches 14 years of age and updated annually thereafter, the ARD committee's consideration and decisions regarding the transition issues under 19 Administrative Code 89.1055(h) [see EHBAD];

12. Beginning not later than the first IEP to be in effect when the student is 16, or younger if determined appropriate by the ARD committee, and updated annually thereafter, a statement of appropriate measurable postsecondary goals and transition services needed to assist the student in reaching those goals [see EHBAD];

13. Beginning not later than one year before the student reaches the age of 17, a statement that the student has been informed of the rights that will transfer to the student upon reaching the age of majority;

14. The date of the meeting;

15. The name, position, and signature of each member participating in the meeting; and

16. An indication of whether the child's parents, the adult student, if applicable, and the administrator agreed or disagreed with the decisions of the ARD committee.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d); 34 C.F.R. 300.320; Education Code 29.005(b-1), .011; 19 TAC 89.1055

The written statement of a student's IEP may be required to include only information included in the model form developed by the Texas Education Agency (TEA) under Education Code 29.0051(a) and posted on the TEA website. A district may use the model form to comply with the requirements for an IEP under 20 U.S.C. 1414(d). *Education Code 29.005(f), .0051*

IEP Supplement

For each child who was enrolled in a district's special education program during the 2019–20 school year or the 2020–21 school year, the district shall prepare a supplement to be included with the written statement of the IEP. For more information about the re-

quired supplement, see Education Code 29.0052 and the commissioner rules, when adopted. This requirement expires September 1, 2023. *Education Code 29.0052*

Supplemental Special Education Services

The ARD committee of a student approved for participation in the supplemental special education services and instructional materials program shall provide to the student's parent at an ARD committee meeting for the student:

1. Information regarding the types of supplemental special education services available under the program and provided by agency-approved providers for which an account maintained under Education Code 29.042(b) for the student may be used; and

2. Instructions regarding accessing the account.

The supplemental special education services and instructional materials program (SSES) expires September 1, 2024.

Education Code 29.048

A district shall notify parents and guardians of students served by special education of the SSES program and how to apply.

A student's ARD committee may not consider a student's current or anticipated eligibility for any supplemental special education instructional materials or services that may be provided under the SSES program when developing or revising a student's IEP, when determining a student's educational setting, or in the provision of a free appropriate public education.

19 TAC 102.1601(i)-(j)

Behavioral Intervention Plan

The ARD committee may determine that a behavior improvement plan or a behavioral intervention plan is appropriate for a student for whom the committee has developed an IEP. *Education Code 29.005(g)*

If the committee makes that determination, the behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan shall be included as part of the student's IEP and provided to each teacher with responsibility for educating the student.

If a behavior improvement plan or a behavioral intervention plan is included as part of a student's IEP, the ARD committee shall review the plan at least annually, and more frequently if appropriate, to address:

1. Changes in a student's circumstances that may impact the student's behavior, such as:

a. The placement of the student in a different educational setting;

b. An increase or persistence in disciplinary actions taken regarding the student for similar types of behavioral incidents;

c. A pattern of unexcused absences; or

d. An unauthorized, unsupervised departure from an educational setting; or

2. The safety of the student or others.

19 TAC 89.1055(g); Education Code 29.005(h)

Translation of IEP into Native Language

If the parent is unable to speak English and Spanish is the parent's native language, a district shall provide a written or audiotaped copy of the student's IEP translated into Spanish. If the parent's native language is other than Spanish or English, a district shall make a good faith effort to provide a written or audiotaped copy of the student's IEP translated into the parent's native language. *Education Code 29.005(d)*

A written copy of the student's IEP translated into Spanish or the parent's native language means that all of the text in the student's IEP in English is accurately translated into the target language in written form. The IEP translated into the target language must be a comparable rendition of the IEP in English and not a partial translation or summary of the IEP in English.

An audio recording of the student's IEP translated into Spanish or the parent's native language means that all of the content in the student's IEP in English is orally translated into the target language and recorded with an audio device. A district is not prohibited from providing the parent with an audio recording of an ARD committee meeting at which the parent was assisted by an interpreter as long as the audio recording provided to the parent contains an oral translation into the target language of all of the content in the student's IEP in English.

If a parent's native language is not a written language, the district must take steps to ensure that the student's IEP is translated orally or by other means to the parent in his or her native language or other mode of communication.

Under 34 C.F.R. 300.322(f), a district must give a parent a written copy of the student's IEP at no cost to the parent. A school district meets this requirement by providing a parent with a written copy of the student's IEP in English or by providing a parent with a written

translation of the student's IEP in the parent's native language as provided above.

19 TAC 89.1050(i)

Autism/Pervasive Developmental Disorder

For students with autism/pervasive developmental disorders, the following strategies shall be considered by the ARD committee, based on peer-reviewed, research-based educational programming practices to the extent practicable and, when needed, addressed in the IEP:

1. Extended educational programming;
2. Daily schedules reflecting minimal unstructured time and active engagement in learning activities;
3. In-home training and community-based training or viable alternatives that assist the student with the acquisition of social/behavioral skills;
4. Positive behavior support strategies based on relevant information;
5. Beginning at any age, futures planning for integrated living, work, community, and educational environments that considers skills necessary to function in current and postsecondary environments;
6. Parent/family training and support, provided by qualified personnel with experience in Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD);
7. Suitable staff-to-student ratio appropriate to identified activities and as needed to achieve social/behavioral progress based on the student's developmental and learning level (acquisition, fluency, maintenance, generalization) that encourages work towards individual independence;
8. Communication interventions, including language forms and functions that enhance effective communication across settings;
9. Social skills supports and strategies based on social skills assessment/curriculum and provided across settings;
10. Professional educator/staff support; and
11. Teaching strategies based on peer-reviewed, research-based practices for students with ASD.

If the ARD committee determines that services are not needed in one or more of the areas in 1–11 above, the IEP shall include a

statement reflecting that decision and the basis upon which the determination was made.

19 TAC 89.1055(e)–(f)

Visual Impairment

If a district provides special education services to students with visual impairments, it shall have written procedures as required in Education Code 30.002(c)(10) (staff access to resources). *19 TAC 89.1075(b)*

Collaborative Process

All members of the ARD committee shall have the opportunity to participate in a collaborative manner in developing the IEP. Decisions of the ARD committee concerning the required elements of the IEP shall be made by mutual agreement, if possible. The ARD committee may agree to an annual IEP or an IEP of shorter duration.

Ten-Day Recess

When mutual agreement about all required elements of the IEP is not achieved, the parent who disagrees must be offered a single opportunity to recess and reconvene the ARD committee meeting. The period of time for reconvening the ARD committee meeting must not exceed ten school days, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise. The ARD committee must schedule the reconvened meeting at a mutually agreed upon time and place. The opportunity to recess and reconvene is not required when:

1. The student's presence on campus represents a danger of physical harm to the student or others;
2. The student has committed an expellable offense; or
3. The student has committed an offense that may lead to placement in a disciplinary alternative education program. [See FOF]

These requirements do not prohibit the ARD committee from recessing an ARD committee meeting for reasons other than the failure to reach mutual agreement about all required elements of an IEP.

During the recess, the ARD committee members must consider alternatives, gather additional data, prepare further documentation, and/or obtain additional resource persons who may assist in enabling the ARD committee to reach mutual agreement.

Failure to Reach Agreement

If a recess is implemented and the ARD committee still cannot reach mutual agreement, a district shall implement the IEP it has determined to be appropriate for the student. Each member of the ARD committee who disagrees with the IEP developed by the ARD

committee is entitled to include a statement of disagreement in the IEP.

If the IEP is not developed by agreement, the written statement of the program must include the basis of the disagreement. Each member of the ARD committee who disagrees with the IEP developed by the committee is entitled to include a statement of disagreement in the written statement of the program.

Education Code 29.005(c); 19 TAC 89.1050(g)

Modification of Existing IEP

Changes to the IEP may be made either by the entire ARD committee or by amending the IEP by agreement, rather than redrafting the entire IEP.

After the annual IEP meeting for a school year, the parent and district may agree not to convene an IEP meeting for the purposes of making changes to the IEP and instead may develop a written document to amend or modify the child's current IEP.

Upon request, a parent shall be provided with a revised copy of the IEP with amendments incorporated.

To the extent possible, a district shall encourage the consolidation of reevaluation meetings for the child and other ARD meetings for the child.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(3)(D)–(F); 34 C.F.R. 300.324(a)(4)–(6)

Teacher Access to IEP

Each district must ensure that each teacher who provides instruction to a student with a disability has access to relevant sections of the student's current IEP, is informed of the teacher's specific responsibilities related to implementation of the IEP, and has an opportunity to request assistance regarding implementation of the student's IEP. *19 TAC 89.1075(c)*

Teacher Request to Review IEP

Each district shall develop a process to be used by a teacher who instructs a student with a disability in a regular classroom setting:

1. To request a review of the student's IEP;
2. To provide input in the development of the student's IEP;
3. That provides for a timely district response to the teacher's request; and
4. That provides for notification to the student's parent or legal guardian of that response.

Education Code 29.001(11); 19 TAC 89.1075(d)

Procedural Safeguards

A district shall establish and maintain procedures to ensure that children with disabilities and their parents are guaranteed procedural safeguards with respect to the provision of a free appropriate public education (FAPE). *20 U.S.C. 1415(a)*

These procedures shall include the following:

1. An opportunity for the parents to review all education records and to participate in meetings relating to the identification, evaluation, and educational placement of the child and the provision of FAPE to the child. *34 C.F.R. 300.501*

2. An opportunity for the parents to obtain an independent educational evaluation of the child. *34 C.F.R. 300.502*

3. Protecting the rights of a child when no parent can be identified, a district cannot locate the parents, or the child is a ward of the state, which may include the assignment of an individual to act as a surrogate parent. *34 C.F.R. 300.519*

4. Prior written notice to the parents when a district proposes to initiate or change, or refuses to initiate or change, the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of the child, or the provision of FAPE to the child. *34 C.F.R. 300.503* [See Prior Notice and Consent, below]

5. Procedures to allow parties to resolve disputes through a mediation process. *34 C.F.R. 300.506*

6. An opportunity for any party to file a due process complaint on any matter relating to the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of the child, or the provision of FAPE to the child. [See Dispute Resolution, below] *34 C.F.R. 300.507*

7. Procedures that require either party, or the attorney representing a party, to provide to the other party a due process complaint (which shall remain confidential). *34 C.F.R. 300.508*

Consent

Consent means that:

1. The parent has been fully informed of all information relevant to the activity for which consent is sought, in his or her native language, or other mode of communication;

2. The parent understands and agrees in writing to the activity for which his or her consent is sought, and the consent describes that activity and lists the records (if any) that will be released and to whom; and

3. The parent understands that the granting of consent is voluntary on the part of the parent and may be revoked at any time. A revocation of consent is not retroactive.

   If the parent revokes consent in writing for his or her child's receipt of services after the child is initially provided special education and related services, the district is not required to amend the child's education records to remove any references to the child's receipt of services because of the revocation of consent.

34 C.F.R. 300.9

Language of Notices

The procedural safeguards and prior notices described below must be written in language understandable to the general public. The notice must be provided in the native language of the parent or other mode of communication used by the parent, unless it is clearly not feasible to do so. *34 C.F.R. 300.503(c), .504(d)*

Electronic Delivery of Notices

A parent may elect to receive the procedural safeguards notice, prior notice, or notice of due process complaint by electronic mail if a district makes that option available. *34 C.F.R. 300.505*

Notice of Procedural Safeguards

A district shall provide a copy of the procedural safeguards to parents only one time a year, except that a copy also shall be given to the parents:

1. Upon initial referral or parental request for evaluation;
2. Upon receipt of the first state complaint and upon receipt of the first due process complaint in a school year;
3. On the date of a decision to make a disciplinary removal that is a change in placement; and
4. Upon request by a parent.

A district may place a current copy of the procedural safeguards notice on its website, if it has one.

Contents of Notice

The notice shall include a full explanation of the procedural safeguards relating to:

1. Independent educational evaluations;
2. Prior written notice;
3. Parental consent;
4. Access to educational records;

5. Opportunity to present and resolve complaints through the due process complaint and state complaint procedures, including:
   a. The time period in which to file a complaint;
   b. The opportunity for the district to resolve the complaint; and
   c. The difference between the due process complaint and the state complaint procedures, including the jurisdiction of each procedure, what issues may be raised, filing and decisional timelines, and relevant procedures.
6. The availability of mediation;
7. The child's placement during pendency of any due process proceedings;
8. Procedures for children who are subject to placement in an interim alternative educational setting;
9. Requirements for unilateral placement by parents of children in private schools at public expense;
10. Hearings on due process complaints, including requirements for disclosure of evaluation results and recommendations;
11. Civil actions, including the time period in which to file such actions; and
12. Attorneys' fees.

20 U.S.C. 1415(a)–(b), (d); 34 C.F.R. 300.504

Prior Notice and Consent

A district shall provide prior written notice to the parents a reasonable time before the district proposes to initiate or change, or refuses to initiate or change, the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of a child or the provision of FAPE to the child. *34 C.F.R. 300.503(a)*

Notice must be provided to the parent in the parent's native language or other mode of communication at least five school days before the school district proposes or refuses the action unless the parent agrees to a shorter time frame. *19 TAC 89.1050(h)*

Contents of Notice

The notice must include:

1. A description of the action proposed or refused by the district;
2. An explanation of why the district proposes or refuses to take the action;

3. A description of each evaluation procedure, assessment, record, or report the district used as a basis for the proposed or refused action;

4. A statement that the parents have protection under the procedural safeguards and, if this notice is not an initial referral for evaluation, the means by which a copy of the procedural safeguards can be obtained;

5. Sources for parents to contact to obtain assistance in understanding the Individuals with Disabilities Act (IDEA) rules;

6. A description of other options the admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee [see EHBAB] considered and the reasons why those options were rejected; and

7. A description of other factors that are relevant to the district's proposal or refusal.

34 C.F.R. 300.503(b)

Consent to Initial Evaluation

Before a district conducts an initial evaluation, it shall provide prior written notice, including a description of any evaluation the district proposes to conduct, and obtain informed consent for the evaluation from the parents. *20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(D), (E); 34 C.F.R. 300.304(a)*

Consent to Services

A district shall seek informed consent from the parent before providing special education and related services to a child. *20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(D)* [See EHBAA]

Consent to Reevaluation

A district shall obtain informed parental consent before conducting any reevaluation of a child with a disability, except that such informed parental consent need not be obtained if the district can demonstrate that it has taken reasonable measures to obtain such consent and the parent has failed to respond. *20 U.S.C. 1414(c)(3)*

Psychological Examinations and Tests

On request of a child's parent, before obtaining the parent's consent for the administration of any psychological examination or test to the child as part of the evaluation of the child's need for special education, a district shall provide to the child's parent:

1. The name and type of the examination or test; and

2. An explanation of how the examination or test will be used to develop an appropriate individualized education program (IEP) for the child.

If a district determines that an additional examination or test is required for the evaluation of a child's need for special education, the district shall provide the information above to the parent regarding

the additional examination or test and shall obtain additional consent for the examination of test.

Education Code 29.0041(a), (b)

Dispute Resolution

The possible options for resolving disputes that arise between a parent and a school district relating to the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of or the provision of FAPE to a student with a disability include, but are not limited to:

1. ARD committee meetings, including IEP facilitation if offered by the district, under 19 Administrative Code 89.1196;
2. Meetings or conferences with the student's teachers;
3. Meetings or conferences, subject to the district's policies, with the campus principal, special education director, superintendent, or board;
4. Requesting state IEP facilitation in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1197;
5. Requesting mediation through the Texas Education Agency (TEA) in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1193;
6. Filing a complaint with TEA in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1195; or
7. Requesting a due process hearing through TEA in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1151–.1191.

19 TAC 89.1150

Due Process Complaint

Whenever a due process complaint has been received by a district, the parent or the district shall have an opportunity for an impartial due process hearing, which shall be conducted by an impartial hearing officer selected by TEA. [For TEA rules on due process. hearings, see 19 Administrative Code 89.1151–.1191.] *20 U.S.C. 1415(f)(1)(A); 19 TAC 89.1151(a), .1170(a)*

Timeline

Beginning September 1, 2022, a parent or a district must request a hearing within two years of the date the parent or public education agency knew or should have known about the alleged action that serves as the basis for the request, unless tolled, as described below.

Prior to September 1, 2022, a parent or public education agency must request a hearing within one year of the date the parent or public education agency knew or should have known about the alleged action that serves as the basis for the request, unless tolled

pursuant to 50 U.S.C. 3936, as set forth in 19 Administrative Code 89.1151(e), below.

19 TAC 89.1151(c)

Tolled Timeline

TEA will include in the Notice of Procedural Safeguards a statement that the statute of limitations for the parent of a student to request an impartial due process hearing may be tolled if:

1. The parent is an active-duty member of the armed forces, the Commissioned Corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, or the Commissioned Corps of the United States Public Health Service; and
2. 50 U.S.C. 3936 (statute of limitations for military service) applies to the parent.

19 TAC 89.1151(e)

Timeline Exception

This timeline shall not apply if the parent was prevented from requesting a hearing due to:

1. A specific misrepresentation by a district that it had resolved the problem forming the basis of the complaint; or
2. A district's withholding of information from the parent that the district was required by the IDEA to provide.

20 U.S.C. 1415(f)(3)(D); 34 C.F.R. 300.511(f), 19 TAC 89.1151(d)

"Stay Put"

During the pendency of any proceeding conducted under IDEA part B (except proceedings to challenge a disciplinary change of placement or manifestation determination), the child shall remain in the then-current educational placement unless the district and the parent agree otherwise. If the child is applying for initial admission to a public school, the child shall, with the consent of the parents, be placed in the public school program until all proceedings have been completed. *20 U.S.C. 1415(j); 34 C.F.R. 300.518, .533*

Exception

When a due process hearing has been requested by a parent or district concerning a disciplinary change of placement or manifestation determination, the child shall remain in the interim alternative educational setting pending the decision of the hearing officer or until the expiration of the child's assignment to the alternative setting, or the 45-day timeline, if applicable, whichever occurs first, unless the parent and district agree otherwise. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(3)(A), 1415(k)(4)(A); 34 C.F.R. 300.533* [See FOF]

Resolution Process

Within 15 calendar days of receiving notice of a parent's due process complaint, and before initiating a due process hearing, a district shall convene a meeting with the parent and the relevant

member or members of the ARD committee. The purpose of the meeting is for the parent to discuss the due process complaint and the facts that form the basis of the due process complaint, so that the district has the opportunity to resolve the dispute.

The meeting need not be held if the parent and the district agree in writing to waive the meeting, or the parent and the district agree to use the mediation process.

If the district has not resolved the due process complaint to the satisfaction of the parent within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the complaint, the due process hearing may occur. If the district is unable to obtain the participation of the parent in the resolution meeting after reasonable efforts have been made, the district may, at the conclusion of the 30-day period, request that a hearing officer dismiss the parent's request for a hearing.

34 C.F.R. 300.510, 19 TAC 89.1183

Transfer of Rights to Adult Students

Not later than one year before the 18th birthday of a student with a disability, the district at which the student is enrolled shall:

1. Provide to the student and the student's parents:
   a. Written notice regarding the transfer of rights; and
   b. Information and resources regarding guardianship, alternatives to guardianship, including a supported decision-making agreement under Estates Code Chapter 1357, and other supports and services that may enable the student to live independently; and
2. Ensure that the student's IEP includes a statement that the district provided the required notice, information, and resources.

If a student with a disability or the student's parent requests information regarding guardianship or alternatives to guardianship from the district, the district shall provide to the student or parent information and resources on supported decision-making agreements under Estates Code Chapter 1357.

A student with a disability who is 18 years of age or older or whose disabilities of minority have been removed for general purposes under Family Code Chapter 31 shall have the same right to make educational decisions as a student without a disability. All other rights accorded to parents under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A or 20 U.S.C. 1415 transfer to the student.

34 C.F.R. 300.520; Education Code 29.017(a), (c), (c-1), (c-2); 19 TAC 89.1049(a)

Notice

When a student reaches the age of 18, a district shall provide written notice to the student and the student's parents of the transfer of parental rights. This notice is separate and distinct from the requirement that, beginning at least one year before the student reaches the age of 18, the student's IEP include a statement regarding transfer of parental rights.

The notice must include information and resources regarding guardianship, alternatives to guardianship, including a supported decision-making agreement, and other supports and services that enable the student to live independently. The notice must also provide contact information for the parties to use in obtaining additional information.

34 C.F.R. 300.520(a)(3); Education Code 29.017(c); 19 TAC 89.1049(c)

Special Education Decision-Making for Children in Foster Care

A foster parent may act as a parent of a child with a disability, as authorized under 20 U.S.C. Section 1415(b) and its subsequent amendments, if:

1. The Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS) is appointed as the temporary or permanent managing conservator of the child;
2. The rights and duties of the department to make decisions regarding education provided to the child under Family Code 153.371 have not been limited by court order; and
3. The foster parent agrees to:
    a. Participate in making special education decisions on the child's behalf; and
    b. Complete a training program that complies with minimum standards established by agency rule.

Training

A foster parent who will act as a parent of a child with a disability must complete a training program before the next scheduled ARD committee meeting for the child but not later than the 90th day after the date the foster parent begins acting as the parent for the purpose of making special education decisions.

A district may not require a foster parent to retake a training program to continue serving as a child's parent or to serve as the surrogate parent for another child if the foster parent has completed a training program to act as a parent of a child with a disability provided by:

1. DFPS;

2. A school district;
3. An education service center; or
4. Any other entity that receives federal funds to provide special education training to parents.

A foster parent who is denied the right to act as a parent by a school district may file a complaint with TEA in accordance with federal law and regulations.

Not later than the fifth day after the date a child with a disability is enrolled in a school, DFPS must inform the appropriate school district if the child's foster parent is unwilling or unable to serve as a parent.

Education Code 29.015; 19 TAC 89.1047

Appointment of Surrogate Parent for Certain Children

These provisions apply to a child with a disability for whom:

1. DFPS is appointed as the temporary or permanent managing conservator of the child; and
2. The rights and duties of the department to make decisions regarding the child's education under Family Code 153.371 have not been limited by court order.

A school district must appoint an individual to serve as the surrogate parent for a child if the district is unable to identify or locate a parent for a child with a disability or the foster parent of a child is unwilling or unable to serve as a parent for the purposes of this subchapter.

Education Code 29.0151(a)–(b)

Eligibility and Duties of a Surrogate Parent

A surrogate parent appointed by a school district may not be an employee of TEA, the school district, or any other agency involved in the education or care of the child; or have any interest that conflicts with the interests of the child.

A surrogate parent appointed by a district must:

1. Be willing to serve in that capacity;
2. Exercise independent judgment in pursuing the child's interests;
3. Ensure that the child's due process rights under applicable state and federal laws are not violated;
4. Complete a training program that complies with minimum standards established by agency rule within the time specified in Education Code 29.015(b);

5. Visit the child and the school where the child is enrolled;
6. Review the child's educational records;
7. Consult with any person involved in the child's education, including the child's:
   a. Teachers;
   b. Caseworkers;
   c. Court-appointed volunteers;
   d. Guardian ad litem;
   e. Attorney ad litem;
   f. Foster parent; and
   g. Caregiver; and
8. Attend meetings of the child's ARD committee.

The district may appoint a person who has been appointed to serve as a child's guardian ad litem or as a court-certified volunteer advocate, as provided under Section 107.031(c), Family Code, as the child's surrogate parent.

Education Code 29.0151(c)–(d); 19 TAC 89.1047

Notice of Appointment

As soon as practicable after appointing a surrogate parent, a district shall provide written notice of the appointment to the child's educational decision-maker and caseworker as required under Education Code 25.007(b)(10)(H) [see FFC]. *Education Code 29.0151(e-1)*

Failure to Properly Perform

If a court appoints a surrogate parent for a child with a disability under Family Code 263.0025, and the school district determines that the surrogate parent is not properly performing the duties, the district shall consult with DFPS regarding whether another person should be appointed to serve as the surrogate parent for the child. *Education Code 29.0151(f); 19 TAC 89.1047*

Table of Contents

Compensatory Education Allotment ... 3
Census Block ... 3
Use ... 3
Dropout Prevention Strategies ... 3
Reporting ... 4
Educationally Disadvantaged Students ... 5
Student Eligibility ... 5
Virtual School Network ... 5
Definition of At-Risk Student ... 5
Local Eligibility Criteria ... 7
Designing and Implementing Services ... 7
Services After Unsatisfactory Performance on State Assessments ... 7
Accelerated Learning Committee ... 7
Accelerated Instruction ... 10
Assessments Not Required ... 13
Accelerated Instruction After EOC Assessments ... 13
No Available Test Score ... 14
Dropout Recovery Education Programs ... 14
Communities in Schools ... 14
Optional Extended Year Program ... 14
Optional Flexible Year Program ... 15
Optional Flexible School Day Program ... 15
Tutorial Services ... 15
Basic Skills Programs ... 15
After-School and Summer Intensive Mathematics and Science Programs ... 16
Mentoring Services Program ... 16
Accelerated Reading Instruction Program ... 17
Intensive Program of Instruction ... 17
State Assessments ... 17
Students Receiving Special Education Services ... 17
Graduation Requirements ... 18
No Cause of Action ... 18

College Preparatory Courses 18
Faculty 18
Notice 18
Credit Earned 18
Dual Credit 19
Instructional Materials 19
End-of-Course Exam 19

Compensatory Education Allotment

Census Block

On a schedule determined by the commissioner of education and in accordance with Education Code 48.104, each district shall report to the agency the census block group in which each student enrolled in the district who is educationally disadvantaged resides. *Education Code 48.104(i)*

Use

At least 55 percent of the district's compensatory education funds must be used to:

1. Fund supplemental programs and services, including services provided by an instructional coach, designed to eliminate any disparity in performance on assessment instruments administered under Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter B or disparity in the rates of high school completion between:

    a. Students who are educationally disadvantaged and students who are not educationally disadvantaged; and

    b. Students at risk of dropping out of school, as defined below, and all other students; or

2. Support a program eligible under Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 [see AID], and its subsequent amendments, and by federal regulations implementing that Act.

Education Code 48.104(k)

Dropout Prevention Strategies

A district with a high dropout rate, as determined by the commissioner, shall submit a plan to the commissioner describing the manner in which the district intends to use its compensatory education allotment for developing and implementing research-based strategies for dropout prevention.

A district shall submit the plan not later than December 1 of each school year preceding the school year in which the district will receive the compensatory education allotment to which the plan applies.

A district may not spend or obligate more than 25 percent of the district's compensatory education allotment unless the commissioner approves the plan.

A district's plan shall:

1. Design a dropout recovery plan that includes career and technology education courses or technology applications courses that lead to industry or career certification;

2. Integrate into the dropout recovery plan research-based strategies to assist students in becoming able academically to pursue postsecondary education, including:

   a. High-quality, college readiness instruction with strong academic and social supports;

   b. Secondary to postsecondary bridging that builds college readiness skills, provides a plan for college completion, and ensures transition counseling; and

   c. Information concerning appropriate supports available in the first year of postsecondary enrollment to ensure postsecondary persistence and success, to the extent funds are available for the purpose; and

3. Plan to offer advanced academic and transition opportunities, including dual credit courses and college preparatory courses, such as advanced placement courses.

A district may enter into a partnership with a public junior college in accordance with Education Code 29.402 [see GNC] in order to fulfill a plan.

Any program designed to fulfill a plan must comply with the requirements of Education Code 29.081(e) and (f).

Education Code 29.918

Reporting

A district shall report financial information relating to expenditure of the state compensatory education allotment under the Foundation School Program to the Texas Education Agency (TEA), according to standards for financial accounting provided in 19 Administrative Code 109.41 (relating to *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*). Costs charged to state compensatory education shall be for programs and services that supplement the regular education program. *19 TAC 109.25(a)*

A district shall ensure that supplemental direct costs and personnel attributed to compensatory education and accelerated instruction are identified in district and/or campus improvement plans at the summary level for financial units or campuses. A district shall maintain documentation that supports the attribution of supplemental costs and personnel to compensatory education. A district must also maintain sufficient documentation supporting the appropriate identification of students in at-risk situations, under criteria established in Education Code 29.081 [see Definition of At-Risk Student, below]. *19 TAC 109.25(b)*

Educationally Disadvantaged Students

Student Eligibility

To be considered educationally disadvantaged in order to be counted to generate the compensatory education allotment pursuant to Education Code 48.104, a student must meet the income requirements for eligibility under the National School Lunch Program (NSLP), authorized by 42 U.S.C. 1751, et seq.

Districts may use the following approved methods for the purpose of receiving the compensatory education allotment pursuant to Education Code 48.104:

1. Parent certification, where the parent or guardian asserts meeting the income requirements for eligibility;
2. Direct certification, where the process by which eligible children are certified for free meals without the need for a household application based on household participation in one or more federal assistance programs; or
3. Direct verification, where public records are used to verify a student's eligibility for free or reduced-price meals when verification of student eligibility is required.

19 TAC 61.1027(a)

Virtual School Network

Districts must request prior approval from the commissioner to claim students receiving a full-time virtual education through the state virtual school network in their counts of educationally disadvantaged students. The request must include a plan detailing the enhanced services to be delivered to full-time state virtual school network students and submitted in a manner and with a deadline specified by the commissioner. *19 TAC 61.1027(b)(3)(B)*

Definition of At-Risk Student

“Student at risk of dropping out of school” includes each student who is under 26 years of age and who:

1. Except as provided by TEA rule or if retained in prekindergarten under Education Code 28.02124 [see EIE], was not advanced from one grade level to the next for one or more school years, unless the student did not advance from prekindergarten or kindergarten to the next grade level only as a result of the request of the student’s parent;
2. If the student is in grades 7–12, did not maintain an average equivalent to 70 on a scale of 100 in two or more subjects in the foundation curriculum during a semester in the preceding or current school year, or is not maintaining such an average in two or more subjects in the foundation curriculum in the current semester;

3. Did not perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument and who has not in the previous or current school year subsequently performed on that instrument or another appropriate instrument at a level equal to at least 110 percent of the level of satisfactory performance on that instrument;

4. If the student is in prekindergarten, kindergarten, or grades 1–3, did not perform satisfactorily on a readiness test or assessment instrument administered during the current school year;

5. Is pregnant or is a parent;

6. Has been placed in a DAEP in accordance with Education Code 37.006 during the preceding or current school year;

7. Has been expelled in accordance with Education Code 37.007 during the preceding or current school year;

8. Is currently on parole, probation, deferred prosecution, or other conditional release;

9. Was previously reported through the Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS) to have dropped out of school;

10. Is an emergent bilingual student, as defined by Section 29.052;

11. Is in the custody or care of the Department of Family and Protective Services or has, during the current school year, been referred to the department by a school official, officer of the juvenile court, or law enforcement official;

12. Is homeless [see FD];

13. Resided in the preceding school year or resides in the current school year in a residential placement facility in a district, including a detention facility, substance abuse treatment facility, emergency shelter, psychiatric hospital, halfway house, cottage home operation, specialized child-care home, or general residential operation;

14. Has been incarcerated, or has a parent or guardian who has been incarcerated, within the lifetime of the student, in a penal institution as defined by Penal Code 1.07; or

15. Is enrolled in a district or a campus that is designated as a dropout recovery school under Education Code 39.0548.

Education Code 29.081(d)(1)

Regardless of the student's age, a student who participates in an adult education program provided under the adult high school charter school program is considered a "student at risk of dropping out of high school." *Education Code 29.081(d)(2)*

Local Eligibility Criteria

In addition to students described above, a student who satisfies local eligibility criteria adopted by a board may receive compensatory education services. The number of students receiving services under local eligibility criteria during a school year may not exceed ten percent of the number of students described above who received services from the district during the preceding school year. *Education Code 29.081(g)*

Designing and Implementing Services

A district shall use student performance data from state basic skills assessment instruments and achievement tests to design and implement appropriate compensatory, intensive, or accelerated instructional services for students in the district's schools that enable the students to perform at grade level at the conclusion of the next regular school term. *Education Code 29.081(a)*

Services After Unsatisfactory Performance on State Assessments

Accelerated Learning Committee

A district shall establish an accelerated learning committee for each student who does not perform satisfactorily on the following state assessment instruments [see EKB]:

1. The third grade mathematics or reading assessment;
2. The fifth grade mathematics or reading assessment; or
3. The eighth grade mathematics or reading assessment.

Education Code 28.0211(a)

Composition

The accelerated learning committee shall be composed of the principal or the principal's designee, the student's parent or guardian, and the teacher of the subject of an assessment instrument on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily. The district shall notify the parent or guardian of the time and place for convening the accelerated learning committee and the purpose of the committee. *Education Code 28.0211(c)*

If a student is changing campuses, the committee must include the receiving principal or designee, the sending principal or designee, the receiving content teacher or designee, and the sending content teacher or designee. *19 TAC 104.1001(e)(1)*

Educational Plan

An accelerated learning committee shall, not later than the start of the subsequent school year, develop an educational plan for the student that provides the necessary accelerated instruction to enable the student to perform at the appropriate grade level by the

conclusion of the school year. The educational plan must be documented in writing, and a copy must be provided to the student's parent or guardian.

During the school year, the student shall be monitored to ensure that the student is progressing in accordance with the educational plan. The district shall administer to the student the assessment instrument for the grade level in which the student is placed at the time the district regularly administers the assessment instruments for that school year.

The board shall adopt a policy consistent with the grievance procedure adopted under Education Code 26.011 [see FNG] to allow a parent to contest the content or implementation of an educational plan.

Education Code 28.0211(f)–(f-3)

Failure in a Subsequent School Year

If a student who fails to perform satisfactorily on the third, fifth, or eighth grade math or reading assessment fails in the subsequent school year to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument in the same subject, the superintendent, or the superintendent's designee, shall meet with the student's accelerated learning committee to:

1. Identify the reason the student did not perform satisfactorily; and
2. Determine, in order to ensure the student performs satisfactorily on the assessment instrument at the next administration of the assessment instrument, whether the educational plan developed for the student must be modified to provide the necessary accelerated instruction for that student and any additional resources are required for that student.

The superintendent's designee may be an employee of a regional education service center and may not be a person who served on the student's accelerated learning committee.

Education Code 28.0211(f-4)–(f-5)

ARD Determination for Grades 3, 5, and 8

The admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee of a student who does not perform satisfactorily on a third, fifth, or eighth grade math or reading assessment must meet to determine the manner in which the student will participate in an accelerated instruction program. *Education Code 28.0211(i)*

Students Who Meet Criteria for the Alternative Assessment

The ARD committee must serve as the accelerated learning committee for students who meet the criteria for participation in alternative assessment instruments under Education Code 39.023(b) [see EKB], who do not perform satisfactorily on a mathematics or reading assessment instrument in grade 3, 5, or 8. The ARD committee must determine the manner in which the student will participate in supplemental accelerated instruction; however, the requirements for supplemental accelerated instruction described by 19 Administrative Code 104.1001(b) do not apply.

ARD Committee Responsibilities

In serving as the accelerated learning committee for a student served by special education, the ARD committee must meet and develop a plan [see Education Plan, above] to determine the manner in which the student will participate in supplemental accelerated instruction, and this meeting must include the required members of a properly constituted ARD committee [see EHBAB].

When the ARD committee for a student served by special education serves as the accelerated learning committee, efforts must be taken to ensure parental participation as specified within the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 89.1050(d) and 34 Code of Federal Regulations 300.322 [see EHBAB].

The ARD committee, serving as the accelerated learning committee, must document decisions regarding supplemental accelerated instruction in writing and a copy must be provided to the student's parent or guardian. This documentation may either be included in ARD deliberations or as a supplemental attachment to the student's individualized education program.

Dispute Resolution

A parent or guardian of a student served by special education may use a dispute resolution mechanism specified in 19 Administrative Code 89.1150 [see EHBAE] to resolve any dispute between the parent and a public education agency relating to the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of or the provision of a free appropriate public education (FAPE) to a student with a disability. If a parent or guardian of a student served by special education does not agree with the decision of the ARD committee serving as the accelerated learning committee regarding supplemental accelerated instruction, the parent or guardian may follow the district grievance policy [see FNG].

19 TAC 104.1001(f)

Parent Request

Each district shall establish a process allowing for the parent or guardian of a student who fails to perform satisfactorily on a third, fifth, or eighth grade math or reading assessment to make a request for district consideration that the student be assigned to a particular classroom teacher in the applicable subject area for the

subsequent school year, if more than one classroom teacher is available. *Education Code 28.0211(a-5); 19 TAC 104.1001(g)*

Classroom Assignment

A student who fails to perform satisfactorily on a third, fifth, or eighth grade math or reading assessment and is promoted to the next grade level must be assigned in the subsequent school year in each subject in which the student failed to perform satisfactorily on the applicable assessment instrument to an appropriately certified teacher who meets all state and federal qualifications to teach that subject and grade.

In a manner consistent with federal law and notwithstanding any other law, the commissioner may waive the requirement regarding the assignment of a student to an appropriately certified classroom teacher on the request of a district.

Education Code 28.0211(n)–(n-1)

Accelerated Instruction

Each time a student fails to perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument in the third, fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, or eighth grade [see EKB], the district in which the student attends school shall provide to the student accelerated instruction in the applicable subject area during the subsequent summer or school year and either:

1. Allow the student to be assigned a classroom teacher who is certified as a master, exemplary, or recognized teacher under the local optional teacher designation system [see DEAA] for the subsequent school year in the applicable subject area; or

2. Provide the student supplemental instruction under Education Code 28.0211(a-4) [see below].

Education Code 28.0211(a-1)

Participation Requirements

Supplemental accelerated instruction may require a student to participate before or after normal school hours and may include participation at times of the year outside normal school operations. *19 TAC 104.1001(c)*

In providing accelerated instruction, a district may not remove a student, except under circumstances for which a student enrolled in the same grade level who is not receiving accelerated instruction would be removed, from:

1. Instruction in the foundation curriculum and enrichment curriculum adopted under Education Code 28.002 [see EHA series] for the grade level in which the student is enrolled; or

2. Recess or other physical activity that is available to other students enrolled in the same grade level.

Education Code 28.0211(a-3)

The foundation curriculum includes English language arts, mathematics, science, and social studies. Courses in the enrichment curriculum include languages other than English; health, with emphasis on physical health, proper nutrition, and exercise; mental health, including instruction about mental health conditions, substance abuse, skills to manage emotions, establishing and maintaining positive relationships, and responsible decision making; suicide prevention; physical education; fine arts; career and technical education; technology applications; religious literature; and personal financial literacy.

In the event that a school week is three or less instructional days, the school is exempt from meeting the requirement of meeting once per week for supplemental accelerated instruction. [See Supplemental Instruction Requirements for Certain Funding, item 3, below.]

19 TAC 104.1001(c)

ARD Committee Determination

For a student served by special education who does not perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(a) [see EKB], the student's admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee must determine the manner in which the student will engage in supplemental accelerated instruction. ARD committees must consider the individual needs of a student with a disability when determining the manner in which supplemental accelerated instruction is to be provided to the student. If supplemental accelerated instruction is to be provided to the student, the supplemental accelerated instruction must meet the requirements outlined in this subsection unless the ARD committee specifically determines that some or all of the requirements for supplemental accelerated instruction would deny the student access to a FAPE. *19 TAC 104.1001(b)(3)*

Supplemental Instruction Requirements for Certain Funding

If a district receives funding under Education Code 29.0881, the Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations Act, 2021 (Div. M, Pub. L. No. 116-260), or the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (Pub. L. No. 117-2), then supplemental instruction provided by a district must:

1. Include targeted instruction in the essential knowledge and skills for the applicable grade levels and subject area;

2. Be provided in addition to instruction normally provided to students in the grade level in which the student is enrolled;

3. Be provided for no less than 30 total hours during the subsequent summer or school year and, unless the instruction is provided fully during summer, include instruction no less than once per week during the school year;

4. Be designed to assist the student in achieving satisfactory performance in the applicable grade level and subject area;

5. Include effective instructional materials designed for supplemental instruction;

6. Be provided to a student individually or in a group of no more than three students, unless the parent or guardian of each student in the group authorizes a larger group;

7. Be provided by a person with training in the applicable instructional materials for the supplemental instruction and under the oversight of the district; and

8. To the extent possible, be provided by one person for the entirety of the student's supplemental instruction period.

Education Code 28.0211(a-4)

General Accelerated Instruction Requirements

Supplemental accelerated instruction shall be based on, but not limited to, targeted instruction in the essential knowledge and skills for the applicable grade levels and subject areas and be provided by a person with training in the applicable instructional materials for the supplemental accelerated instruction and under the oversight of the school district. Supplemental accelerated instruction shall be provided as outlined in items 2–5 and 8 (above), to a student individually or in a group of no more than three students, unless the parent or guardian of each student in the group authorizes a larger group. *19 TAC 104.1001(d)*

Transportation

A district shall provide students required to attend the accelerated programs described above with transportation to those programs if the programs occur outside of regular school hours. *Education Code 28.0211(j)*

Notice to Parents of Performance and Accelerated Instruction

Whenever a district is required to notify a parent or guardian about the requirements related to promotion and accelerated instruction, the district shall make a good-faith effort to ensure that the notice is provided either in person or by regular mail, is clear and easy to understand, and is written in English or in the parent or guardian's native language. *Education Code 28.0211(h)*

Assessments Not Required

Education Code 28.0211 does not require the administration of a fifth or eighth grade assessment instrument in a subject under Education Code 39.023(a) to a student enrolled in the fifth or eighth grade, as applicable, if the student:

1. Is enrolled in a course in the subject intended for students above the student's grade level and will be administered an assessment instrument adopted or developed under Education Code 39.023(a) [see EKB] that aligns with the curriculum for the course in which the student is enrolled; or

2. Is enrolled in a course in the subject for which the student will receive high school academic credit and will be administered an end-of-course assessment instrument [see EKB] for the course.

Notwithstanding any other provision of Education Code 28.0211, the student may not be denied promotion on the basis of failure to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument not required to be administered to the student, nor may a student in grade 5 or grade 8 be denied promotion to the next grade on the basis of failure to perform satisfactorily on a reading or mathematics assessment instrument intended for use above the student's grade level.

Education Code 28.0211(o)–(p)

Accelerated Instruction After EOC Assessments

A district shall provide accelerated instruction to an enrolled student who has taken an end-of-course (EOC) assessment instrument and has not performed satisfactorily or who is at risk of dropping out of school.

A district shall offer before the next scheduled administration of the assessment instrument, without cost to the student, additional accelerated instruction to each student in any subject in which the student failed to perform satisfactorily on an end-of-course assessment instrument required for graduation.

A district that is required to provide accelerated instruction must separately budget sufficient funds for that purpose. [See CE]

A district shall evaluate the effectiveness of accelerated instruction programs and annually hold a public hearing to consider the results.

Education Code 29.081(b), (b-1), (b-2), (b-3), 39.025(b-1)

Each time a student fails to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(c), the district in which the student attends school shall provide to the student accelerated instruction in the applicable subject area.

Accelerated instruction may require participation of the student before or after normal school hours and may include participation at times of the year outside normal school operations and must comply with the requirements for accelerated instruction provided under Education Code 28.0211 [see above].

Education Code 28.0217

Effectiveness

A district shall evaluate and document the effectiveness of the accelerated instruction in reducing any disparity in performance on state assessment instruments or disparity in the rates of high school completion between students at risk of dropping out of school and all other district students. *Education Code 29.081(c)*

No Available Test Score

The superintendent of each district shall establish procedures to ensure that each eligible student who is absent or does not receive a test score for any test administration shall receive appropriate supplemental accelerated instruction as warranted on an individual student basis.*19 TAC 104.1001(b)(4)*

Dropout Recovery Education Programs

A district may use a private or public community-based dropout recovery education program to provide alternative education programs for students at risk of dropping out of school. The program may be offered at a campus or through the use of an online program that leads to a high school diploma and prepares the student to enter the workforce. A campus-based dropout recovery education program must meet the criteria set forth at Education Code 29.081(e-1)(1)–(5). An online dropout recovery education program must meet the criteria set forth at Education Code 29.081(e-2)(1)–(8).

Students in attendance at a dropout recovery education program shall be included in a district's average daily attendance for funding purposes.

Education Code 29.081(e)–(f)

Communities in Schools

An elementary or secondary school receiving funding under Education Code 33.156 shall participate in the Communities in Schools (CIS) program if the number of students enrolled in the school who are at risk of dropping out of school is equal to at least ten percent of the number of students in average daily attendance at the school, as determined by TEA. *Education Code 33.157*

Optional Extended Year Program

A district may set aside an amount from the district's compensatory education allotment or may apply to the agency for funding of an extended year program. *Education Code 29.082(a); 19 TAC 105.1001*

Optional Flexible Year Program

A district may provide an optional flexible year program (OFYP) for students who did not or are not likely to perform successfully on state assessment instruments or who would not otherwise be promoted to the next grade level. *Education Code 29.0821; 19 TAC 129.1029*

Optional Flexible School Day Program

Notwithstanding Education Code 25.081 or 25.082, a district may apply to the commissioner to provide a flexible school day program (OFSDP) for students who:

1. Have dropped out of school or are at risk of dropping out of school as defined by Education Code 29.081;
2. Attend a campus that is implementing an innovative redesign of the campus or an early college high school under a plan approved by the commissioner; or
3. As a result of attendance requirements under Education Code 25.092, will be denied credit for one or more classes in which the students have been enrolled.

Education Code 29.0822

A district may apply to the commissioner to provide an OFSDP for students, in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 129.1027.

A board must approve the application. The board must include the OFSDP as an item on the regular agenda for a board meeting in compliance with 19 Administrative Code 129.1027(h)(2) before applying to operate an OFSDP. The application shall include the information described in 19 Administrative Code 129.1027.

19 TAC 129.1027(c)

Tutorial Services

A district may provide tutorial services at district schools. If a district provides tutorial services, it shall require a student whose grade in a subject for a reporting period is lower than the equivalent of 70 on a scale of 100 to attend tutorials. [See EC for provisions on loss of class time.]

A district may provide transportation services to accommodate students who are required to attend tutorials and who are eligible for regular transportation.

Education Code 29.084

Basic Skills Programs

A district may apply to the commissioner for funding of basic skills programs for students in grade 9 who are at risk of not earning sufficient credit or who have not earned sufficient credit to advance to grade 10 and who fail to meet minimum skills levels established by the commissioner.

With the consent of a student's parent or guardian, a district may assign a student to the basic skills program.

A basic skills program may not exceed 210 instructional days and must meet the requirements set forth at Education Code 29.086.

Education Code 29.086(a)

After-School and Summer Intensive Mathematics and Science Programs

A district may provide an intensive after-school program or an intensive program during the period that school is recessed for the summer to provide mathematics and science instruction to:

1. Students who are not performing at grade level in mathematics or science to assist those students in performing at grade level;
2. Students who are not performing successfully in a mathematics course or science course to assist those students in successfully completing the course; or
3. Other students as determined by the district.

Before providing a program, a board must adopt a policy for:

1. Determining student eligibility for participating in the program that:
   a. Prescribes the grade level or course a student must be enrolled in to be eligible; and
   b. Provides for considering teacher recommendations in determining eligibility;
2. Ensuring that parents of or persons standing in parental relation to eligible students are provided notice of the program;
3. Ensuring that eligible students are encouraged to attend the program;
4. Ensuring that the program is offered at one or more locations in the district that are easily accessible to eligible students; and
5. Measuring student progress on completion of the program.

Education Code 29.088, .090; 19 TAC 102.1041

Mentoring Services Program

A district may provide a mentoring services program to students at risk of dropping out of school. A board may arrange for any public or nonprofit community-based organization to come to the district's schools and implement the program.

A board shall obtain the consent of a student's parent or guardian before allowing the student to participate in the program.

Education Code 29.089

Accelerated Reading Instruction Program

A district shall implement an accelerated reading instruction program that provides reading instruction that addresses reading deficiencies to each student in kindergarten, first grade, or second grade who is determined, on the basis of reading instrument results [see EKC], to be at risk for dyslexia or other reading difficulties. The district shall determine the form, content, and timing of the program.

A district shall provide additional reading instruction and intervention to each student given the seventh grade reading assessment [see EKC], as appropriate to improve the student's reading skills in the relevant areas identified through the assessment instrument.

Education Code 28.006(g), (g-1)

Intensive Program of Instruction

State Assessments

A district shall offer an intensive program of instruction to a student who does not perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument or is not likely to receive a high school diploma before the fifth school year following the student's enrollment in grade 9, as determined by the district.

The program shall be designed to:

1. Enable the student to:
   a. To the extent practicable, perform at the student's grade level at the conclusion of the next regular school term; or
   b. Attain a standard of annual growth specified by a district and reported by the district to TEA; and
2. If applicable, carry out the purposes of Education Code 28.0211. [See EIE]

Students Receiving Special Education Services

For a student in a special education program who does not perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(a), (b), or (c), the student's admission, review, and dismissal committee shall design the program to:

1. Enable the student to attain a standard of annual growth on the basis of the student's individualized education program (IEP); and
2. If applicable, carry out the purposes of Education Code 28.0211. [See EIE]

Graduation Requirements

A district shall use funds appropriated by the legislature for an intensive program of instruction to plan and implement intensive instruction and other activities aimed at helping a student satisfy state and local high school graduation requirements.

No Cause of Action

A district's determination of the appropriateness of an intensive program of instruction for a student is final and does not create a cause of action.

Education Code 28.0213

College Preparatory Courses

Each district shall partner with at least one institution of higher education to develop and provide courses in college preparatory mathematics and English language arts. The courses must be designed:

1. For students at the 12th grade level whose performance on:
   a. An end-of-course assessment instrument required under Education Code 39.023(c) does not meet college readiness standards; or
   b. Coursework, a college entrance examination, or an assessment instrument designated under Education Code 51.334 [Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment] indicates that the student is not ready to perform entry-level college coursework; and
2. To prepare students for success in entry-level college courses.

A course must be provided on the campus of the high school offering the course or through distance learning or as an online course provided through an institution of higher education with which the district partners.

Faculty

Appropriate faculty of each high school offering courses and appropriate faculty of each institution of higher education with which the district partners shall meet regularly as necessary to ensure that each course is aligned with college readiness expectations.

Notice

Each district shall provide a notice to each eligible student and the student's parent or guardian regarding the benefits of enrolling in a course.

Credit Earned

A student who successfully completes an English language arts course may use the credit earned toward satisfying the advanced English language arts curriculum requirement for the foundation high school program under Education Code 28.025(b-1)(1). A student who successfully completes a mathematics course may use the credit earned in the course toward satisfying an advanced mathematics curriculum requirement under Education Code 28.025

	after completion of the mathematics curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program under Education Code 28.025(b-1)(2).
Dual Credit	A course may be offered for dual credit at the discretion of the institution of higher education with which a district partners.
Instructional Materials	Each district, in consultation with each institution of higher education with which the district partners, shall develop or purchase instructional materials for a course consistent with Education Code Chapter 31. The instructional materials must include technology resources that enhance the effectiveness of the course and draw on established best practices. *Education Code 28.014*
End-of-Course Exam	A student enrolled in a college preparatory mathematics or English language arts course under Education Code 28.014 who satisfies the TSI college readiness benchmarks on an assessment instrument administered at the end of the course satisfies the requirements concerning and is exempt from the administration of the Algebra I or the English I and English II end-of-course assessment instruments, as applicable, as prescribed by Education Code 39.023(c) [see EKB], even if the student did not perform satisfactorily on a previous administration of the applicable end-of-course assessment instrument. A student who fails to perform satisfactorily on the assessment instrument may retake that assessment instrument or may take the appropriate end-of-course assessment instrument. *Education Code 39.025(a-1)*

Student Advancement

A student may be promoted only on the basis of academic achievement or demonstrated proficiency of the subject matter of the course or grade level. [See EI]

In determining promotion, a district shall consider:

1. The recommendation of the student's teacher;
2. The student's grade in each subject or course;
3. The student's score on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(a), (b), or (l), to the extent applicable; and
4. Any other necessary academic information, as determined by the district.

Education Code 28.021(a), (c)

Advancement Requirements

By the start of the school year, a district shall make public the requirements for student advancement under Education Code 28.021. *Education Code 28.021(d)*

Retention After Assessment

A district is not precluded from retaining, in accordance with state law or board policy, a student who performs satisfactorily on a grade advancement test. *Education Code 28.0211(g)*

Parental Option to Retain

A parent or guardian may elect for a student to:

1. Repeat prekindergarten;
2. Enroll in prekindergarten, if the student would have been eligible to enroll in prekindergarten during the previous school year under Education Code 29.153(b) [see EHBG] and the student has not yet enrolled in kindergarten;
3. Repeat kindergarten;
4. Enroll in kindergarten, if the student would have been eligible to enroll in kindergarten in the previous school year and has not yet enrolled in first grade; or
5. For grades 1 through 3, repeat the grade in which the student was enrolled during the previous school year.

An election made by a parent or guardian shall be made in writing to a district.

Retention Committee

If a district disagrees with the election, the district must convene a retention committee and meet with the parent or guardian to discuss retention. The meeting shall be conducted in person unless an alternative means is agreeable to the parent or guardian. A student may not be retained for a grade or retake a course under this

provision if the parent or guardian does not meet with the retention committee.

A retention committee shall be composed of:

1. The principal or the principal's designee;
2. The student's parent or guardian;
3. The teacher who taught the grade or course for which the parent wants the student retained or repeated; and
4. Additional teachers at the discretion of the principal, if the student will potentially repeat multiple courses.

A retention committee shall:

1. Discuss the merits of and concerns with advancement and retention; and
2. Review and consider the student's grade in each subject or course, the results of any formative or summative assessments administered to the student, and any other available academic information to determine the student's academic readiness for the next grade or a given course.

If established, after the parent or guardian has participated in a retention committee meeting, the parent or guardian shall decide whether the student should be retained or retake a grade or course. The district must abide by the decision of the parent or guardian.

Retention Considerations

Except as provided by this provision or other law, retention of a student pursuant to a parent's or guardian's election under this provision shall be considered the same as retention of a student by a district.

Transfer of Rights

The rights of a parent or guardian under this provision transfer to a student if the student is 18 years of age or older or has had the disabilities of a minor removed, unless the student is under a form of guardianship imposed by law or court order that continues after the student turns 18 years of age.

Education Code 28.02124

Students with Dyslexia

In measuring the academic achievement or proficiency of a student who has dyslexia, the student’s potential for achievement or proficiency in the area must be considered. *Education Code 28.021(b)* [See policies at EHB, EKB, and FB]

Optional Extended-Year Program

An optional extended year program may extend the day, the week, or the year to provide additional support and instruction for eligible

students. The program shall be conducted beyond the required instructional days, which may include intercessions for year-round programs. *19 TAC 105.1001(b)*

A student is eligible for services in accordance with Education Code 29.082(a)(1)–(2). A student who does not demonstrate proficiency in a subject area as determined by the district is also eligible for services. *19 TAC 105.1001(c); Education Code 29.082(a)(1)–(2)*

A student who attends at least 90 percent of the extended-year program days and who satisfies the requirements for promotion (academic achievement or demonstrated proficiency of the subject matter of the course or grade level) shall be promoted to the next grade level at the beginning of the next school year. However, if the student's parent presents a written request to the school principal asking that the student not be promoted, the principal shall hold a formal meeting with the parent, the teacher, and the school counselor, as soon as practicable after receiving such a request. During the meeting, the principal, teacher, or school counselor shall explain the possible effects of not promoting a student. If the parent withdraws the request after the meeting, the student shall be promoted, and the district shall continue to use innovative practices to ensure that the student is successful in school in succeeding school years.

If a district provides an extended-year program, it shall adopt a policy designed to lead to immediate reduction and ultimate elimination of student retention.

Education Code 29.082(e)–(f) [See EHBC]

Table of Contents

High School Diploma 2
FAFSA Required 2
Individual Graduation Committee 4
Students Who Entered Grade 9 Before the 2011–12 School Year 6
Special Education 7
Posthumous Diploma 7
Diplomas for Veterans 8
Texas First Early High School Completion Program 8
Notice Upon Enrollment 8
Personal Graduation Plan 9
Junior High or Middle School PGP 9
High School PGP 9
Early Graduation 10
State Graduation Requirements 11
Students Entering Grade 9 11
Students Who Entered Grade 9 Before the 2014–15 School Year 18
Transfers from Out-of-State or Nonpublic Schools 21
Graduation of Students Receiving Special Education Services 21
Modified Curriculum and Content 21
Employability and Self-Help Skills 21
Summary of Academic Achievement and Evaluation 22
Graduation of Military Dependents 24
Course Waiver 24
Transfers During Senior Year 24
Substitute Passing Standard 24
Graduation of Student Who Is Homeless or in Conservatorship of DFPS 25

High School Diploma

A student may graduate and receive a diploma only if the student:

1. Successfully completes the curriculum requirements identified by the State Board of Education (SBOE) [see State Graduation Requirements, below], has performed satisfactorily on applicable state assessments [see EKB], and complies with the financial aid application requirements in Education Code 28.0256 [see below]; or

2. Successfully completes an individualized education program (IEP) developed under Education Code 29.005. [See EHBAB]

Education Code 28.025(c)

Note: Education Code 28.0256 applies beginning with students enrolled at the 12th grade level during the 2021–22 school year.

FAFSA Required

Before graduating from high school, each student must complete and submit a free application for federal student aid (FAFSA) or a Texas application for state financial aid (TASFA), except as provided below.

A student is not required to comply with the above provision if:

1. The student's parent or other person standing in parental relation submits a signed form indicating that the parent or other person authorizes the student to decline to complete and submit the financial aid application;

2. The student signs and submits the form described above on the student's own behalf if the student is 18 years of age or older or the student's disabilities of minority have been removed for general purposes under Family Code Chapter 31; or

3. A school counselor authorizes the student to decline to complete and submit the financial aid application for good cause, as determined by the school counselor.

If a school counselor notifies a district whether a student has complied with this section for purposes of determining whether the student meets high school graduation requirements under Education Code 28.025, the school counselor may only indicate whether the student has complied with this section and may not indicate the manner in which the student complied, except as necessary for the district to comply with the commissioner’s rules.

A school counselor may not indicate that a student has not complied with this section if the district fails to provide the required form

to the student or the student's parent or other person standing in parental relation to the student.

Education Code 28.0256; 19 TAC 74.11(b)

Opt-Out Form

The board shall adopt the standard opt-out form provided by the Texas Education Agency (TEA).

The opt-out form shall be available in English, Spanish, and any other language spoken by a majority of the students enrolled in a bilingual education or special language program in the district. A district is responsible for translations not provided by TEA.

The opt-out form must include the student's signature of intent to decline to complete a financial aid application prior to the student's anticipated graduation date.

19 TAC 74.1023(c)

Notification

A district shall provide students with the notifications regarding the financial aid application requirement, in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.1023(d).

Proof of Submission

A district shall require one of the following methods of proof that a student has completed and submitted the FAFSA or TASFA.

For completion and submission of the FAFSA:

1. ApplyTexas Counselor Suite FAFSA data;
2. Notification from the U.S. Department of Education that demonstrates a student has completed and submitted a FAFSA; or
3. A local policy developed by a district for the method by which a student must provide proof that the student has completed a FAFSA.

A district shall develop a local policy for the method by which a student must provide proof that the student has completed a TASFA.

19 TAC 74.1023(e)

Information Submission and Confidentiality

A district shall report through the Texas Student Data System Public Education Information Management System (TSDS PEIMS) not later than December 1 of each school year for students awarded diplomas in the previous school year the number of students who completed and submitted a financial aid application and the number of students who submitted an exception.

A district shall maintain student financial aid application information securely and ensure compliance with federal law regarding the

confidentiality of student educational information, including the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (20 U.S.C. Section 1232g), and any state law relating to the privacy of student information [see FL].

19 TAC 74.1023(f)–(g)

Individual Graduation Committee

A student may receive a diploma if the person is eligible for a diploma as determined by an individual graduation committee (IGC) established under Education Code 28.0258. *Education Code 28.025(c-6)*

A student receiving special education services is not subject to the IGC requirements in Education Code 28.0258 or 19 Administrative Code 74.1025. A student's admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee determines whether a student is required to achieve satisfactory performance on an end-of-course (EOC) assessment to graduate. *19 TAC 74.1025(n)* [See EHBAB]

For each 11th or 12th grade student who has failed to comply with the EOC assessment instrument performance requirements under Education Code 39.025 for not more than two courses, the district shall establish an IGC at the end of or after the student's 11th grade year to determine whether the student may qualify to graduate. A student may not qualify to graduate as a result of an IGC decision before the student's 12th grade year.

The IGC shall be composed of:

1. The principal or principal's designee;
2. For each EOC assessment instrument on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily, the teacher of the course;
3. The department chair or lead teacher supervising the teacher(s) above; and
4. As applicable:
    a. The student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student;
    b. A designated advocate if the parent is unable to serve; or
    c. The student, at the student's option, if the student is at least 18 years of age or is an emancipated minor.

The superintendent shall establish procedures for convening the committee.

The district shall provide an appropriate translator, if available, for a parent, advocate, or student who is unable to speak English.

Education Code 28.0258(a)–(c), (c-2); 19 TAC 74.1025(b)

A district may not establish an initial IGC for eligible students after June 10 or before the start of the next school year. Once the IGC has been established, it is the original IGC for that student.

If a student leaves a district after an original IGC has been established and before that original IGC awards a high school diploma to the student, any other district that later enrolls the student shall request information from the student's original IGC of record and shall implement the original IGC recommendations to the extent possible.

Alternate Members

In the event that the teacher identified in item 2 above is unavailable, the principal shall designate as an alternate member of the committee a teacher certified in the subject of the EOC assessment on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily and who is most familiar with the student's performance in that subject area.

In the event that the individual identified above in item 3 above is unavailable, the principal shall designate as an alternate member of the committee an experienced teacher certified in the subject of the EOC assessment on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily and who is familiar with the content of and instructional practices for the applicable course.

In the event that the student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student is unavailable to participate in the IGC, the principal shall designate an advocate with knowledge of the student to serve as an alternate member of the committee.

19 TAC 74.1025(c), (e), (g)–(i)

Notice

A district shall ensure a good faith effort is made to timely notify the appropriate person described under item 4 above of the time and place for convening the IGC and the purpose of the committee. The notice must be provided in person or by regular mail or email; clear and easy to understand; and written in English, in Spanish, or, to the extent practicable, in the native language of the appropriate person. *Education Code 28.0258(d)*

Curriculum Requirements

To be eligible to graduate and receive a high school diploma from the IGC, a student must successfully complete the curriculum requirements required for high school graduation. [See State Graduation Requirements, below] *Education Code 28.0258(e)*

Additional Requirements to Graduate

A student's IGC shall recommend additional requirements by which the student may qualify to graduate, including additional remediation; and for each EOC assessment instrument on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily:

1. The completion of a project related to the subject area of the course that demonstrates proficiency in the subject area; or
2. The preparation of a portfolio of work samples in the subject area of the course, including work samples from the course that demonstrate proficiency in the subject area.

A student may submit to the IGC coursework previously completed to satisfy a recommended additional requirement.

Education Code 28.0258(f), (g)

In determining whether a student is qualified to graduate, the committee shall consider the criteria at Education Code 28.0258(h) and any other academic information designated for consideration by the board. After considering the criteria, the committee may determine that the student is qualified to graduate. A student may graduate and receive a high school diploma on the basis of the committee's decision only if the student successfully completes all additional requirements recommended by the committee, the student meets applicable curriculum requirements, and the committee's vote is unanimous. The decision of a committee is final and may not be appealed. *Education Code 28.0258(i)*

Emergent Bilingual Students

For provisions related to an IGC and emergent bilingual students, see EKBA.

Students Who Entered Grade 9 Before the 2011–12 School Year

In accordance with Education Code 28.02541, a district may award a high school diploma to an individual who:

1. Entered grade 9 before the 2011–12 school year;
2. Successfully completed the curriculum requirements for high school graduation applicable when the individual entered grade 9;
3. Has not performed satisfactorily on the exit-level assessment instrument or part of an assessment instrument required for high school graduation, including an alternative assessment instrument offered under Education Code 39.025(c-2);
4. Has been administered at least three times the required subject-area test(s) for which the individual has not performed satisfactorily on the exit-level assessment instrument applicable to the individual when the individual entered grade 9; and

5. Meets the alternative requirements for graduation in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.1027(c) or the local alternative requirements approved by the board in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.1027(d).

19 TAC 74.1027(a); Education Code 28.02541

District Determination

The district in which the individual is enrolled or was last enrolled shall determine whether the individual may qualify to graduate and receive a high school diploma on the basis of the alternative requirements for graduation. *19 TAC 74.1027(b)*

Alternative Requirements

The alternative requirements for graduation are listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.1027(c).

Local Alternative Requirements

With approval by the board, a district may develop recommendations for local alternative requirements if the requirements would allow an individual to demonstrate proficiency in the content related to an examination for which the individual has not performed satisfactorily. *19 TAC 74.1027(d)*

Appeals

A decision regarding whether the individual qualifies to graduate and receive a high school diploma is final and may not be appealed. *19 TAC 74.1027(e); Education Code 28.02541*

Documentation

The district shall maintain documentation to support the decision to award or not award an individual a high school diploma. *19 TAC 74.1027(f)*

Special Education

A student receiving special education services who successfully completes the requirements of his or her IEP, including performance on a state assessment required for graduation, shall receive a high school diploma. A student's ARD committee shall determine if the student will be required to meet satisfactory performance on an assessment for purposes of graduation. *19 TAC 101.3023(a)* [See Graduation of Students Receiving Special Education Services, below, and EKB]

Posthumous Diploma

Beginning with students who would have graduated at the end of the 2019–20 school year, and on request of the student's parent, a district shall issue a high school diploma posthumously to each student who died while enrolled in the district at the end of the school year in which the student was expected to graduate under the regular schedule of school attendance. The high school diploma may not be issued before the graduation date of the class in which the student was enrolled at the time of death.

Exception

A district is not required to issue a posthumous diploma if the student was convicted of a felony offense under Penal Code Title 5 or

6 or adjudicated as having engaged in conduct constituting a felony offense under Penal Code Title 5 or 6.

Education Code 28.0254

Diplomas for Veterans

Notwithstanding any other provision of this policy, a district may issue a high school diploma to a person who is an honorably discharged member of the armed forces of the United States; was scheduled to graduate from high school after 1940 and before 1975 or after 1989; and left school after completing the sixth or a higher grade, before graduating from high school, to serve in:

1. World War II, the Korean War, the Vietnam War, the Persian Gulf War, the Iraq War, or the war in Afghanistan; or
2. Any other war formally declared by the United States, military engagement authorized by the United States Congress, military engagement authorized by a United Nations Security Council resolution and funded by the United States Congress, or conflict authorized by the president of the United States under the War Powers Resolution of 1973, 50 U.S.C. 1541, et seq.

Education Code 28.0251

Texas First Early High School Completion Program

A district may issue a high school diploma to a student under the Texas First Early High School Completion Program if, using the standards established by TEA and the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board and eligible institutions of higher education, the student demonstrates mastery of and early readiness for college in each of the subject areas described by the standards and in a language other than English, notwithstanding any other local or state requirements.

A student who earns a high school diploma through the program is considered to have earned a distinguished level of achievement.

Notice Upon Enrollment

On a student's initial enrollment in high school in a grade level below grade 12 in a district, the district shall provide to the student and the student's parent or guardian information regarding the requirements to earn a high school diploma under the Texas First Early High School Completion Program and the Texas First Scholarship Program.

Education Code 28.0253(e)–(g); 19 TAC 21.52(a)

The notice must include information about the requirement that a student must provide an official copy of their assessment results

and transcripts, as applicable, to receive credit for the assessments and credits required to receive early graduation from the program. *19 TAC 21.54*

Personal Graduation Plan

Junior High or Middle School PGP

A principal of a junior high or middle school shall designate a school counselor, teacher, or other appropriate individual to develop and administer a personal graduation plan (PGP) for each student enrolled in the junior high or middle school who:

1. Does not perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument; or
2. Is not likely to receive a high school diploma before the fifth school year following the student's enrollment in grade level 9, as determined by a district.

A PGP must:

1. Identify educational goals for the student;
2. Include diagnostic information, appropriate monitoring and intervention, and other evaluation strategies;
3. Include an intensive instruction program described in Education Code 28.0213 [see EHBC];
4. Address participation of the student's parent or guardian, including consideration of the parent's or guardian's educational expectations for the student; and
5. Provide innovative methods to promote the student's advancement, including flexible scheduling, alternative learning environments, online instruction, and other interventions that are proven to accelerate the learning process and have been scientifically validated to improve learning and cognitive ability.

Education Code 28.0212

Students Receiving Special Education Services

For a student receiving special education services, the student's ARD committee and the district are responsible for developing the student's PGP.

A student's IEP developed under Education Code 29.005 may be used as the student's PGP.

Education Code 28.0212(c); 19 TAC 89.1050(a) [See EHBAB]

High School PGP

A principal of a high school shall designate a school counselor or school administrator to review PGP options with each student entering grade 9 together with that student's parent or guardian. The

PGP options reviewed must include the distinguished level of achievement and endorsements.

Before the conclusion of the school year, the student and the student's parent or guardian must confirm and sign a PGP for the student that identifies a course of study that:

1. Promotes college and workforce readiness and career placement and advancement; and
2. Facilitates the student's transition from secondary to postsecondary education.

A district may not prevent a student and the student's parent or guardian from confirming a PGP that includes pursuit of a distinguished level of achievement or an endorsement.

A student may amend the student's PGP after the initial confirmation of the plan. If a student amends the student's PGP, the school must send written notice to the student's parents regarding the change.

TEA must make available to a district information that explains the advantages of the distinguished level of achievement described by Education Code 28.025(b-15) and each endorsement described by Education Code 28.025(c-1). A district, in turn, shall publish the information from TEA on the internet website of the district and ensure that the information is available to students in grades nine and above and the parents or legal guardians of those students in the language in which the parents or legal guardians are most proficient.

A district is required to provide this information in the language in which the parents or legal guardians are most proficient only if at least 20 students in a grade level primarily speak that language.

Education Code 28.02121

Early Graduation

A parent is entitled to request, with the expectation that the request will not be unreasonably denied, that the parent's child be permitted to graduate from high school earlier than the child would normally graduate, if the child completes each course required for graduation. The decision of a board concerning the request is final and may not be appealed. *Education Code 26.003(a)(3)(C), (b)*
[See FMH, FNG]

State Graduation Requirements

Note: For current state graduation requirements, including those for students who entered grade 9 before the 2007–08 school year but that are not otherwise referenced in this policy, see Education Code 28.025 and 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74.

Students Entering Grade 9

To receive a high school diploma, a student entering grade 9 in the 2014–15 school year and thereafter must complete:

1. Requirements of the foundation high school program under 19 Administrative Code 74.12 [see Foundation High School Program, below];
2. Testing requirements for graduation under 19 Administrative Code Chapter 101 [see EKB]; and
3. Demonstrated proficiency, in grade 8 or higher, as determined by the district, in delivering clear verbal messages; choosing effective nonverbal behaviors; listening for desired results; applying valid critical-thinking and problem-solving processes; and identifying, analyzing, developing, and evaluating communication skills needed for professional and social success in interpersonal situations, group interactions, and personal and professional presentations.

A student shall enroll in the courses necessary to complete the curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program and the curriculum requirements for at least one endorsement.

Education Code 28.025(c); 19 TAC 74.11(a), (d)

Foundation High School Program

A student must earn at least 22 credits to complete the foundation high school program and must demonstrate proficiency in the following core courses:

1. English language arts — 4 credits;
2. Mathematics — 3 credits;
3. Science — 3 credits;
4. Social Studies — 3 credits;
5. Languages other than English — 2 credits;
6. Physical Education — 1 credit;
7. Fine Arts — 1 credit; and

8. Elective courses — 5 credits.

19 TAC 74.12(a)–(b)

Endorsements

A student shall specify in writing an endorsement the student intends to earn upon entering grade 9. *19 TAC 74.13(a)*

A student may earn any of the following endorsements:

1. Science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM);
2. Business and industry;
3. Public services;
4. Arts and humanities; and
5. Multidisciplinary studies.

A district must make at least one endorsement available to students. A district that offers only one endorsement curriculum must offer multidisciplinary studies.

To earn an endorsement a student must demonstrate proficiency in the curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program and, in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.13(e), earn:

1. A fourth credit in mathematics;
2. An additional credit in science; and
3. Two additional elective credits.

A course completed as part of the four courses needed to satisfy an endorsement requirement may also satisfy a requirement under the foundation high school program, including an elective requirement. The same course may count as part of the set of four courses for more than one endorsement.

A district shall permit a student to enroll in courses under more than one endorsement before the student's junior year and to choose, at any time, to earn an endorsement other than the endorsement the student previously indicated.

A student must earn at least 26 credits to earn an endorsement, but a student is not entitled to remain enrolled to earn more than 26 credits.

A district may define advanced courses and determine a coherent sequence of courses for an endorsement area, provided that prerequisites in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110–117, 127, and 130 are followed.

Education Code 28.025; 19 TAC 74.13

Exception

A student may graduate under the foundation high school program without earning an endorsement if, after the student's sophomore year:

1. The student and the student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student are advised by a school counselor of the specific benefits of graduating from high school with one or more endorsements; and

2. The student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student files with a school counselor written permission, on a form adopted by TEA, allowing the student to graduate under the foundation high school program without earning an endorsement.

19 TAC 74.11(e)

Distinguished Level of Achievement

A student may earn a distinguished level of achievement by successfully completing the curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program and the curriculum requirements for at least one endorsement, including four credits in science and four credits in mathematics, including Algebra II. *19 TAC 74.11(f)*

Algebra II Notification

Not later than September 1 of each school year, a district shall notify by regular mail or email the parent of or other person standing in parental relation to each student enrolled in grade 9 or above that the student is not required to complete an Algebra II course to graduate under the foundation high school program. The notification must include information regarding the potential consequences to a student of not completing an Algebra II course, including the impact on eligibility for:

1. Automatic college admission under Education Code 51.803; and

2. Certain financial aid authorized under Title 3 of the Education Code.

Education Code 28.02123

Prerequisites

A student may not be enrolled in a course that has a required prerequisite unless:

1. The student has completed the prerequisite course(s);

2. The student has demonstrated equivalent knowledge as determined by the district; or

3. The student was already enrolled in the course in an out-of-state, an out-of-country, or a Texas nonpublic school and transferred to a Texas public school prior to successfully completing the course.

A district may award credit for a course a student completed without having met the prerequisites if the student completed the course in an out-of-state, an out-of-country, or a Texas nonpublic school where there was not a prerequisite.

19 TAC 74.11(j)–(k)

Dual Credit Courses

Courses offered for dual credit at or in conjunction with an institution of higher education (IHE) that provide advanced academic instruction beyond, or in greater depth than, the essential knowledge and skills for the equivalent high school course required for graduation may satisfy graduation requirements, including requirements for required courses, advanced courses, and courses for elective credit as well as requirements for endorsements. *19 TAC 74.11(i)*

Core Curriculum College Courses

A district shall permit a student to comply with the curriculum requirements under the foundation high school program by successfully completing appropriate courses in the core curriculum of an IHE. A student who has completed the core curriculum of an IHE in accordance with Education Code 61.822, as certified by the IHE in accordance with Education Code 4.28:

1. Is considered to have earned an endorsement by successfully completing the appropriate courses for that endorsement;

2. Is considered to have earned a distinguished level of achievement under the foundation high school program; and

3. Is entitled to receive a high school diploma.

19 TAC 74.11(o)

Languages Other Than English

Students may earn credit for languages other than English in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.12(b)(5).

A student who successfully completes a dual language immersion program may satisfy one credit of the two credits required in a language other English in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.12(b)(5)(F).

19 TAC 74.12(b)(5)

A student who successfully completes a course in American Sign Language while in elementary school may satisfy one credit of the

two credits required in a language other than English. *19 TAC 74.12(b)(5)(G)*

Physical Education Substitutions

Other Physical Activity

In accordance with local district policy, the required physical education credit may be earned through completion of any TEKS-based course that is not being used to satisfy another specific graduation requirement. [See Restrictions, below]

In accordance with local district policy, credit for any physical education course may be earned through participation in the following activities:

1. Athletics;
2. JROTC; and
3. Appropriate private or commercially sponsored physical activity programs conducted on or off campus. A district must apply to the commissioner of education for approval of such programs, which may be substituted for state graduation credit in physical education. Such approval may be granted under the following conditions:
    a. Olympic-level participation and/or competition includes a minimum of 15 hours per week of highly intensive, professional, supervised training. The training facility, instructors, and the activities involved in the program must be certified by the superintendent to be of exceptional quality. Students qualifying and participating at this level may be dismissed from school one hour per day. Students dismissed may not miss any class other than physical education.
    b. Private or commercially sponsored physical activities include those certified by the superintendent to be of high quality and well supervised by appropriately trained instructors. Student participation of at least five hours per week must be required. Students certified to participate at this level may not be dismissed from any part of the regular school day.

In accordance with local district policy, up to one credit for any one of the physical education courses listed in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74 [see EHAC] may be earned through participation in any of the following activities:

1. Drill team;
2. Marching band; and
3. Cheerleading.

Restrictions

All substitution activities permitted by local district policy must include at least 100 minutes of moderate to vigorous physical activity per five-day school week.

No more than four substitution credits may be earned through any combination of substitutions listed above.

Student with Disability or Illness

A student who is unable to participate in physical activity due to disability or illness may substitute an academic elective credit in English language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, or a course that is offered for credit as provided by Education Code 28.002(g-1) for the required physical education credit. A credit allowed to be substituted may not also be used by the student to satisfy a graduation requirement other than completion of the physical education credit. The determination regarding a student's ability to participate in physical activity must be made by:

1. The student's ARD committee if the student receives special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A;
2. The committee established for the student under Section 504, Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Section 794) if the student does not receive special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A but is covered by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; or
3. A committee, established by the district, of persons with appropriate knowledge regarding the student if each of the committees described above is inapplicable. This committee must follow the same procedures required of an ARD or a Section 504 committee.

Education Code 28.025(b-10)–(b-11); 19 TAC 74.12(b)(6)

Community-Based Fine Arts Programs

In accordance with local district policy, the required fine arts credit may be earned through participation in a community-based fine arts program not provided by the school district in which the student is enrolled.

In accordance with local policy, credit may be earned through participation in the community-based fine arts program only if the program meets each of the following requirements:

1. The district must apply to the commissioner for approval of the community-based fine arts program;
2. The board must certify that the program provides instruction in the essential knowledge and skills for fine arts as defined by 19 Administrative Code Chapter 117, Subchapter C;

3. The district must document student completion of the approved activity;

4. The program must be organized and monitored by appropriately trained instructors;

5. The fine arts program may be provided on or off a school campus and outside the regular school day; and

6. Students may not be dismissed from any part of the regular school day to participate in the community-based fine arts program.

The district shall require that instructors of the community-based fine arts program provide the district, at its request, the information necessary to obtain the criminal history record information required for school personnel in accordance with 19 Administrative Code Chapter 153, Subchapter DD, if the community-based program is offered on campus.

Education Code 28.025(b-9); 19 TAC 74.12(b)(7)(B), .1030

Performance Acknowledgments

In accordance with the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 74.14, a student may earn a performance acknowledgment on the student's transcript for:

1. Outstanding performance:

   a. In a dual credit course;

   b. In bilingualism and biliteracy;

   c. On a College Board advanced placement test or international baccalaureate examination;

   d. On an established, valid, reliable, and nationally norm-referenced preliminary college preparation assessment instrument used to measure a student's progress toward readiness for college and the workplace; or

   e. On an established, valid, reliable, and nationally norm-referenced assessment instrument used by colleges and universities as part of their undergraduate admissions process; or

2. Earning a state-recognized or nationally or internationally recognized business or industry certification or license.

Education Code 28.025(c-5); 19 TAC 74.14

Students Who Entered Grade 9 Before the 2014–15 School Year

All credit for graduation must be earned no later than grade 12. *19 TAC 74.61(b), .71(b)*

Minimum High School Program

A student entering grade 9 prior to the 2014–15 school year who does not choose to complete the curriculum requirements for high school graduation under the foundation high school program must enroll in the courses necessary to complete the curriculum requirements for the Recommended High School Program or the Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Program, unless the student, the student's parent or other person standing in parental relation to the student, and a school counselor or school administrator agree in writing signed by each party that the student should be permitted to take courses under the Minimum High School Program, and the student:

1. Is at least 16 years of age;
2. Has completed two credits required for graduation in each subject of the foundation curriculum under Education Code 28.002(a)(1); or
3. Has failed to be promoted to the tenth grade one or more times as determined by the school district.

Students with Disabilities

If an ARD committee makes decisions that place a student with a disability on a modified curriculum in a subject area, the student will be automatically placed in the Minimum High School Program.

Applicability

A student who was permitted to take courses under the Minimum High School Program prior to the 2009–10 school year may remain in the Minimum High School Program.

19 TAC 74.61(c), (d), .71(c), (d)

Requirements

A student must earn at least 22 credits to complete the Minimum High School Program.

A student who entered grade 9 in the 2012–13 or 2013–14 school year must demonstrate proficiency in the program requirements listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.72.

A student who enters grade 9 before the 2012–13 school year must meet the applicable program requirements in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74, Subchapters D–F.

Education Code 28.025; 19 TAC 74.62, .72

Recommended High School Program

A student who entered grade 9 in the 2012–13 or 2013–14 school year must earn at least 26 credits to complete the Recommended High School Program. A student must demonstrate proficiency in

the program requirements listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.73. *Education Code 28.025; 19 TAC 74.63, .73*

Advanced / Distinguished Achievement High School Program

A student who entered grade 9 in the 2012–13 or 2013–14 school year must earn at least 26 credits to complete the Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Program. A student must demonstrate proficiency in the program requirements listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.74. *Education Code 28.025; 19 TAC 74.64, .74*

Substitutions

No substitutions are allowed for high school graduation requirements in the Recommended and Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Programs, except as provided by State Board rule. *19 TAC 74.63(d), .64(e), .73(d), .74(e)*

AP or IB Courses

College Board advanced placement and international baccalaureate courses may be substituted for required courses in appropriate areas. These courses may be used as electives in all three high school graduation programs. *19 TAC 74.61(k), .71(i)*

Reading

A district may offer a maximum of 3 credits of reading for state graduation elective credit for identified students if the district:

1. Adopts policies to identify students in need of additional reading instruction;
2. Has procedures that include assessment of individual student needs and ongoing evaluation of each student's progress; and
3. Monitors instructional activities to ensure that student needs are addressed.

Reading credits may be selected from Reading I, II, or III.

19 TAC 74.61(h), .71(f)

College Courses

A student may comply with the curriculum requirements under the Minimum, Recommended, or Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Program for each subject of the foundation curriculum and for languages other than English by successfully completing appropriate courses in the core curriculum of an IHE. *19 TAC 74.61(l), .71(j)*

Physical Education Substitutions

In accordance with local district policy, credit for any physical education course may be earned through participation in the following activities:

Other Physical Activity

1. Athletics;
2. JROTC; and

3. Appropriate private or commercially sponsored physical activity programs conducted on or off campus. A district must apply to the commissioner for approval of such programs, which may be substituted for state graduation credit in physical education. Such approval may be granted under the following conditions:

   a. Olympic-level participation and/or competition includes a minimum of 15 hours per week of highly intensive, professional, supervised training. The training facility, instructors, and the activities involved in the program must be certified by the superintendent to be of exceptional quality. Students qualifying and participating at this level may be dismissed from school one hour per day. Students dismissed may not miss any class other than physical education.

   b. Private or commercially sponsored physical activities include those certified by the superintendent to be of high quality and well supervised by appropriately trained instructors. Student participation of at least five hours per week must be required. Students certified to participate at this level may not be dismissed from any part of the regular school day.

In accordance with local district policy, up to one credit for any one of the physical education courses listed in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74 [see EHAC] may be earned through participation in any of the following activities:

1. Drill team;
2. Marching band; and
3. Cheerleading.

Restrictions

All substitution activities must include at least 100 minutes per five-day school week of moderate to vigorous physical activity.

No more than four substitution credits may be earned through any combination of substitutions listed above.

Student with Disability or Illness

A student who is unable to participate in physical activity due to disability or illness may substitute an academic elective credit in English language arts, mathematics, science, or social studies for the required physical education credit. A credit allowed to be substituted may not also be used by the student to satisfy a graduation requirement other than completion of the physical education credit. The determination regarding a student's ability to participate in physical activity must be made by:

1. The student's ARD committee if the student receives special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A;
2. The committee established for the student under Section 504, Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Section 794) if the student does not receive special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A but is covered by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; or
3. A committee, established by the district, of persons with appropriate knowledge regarding the student if each of the committees described above is inapplicable. This committee must follow the same procedures required of an ARD or a Section 504 committee.

Student with Physical Limitations

If a student entering grade 9 during the 2007–08 school year or thereafter is unable to comply with all of the requirements for a physical education course due to a physical limitation certified by a licensed medical practitioner, a modification to a physical education course does not prohibit the student from earning a Recommended or Advanced/Distinguished High School Program diploma. A student with a physical limitation must still demonstrate proficiency in the relevant knowledge and skills in a physical education course that do not require physical activity.

Education Code 28.025(b-10)–(b-11); 19 TAC 74.62(b)(7), .63(b)(7), .64(b)(7), .72(b)(6), .73(b)(6), .74(b)(6)

Transfers from Out-of-State or Nonpublic Schools

Out-of-state or out-of-country transfer students (including foreign exchange students) and transfer students from Texas nonpublic schools are eligible to receive Texas diplomas but shall complete all applicable high school graduation requirements. Any course credits required for graduation that are not completed before enrollment may be satisfied through credit by examination, correspondence courses, distance learning, or completing the course, according to the provisions of 19 Administrative Code 74.26. *19 TAC 74.11(g)* [See EHDB, EHDC, EHDE, and EI]

Graduation of Students Receiving Special Education Services

Modified Curriculum and Content

Modified curriculum and modified content refer to any reduction of the amount or complexity of the required knowledge and skills in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110–117, 126–128, and 130. Substitutions that are specifically authorized in statute or rule must not be considered modified curriculum or modified content. *19 TAC 89.1070(k)*

Employability and Self-Help Skills

Employability and self-help skills are those skills directly related to the preparation of students for employment, including general skills necessary to obtain or retain employment. *19 TAC 89.1070(i)*

Summary of Academic Achievement and Evaluation

All students graduating must be provided with a summary of academic achievement and functional performance as described in 34 C.F.R. 300.305(e)(3). This summary must consider, as appropriate, the views of the parent and student and written recommendations from adult service agencies on how to assist the student in meeting postsecondary goals. An evaluation as required by 34 C.F.R. 300.305(e)(1) (evaluation to determine that the child is no longer a child with a disability), must be included as part of the summary for a student graduating under 19 Administrative Code 89.1070(b)(2), (b)(3)(A), (B), or (C) or (f)(4)(A), (B), or (C). Students who participate in graduation ceremonies but who are not graduating under subsections (b)(2), (b)(3)(A), (B), or (C) or (f)(4)(A), (B), or (C) and who will remain in school to complete their education do not have to be evaluated. *19 TAC 89.1070(g)–(h)*

Students Entering Grade 9 in or After the 2014–15 School Year

A student entering grade 9 in the 2014–15 school year and thereafter who receives special education services may graduate and be awarded a regular high school diploma if the student meets one of the following conditions:

1. The student has demonstrated mastery of the required state standards (or district standards if greater) in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110–117, 126–128, and 130 and satisfactorily completed credit requirements for graduation under the foundation high school program applicable to students in general education as well as satisfactory performance as established in Education Code Chapter 39, on the required EOC assessment instruments.

2. The student has demonstrated mastery of the required state standards (or district standards if greater) in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110–117, 126–128, and 130 and satisfactorily completed credit requirements for graduation under the foundation high school program specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.12 applicable to students in general education but the student's ARD committee has determined that satisfactory performance on the required EOC assessment instruments is not necessary for graduation.

3. The student has demonstrated mastery of the required state standards (or district standards if greater) in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110–117, 126–128, and 130 and satisfactorily completed credit requirements for graduation under the foundation high school program through courses, one or more of which contain modified curriculum that is aligned to the standards applicable to students in general education, as well as satisfactory performance as established in Education Code Chapter 39, on the required EOC assessment instruments,

unless the student's ARD committee has determined that satisfactory performance on the required EOC assessment instruments is not necessary for graduation. The student must also successfully complete the student's IEP and meet one of the following conditions:

a. Consistent with the IEP, the student has obtained full-time employment, based on the student's abilities and local employment opportunities, in addition to mastering sufficient self-help skills to enable the student to maintain the employment without direct and ongoing educational support of the local school district.

b. Consistent with the IEP, the student has demonstrated mastery of specific employability skills and self-help skills that do not require direct ongoing educational support of the local school district.

c. The student has access to services that are not within the legal responsibility of public education or employment or educational options for which the student has been prepared by the academic program.

d. The student no longer meets age eligibility requirements.

When a student receives a diploma under item 2 or 3(a), (b), or (c), above, the ARD committee must determine needed educational services upon the request of the student or parent to resume services, as long as the student meets the age eligibility requirements.

19 TAC 89.1070(b), (j)

Endorsements

A student who is enrolled in a special education program may earn an endorsement on the student's transcript by:

1. Successfully completing, with or without modification of the curriculum:

   a. The curriculum requirements identified by the SBOE for the foundation high school program; and

   b. The additional endorsement curriculum requirements prescribed by the SBOE; and

2. Successfully completing all curriculum requirements for that endorsement adopted by the SBOE:

   a. Without modification of the curriculum; or

   b. With modification of the curriculum, provided that the curriculum, as modified, is sufficiently rigorous as determined by the student's ARD committee.

The ARD committee of a student in a special education program shall determine whether the student is required to achieve satisfactory performance on an end-of-course assessment instrument to earn an endorsement on the student's transcript.

Education Code 28.025(c-7)–(c-8), 19 TAC 89.1070(c)

Students Entering Grade 9 Before the 2014–15 School Year

A student receiving special education services who entered grade 9 before the 2014–15 school year may graduate and be awarded a high school diploma under the foundation high school program in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1070.

Graduation of Military Dependents

Course Waiver

District officials shall waive specific courses required for graduation if similar coursework has been satisfactorily completed by a military student in another district or shall provide reasonable justification for denial. Should a waiver not be granted to a student who would qualify to graduate from the sending school, the district shall provide an alternative means of acquiring required coursework so that graduation may occur on time.

Transfers During Senior Year

Should a military student transferring at the beginning or during the student’s senior year be ineligible to graduate from the district after all alternatives have been considered, the sending and receiving districts shall ensure the receipt of a diploma from the sending district, if the student meets the graduation requirements of the sending district. In the event that one of the states in question is not a member of this compact, the member state shall use best efforts to facilitate the on-time graduation of the student.

Substitute Passing Standard

The commissioner shall adopt a passing standard on one or more national norm-referenced achievement tests for purposes of permitting a qualified military dependent to meet that standard as a substitute for completing a specific course otherwise required for graduation. The passing standard is available only for a student who enrolls in a public school in this state for the first time after completing the ninth grade or who reenrolls in a public school in this state at or above the tenth-grade level after an absence of at least two years from the public schools of this state. Each passing standard in effect when a student first enrolls in a Texas public high school remains applicable to the student for the duration of the student’s high school enrollment, regardless of any subsequent revision of the standard.

Education Code 162.002 art. VII, A, C [See FDD]

Graduation of Student Who Is Homeless or in Conservatorship of DFPS

If an 11th or 12th grade student who is homeless or in the conservatorship of the Department of Family and Protective Services transfers to a different school district and the student is ineligible to graduate from the district to which the student transfers, the district from which the student transferred shall award a diploma at the student's request, if the student meets the graduation requirements of the district from which the student transferred. *Education Code 28.025(i)*

Table of Contents

State Assessment of Academic Skills 3
Emergent Bilingual Students 3
Special Education 3
Military Dependents 3
Administration 4
Schedule 4
Test Administration Training 5
Notice to Parents and Students 5
Testing in Grades 3–8 6
Exception 6
Kindergarten Assessment 7
Prekindergarten Assessment 7
Accommodations 7
End-of-Course Assessments 7
Students Enrolled Below High School Level 8
Assessment Requirements for Graduation 8
Substitute Assessments 9
Accountability Testing 9
Satisfactory Performance 10
Individual Graduation Committee 10
Special Education 11
Credit by Examination 11
Additional State Assessments 11
Retakes 12
Reporting Results 12
To the Public 12
To the Board 12
To Parents, Students, and Teachers 12
Parents Right-to-Know Under ESEA 13
Parental Access 13
Out-of-State Transfers 13
Accelerated Instruction 13
College Readiness 14
Security and Confidentiality 15

Violations....16
Consequences....16
Test Administration Procedures....17
Records Retention....17
Disciplinary Action and Penalties....17
Minimize Disruptions....17
Confidentiality of Results....18

State Assessment of Academic Skills

Every student receiving instruction in the essential knowledge and skills shall take the appropriate criterion-referenced assessments, as required by Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter B [see Testing in Grades 3–8, below]. *Education Code 39.023(a), (c), (f); 19 TAC 101.5*

A student may not receive a high school diploma until the student has performed satisfactorily on end-of-course (EOC) assessment instruments [see End-of-Course Assessments, below]. *Education Code 39.025(a); 19 TAC 101.4001*

Emergent Bilingual Students

In grades 3–12, an emergent bilingual student, as defined by Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter B, shall participate in the state assessment in accordance with commissioner rules at 19 Administrative Code Chapter 101, Subchapter AA. *Education Code 39.023(l), (m)* [See EKBA]

Special Education

The Texas Education Agency (TEA) shall develop or adopt appropriate criterion-referenced alternative assessment instruments to be administered to each student in a special education program for whom a state assessment instrument adopted under Education Code 39.023(a), even with allowable accommodations, would not provide an appropriate measure of student achievement, as determined by the student's admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee, including assessment instruments approved by the commissioner of education that measure growth. The assessment instruments developed or adopted, including the assessment instruments approved by the commissioner, must, to the extent allowed under federal law, provide a district with options for the assessment of students.

TEA may not adopt a performance standard that indicates that a student's performance on the alternate assessment does not meet standards if the lowest level of the assessment accurately represents the student's developmental level as determined by the student's ARD committee.

The student's ARD committee shall determine whether any allowable modification is necessary in administering to the student a required EOC assessment instrument under Education Code 39.023(c), and whether the student is required to achieve satisfactory performance on an EOC assessment instrument to receive a high school diploma.

Education Code 39.023(b)–(c), .025(a-4)

Military Dependents

If the student is a military dependent, the district shall incorporate procedures to accept:

1. Exit or EOC exams required for graduation from the sending state;
2. National norm-referenced achievement tests; or
3. Alternative testing, in lieu of testing requirements for graduation in the receiving state.

In the event the above alternatives cannot be accommodated by the receiving state for a military dependent transferring in his or her senior year, then Education Code 162.002 article VII, section C, shall apply.

Substitute Passing Standard

The commissioner shall adopt a passing standard on one or more national norm-referenced achievement tests for purposes of permitting a qualified military dependent to meet that standard as a substitute for achieving a score on an assessment instrument otherwise required for graduation. The passing standard is available only for a student who enrolls in a public school in this state for the first time after completing the ninth grade or who reenrolls in a public school in this state at or above the grade 10 level after an absence of at least two years from the public schools of this state. Each passing standard in effect when a student first enrolls in a Texas public high school remains applicable to the student for the duration of the student's high school enrollment, regardless of any subsequent revision of the standard.

Education Code 162.002 art. VII [See EIF]

Administration

A district shall follow the test administration procedures established by TEA in the applicable test administration materials. A superintendent shall be responsible for administering tests. *19 TAC 101.25, .27*

Schedule

The commissioner shall specify the schedule for testing that is in compliance with Education Code 39.023(c-3) and supports reliable and valid assessments. Participation in University Interscholastic League (UIL) area, regional, or state competitions is prohibited on any days on which testing is scheduled between Monday and Thursday of the school week in which the primary administration of assessment instruments occurs.

The commissioner may provide alternate dates for the administration of tests required for a high school diploma to students who are migratory children and who are out of the state.

19 TAC 101.25

On request by a district, the commissioner may allow the district to administer an assessment instrument on the first instructional day

of a week if administering the assessment instrument on another instructional day would result in a significant administrative burden due to specific local conditions. *Education Code 39.023(c-3)*

Alternate Test Dates

The commissioner shall consider requests from districts or campuses for alternate test dates on a case-by-case basis. Alternate test dates will only be allowed if the campus or district is closed on the day on which testing is scheduled or if there is an exceptional circumstance, defined below, that may affect a district's or campus's ability to administer an assessment or the students' performance on the assessment.

"Exceptional circumstances" include:

1. Inclement weather or natural disasters that would cause a district or campus to be closed or that would cause a small percentage of students to be in attendance on the day testing is scheduled;
2. Health epidemics that result in a large number of students being absent on the day of testing;
3. Death of a student or school official that may impact student performance; and
4. Sudden emergencies that occur on the day of testing or shortly before testing that may inhibit students from completing the assessments, such as a fire on campus, a bomb threat, an extended power outage, or a water main break.

If an alternate test date for primary test administration is approved, the commissioner may prohibit a district or campus from participating in UIL competition on the new test date if that is determined to be in the best interest of the district, campus, and students.

19 TAC 101.5003

Test Administration Training

The commissioner may require training for district employees involved in the administration of the assessment instruments. The commissioner may only require for the employee at each district campus who oversees the administration of the assessment instruments to annually receive the training. The district employee who oversees test administration on a district campus may, with discretion, require other district employees involved in the administration of assessment instruments to repeat the training. *Education Code 39.0304(a), (b-1)–(b-2)*

Notice to Parents and Students

A superintendent shall be responsible for the following in order to provide timely and full notification of graduation requirements:

1. Notifying each student and his or her parent or guardian in writing no later than the beginning of the student's seventh-grade year of the testing requirements for graduation;
2. Notifying each student in grades 7–12 new to the district and his or her parent or guardian in writing of the testing requirements for graduation; and
3. Notifying each student who shall take the tests required for graduation and his or her parent or guardian, as well as out-of-school individuals, of the dates, times, and locations of testing.

19 TAC 101.3012

Testing in Grades 3–8

Except as provided below, all students, other than students who are assessed under Education Code 39.023(b) (alternative assessment instrument) or 39.023(l) (emergent bilingual students) or exempted under Education Code 39.027, shall be assessed in:

1. Mathematics, annually in grades 3–8;
2. Reading, annually in grades 3–8;
3. Social studies in grade 8;
4. Science in grades 5 and 8; and
5. Any other subject and grade required by federal law.

Education Code 39.023(a)

Exception

For purposes of federal accountability, a student shall not be administered a grade-level assessment if the student:

1. Is enrolled in a course or subject intended for students above the student's enrolled grade level and will be administered a grade-level assessment instrument developed under the list above that aligns with the curriculum for that course or subject within the same content area; or
2. Is enrolled in a course for high school credit in a subject intended for students above the student's enrolled grade level and will be administered an EOC assessment instrument that aligns with the curriculum for that course or subject within the same content area.

For purposes of federal accountability, a grade 3–8 student who is accelerated in mathematics, reading/language arts, or science and on schedule to complete the high school end-of-course assessments in that same content area prior to high school shall be assessed at least once in high school with the ACT or the SAT.

A student is only eligible to take an assessment instrument intended for use above the student's enrolled grade if the student is on schedule to complete instruction in the entire curriculum for that subject during the semester the assessment is administered.

A student in grade 5 or 8 described above may not be denied promotion on the basis of failure to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument not required to be administered to the student.

Education Code 28.0211(o)–(p), 39.023(a-2); 19 TAC 101.3011(a)(1)–(4)

Kindergarten Assessment

An assessment instrument under Education Code 39.023 may not be administered to a kindergarten student except for the purpose of determining whether the student is entitled to the benefit of the Foundation School Program [see FD]. *Education Code 39.023(a-16)*

Prekindergarten Assessment

Performance on an assessment instrument administered to students in prekindergarten may not be considered for any purpose related to Education Code Chapters 39 and 39A. *Education Code 39.0237*

Accommodations

Testing accommodations are permitted for any student unless they would make a particular test invalid. Decisions regarding testing accommodations shall take into consideration the needs of the student and the accommodations the student routinely receives in classroom instruction. Permissible testing accommodations shall be described in the appropriate test administration materials.

The committee established by a board to determine the placement of students with dyslexia or related disorders shall determine whether any allowable modification is necessary in administering an assessment to such a student.

A student's ARD committee shall determine the allowable accommodations and shall document them in the student's individualized education program (IEP). [See Special Education, above]

19 TAC 101.3013; Education Code 39.023(a)–(c), (n); 34 C.F.R. 300.320(a)(6)

End-of-Course Assessments

Beginning with students first enrolled in grade 9 in the 2011–12 school year, a student enrolled in a course for which an EOC assessment exists as required by Education 39.023(c) shall take the appropriate assessment. *19 TAC 101.3021(a)*

TEA shall adopt EOC assessment instruments for secondary-level courses in Algebra I, biology, English I, English II, and United

States history. The Algebra I EOC assessment instrument must be administered with the aid of technology, but may include one or more parts that prohibit the use of technology. The English I and English II EOC assessment instruments must each assess essential knowledge and skills in both reading and writing and must provide a single score. A district shall comply with State Board of Education rules regarding administration of the assessment instruments listed in this provision.

If a student is in a special education program, the student's ARD committee shall determine whether any allowable modification is necessary in administering to the student an assessment instrument required under this provision.

Education Code 39.023(c)

Students Enrolled Below High School Level

Beginning in the 2011–12 school year, a student in grade 8 or lower who takes a high school course for credit is required to take the applicable EOC assessment. The EOC assessment result shall be applied toward the student's assessment graduation requirements, as specified in 19 Administrative Code 101.3022. *19 TAC 101.3021(d)*

Assessment Requirements for Graduation

A student must meet satisfactory performance on an EOC assessment listed in Education Code 39.023(c) in order to be eligible to receive a Texas diploma, except as described below at Exceptions, Credits Earned Prior to Enrollment, Individual Graduation Committee, and Special Education.

The standard in place when a student first takes an EOC assessment is the standard that will be maintained throughout the student's school career.

Exceptions

English I or English II

A student who was administered separate reading and writing EOC assessments under Education Code 39.023(c), for the English I or English II course has met that course's assessment graduation requirement if the student has:

1. Achieved satisfactory performance on either the reading or writing EOC assessment for that course;
2. Met at least the minimum score on the other EOC assessment for that course; and
3. Achieved an overall scale score of 3750 or greater when the scale scores for reading and writing are combined for that course.

Exceptions related to English I also apply to emergent bilingual students who meet the criteria in 19 Administrative Code 101.1007. [See EKBA]

19 TAC 101.3022(a)–(c)

Credits Earned Prior to Enrollment

If a student earned high school credit for a course with an EOC assessment prior to enrollment in a Texas public school district and the credit has been accepted by a Texas public school district, or a student completed a course for Texas high school credit in a course with an EOC assessment prior to the 2011–12 spring administration, the student is not required to take the corresponding EOC assessment. *19 TAC 101.3021(e)*

Substitute Assessments

The commissioner adopts certain assessments as substitute assessments that a student may use in place of a corresponding EOC assessment to meet the student's assessment graduation requirements. A satisfactory score on an approved assessment may be used in place of only one specific EOC assessment, except as provided by 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(d)(1) (student who qualifies for use of the Texas Success Initiative (TSI) as a substitute assessment and is enrolled in certain college preparatory courses).

A student at any grade level is eligible to use a substitute assessment as provided in the commissioner's chart at 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(b) if the student:

1. Was administered an approved substitute assessment for an equivalent course in which the student was enrolled;
2. Received a satisfactory score on the substitute assessment as determined by the commissioner and provided in the chart at 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(b); and
3. Using a Texas Success Initiative Assessment (TSIA) or a Texas Success Initiative Assessment, Version 2.0 (TSIA2) also meets the additional criteria of 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(d).

TSI Additional Criteria

A student must meet the criteria established in 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(d) in order to qualify to use TSIA or TSIA2 as a substitute assessment.

Accountability Testing

A student electing to substitute an assessment for graduation purposes must still take the corresponding EOC assessment required under Education Code 39.023(c) at least once for accountability purposes. If a student sits for an EOC assessment, a district may not void or invalidate the test in lieu of a substitute assessment.

A student who fails to perform satisfactorily on a PSAT, PLAN, or Aspire test (or any versions of these tests) as indicated in the chart in 19 Administrative Code 101.4003(b) must take the appropriate EOC assessment required under Education Code 39.023(c). However, a student who does not receive a passing score on the EOC assessment and retakes a PSAT, PLAN, or Aspire test (or any versions of these tests) is eligible to meet the requirements specified in 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(c).

19 TAC 101.4002

Verification of Results

An eligible student is responsible for providing a district an official copy of the student's scores from the substitute assessment.

Upon receipt of official results of an approved substitute assessment, a district must:

1. Verify the student's score on the substitute assessment; and
2. Determine whether the student met the performance standard required to qualify for a public high school diploma in Texas as established by the commissioner.

19 TAC 101.4005

Satisfactory Performance

A student is required to achieve a scale score that indicates satisfactory performance, as determined by the commissioner on each EOC assessment instrument administered to the student. *Education Code 39.025(a)*

Individual Graduation Committee

A student in grade 11 or 12 who has failed to comply with the EOC assessment instrument performance requirements under Education Code 39.025 for not more than two courses may qualify to graduate on the basis of a review by an individual graduation committee (IGC). [See EIF] *Education Code 28.0258, 39.025(a-5)*

A student may not graduate under an IGC if the student did not take each required EOC assessment or an approved substitute assessment for each course in which the student was enrolled in a Texas public school for which there is an EOC assessment. A district shall determine whether the student took each required EOC assessment or an approved substitute assessment. For purposes of this provision only, a student who does not make an attempt to take all required EOC assessments may not qualify to graduate by means of an individual graduation committee.

Notwithstanding any action taken by a student's individual graduation committee, a district must provide a student an opportunity to retake an EOC assessment under Education Code 39.023(c) if the student has not previously achieved satisfactory performance on

an assessment for that course. A student is not required to retake a course in order to be administered a retest of an EOC assessment.

19 TAC 101.3022(e)(1), (3)

For provisions related to an IGC and emergent bilingual students, see EKBA.

Special Education

A student receiving special education services is not subject to the IGC requirements in Education Code 28.0258. As provided in 19 Administrative Code 89.1070 (Graduation Requirements) and 19 Administrative Code 101.3023 (Participation and Graduation Assessment Requirements for Students Receiving Special Education Services), a student's ARD committee determines whether a student is required to achieve satisfactory performance on an EOC assessment to graduate. [See EIF]

A student dismissed from a special education program who achieved satisfactory performance on an alternate EOC assessment while enrolled in a special education program is not required to take and achieve satisfactory performance on the general EOC assessment to graduate. A student who took an EOC assessment while enrolled in a special education program is not required to retake and achieve satisfactory performance on the EOC assessment if the student's ARD committee determined that the student was not required to achieve satisfactory performance on the EOC assessment to graduate. A student dismissed from a special education program must achieve satisfactory performance on any remaining EOC assessments that the student is required to take. If the student fails to achieve satisfactory performance on no more than two of the remaining EOC assessments, the student is eligible for IGC review under Education Code 28.0258 and is subject to the IGC provisions above. [See Individual Graduation Committee, above]

19 TAC 101.3022(f)

For more information on graduation requirements for special education students, see EIF.

Credit by Examination

An EOC assessment administered under Education Code 39.023(c) cannot be used for purposes of credit by examination under 19 Administrative Code 74.24. [See EHDB, EHDC] *19 TAC 101.3021(c)*

Additional State Assessments

TEA may adopt EOC assessment instruments for courses not listed in statute, as described above. A student's performance on these EOC assessment instruments is not subject to the performance requirements established for the statutory assessments. *Education Code 39.023(c-2)*

Retakes

Each time an EOC assessment instrument is administered, a student who failed to achieve a score requirement may retake the assessment instrument. [See Satisfactory Performance, above]

A student is not required to retake a course as a condition of retaking an EOC assessment instrument.

If a student failed a course but achieved satisfactory performance on the applicable EOC assessment, that student is not required to retake the assessment if the student is required to retake the course.

Education Code 39.025(b); 19 TAC 101.3021(f), .3022(d)

Reporting Results

To the Public

Overall student performance data, aggregated by ethnicity, sex, grade level, subject area, campus, and district, shall be made available to the public, with appropriate interpretations, at regularly scheduled meetings of a board, after receipt from TEA. The information shall not contain the names of individual students or teachers. *Education Code 39.030(b)*

To the Board

A superintendent shall accurately report all test results with appropriate interpretations to a board according to the schedule in the applicable test administration materials.

To Parents, Students, and Teachers

A district shall notify each of its students, his or her parent or guardian, and his or her teacher for that subject of test results, observing confidentiality requirements stated at Confidentiality of Results, below. All test results shall be included in each student's academic achievement record and shall be furnished for each student transferring to another district or charter school or private school. The scoring contractor will provide districts with the results of the machine-scorable assessments within a 21-day period following the close of the testing window. Upon receipt of the assessment results from the test contractor, a district shall disclose a student's assessment results to a student's teacher in the same subject area as the assessment for that school year. [See BQ series, FD, and FL]

19 TAC 101.3014(a)–(d)

TEA shall adopt a series of questions to be included in an EOC assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(c) to be used for purposes of identifying students who are likely to succeed in an advanced high school course. A district shall notify a student who performs at a high level on the questions and the student's parent or guardian of the student's performance and potential to succeed in an advanced high school course. A district may not require a student to perform at a particular level on the

questions to be eligible to enroll in an advanced high school course. *Education Code 39.0233(b)*

Parents Right-to-Know Under ESEA

As a condition of receiving assistance under Title I, Part A of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.), a district shall provide to each individual parent of a child who is a student in such school, with respect to such student information on the level of achievement and academic growth of the student, if applicable and available, on each of the state academic assessments required under Part A. *20 U.S.C. 6312(e)(1)(B)(i)*

Parental Access

A parent is entitled to access to a copy of each state assessment instrument administered to the parent's child. This right of access does not apply, however, to those instruments or particular questions that are being field-tested by TEA. *Education Code 26.005, .006(a)(2), 39.023(e)*

Out-of-State Transfers

A district shall accurately report to TEA whether that student transferred into the district from out of state during the current school year.

Procedures for the reporting of out-of-state-transfer students to TEA shall be established in the applicable test administration materials. A district shall follow procedures specified in those test administration materials.

The assessment results of the out-of-state transfer students shall be reported separately to districts from the results of the district's other students in addition to the current reporting of assessment results for all students and other student subsets.

19 TAC 101.3014(e)

Accelerated Instruction

Each time a student fails to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(a) in the third, fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, or eighth grade, the district in which the student attends school shall provide to the student accelerated instruction in the applicable subject area during the subsequent summer or school year and either:

1. Allow the student to be assigned a classroom teacher who is certified as a master, exemplary, or recognized teacher under the local optional teacher designation system [see DEAA] for the subsequent school year in the applicable subject area; or

2. Provide the student supplemental instruction under Education Code 28.0211(a-4). [See EHBC]

Education Code 28.0211(a-1)

A district shall provide each student who fails to perform satisfactorily on an EOC assessment instrument with accelerated instruction under Education Code 28.0217 in the subject assessed by the assessment instrument. *Education Code 39.025(b-1)* [See EHBC]

College Readiness

Each district shall partner with at least one institution of higher education to develop and provide courses in college preparatory mathematics and English language arts. The courses must be designed:

1. For students at the grade 12 level whose performance on:
   a. An EOC assessment instrument required under Education Code 39.023(c) does not meet college readiness standards; or
   b. Coursework, a college entrance examination, or an assessment instrument designated under Education Code 51.334(a) indicates that the student is not ready to perform entry-level college coursework; and
2. To prepare students for success in entry-level college courses.

A course must be provided on the campus of the high school offering the course or through distance learning or as an online course provided through the institution of higher education with which the district partners.

Faculty

Appropriate faculty of each high school offering courses and appropriate faculty of each institution of higher education with which the district partners shall meet regularly as necessary to ensure that each course is aligned with college readiness expectations.

Notice

Each district shall provide a notice to each eligible student and the student's parent or guardian regarding the benefits of enrolling in a course.

Credit Earned

A student who successfully completes an English language arts course may use the credit earned toward satisfying the advanced English language arts curriculum requirement for the foundation high school program under Education Code 28.025(b-1)(1). A student who successfully completes a mathematics course may use the credit earned in the course toward satisfying an advanced mathematics curriculum requirement under Education Code 28.025 after completion of the mathematics curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program under Education Code 28.025(b-1)(2).

Dual Credit

A course may be offered for dual credit at the discretion of the institution of higher education with which a district partners.

Instructional Materials

Each district, in consultation with the institution of higher education with which the district partners, shall develop or purchase instructional materials for a course consistent with Education Code Chapter 31. The instructional materials must include technology resources that enhance the effectiveness of the course and draw on established best practices.

Education Code 28.014

Security and Confidentiality

All assessment instruments included in the student assessment program are considered secure, and the contents of these tests, including student information used or obtained in their administration, are confidential.

Districts and campuses and the superintendent and campus principals in each district and campus shall:

1. Implement and ensure compliance with state test administration procedures and training activities;
2. Notify TEA as soon as the district becomes aware of any alleged or suspected violation of the security or confidential integrity of a test [see Violations, below];
3. Report all confirmed testing violations to TEA within ten working days of the district becoming aware of the violation in accordance with the reporting process stipulated in the test administration materials;
4. Ensure that the only individuals with access to secure test materials are district employees who have:
    a. Met the requirements to participate in the student assessment program;
    b. Received training in test security and test administration procedures; and
    c. Signed an oath affirming they understand their obligation to maintain and preserve the security and confidentiality of all state assessments and student information, acknowledge their responsibility to report any suspected testing violation, and are aware of the range of penalties that may result from a violation of test security and confidentiality or a departure from test administration procedures; and
5. Ensure the security of the test materials as required by 19 Administrative Code 101.3031(a)(2)(E).

19 TAC 101.3031(a)(1)–(2)

Violations

Violations of the security and confidential integrity of a test include:

1. Directly or indirectly assisting students with responses to test questions;
2. Tampering with student responses;
3. Falsifying holistic ratings or student responses;
4. Viewing secure test content before, during, or after an administration unless specifically authorized by TEA or by the procedures outlined in the test administration materials;
5. Discussing or disclosing secure test content or student responses;
6. Scoring students' tests, either formally or informally;
7. Duplicating, recording, or electronically capturing confidential test content unless specifically authorized by TEA or by the procedures outlined in the test administration materials;
8. Responding to secure test questions;
9. Fraudulently exempting or preventing a student from participating in the administration of a required state assessment;
10. Receiving or providing unallowable assistance during calibration activities (e.g., taking notes, providing answer sheets, or sharing answers);
11. Encouraging or assisting an individual to engage in the conduct described above or in any other serious violation of security and confidentiality;
12. Failing to report to an appropriate authority that an individual has engaged or is suspected of engaging in the above conduct or in any other serious violation of security and confidentiality under this provision;
13. Failing to implement sufficient procedures to prevent student cheating; and
14. Failing to implement sufficient procedures to prevent alteration of test documents by anyone other than the student.

Consequences

If a district determines that a student has cheated or attempted to cheat on a state assessment either by providing or receiving direct assistance, the district shall invalidate the student's test results.

Any violation of test security or confidential integrity may result in TEA:

1. Invalidating student test results;
2. Referring certified educators to the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) for sanctions in accordance with 19 Administrative Code Chapter 247 (Educators' Code of Ethics) and Chapter 249 (Disciplinary Proceedings, Sanctions, and Contested Cases); and
3. Lowering the district's accreditation status or a district's or campus's accountability rating in accordance with Education Code 39.003(d), or appointment of a monitor, conservator, or management team to the district in accordance with Education Code Chapter 39A.

Test Administration Procedures

Test administration procedures shall be delineated in the test administration materials provided to districts annually. Districts must comply with all of the applicable requirements specified in the test administration materials.

Districts shall ensure that test coordinators and administrators receive training to ensure that testing personnel have the necessary skills and knowledge required to administer assessment instruments in a valid, standardized, and secure manner.

Records Retention

As part of test administration procedures, the commissioner shall require districts to maintain records related to the security of assessment instruments for five years.

19 TAC 101.3031(a)(3)–(d)

Disciplinary Action and Penalties

SBEC may take disciplinary action against a person who has violated the security or integrity of any assessment required by Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter B or has committed an act that is a departure from the test administration procedures established by the commissioner under 19 Administrative Code Chapter 101.

The superintendent and campus principal must develop procedures to ensure the security and confidentiality of the tests and will be responsible for notifying TEA in writing of conduct that violates the security or confidentiality of a test. Failure to report can subject the person responsible to the applicable penalties.

19 TAC 249.15(a)–(b), (g)(8)

Minimize Disruptions

In implementing the commissioner’s procedures for the administration of assessment instruments adopted or developed under Education Code 39.023, including procedures designed to ensure the security of the assessment, a district shall minimize disruptions to

school operations and the classroom environment. *Education Code 39.0301(a-1)*

Confidentiality of Results

Individual student performance results are confidential and may be released only in accordance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974. *Education Code 39.030(b)* [See FL and GBA]

Note: The terms English language learner, English learner, limited English proficient student, and emergent bilingual student are used interchangeably.

Language Proficiency Assessment Committee (LPAC)

The language proficiency assessment committee (LPAC) [see EHBE] shall select the appropriate assessment option for English language learners, as defined by Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter B, as a student of limited English proficiency (LEP), in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 101.1005. The LPAC assessment decisions must be made on an individual student basis in accordance with administrative procedures established by the Texas Education Agency (TEA).

Documentation

The LPAC shall document in the student's permanent record file:

1. The decisions and justifications related to English language proficiency assessments under 19 Administrative Code 101.1003;
2. The decisions and justifications related to selecting the appropriate assessment option under 19 Administrative Code 101.1005; and
3. In conjunction with the admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee, the need for allowable testing accommodations under 19 Administrative Code 101.1003 and .1005.

19 TAC 101.1003(b), (c), .1005(a), (c)

Definitions

"Recent unschooled immigrant" means an immigrant who initially enrolled in a school in the United States not more than 12 months before the date of the administration of an assessment and who, as a result of inadequate schooling outside of the United States, lacks the necessary foundation in the essential knowledge and skills of the curriculum determined by the LPAC. *Education Code 39.027(g)*

"Unschooled asylee or refugee" means a student who:

1. Initially enrolled in a school in the United States as:
   a. An asylee as defined by 45 C.F.R. 400.41; or
   b. A refugee as defined by 8 U.S.C. 1101;
2. Has a visa issued by the U.S. Department of State with a Form I-94 Arrival/Departure record, or a successor document, issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services that is stamped with "Asylee," "Refugee," or "Asylum"; and

3. As a result of inadequate schooling outside of the United States, lacks the necessary foundation in the essential knowledge and skills of the curriculum prescribed under Education Code 28.002, as determined by the LPAC established under Education Code 29.063.

Education Code 39.027(a-1); 19 TAC 101.1005(c)

"Inadequate schooling outside the United States" is defined as little or no formal schooling outside the United States such that the asylee or refugee lacks basic literacy in his or her primary language upon enrollment in school in the United States. *19 TAC 101.1005(d)*

English Language Proficiency Tests

In kindergarten through grade 12, an English learner shall be administered state-identified English language proficiency assessments annually in listening, speaking, reading, and writing to fulfill state assessment requirements under Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter B, [see EKB] and federal requirements. *19 TAC 101.1003(a)*

Limitations on Exemptions

First Year After Enrollment

An emergent bilingual student may be administered an accommodated or alternative assessment instrument or may be granted an exemption from or a postponement of the administration of the state assessment for up to one year after initial enrollment in a school in the United States if the student has not demonstrated proficiency in English as determined by the assessment system developed to evaluate academic progress of an emergent bilingual student. *Education Code 39.027(a)(1)*

Subsequent Years

An emergent bilingual student granted the initial exemption period above may be administered an accommodated or alternative assessment instrument or may be granted an exemption from or a postponement of the administration of the state assessment for up to:

1. An additional two years if the student is a recent unschooled immigrant or is in a grade for which no assessment instrument in the primary language of the student is available; or

2. An additional four years if the student's initial enrollment in a school in the United States was as an unschooled asylee or refugee.

The LPAC must determine that the student lacks the academic language proficiency in English necessary for an assessment in English to measure the student's academic progress in a valid, reliable manner.

Minimum Days for Enrollment

Regardless of the date on which the student initially enrolled in a school in the United States, unless a student is enrolled in a school in the United States for a period of at least 60 consecutive days during a year, the student may not be considered to be enrolled in a school in the United States for that year for the purpose of determining a number of years under Education Code 39.027(a)(1), (2), or (3).

Education Code 39.027(a)(1)–(2), (a-1), (a-2), (g)

Testing in Grades 3–8

An English language learner shall participate in the grades 3–8 assessments and, except as provided below, shall be administered the general form of the English-version state assessment.

Spanish-Version Assessment

A Spanish-speaking English language learner in grades 3–5 may be administered the state's Spanish-version assessment if an assessment in Spanish will provide the most appropriate measure of the student's academic progress.

Linguistically Accommodated Assessments

An English language learner in grade 3 or higher may be administered the linguistically accommodated English version of the state's mathematics, science, or social studies assessment if:

1. A Spanish-version assessment does not exist or is not the most appropriate measure of the student's academic progress;
2. The student has not yet demonstrated English language proficiency in reading as determined by the English language proficiency assessments required above [see English Language Proficiency Tests, above]; and
3. The student has been enrolled in U.S. schools for three school years or less or qualifies as an unschooled asylee or refugee enrolled in U.S. schools for five school years or less [see Definitions, above].

Exemption for Asylee or Refugee

An unschooled asylee or refugee who meets the criteria at Spanish-Version Assessment and Linguistically Accommodated Assessments above shall be granted an exemption from an administration of an assessment instrument under Education Code 39.023(a), (b), or (l). This exemption will only apply during the school year an unschooled asylee or refugee is first enrolled in a U.S. public school.

19 TAC 101.1005(b), (c)

Refusal of Services

An English language learner whose parent or guardian has declined bilingual education/ESL services is not eligible for special assessment, accommodation, or accountability provisions made

available to English language learners on the basis of limited English proficiency. *19 TAC 101.1005(f)*

End-of-Course Assessments

An English language learner shall participate in the end-of-course assessments as required by Education Code 39.023(c) and, except as provided below, shall be administered the general form of the English-version state assessment. *19 TAC 101.1005(b)*

An English language learner shall not be exempt from taking an end-of-course assessment for reasons associated with limited English proficiency or inadequate schooling outside the United States, except as provided below.

Exception

If an English language learner enrolled in English I or English for Speakers of Other Languages I has not yet demonstrated English language proficiency in reading as determined by the English language proficiency assessments required above [see English Language Proficiency Tests, above] and has been enrolled in U.S. schools for three school years or less, or qualifies as an unschooled asylee or refugee enrolled in U.S. schools [see Definitions, above] for five school years or less, then he or she shall not be required to retake the applicable English I assessment in which the student is enrolled each time it is administered if the student passes the course but fails to achieve the passing standard on the assessment [See EKB]

19 TAC 101.1007(a), (b)

Individual Graduation Committees

An emergent bilingual student who qualifies for the English I special exception in 19 Administrative Code 101.1007, above, may graduate without an individual graduation committee (IGC) if the student achieves satisfactory performance on the remaining end-of-course (EOC) assessments that the student is required to take.

The qualifying emergent bilingual student becomes eligible for IGC review by failing to achieve satisfactory performance on the English I EOC assessment and one other EOC assessment or by failing to achieve satisfactory performance on no more than two of the remaining EOC assessments if the student achieved satisfactory performance on the English I EOC assessment.

If a qualifying emergent bilingual student does graduate by means of an IGC, the student is required to complete IGC requirements for each course in which the student did not achieve satisfactory performance on the EOC assessment for that course.

19 TAC 101.3022(e)(2)

Non-LEP Students

School districts may administer the assessment of academic skills in Spanish to a student who is not identified as limited English proficient but who participates in a bilingual program if the LPAC determines the assessment in Spanish to be the most appropriate measure of the student's academic progress. *19 TAC 101.1005(g)*

Special Education

Selecting Assessments

For each English language learner who receives special education services, the student's ARD committee in conjunction with the student's LPAC shall select the appropriate assessments.

The ARD committee shall document the decisions and justifications in the student's individualized education program (IEP).

19 TAC 101.1005(a)

In rare cases, the ARD committee in conjunction with the LPAC may determine that it is not appropriate for an English learner who receives special education services to participate in the general required English language proficiency assessment [see English Language Proficiency Tests, above] for reasons associated with the student's particular disability. Students with the most significant cognitive disabilities who cannot participate in the general English language proficiency assessment, even with allowable accommodations, shall participate in the alternate English language proficiency assessment to meet federal requirements. The ARD committee shall document the decisions and justifications in the student's IEP, and the LPAC shall document the decisions and justifications in the student's permanent record file. *19 TAC 101.1003(b)*

In the case of an English learner who receives special education services, the ARD committee in conjunction with the LPAC shall determine and document the need for allowable testing accommodations in accordance with administrative procedures established by TEA. *19 TAC 101.1003(c)*

Alternative Assessment Instruments

In certain cases, an English learner who receives special education services may, as a result of his or her particular disabling condition, qualify to be administered an alternative assessment instrument based on alternative achievement standards. *19 TAC 101.1005(b)*

An unschooled asylee or refugee who meets these criteria shall be granted an exemption from an administration of an assessment instrument under Education Code 39.023(a), (b), or (l). This exemption will only apply during the school year an unschooled asylee or refugee is first enrolled in a U.S. public school. *19 TAC 101.1005(c)*

Testing Accommodations	The LPAC in conjunction with the ARD committee shall determine and document any allowable testing accommodations for assessments in accordance with administrative procedures established by TEA. *19 TAC 101.1005(e)*

Nondiscrimination

A district shall provide equal opportunities to all individuals within its jurisdiction or geographic boundaries. *Education Code 1.002(a)*

No officer or employee of a district shall, when acting or purporting to act in an official capacity, refuse to permit any student to participate in any school program because of the student's race, religion, color, sex, or national origin. *Civ. Prac. & Rem. Code 106.001*

A district may not deny services to any individual eligible to participate in its special education program, but it shall provide individuals with disabilities special educational services as authorized by law. *Education Code 1.002(b)*

Federal Funding Recipients

No person shall be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or subjected to discrimination by any district that receives federal financial assistance, on the basis of any of the following protected characteristics:

1. Sex.
2. Race, color, or national origin.
3. Disability, or relationship or association with an individual with a disability. [See EHB, EHBA series, and GA]
4. Age.

20 U.S.C. 1681 (Title IX); 42 U.S.C. 2000d (Title VI); 20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq. (Individuals with Disabilities Education Act); 29 U.S.C. 794 (Section 504); 42 U.S.C. 12132 (Americans with Disabilities Act [ADA]); 42 U.S.C. 6101 et. seq. (Age Discrimination Act of 1975)

Sexual Harassment

Sexual harassment of students in an education program or activity is discrimination on the basis of sex under Title IX. *Franklin v. Gwinnett County Schools, 503 U.S. 60 (1992)*

A district's treatment of a complainant or a respondent in response to a formal complaint of sexual harassment may constitute discrimination on the basis of sex under Title IX. *34 C.F.R. 106.45(a)*

[See also DIA and FFH]

Grievance Procedures

A district must adopt and publish grievance procedures for prompt and equitable resolution of student complaints alleging any action that would be prohibited by these provisions. *34 C.F.R. 106.8 (Title IX), 104.7(b) (Section 504)* [See FFH]

Retaliation

A district shall not coerce, intimidate, threaten, retaliate or discriminate against, or interfere with any person who attempts to assert a right protected by the above laws or cooperates with investigation

and enforcement proceedings under these laws. *34 C.F.R. 100.7(e) (Title VI), 104.61 (Section 504), 106.71 (Title IX)* [See FFH]

Students with Learning Difficulties

The Texas Education Agency shall produce and provide to school districts a written explanation of the options and requirements for providing assistance to students who have learning difficulties or who need or may need special education. The explanation must state that a parent is entitled at any time to request an evaluation of the parent's child for special education services under Education Code 29.004 or for aids, accommodations, or services under Section 504, Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Section 794). Each school year, a district shall provide the written explanation to a parent of each district student by including the explanation in the student handbook or by another means. *Education Code 26.0081(c)*

Disability Discrimination

ADA

Under the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), no qualified individual with a disability shall, by reason of such disability, be excluded from participation in or be denied the benefits of the services, programs, or activities of a district, or be subjected to discrimination by the district. *42 U.S.C. 12132; 28 C.F.R. 35.130*

Section 504

Under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act, no otherwise qualified individual with a disability shall, solely by reason of her or his disability, be excluded from the participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance. *29 U.S.C. 794(a)*

Designation of Responsible Employee

A district shall designate at least one employee to coordinate its efforts to comply with Section 504 and the ADA. The district shall make available to all interested individuals the name, office address, and telephone number of the employee(s) so designated. *34 C.F.R. 104.7(a), 28 C.F.R. 35.107*

Definitions

Student with a Disability

A "student with a disability" is one who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the student's major life activities, has a record of having such an impairment, or is being regarded as having such an impairment.

The determination of whether an impairment substantially limits a major life activity shall be made without regard to the ameliorative effects of mitigating measures, such as medication, medical supplies, low-vision devices (which do not include ordinary eyeglasses or contact lenses), prosthetics, hearing aids, mobility devices, oxygen therapy, assistive technology, or learned behavioral or adaptive neurological modifications.

An impairment that substantially limits one major life activity need not limit other major life activities in order to be considered a disability. An impairment that is episodic or in remission is a disability if it would substantially limit a major life activity when active.

A student meets the requirement of being "regarded as" having an impairment if the student establishes that he or she has been subjected to a prohibited action because of an actual or perceived physical or mental impairment whether or not the impairment limits or is perceived to limit a major life activity. This provision does not apply to impairments that are transitory or minor. A transitory impairment is one with an actual or expected duration of 6 months or less.

29 U.S.C. 705(20)(B), 42 U.S.C. 12102(1), (3)–(4)

Qualified Individual with a Disability

The term "qualified individual with a disability" means an individual with a disability who, with or without reasonable modifications to rules, policies, or practices, the removal of architectural, communication, or transportation barriers, or the provision of auxiliary aids and services, meets the essential eligibility requirements for the receipt of services or the participation in programs or activities provided by a district. *42 U.S.C. 12131(2)*

Major Life Activities

"Major life activities" include caring for oneself, performing manual tasks, seeing, hearing, eating, sleeping, walking, standing, lifting, bending, speaking, breathing, learning, reading, concentrating, thinking, communicating, and working. "Major life activity" also includes the operation of major bodily functions, including functions of the immune system, normal cell growth, and digestive, bowel, bladder, neurological, brain, respiratory, circulatory, endocrine, and reproductive functions. *42 U.S.C. 12102(2)*

Reasonable Modification

A district shall make reasonable modifications in policies, practices, or procedures when the modifications are necessary to avoid discrimination on the basis of disability, unless the district can demonstrate that making the modifications would fundamentally alter the nature of the service, program, or activity. *28 C.F.R. 35.130(b)(7)*

Direct Threat

"Direct threat" means a significant risk to the health or safety of others that cannot be eliminated by a modification of policies, practices or procedures, or by the provision of auxiliary aids or services as provided below. *28 C.F.R. 35.104*

The ADA does not require a district to permit an individual to participate in or benefit from the services, programs, or activities of that district when that individual poses a direct threat to the health or safety of others.

In determining whether an individual poses a direct threat to the health or safety of others, a district must make an individualized assessment, based on reasonable judgment that relies on current medical knowledge or on the best available objective evidence, to ascertain:

1. The nature, duration, and severity of the risk;
2. The probability that the potential injury will actually occur; and
3. Whether reasonable modifications of policies, practices, or procedures or the provision of auxiliary aids or services will mitigate the risk.

28 C.F.R. 35.139

Free Appropriate Public Education (FAPE)

A district shall provide a free appropriate public education to each qualified student with a disability within the district's jurisdiction, regardless of the nature or severity of the student's disability.

A student with a disability is "qualified" if he or she is between the ages of three and 21, inclusive. *20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(1); 34 C.F.R. 104.3(l)(2)*

An appropriate education is the provision of regular or special education and related services that are:

1. Designed to meet the student's individual educational needs as adequately as the needs of students who do not have disabilities are met; and
2. Based on adherence to procedures that satisfy federal requirements for educational setting, evaluation and placement, and procedural safeguards, as set forth below.

34 C.F.R. 104.33(b)

Implementation of an individualized education program (IEP) under IDEA is one means for providing FAPE. *34 C.F.R. 104.33(b)(2)*

Note: See EHBA series for policies regarding the provision of special education to students with disabilities under IDEA who require special education in order to benefit from a free appropriate public education.

Educational Setting

A district shall place a student with a disability in the regular educational environment, unless the district demonstrates that education in the regular environment with the use of supplemental aids and services cannot be achieved satisfactorily. *34 C.F.R. 104.34(a)*

In providing or arranging for nonacademic and extracurricular services and activities, a district shall ensure that a student with a disability participates with students who do not have disabilities to the maximum extent appropriate to the needs of the student with a disability. *34 C.F.R. 104.34(b), 104.37*

Evaluation and Placement

A district shall conduct an evaluation of any person who, because of disability, needs or is believed to need special education or related services before taking any action with respect to the initial placement of the person in regular or special education and any subsequent significant change in placement.

Evaluation Procedures

A district shall establish standards and procedures for the evaluation and placement which ensure that:

1. Tests and other evaluation materials have been validated for the specific purpose for which they are used and are administered by trained personnel in conformance with the instructions provided by their producer;
2. Tests and other evaluation materials include those tailored to assess specific areas of educational need and not merely those which are designed to provide a single general intelligence quotient; and
3. Tests are selected and administered so as best to ensure that, when a test is administered to a student with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills, the test results accurately reflect the student's aptitude or achievement level or whatever other factor the test purports to measure, rather than reflecting the student's impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills (except where those skills are the factors that the test purports to measure).

Placement Procedures

In interpreting evaluation data and in making placement decisions, a district shall:

1. Draw upon information from a variety of sources, including aptitude and achievement tests, teacher recommendations, physical condition, social and cultural background, and adaptive behavior;
2. Establish procedures to ensure that information obtained from all such sources is documented and carefully considered;
3. Ensure that the placement decision is made by a group of persons, including persons knowledgeable about the child, the meaning of the evaluation data, and the placement options; and

4. Ensure that the placement decision is made in conformity with 34 C.F.R. 104.34.

Reevaluation

A district shall establish procedures for periodic reevaluation of students who have been provided special education and related services. A reevaluation procedure consistent with the Education for the Handicapped Act [now IDEA] is one means of meeting this requirement.

34 C.F.R. 104.35

Military Dependents

In compliance with the requirements of Section 504, and with Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 U.S.C. Sections 12131–12165), the district shall make reasonable accommodations and modifications to address the needs of incoming military dependents with disabilities, subject to an existing Section 504 or Title II Plan, to provide the student with equal access to education. This does not preclude the district from performing subsequent evaluations to ensure appropriate placement of the student. *Education Code 162.002 art. V, § C* [See FDD]

Procedural Safeguards

A district shall establish a system of procedural safeguards with respect to the identification, evaluation, and educational placement of persons who need or are believed to need special instruction or related services.

The system shall include notice, an opportunity for the student's parent or guardian to examine relevant records, an impartial hearing with the opportunity for participation by the student's parents or guardian and representation by counsel, and a review procedure. Compliance with the procedural safeguards of IDEA is one means of meeting this requirement. *34 C.F.R. 104.36*

Children Who Are Homeless

A district shall adopt policies and practices to ensure that homeless children are not stigmatized or segregated on the basis of their homeless status. [See FDC]

Liaison

A district shall designate an appropriate staff person, able to carry out the required duties, as the district liaison for homeless children. A district shall inform school personnel, service providers, advocates working with homeless families, parents and guardians of homeless children, and homeless children of the duties of the liaison. [See FFC]

42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(1)(J)(i), (ii), (g)(6)(B)

Religious Freedom

A district may not substantially burden a student's free exercise of religion, unless the burden is in furtherance of a compelling governmental interest and is the least restrictive means of furthering

that interest. *Civ. Prac. & Rem. Code 110.003* [See also DAA and GA]

Adverse Action Prohibited

Notwithstanding any other law, a district may not take any adverse action against any person based wholly or partly on the person's membership in, affiliation with, or contribution, donation, or other support provided to a religious organization. *Gov't Code 2400.002* [See GA]

Discrimination on the Basis of Sex

Title IX

No person in the United States shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination by any district receiving federal financial assistance. *20 U.S.C. 1681(a)* [See FFH for information regarding Title IX coordinator designation, policy notification, and complaint procedures.]

A district shall not provide any course or otherwise carry out any of its educational programs or activities separately on the basis of sex, or require or refuse participation therein on the basis of sex, including health, physical education, industrial, business, vocational, technical, home economics, music, and adult education courses. *34 C.F.R. 106.34* [See FFH for information on sexual harassment that may constitute discrimination on the basis of sex under Title IX.]

Separate Facilities

A district may provide separate toilet, locker room, and shower facilities on the basis of sex, but the facilities provided for one sex shall be comparable to the facilities provided for the other sex. *34 C.F.R. 106.33*

Human Sexuality Classes

Portions of classes in elementary and secondary school that deal primarily with human sexuality may be conducted in separate sessions for boys and girls.

Vocal Music Activities

A district may make requirements based on vocal range or quality that may result in a chorus or choruses of one or predominantly one sex.

34 C.F.R. 106.34

Single-Sex Programs

A district shall not, on the basis of sex, exclude any student from admission to an institution of vocational education or any other school or educational unit operated by the district. *34 C.F.R. 106.35*

Pregnancy and Marital Status

A recipient shall not apply any rule concerning a student's actual or potential parental, family, or marital status that treats students differently on the basis of sex. *34 C.F.R. 106.40* [See FND]

Physical Education Classes

A district may group students in physical education classes and activities by ability as assessed by objective standards of individual performance developed and applied without regard to sex.

Skills Assessment

Where use of a single standard of measuring skill or progress in physical education classes has an adverse effect on members of one sex, a district shall use appropriate standards that do not have such effect.

Contact Sports

A district may separate students by sex within physical education classes or activities during participation in wrestling, boxing, rugby, ice hockey, football, basketball, and other sports the purpose or major activity of which involves bodily contact.

34 C.F.R. 106.34, .43

Athletic Programs

A district shall not discriminate, on the basis of sex, in interscholastic or intramural athletics or provide any such athletics separately on such basis.

Single-Sex Teams

A district may operate or sponsor separate teams for members of each sex where selection for such teams is based upon competitive skill or the activity involved is a contact sport. However, where a recipient operates or sponsors a team in a particular sport for members of one sex but not for members of the other sex, and athletic opportunities for members of that sex have previously been limited, members of the excluded sex must be allowed to try-out for the team offered unless the sport involved is a contact sport.

Equal Athletic Opportunities

A district that operates or sponsors interscholastic or intramural athletics shall provide equal athletic opportunity for members of both sexes. The following factors shall be considered in determining whether a district provides equal athletic opportunities:

1. Whether the selection of sports and levels of competition effectively accommodate the interests and abilities of members of both sexes;
2. Provision of equipment and supplies;
3. Scheduling of games and practice time;
4. Travel and per diem allowance;
5. Opportunity to receive coaching and academic tutoring;
6. Assignment and compensation of coaches and tutors;
7. Provision of locker rooms and practice and competitive facilities;
8. Provision of medical and training facilities and services;

9. Provision of housing and dining facilities and services; and

10. Publicity.

34 C.F.R. 106.41

Wellness Policy

Each district must establish a local school wellness policy for all schools participating in the National School Lunch Program and/or School Breakfast program under the jurisdiction of the district. The local school wellness policy is a written plan that includes methods to promote student wellness, prevent and reduce childhood obesity, and provide assurance that school meals and other food and beverages sold and otherwise made available on the school campus during the school day are consistent with applicable minimum federal standards. *7 C.F.R. 210.31(a)*

School Day

"School day" means the period from the midnight before, to 30 minutes after the end of the official school day. *7 C.F.R. 210.11(a)(5)*

School Campus

"School campus" means all areas of the property under the jurisdiction of the school that are accessible to students during the school day. *7 C.F.R. 210.11(a)(4)*

Contents

At a minimum, a local school wellness policy must contain:

1. Specific goals for nutrition promotion and education, physical activity, and other school-based activities that promote student wellness. In developing these goals, a district must review and consider evidence-based strategies and techniques;

2. Standards for all foods and beverages provided, but not sold, to students during the school day on each participating school campus under the jurisdiction of the district;

3. Standards and nutrition guidelines for all foods and beverages sold to students during the school day on each participating school campus under the jurisdiction of the district that:

    a. Are consistent with applicable requirements set forth in 7 C.F.R. 210.10 (meal requirements for lunches and after-school snacks) and 220.8 (meal requirements for breakfasts);

    b. Are consistent with the nutrition standards set forth under 7 C.F.R. 210.11 (competitive food service and standards);

    c. Permit marketing on the school campus during the school day of only those foods and beverages that meet the nutrition standards under 7 C.F.R. 210.11; and

    d. Promote student health and reduce childhood obesity;

4. Identification of the position of the district or school official(s) responsible for the implementation and oversight of the local

school wellness policy to ensure each school's compliance with the policy;

5. A description of the manner in which parents, students, representatives of the school food authority, teachers of physical education, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and the general public are provided an opportunity to participate in the development, implementation, and periodic review and update of the local school wellness policy; and

6. A description of the plan for measuring the implementation of the local school wellness policy, and for reporting local school wellness policy content and implementation issues to the public as required below.

Public Involvement and Notification

A district must:

1. Permit parents, students, representatives of the school food authority, teachers of physical education, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and the general public to participate in the development, implementation, and periodic review and update of the local school wellness policy.

2. Inform the public about the content and implementation of the local school wellness policy, and make the policy and any updates available to the public annually.

3. Inform the public about progress toward meeting the goals of the local school wellness policy and compliance with the local school wellness policy by making the triennial assessment, as required at item 2 under Implementation Assessments and Updates below, available to the public in an accessible and easily understood manner.

Implementation Assessments and Updates

A district must:

1. Designate one or more district or school officials to ensure that each participating school complies with the local school wellness policy.

2. At least once every three years, assess schools' compliance with the local school wellness policy, and make assessment results available to the public. The assessment must measure the implementation of the local school wellness policy, and include:

a. The extent to which schools under the jurisdiction of the district are in compliance with the local school wellness policy;

b. The extent to which the district's local school wellness policy compares to model local school wellness policies; and

c. A description of the progress made in attaining the goals of the local school wellness policy.

3. Make appropriate updates or modifications to the local school wellness policy, based on the triennial assessment.

Recordkeeping

A district must retain records to document compliance with the requirements of this policy. These records include, but are not limited to:

1. The written local school wellness policy;

2. Documentation demonstrating compliance with community involvement requirements, including requirements to make the local school wellness policy and triennial assessments available to the public as required at Implementation Assessments and Updates above; and

3. Documentation of the triennial assessment of the local school wellness policy for each school under its jurisdiction.

Healthy, Hunger-Free Kids Act of 2010, Pub. L. No. 111-296, sec. 204, 124 Stat. 3183 (2010) [42 U.S.C. 1758b]; 7 C.F.R. 210.31(c)–(f)

[See CO for requirements relating to food services management, EHAA for state law requirements relating to health education, and FJ for requirements relating to food and beverage fundraisers.]

Change in Health Services

Before a district or a school may expand or change the health-care services available at a school in the district from those that were available on January 1, 1999, the board must:

1. Hold a public hearing at which the board provides an opportunity for public comment and discloses all information on the proposed health-care services, including:

a. All health-care services to be provided;

b. Whether federal law permits or requires any health-care service provided to be kept confidential from parents;

c. Whether a child's medical records will be accessible to the parent;

d. Information concerning grant funds to be used;

e. The titles of persons who will have access to the medical records of a student; and

f. The security measures that will be used to protect the privacy of students' medical records.

2. Approve the expansion or change by a record vote.

Education Code 38.012

[For information regarding school-based health centers, see FFAE.]

School-Based Health Centers

A district may, if it identifies the need, design a model for the delivery of cooperative health-care programs for students and their families and may compete for grants to provide such programs. The model program may provide for delivery of conventional health services and disease prevention of emerging health threats that are specific to a district.

On the recommendation of an advisory council [see Advisory Council, below] or on the initiative of the board, a district may establish a school-based health center at one or more campuses to meet the health-care needs of students and their families. A district may contract with a person to provide services at a school-based health center.

Education Code 38.051

Programs Goals

All health-care programs should be designed to meet the following goals:

1. Reducing student absenteeism;
2. Increasing a student's ability to meet the student's academic potential; and
3. Stabilizing the physical well-being of a student.

Education Code 38.063(c)

Consent Required

A school-based health center may provide services to a student only if a district or the provider with whom a district contracts obtains the written consent of the student's parent or guardian or another person having legal control of the student. The student's parent or guardian or another person having legal control of the student may give consent to receive ongoing services or may limit consent to one or more services provided on a single occasion. The consent form must list every service the center delivers in a format that complies with all applicable state and federal laws and allows a person to consent to one or more categories of services. *Education Code 38.053*

Permissible Services

The permissible categories of services are:

1. Family and home support;
2. Physical health care, including immunizations;
3. Dental health care;
4. Health education;
5. Preventive health strategies;

6. Treatment for mental health conditions [see FFEB]; and

7. Treatment for substance abuse.

Education Code 38.054

Services Not Permitted

Reproductive services, counseling, or referrals may not be provided through a school-based health center using grant funds awarded under Education Code Chapter 38, Subchapter B. Any service provided using grant funds must be provided by an appropriate professional who is properly licensed, certified, or otherwise authorized under state law to provide the service. *Education Code 38.055–.056*

The staff of a school-based health center and the person who consents to treatment shall jointly identify any health-related concerns of a student that may be interfering with the student's well-being or ability to succeed in school.

If it is determined that a student is in need of a referral for physical health services or mental health services, the staff of the center shall notify the person whose consent is required under Education Code 38.053 verbally and in writing of the basis for the referral. The referral may not be provided unless the person provides written consent for the type of service to be provided and provides specific written consent for each treatment occasion or for a course of treatment that includes multiple treatment occasions of the same type of service.

Education Code 38.057

Advisory Council

A board may establish and appoint members to a local health education and health-care advisory council to make recommendations on the establishment of school-based health centers and to assist a district in ensuring that local community values are reflected in the operation of each center and in the provision of health education.

A majority of the members must be parents of students enrolled in the district. In addition to the appointees who are parents, a board shall also appoint at least one classroom teacher, one administrator, one school counselor, one licensed health-care professional licensed or certified to practice in this state, one member of the clergy, one person from law enforcement, one member of the business community, one senior citizen, and one student.

Education Code 38.058

A district may seek assistance in establishing and operating a school-based health center from any public agency in the community. *Education Code 38.059*

If a district is located in a county with a population not greater than 50,000 or that has been designated under state or federal law as a health professional shortage area, a medically underserved area, or a medically underserved community, the district and advisory council shall make a good-faith effort to identify and coordinate with existing providers.

The district shall keep a record of efforts made to coordinate with existing providers.

Education Code 38.060

Primary Care Physician

If a person receiving a medical service from a school-based health center has a primary care physician, the staff of the center shall provide notice of the service to that physician. Before delivering service to a person with a primary care physician under the state Medicaid program, a state children's health plan program, or a private health insurance or health benefit plan, the staff of the center shall notify that physician to share medical information and obtain authorization for delivering the medical service. *Education Code 38.061*

Funding

A district shall comply with the funding requirements and limitations set out in Education Code 38.062–.063 and with rules adopted by the commissioner of state health services. *Education Code 38.062–.063*

Standards for State-Funded Centers

If a district receives a grant from the Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS) to assist with the costs of operating school-based health centers, it must comply with TDSHS standards for funded centers. *25 TAC 37.531, .538*

Note: For information regarding the expansion or change to the health-care services available at a school in the district from those that were available on January 1, 1999, see FFA.

Policy and Program to Address Sexual Abuse, Trafficking, and Maltreatment

A district shall provide child abuse antivictimization programs in elementary and secondary schools. *Education Code 38.004*

A district shall adopt and implement a policy addressing sexual abuse, sex trafficking, and other maltreatment of children, to be included in the district improvement plan [see BQ] and any information handbook provided to students and parents. *Education Code 38.0041(a)*

The policy included in any informational handbook provided to students and parents must address the following:

1. Methods for increasing staff, student, and parent awareness of issues regarding sexual abuse, trafficking, and other forms of maltreatment of children, including prevention techniques and knowledge of likely warning signs indicating that a child may be a victim;
2. Actions a child who is a victim of sexual abuse, trafficking, or other maltreatment should take to obtain assistance and intervention; and
3. Available counseling options for students affected by sexual abuse, trafficking, or other maltreatment.

19 TAC 61.1051(b)(3)

Definitions

Child Abuse or Neglect

The definition of child abuse or neglect includes the trafficking of a child in accordance with Education Code 38.004.

Other Maltreatment

This term has the meaning assigned by Human Resources Code 42.002.

Trafficking of a Child

This term has the meaning assigned by Penal Code 20A.02(a)(5), (6), (7), or (8).

19 TAC 61.1051(a)

Duty to Report

Report by Any Person

Any person who has reasonable cause to believe that a child's physical or mental health or welfare has been adversely affected by abuse or neglect by any person shall immediately make a report as required by law. *Family Code 261.101(a)*

Report by Any Professional

Any professional who has reasonable cause to believe that a child has been or may be abused or neglected shall make a report as required by law. The report must be made within 48 hours after the professional first has reasonable cause to believe that the child has been or may be abused or neglected or is the victim of an offense of indecency with a child.

A professional may not delegate to or rely on another person to make the report.

A "professional" is a person who is licensed or certified by the state or who is an employee of a facility licensed, certified, or operated by the state and who, in the normal course of official duties or duties for which a license or certification is required, has direct contact with children. The term includes teachers, nurses, doctors, day-care employees, juvenile probation officers, and juvenile detention or correctional officers.

Family Code 261.101(b)

Abuse of Persons with Disabilities

A person having cause to believe that a person with a disability is in a state of abuse, neglect, or exploitation shall report the information immediately to the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS).

A person commits a Class A misdemeanor if the person has cause to believe that a person with a disability has been abused, neglected, or exploited or is in a state of abuse, neglect, or exploitation and knowingly fails to report.

A person filing a report or testifying or otherwise participating in any judicial proceeding arising from a petition, report, or investigation is immune from civil or criminal liability on account of his or her petition, report, testimony, or participation, unless the person acted in bad faith or with a malicious purpose.

Human Resources Code 48.051, .052, .054

Adult Victims of Abuse

A person or professional shall make a report in the manner required above if the person or professional has reasonable cause to believe that an adult was a victim of abuse or neglect as a child and the person or professional determines in good faith that disclosure of the information is necessary to protect the health and safety of another child or an elderly person or person with a disability. *Family Code 261.101(b-1)*

Restrictions on Reporting

Psychotropic Drugs and Psychological Testing

An employee may not use or threaten to use the refusal of a parent, guardian, or managing or possessory conservator to administer or consent to the administration of a psychotropic drug to a child, or to consent to any other psychiatric or psychological testing or treatment of the child, as the sole basis for making a report of neglect, unless the employee has cause to believe that the refusal:

1. Presents a substantial risk of death, disfigurement, or bodily injury to the child; or

2. Has resulted in an observable and material impairment to the growth, development, or functioning of the child.

Education Code 26.0091; Family Code 261.111(a) [See FFEB]

Contents of Report

The report should reflect the reporter's belief that a child has been or may be abused or neglected or has died of abuse or neglect. The person making the report shall identify, if known:

1. The name and address of the child;
2. The name and address of the person responsible for the care, custody, or welfare of the child; and
3. Any other pertinent information concerning the alleged or suspected abuse or neglect.

Family Code 261.102, .104

Abuse and Neglect Involving School Personnel and Those Responsible for Care

If the alleged or suspected abuse or neglect involves a person responsible for the care, custody, or welfare of the child, the report must be made to DFPS, unless the report is made to a state agency under item 4, below, or the report involves a juvenile justice program or facility [see JJAEPS, below].

All other reports shall be made to:

1. Any local or state law enforcement agency;
2. DFPS, Child Protective Services (CPS) Division;
3. A local office of CPS, where available; or
4. The state agency that operates, licenses, certifies, or registers the facility in which the alleged abuse or neglect occurred.

Family Code 261.103(a); 19 TAC 61.1051(b)(1)–(2)

"Person responsible for a child's care, custody, or welfare" means a person who traditionally is responsible for a child's care, custody, or welfare, including:

1. A parent, guardian, managing or possessory conservator, or foster parent of the child;
2. A member of the child's family or household as defined by Family Code Chapter 71;
3. A person with whom the child's parent cohabits;
4. School personnel or a volunteer at the child's school;

5. Personnel or a volunteer at a public or private child-care facility that provides services for the child or at a public or private residential institution or facility where the child resides; or

6. An employee, volunteer, or other person working under the supervision of a licensed or unlicensed child-care facility, including a family home, residential child-care facility, employer-based day-care facility, or shelter day-care facility, as those terms are defined in Human Resources Code Chapter 42.

Family Code 261.001(5)

Reporting Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation in a JJAEP

Any report of alleged abuse, neglect, or exploitation, as those terms are defined in Family Code 261.405, in a juvenile justice program or facility shall be made to the Texas Juvenile Justice Department and a local law enforcement agency for investigation. The term "juvenile justice program" includes a juvenile justice alternative education program. *Family Code 261.405(a)(4)(A), (b)*

Confidentiality of Report

A report of alleged or suspected abuse or neglect and the identity of the person making the report is confidential and not subject to release under Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act) and may be disclosed only for purposes consistent with the Family Code and applicable federal or state law or under rules adopted by an investigating agency. *Family Code 261.201(a)–(a)(1)*

Unless waived in writing by the person making the report, the identity of an individual making a report under this chapter is confidential and may be disclosed only to a law enforcement officer for the purposes of a criminal investigation of the report, or as ordered by a court under Family Code 261.201. *Family Code 261.101(d)*

Immunity from Liability

A person acting in good faith who reports or assists in the investigation of a report of alleged child abuse or neglect or who testifies or otherwise participates in a judicial proceeding arising from a report, petition, or investigation of alleged child abuse or neglect is immune from any civil or criminal liability that might otherwise be incurred or imposed. *Family Code 261.106*

A district may not suspend or terminate the employment of, or otherwise discriminate against, or take any other adverse employment action against a professional who makes a good faith report of abuse or neglect. *Family Code 261.110(b)* [See DG]

Criminal Offenses

Failure to Report

A person commits a Class A misdemeanor if he or she is required to make a report under Family Code 261.101(a) [see Duty to Report, above] and knowingly fails to make a report as provided by law.

A person who is a professional commits a Class A misdemeanor if the person is required to make a report under Family Code 261.101(b) [see Duty to Report] and knowingly fails to make a report as provided by law. The professional commits a state jail felony if he or she intended to conceal the abuse or neglect.

Family Code 261.109

False Report

A person commits an offense if, with the intent to deceive, the person knowingly makes a report of abuse and neglect that is false. The offense is a state jail felony, except that it is a felony of the third degree if the person has previously been convicted of the offense. *Family Code 261.107(a)*

Coercion

A public servant, including as a school administrator, who coerces another into suppressing or failing to report child abuse or neglect to a law enforcement agency commits a Class C misdemeanor offense. *Penal Code 39.06*

SBEC Disciplinary Action

The State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) may take any of the actions listed in 19 Administrative Code 249.15(a) (impositions, including revocation of a certificate and administrative penalties) based on satisfactory evidence that the person has failed to report or has hindered the reporting of child abuse pursuant to Family Code 261.001, or has failed to notify the SBEC, the commissioner of education, or the school superintendent or director under the circumstances and in the manner required by Education Code 21.006, 21.0062, 22.093, and 19 Administrative Code 249.14(d)–(f). *19 TAC 249.15(b)(4)*

Note: The following legal provisions address child abuse and neglect investigations generally. See GRA for additional legal provisions addressing notification requirements and right of access to students when DFPS investigates reports of abuse and neglect at school. See 40 Administrative Code Chapter 707, Subchapter B for more information regarding investigations of abuse or neglect in a school setting.

Investigations

Reports to District

If DFPS initiates an investigation and determines that the abuse or neglect involves an employee of a public elementary or secondary school, and that the child is a student at the school, the department shall orally notify the superintendent of the district in which the employee is employed. *Family Code 261.105(d)*

On request, DFPS shall provide a copy of the completed report of its investigation to the board, the superintendent, and the school principal, unless the principal is alleged to have committed the

abuse or neglect. The report shall be edited to protect the identity of the person who made the report. *Family Code 261.406(b)*

Interview of Student

The investigating agency shall be permitted to interview the child at any reasonable time and place, including at the child's school. *Family Code 261.302(b)* [See GRA]

Interference with Investigation

A person may not interfere with an investigation of a report of child abuse or neglect conducted by DFPS. *Family Code 261.303(a)*

Confidentiality

A photograph, videotape, audiotape, or other audio or visual recording, depiction, or documentation of a child that is made by DFPS in the course of an inspection or investigation is confidential, is not subject to release under the Public Information Act, and may be released only as required by state or federal law or rules adopted by the DFPS. *Human Resources Code 42.004*

Reporting Policy

A board shall adopt and annually review policies for reporting child abuse and neglect. The policies shall follow the requirements of Family Code Chapter 261. *19 TAC 61.1051(b)*

The policies must require every school employee, agent, or contractor who suspects a child's physical or mental health or welfare has been adversely affected by abuse or neglect to submit a written or oral report to at least one of the authorities listed above [see To Whom Reported, above] within 48 hours or less, as determined by the board, after learning of facts giving rise to the suspicion. *19 TAC 61.1051(b)(1)*

The policies must be consistent with the Family Code Chapter 261 and 40 Administrative Code Chapter 700 (CPS) regarding investigations by DFPS, including regulations governing investigation of abuse by school personnel and volunteers. [See GRA]

The policies must require a report to DFPS if the alleged abuse or neglect involves a person responsible for the care, custody, or welfare of the child and must notify school personnel of the following:

1. Penalties under Penal Code 39.06 (misuse of official information), Family Code 261.109 (failure to report), and 19 Administrative Code Chapter 249 (actions against educator's certificate) for failure to submit a required report of child abuse or neglect;

2. Applicable prohibitions against interference with an investigation of a report of child abuse or neglect, including:

    a. Family Code 261.302 and 261.303, prohibiting school officials from denying an investigator's request to interview a student at school; and

b. Family Code 261.302, prohibiting school officials from requiring the presence of a parent or school administrator during an interview by an investigator.

3. Immunity provisions applicable to a person who reports child abuse or neglect or otherwise assists an investigation in good faith;

4. Confidentiality provisions relating to a report of suspected child abuse or neglect;

5. Any disciplinary action that may result from noncompliance with a district's reporting policy; and

6. The prohibition under Education Code 26.0091 [see Psychotropic Drugs and Psychological Testing, above].

19 TAC 61.1051(b)(2)

The policies may not require that school personnel report suspicions of child abuse or neglect to a school administrator before making a report to one of the agencies listed above.

The policies must:

1. Include the current toll-free number for DFPS;

2. Provide for cooperation with law enforcement child abuse investigations without the consent of the child's parent, if necessary, including investigations by DFPS; and

3. Include child abuse anti-victimization programs in elementary and secondary schools consisting of age-appropriate, research-based prevention designed to promote self-protection and prevent sexual abuse and trafficking.

19 TAC 61.1051(b)(5)–(b)(8)

Annual Distribution and Staff Development

The policies required by these provisions and adopted by the board shall be distributed to all personnel at the beginning of each school year. The policies shall be addressed in staff development programs at regular intervals determined by a board. *19 TAC 61.1051(c)* [See also DH and GRA]

[For training requirements under these provisions, see DMA.]

Required Poster

Using a format and language that is clear, simple, and understandable to students, each public school shall post, in English and in Spanish:

1. The current toll-free DFPS Abuse Hotline telephone number;

2. Instructions to call 911 for emergencies; and

3. Directions for accessing the DFPS Texas Abuse Hotline website[1] for more information on reporting abuse, neglect, and exploitation.

A district shall post the information specified above at each school campus in at least one high-traffic, highly and clearly visible public area that is readily accessible to and widely used by students. The information must be on a poster (11x17 inches or larger) in large print and placed at eye-level to the student for easy viewing. Additionally, the current toll-free Texas Department of Family and Protective Services Abuse Hotline telephone number should be in bold print.

Education Code 38.0042; 19 TAC 61.1051(e)–(f)

---

[1] Texas Abuse Hotline website: https://www.txabusehotline.org/

Complaints

In this policy, the terms “complaint” and “grievance” shall have the same meaning.

Other Complaint Processes

Student or parent complaints shall be filed in accordance with this policy, except as required by the policies listed below. Some of these policies require appeals to be submitted in accordance with FNG after the relevant complaint process:

1. Complaints alleging discrimination or harassment based on race, color, religion, sex, gender, national origin, age, or disability shall be submitted in accordance with FFH.
2. Complaints concerning dating violence shall be submitted in accordance with FFH.
3. Complaints concerning retaliation related to discrimination and harassment shall be submitted in accordance with FFH.
4. Complaints concerning bullying or retaliation related to bullying shall be submitted in accordance with FFI.
5. Complaints concerning failure to award credit or a final grade on the basis of attendance shall be submitted in accordance with FEC.
6. Complaints concerning expulsion shall be submitted in accordance with FOD and the Student Code of Conduct.
7. Complaints concerning any final decisions of the gifted and talented selection committee regarding selection for or exit from the gifted program shall be submitted in accordance with EHBB.
8. Complaints within the scope of Section 504, including complaints concerning identification, evaluation, or educational placement of a student with a disability, shall be submitted in accordance with FB and the procedural safeguards handbook.
9. Complaints within the scope of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, including complaints concerning identification, evaluation, educational placement, or discipline of a student with a disability, shall be submitted in accordance with EHBAE, FOF, and the procedural safeguards handbook provided to parents of all students referred to special education.
10. Complaints concerning instructional resources shall be submitted in accordance with the EF series.

11. Complaints concerning a commissioned peace officer who is an employee of the District shall be submitted in accordance with CKE.
12. Complaints concerning intradistrict transfers or campus assignment shall be submitted in accordance with FDB.
13. Complaints concerning admission, placement, or services provided for a homeless student shall be submitted in accordance with FDC.
14. Complaints concerning disputes regarding a student's eligibility for free or reduced-priced meal programs shall be submitted in accordance with COB.

Complaints regarding refusal of entry to or ejection from District property based on Education Code 37.105 shall be filed in accordance with this policy. However, the timelines shall be adjusted as necessary to permit the complainant to address the Board in person within 90 calendar days of filing the initial complaint, unless the complaint is resolved before the Board considers it. [See GKA(LEGAL)]

Notice to Students and Parents

The District shall inform students and parents of this policy through appropriate District publications.

Guiding Principles

Informal Process

The Board encourages students and parents to discuss their concerns with the appropriate teacher, principal, or other campus administrator who has the authority to address the concerns. Concerns should be expressed as soon as possible to allow early resolution at the lowest possible administrative level.

Informal resolution shall be encouraged but shall not extend any deadlines in this policy, except by mutual written consent.

Formal Process

A student or parent may initiate the formal process described below by timely filing a written complaint form.

Even after initiating the formal complaint process, students and parents are encouraged to seek informal resolution of their concerns. A student or parent whose concerns are resolved may withdraw a formal complaint at any time.

The process described in this policy shall not be construed to create new or additional rights beyond those granted by law or Board policy, nor to require a full evidentiary hearing or "mini-trial" at any level.

Freedom from Retaliation

Neither the Board nor any District employee shall unlawfully retaliate against any student or parent for bringing a concern or complaint.

General Provisions

Filing

Complaint forms and appeal notices may be filed by hand-delivery, by electronic communication, including email and fax, or by U.S. Mail. Hand-delivered filings shall be timely filed if received by the appropriate administrator or designee by the close of business on the deadline. Filings submitted by electronic communication shall be timely filed if they are received by the close of business on the deadline, as indicated by the date/time shown on the electronic communication. Mail filings shall be timely filed if they are postmarked by U.S. Mail on or before the deadline and received by the appropriate administrator or designated representative no more than three days after the deadline.

Scheduling Conferences

The District shall make reasonable attempts to schedule conferences at a mutually agreeable time. If a student or parent fails to appear at a scheduled conference, the District may hold the conference and issue a decision in the student's or parent's absence.

Response

At Levels One and Two, "response" shall mean a written communication to the student or parent from the appropriate administrator. Responses may be hand-delivered, sent by electronic communication to the student's or parent's email address of record, or sent by U.S. Mail to the student's or parent's mailing address of record. Mailed responses shall be timely if they are postmarked by U.S. Mail on or before the deadline.

Days

"Days" shall mean District business days, unless otherwise noted. In calculating timelines under this policy, the day a document is filed is "day zero." The following business day is "day one."

Representative

"Representative" shall mean any person who or organization that is designated by the student or parent to represent the student or parent in the complaint process. A student may be represented by an adult at any level of the complaint.

The student or parent may designate a representative through written notice to the District at any level of this process. If the student or parent designates a representative with fewer than three days' notice to the District before a scheduled conference or hearing, the District may reschedule the conference or hearing to a later date, if desired, in order to include the District's counsel. The District may be represented by counsel at any level of the process.

Consolidating Complaints

Complaints arising out of an event or a series of related events shall be addressed in one complaint. A student or parent shall not file separate or serial complaints arising from any event or series of events that have been or could have been addressed in a previous complaint.

Untimely Filings

All time limits shall be strictly followed unless modified by mutual written consent.

If a complaint form or appeal notice is not timely filed, the complaint may be dismissed, on written notice to the student or parent, at any point during the complaint process. The student or parent may appeal the dismissal by seeking review in writing within ten days from the date of the written dismissal notice, starting at the level at which the complaint was dismissed. Such appeal shall be limited to the issue of timeliness.

Costs Incurred

Each party shall pay its own costs incurred in the course of the complaint.

Complaint and Appeal Forms

Complaints and appeals under this policy shall be submitted in writing on a form provided by the District.

Copies of any documents that support the complaint should be attached to the complaint form. If the student or parent does not have copies of these documents, copies may be presented at the Level One conference. After the Level One conference, no new documents may be submitted by the student or parent unless the student or parent did not know the documents existed before the Level One conference.

A complaint or appeal form that is incomplete in any material aspect may be dismissed but may be refiled with all the required information if the refiling is within the designated time for filing.

Level One

Complaint forms must be filed:

1. Within 15 days of the date the student or parent first knew, or with reasonable diligence should have known, of the decision or action giving rise to the complaint or grievance; and

2. With the lowest level administrator who has the authority to remedy the alleged problem.

   In most circumstances, students and parents shall file Level One complaints with the campus principal.

   If the only administrator who has authority to remedy the alleged problem is the Superintendent or designee, the complaint may begin at Level Two following the procedure, including deadlines, for filing the complaint form at Level One.

If the complaint is not filed with the appropriate administrator, the receiving administrator must note the date and time the complaint form was received and immediately forward the complaint form to the appropriate administrator.

The appropriate administrator shall investigate as necessary and schedule a conference with the student or parent within ten days after receipt of the written complaint. The administrator may set reasonable time limits for the conference.

Absent extenuating circumstances, the administrator shall provide the student or parent a written response within ten days following the conference. The written response shall set forth the basis of the decision. In reaching a decision, the administrator may consider information provided at the Level One conference and any other relevant documents or information the administrator believes will help resolve the complaint.

Level Two

If the student or parent did not receive the relief requested at Level One or if the time for a response has expired, the student or parent may request a conference with the Superintendent or designee to appeal the Level One decision.

The appeal notice must be filed in writing, on a form provided by the District, within ten days of the date of the written Level One response or, if no response was received, within ten days of the Level One response deadline.

After receiving notice of the appeal, the Level One administrator shall prepare and forward a record of the Level One complaint to the Level Two administrator. The student or parent may request a copy of the Level One record.

The Level One record shall include:

1. The original complaint form and any attachments.
2. All other documents submitted by the student or parent at Level One.
3. The written response issued at Level One and any attachments.
4. All other documents relied upon by the Level One administrator in reaching the Level One decision.

The Superintendent or designee shall schedule a conference within ten days after the appeal notice is filed. The conference shall be limited to the issues and documents considered at Level One. At the conference, the student or parent may provide information concerning any documents or information relied upon by the administration for the Level One decision. The Superintendent or designee may set reasonable time limits for the conference.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide the student or parent a written response within ten days following the conference. The

written response shall set forth the basis of the decision. In reaching a decision, the Superintendent or designee may consider the Level One record, information provided at the Level Two conference, and any other relevant documents or information the Superintendent or designee believes will help resolve the complaint.

Recordings of the Level One and Level Two conferences, if any, shall be maintained with the Level One and Level Two records.

Level Three

If the student or parent did not receive the relief requested at Level Two or if the time for a response has expired, the student or parent may appeal the decision to the Board.

The appeal notice must be filed in writing, on a form provided by the District, within ten days of the date of the written Level Two response or, if no response was received, within ten days of the Level Two response deadline.

The Superintendent or designee shall inform the student or parent of the date, time, and place of the Board meeting at which the complaint will be on the agenda for presentation to the Board.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide the Board the record of the Level Two appeal. The student or parent may request a copy of the Level Two record.

The Level Two record shall include:

1. The Level One record.
2. The notice of appeal from Level One to Level Two.
3. The written response issued at Level Two and any attachments.
4. All other documents relied upon by the administration in reaching the Level Two decision.

The appeal shall be limited to the issues and documents considered at Level Two, except that if at the Level Three hearing the administration intends to rely on evidence not included in the Level Two record, the administration shall provide the student or parent notice of the nature of the evidence at least three days before the hearing.

The District shall determine whether the complaint will be presented in open or closed meeting in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act and other applicable law. [See BE]

The presiding officer may set reasonable time limits and guidelines for the presentation, including an opportunity for the student or par-

ent and administration to each make a presentation and provide rebuttal and an opportunity for questioning by the Board. The Board shall hear the complaint and may request that the administration provide an explanation for the decisions at the preceding levels.

In addition to any other record of the Board meeting required by law, the Board shall prepare a separate record of the Level Three presentation. The Level Three presentation, including the presentation by the student or parent or the student's representative, any presentation from the administration, and questions from the Board with responses, shall be recorded by audio recording, video/audio recording, or court reporter.

The Board shall then consider the complaint. It may give notice of its decision orally or in writing at any time up to and including the next regularly scheduled Board meeting. If the Board does not make a decision regarding the complaint by the end of the next regularly scheduled meeting, the lack of a response by the Board upholds the administrative decision at Level Two.

Note: This local policy has been revised in accordance with the District's innovation plan.[1]

Campus Behavior Coordinator

In accordance with the District's innovation plan, the District shall be exempt from the state law requiring that a single person at each campus be designated to serve as the campus behavior coordinator (CBC).

Every campus administrator shall be designated to serve as a campus behavior coordinator on his or her campus.

Student Code of Conduct

The District's rules of discipline are maintained in the Board-adopted Student Code of Conduct and are established to support an environment conducive to teaching and learning.

Rules of conduct and discipline shall not have the effect of discriminating on the basis of gender, race, color, disability, religion, ethnicity, or national origin.

At the beginning of the school year and throughout the school year as necessary, the Student Code of Conduct shall be:

1. Posted and prominently displayed at each campus or made available for review in the principal's office, as required by law; and
2. Made available on the District's website and/or as a hard copy to students, parents, teachers, administrators, and others on request.

Revisions

Revisions to the Student Code of Conduct approved by the Board during the year shall be made available promptly to students and parents, teachers, administrators, and others.

Extracurricular Standards of Behavior

With the approval of the principal and Superintendent, sponsors and coaches of extracurricular activities may develop and enforce standards of behavior that are higher than the District-developed Student Code of Conduct and may condition membership or participation in the activity on adherence to those standards. Extracurricular standards of behavior may take into consideration conduct that occurs at any time, on or off school property.

A student shall be informed of any extracurricular behavior standards at the beginning of each school year or when the student first begins participation in the activity. A student and his or her parent shall sign and return to the sponsor or coach a statement that they have read the extracurricular behavior standards and consent to them as a condition of participation in the activity.

Standards of behavior for an extracurricular activity are independent of the Student Code of Conduct. Violations of these standards of behavior that are also violations of the Student Code of Conduct may result in independent disciplinary actions.

A student may be removed from participation in extracurricular activities or may be excluded from school honors for violation of extracurricular standards of behavior for an activity or for violation of the Student Code of Conduct.

"Parent" Defined

Throughout the Student Code of Conduct and discipline policies, the term "parent" includes a parent, legal guardian, or other person having lawful control of the child.

General Discipline Guidelines

A District employee shall adhere to the following general guidelines when imposing discipline:

1. A student shall be disciplined when necessary to improve the student's behavior, to maintain order, or to protect other students, school employees, or property.
2. A student shall be treated fairly and equitably. Discipline shall be based on an assessment of the circumstances of each case. Factors to consider shall include:
   a. The seriousness of the offense;
   b. The student's age;
   c. The frequency of misconduct;
   d. The student's attitude;
   e. The potential effect of the misconduct on the school environment;
   f. Requirements of Chapter 37 of the Education Code; and
   g. The Student Code of Conduct adopted by the Board.
3. Before a student under 18 is assigned to detention outside regular school hours, notice shall be given to the student's parent to inform him or her of the reason for the detention and permit arrangements for necessary transportation.

Corporal Punishment

The Board prohibits the use of corporal punishment in the District. Students shall not be spanked, paddled, or subjected to other physical force as a means of discipline for violations of the Student Code of Conduct.

Physical Restraint

Note: A District employee may restrain a student with a disability who receives special education services only in accordance with law. [See FOF(LEGAL)]

Within the scope of an employee's duties, a District employee may physically restrain a student if the employee reasonably believes restraint is necessary in order to:

1. Protect a person, including the person using physical restraint, from physical injury.
2. Obtain possession of a weapon or other dangerous object.
3. Protect property from serious damage.
4. Remove a student refusing a lawful command of a school employee from a specific location, including a classroom or other school property, in order to restore order or to impose disciplinary measures.

Video and Audio Monitoring

Video and audio recording equipment shall be used for safety purposes to monitor student behavior on District property.

The District shall post signs notifying students and parents about the District's use of video and audio recording equipment. Students shall not be notified when the equipment is turned on.

Use of Recordings

The principal shall review recordings as needed, and evidence of student misconduct shall be documented. A student found to be in violation of the District's Student Code of Conduct shall be subject to appropriate discipline.

Access to Recordings

Recordings shall remain in the custody of the campus principal and shall be maintained as required by law. A parent or student who wishes to view a recording in response to disciplinary action taken against the student may request such access under the procedures set out by law. [See FL(LEGAL)]

[1] Innovation Plan: https://www.wacoisd.org

Students with Disabilities Under Section 504

A district shall conduct an evaluation in accordance with 34 C.F.R. 104.35(b) before taking any action with respect to any significant change in placement of a student with a disability who needs or is believed to need special education and related services. *34 C.F.R. 104.35(a)*

A district may take disciplinary action pertaining to the use or possession of illegal drugs or alcohol against any student with a disability who is currently engaging in the illegal use of drugs or in the use of alcohol to the same extent that the district would take disciplinary action against nondisabled students. The due process procedures afforded under Section 504 do not apply to such disciplinary action. *29 U.S.C. 705(20)(C)(iv)*

Note: The provisions below apply only to students eligible for special education and related services under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA).

Students Receiving Special Education Services

All disciplinary actions regarding students with disabilities must be determined in accordance with 34 C.F.R. 300.101(a) and 300.530–300.536; Education Code Chapter 37, Subchapter A; and 19 Administrative Code 89.1053 (Procedures for Use of Restraint and Time-Out). *19 TAC 89.1050(k)*

ARD Committee Required

Except as set forth below, the placement of a student with a disability who receives special education services may be made only by a duly constituted admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee. Any disciplinary action regarding the student shall be determined in accordance with federal law and regulations. *Education Code 37.004(a)–(b)*

The methods adopted in the Student Code of Conduct [see FO] for discipline management and for preventing and intervening in student discipline problems must provide that a student who is enrolled in the special education program may not be disciplined for bullying, harassment, or making hit lists until an ARD committee meeting has been held to review the conduct. *Education Code 37.001(b-1)*

DAEP Placement Not Solely for Educational Purposes

A student with a disability who receives special education services may not be placed in a disciplinary alternative education program (DAEP) solely for educational purposes. A teacher in a DAEP who has a special education assignment must hold an appropriate certificate or permit for that assignment. *Education Code 37.004(c)–(d)*

Removal for Ten Days or Less

School personnel may remove a student with a disability who violates a student code of conduct from his or her current placement

to an appropriate interim alternative educational setting, another setting, or suspension, for not more than ten consecutive school days, to the extent those alternatives are applied to children without disabilities. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(B); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(b)(1)*

Services During Removal

A district is required to provide services during the period of removal if the district provides services to a child without disabilities who is similarly removed. *34 C.F.R. 300.530(d)*

Subsequent Removals of Ten Days or Less

School personnel may remove the student for additional removals of not more than ten consecutive school days in that same school year for separate incidents of misconduct, as long as those removals do not constitute a change in placement (see below). *34 C.F.R. 300.530(b)(1)*

Services During Removal

After a student has been removed from his or her current placement for ten school days in the same school year, during any subsequent removal of ten consecutive school days or less, school personnel, in consultation with at least one of the student's teachers, shall determine the extent to which services are needed so as to enable the student to continue to participate in the general education curriculum, although in another setting, and to progress toward meeting the goals set out in the student's individualized education program (IEP). *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(D); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(d)(4)*

Notice of Procedural Safeguards

Not later than the date on which the decision to take the disciplinary action is made, a district shall notify the student's parents of the decision and of all procedural safeguards [see EHBAE]. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(H)*

Removals That Are a Change in Placement

Any disciplinary action that would constitute a change in placement may be taken only after the student's ARD committee conducts a manifestation determination review.

Any disciplinary action regarding the student shall be determined in accordance with federal law and regulations, including laws or regulations requiring the provision of functional behavioral assessments; positive behavioral interventions, strategies, and supports; behavioral intervention plans; and the manifestation determination review [see Manifestation Determination, below].

Education Code 37.004(b)

Behavior Assessment and Intervention

If a district takes a disciplinary action regarding a student with a disability who receives special education services that constitutes a change in placement under federal law, the district shall:

1. Not later than the tenth school day after the change in placement:

a. Seek consent from the student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student to conduct a functional behavioral assessment of the student, if a functional behavioral assessment has never been conducted on the student or the student's most recent functional behavioral assessment is more than one year old; and

b. Review any previously conducted functional behavioral assessment of the student and any behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan developed for the student based on that assessment; and

2. As necessary, develop a behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan for the student if the student does not have a plan or, if the student has a behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan, revise the student's plan.

Education Code 37.004(b-1); 19 TAC 89.1050(k)

Change in Placement

For purposes of disciplinary removal of a student with a disability, a change in placement occurs if a student is:

1. Removed from the student’s current educational placement for more than ten consecutive school days; or

2. Subjected to a series of removals that constitute a pattern because:

a. The series of removals total more than ten school days in a school year;

b. The student’s behavior is substantially similar to the student’s behavior in the previous incidents that resulted in the series of removals; and

c. Additional factors exist, such as the length of each removal, the total amount of time the student is removed, and the proximity of the removals to one another.

The district determines, on a case-by-case basis, whether a pattern of removals constitutes a change in placement. The district’s determination is subject to review through due process and judicial proceedings.

34 C.F.R. 300.536

School personnel may consider any unique circumstances on a case-by-case basis when determining whether to order a change in placement for a student who violates a code of student conduct. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(A)*

Manifestation Determination

Within ten school days of any decision to change the placement of a student because of a violation of a code of student conduct, a district, parents, and relevant members of the ARD committee (as determined by the parent and the district) shall review all relevant information in the student's file, including the student's IEP, any teacher observations, and any relevant information provided by the parents to determine whether the conduct in question was:

1. Caused by, or had a direct and substantial relationship to, the student's disability; or
2. The direct result of the district's failure to implement the IEP.

If the district, the parent, and relevant members of the ARD committee determine that either of the above is applicable, the conduct shall be determined to be a manifestation of the student's disability.

If the district, the parent, and relevant members of the ARD committee determine the conduct was the direct result of the district's failure to implement the IEP, the district must take immediate steps to remedy those deficiencies.

20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(E); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(e)

Not a Manifestation

If the determination is that the student's behavior was not a manifestation of the student's disability, school personnel may apply the relevant disciplinary procedures to the student in the same manner and for the same duration as for students without disabilities. The ARD committee shall determine the interim alternative educational setting. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(C), (k)(2); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(c)*

Expulsion

In a county with a juvenile justice alternative education program (JJAEP) [see FODA], a district must invite the administrator of the JJAEP or the administrator's designee to an ARD committee meeting convened to discuss the discretionary expulsion under Education Code 37.007 of a student with a disability. The district must provide written notice of the meeting at least five school days before the meeting or a shorter timeframe agreed to by the student's parents. A copy of the student's current IEP must be provided to the JJAEP representative with the notice. If the JJAEP representative is unable to attend the ARD committee meeting, the representative must be given the opportunity to participate in the meeting through alternative means, including conference telephone calls. The JJAEP representative may participate in the meeting to the extent that the meeting relates to the student's placement in the JJAEP and implementation of the student's current IEP in the JJAEP. *19 TAC 89.1052*

Services During Removal

The student must:

1. Continue to receive educational services so as to enable the student to continue to participate in the general education curriculum, although in another setting, and to progress toward meeting the goals in the student's IEP.

2. Receive, as appropriate, a functional behavioral assessment, and behavioral intervention services and modifications, that are designed to address the behavior violation so that it does not recur.

These services may be provided in an interim alternative educational setting.

34 C.F.R. 300.530(d)(1)–(2)

For a student with a disability who was expelled under a discretionary expulsion under Education Code 37.007, an ARD committee meeting must be convened to reconsider placement of the student in the JJAEP if the JJAEP provides written notice to the district of specific concerns that the student's education or behavioral needs cannot be met in JJAEP.

The district must invite the JJAEP administrator or the administrator's designee to the meeting and must provide written notice of the meeting at least five school days before the meeting or a shorter timeframe agreed to by the student's parents. If the JJAEP representative is unable to attend the ARD committee meeting, the representative must be given the opportunity to participate in the meeting through alternative means, including conference telephone calls. The JJAEP may participate in the meeting to the extent that the meeting relates to the student's continued placement in JJAEP.

19 TAC 89.1052

Manifestation

If the district, the parents, and relevant members of the ARD committee determine that the conduct was a manifestation of the student's disability, the ARD committee shall:

1. Conduct a functional behavioral assessment (FBA), unless the district had conducted an FBA before the behavior that resulted in the change in placement occurred, and implement a behavioral intervention plan (BIP) for the student; or

2. If a BIP has already been developed, review the BIP and modify it, as necessary, to address the behavior.

Except as provided at Special Circumstances, below, the ARD committee shall return the student to the placement from which the

student was removed, unless the parent and the district agree to a change in placement as part of the modification of the BIP.

20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(F); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(f)

Special Circumstances

School personnel may remove a student to an interim alternative educational setting for not more than 45 school days without regard to whether the behavior is determined to be a manifestation of the student's disability, if the student:

1. Carries or possesses a weapon to or at school, on school premises, or to or at a school function under the jurisdiction of the Texas Education Agency (TEA) or a school district;
2. Knowingly possesses or uses illegal drugs or sells or solicits the sale of a controlled substance while at school, on school premises, or at a school function under the jurisdiction of TEA or a school district; or
3. Has inflicted serious bodily injury upon another person while at school, on school premises, or at a school function under the jurisdiction of TEA or the district.

20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(G); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(g)

The ARD committee shall determine the interim alternative education setting. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(2)*

Services During Removal

The student must:

1. Continue to receive educational services so as to enable the student to continue to participate in the general education curriculum, although in another setting, and to progress toward meeting the goals in the student's IEP.
2. Receive, as appropriate, a functional behavioral assessment, and behavioral intervention services and modifications, that are designed to address the behavior violation so that it does not recur.

These services may be provided in an interim alternative educational setting.

34 C.F.R. 300.530(d)(1)

Appeals

A parent who disagrees with a placement decision or the manifestation determination may request a hearing. A district that believes that maintaining a current placement of a student is substantially likely to result in injury to the student or others may request a hearing. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(3)(A); 34 C.F.R. 300.532(a); 19 TAC 89.1151* [See EHBAE]

Placement During Appeals

When an appeal has been requested by a parent or a district, the student shall remain in the interim alternative educational setting pending the decision of the hearing officer or until the expiration of the student's assignment to the alternative setting, whichever occurs first, unless the parent and district agree otherwise. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(4); 34 C.F.R. 300.533*

Reporting Crimes

Federal law does not prohibit a district from reporting a crime committed by a student with a disability to appropriate authorities. If a district reports a crime, the district shall ensure that copies of the special education and disciplinary records of the student are transmitted for consideration by the appropriate authorities to whom the district reported the crime. A district may transmit records only to the extent permitted by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(6); 34 C.F.R. 300.535* [See FL]

Students Not Yet Identified

A student who has not been determined to be eligible for special education and related services and who has engaged in behavior that violated a code of student conduct may assert any of the protections provided for in the IDEA if a district had knowledge that the student had a disability before the behavior that precipitated that disciplinary action occurred. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(5)(A); 34 C.F.R. 300.534(a)*

District Knowledge

A district shall be deemed to have knowledge that a student has a disability if, before the behavior that precipitated the disciplinary action occurred:

1. The parent of the student expressed concern in writing to supervisory or administrative personnel of the district, or to the teacher of the student, that the student was in need of special education and related services;
2. The parent requested an evaluation of the student for special education and related services; or
3. The student's teacher, or other district personnel, expressed specific concerns about a pattern of behavior demonstrated by the student directly to the special education director or to other supervisory personnel of the district.

20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(5)(B); 34 C.F.R. 300.534(b)

Exception

A district shall not be deemed to have knowledge that the student had a disability if:

1. The parent has not allowed an evaluation of the student;
2. The parent has refused services; or

3. The student has been evaluated and it was determined that the student did not have a disability.

20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(5)(C); 34 C.F.R. 300.534(c)

If a district does not have knowledge (as described above), before taking disciplinary measures, that a student has a disability, the student may be subjected to the same disciplinary measures applied to students without disabilities who engaged in comparable behaviors.

However, if a request is made for an evaluation during the time period in which the student is subjected to disciplinary measures, the evaluation shall be conducted in an expedited manner. Until the evaluation is completed, the student shall remain in the educational placement determined by school authorities, which can include suspension or expulsion without educational services.

20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(5)(D); 34 C.F.R. 300.534(d)

Behavior Management Techniques

It is the policy of the state to treat all students with dignity and respect, including students with disabilities who receive special education services. Any behavior management technique and/or discipline management practice must be implemented in such a way as to protect the health and safety of the student and others. No discipline management practice may be calculated to inflict injury, cause harm, demean, or deprive the student of basic human necessities. *Education Code 37.0021(a); 19 TAC 89.1053(j)*

[For restrictions on aversive techniques, see FO.]

Rules on Restraint and Seclusion

The commissioner by rule shall adopt procedures for the use of restraint and time-out by a district employee or volunteer or an independent contractor of a district in the case of a student with a disability receiving special education services. The procedures must be consistent with Education Code 37.0021(d). *Education Code 37.0021(d)*

School Peace Officers

This provision and any rules or procedures adopted under this provision apply to a peace officer only if the peace officer:

1. Is employed or commissioned by a district; or
2. Provides, as a school resource officer, a regular police presence on a district campus under a memorandum of understanding between the district and a local law enforcement agency.

Education Code 37.0021(h); 19 TAC 89.1053(l)

Exceptions

Education Code 37.0021 (use of confinement, seclusion, restraint, and time-out) does not apply to:

1. A peace officer, while performing law enforcement duties, except as provided above [see School Peace Officers] and by Education Code 37.0021(i) [see Restraint, Documentation, below];
2. Juvenile probation, detention, or corrections personnel; or
3. An educational services provider with whom a student is placed by a judicial authority, unless the services are provided in an educational program of a school district.

Law Enforcement Duties

"Law enforcement duties" means activities of a peace officer relating to the investigation and enforcement of state criminal laws and other duties authorized by the Code of Criminal Procedure.

Education Code 37.0021(b)(4), (g); 19 TAC 89.1053(l), (m)

Further, Education Code 37.0021 does not prevent a student's locked, unattended confinement in an emergency situation while awaiting the arrival of law enforcement personnel if:

1. The student possesses a weapon; and
2. The confinement is necessary to prevent the student from causing bodily harm to the student or another person.

For these purposes, "weapon" includes any weapon described under Education Code 37.007(a)(1). [See FNCG]

Education Code 37.0021(f)

Confinement

A student with a disability who receives special education services may not be confined in a locked box, locked closet, or other specially designed locked space as either a discipline management practice or a behavior management technique. *Education Code 37.0021(a)*

Seclusion

A district employee or volunteer or an independent contractor of a district may not place a student in seclusion. *Education Code 37.0021(c)*

"Seclusion" means a behavior management technique in which a student is confined in a locked box, locked closet, or locked room that:

1. Is designed solely to seclude a person; and
2. Contains less than 50 square feet of space.

Education Code 37.0021(b)(2)

Restraint

"Restraint" means the use of physical force or a mechanical device to significantly restrict the free movement of all or a portion of a student's body. *19 TAC 89.1053(b)(2)*

The following provisions do not apply to the use of physical force or a mechanical device that does not significantly restrict the free movement of all or a portion of the student's body. Restraint that involves significant restriction as referenced above does not include:

1. Physical contact or appropriately prescribed adaptive equipment to promote normative body positioning and/or physical functioning;
2. Limited physical contact with a student to promote safety (e.g., holding a student's hand), prevent a potentially harmful action (e.g., running into the street), teach a skill, redirect attention, provide guidance to a location, or provide comfort;
3. Limited physical contact or appropriately prescribed adaptive equipment to prevent a student from engaging in ongoing, repetitive self-injurious behaviors, with the expectation that instruction will be reflected in the IEP as required by 34 C.F.R. 300.324(a)(2)(i) to promote student learning and reduce and/or prevent the need for ongoing intervention; or
4. Seat belts and other safety equipment used to secure students during transportation.

19 TAC 89.1053(f)

Limitations on Use of Restraint

A school employee, volunteer, or independent contractor may use restraint only in an emergency and with the following limitations:

1. Restraint shall be limited to the use of such reasonable force as is necessary to address the emergency.
2. Restraint shall be discontinued at the point at which the emergency no longer exists.
3. Restraint shall be implemented in such a way as to protect the health and safety of the student and others.
4. Restraint shall not deprive the student of basic human necessities.

19 TAC 89.1053(c)

Emergency

"Emergency" means a situation in which a student's behavior poses a threat of:

1. Imminent, serious physical harm to the student or others; or

2. Imminent, serious property destruction.

19 TAC 89.1053(b)(1)

Training

Training for school employees, volunteers, or independent contractors regarding the use of restraint shall be provided according to the requirements set forth at 19 Administrative Code 89.1053(d).

Documentation

In a case in which restraint is used, school employees, volunteers, or independent contractors shall implement the documentation and notification requirements set forth at 19 Administrative Code 89.1053(e).

A district shall report electronically to TEA, in accordance with standards provided by commissioner rule, information relating to the use of restraint by a peace officer performing law enforcement duties on school property or during a school-sponsored or school-related activity. The report must be consistent with the requirements adopted by commissioner rule for reporting the use of restraint involving students with disabilities.

Education Code 37.0021(i)

Time-Out

"Time-out" means a behavior management technique in which, to provide a student with an opportunity to regain self-control, the student is separated from other students for a limited period in a setting:

1. That is not locked; and
2. From which the exit is not physically blocked by furniture, a closed door held shut from the outside, or another inanimate object.

19 TAC 89.1053(b)(3)

Limitations on Use of Time-Out

A school employee, volunteer, or independent contractor may use time-out with the following limitations:

1. Physical force or threat of physical force shall not be used to place a student in time-out.
2. Time-out may only be used in conjunction with an array of positive behavior intervention strategies and techniques and must be included in the student's IEP and/or behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan if it is utilized on a recurrent basis to increase or decrease targeted behavior.

3. Use of time-out shall not be implemented in a fashion that precludes the ability of the student to be involved in and progress in the general curriculum and advance appropriately toward attaining the annual goals specified in the student's IEP.

19 TAC 89.1053(g)

Training

Training for school employees, volunteers, or independent contractors regarding the use of time-out shall be provided according to the requirements set forth at 19 Administrative Code 89.1053(h).

Documentation

Necessary documentation or data collection regarding the use of time-out, if any, must be addressed in the IEP and/or behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan. If a student has a behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan, the district must document each use of time-out prompted by a behavior of the student specified in the student's behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan, including a description of the behavior that prompted the time-out. The ARD committee must use any collected data to judge the effectiveness of the intervention and provide a basis for making determinations regarding its continued use.

19 TAC 89.1053(i)

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person: Gloria Barrera**

RE: Petition Seeking the Abandonment of 2025 South 19th Street by the City of Waco
==========

Background Information:

The closing of 19th Street between Child Nutrition Services and Warehouse and Transportation facility will allow for more efficient usage of the site. To accomplish this end, the district needs to initiate proceedings with the City of Waco seeking abandonment of 2025 South 19th Street (from Daughtrey Avenue to Griffin Avenue). This requires action by the Board to request the abandonment on behalf of the district.

Additionally, since the City's process for abandonment calls for a petition to be submitted to the City (signed by all owners of properties adjacent to the street for which
abandonment is sought), the administration is also requesting authorization for the
Superintendent to sign the petition.

Finally, since the City's process for abandonment also requires a survey map and field note description (prepared by a registered professional land surveyor) of the property to be abandoned, the administration is requesting authorization to retain a professional land surveyor to complete the required survey map and field note description.

Fiscal Implications:

Cost of the professional land surveyor to complete the required survey map and field note description will be paid from the general fund.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

The administration recommends that the Board of Trustees authorize the Superintendent to request the abandonment of 2025 South 19th Street by the City of Waco, including authorizing her to sign the petition and have a survey map and field note description prepared by a registered professional land surveyor, as presented.

Petition for Abandonment of Public Property

I, the undersigned owner of the property set forth by my name hereby join in and request the City of Waco to abandon the public property described (see attached survey and field-note description). I also understand that the signing of this petition releases any and all rights to property ingress/egress access.

Name:_____
Address: 2025 S 18TH ST
WACO, 76706
Legal Description: NEWMAN Lot 1
Block A Acres 3.39
Phone No.:_____
Signature:_____

Name: _____
Address: _____
_____
Legal Description: _____
_____
Phone No.: _____
Signature: _____

Name:_____
Address: 2025 S 19TH ST
WACO, 76706
Legal Description: MONTGOMERY HEIRS
Lot C Block 24 Acres 3.6073
Phone No.:_____
Signature:_____

Name: _____
Address: _____
_____
Legal Description: _____
_____
Phone No.: _____
Signature: _____

Name:_____
Address:_____
_____
Legal Description:_____
_____
Phone No.:_____
Signature:_____

Name: _____
Address: _____
_____
Legal Description: _____
_____
Phone No.: _____
Signature: _____

Name:_____
Address:_____
_____
Legal Description:_____
_____
Phone No.:_____
Signature:_____

Name: _____
Address: _____
_____
Legal Description: _____
_____
Phone No.: _____
Signature: _____

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person**: Dr. Daniel Lopez

RE: Back-to-School Classroom Supply Allowance

==========

Background Information:

National statistics show that well over 90 percent of teachers spend their own money on school supplies and other items for their students as they prepare their classrooms for the beginning of the school year. In addition, new teachers have limited funds and little to no materials to customize their classrooms and create the kind of environments they desire for their students.

This request is to provide a one-time, $300 back-to-school classroom supply allowance in the August 31, 2023, paycheck for teachers, master teachers, dyslexia specialists, librarians, library media specialists, speech pathologists, assistant speech pathologists and reading recovery leads to assist with the purchase of supplies and materials for classroom set-up for the 2023-2024 school year.

Fiscal Implications:

The estimated cost of the proposed back-to-school classroom supply allowance is approximately $330,000. Federal ESSER II funding will be used.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Approve the $300 back-to-school classroom supply allowance for the 2023-2024 school year as presented.

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustees Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person**: Elizabeth Cox

RE: Agreement to Conduct Joint Election

==========

Background Information:
On Feb. 16, the board ordered general and special elections for May 6, 2023, to elect trustees to full three-year terms representing District 3 and At-Large, Place 7, and to fill the unexpired term representing District 5.

Approving this agreement will allow the district to hold a joint election with Bellmead, Crawford, Gholson, Hewitt, Lacy Lakeview, Lorena, Mart, McGregor, Waco, Woodway, Bosqueville ISD, Gholson ISD, McGregor ISD, and McLennan Community College. It also outlines how the cost of conducting the joint election will be shared by the participating entities.

Fiscal Implications:
Funds to contract with the McLennan County Elections Department to conduct a joint election are included in the district's budget for 2022-2023. The estimated cost to the district for the joint election is $11,414.27.

Administration Recommendations:
Approve the Agreement to Conduct Joint Election, as presented.

AGREEMENT TO CONDUCT JOINT ELECTION

The Entity agrees to enter into a Joint Election Agreement with McLennan County and the following entities and hereby agrees to the following:

LIST OF CONTRACTING ENTITIES AND THEIR BALLOT ISSUES:

BELLMEAD - electing three (3) city council positions;
CRAWFORD – electing a mayor and two (2) city council positions;
GHOLSON – electing three (3) city council positions;
HEWITT – electing four (4) city council positions;
LACY LAKEVIEW – electing a mayor and four (4) city council positions;
LORENA - electing a mayor and two (2) city council positions;
MART – electing two (2) city council positions, and a Special Election to elect one (1) city council positions (unexpired term);
MCGREGOR - electing three (3) city council positions;
WACO - electing two (2) city council position;
WOODWAY - electing two (2) city council positions;
BOSQUEVILLE ISD – a Special Bond Election;
GHOLSON ISD – electing four (4) board of trustee positions;
MCGREGOR ISD – electing four (4) board of trustee positions;
WACO ISD - electing two (2) board of trustee position and a Special Election to elect one (1) board of trustee position (unexpired term);
MCLENNAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE – electing two (2) board of trustee positions.

- In all of the Districts' and Cities' voting precincts, which lie within the boundaries of the respective entities, the ballots shall include the specified contests for the respective parties. All entities agree to share Vote Centers, staff and voting equipment and to pay the total cost or a pro-rata cost for Vote Centers inclusive of staff, voting equipment and other expenses needed to conduct the election for both Early Voting, if applicable, and Election Day.
- Appoint the McLennan County Elections Administrator as the Early Voting Clerk for the Joint Election.
- Central Count Workers will be paid an hourly rate of $10.00 per hour.
- Support the use of high school students to serve as election clerks, as prescribed in Section 32.0511 of the Election Code.
- Post the respective notice of drawing for a place on the ballot.
- Appoint the Elections Administrator as the general custodian of the voted ballots as authorized by the Texas Election Code, Sec. 271.010 and Sec. 66.001. Access to the election records will be available to the contracting entities, as well as the public, in accordance with the Texas Public Information Act, Chapter 552 of the Government Code.
- Prepare and post filing period notice by each respective filing authority.
- The contracting entities shall provide tables and chairs at the shared Vote Centers as needed.
- Contracting Officer shall procure, allocate and distribute all election supplies; employ all election officers and personnel needed to conduct the election; provide training for the election workers on the election laws and on the use of the electronic voting equipment;

conduct background checks for all election officials, staff and temporary workers, as prescribed in the Election Code 129.051(g); secure all Vote Centers; operate the Central Count Station; prepare payment to election officers and personnel and billing to the contracting entities; provide precinct by precinct election returns to the Secretary of State as required by law; and any and all other duties necessary to conduct an election, as provided in the Election Services Contract.

- If a manual count or recount is required to be performed in accordance with Section 127.201 of the Election Code, the contracting entities shall be responsible for performing the manual count and/or recount with the Contracting Officer.

In TESTIMONY HEREOF, the Agreement to Conduct Joint Election is multiple originals all of equal force, has been executed on behalf of the parties hereto as follows, to wit:

a) It has on the 7th day of March, 2023 been executed on behalf of McLennan County by the Elections Administrator, pursuant to the Texas Election Code, so authorizing;

b) It has on the _____day of _____, 2023 been executed on behalf of the Entity by its Mayor or School Board President, pursuant to the authority of the City Council or School Board, so authorizing;

Waco ISD

_____

President: Waco ISD

CONTRACTING OFFICER

_____

Jared Goldsmith
Elections Administrator
McLennan County

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustees Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person**: Elizabeth Cox

RE: Contract for Election Services Between the McLennan County Election Administration Department and the Waco Independent School District

==========

Background Information:
On Feb. 16, the board ordered general and special elections for May 6, 2023, to elect trustees to full three-year terms representing District 3 and At-Large, Place 7, and to fill the unexpired term representing District 5.

As part of the consent agenda for this meeting, the board is also being asked to consider an agreement to hold a joint election with Bellmead, Crawford, Gholson, Hewitt, Lacy Lakeview, Lorena, Mart, McGregor, Waco, Woodway, Bosqueville ISD, Gholson ISD, McGregor ISD, and McLennan Community College.

This contract outlines the services that the McLennan County Elections Department will provide to conduct and supervise the general elections for District 3 and At-Large Place 7, as well as the special election for District 5. The contract obligates the district to pay a pro-rata share of the total joint election costs and a 10% administrative fee.

Fiscal Implications:
Funds to contract with the McLennan County Elections Department to conduct a joint election are included in the district's budget for 2022-2023. The estimated cost to the district for the joint election is $11,414.27.

Administration Recommendations:
Approve the Contract for Election Services, as presented.

THE STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF MCLENNAN

CONTRACT FOR ELECTION SERVICES BETWEEN THE MCLENNAN COUNTY ELECTION ADMINISTRATION DEPARTMENT AND THE WACO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

THIS CONTRACT made by and between the Waco Independent School District, acting by and through its Board of Trustees, hereinafter referred to as the "District," and Jared Goldsmith, Elections Administrator of McLennan County, Texas, hereinafter referred to as the "Contracting Officer," and by authority of Section 31.092 (a), Texas Election Code for the conduct and supervision of the May 6, 2023 Joint General Election for the selection of elected officials for the full term of office of three (3) years for two (2) District Trustee positions (District 3, Place 3 and At-Large Member, Place 7) and a Special Election for the selection of an elected official for the unexpired term of office for one (1) District Trustee position (District 5, Place 5).

THIS CONTRACT is subject to the approval of all participating parties and shall be binding on said parties upon written approval.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the District is holding an election for the selection of elected officials for the full term of office for two (2) District Trustee positions and a Special Election for the selection of an elected official for the unexpired term of office for one (1) District Trustee position (at the expense of the District) on May 6, 2023; and

WHEREAS, the voting precincts of the District which lie within the boundaries of the District, have been established by the District as their voting precincts; and

WHEREAS, the Vote Centers in the Joint General Election are the Election Day voting places for the District; and

WHEREAS, McLennan County conducted a public hearing and Commissioners Court approved the Designation of "Successful Countywide Election Day Polling Places Program" for McLennan County on January 27, 2015, moving forward pursuant to Texas Election Code, Section 43.007. On February 3, 2015, the Texas Secretary of State's Office certified that McLennan County is designated as "successful" and is now authorized to continue to hold all elections using Election Day Countywide Polling Places (Vote Centers). The District agrees to utilize the list of Countywide Election Day Polling Places (Vote Centers) attached to this contract; and

WHEREAS, the County owns the Hart InterCivic Verity voting system which has been duly approved by the Secretary of State, pursuant to the Texas Election Code, (Section 122.031-122.039, Section 122.091); and

WHEREAS, the District desires to use the County's voting system in their elections and to compensate the County for such use and to share in certain other expenses connected with such elections in accordance with the provisions of Section 31.098 of the Texas Election Code; and

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants, agreements and benefits to the parties, IT IS AGREED as follows:

I.

In all of the District's voting precincts, the Contracting Officer shall conduct the District's election in accordance with this contract. The District shall bear the full cost or pay a pro-rata share of the voting centers and election judges, alternates and clerks, if applicable, to be used for the election.

II.

Hart InterCivic's Verity voting system, owned by the County, shall be used for the District's election.

III.

The District agrees to appoint the Contracting Officer as the Clerk for Early Voting and shall furnish wording on the ballots and election order necessary for Early Voting in the election to be held at the expense of the District.

The District agrees that the only polling sites available for contracting entities are the five (5) Early Voting Sites and thirty-four (34) Election Day Vote Centers that the County has established/pre-approved.

The District agrees that the shared locations for Early Voting will be the McLennan County Elections Administration Office, located in the Records Building at 214 North 4th Street, Suite 300, Waco, TX 76701; the Hewitt City Hall/Library, located at 200 Patriot Court, Hewitt, TX 76643; the West Waco Library/ Genealogy Center, located at 5301 Bosque Boulevard; and the Waco Multi-Purpose Community Center, located at 1020 Elm Avenue, Waco, TX 76704.

The above-mentioned wording on the ballot(s) and election order(s) shall be delivered to the Elections Administrator upon completion of the ballot drawing for a place on the ballot prior to the commencement of Early Voting in the election to be held at the expense of the District. The District shall bear the full cost or pay a pro-rata share, if applicable, for the Early Voting locations' personnel, at an hourly rate of $12.00 and an overtime rate of $18.00 per hour for Presiding Judges and Alternate Judges and an hourly rate of $10.00 and an overtime rate of $15.00 per hour for Clerks and a $25.00 pick-up and delivery fee for Early Voting supplies.

The District will forward any requests received for a ballot by mail to the McLennan County Elections Administrator for processing. The District shall pay to the County the actual cost incurred for materials and postage for the distribution of ballots by mail.

The Contracting Officer shall provide to the District one (1) copy of the Early Voting report via email on a daily basis and a cumulative final Early Voting report following the election.

IV.

The Contracting Officer shall have the District's sample ballots printed, to cover the District's election, in accordance with Texas Election Code, Section 124.004. In all of the District's voting precincts, which lie within the boundaries of the District, the ballots shall include the specified contests for the District.

V.

In all instances covered by Article I of this contract, the Contracting Officer shall cause the Hart InterCivic Verity voting equipment to be delivered to the Election Day voting places and Early Voting places at least one (1) hour before the time set for opening the polls in each voting precinct, pursuant to Texas Election Code, Sections 125.001, 125.004, 125.061, 127.032-.065.

VI.

The District shall bear the full cost of the rent or pay a pro-rata share, if applicable, for all voting places contemplated by Article I of this contract.

VII.

The District shall bear the full cost or pay a pro-rata share, if applicable, for any equipment as deemed necessary and/or desirable for the holding of said election and cause same to be delivered to the voting places of the District.

VIII.

The District shall bear the full cost or pay a pro-rata share, if applicable, for the employment and/or use of such personnel as the Contracting Officer deems necessary or desirable to prepare for and conduct Early Voting.

IX.

The District shall bear the full cost or pay a pro-rata cost for the employment and/or use of such personnel as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to program and operate the automatic tabulating equipment in accordance with Texas Election Code, Sections

124.066, 127.001-.006, 127.121-122.

X.

The District shall appoint, bear the full cost of or pay a pro-rata share for the Presiding Judges and Clerks in the voting precincts, which lie within the limits of the District, including the cost for the election personnel to attend an election school held by the designated Contracting Officer for the training of Election Day Judges and Alternate Judges pursuant to the Texas Election Code, Sections 32.091 - .093 and 271.013, for their services in connection with the election to be held at the expense of the District. The election school will not exceed four (4) hours in length. Election Day personnel will be compensated at an hourly rate of $12.00 for Presiding Judges and Alternate Judges and an hourly rate of $10.00 for Clerks and a $25.00 pick-up and delivery fee for Election Day supplies.

The Contracting Officer shall appoint the Presiding Judge and Clerks of the Early Voting Ballot Board to process Early Voting results pursuant to Texas Election Code, Sections 87.001 - .025, 87.101, and 87.103. The District shall pay a pro-rata cost for the Presiding Judge and Clerks of the Early Voting Ballot Board.

XI.

The Contracting Officer will provide the preparation of programs and test materials for tabulation of voting equipment and of ballot by mail materials, supervision of handling and disposition of election returns and preparation of the tabulation for the official canvass in accordance with Tex. Elec. Code, Section 31.094.

XII.

The Contracting Officer will provide advisory services in connection with decisions to be made and actions to be taken by the responsible parties of the District.

XIII.

The District shall pay to the County an Administrative Fee of ten (10) percent of the total amount of the contract for administering the election.

XIV.

It is understood that the County will incur costs and expenses in connection with the making of arrangements and preparations for the election, and that in the event the election to be held at the District is enjoined or canceled or if for any reason whatsoever the District shall decide not to proceed with the election to be held at the expense of the District or if the date of the election to be held by the respective parties is postponed or otherwise changed, the District shall be obligated to pay the County for the amount specified in Article XIII of

this contract, which is agreed to be a fair and reasonable estimate of the costs and expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by the County in making such arrangements and preparations and the loss of damage to be sustained by the County in such event.

XV.

In connection with the performance of this contract, neither McLennan County nor the Administrator shall be liable to third parties for any default of the District in connection with the holding of the joint election, including the failure by such entities to pay any expenses hereunder, and such Entities shall not be liable to third parties for any default of the Administrator in connection with the holding of the joint election.

XVI.

Except as herein expressly provided otherwise, each party hereto shall do all things that may be required in connection with the election to be held at its expense. The District shall be responsible for the preparation of election resolutions and other pertinent documents for the adoption or execution by the proper officer of said party, and no party hereto shall have the responsibility or duty in connection with such preparations by any other party thereto. The Contracting Party will prepare the Joint Notice of Election and submit the documents to the entities for execution by the proper officers. The District shall likewise be responsible for posting or publication of election notices, and no party hereto shall be responsible for the posting or publication by any other party hereto.

XVII.

It is understood that to the extent space is available that other cities and political subdivisions may wish to participate in the use of the above-mentioned election equipment and voting places, and it is agreed that the Contracting Officer may contract with such other cities or political subdivisions for such purposes and that in such event there may be an adjustment of the pro-rata share to be paid to the County by the District under this contract.

XVIII.

It is estimated that the District's obligation there under shall not exceed $22,828.55 and the District agrees to pay a deposit of fifty (50) percent of said amount to McLennan County for an amount of $11,414.27 within five (5) days after the District's execution of this contract. The exact amount of the actual cost of the District's obligation hereunder shall be calculated after the May 6, 2023 Joint General Election, and if the amount of the District's obligation exceeds the amount deposited, then, in the event, the District shall pay to McLennan County the balance due within thirty (30) days after the receipt of the bill from the Contracting Officer detailing actual costs. However, if the amount of the District's obligation is less than the amount deposited, then and in that event, McLennan County shall refund to the District the excess amount paid within thirty (30) days after a final bill detailing the cost of the election has been provided to the District.

In TESTIMONY HEREOF, the contract, is multiple originals all of equal force, has been executed on behalf of the parties hereto as follows, to wit:

a) It has on the 7th day of March, 2023 been executed on behalf of McLennan County by the Elections Administrator, pursuant to the Texas Election Code, so authorizing;

b) It has on the _____day of _____, 2023 been executed on behalf of the District by its President, pursuant to the authority of the District Trustees, so authorizing;

ATTEST:

Waco ISD

By:_____
President, Waco ISD

CONTRACTING OFFICER

_____
Jared Goldsmith
Elections Administrator, McLennan County

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustees Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person**: Elizabeth Cox

RE: Notice of Joint General Election

==========

Background Information:
On Feb. 16, the board ordered general and special elections for May 6, 2023, to elect trustees to full three-year terms representing District 3 and At-Large, Place 7, and to fill the unexpired term representing District 5.

As part of the consent agenda for this meeting, the board is also being asked to consider an agreement to hold a joint election with Bellmead, Crawford, Gholson, Hewitt, Lacy Lakeview, Lorena, Mart, McGregor, Waco, Woodway, Bosqueville ISD, Gholson ISD, McGregor ISD, and McLennan Community College.

This is a legally required notice for that joint election, which was prepared by the McLennan County Elections Department. Once approved by the participating entities, it will be published by the county as required by law. The district will also post the notice on its website.

The uncontested election for District 3 remains on the ballot given that the district also has an at-large election. State law prevents a local political subdivision from canceling an election for an uncontested single-member district if a contested at-large election would appear on the same ballot.

Fiscal Implications:
The cost of preparing and publishing the notice is included in the contract for election services, which is a separate item on this consent agenda.

Administration Recommendations:
Approve the Notice of Joint General Election, as presented.

NOTICE OF JOINT GENERAL ELECTION
(AVISO DE LA ELECCIÓN GENERAL CONJUNTA)

To the registered voters of the County of McLennan, Texas:
(A los votantes registrados del Condado de McLennan, Texas:)

Notice is hereby given that the polling places listed below will be open from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m., May 6, 2023 for voting in a Joint General Election:

- for voting in a General Election to elect one (1) person for each position to serve the full term of two (2) years for three (3) City Council Members (District 1, District 2, and District 5) for the City of Bellmead
- for voting in a General Election to elect one (1) person for each position to serve the full term of two (2) years for Mayor and two (2) City Council Members for the City of Crawford
- for voting in a General Election to elect one (1) person for each position to serve the full term of three (3) City Council Members (Place 2, Place 3, and Place 4) for the City of Gholson
- for voting in a General Election to elect one (1) person for each position to serve the full term of two (2) years for four (4) City Council Members (Ward 1, Place 1; Ward 2, Place 1; Ward 3, Place 1; and At-Large) for the City of Hewitt
- for voting in a General Election to elect one (1) person for each position to serve the full term of two (2) years for Mayor and four (4) City Council Members for the City of Lacy Lakeview
- for voting in a General Election to elect one (1) person for each position to serve the full term of two (2) years for Mayor and two (2) City Council Members for the City of Lorena
- for voting in a General Election to elect one (1) person for each position to serve the full term of two (2) years two (2) City Council Members for the City of Mart
- for voting in a Special Election to elect one (1) person to serve the unexpired term for one (1) City Council Member for the City of Mart
- for voting in a General Election to elect one (1) person for each position to serve the full term of two (2) years for three (3) City Council Members (Ward 1, Ward 3, and At-Large) for the City of McGregor
- for voting in a General Election to elect one (1) person for each position to serve the full term of two (2) years for two (2) City Council Members (District II and District IV) for the City of Waco
- for voting in a General Election to elect one (1) person for each position to serve the full term of three (3) years for two (2) City Council Members (Ward 1, Place 1 and At-Large) for the City of Woodway
- for voting in a Special Bond Election for the issuance of $18,800,000 bonds for the construction, acquisition, rehabilitation, renovation, expansion, improvement and equipment of school buildings in the District, including (I) instructional and co-curricular spaces; (II) special education spaces, (III) food service areas, and (IV) district-wide security and site improvements, and the levying of a tax to pay the bonds and any related credit agreements. This is a property tax increase for the Bosqueville Independent School District
- for voting in a General Election to elect one (1) person for each position to serve the full term of four (4) years for four (4) School Board Members for the Gholson Independent School District
- for voting in a General Election to elect one (1) person for each position to serve the full term of four (4) years for four (4) School Board Members for the McGregor Independent School District
- for voting in a General Election to elect one (1) person for each position to serve the full term of three (3) years for two (2) School Board Members (District 3, Place 3 and At-Large Member, Place 7) for the Waco Independent School District
- for voting in a Special Election to elect one (1) person for each position to serve the unexpired term for one (1) School Board Member (District 5, Place 5) for the Waco Independent School District
- for voting in a General Election to elect one (1) person for each position to serve the full term of six (6) years for two (2) Board of Trustee Members (District 1 and District 3) for McLennan Community College

The execution of a Joint Election Agreement with Bellmead, Crawford, Gholson, Hewitt, Lacy Lakeview, Lorena, Mart, McGregor, Waco, Woodway, Bosqueville ISD, Gholson ISD, McGregor ISD, Waco ISD, and McLennan Community College is hereby authorized and approved.

(Notifíquese por la presente que los lugares electorales indicados abajo estarán abiertos desde las 7 de la mañana hasta las 7 de la tarde del 6 de mayo 2023 para votación en las elección general conjunta:

- para votar en una elección general para elegir una (1) persona para que sirvan los termino completos de dos (2) años para tres (3) miembros del ayuntamiento (distrito 1, distrito 2, y distrito 5) para la ciudad de Bellmead.
- para votar en una elección general para elegir una (1) persona para que sirvan los termino completos de dos (2) años para Alcalde y dos (2) miembros del ayuntamiento para la ciudad de Crawford.
- para votar en una elección general para elegir una (1) persona para que sirvan los termino completos de tres (3) miembros del ayuntamiento (lugar 2, lugar 3, y lugar 4) para la cuidad de Gholson
- para votar en una elección general para elegir una (1) persona para que sirvan los termino completos de dos (2) años para cuatro (4) miembros del ayuntamiento (distrito electoral 1, lugar número 1; distrito electoral 2, lugar número 1; distrito electoral 3, lugar número 1, y en general) para la ciudad de Hewitt.
- para votar en una elección general para elegir una (1) persona para que sirvan los termino completos de dos (2) años para alcalde y cuatro (4) miembros del ayuntamiento para la ciudad de Lacy Lakeview
- para votar en una elección general para elegir una (1) persona para que sirvan los termino completos de dos (2) años para Alcalde y dos (2) miembros del ayuntamiento para la ciudad de Lorena.
- para votar en una elección general para elegir una (1) persona para que sirvan los termino completos de dos (2) años para dos (2) miembros del ayuntamiento para l ciudad de Mart
- para votar en una elección especial para elegir una (1) persona para que sirvan los termino no completo para una (1) miembro del ayuntamiento para la ciudad de Mart.
- para votar en una elección general para elegir una (1) persona para que sirvan los termino completos de dos (2) años para tres (3) miembros del ayuntamiento (distrito electoral 1, distrito electoral 3, y en general) para la ciudad de McGregor
- para votar en una elección general para elegir una (1) persona para que sirvan los termino completos de dos (2) años para dos (2) miembros del ayuntamiento (distrito I y distrito IV) para la ciudad de Waco
- para votar en una elección general para elegir una (1) persona para que sirvan los termino completos de tres (3) años para dos (2) miembros del ayuntamiento (distrito electoral 1, lugar número 1 y en general) para la ciudad de Woodway
- para votar en una eleccion especial la emisión de $18,800,000 en bonos para construir, adquirir, rehabilitar, renovar, ampliar, mejorar y equipar edificios escolares en el Distrito, lo que incluye (I) espacios para instrucción y actividades cocurriculares; (II) espacios para educación especial, (III) áreas para servicio de comidas y (IV) mejoras del predio y la seguridad en todo el distrito, y la imposición de un impuesto para el pago de los bonos y cualquier acuerdo de crédito relacionado. Esto es un aumento al impuesto predial para distrito escolar independiente de Bosqueville
- para votar en una elección general para elegir una (1) persona para que sirvan los termino completos de cuatro (4) años para los cuatro (4) miembros de junta de regentes para del distrito escolar independiente de Gholson
- para votar en una elección general para elegir una (1) persona para que sirvan los termino completos de cuatro (4) años para los cuatro (4) miembros de junta de regentes para del distrito escolar independiente de McGregor
- para votar en una elección general para elegir una (1) persona para que sirvan los termino completos de tres (3) años para los dos (2) miembros de junta de regentes (distrito 3, lugar número 3 y miembro en general) para del distrito escolar independiente de Waco
- para votar en una elección especial para elegir una (1) persona para que sirvan los termino no completo de una (1) miembro de junta de regentes (distrito 5, lugar número 5) para del distrito escolar independiente de Waco
- para votar en una elección general para elegir una (1) persona para que sirvan los termino completos de seis (6) años para los dos (2) miembros de junta de regentes (distrito 1 y distrito 3) para McLennan Community College

La ejecución de un acuerdo de elección conjunta con Bellmead, Crawford, Gholson, Hewitt, Lacy Lakeview, Lorena, Mart, McGregor, Waco, Woodway, Bosqueville ISD, Gholson ISD, McGregor ISD, Waco ISD, y McLennan Community College se autoriza y aprueba

LOCATION(S) OF POLLING PLACES
(DIRECCIÓN(ES) DE LAS CASILLAS ELECTORALES)
See attached List
(Véase la lista adjunta)

Early Voting by personal appearance will be conducted at:
(La votación adelantada en persona se llevará a cabo todos los días en:)

Early Voting Sites:
(Lugares de votación adelantada)

McLennan County Elections Administration Office
Main Early Voting Site (Lugar principal de votación adelantada)
Records Building
214 North 4th Street, Suite 300
Waco, Texas 76701

Waco Multi-Purpose Community Center
1020 Elm Ave.
Waco, Texas 76704

West Waco Library/ Genealogy Center
5301 Bosque Blvd.
Waco, Texas 76710

Hewitt City Hall/ Library
200 Patriot Court
Hewitt, Texas 76643

The dates and times of Early Voting are:
(Los días y horas de votación adelantada son:)

Monday (lunes)	April 24, 2023 (24 de abril de 2023)	8:00 AM - 5:00 PM
Tuesday (martes)	April 25, 2023 (25 de abril de 2023)	8:00 AM - 5:00 PM
Wednesday (miércoles)	April 26, 2023 (26 de abril de 2023)	8:00 AM - 5:00 PM
Thursday (jueves)	April 27, 2023 (27 de abril de 2023)	8:00 AM - 5:00 PM
Friday (viernes)	April 28, 2023 (28 de abril de 2023)	8:00 AM - 5:00 PM
Saturday (sabado)	April 29, 2023 (29 de abril de 2023)	7:00 AM - 7:00 PM
Monday (lunes)	May 1, 2023 (1 de mayo de 2023)	7:00 AM - 7:00 PM
Tuesday (martes)	May 2, 2023 (2 de mayo de 2023)	7:00 AM - 7:00 PM

Applications to vote by mail should be mailed to:
(Las solicitudes para poder votar por deben ser enviadas a:)

Jared Goldsmith
McLennan County Elections Administrator
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 2450 Waco, Texas 76703-2450
Physical Address: 214 N 4th Street, Suite 300 Waco, TX 76701
Fax: (254) 757-5041
Phone: (254) 757-5043
ballotbymail@co.mclennan.tx.us
www.mclennanvotes.com

Applications for ballot by mail must be received no later than the close of business on April 25, 2023:
(Las solicitudes para votar por correo tendrán que ser recibidas antes del fin del día laboral el 25 de abril, 2023:)

Issued this the ____ day of March, 2023.
(Emitada el día ____ de marzo, 2023.)

_____
Mayor, City of Bellmead
(alcalde, ciudad de Bellmead)

Issued this the ____ day of March, 2023.
(Emitada el día ____ de marzo, 2023.)

_____
Mayor, City of Crawford
(alcalde, ciudad de Crawford)

Issued this the ____ day of March, 2023.
(Emitada el día ____ de marzo, 2023.)

_____
Mayor, City of Gholson
(alcalde, ciudad de Gholson)

Issued this the ____ day of March, 2023.
(Emitada el día ____ de marzo, 2023.)

_____
Mayor, City of Hewitt
(alcalde, ciudad de Hewitt)

Issued this the ____ day of March, 2023.
(Emitada el día ____ de marzo, 2023.)

_____
Mayor, City of Lacy Lakeview
(alcalde, ciudad de Lacy Lakeview)

Issued this the ____ day of March, 2023.
(Emitada el día ____ de marzo, 2023.)

_____
Mayor, City of Lorena
(alcalde, ciudad de Lorena)

Issued this the ____ day of March, 2023.
(Emitada el día ____ de marzo, 2023.)

_____
Mayor, City of Mart
(alcalde, ciudad de Mart)

Issued this the ____ day of March, 2023.
(Emitada el día ____ de marzo, 2023.)

_____
Mayor, City of McGregor
(alcalde, ciudad de McGregor)

Issued this the ____ day of March, 2023.
(Emitada el día ____ de marzo, 2023.)

_____
Mayor, City of Waco
(alcalde, ciudad de Waco)

Issued this the ____ day of March, 2023.
(Emitada el día ____ de marzo, 2023.)

_____
Mayor, City of Woodway
(alcalde, ciudad de Woodway)

Issued this the ____ day of March, 2023.
(Emitada el día ____ de marzo, 2023.)

_____
President, Bosqueville ISD
(presidente, Bosqueville ISD)

Issued this the ____ day of March, 2023.
(Emitada el día ____ de marzo, 2023.)

_____
President, Gholson ISD
(presidente, Gholson ISD)

Issued this the ____ day of March, 2023.
(Emitada el día ____ de marzo, 2023.)

_____
President, McGregor ISD
(presidente, McGregor ISD)

Issued this the ____ day of March, 2023.
(Emitada el día ____ de marzo, 2023.)

_____
President, Waco ISD
(presidente, Waco ISD)

Issued this the ____ day of March, 2023.
(Emitada el día ____ de marzo, 2023.)

_____
President, McLennan Community College
(presidente, McLennan Community College)

MAY 6, 2023 ELECTION DAY VOTE CENTERS

(6 de mayo de 2023 Centros de Voto Para el Día de las Elecciones)

Bellmead Civic Center	3900 Parrish Street, Waco
Carver Park Baptist Church	1020 E. Herring Avenue, Waco
Cesar Chavez Middle School	700 S. 15th Street, Waco
Chalk Bluff Baptist Church	5993 Gholson Road, Waco
Crawford High School	200 Pirate Drive, Crawford
Dewey Community Center	925 N. 9th Street, Waco
H. G. Isbill Junior High	305 S. Van Buren Street, McGregor
Heart of Texas Council of Governments	1514 S. New Road, Waco
Hewitt City Hall/Library	200 Patriot Court, Hewitt
Lacy Lakeview Civic Center	505 E. Craven Avenue, Waco
Lake Shore United Methodist Church	3311 Park Lake Drive, Waco
Lorena First Baptist Church	307 E. Center Street, Lorena
Mart ISD Administration Building	1100 J.L. Davis, Mart
MCC Conference Center	4601 N. 19th Street, Waco
South Waco Library	2737 S. 18th Street, Waco
St. Louis Activity Center (Windsor Ave. Parking)	2415 Cumberland Avenue, Waco
University High School	3201 S. New Road, Waco
Waco Convention Center	100 Washington Avenue, Waco
Waco Multi-Purpose Community Center	1020 Elm Avenue, Waco
West Waco Library	5301 Bosque Blvd., Waco
Woodway City Hall	922 Estates Drive, Woodway

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustees Meeting Agenda

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person:** Dr. Daniel Lopez

RE: Applicant for Employment Related to a District Administrator

==========

Background Information:

According to policy DC (LOCAL), the Board retains final authority for employment of all contracted personnel regarding an applicant for employment who is related to a District administrator within the second degree by blood or marriage, as defined in this policy, shall disclose the nature of the relationship during the application process. The District shall employ such an applicant only with Board approval. For purposes of this policy, relatives within the second degree by blood or marriage shall be defined as: spouse, parent, parent-in-law, child, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, sibling, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law.

Jeremy Arndt is the son of Executive Director, Sherry Smith, and is being recommended for an evening Custodian.

Fiscal Implications:

Salary is included in fiscal year budget.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Approve contract recommendation as presented.

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustees Meeting Agenda

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person: Dr. Daniel Lopez**

RE: School District Teaching Permit for Selected Teacher Candidate to Teach a Non-Core Academic CTE Course

`

==========

Background Information:
Since 1995, Texas law has allowed school districts to issue a school district permit to someone who does not hold a teaching certificate subject to approval by the Commissioner of Education (Texas Education Code 21.055). For "non-core academic career and technical education (CTE) courses" only, state law allows the school district's Board of Trustees the authority to determine if a school district may issue a school district teaching permit without approval by the Commissioner of Education (House Bill 2205, 84th Regular Legislative Session).

In order for a non-core academic CTE teacher candidate to be qualified for a school district teaching permit, the individual must demonstrate subject matter expertise, such as:

- Professional work experience
- Formal training and education
- Relevant industry license, certification, or registration
- Any combination of work experience, training and education, or industry credential related to the subject matter he or she will be teaching

A bachelor's degree is not a requirement.

The Administration requests the following candidate be issued a school district teaching permit for the 2022-2023 school year:

Darius Brown – Criminal Justice
Mr. Brown has been in law enforcement for the last 9 years working with school districts and Baylor University. His ability, service as a police officer, and content knowledge of law enforcement will be a great asset for teaching Criminal Justice at Waco High School.

Fiscal Implications:
Salary included in fiscal year budget for CTE.

Administrative Recommendation(s):
Approve the named teacher candidate to be issued a school district teaching permit to teach assigned non-core academic career and technology courses for Waco ISD.

WACO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
BOARD MEETING MINUTES

Special Meeting, February 15, 2023 - 11:45 a.m.
Greater Waco Chamber of Commerce - Cooper Room

BOARD MEMBERS PRESENT
Stephanie Korteweg
Keith Guillory
Angelo Ochoa
Jonathan Grant

BOARD MEMBERS ABSENT
Jose Vidana
Jeremy Davis
Emily Iazzetti

CALL TO ORDER

Stephanie Korteweg, Board President, called the meeting of the Waco Independent School District Board of Trustees and City of Waco to order at 12:00p.m. She stated that a quorum of Board Members was present, that the meeting had been duly called, and that the notice of the meeting had been posted in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code Chapter 551.

CONSIDER AND APPROVE MEETING SUMMARY NOTES FOR JUNE 16, 2021

Mayor Dillon Meek made a motion, seconded by Keith Guillory, to approve the meeting summary notes for June 16, 2021, as presented. The motion carried unanimously.

REVIEW AND DISCUSS THE WACO ISD BOND PROJECTS UPDATE

Gloria Barrera, Chief Officer of Facilities and Operations for Waco ISD, provided an overview of the Waco ISD bond projects and facilitated a discussion with all participants.

DISCUSSION OF THE RIVERFRONT DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATED WITH FOSTER PAVILION, AND THE VISIONING FOR DOWNTOWN

This item was moved to the next meeting.

REQUEST FOR FUTURE AGENDA ITEMS AND NEXT MEETING DATE

Meeting dates for upcoming meetings will be sent out by email.

ADJOURNMENT

The meeting was adjourned at 1:01p.m.

WACO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
BOARD MEETING MINUTES

Special Meeting, February 16, 2023 - 6:00 p.m.
WISD Administration Offices Board Room

BOARD MEMBERS PRESENT
Stephanie Korteweg
Jose Vidana
Jeremy Davis
Keith Guillory
Emily Iazzetti
Angelo Ochoa
Jonathan Grant

BOARD MEMBERS ABSENT
None

CALL TO ORDER

Stephanie Korteweg, Board President, called the meeting of the Waco Independent School District Board of Trustees to order at 6:08 p.m. She stated that a quorum of Board Members was present, that the meeting had been duly called, and that the notice of the meeting had been posted in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code Chapter 551.

PUBLIC COMMENTS ON AGENDA ITEMS

None

APPROVE RESIGNATION OF TRUSTEE EMILY IAZZETTI

Jeremy Davis made a motion, seconded by Keith Guillory, to approve the resignation of Trustee Emily Iazzetti. Emily Iazzetti abstained from voting. The motion passed unanimously (6-0).

REVIEW AND DISCUSS VACANCY OF DISTRICT 5 TRUSTEE

Elizabeth Cox, Chief of Staff, presented the Board of Trustees with their options to fill the District 5 vacancy.

SET TRUSTEE SPECIAL ELECTION FOR DISTRICT 5, PLACE 5 FOR SATURDAY, MAY 6, 2023, AND APPROVE THE AMENDED ORDER OF ELECTION

Jeremy Davis made a motion, seconded by Jose Vidana, to set the Special Election and approve the amended Order of Election as presented. Emily Iazzetti abstained from voting. The motion passed unanimously (6-0).

SAFETY AND SECURITY

Dr. Kincannon explained the new safety and security measures the district will

implement. She stated clear backpacks will be required at all secondary campuses, including Lake Air Montessori Magnet. Metal detectors will also be implemented. The district is looking into artificial intelligence software for scanning.

Dr. Kincannon thanked Trustee Jeremy Davis and Trustee Stephanie Korteweg for their assistance in securing donors for the clear backpacks. She also thanked Family Faith Worship Center, Communities in Schools, and the NAACP for their donations.

CONSIDERATION OF PERSONNEL

The board entered into closed session at 6:53 p.m.

The board reconvened at 10:16 p.m.

ADJOURNMENT

The board adjourned at 10:16 p.m.

WACO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
BOARD MEETING MINUTES

Regular Meeting, February 23, 2023 - 6:00 p.m.
WISD Administration Offices Board Room

BOARD MEMBERS PRESENT
Stephanie Korteweg
Jeremy Davis
Keith Guillory
Emily Iazzetti
Jonathan Grant
Angelo Ochoa (Arrived at 6:07)

BOARD MEMBERS ABSENT
Jose Vidana

CALL TO ORDER

Stephanie Korteweg, Board President, called the meeting of the Waco Independent School District Board of Trustees to order at 6:00 p.m. She stated that a quorum of Board Members was present, that the meeting had been duly called, and that the notice of the meeting had been posted in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code Chapter 551.

PUBLIC COMMENTS ON AGENDA ITEMS

Public comment was made by Mary Jane Waits.

MOMENT OF SILENCE AND PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE

SPECIAL RECOGNITIONS

Pledge Leaders

Noah Banuelos and Margarita Mendez Hernandez, students from Bell's Hill Elementary, led the Pledge of Allegiance.

U.S. Army Cadet Hero of the Battlefield

Lahrenze Dubose was recognized for the Cadet Hero of the Battlefield award. He was nominated by First Sergeant Leonard Montelongo and was chosen to be the recipient by U.S. army Major General Antonio V. Munera. He is a third-year cadet in the UHS Junior ROTC program and is currently the Bravo Company Commander.

Gold Key Award Winner

Maritza Degollado-Ramirez, a WHS Senior, was recognized as the first Waco ISD student to receive a Gold Key award in the digital art category and advance to nationals in the Scholastic Art and Writing Contest.

TASBO Purchasing Award of Merit
The Waco ISD Purchasing Department was honored for receiving the Texas Association of School Business Officials (TASBO) Purchasing Award of Merit.

Community Partner Award
Central Texas Iron Works was recognized as the Outstanding Community Partner.

SUPERINTENDENT'S REPORT

Black History Month Activities
Dr. Kincannon shared activities across the district to celebrate Black History Month.

Elementary and Middle School UIL
Dr. Kincannon discussed academic UIL events for elementary and middle school The events were held on January 28 with approximately 500 students participating. It was the first face-to-face UIL event since 2020.

This year's elementary campus champion is Hillcrest PDS. The middle school champion is Lake Air Montessori.

G.W. Carver Community Beam Signing
Dr. Kincannon highlighted the community beam signing event for G.W. Carver Middle School. Members of the public, including students, staff, families and construction crew members signed their names to one of the final structural steel beams for the building.

Teacher Incentive Allotment Validation
Waco ISD will give approximately $1.1 million ~~Dollars~~ in incentive pay to 99 teachers who received a Teacher Incentive Allotment or TIA designation. Dr. Kincannon stated this is the second consecutive year that Waco ISD has validated teachers since the first data collection year in 2020-2021. The number of recognized teachers has more than doubled.

INFORMATION ITEMS/REPORTS

- Monthly Financial Reports for the Period Ended January 31, 2023
- Annual Debt Report for the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2022

CONSENT AGENDA; CONSIDER AND TAKE APPROPRIATE ACTION

- Amendments to the 2022-2023 Budget
- Bid Award for Educational Consulting, Professional Development, and Other Student-Based Contracted Services
- Bid Award for After-School Childcare Services
- Bid Award for Campus Network Equipment (E-Rate)
- Bid Award for Maintenance Supplies, Equipment, and Services

- Bid Award for Restaurant and Catering Services
- Purchases over $50,000 under Pre-Existing Bid, Purchasing Cooperative, or Allowed Professional Services
- Engagement of External Auditor for 2022-2023 Fiscal Year
- Designation of Investment Officer(s)
- Resolution to Pay Employees for the January 31 - February 1, 2023, Bad Weather Event
- Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between Waco ISD and Texas State Technical College (TSTC) for Dual Credit Classes
- New Course Requests
- First Reading of Board Policy Update 120
- Approve the Addition of the Attendance Goals to the Amended Performance Contract Between Waco ISD and Transformation Waco
- Board of Trustee Meeting Minutes
  - Regular Meeting - January 19, 2023
  - Special Meeting - January 26, 2023

The items “Bid Award for Maintenance Supplies, Equipment, and Services” and “First Reading of Board Policy Update 120” were pulled from the Consent Agenda for discussion.

Jeremy Davis made a motion, seconded by Jonathan Grant, to approve the Consent Agenda. The motion passed unanimously (6-0).

After discussion, Emily Iazzetti made a motion, seconded by Angelo Ochoa to approve “Bid Award for Maintenance Supplies, Equipment, and Services.” Keith Guillory abstained from voting. The motion passed unanimously (5-0).

CONSIDER, DISCUSS, AND TAKE APPROPRIATE ACTION REGARDING SIGN-ON BONUSES FOR CERTIFIED TEACHERS, COUNSELORS, LIBRARIANS/LIBRARY MEDIA SPECIALISTS, NURSES AND POLICE OFFICERS

Keith Guillory made a motion, seconded by Jonathan Grant, to approve the sign-on bonuses.

After discussion, Jeremy Davis made a motion, seconded by Jonathan Grant, to approve the sign-on bonuses as presented with an amendment to state a 2 year commitment for Certified Teachers, Counselors, Librarians/Media Specialists and Police Officers is required for the sign-on bonus and a 1 year commitment for Nurses. The motion passed unanimously (6-0).

REVIEW AND DISCUSS STUDENT ACHIEVEMENT DATA FOR ACADEMIC INTERVENTION PROGRAMS

Kourtni Parnell, Director of Intervention Services and State/Federal Programs, presented student achievement data for academic intervention programs.

Stephanie Korteweg, Board of Trustees President, called a recess at 7:50 p.m.

The board reconvened at 7:59 p.m.

REVIEW AND DISCUSS CHANGES TO THE STATE ACCOUNTABILITY SYSTEM
Denise Bell, Director of Accountability Systems & Data Analysis, discussed the changes to the State Accountability System and how it will affect Waco ISD.

ANNOUNCEMENT
Elizabeth Cox, Chief of Staff, made the following announcements:

- A Superintendent Scholars celebration will be held on March 1, at 6:00 p.m. at the Lee Lockwood Library and Museum.
- Friday, March 3, is a student holiday/teacher work day.
- Spring break is March 6-10.

CONSIDERATION OF PERSONNEL

- Deliberate the Appointment, Employment, Evaluation, Reassignment, Duties, Discipline, or Dismissal of a Public Officer or Employee
- Hear a Complaint or Charge Against an Officer or Employee

The board entered closed session at 8:54 p.m.

The board reconvened at 10:17 p.m.

ADJOURNMENT
The meeting adjourned at 10:17 p.m.

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustees Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person**: Alice Jauregui

RE: Review and Discuss Communications Department Update

==========

Background Information:

The Waco ISD Communications Department places a focus on customer service, community engagement, building trust and relationships, and being transparent.

In support of those efforts, the board will receive an update from the department that includes information about the services provided, an overview of process improvements implemented and details on exciting next steps for tailoring our services.

Over the last year, new initiatives such as the implementation of new social media guidelines and planning and marketing calendars coupled with delivering information across all channels in new ways has rendered positive results.

Our work to increase and better serve Waco ISD's audiences will continue during a community engagement process that is slated to begin this spring. By launching a communications community survey and focus groups, the department is seeking direct input to more accurately customize our efforts to meet the specific needs of our stakeholders. Data collected through this process will help the communications department develop a new district communications plan to better serve our community while gaining trust and improving relationships.

Fiscal Implications:
N/A

Administration Recommendations:
Report only

WISD COMMUNICATIONS **UPDATE**

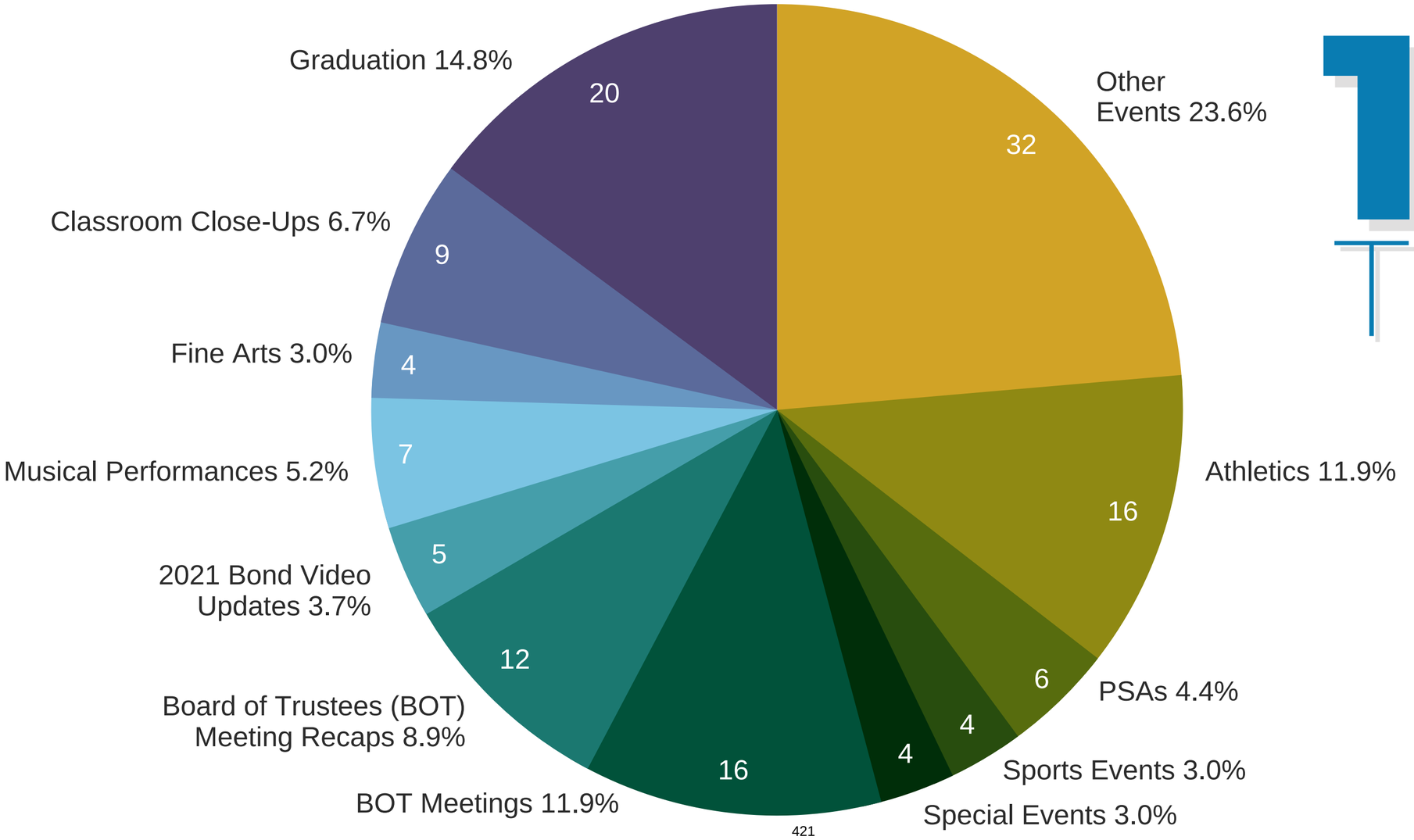
WISD
WACO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SERVICES **PROVIDED**

- Video Production
- Photography
- Graphic Design/Art
- Branding
- Media Relations
- Community Engagement
- Website
- Event Management/Support
- Records/Public Information
- Training
- Community Partnerships
- District Reception
- Miscellaneous

CREATIVE **SERVICES**

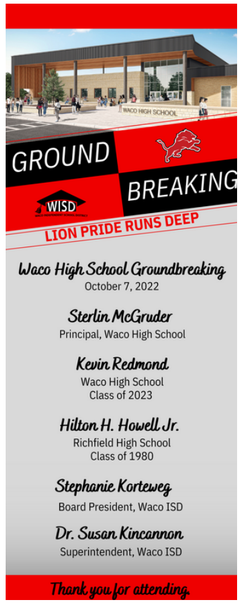
VIDEO**PRODUCTIONS**

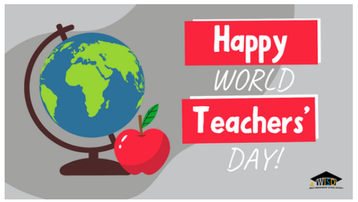


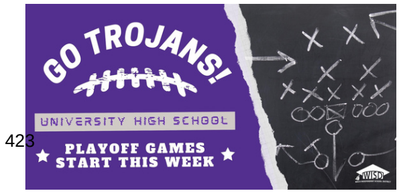
134
TOTAL

PHOTO**GRAPHY**

GRAPHIC**DESIGN & ART**







BRANDING

G. W. CARVER MIDDLE SCHOOL LOGO GUIDELINES

USAGE RULES
- Font: Aachen
- Do not deviate from or change logo/icon color.
- Do not stretch, compress, or otherwise distort logos/icons.
- Minimum logo size is 1 inch wide; minimum icon size is .75 inch wide. Always scale proportionally.

TENNYSON MIDDLE SCHOOL LOGO GUIDELINES

USAGE RULES
- Font: GoudyHeaD
- Do not deviate from or change logo/icon color.
- Do not stretch, compress, or otherwise distort logos/icons.
- Minimum logo size is 1 inch wide; minimum icon size is .75 inch wide. Always scale proportionally.

MEDIA**RELATIONS**

MEDIA**RELATIONS**

Waco ISD unanimously votes to approve teacher, school staff sign-on bonuses

This comes as the district experiences teacher shortages following the onset of COVID-19, similar to schools across the country

By Chantel Ropp
Published: Feb. 24, 2023 at 4:51 PM CST

Waco ISD: Over $170,000 raised for classrooms at annual H-E-B Celebrity Cookoff

This year's cookoff raised more money than ever before.

MCLENNAN COUNTY

Waco ISD Celebrates G.W. Carver Middle School Construction Progress

by: Runako Gee
Posted: Feb 23, 2023 / 05:04 PM CST
Updated: Feb 24, 2023 / 08:39 AM CST

MCLENNAN COUNTY

Waco ISD teachers earn Teacher Incentive Allotment designation

by: Matt McGovern
Posted: Feb 17, 2023 / 09:52 AM CST
Updated: Feb 17, 2023 / 09:53 AM CST

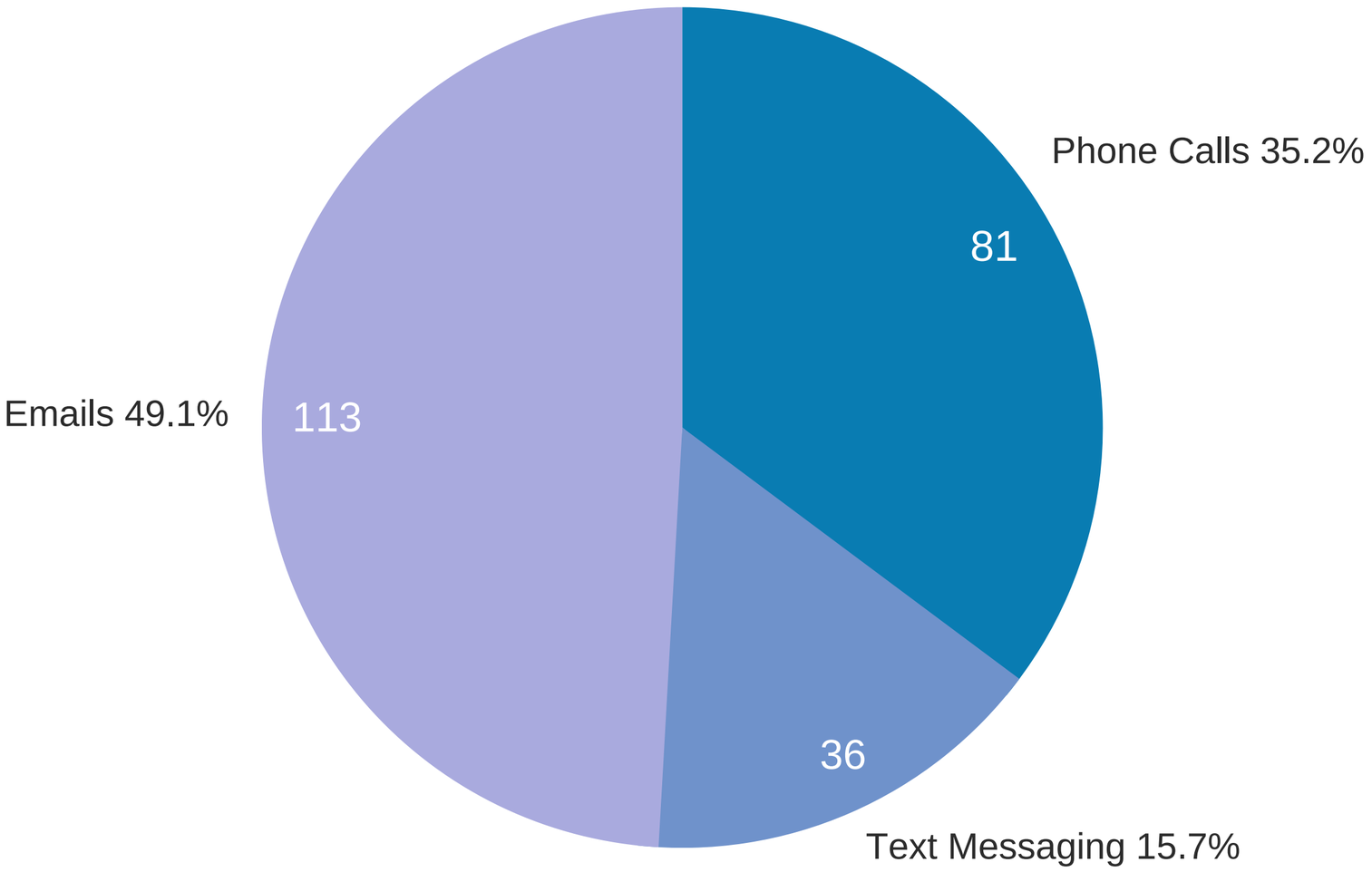
MCLENNAN COUNTY

Waco ISD Celebrates G.W. Carver Middle School Construction Progress

by: Runako Gee
Posted: Feb 23, 2023 / 05:04 PM CST
Updated: Feb 24, 2023 / 08:39 AM CST

COMMUNITY**ENGAGEMENT**

MASS **COMMUNICATION**



NEWS**LETTERS**

Waco ISD

News to Know

December 9, 2022

Coming Up

December 9, 2022
Polar Express Movie Night
WISD Stadium

December 15, 2022
Board of Trustees Meeting
Board Room

December 16, 2022
Early Student Release/
Staff In-service

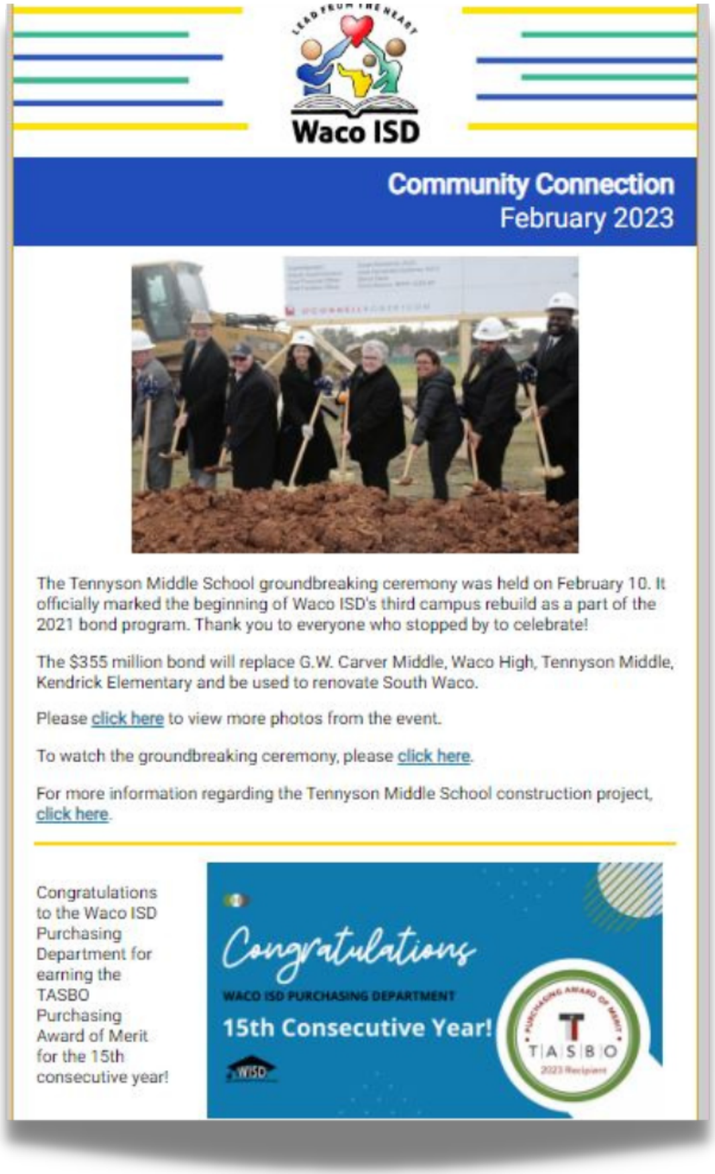
December 19-30, 2022
Winter Break

January 2, 2023
Teacher Planning Day/
Student Holiday

Birthdays

Please click here for a calendar of birthdays.

Reminder, the Polar Express Family Movie Night is tonight at the Waco ISD Stadium. Bring your family, lawn chairs, blankets, and enjoy a fun night with door prize giveaways, cookie decorating, and a movie. Gates open at 6:00 p.m.



Waco ISD

Community Connection

February 2023

The Tennyson Middle School groundbreaking ceremony was held on February 10. It officially marked the beginning of Waco ISD's third campus rebuild as a part of the 2021 bond program. Thank you to everyone who stopped by to celebrate!

The $355 million bond will replace G.W. Carver Middle, Waco High, Tennyson Middle, Kendrick Elementary and be used to renovate South Waco.

Please click here to view more photos from the event.

To watch the groundbreaking ceremony, please click here.

For more information regarding the Tennyson Middle School construction project, click here.

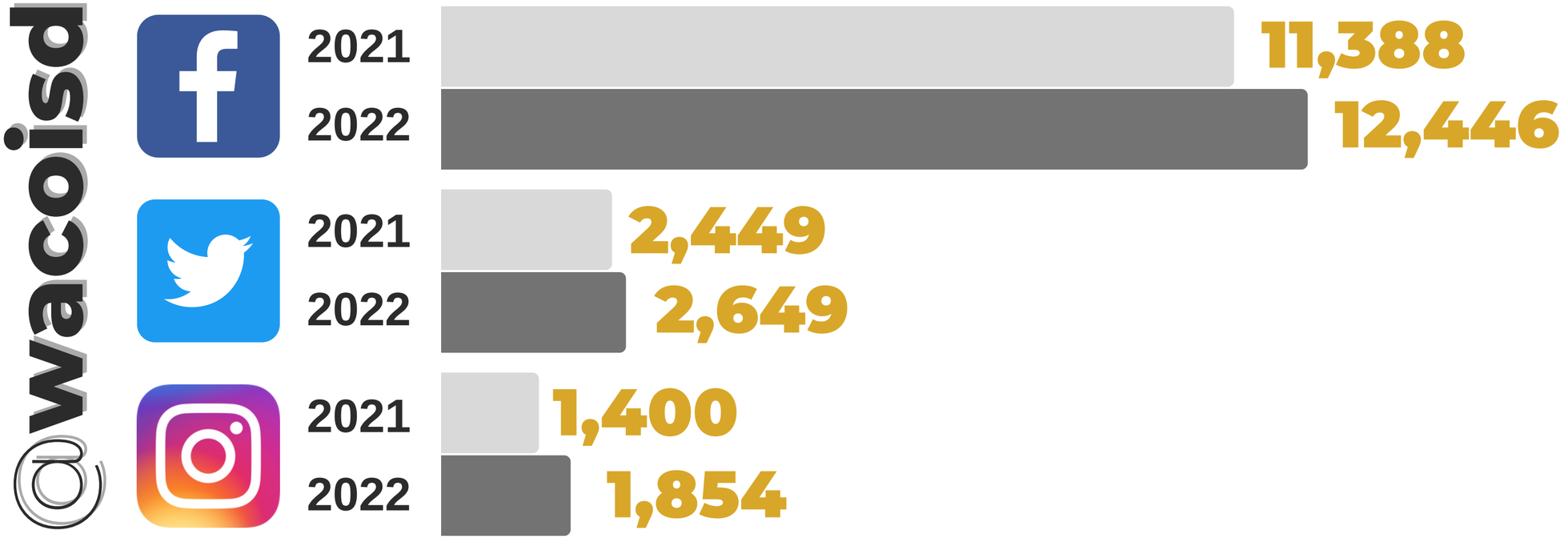
Congratulations to the Waco ISD Purchasing Department for earning the TASBO Purchasing Award of Merit for the 15th consecutive year!

BOARD **MEETINGS**

FULL **BOT MEETING** VIDEOS

TOTAL VIEWS 2021	3,501
TOTAL VIEWS 2022	4,556

SOCIAL**MEDIA**

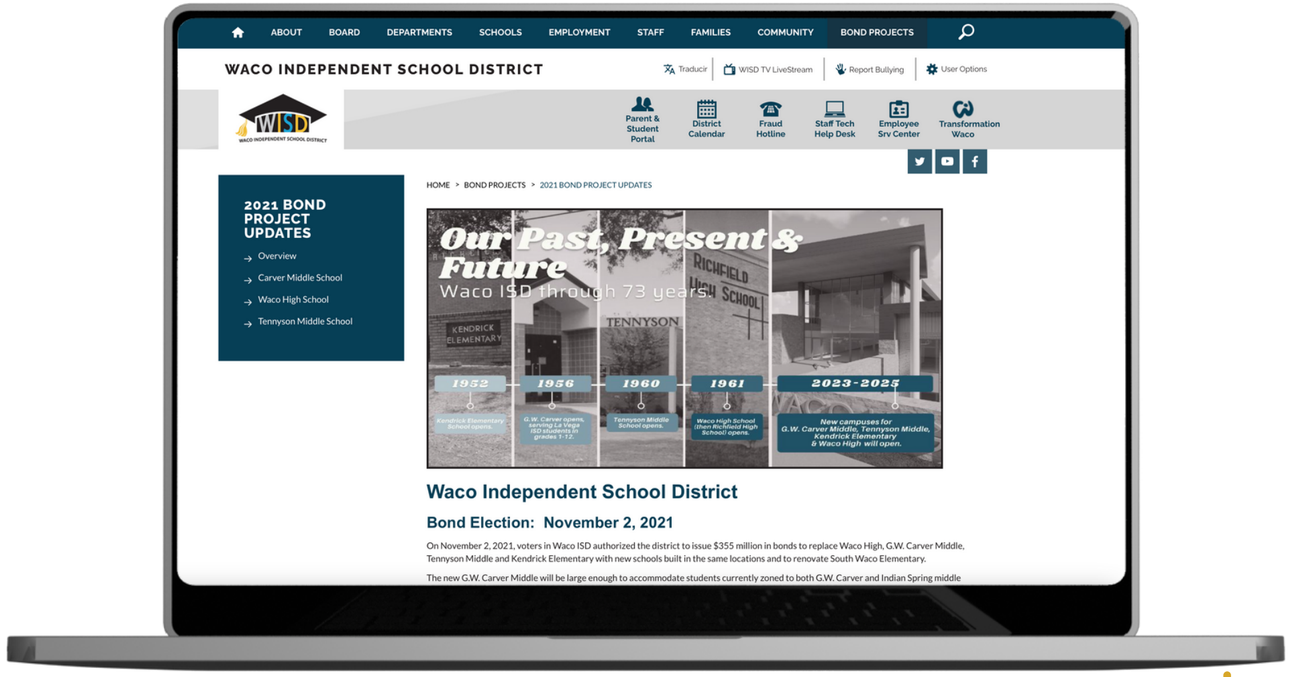


PARENT&COMMUNITY**SURVEY**

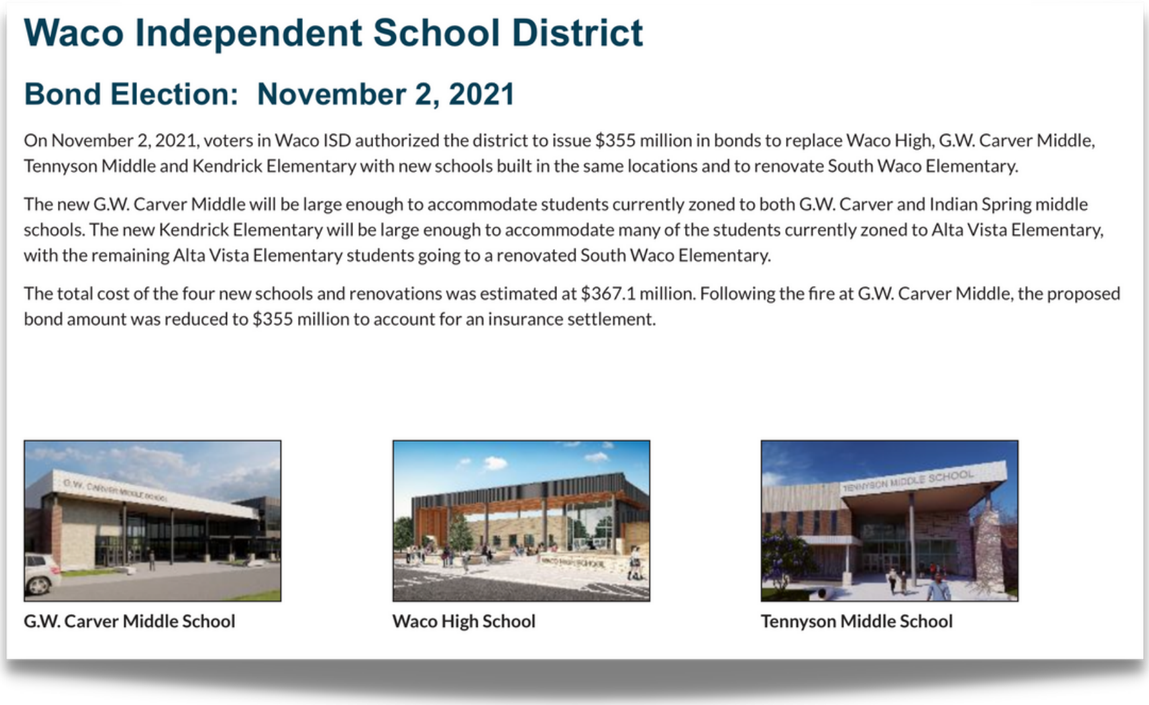
K12 *Insight*

Slated to begin by April 1

2021 BOND PROJECT**WEBSITE**



wacoisd.org/2021bond



Waco Independent School District

Bond Election: November 2, 2021

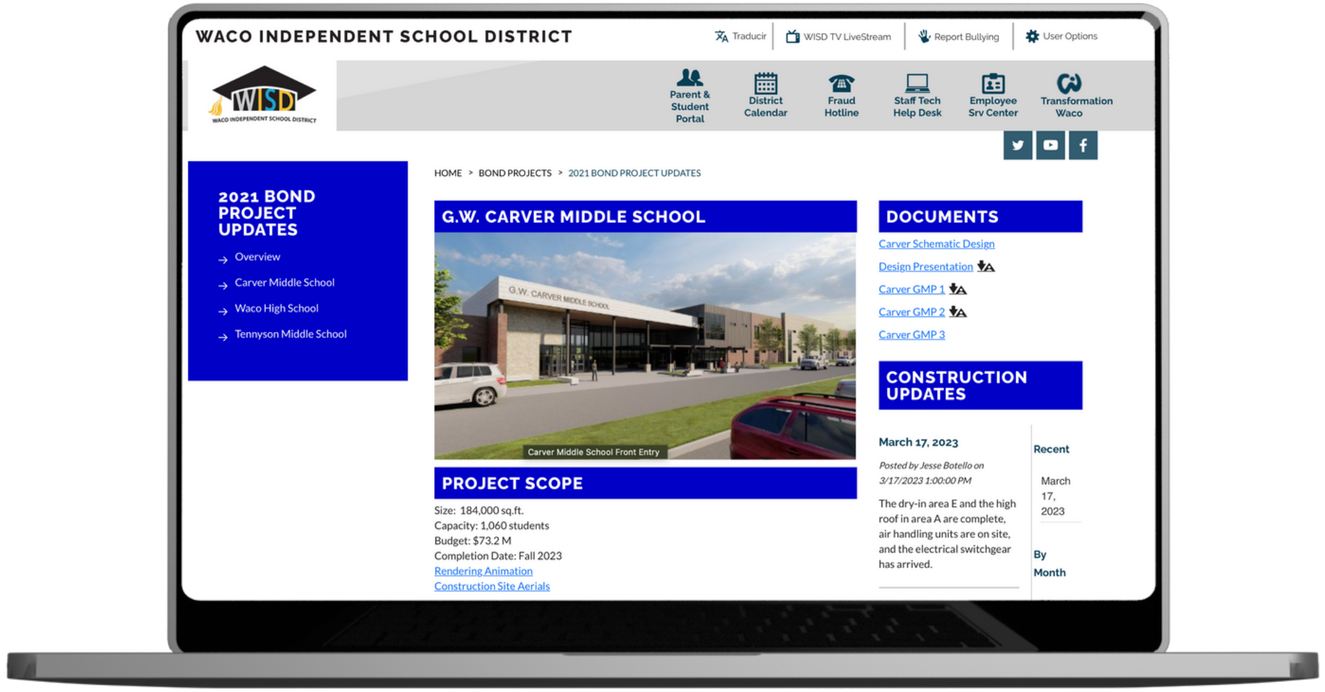
On November 2, 2021, voters in Waco ISD authorized the district to issue $355 million in bonds to replace Waco High, G.W. Carver Middle, Tennyson Middle and Kendrick Elementary with new schools built in the same locations and to renovate South Waco Elementary.

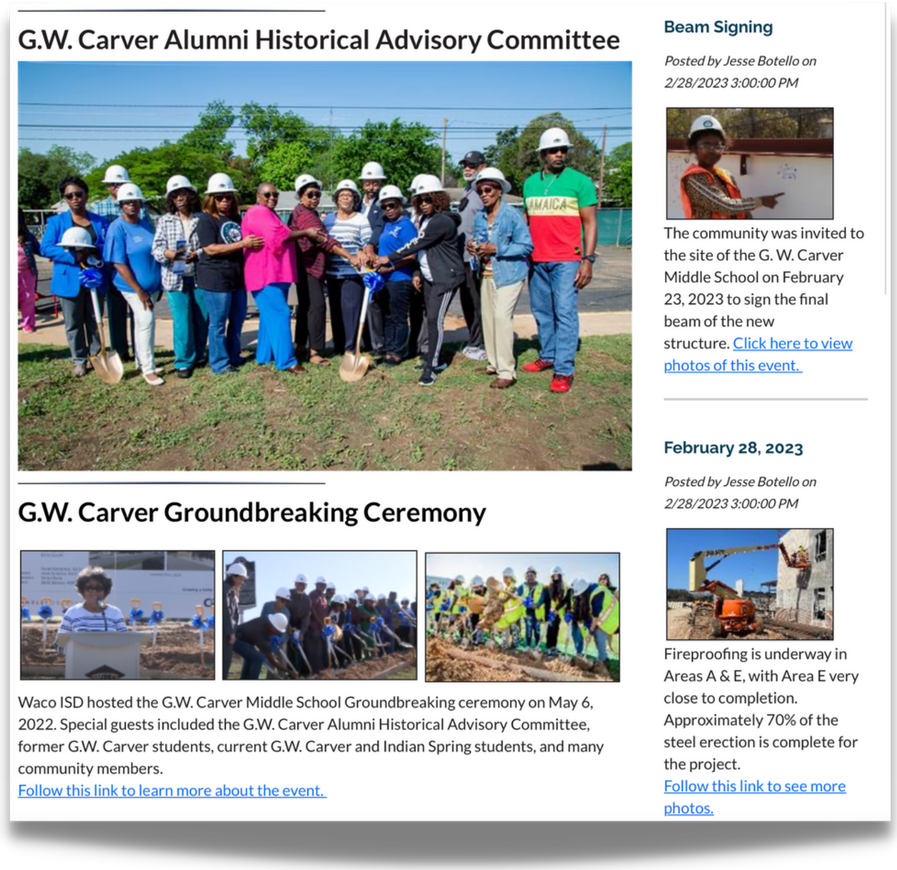
The new G.W. Carver Middle will be large enough to accommodate students currently zoned to both G.W. Carver and Indian Spring middle schools. The new Kendrick Elementary will be large enough to accommodate many of the students currently zoned to Alta Vista Elementary, with the remaining Alta Vista Elementary students going to a renovated South Waco Elementary.

The total cost of the four new schools and renovations was estimated at $367.1 million. Following the fire at G.W. Carver Middle, the proposed bond amount was reduced to $355 million to account for an insurance settlement.

G.W. Carver Middle School | Waco High School | Tennyson Middle School

G.W. CARVER **BOND PROJECT PAGE**





G.W. Carver Alumni Historical Advisory Committee

G.W. Carver Groundbreaking Ceremony

Waco ISD hosted the G.W. Carver Middle School Groundbreaking ceremony on May 6, 2022. Special guests included the G.W. Carver Alumni Historical Advisory Committee, former G.W. Carver students, current G.W. Carver and Indian Spring students, and many community members.
Follow this link to learn more about the event.

Beam Signing

Posted by Jesse Botello on 2/28/2023 3:00:00 PM

The community was invited to the site of the G. W. Carver Middle School on February 23, 2023 to sign the final beam of the new structure. Click here to view photos of this event.

February 28, 2023

Posted by Jesse Botello on 2/28/2023 3:00:00 PM

Fireproofing is underway in Areas A & E, with Area E very close to completion. Approximately 70% of the steel erection is complete for the project.
Follow this link to see more photos.

WACO ISD**EVENTS**

WACO ISD **EVENTS**

Support

- New Teacher Summer Launch
- GWAMA Senior Recognition
- GWAHCA Senior Recognition
- Leadership Retreat
- Family Fest
- Outstanding Teacher of the Year Award Ceremony
- Teacher Retirement Reception
- Superintendent Scholars Celebration
- Waco ISD Behavior Boot Camp
- District Academic Achievers Ceremonies
- Education Foundation H-E-B Celebrity Cookoff
- Women's Empowerment Summit
- Men's Empowerment Summit
- High School Graduation Ceremonies
- Various Campus Events

Coordinate

- Groundbreaking
  - G.W. Carver Middle School
  - Waco High School
  - Tennyson Middle School
- Back-to-School Huddles
- Paul Tyson Ribbon Cutting

WISD
Tennyson Middle School
2021 Bond Program
O'CONNELLROBERTSON

WACO HIGH SCHOOL
2021 BOND PROGRAM

G.W. Carver Middle School

G.W. Carver Middle School
2021 Bond Program
Creating a better future for all.
CORE

USA
WISD

WISD
Waco ISD

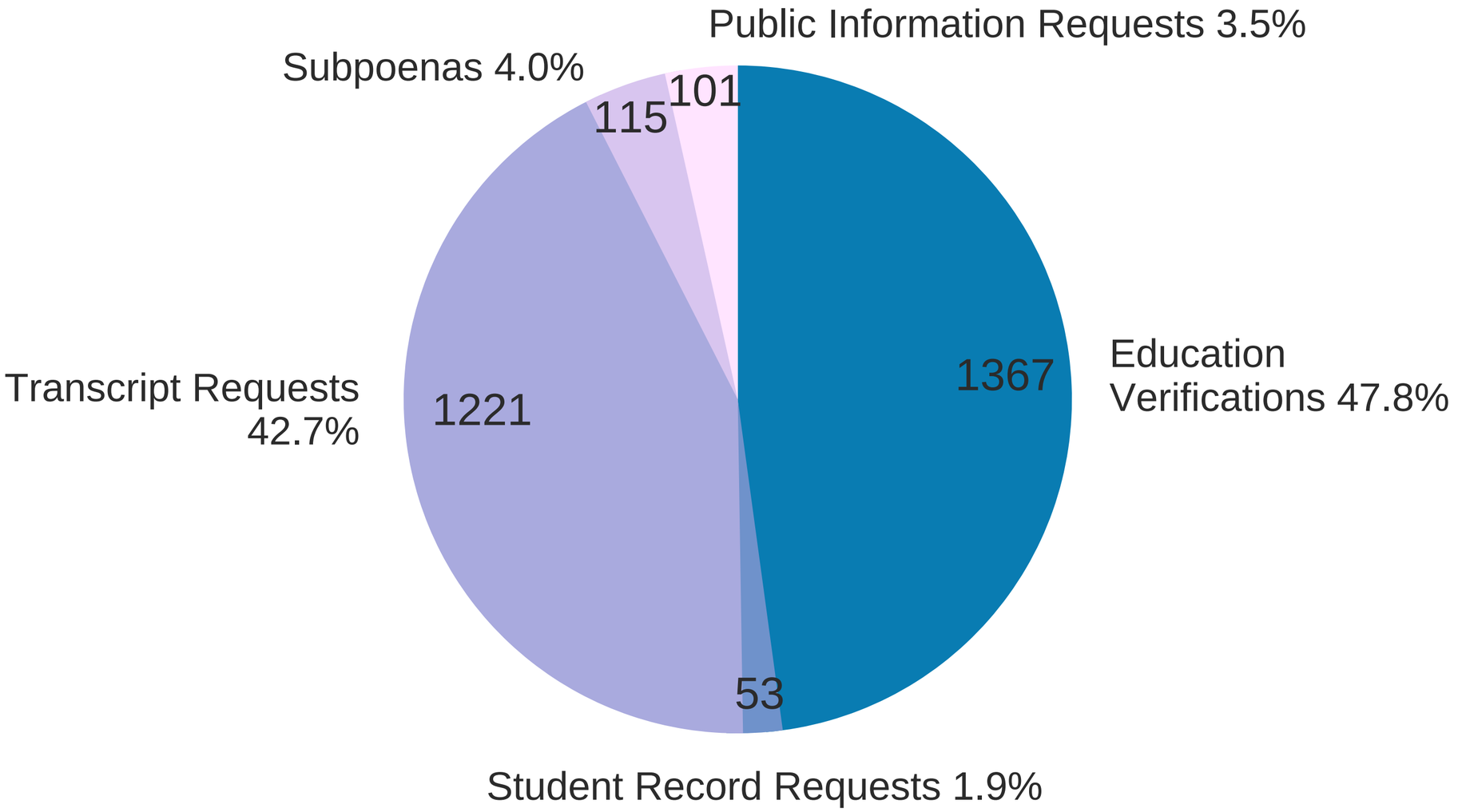
STEAM

Celebrate & leave YOUR mark
G.W. CARVER MIDDLE SCHOOL
CORE
WISD

WELDON BUCHANAN
LIBRARY
DEDICATED JANUARY 24, 2023

OTHER SERVICES **& SUPPORT**

PUBLIC INFORMATION **& RECORDS**



INTERNAL **TRAINING & SUPPORT**

- Trained the University and Waco High Audio Visual staff to assist in creating the Waco ISD Sports Media Program
- Trained 39 staff members on website content creation and maintenance
- Provide Records Management Training three times a year
- Assist campuses and departments in organizing, boxing, labeling and purging their records to maintain compliance with the Waco ISD Records Retention and Destruction Policy

COMMUNITY **PARTNERSHIPS**

Adopt-a-School Program

- Been in place approximately 37 years
- Four categories
  - Adult-Student Connections (mentoring and tutoring)
  - Incentive and Motivation
  - Workforce Development
  - Community Service
- 10 Awards given per year

Community Contributions

- From February 2022 to date, a value of $201,195.95 has been donated to Waco ISD via a combination of monetary donations, goods and services

HOLD TIGHT. **THERE'S MORE!**

STILL **MORE?**

MISCELLANEOUS **SERVICES**

324
Special Recognitions

106
Notarizations

698
Facility Reservations Approved

13
Board Presentations

53
Flyers Approved

67
Business Cards Ordered

TSPRA**AWARDS**

Texas School Public Relations Association

2 Best in Class
10 Gold
2 Silver
in the following categories:

- Print Invitation
- Organization Image and Identity
- Logo
- Video News
- Video Documentary
- Video Event
- Video Feature Story
- Video Promotional
- Video Live Sports Event
- Video Marketing
- and Video Training/Instructional

COMMUNICATIONS **TEAM**

THANK**YOU!**

WISD
WACO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person: M. Tish/G. Barrera**

RE: Consider, Discuss, and Take Appropriate Action Regarding the Rankings of and Contracts for Construction Manager at Risk for Replacement of Kendrick Elementary School and Addition & Renovations to South Waco Elementary School

==========

Background Information:

Request for Qualifications, RFQ # 23-1240, Construction Manager at Risk (CM@R) for the Replacement of Kendrick Elementary School and Addition & Renovations to South Waco Elementary School (two-step process), has been issued and opened for the purpose of awarding a Construction Manager-at-Risk Contractor to provide the construction services for these projects. The replacement of Kendrick Elementary School and the addition and renovations to South Waco Elementary School were included in the 2021 Bond Program as recommended by the Community Advisory Committee.

The District received three (3) responses from well-qualified firms for the Kendrick project and (2) responses for the South Waco project. In step one, proposals were reviewed by a team consisting of both district and architect representation. In addition to a review of the submitted cost proposals, interviews were conducted of the submitting firms. The ranking of the firms according to the selection criteria is provided as backup information.

Scoring, as published in the RFQ evaluation criteria, identified Built-Wright Education Group as the highest ranked contractor for the Kendrick Elementary School Replacement Project.

Built-Wright Education Group's Preconstruction Services fee is $12,500. Their construction manager at risk fee is 2.15% of the cost of work ($29M), and their general conditions is 2.17% of the cost of work. These figures represent an amount of $1,251,689.

Scoring, as provided by the evaluation process, identified Mazanec Construction as the highest ranked contractor for the South Waco Elementary School addition and renovation project.

Mazanec Construction's Preconstruction Services fee is $55,000. Their construction manager at risk fee is 2.92% of the cost of work ($21M), and their general conditions is 3.18% of the cost of work. These figures represent an amount of $1,336,000.

Fiscal Implications:

The cost of preconstruction services and construction costs will be paid from bond proceeds as authorized by voters in the November 2, 2021, bond election. Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendments will be brought to the Board of Trustees for award of contract.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

The Administration recommends that the Board of Trustees approve the rankings of the Construction Managers-at-Risk for each of the two identified projects, the replacement of Kendrick Elementary School and the addition and renovations of South Waco Elementary School, and authorize the superintendent to execute the contract, as presented.

23-1240 Construction Manager at Risk for Multiple Projects
Replacement of Kendrick Elementary School and
Addition and Renovations to South Waco Elementary

Kendrick Elementary Scoring Summary		
Contractor	Rank	Score
Built-Wright Construction	1	108.27
Mazanec Construction	2	105.48
Rogers-O'Brien Construction	3	90.62

South Waco Scoring Summary		
Contractor	Rank	Score
Mazanec Construction	1	106.91
Built-Wright Construction	2	106.87

23-1240 Construction Manager at Risk for Multiple Projects
Replacement of Kendrick Elementary School
Addition and Renovations to South Waco Elementary
Bid Tabulation Based Upon Project Budget

Kendrick Elementary Replacement	Built-Wright	Mazanec*	Rogers-O'Brien	Built-Wright
At the $29,000,000 project amount				updated for 15-month construction timeline
$29,000,000.00				
CM@R fee percentage	2.150%	2.920%	2.950%	2.15%
CM@R fee amount based upon project amount	$ 623,500.00	$ 846,800.00	$ 855,500.00	$623,500.00
Pre-Construction Services Fee	$ 12,500.00	$ 65,000.00	$ 40,000.00	$12,500.00
General Conditions percentage	2.500%	3.290%	9.840%	2.17%
GC based upon project amount	$ 725,000.00	$ 954,100.00	$ 2,853,600.00	$628,189.00
Total cost based on GC fee percentage	$ 1,361,000.00	$ 1,865,900.00	$ 3,749,100.00	$1,264,189.00
Ranking	1	2	3	
Points for Price	30.00	21.88	10.89	

South Waco Elementary Addition & Rennovations	Built-Wright	Mazanec*
At the $21,000,000 project amount		
$21,000,000.00		
CM@R fee percentage	2.250%	2.920%
CM@R fee amount based upon project amount	$ 472,500.00	$ 613,200.00
Pre-Construction Services Fee	$ 12,500.00	$ 55,000.00
General Conditions percentage	2.400%	3.180%
GC based upon project amount	$ 504,000.00	$ 667,800.00
Total cost based on GC fee percentage	$ 989,000.00	$ 1,336,000.00
Ranking	1	2
Points for Price	30.00	22.21

low bidder/ bidder multiplied by 30 points

*For Mazanec: if both projects are awarded, deduct $75,000.00

23-1240 Construction Manager at Risk for Multiple Projects
Replacement of Kendrick Elementary School
CM@R Evaluation Summary

	CMAR: Evaluation Summary - Kendrick ES					
Criteria	Description	Total Avail Points	Built-Wright	Mazanec	Rogers O'Brien	Basis
1	Experience in Central Texas	10	8.6	9.4	7.4	Central Texas projects both school and other types.
2	Quality of Goods or Services:					
	Reputation - Based on previous experience with District and other references	15	14.67	15	14.33	Based on References and Waco ISD Experience
	Quality of Contractors Work - (Quality of Personnel: Team and project leadership)	10	8	9.2	9.2	Team members and experience
	The extent to which the contractor's services meets the District's needs (Approach and strategies to support on time completion, experience with projects that are similar in complexity and size to subject projects, experience with other Texas School Districts	25	20.4	22.4	22	Strategies to accomplish work, approach to pre-construction services, subcontractor (trade partner strategies) use of local contractors, schedule strategy
3	Other Relevant Factors:					
	Safety Record	5	4.4	4.4	4.4	EMR less than 1, safety plan
	Financials	5	5	5	5	Evaluated by WISD CFO
	Total	**70**	**61.07**	**65.4**	**62.33**	
	Interview		17.2	18.2	17.4	
	Cost Proposal		30	21.88	10.89	
	Total		108.27	105.48	90.62	

23-1240 Construction Manager at Risk for Multiple Projects
Addition and Renovations to South Waco Elementary School
CM@R Evaluation Summary

CMAR: Evaluation Summary - South Waco ES				
Description	Total Avail Points	Built-Wright	Mazanec	Basis
Experience in Central Texas	10	8.4	9.2	Central Texas projects both school and other types.
Quality of Goods or Services:				
Reputation - Based on previous experience with District and other references	15	14.67	15	Based on References and Waco ISD Experience
Quality of Contractors Work - (Quality of Personnel: Team and project leadership)	10	8.6	9.4	Team members and experience
The extent to which the contractor's services meets the District's needs (Approach and strategies to support on time completion, experience with projects that are similar in complexity and size to subject projects, experience with other Texas School Districts	25	20.8	22.2	Strategies to accomplish work, approach to pre-construction services, subcontractor (trade partner strategies) use of local contractors, schedule strategy
Other Relevant Factors:				
Safety Record	5	4.4	4.4	EMR less than 1, safety plan
Financials	5	5	5	Evaluated by WISD CFO
Total	**70**	**61.87**	**65.2**	
Interview		15	19.5	
Price		30	22.21	
Total		106.87	106.91	

AIA® Document A133® – 2019

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of the Work Plus a Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

AGREEMENT made as of the 23rd day of March in the year 2023
(In words, indicate day, month, and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Waco Independent School District
501 Franklin Ave
Waco, TX 76701

and the Construction Manager:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

BWC Education Group
963 S. Loop 340
Waco, TX 76706
214-878-8316

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

Replacement of Kendrick Elementary School – RFQ 23-1240
1801 Kendrick Lane
Waco, TX 76711

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

O'Connell Robertson
811 Barton Springs Rd., Suite 900
Austin, TX 78704

The Owner and Construction Manager agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (2051426117)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 INITIAL INFORMATION

2 GENERAL PROVISIONS

3 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

4 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5 COMPENSATION AND PAYMENTS FOR PRECONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

6 COMPENSATION FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

7 COST OF THE WORK FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE

8 DISCOUNTS, REBATES, AND REFUNDS

9 SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER AGREEMENTS

10 ACCOUNTING RECORDS

11 PAYMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

12 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

13 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

14 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

15 SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT

EXHIBIT A GUARANTEED MAXIMUM PRICE AMENDMENT
EXHIBIT B INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 INITIAL INFORMATION

§ 1.1 This Agreement is based on the Initial Information set forth in this Section 1.1.
(For each item in this section, insert the information or a statement such as "not applicable" or "unknown at time of execution.")

§ 1.1.1 The Owner's program for the Project, as described in Section 4.1.1:
(Insert the Owner's program, identify documentation that establishes the Owner's program, or state the manner in which the program will be developed.)

Replacement of Kendrick Elementary School with a new facility meeting or exceeding safety requirements and educational needs

§ 1.1.2 The Project's physical characteristics:
(Identify or describe pertinent information about the Project's physical characteristics, such as size; location; dimensions; geotechnical reports; site boundaries; topographic surveys; traffic and utility studies; availability of public and private utilities and services; legal description of the site, etc.)

91,000 SF, 10 acre site, the existing school will be demolished and new school built on same site – 1801 Kendrick Lane, Waco Texas, 76711

§ 1.1.3 The Owner's budget for the Guaranteed Maximum Price, as defined in Article 6:
(Provide total and, if known, a line item breakdown.)

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (2051426117)

$29.9 million

§ 1.1.4 The Owner's anticipated design and construction milestone dates:

.1 Design phase milestone dates, if any:

Schematic Design: 3/25/2023
Design Development: 6/15/2023
Contract Documents: 9/30/2023

.2 Construction commencement date:

2/1/2024

.3 Substantial Completion date or dates:

5/30/2025

.4 Other milestone dates:

§ 1.1.5 The Owner's requirements for accelerated or fast-track scheduling, or phased construction, are set forth below:
(Identify any requirements for fast-track scheduling or phased construction.)

N/A

§ 1.1.6 The Owner's anticipated Sustainable Objective for the Project:
(Identify and describe the Owner's Sustainable Objective for the Project, if any.)

N/A

§ 1.1.6.1 If the Owner identifies a Sustainable Objective, the Owner and Construction Manager shall complete and incorporate AIA Document E234™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Constructor Edition, into this Agreement to define the terms, conditions and services related to the Owner's Sustainable Objective. If E234–2019 is incorporated into this agreement, the Owner and Construction Manager shall incorporate the completed E234–2019 into the agreements with the consultants and contractors performing services or Work in any way associated with the Sustainable Objective.

§ 1.1.7 Other Project information:
(Identify special characteristics or needs of the Project not provided elsewhere.)

N/A

§ 1.1.8 The Owner identifies the following representative in accordance with Section 4.2:
(List name, address, and other contact information.)

Gloria Barrera
Chief of Operations
4315 Beverly
Waco, TX

Superintendent of Schools

§ 1.1.9 The persons or entities, in addition to the Owner's representative, who are required to review the Construction Manager's submittals to the Owner are as follows:

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

(List name, address and other contact information.)

O'Connell Robertson, Bath Group, Armko Enterprises

§ **1.1.10** The Owner shall retain the following consultants and contractors:
(List name, legal status, address, and other contact information.)

.1 Geotechnical Engineer:

Langerman Foster

.2 Civil Engineer:

Walker Engineering

.3 Other, if any:
(List any other consultants retained by the Owner, such as a Project or Program Manager.)

§ **1.1.11** The Architect's representative:
(List name, address, and other contact information.)

Jarrod Sterzinger, AIA
811 Barton Springs Rd., Suite 900
Austin, TX 78704

§ **1.1.12** The Construction Manager identifies the following representative in accordance with Article 3:
(List name, address, and other contact information.)

Jason Crutcher, VP
963 S. Loop 340
Waco, TX 76706
Ph: 214-878-8316

§ **1.1.13** The Owner's requirements for the Construction Manager's staffing plan for Preconstruction Services, as required under Section 3.1.9:
(List any Owner-specific requirements to be included in the staffing plan.)

As proposed in BWE qualifications and proposal

§ **1.1.14** The Owner's requirements for subcontractor procurement for the performance of the Work:
(List any Owner-specific requirements for subcontractor procurement.)

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Construction Manager will encourage local contractors to the extent feasible and appropriate

§ 1.1.15 Other Initial Information on which this Agreement is based:

§ 1.2 The Owner and Construction Manager may rely on the Initial Information. Both parties, however, recognize that such information may materially change and, in that event, the Owner and the Construction Manager shall appropriately adjust the Project schedule, the Construction Manager's services, and the Construction Manager's compensation. The Owner shall adjust the Owner's budget for the Guaranteed Maximum Price and the Owner's anticipated design and construction milestones, as necessary, to accommodate material changes in the Initial Information.

§ 1.3 Neither the Owner's nor the Construction Manager's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

ARTICLE 2 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 2.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents consist of this, Agreement as amended, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions as amended), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, all sections of the Project Manual, other documents listed in this Agreement, Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, the proposal signed by the Construction Manager, the request for proposals, and the Construction Manager's proof of payment, performance bonds and proof of insurance, all of which form the Contract and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. Upon the Owner's acceptance of the Construction Manager's Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, the Contract Documents will also include the documents described in Section 3.2.3 and identified in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment and revisions prepared by the Architect and furnished by the Owner as described in Section 3.2.8. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. If anything in the other Contract Documents, other than a Modification, is inconsistent with this Agreement, this Agreement shall govern. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 15. Any reference to AIA Document A201-2017 in this Agreement shall be construed as the AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

§ 2.1.1 Any revision, amendment, or modification to the Standard Form of this Agreement shall be valid, binding, and enforceable only if said revision, amendment or modification is made conspicuous by being underlined, lined-through, or highlighted in this Agreement signed by Construction Manager and the authorized representative of Owner's Board of Trustees. In the event of conflict, terms and conditions contained in the Agreement, as amended, shall take precedence over terms and conditions contained in the General Conditions, as amended, and the terms and conditions in the General Conditions, as amended, shall take precedence over all other terms and conditions contained in the other Contract Documents. If the Request for Proposals and the Proposal are included in the Contract Documents, then the Request for Proposals shall take precedence over the Proposal, unless specifically agreed otherwise herein.

§ 2.1.2 The Board of Trustees, by majority vote, is the only representative of the Owner, an independent school district, having the power to enter into or amend a contract, to approve changes in the scope of the work, to approve and execute a Change Order or Construction Change Directive modifying the Guaranteed Maximum Price, to agree to an extension to the date of Substantial or Final Completion or to terminate a contract. Subject to the Board's approval as provided in this section, the Owner designates the following as the individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the Board of Trustees: Superintendent, or successor.

§ 2.2 Relationship of the Parties

The Construction Manager accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Agreement and covenants with the Owner to cooperate with the Architect and exercise the Construction Manager's skill and judgment in furthering the interests of the Owner; to perform the Work defined in the Contract Documents, in accordance with the Owner's requirements and construction cost limitations, as approved by the Owner's Board of Trustees, as set forth in the Contract Documents; to furnish efficient construction administration, management services, and supervision; to furnish construction services, if allowed in accordance with law; to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in an expeditious and economical manner consistent with the Owner's interests. The Owner agrees to furnish or approve, in a timely manner, information required by the Construction Manager and to make payments to the Construction Manager in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Owner and

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Construction Manager shall endeavor to promote harmony and cooperation among the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Construction Manager's subcontractors, and other persons or entities employed by the Owner for the Project.

§ 2.3 General Conditions

§ 2.3.1 For the Preconstruction Phase, AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, shall apply as follows: Section 1.5, Ownership and Use of Documents; Section 1.7, Digital Data Use and Transmission; Section 2.2.4, Confidential Information; Section 3.12.10, Professional Services; Section 10.3, Hazardous Materials; Section 13.1, Governing Law. The term "Contractor" as used in A201–2017 shall mean the Construction Manager.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 2.3.2 Per Texas Government Code, Section 2269.257, if a selected trade contractor or subcontractor defaults in the performance of its work or fails to execute a subcontract after being selected, the Construction Manager may itself fulfill, without advertising, the contract requirements or select a replacement trade contractor or subcontractor to fulfill the contract requirements. Construction Manager shall be paid for its own performance in accordance with Section 3.3.2.1 and Section 6.1.2 herein.

§ 2.3.3 For the Construction Phase, the general conditions of the contract shall be as set forth in A201–2017 as amended, which document is incorporated herein by reference. The term "Contractor" as used in A201–2017 as amended shall mean the Construction Manager.

ARTICLE 3 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

The Construction Manager's Preconstruction Phase responsibilities are set forth in Sections 3.1 and 3.2, and in the applicable provisions of A201-2017 referenced in Section 2.3.1. The Construction Manager's Construction Phase responsibilities are set forth in Section 3.3. The Owner and Construction Manager may agree, in consultation with the Architect, for the Construction Phase to commence prior to completion of the Preconstruction Phase, in which case, both phases will proceed concurrently. The Construction Manager shall identify a representative authorized to act on behalf of the Construction Manager with respect to the Project.

§ 3.1 Preconstruction Phase

§ 3.1.1 Extent of Responsibility

The Construction Manager shall exercise reasonable care in performing its Preconstruction Services. The Owner and Architect shall be entitled to rely on, and shall not be responsible for, the accuracy, completeness, and timeliness of services and information furnished by the Construction Manager. The recommendations and advice of the Construction Manager concerning design alternative and potential cost savings shall be subject to the review and approval of the Architect, Owner, and the Owner's professional consultant. The Construction Manager, however, does not warrant or guarantee estimates and schedules except as may be included as part of the Guaranteed Maximum Price. The Construction Manager is not required to ascertain that the Drawings and Specifications are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Construction Manager shall promptly report to the Architect and Owner any nonconformity discovered by, or that reasonably should have been discovered by, or made known to the Construction Manager as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.1.2 The Construction Manager shall provide a preliminary evaluation of the Owner's program, schedule and construction budget requirements, each in terms of the other.

§ 3.1.3 Consultation

§ 3.1.3.1 The Construction Manager shall schedule and conduct meetings with the Architect and Owner to discuss such matters as procedures, progress, coordination, and scheduling of the Work.

§ 3.1.3.2 The Construction Manager shall advise the Owner and Architect on proposed site use and improvements, selection of materials, building systems, and equipment. The Construction Manager shall also provide recommendations to the Owner and Architect, consistent with the Project requirements, on constructability; availability of materials and labor; time requirements for procurement, installation and construction, which shall satisfy Owner's time requirements; prefabrication; and factors related to construction cost including, but not limited to, costs of alternative designs or materials, preliminary budgets, life-cycle data, and possible cost reductions. The Construction Manager shall consult with the Architect regarding professional services to be provided by the Construction Manager during the Construction Phase.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (2051426117)

§ 3.1.3.3 The Construction Manager shall assist the Owner and Architect in establishing building information modeling and digital data protocols for the Project, using AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 3.1.3.4 During the Preconstruction Phase, the Construction Manager shall review the Contract Documents to ascertain whether the components of the plumbing, electrical and mechanical systems may be constructed without interference with each other, or with the structural or architectural components of the Project, or with existing systems. In the event that conflicts between the systems are discovered, the Construction Manager shall promptly notify the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 3.1.3.5 Notwithstanding any provision of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction to the contrary, the Construction Manager shall not be entitled to additional compensation for any delay or disruption to the Work arising from any conflict between the mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems with each other, or with the structural or architectural components of the Work, or with existing systems, if such conflicts should have been discovered during the Construction Documents Phase by the Construction Manager through the exercise of reasonable diligence, and the Owner and Architect were not informed of such conflicts as required by Section 3.1.1. This provision shall apply only with respect to conflicts appearing in the Drawings and Specifications provided for the Construction Manager's review prior to proposal of a Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 3.1.4 Project Schedule

When Project requirements in Section 4.1.1 have been sufficiently identified, the Construction Manager shall prepare and periodically update a Project schedule for the Architect's review and the Owner's acceptance. The Construction Manager shall obtain the Architect's approval for the portion of the Project schedule relating to the performance of the Architect's services. The Project schedule shall coordinate and integrate the Construction Manager's services, the Architect's services, other Owner consultants' services, and the Owner's responsibilities; and identify items that affect the Project's timely completion. The updated Project schedule shall include the following: submission of the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal; components of the Work; times of commencement and completion required of each Subcontractor; ordering and delivery of products, including those that must be ordered in advance of construction; dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion; and the occupancy requirements of the Owner. If updated Project schedules indicate that previously-approved schedules may not be met, then the Construction Manager shall make appropriate recommendations to the Owner and Architect and, upon written approval of both, shall implement necessary corrective action.

§ 3.1.5 Phased Construction

The Construction Manager, in consultation with the Architect, shall provide recommendations with regard to accelerated or fast-track scheduling, procurement, and sequencing for phased construction. The Construction Manager shall take into consideration cost reductions, cost information, constructability, provisions for temporary facilities, and procurement and construction scheduling issues. The Construction Manager shall make recommendations to the Owner and Architect regarding the phased issuance of Drawings and Specifications so as to facilitate the proposal of a Guaranteed Maximum Price when all elements of the Drawings and Specifications are at least ninety percent complete, unless mutually agreed otherwise by the Architect, Owner and the Construction Manager.

§ 3.1.6 Cost Estimates

§ 3.1.6.1 Based on the preliminary design and other design criteria prepared by the Architect, the Construction Manager shall prepare, for the Architect's review and the Owner's approval, preliminary estimates of the Cost of the Work or the cost of program requirements using area, volume, or similar conceptual estimating techniques. If the Architect or Construction Manager suggests alternative materials and systems, the Construction Manager shall provide cost evaluations of those alternative materials and systems.

§ 3.1.6.2 As the Architect progresses with the preparation of the Schematic Design, Design Development and Construction Documents, the Construction Manager shall prepare and update, at appropriate intervals agreed to by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, an estimate of the Cost of the Work with increasing detail and refinement. The Construction Manager shall include in the estimate those costs to allow for the further development of the design, price escalation, and market conditions, until such time as the Owner and Construction Manager agree on a Guaranteed Maximum Price for the Work. The estimate shall be provided for the Architect's review and the Owner's approval. The Construction Manager shall inform the Owner and Architect in the event that the estimate of the Cost of the Work exceeds

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (2051426117)

the latest approved Project budget, and make recommendations for corrective action, and/or cost reductions, including but not limited to substitution of materials or revisions or alterations to the Design Development Documents or the Construction Documents, to bring the Project within the Owner's budget, but shall not delete necessary components of the Project without Owner's Board of Trustees' consent. In the event that the quality or scope identified in the estimates are unacceptable or exceed the Owner's identified budget, the Construction Manager shall work with the Architect to develop options that are acceptable to Owner and are within the Owner's budget.

§ 3.1.6.3 If the Architect is providing cost estimating services as a Supplemental Service, and a discrepancy exists between the Construction Manager's cost estimates and the Architect's cost estimates, the Construction Manager and the Architect shall work together to reconcile the cost estimates.

§ 3.1.7 As the Architect progresses with the preparation of the Schematic Design, Design Development and Construction Documents, the Construction Manager shall consult with the Owner and Architect and make recommendations regarding constructability and schedules, for the Architect's review and the Owner's approval.

§ 3.1.8 The Construction Manager shall provide recommendations and information to the Owner and Architect regarding equipment, materials, services, and temporary Project facilities.

§ 3.1.9 The Construction Manager shall provide a staffing plan for Preconstruction Phase services for the Owner's review and approval.

§ 3.1.10 If the Owner identified a Sustainable Objective in Article 1, the Construction Manager shall fulfill its Preconstruction Phase responsibilities as required in AIA Document E234™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Constructor Edition, attached to this Agreement.

§ 3.1.11 Subcontractors and Suppliers

§ 3.1.11.1 If the Owner has provided requirements for subcontractor procurement in section 1.1.14, the Construction Manager shall provide a subcontracting plan, addressing the Owner's requirements, for the Owner's review and approval.

§ 3.1.11.2 The Construction Manager shall develop bidders' interest in the Project. To the extent not inconsistent with the Construction Manager's requirements under Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, the Construction Manager shall seek to develop subcontractor interest in the Project and shall furnish to the Owner and Architect for their information a list of possible subcontractors, including suppliers who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design, from whom proposals will be requested for each principal portion of the Work, The Architect will promptly reply in writing to the Construction Manager if the Architect or Owner know of any objection to such subcontractor or supplier. The receipt of such list shall not require the Owner or Architect to investigate the qualifications of proposed subcontractors or suppliers, nor shall it waive the right of the Owner or Architect later to object to or reject any proposed subcontractor or supplier.

§ 3.1.11.3 The processes described in Article 9 shall apply if bid packages will be issued during the Preconstruction Phase.

§ 3.1.12 Procurement

The Construction Manager shall prepare, for the Architect's review and the Owner's acceptance, a procurement schedule for items that must be ordered in advance of construction. The Construction Manager shall expedite and coordinate the ordering and delivery of materials that must be ordered in advance of construction. If the Owner agrees to procure any items prior to the establishment of the Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Owner shall procure the items on terms and conditions acceptable to the Construction Manager. Upon the establishment of the Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Owner shall assign all contracts for these items to the Construction Manager and the Construction Manager shall thereafter accept responsibility for them.

§ 3.1.13 Compliance with Laws

The Construction Manager shall comply with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to its performance under this Contract, and with equal employment opportunity programs, and other programs as may be required by governmental and quasi-governmental authorities.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 3.1.14 Other Preconstruction Services

Insert a description of any other Preconstruction Phase services to be provided by the Construction Manager, or reference an exhibit attached to this document

(Describe any other Preconstruction Phase services, such as providing cash flow projections, development of a project information management system, early selection or procurement of subcontractors, etc.)

§ 3.2 Guaranteed Maximum Price Proposal

§ 3.2.1 When all elements of the Construction Documents are at least 90 percent complete, at a time mutually-agreed upon by the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Architect, the Construction Manager shall prepare a Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal for the Owner's and Architect's review, and the Owner's acceptance. The Guaranteed Maximum Price in the proposal shall be the sum of the Construction Manager's estimate of the Cost of the Work, the Construction Manager's contingency described in Section 3.2.4, the general conditions, and the Construction Manager's Fee. If any Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal submitted to the Owner exceeds previously-approved estimates or the Owner's budget, then the Construction Manager shall make appropriate recommendations to the Owner and Architect for cost reductions, including but not limited to, substitution of materials or revisions or alterations to the Construction Documents, to bring the Project within the Owner's budget, but shall not delete necessary components of the Project without Owner's Board of Trustees' consent. In the event that the quality or scope identified in the proposal are unacceptable or exceed the Owner's identified budget, the Construction Manager shall work with the Architect to develop options that are acceptable to Owner, are within the Owner's budget, and meet the Owner's requirements for dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion. The Construction Manager may propose separate Guaranteed Maximum Prices for separate Works within the Project, as schedules and efficiencies dictate. The Construction Manager will work with the Architect to achieve a Guaranteed Maximum Price that is fully acceptable to Owner and is within the Owner's budget for the Work and for the Project.

§ 3.2.2 To the extent that the Contract Documents are anticipated to require further development, the Guaranteed Maximum Price includes the costs attributable to such further development consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom.

§ 3.2.3 The Construction Manager shall include with the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal a written statement of its basis, which shall include the following:

- **.1** A list of the Drawings and Specifications, including all Addenda thereto, and the Conditions of the Contract;
- **.2** A list of the clarifications and assumptions, which shall not modify the terms of the Contract Documents, made by the Construction Manager in the preparation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, including assumptions under Section 3.2.2;
- **.3** A statement of the proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price, including a statement of the estimated Cost of the Work organized by trade categories or systems, including allowances; the Construction Manager's contingency set forth in Section 3.2.4; general conditions; and the Construction Manager's Fee;
- **.4** The anticipated date of Substantial Completion upon which the proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price is based;
- **.5** The date of Final Completion upon which the proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price is based, which date shall not be more than thirty (30) days after the date of Substantial Completion; and
- **.6** The Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal may not be based in any part on any subcontract or material supply contract which would require the Owner to compensate the Construction Manager on other than a maximum price basis.

§ 3.2.4 In preparing the Construction Manager's Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, the Construction Manager shall include a contingency for the Construction Manager's exclusive use to cover those costs that are included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price but not otherwise allocated to another line item or included in a Change Order. The Guaranteed Maximum Price will contain a separately-identified contingency amount (the "Construction Contingency"). The Construction Contingency is not allocated to any particular item of the Cost of the Work and is established for the Construction Manager's use as may be required for costs incurred in the Work from unforeseeable causes, or details which could not have been anticipated by the Construction Manager at the time of the Owner's approval of the Guaranteed Maximum Price. Such unforeseeable causes or unanticipated details include, but are not limited to, refinement of details of design within the scope of standards and no fault delays in receipt of materials. The Construction Manager, with

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Owner's representative's written approval, may utilize the Construction Contingency for any of the above items within the Cost of the Work by submission of change estimate and supporting documentation to Architect and Owner. Any unforeseeable causes or unanticipated details which exceed the Construction Contingency shall be borne by the Construction Manager at the Construction Manager's sole risk. All savings will accrue and be available for use, only as detailed above, by the Construction Manager until the Construction Manager's final accounting. Upon final accounting, all remaining monies in the Construction Contingency shall accrue to the Owner. The Guaranteed Maximum Price shall also include a separately-identified contingency amount, an "Owner's Contingency," which is defined as a contingency fund within the Guaranteed Maximum Price established by the Owner for the Owner's exclusive use. Monies from Owner's Contingency may be spent in the discretion of Owner's Representative and without additional Board of Trustees approval (subject to any monetary thresholds requiring Board of Trustees approval pursuant to Section 2.1.1 of AIA A201, as amended), but with subsequent notice to Owner's Board of Trustees. Any unused Owner's contingency shall accrue to the Owner.

§ 3.2.5 The Construction Manager shall provide the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal to the Owner prior to a meeting with the Owner and Architect to review the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal. In the event that the Owner or Architect discover any inconsistencies or inaccuracies in the information presented, they shall promptly notify the Construction Manager, who shall make appropriate adjustments to the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, its basis, or both. As soon as feasible after Architect's preliminary approval of the Construction Manager's proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Architect will prepare the Amendment forms and return them to the Construction Manager for review, signature, and return to the Owner.

§ 3.2.6 The Owner's Board of Trustees shall be allowed not less than thirty (30) days after receipt of the Construction Manager's signed Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment to review and take action on the Amendment. Unless the Owner's Board of Trustees accepts the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment by Board action within thirty (30) days after District's receipt, the Amendment will not become effective. Following acceptance of a Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Owner shall execute the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment amending this Agreement, a copy of which the Owner shall provide to the Architect. The Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment shall set forth the agreed upon Guaranteed Maximum Price with the information and assumptions upon which it is based.

§ 3.2.7 The Construction Manager shall not incur any cost to be reimbursed as part of the Cost of the Work prior to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, unless the Owner provides prior written authorization for such costs.

§ 3.2.8 The Owner shall only authorize revisions to the Contract Documents that incorporate assumptions and clarifications contained in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment that do not modify the terms of the Contract Documents. The Owner shall promptly furnish such revised Contract Documents to the Construction Manager.

§ 3.2.9 The Construction Manager shall not include in the Guaranteed Maximum Price any taxes from which Owner is exempt.

§ 3.2.10 The Construction Manager shall diligently prosecute and achieve Substantial and Final Completion of the Entire Work as provided in the Amendment.

§ 3.3 Construction Phase

§ 3.3.1 General

§ 3.3.1.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall mean the date of commencement of the Construction Phase, as provided in Section 8.1.2 of A201-2017, as amended.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 3.3.2 Administration

§ 3.3.2.1 Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, the Construction Manager shall publicly advertise and solicit through competitive purchasing, as required by law, competitive sealed proposals from Subcontractors. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, the Construction Manager shall publicly advertise and obtain bids or proposals from Subcontractors for the performance of all major elements of the Work, including all self-performed scopes of Work. All bids or proposals shall be sent directly to Construction Manager.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

The Construction Manager may seek to perform portions of the Work required to be publicly advertised. If the Construction Manager submits its own proposal for any portion of the Work, it shall provide the competitive bids and a scoring sheet as is required of all subcontractors. Owner shall decide whether or not Construction Manager's proposal for self-performing portions of the Work offers the best value to Owner. In opening proposals, neither Construction Manager nor Owner shall disclose the contents of a proposal during the selection process to anyone who is not an employee of the Construction Manager, architect, engineer, or Owner. All proposals shall be made public within seven days after the Owner's final selection. If Construction Manager's proposal is selected by the Owner, the proposed cost for the self-performed work shall be considered the maximum amount payable to the Construction Manager, and includes the estimate of costs plus a fee to be agreed upon by Owner and Construction Manager. The maximum fee allowable is 10% and covers costs normally included in General Conditions. All savings will be returned to Cost of Work. The Construction Manger will be paid for self-performed work based on an executed subcontract and periodic payment applications submitted in the same manner as other Subcontractors. Such payments to Construction Manager shall be included in the Cost of the Work, but the Construction Manager shall not receive an additional Construction Manager's fee for self-performed work. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, if during the course of recommending proposals, the Construction Manager recommends to Owner a proposal from a subcontractor, but the Owner requires another proposed to be accepted, the Owner shall compensate the Construction Manager by a change in price, time, and/or Guaranteed Maximum Price for any additional cost and risk that the Construction Manager may incur as a result, if such change exists. Construction Manager shall state the additional cost and/or risk in writing and shall provide written proof of same before Owner compensates Construction Manager.

§ 3.3.2.1.1 The Construction Manager shall include the following specific notices in the information to proposers:

.1 The successful proposer's responsibility to provide workers' compensation insurance in accordance with Texas Labor Code Chapter 406;

.2 The successful proposer's responsibility to pay prevailing wages pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2258;

.3 A notice of the sales tax exemption for the Work and the procedure for obtaining any required exemption verification or certificate.

.4 The notice regarding trench and shoring safety required by Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023.

§ 3.3.2.1.2 Nothing herein shall preclude the Construction Manager from including other notices required or allowed by law.

§ 3.3.2.1.3 The Construction Manager shall schedule and conduct weekly or otherwise regularly-scheduled meetings at which Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, and appropriate Subcontractors meet to discuss such matters as procedures, progress, coordination, scheduling, and status of the Work. The Construction Manager shall prepare and promptly distribute minutes of the meetings to the Owner and Architect. The Construction Manager shall provide periodic presentations updating the progress, quality and status of the Work to Owner's Board of Trustees, at Owner's request, at no additional cost to Owner.

§ 3.3.2.2 Upon the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment by Owner and Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall prepare and submit to the Owner and Architect a construction schedule for the Work and a submittal schedule in accordance with Section 3.10 of A201-2017, including the Owner's occupancy requirements.

§ 3.3.2.3 Monthly Report

The Construction Manager shall record the progress of the Project. On a monthly basis, or otherwise as agreed to by the Owner, the Construction Manager shall submit written progress reports to the Owner and Architect, showing percentages of completion and other information required by the Owner.

§ 3.3.2.4 Daily Logs

The Construction Manager shall keep, and make available to the Owner and Architect, a daily log containing a record for each day of weather, portions of the Work in progress, number of workers on site, identification of equipment on site, problems that might affect progress of the work, accidents, injuries, and other information required by the Owner.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (2051426117)

§ 3.3.2.5 Cost Control
The Construction Manager shall develop a system of cost control for the Work, including regular monitoring of actual costs for activities in progress, including changes to the Work approved by Owner, and estimates for uncompleted tasks and proposed changes. The Construction Manager shall identify variances between actual and estimated costs and report the variances to the Owner and Architect, and shall provide this information in its monthly reports to the Owner and Architect, in accordance with Section 3.3.2.3 above.

§ 3.3.3 To the extent that any portion of the Work requires a trench excavation exceeding five (5) feet in depth, in accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023(a), Construction Manager shall fully comply, and shall require any applicable subcontractor to comply with:

.1 The Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards for trench safety in effect for the Construction of the Work.

.2 The special shoring requirements, if any, of the Owner.

.3 Any geotechnical information obtained by Owner for use by the Construction Manager in the design of the trench safety system.

§3.3.4 Trench excavation safety protection shall be a separate pay item, and shall be based on linear feet of trench excavated. Special shoring requirements shall also be a separate pay item, and shall be based on the square feet of shoring used. Said cost shall be included within the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

ARTICLE 4 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES
§ 4.1 Information and Services Required of the Owner
§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall provide information with reasonable promptness, regarding requirements for and limitations on the Project, including a written program which shall set forth the Owner's objectives, constraints, and criteria, including schedule, space requirements and relationships, flexibility and expandability, special equipment, systems, sustainability and site requirements.

(Paragraph deleted)
§ 4.1.3 The Owner shall establish and periodically update the Owner's budget for the Project, including (1) the budget for the Cost of the Work as defined in Article 7, (2) the Owner's other costs, and (3) reasonable contingencies related to all of these costs, including the Owner's Contingency as provided in Section 3.2.4. If the Owner significantly increases or decreases the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall notify the Construction Manager and Architect. The Owner and the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, shall thereafter agree to a corresponding change in the Project's scope and quality.

§ 4.1.4 Structural and Environmental Tests, Surveys and Reports. During the Preconstruction Phase, the Owner shall furnish the following information or services with reasonable promptness. Such documents shall be provided for information only and are not warranted or represented to show the conditions at the Project site accurately. Construction Manager may use the information at its own risk and shall use customary precautions relating to the performance of the Work. Notwithstanding the preceding sentences and the delivery of surveys or other documents and reports by Owner, Construction Manager shall perform all work in such a non-negligent manner so as to avoid damaging any utility lines, cables, pipes, or pipelines on the Property. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to such lines, cables, pipes and pipelines during the Work.

§ 4.1.4.1 The Owner shall furnish tests, inspections, and reports, required by law or as otherwise agreed to by the parties, such as structural, mechanical, and chemical tests, tests for air and water pollution, and tests for hazardous materials.

§ 4.1.4.2 The Owner shall furnish surveys as provided in Section 2.2.3 of AIA A201-2017, as amended.

§ 4.1.4.3 Unless provided by the Architect by agreement with the Owner, the Owner, when such services are reasonably required by the scope of the Work, and are requested by the Architect or Construction Manager and approved by the Owner, shall furnish services of geotechnical engineers, which may include test borings, test pits, determinations of soil bearing values, percolation tests, evaluations of hazardous materials, seismic evaluation, ground corrosion tests and

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (2051426117)

resistivity tests, including necessary operations for anticipating subsoil conditions, with written reports and appropriate recommendations.

§ 4.1.5 During the Construction Phase, the Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner may also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Construction Manager's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Construction Manager's reasonable written request for such information or services.

§ 4.1.6 If the Owner identified a Sustainable Objective in Article 1, the Owner shall fulfill its responsibilities as required in AIA Document E234™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Constructor Edition, attached to this Agreement.

§ 4.2 Owner's Designated Representative

Owner's Board of Trustees shall designate one or more authorized representatives to act on its behalf in the day-to-day administration of the Project, to issue stop work orders, and to authorize expenditures within the Owner's contingency. The Board designates as its authorized representatives, the following individuals: Superintendent or Superintendent's designee.

§ 4.2.1 Legal Requirements. The Owner shall furnish all legal, insurance and accounting services, including auditing services, that the Owner may determine to be reasonably necessary at any time for the Project to meet the Owner's needs and interests. Construction Manager shall furnish all legal, insurance, and accounting services that Construction Manager may determine to be necessary to meet Construction Manager's needs and interests.

§ 4.3 Architect

The Construction Manager's services shall be provided in conjunction with the services of an Architect. The terms of the agreement between the Owner and Architect shall be available for inspection by the Construction Manager upon request.

§ 4.4 Inspection and Testing

Owner shall provide the Construction Manager a copy of the executed agreement between the Owner and the Architect, and any further modifications to the agreement. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2269.058, the Owner shall provide or contract for, independently of the Construction Manager, construction materials engineering, testing and inspection services necessary for acceptance of the Work by Owner.

ARTICLE 5 COMPENSATION AND PAYMENTS FOR PRECONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

§ 5.1 Compensation

§ 5.1.1 For the Construction Manager's Preconstruction Phase services described in Sections 3.1 and 3.2, the Owner shall compensate the Construction Manager as follows:

(Insert amount of, or basis for, compensation and include a list of reimbursable cost items, as applicable.)

$12,500 upon completion

§ 5.1.2 The hourly billing rates for Preconstruction Phase services of the Construction Manager and the Construction Manager's Consultants and Subcontractors, if any, are set forth below.

(If applicable, attach an exhibit of hourly billing rates or insert them below.)

N/A

Individual or Position	Rate

§ 5.1.2.1 Hourly billing rates for Preconstruction Phase services include all costs to be paid or incurred by the Construction Manager, as required by law or collective bargaining agreements, for taxes, insurance, contributions, assessments and benefits and, for personnel not covered by collective bargaining agreements, customary benefits such as sick leave, medical and health benefits, holidays, vacations and pensions, and shall remain unchanged unless the parties execute a Modification.

§ 5.1.3 If the Preconstruction Phase services covered by this Agreement have not been completed within twelve (12) months of the date of this Agreement, through no fault of the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager's compensation for Preconstruction Phase services may be equitably adjusted.

§ 5.2 Payments

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise agreed, payments for services shall be made monthly in proportion to services performed.

§ 5.2.2 Payments are due and payable within forty-five (45) days of the Construction Manager's invoice and Certification for Payment from the Architect. Amounts unpaid more than forty-five (45) days after the invoice receipt from the Architect shall bear interest in accordance with Texas Government Code Section 2251.025.

%

ARTICLE 6 COMPENSATION FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

§ 6.1 Contract Sum

§ 6.1.1 The Owner shall pay the Construction Manager the Contract Sum in current funds for the Construction Manager's performance of the Contract after execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment. The Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work as defined in Article 7 plus the Construction Manager's Fee, plus the general conditions, the total of which shall not exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 6.1.2 The Construction Manager's Fee: (State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Construction Manager's Fee.)

The Construction Manager's Fee shall be calculated as 2.15% of the Cost of the Work, excluding all general conditions costs. The total cost of allowable general conditions shall not exceed 2.17% of the Cost of the Work., excluding all general conditions items. Should the Cost of Work be less than $29,900,000 the general conditions shall be $628,189.00.

Notwithstanding anything in the Contract Documents to the contrary, the Construction Manager's Fee and general conditions on contingency/allowances shall be fixed based on the total amount of contingency/allowances included in the GMP.

§ 6.1.3 The method of adjustment of the Construction Manager's Fee for changes in the Work:

Only by agreement of Owner's Board of Trustees.

§ 6.1.4 Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

See Section 7.1.4 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

§ 6.1.5 General Conditions

All charges, if any, for general conditions (costs to be reimbursed) shall be delineated separately in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, and may include only the following: on-site Project Manager; on-site Project and Site Superintendents; on-site Assistant Superintendents and other on-site personnel such as the Assistant Project Manager; minor work that may be included in the general conditions as allowed by Texas Government Code Section 2269.255; office trailer expenses; on-site sanitary facilities (portable toilets) for the Project; Project sign; safety/first aid; drinking water, ice, cups; on-site technology to include copiers, fax machines, and computers; telephone service; fax and email service; software required for the work and not specifically requested by Owner; shipping and postage; fire extinguishers; temporary utilities—water only (Owner will provide temporary electrical power); Project site office supplies and office equipment; construction payment management software; construction project management software fees; plan reproduction; construction photographs; as built drawings; dumpsters for the Project; final clean-up; equipment rental for

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

the Project and fuel (mobilization and demobilization only); small tools and storage containers/trailers; and items described in more detail below.

§ 6.1.6 Rental rates for Construction Manager-owned equipment shall be subject to the Owner's prior written approval and shall not exceed one hundred percent (100%) of the standard rental rate paid at the place of the Project or provided by EquipmentWatch, whichever is less. The aggregate rental amount of each piece of equipment shall not exceed 75% of the value of that piece of equipment.

§ 6.1.7 Wages or salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory and administrative personnel when stationed at the site with the Owner's prior written approval.

§ 6.1.8 Costs paid or incurred by the Construction Manager for taxes, insurance, contributions, assessments and benefits required by law or collective bargaining agreements and, for personnel not covered by such agreements, customary benefits such as sick leave, medical and health benefits, holidays, vacations and pensions, provided such costs are based on wages and salaries, for Construction Manager's on-site Project Manager, on-site Project and Site Superintendents, on-site Assistant Superintendents, and Construction Manager's supervisory and administrative personnel when stationed at the site with the Owner's prior written approval.

§ 6.1.9 Actual rental charges for temporary facilities, machinery, equipment and hand tools not included in Section 6.1.5 and not customarily owned by construction workers that are provided by the Construction Manager at the site and costs of transportation, installation, minor repairs, dismantling and removal.

6.1.10 The general conditions shall not include the following: all reimbursement for profit; indirect costs; bonuses; all telephone bills for all personnel; all facsimile charges; home office personnel and benefits assigned to the Project; home office overhead and expenses; home office personnel relocation; all home office accounting, audit, legal and data processing fees and expenses; and all travel, meals and lodging. Auto allowances will be allowed only if approved in writing in advance by Owner and only if paid directly to employees.

§ 6.1.11 Liquidated damages, if any:

.1 Time is of the essence in all phases of the Work. It is specifically understood and agreed by and between Owner and Construction Manager that time is of the essence in the Substantial Completion and Final Completion of the Project and Owner shall sustain actual and direct damages as a result of Construction Manager's failure, neglect or refusal to achieve said deadlines. Such actual and direct damages are, and will continue to be, impracticable and extremely difficult to determine. Execution of this Agreement under these specifications shall constitute agreement by Owner and Construction Manager that the amounts stated below are the minimum value of the costs and actual and direct damages caused by failure of Construction Manager to substantially complete the work within the allotted times, that such sums are liquidated direct damages and shall not be construed as a penalty, and that such sums may be deducted from payments due Construction Manager if such delay occurs. It is expressly understood that the said sum per day is agreed upon as a fair estimate of the pecuniary damages which will be sustained by the Owner in the event that the Work is not completed within the agreed time, or within the agree extended time, if any, otherwise provided for herein. Said sum shall be considered as liquidated damages only and in no sense shall be considered a penalty, said damages being caused by, but not limited to, additional compensation for personnel, attorneys fees, architectural fees, engineering fees, program management fees, inspection fees, storage costs, food service costs, transportation costs, utilities costs, costs of temporary facilities, loss of interest on money, and other miscellaneous increased costs, all of which are difficult to exactly ascertain. Failure to complete the Work within the designated or agreed extended dates of Substantial or Final Completion, shall be construed as a breach of this Agreement.

.2 It is expressly agreed as a part of the consideration inducing the Owner to execute this Agreement that the Owner may deduct from the Final Payment made to the Construction Manager a sum equal to $1500 per day for each and every additional calendar day beyond the agreed date of Substantial Completion.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

.3 Timely Final Completion is an essential condition of this Agreement. Construction Manager agrees to achieve Final Completion of the Agreement within 30 days of the designated or extended date of Substantial Completion. Owner and Construction Manager agree that should Construction Manager fail to achieve Final Completion of the Agreement by the deadline, Owner shall continue to be damaged to a greater degree by such delay. Construction Manager and Owner agree that the amount of liquidated damages for each calendar day Final Completion is delayed beyond the date set for Final Completion shall be the sum of $500 per day. Owner may deduct from the Final Payment made to Construction Manager, or, if sufficient funds are not available, then Construction Manager shall pay Owner the amounts specified per day for each and every calendar day the breach continues after the deadline for Final Completion of the Work.

.4 Such damages shall be in additional to, and not in lieu of, any other rights, claims or remedies Owner may have against Construction Manager. If the Work is not finally completed by the time stated in the Agreement, or as extended, no payments for Work completed beyond that time shall be made until the Project reaches Final Completion.

§ 6.2 Guaranteed Maximum Price

The Construction Manager guarantees that the Contract Sum shall not exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price set forth in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, subject to additions and deductions by Change Order as provided in the Contract Documents and the Dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion shall be subject to adjustment as provided in the Construction Documents. Costs which would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded shall be paid by the Construction Manager without reimbursement by the Owner. Should the final audited Contract Sum be less than the Guaranteed Maximum Price, then the difference between the Contract Sum and the Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be considered as savings to the Owner, and Owner shall have no obligation to pay same to the Construction Manager. Construction Manager shall also consider as savings to the Owner all unused funds from any Contingency account. The Construction Manager shall not participate in any savings; all savings shall be credited to Owner.

§ 6.3 Changes in the Work

§ 6.3.1 The Owner, with Board of Trustees' approval, if appropriate, may, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions. The Owner shall issue such changes in writing. Either the Construction Manager or the Owner, as appropriate, may be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Time as a result of changes in the Work.

§ 6.3.1.1 The Architect may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Article 7 of AIA Document A201–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 6.3.2 Increases or decreases, if any, to the Guaranteed Maximum Price on account of changes in the Work subsequent to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment may be determined by any of the methods listed in Article 7 of AIA Document A201–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 6.3.3 Adjustments to subcontracts awarded shall be determined in accordance with Article 7 of A201–2017, as they refer to "cost" and "fee," and not by Articles 6 and 7 of this Agreement.

§ 6.3.4 In calculating adjustments to the Guaranteed Maximum Price, the terms "cost" and "costs" as used in Article 7 of AIA Document A201–2017 shall mean the Cost of the Work as defined in Article 7 of this Agreement and the term "fee" shall mean the Construction Manager's Fee as defined in Section 6.1.2 of this Agreement.

§ 6.3.5 If no specific provision is made in Section 6.1.3 for adjustment of the Construction Manager's Fee in the case of changes in the Work, or if the extent of such changes is such, in the aggregate, that application of the adjustment provisions of Section 6.1.3 will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Construction Manager, the Construction Manager's Fee may be equitably adjusted on the same basis that was used to establish the Fee for the original Work, and the Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

Init.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

ARTICLE 7 COST OF THE WORK FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE

§ 7.1 Costs to Be Reimbursed

§ 7.1.1 The term Cost of the Work shall mean the following direct, actual and verifiable costs reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Construction Manager in the proper performance of the Work, except those costs compensated as general conditions under Section 6.1.5 above. The Cost of the Work shall include only the items set forth in Sections 7.1 through 7.7. Cost of the Work that exceeds the Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be borne by the Construction Manager.

§ 7.1.2 Where, pursuant to the Contract Documents, any cost is subject to the Owner's prior written approval, the Construction Manager shall obtain such approval in writing prior to incurring the cost.

§ 7.1.3 Costs shall be at rates not higher than the standard rates paid at the place of the Project, except with prior approval of the Owner.

§ 7.2 Labor Costs

§ 7.2.1 Wages or salaries of construction workers directly employed by the Construction Manager to perform any portion of the construction of the Work at the site or, with the Owner's prior written approval, at off-site workshops, to the extent allowed by Texas Government Code Sections 2269.255 or 2269.257.

§ 7.2.2 Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.2.2.1 Wages or salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory and administrative personnel when performing Work and stationed at a location other than the site, but only for that portion of time required for the Work, and, to the extent same are not compensated under general conditions, are directly attributable to and required for the Work, and are approved by the Owner.
(Identify the personnel, type of activity and, if applicable, any agreed upon percentage of time to be devoted to the Work.)

§ 7.2.3 Wages and salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory or administrative personnel engaged at factories, workshops or while traveling, in expediting the production or transportation of materials or equipment required for the Work, but only for that portion of their time required for the Work and to the extent same are not compensated under general conditions, are directly attributable to and required for the Work, and are approved by the Owner.

§ 7.2.4 Costs paid or incurred by the Construction Manager, as required by law or collective bargaining agreements, for employment-related taxes, insurance, contributions, assessments and benefits and, for personnel not covered by collective bargaining agreements, customary benefits such as sick leave, medical and health benefits, holidays, vacations and pensions, provided such costs are based on wages and salaries included in the Cost of the Work under Sections 7.2.1 through 7.2.3, to the extent not compensated under general conditions.

§ 7.2.5 Labor billed for all labor costs incurred must be in compliance with the prevailing wage rates provided by Owner.

§ 7.3 Subcontract Costs

Payments made by the Construction Manager to Subcontractors in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracts. Any Subcontract Work to be performed by the Construction Manager's own forces on the basis of a bid or proposal submitted by the Construction Manager per Section 3.3.2.1, as amended, shall be treated as Work performed as self-performed Work under this Section and billed only when the Work has been performed.

§ 7.4 Costs of Materials and Equipment Incorporated in the Completed Construction

§ 7.4.1 Costs, including Owner-approved transportation and storage at the site, of materials and equipment incorporated, or to be incorporated, in the completed construction.

§ 7.4.2 Costs of materials described in the preceding Section 7.4.1 in excess of those actually installed to allow for reasonable waste and spoilage. Unused excess materials, if any, shall become the Owner's property at the completion of the Work or, at the Owner's option, shall be sold by the Construction Manager. Any amounts realized from such sales shall be credited to the Owner as a deduction from the Cost of the Work.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 7.5 Costs of Other Materials and Equipment, Temporary Facilities and Related Items

§ 7.5.1 Except for items included as general conditions, costs of transportation, installation, dismantling, maintenance, and removal of materials, supplies, temporary facilities, machinery, equipment and hand tools not customarily owned by construction workers that are provided by the Construction Manager at the site and fully consumed in the performance of the Work. Costs of materials, supplies, temporary facilities, machinery, equipment, and tools, that are not fully consumed, shall be based on the cost or value of the item at the time it is first used on the Project site less the value of the item when it is no longer used at the Project site. Costs for items not fully consumed by the Construction Manager shall mean fair market value.

§ 7.5.2 Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.5.3 To the extent not compensated under general conditions, costs of removal of debris from the site of the Work and its proper and legal disposal, other than final clean-up.

§ 7.5.4 Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.5.5 Costs of materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a mutually acceptable location, subject to the Owner's prior written approval.

§ 7.6 Miscellaneous Costs

§ 7.6.1 To the extent not compensated under general conditions, the actual cost of premiums for that portion of insurance and bonds required by the Contract Documents that can be directly attributed to this Contract.

§ 7.6.1.1 Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.6.1.2 Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.6.2 Sales, use, or similar taxes, imposed by a governmental authority for materials that are related to the Work, but not incorporated into the Work, and for which the Construction Manager is liable and Owner is not exempt. Construction Manager shall be obligated to take reasonable care to obtain all applicable tax exemptions.

§ 7.6.3 Fees and assessments for the building permit, and for other permits, licenses, and inspections, for which the Construction Manager is required by the Contract Documents to pay.

§ 7.6.4 Fees of laboratories for tests required by the Contract Documents and paid by the Construction Manager; except those related to defective or nonconforming Work for which reimbursement is excluded under Article 13 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 7.6.5 Royalties and license fees paid for the use of a particular design, process, or product, required by the Contract Documents.

§ 7.6.5.1 Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.6 Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.7 Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.8 Deposits lost for causes directly resulting from the Owner's wrongful actions or decisions.

§ 7.6.9 Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.10 Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.11 Intentionally Deleted.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com
User Notes:

§ 7.7 Other Costs and Emergencies

§ 7.7.1 Other costs incurred in the performance of the Work, to the extent same are not compensated under general conditions, are directly attributable to and required for the Work, and are approved by the Owner in writing.

§ 7.7.2 Costs incurred in taking action to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss, in case of an emergency affecting the safety of persons and property, as provided in Article 10 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.7.3 Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.7.4 The costs described in Sections 7.1 through 7.7 shall be included in the Cost of the Work, notwithstanding any provision of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended, or other Conditions of the Contract which may require the Construction Manager to pay such costs, unless such costs are excluded by the provisions of Section 7.9, or other provision of or amendment to this Agreement. However, notwithstanding anything in Article 7 to the contrary, no reimbursable cost or expense will be paid again if it is also included and paid in any general conditions amount submitted by Construction Manager. Any expense not specifically included herein must be approved in writing in advance by the Owner.

§ 7.8 Related Party Transactions

§ 7.8.1 For purposes of this Section 7.8, the term "related party" shall mean (1) a parent, subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership of, or sharing common management with, the Construction Manager; (2) any entity in which any stockholder in, or management employee of, the Construction Manager holds an equity interest in excess of ten percent in the aggregate; (3) any entity which has the right to control the business or affairs of the Construction Manager; or (4) any person, or any member of the immediate family of any person, who has the right to control the business or affairs of the Construction Manager.

§ 7.8.2 If any of the costs to be reimbursed arise from a transaction between the Construction Manager and a related party, the Construction Manager shall notify the Owner in writing of the specific nature of the contemplated transaction, including the identity of the related party and the anticipated cost to be incurred, before any such transaction is consummated or cost incurred. If the Owner, after such notification, authorizes the proposed transaction in writing, then the cost incurred shall be included as a cost to be reimbursed, and the Construction Manager shall procure the Work, equipment, goods, or service, from the related party, as a Subcontractor, according to the terms of Section 3.3.2.1 as it pertains to self-performed Work. If the Owner fails or refuses to authorize the transaction in writing, the Construction Manager shall procure the Work, equipment, goods, or service from some person or entity other than a related party according to the terms of Article 9.

§ 7.9 Costs Not To Be Reimbursed

§ 7.9.1 The Cost of the Work shall not include the items listed below:

- **.1** Salaries and other compensation of the Construction Manager's personnel stationed at the Construction Manager's principal office or offices other than the site office, except as specifically provided in Section 7.2, or as may be provided in Article 14;
- **.2** Expenses of the Construction Manager's principal office and offices other than the site office;
- **.3** Overhead and general expenses, except as may be expressly included in Sections 7.1 to 7.7;
- **.4** The Construction Manager's capital expenses, including interest on the Construction Manager's capital employed for the Work;
- **.5** Costs due to the negligence of, or failure to fulfill a specific responsibility of the Contract by, the Construction Manager, Subcontractors, and suppliers, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable;
- **.6** Any cost not specifically and expressly described in Sections 7.1 to 7.7, including employee bonuses;
- **.7** Costs, other than costs included in Change Orders approved by the Owner, that would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded;
- **.8** Costs for services incurred during the Preconstruction Phase;
- **.9** Delay damages or claims;
- **.10** Storage costs, uncles with prior written owner approval;
- **.11** All costs intentionally excluded in Article Section 6 above, including all subsections; and
- **.12** All items included in either general conditions under Section 6.1.5 above, or the Construction Manager's Fee in Section 6.1.2 above.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

ARTICLE 8 DISCOUNTS, REBATES, AND REFUNDS

§ 8.1 Construction Manager shall take advantage of all available discounts, rebates, dividends, and refunds for supplies, materials, equipment, bond and insurance connected with the Work, and which conform to the Contract Documents, which discounts, rebates, and refunds shall accrue to the benefit of the Owner. Cash Discounts obtained on payments made by Construction Manager shall accrue to the Owner. Trade discounts, rebates, refunds, and amounts received from sales of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to the Owner, and the Construction Manager shall make provisions so that they can be obtained.

§ 8.2 Amounts that accrue to the Owner in accordance with the provisions of Section 8.1 shall be credited to the Owner as a deduction from the Cost of the Work.

ARTICLE 9 SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER AGREEMENTS

§ 9.1 Those portions of the Work that the Construction Manager does not customarily perform with the Construction Manager's own personnel shall be performed under subcontracts or other appropriate agreements with the Construction Manager. The Owner may designate specific persons from whom, or entities from which, the Construction Manager shall obtain bids. The Construction Manager shall obtain bids from Subcontractors, and from suppliers of materials or equipment fabricated especially for the Work, who are qualified to perform that portion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall deliver such bids to the Architect and Owner with an indication as to which bids the Construction Manager intends to accept. The Owner then has the right to review the Construction Manager's list of proposed subcontractors and suppliers, and bids or bid summaries, in consultation with the Architect and, subject to Section 9.1.1, to object to any subcontractor or supplier. Any advice of the Architect, or approval or objection by the Owner, shall not relieve the Construction Manager of its responsibility to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Construction Manager has reasonable objection.

§ 9.1.1 When a specific subcontractor or supplier (1) is recommended to the Owner by the Construction Manager; (2) is qualified to perform that portion of the Work; and (3) has submitted a bid that conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents without reservations or exceptions, but the Owner requires that another bid be accepted, then the Construction Manager may require that a Change Order be issued to adjust the Guaranteed Maximum Price by the difference between the bid of the person or entity recommended to the Owner by the Construction Manager and the amount of the subcontract or other agreement actually signed with the person or entity designated by the Owner.

§ 9.2 Subcontracts or other agreements shall conform to the applicable payment provisions of this Agreement, and shall not be awarded on the basis of cost plus a fee without the Owner's prior written approval. If a subcontract is awarded on the basis of cost plus a fee, the Construction Manager shall provide in the subcontract for the Owner to receive the same audit rights with regard to the Subcontractor as the Owner receives with regard to the Construction Manager in Article 10.

§ 9.3 Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, the Construction Manager shall publicly advertise and solicit through competitive purchasing, as required by law, competitive sealed proposals from Subcontractors. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Chapter F, the Construction Manager shall publicly advertise and obtain bids or proposals from Subcontractors for the performance of all major elements of the Work. All bids or proposals shall be sent directly to Construction Manager and provided to the Owner for review.

§ 9.4 The Construction Manager shall include the following specific notices in the information to proposers:

.1 The successful proposer's responsibility to provide workers' compensation insurance in accordance with Texas Labor Code Chapter 406;

.2 The successful proposer's responsibility to pay prevailing wages pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2258;

.3 A notice of the sales tax exemption for the Work and the procedure for obtaining any required exemption verification or certificate;

.4 The notice regarding trench and shoring safety required by Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

.5 The following shall be included in any information to proposers, Requests for Proposals, or Bid Documents:

> By submitted a bid or proposal, each bidder or proposer agrees to waive any claims it has or may have against the Owner, the Architect, the Construction Manager, and their respective officers, trustees, employees, agents, or representatives, arising out of or in connection with the administration, evaluation, recommendation, or selection of any bid or proposal; waiver of any requirements under the bid or proposal documents or contract documents; acceptance or rejection of any bid or proposal; and award of the contract.

§ 9.5 Nothing herein shall preclude the Construction Manager from including other notices required or allowed by law.

§ 9.6 The Construction Manager may seek to perform portions of the Work required to be publicly advertised. If the Construction Manager submits its own proposal for any portion of the Work, it shall also provide bids and a bid summary in the same manner as required of all subcontractors. Owner shall decide whether or not Construction Manager's proposal for self-performing portions of the Work offers the best value to Owner. In opening proposals, neither Construction Manager nor Owner shall disclose the contents of a proposal during the selection process to anyone who is not an employee of the Construction Manager, architect, engineer, or Owner. All proposals shall be made public within seven days after the Owner's final selection. If Construction Manager's proposal is selected by the Owner, the proposed cost for the self-performed work shall be based on Section 3.3.2.1 of this Agreement. Such payments to Construction Manger shall be included in the Cost of the Work, but the Construction Manager shall not receive an additional Construction Manager's fee for self-performed work. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, if during the course of recommending proposals, the Construction Manager recommends to Owner a proposal from a subcontractor, but the Owner requires another proposal to be accepted, the Owner shall compensate the Construction Manager by a change in price, time, and/or Guaranteed Maximum Price for any additional cost and risk that the Construction Manager may incur as a result, if such change exists. Construction Manager shall state the additional cost and/or risk in writing and shall provide written proof of same before Owner compensates Construction Manager.

§ 9.7 Per Texas Government Code Section 2269.257, if a selected trade contractor or subcontractor defaults in the performance of its work or fails to execute a subcontract after being selected, the Construction Manager may itself fulfill, without advertising, the contract requirements or select a replacement trade contractor or subcontractor to fulfill the contract requirements. Construction Manager shall be paid for its own performance in accordance with Section 3.3.2.1 and Section 6.1.2 herein.

ARTICLE 10 ACCOUNTING RECORDS

The Construction Manager shall keep full and detailed records and accounts related to the Cost of the Work, and exercise such controls, as may be necessary for proper financial management under this Contract and to substantiate all costs incurred. The accounting and control systems shall be satisfactory to the Owner. The Owner and the Owner's auditors, and other representatives, shall, during regular business hours and upon reasonable notice, be afforded access to, and shall be permitted to audit and copy, the Construction Manager's records and accounts, including complete documentation supporting accounting entries, books, job cost reports, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, subcontracts, Subcontractor's proposals, Subcontractor's invoices, purchase orders, vouchers, memoranda, and other data relating to this Contract. The Construction Manager shall preserve these records for a period of ten (10) years after the date of Final Completion, or for such longer period as may be required by law.

ARTICLE 11 PAYMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

§ 11.1 Progress Payments

§ 11.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Construction Manager, and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum, to the Construction Manager, as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

(2051426117)

§ 11.1.3 The Construction Manager shall submit monthly Applications for Payment to both the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, on AIA Form G702 for approval. Continuation sheets shall be submitted on AIA Form G703 in a format acceptable by the Owner. If the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, approve the application, then they shall submit a Certificate for Payment to the Owner. The Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, may require any additional information deemed necessary and appropriate to substantiate the Application for Payment. The Owner shall have the right to withhold from payments due Construction Manager such sums as are necessary to protect Owner against any loss or damage which may result from negligence by Construction Manager or failure of Construction Manager to perform Construction Manager's obligations under this Contract. Materials that are verified to be on the jobsite or other approved location for use in the Project may also be incorporated into the Application for Payment. The Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, shall have seven (7) days from date of receipt from the Construction Manager of an Application for Payment to approve or reject all or any part of the Application for Payment. The Owner shall pay the undisputed amounts certified by the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, to the Construction Manager within forty-five (45) days of receipt of the Certificate for Payment from the Architect and Program Manager, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. Undisputed amounts unpaid after the date on which payment is due shall bear interest pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.025.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 11.1.4 With each Application for Payment, the Construction Manager shall submit payroll hours and amounts, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner or Architect to demonstrate that payments already made by the Construction Manager on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed progress payments already received by the Construction Manager, plus payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment, less that portion of the progress payments attributable to the Construction Manager's Fee. Each Application for Payment shall also include a list, with backup data, of how each payment shall be spent, including a list detailing which subcontractors and suppliers will be paid out of funds paid by the Owner and the amount of such payments to subcontractors and suppliers, and in the next payment cycle, proof of each payment to Construction Manager's subcontractors and suppliers after payment. The Construction Manager shall promptly pay all bills validly due and owing for labor and material performed and furnished by others in connection with the performance and construction of the Work.

§ 11.1.5 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Construction Manager in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values, less any unused Owner's contingency and unused Construction Manager's contingency, shall allocate the entire Guaranteed Maximum Price among: (1) the various portions or classifications of the Work; (2) any contingency for costs that are included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price but not otherwise allocated to another line item or included in a Change Order; and (3) the Construction Manager's Fee. The Construction Manager's fee shall be shown as a separate line item on the schedule of values.

§ 11.1.5.1 The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, may require. The Format and tracking method of the original schedule of values and of all updates to the schedule of values shall be subject to the approval of the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable. The schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Construction Manager's Applications for Payment. If at any time, the amount shown on the schedule of values exceeds the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocable to that portion or classification of the Work, then the amount payable to Construction Manager by Owner shall be reduced by the amount of such excess.

§ 11.1.5.2 The allocation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price under this Section 11.1.5 shall not constitute a separate guaranteed maximum price for the Cost of the Work of each individual line item in the schedule of values.

§ 11.1.5.3 When the Construction Manager allocates costs from a contingency to another line item in the schedule of values, the Construction Manager shall submit supporting documentation to the Architect.

§ 11.1.6 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion or classification of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. The percentage of completion shall be the lesser of (1) the percentage of that portion of the Work which has actually been completed or (2) classification on the schedule of values.

§ 11.1.7 In accordance with AIA Document A201-2017, as amended, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 11.1.7.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage of completion of each portion or classification of the Work by the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion or classification of the Work in the most recent schedule of values;

.2 That portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction or, if approved in writing in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing;

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified; and

.4 The Construction Manager's Fee, computed upon the Cost of the Work described in the preceding Sections 11.1.7.1.1 and 11.1.7.1.2 at the rate stated in Section 6.1.2 or, if the Construction Manager's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum fee as the Cost of the Work included in Sections 11.1.7.1.1 and 11.1.7.1.2 bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion.

§ 11.1.7.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Construction Manager does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Construction Manager intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.5 The shortfall, if any, indicated by the Construction Manager in the documentation required by Section 11.1.4 to substantiate prior Applications for Payment, or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors, accounts, or other representatives in such documentation; and

.6 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 11.1.8.

.7 Subtract retainage of five percent (5%) of the remaining amount, including the Construction Manager's Fee, of the progress payment. (Note: Under Texas law, if the retainage exceeds five percent, then the retainage shall be deposited in an interest-bearing account, and the interest earned on the retainage shall be paid to the Construction Manager upon completion of the Work. Texas Government Code Section 2252.032.)

.8 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with this Section shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

.1 Add, if Final Completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed by Owner or Owner's agents through no fault of the Construction Manager, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

.2 If Owner is entitled to deduct liquidated damages, or any other damages or amounts provided in the Contract Documents, including clean-up fees, then Owner shall be entitled to deduct such liquidated damages, amounts and fees due Construction Manager at any time.

.3 If Construction Manager fails or refuses to complete the Work, or has unsettled claims with Owner, then any final payment to Construction Manager shall be subject to deduction for such amounts as the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, shall determine as the cost for completing incomplete Work and the value of unsettled claims.

.4 Subtract withheld payments pursuant to Section 11.1.3.

§ 11.1.7.3 Payment for materials and/or equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest and shall include the costs of applicable insurance (naming the Owner as additional insured) and transportation to the site for those materials and equipment stored off the site. Under no circumstances will the Owner reimburse the Contractor for down payments, deposits, or other advance payments for materials or equipment. Payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment (a) incorporated in the Work, (b) suitably stored at the Project site, or (c) suitably stored at some off-site location provided the following conditions are met for off-site storage:

.1 The location must be agreed to, in writing, by the Owner and Surety;
.2 The location must be a bonded warehouse;
.3 The Surety must agree, in writing, to each request for payment; and
.4 The Contractor must bear the cost of the Owner's and Architect's expenses related to visiting the off-site storage area.

§ 11.1.7.4 In the event of Contract termination or default by the Contractor, the items stored off the site, upon which payment has been made, will be promptly turned over to the Owner or Owner's designated representative at a location near the Project site as directed by the Owner or Owner's designated representative. The full provisions of Performance and Payment Bonds on this Project cover the materials stored off the site in every respect as though they were stored on the Project site.

§ 11.1.8 Retainage

§ 11.1.8.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

Retainage is managed in conformance with Texas Government Code Chapter 2252, Subchapter B.

§ 11.1.8.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 11.1.8.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be subject to written consent of the Contractor's Surety, and as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 11.1.8.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, insert provisions for such modification.)

§ 11.1.8.3 Except as set forth in this Section 11.1.8.3, upon Final Completion of the Work, the Construction Manager may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 11.1.8. The Application for Payment submitted at Final Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage, such as upon completion of the Owner's audit and reconciliation. upon Substantial Completion.)

Completion of the Owner's audit and reconciliation, upon Substantial Completion

§ 11.1.9 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall submit a claim in accordance with Article 15 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

§ 11.1.10 Except with the Owner's prior written approval, the Construction Manager shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and suitably stored at the site. If the Contractor wishes to bill for materials or equipment which cannot be stored on site, the Contractor shall, along with the request for approval, provide evidence of purchase, evidence of delivery in good order without damage, and a certificate of insurance specifically covering the material identified by way of serial numbers, bill of lading, and copy of signature of receipt of materials and photography showing material. The Contractor shall also require, at the Owner's request, proof that the facility at which the materials or equipment is stored is bonded. Security and protection from theft and damage remains on the Contractor as the first line of accountability and financial responsibility. Delays due to issues arising from stored materials shall not be considered as reasonable justification to release the Contractor from meeting the schedule unless the Owner agrees to such delay in writing in advance of notification to the Owner of any delay.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ **11.1.11** The Owner and the Construction Manager shall agree upon a mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors. The percentage of retainage held on subcontracts shall be the same percentage of retainage withheld from Construction Manager. The Construction Manager shall execute subcontracts that contain the same terms and conditions as those contained in this Agreement.

§ **11.1.12** In submitting Construction Manager's Application for Payment, Construction Manager shall be responsible for all errors or omissions. Owner shall not be responsible for Construction Manager's errors or omissions.

§ 11.2 Final Payment

§ **11.2.1** Final payment for each Work, if multiple Project(s), shall be made by the Owner to the Construction Manager when

- **.1** the Construction Manager has fully performed the Contract, including the Construction Manager's responsibility to correct Work, and except for the Construction Manager's responsibility to satisfy other requirements, if any, which Owner agrees in writing necessarily extend beyond final payment;
- **.2** the Construction Manager has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work and a final Application for Payment that are certified by Construction Manager and reviewed and approved by the Owner's auditors or other representatives;
- **.3** a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect and approved by Program Manager, if applicable, in accordance with Section 11.2.2.2;
- **.4** The Construction Manager certifies to the Owner that the Project, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, has been constructed in general accordance with Architect's Construction Documents. The certificate shall be the Texas Education Agency's Certification of Project Compliance, signed by a duly authorized officer of the Construction Manager and properly notarized;
- **.5** Construction Manager has provided all documents required by Section 9.10.2 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended; and
- **.6** Owner's Board of Trustees has voted to accept the Work and approve Final Payment.

§ **11.2.2** Within sixty (60) days of the Owner's receipt of the Construction Manager's final accounting for the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall conduct an audit of the Cost of the Work or notify the Architect that it will not conduct an audit.

§ **11.2.2.1** If the Owner conducts an audit of the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall, within 10 days after completion of the audit, submit a written report based upon the auditors' or other representatives' findings to the Architect.

§ **11.2.2.2** Within seven days after receipt of the written report described in Section 11.2.2.1, or receipt of notice that the Owner will not conduct an audit, and provided that the other conditions of Section 11.2.1 have been met, the Architect will either issue to the Owner a final Certificate for Payment with a copy to the Construction Manager, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding a certificate as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017. The time periods stated in this Section 11.2.2 supersede those stated in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017. The Architect is not responsible for verifying the accuracy of the Construction Manager's final accounting.

§ **11.2.2.3** If the Owner's auditors' or other representatives' report concludes that the Cost of the Work, as substantiated by the Construction Manager's final accounting, is less than claimed by the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall be entitled to proceed in accordance with Article 12 without a further decision of the Architect. Unless otherwise agreed in the Contract Documents, a demand for mediation or other dispute resolution as provided in the Contract Documents, of the disputed amount shall be made by the Construction Manager within the timeline established in Section 15.2 of A201-2017, as amended, after the Construction Manager's receipt of a copy of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment. Failure to request mediation within this time period shall result in the substantiated amount reported by the Owner's auditors or other representatives' becoming binding on the Construction Manager. Pending a final resolution of the disputed amount, the Owner shall pay the Construction Manager the amount certified in the Architect's final Certificate for Payment.

§ **11.2.3** The Owner's final payment to the Construction Manager shall be made no later than 30 days after Board approval. The Construction Manager must certify completion of all Work, including submission of all items listed in Section 9.10.2 of the AIA Document A201-2017, as amended, for the Project, cleanup, and delivery of record documents prior to or with the Application for Final Payment.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ **11.2.3.1** The amount of the final payment shall be calculated as follows:

.1 Begin with the actual Cost of the Work substantiated by the Construction Manager's final accounting, which includes deductions for all discounts and unused contingencies, and construction savings achieved in the Cost of the Work, if applicable.
.2 Add the actual expended general conditions substantiated by the Construction Manager's final accounting, which includes savings to the Owner for unused general conditions.
.3 Add the Construction Manager's Fee.
.4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which Architect or Owner disputes, refuses or withholds payment, if any.
.5 If Owner is entitled to deduct liquidated damages or any other damages or amounts provided in the Contract Documents, including clean-up fees, then subtract all such liquidated damages, amounts and fees.
.6 If Construction Manager fails or refuses to complete the Work, or has unsettled claims with Owner, then subtract such amounts as the Architect shall determine as the cost for completing incomplete Work and the value of unsettled claims.
.7 Subtract all previous payments made by the Owner.
.8 In no event shall the total of subsections .1, .2, and .3 above exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price.
.9 If the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner exceeds the amount due the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall reimburse the difference to the Owner, plus interest as allowed by law.

§ **11.2.4** If, subsequent to final payment, and at the Owner's prior written request, the Construction Manager incurs costs, described in Sections 7.1 through 7.7, that are not excluded by Section 7.9, to correct defective or nonconforming Work that is not the fault of the Construction Manager or arising from the resolution of a dispute, the Owner shall reimburse the Construction Manager for such costs, and the Construction Manager's Fee applicable thereto, on the same basis as if such costs had been incurred prior to final payment, but not in excess of the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 11.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the maximum rate permitted by law, in accordance with Texas Government Code Chapter 2251. *(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)*

%

ARTICLE 12 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 12.1 Initial Decision Maker

§ **12.1.1** Any Claim by the Construction Manager regarding any matter between the Owner and Construction Manager shall be resolved in accordance with the provisions set forth in this Article 12 and Article 15 of A201–2017. However, for Claims arising from or relating to the Construction Manager's Preconstruction Phase services, no decision or recommendation by the Initial Decision Maker shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation or binding dispute resolution.

§ **12.1.2** Intentionally deleted.

§ **12.1.3** When Owner has an applicable claim for construction defects, Owner shall comply with the provision of Texas Government Code Chapter 2272 related to the provision of notice of defects and the Construction Manager's or Architect's opportunity to cure.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

(2051426117)

§ 12.2 Binding Dispute Resolution
For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017

[X] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction with proper venue being the county where the Project is located.

[ ] Other: *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Construction Manager do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 13 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 13.1 Termination Prior to Execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment

§ 13.1.1 If the Owner and the Construction Manager do not reach an agreement on the Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Owner may terminate this Agreement upon not less than seven days' written notice to the Construction Manager, and the Construction Manager may terminate this Agreement, upon not less than seven days' written notice to the Owner.

§ 13.1.2 In the event of termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 13.1.1, the Construction Manager shall be compensated for Preconstruction Phase services and Work performed prior to receipt of a notice of termination, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. In no event shall the Construction Manager's compensation under this Section exceed the compensation set forth in Section 5.1.

§ 13.1.3 Prior to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Owner may terminate this Agreement upon not less than seven days' written notice to the Construction Manager for the Owner's convenience and without cause, and the Construction Manager may terminate this Agreement, upon not less than seven days' written notice to the Owner, for the reasons set forth in Article 14 of A201–2017.

§ 13.1.4 In the event of termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 13.1.3, the Construction Manager shall be equitably compensated for Preconstruction Phase services and Work performed prior to receipt of a notice of termination. In no event shall the Construction Manager's compensation under this Section exceed the compensation set forth in Section 5.1.

§ 13.1.5 If the Owner terminates the Contract pursuant to Section 13.1.3 after the commencement of the Construction Phase but prior to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Owner shall pay to the Construction Manager an amount calculated as follows, which amount shall be in addition to any compensation paid to the Construction Manager under Section 13.1.4:

.1 Take the Cost of the Work incurred by the Construction Manager to the date of termination;

.2 Add the Construction Manager's Fee computed upon the Cost of the Work to the date of termination at the rate stated in Section 6.1 or, if the Construction Manager's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work at the time of termination bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion; and

.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner for Construction Phase services.

§ 13.1.6 The Owner shall also pay the Construction Manager fair compensation, either by purchase or rental at the election of the Owner, for any equipment owned by the Construction Manager that the Owner elects to retain and that is not otherwise included in the Cost of the Work under Section 13.1.5.1. To the extent that the Owner elects to take legal assignment of subcontracts and purchase orders (including rental agreements), the Construction Manager shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to in this Article 13, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of such subcontracts and other contractual rights of the Construction Manager, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Construction Manager

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

under such subcontracts or purchase orders. All Subcontracts, purchase orders and rental agreements entered into by the Construction Manager will contain provisions allowing for assignment to the Owner as described above.

§ 13.1.6.1 If the Owner accepts assignment of subcontracts, purchase orders or rental agreements as described above, the Owner will reimburse the Construction Manager for all costs arising under the subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement, if those costs would have been reimbursable as Cost of the Work if the contract had not been terminated. If the Owner chooses not to accept assignment of any subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement that would have constituted a Cost of the Work had this agreement not been terminated, the Construction Manager will terminate the subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement and the Owner will pay the Construction Manager the costs necessarily incurred by the Construction Manager because of such termination.

§ 13.2 Termination or Suspension Following Execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment

§ 13.2.1 Termination

The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Construction Manager as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 13.2.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 13.2.2.1 If the Owner terminates the Contract for cause as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended, the amount, if any, to be paid to the Construction Manager under Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended, shall not cause the Guaranteed Price to be exceeded, nor shall it exceed an amount calculated as follows:

.1 Take the Cost of the Work incurred by the Construction Manager to the date of termination;

.2 Add the Construction Manager's Fee, computed upon the Cost of the Work to the date of termination at the rate stated in Section 6.1 or, if the Construction Manager' Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work at the time of termination bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion;

.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and

.4 Subtract the costs and damages incurred, or to be incurred, by the Owner under Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 13.2.2.2 The Owner shall also pay the Construction Manager fair compensation, either by purchase or rental at the election of the Owner, for any equipment owned by the Construction Manager that the Owner elects to retain and that is not otherwise included in the Cost of the Work under Section 13.2.2.1.1. To the extent that the Owner elects to take legal assignment of subcontracts and purchase orders (including rental agreements), the Construction Manager shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to in this Article 13, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of such subcontracts and other contractual rights of the Construction Manager, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Construction Manager under such subcontracts or purchase orders.

§ 13.2.3 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

If the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Construction Manager a termination fee as follows:

(Insert the amount of or method for determining the fee, if any, payable to the Construction Manager following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 13.3 Suspension

The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017; in such case, the Guaranteed Maximum Price, if established, and Contract Time may be increased as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended.

ARTICLE 14 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 14.1 Unless otherwise noted, terms in this Agreement shall have the same meaning as those in AIA A201-2017, as amended. Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 14.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 14.2.1 The Owner and Construction Manager, respectively, bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall not assign this Agreement or the Contract in whole or in part without the prior written consent of the Owner's Board of Trustees. If Construction Manager attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, the Construction Manager shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 14.2.2 This does not prevent Construction Manager from engaging subcontractors to perform various phases of the Project in accordance with law, but Construction Manager shall be fully responsible to Owner for the work, actions and omissions of all such subcontractors.

§ 14.3 Insurance and Bonds

§ 14.3.1 Preconstruction Phase

The Construction Manager shall purchase and maintain insurance as required by Article 11 of AIA A201-2017, as amended, for this Project, to protect Construction Manager and Owner against all claims, damages, lawsuits, indemnities, or other actions which may arise out of or result from the Construction Manager's operations under this Contract, whether such operations are by Construction Manager, or by any subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable. Prior to performing the Work, the Construction Manager shall provide separate performance and payment bonds in accordance with Section 11.5 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

§ 14.3.1.1 Commercial General Liability with policy limits of not less than one million dollars ($1,000,000) for each occurrence and two million dollars ($2,000,000) in the aggregate for bodily injury and property damage.

§ 14.3.1.2 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned, hired, or any other vehicles used, by the Construction Manager with policy limits of not less than those stated below per accident for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles, along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

(Note: Texas statutory minimum for school district is $100,000 per person, $300,000 per occurrence, and $100,000 property damages.) Such minimum limits shall be stated as follows, or in a combined single limit policy in the amount of at least $1,000,000.

.1	Bodily Injury (per person)	$_____
.2	Bodily Injury (per accident)	$_____
.3	Property Damage	$_____

§ 14.3.1.3 The Construction Manager may not achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance. In no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ 14.3.1.4 Umbrella Excess Liability coverages shall be in at least the following amounts:

.1 $2,000,000 each occurrence
.2 $2,000,000 aggregate
.3 Aggregate Per Project Endorsement

§ 14.3.1.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits and Employers Liability with policy limits not less than five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000) each accident, five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000) each employee, and five hundred thousand dollars ($500,00) policy limit.

§ 14.3.1.5.1 Texas Workers' Compensation Insurance. A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the Texas Department of Insurance (TDI), or a coverage agreement (DWC-81, DWC-82, DWC-83, or DWC-84), showing statutory worker's compensation insurance coverage for the Contractor's employees providing services on a Project is required for the duration of the Project.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 14.3.1.5.2 Duration of the Project include the time from the beginning of the Work on the project until the Contractor's Work on the Project has been completed and accepted by the Owner.

§ 14.3.2.5.3 Persons providing services on the Project ("subcontractor" in Texas Labor Code Section 406.096) include all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the Contractor has undertaken to perform on the Project, regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operations, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity that furnishes persons to provide services on the Project.

§ 14.3.2.5.4 Services include, without limitation, providing, hauling or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other services related to the Project. Services do not include activities unrelated to the Project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

§ 14.3.1.5.5 The Contractor shall provide coverage, based on property reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code 401.011(44) for all employees of the Contractor providing services on the Project for the duration of the Project.

§ 14.3.1.5.6 The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the Owner prior to being awarded the Contract.

§ 14.3.1.5.7 If the coverage period shown on the Contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project, the Contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the Owner showing that coverage has been extended.

§ 14.3.1.5.8 The Contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on the Project, and provide to the Owner:

.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the Project, so the Owner will have, on file, certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the Project; and

.2 No later than seven days after receipt by the Contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project.

§ 14.3.1.5.9 The Contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the Project and for one year thereafter.

§ 14.3.1.5.10 The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after Contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project.

§ 14.3.1.5.11 The Contractor shall post on each Project site a notice, in the text form and manner prescribed by the TDI, informing all persons providing services on the Project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

§ 14.3.1.5.12 The Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on the Project to:

.1 Provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the stator requirements of Texas Labor Code 401.011(44) for all of its employees providing services on the Project for the duration of the Project;

.2 Provide to the Contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the Project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project for the duration of the Project;

.3 Provide the Contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project;

.4 Obtain from each other person with who it contracts, and provide to the Contractor:

.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the Project; and

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

.2 A new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project.

.5 Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the Project and for one year thereafter;

.6 Notify the Owner in writing by certified mail or persona delivery, within ten (10) days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project; and

.7 Contractually require each person with whom it contracts to perform as required by items 1-, with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

§ 14.3.1.5.13 By signing this Contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the Contractor is representing to the Owner that all employees of the Contractor who will provide services on the Project will be covered by worker's compensation coverage for the duration of the Project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier, or, in the case of a self-insured, with the TDI's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the Contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

§ 14.3.1.5.14 The Contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the Contractor that entitles the Owner to declare the Contract void if the Contractor does not remedy the breach within ten (10) days after receipt of notice of breach from the Owner.

§ 14.3.1.5.15 The coverage requirement recited above does not apply to sole proprietors, partners, and corporate officers who are excluded from coverage in an insurance policy or certificate of authority to self-insure that is delivered, issued or delivery, or renewed on or after January 1, 1996. 28 TAC Section 110.110(i).

§ 14.3.1.6 Other Insurance

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Construction Manager and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits
Builder's Risk	To cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis.

§ 14.3.1.7 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Construction Manager shall cause the primary and excess or umbrella polices for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability to include the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Construction Manager's negligent acts or omissions. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations.

§ 14.3.1.8 The Construction Manager shall provide certificates of insurance to the Owner that evidence compliance with the requirements in this Section 14.3.1.

§ 14.3.2 Construction Phase

After execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Owner and the Construction Manager shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A133™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of the Work Plus a Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, Exhibit B, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3.2.1 The Construction Manager shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A133™–2019 Exhibit B, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 14.4

§ 14.5 Other provisions:

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 14.5.1 Criminal History Checks
Contractor shall obtain all criminal history information required by Texas Education Code Chapter 22 regarding its "covered employees," as defined below. If Contractor is required by Chapter 22 to obtain the information from the Fingerprint-based Applicant Clearinghouse of Texas, then Contractor will also subscribe to that person's criminal history record information. Before beginning any Work on the Project, Contractor will provide written certification to the District that Contractor has complied with the statutory requirements as of that date. Upon request by Owner, Contractor will provide, in writing; updated certifications and the names and any other requested information regarding covered employees, so that the Owner may obtain criminal history record information on the covered employees. Contractor shall assume all expenses associated with obtaining criminal history record information.

§ 14.5.2 Contractor will not assign any "covered employee" with a "disqualifying criminal history," as those terms are defined below, to work on the Project. If Contractor receives information that a covered employee has a reported disqualifying criminal history, then Contractor will immediately remove the covered employee from the Project and notify the Owner in writing within three (3) business days. If the Owner objects to the assignment of any covered employee on the basis of the covered employee's criminal history record information, then Contractor agrees to discontinue using that covered employee to provide services on Owner's Project. If Contractor has taken precautions or imposed conditions to ensure that the employees of Contractor and any subcontractor will not become covered employees, Contractor will ensure that these precautions or conditions continue throughout the time the contracted services are provided.

§ 14.5.3 For the purposes of this Section, "covered employees" means employees, agents, or applicants of Contractor who has or will have continuing duties related to the services to be performed on Owner's Project and has or will have direct contract with Owner's students. The Owner will decide what constitutes direct contact with Owner's students. "Disqualifying criminal history" means: any conviction or other criminal history information designed by the Owner; any felony or misdemeanor conviction that would disqualify a person from obtaining educator certification under Texas Education Code Section 21.060, and 19 Texas Administrative Code Section 249.16; or one of the following offenses, if at the time of the offense, the victim was under 18 years of age or enrolled in a public school; a felony offense under Texas Penal Code Title 5 Offense Against Persons; an offense for which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure Chapter 62; or an equivalent offense under federal law or the laws of another state.

§ 14.5.4 Subcontractors or any subcontractor entity, as defined by Texas Education Code Section 22.08341(a)(3), shall be required by the terms of their contract with Contractor or any other contracting entity (as defined in Texas Education Code Section 22.08341(a)(1)), and by Texas law, to obtain the required criminal history record information on their employees, agents, or applicants, to give required certifications to Owner and the contracting entities, and to obtain required certifications from the subcontracting entity's subcontractors.

§ 14.5.5 On request of Owner, Contractor shall provide all necessary identifying information to allow Owner to obtain criminal history record information for covered employees of the Contractor and all subcontractors. Contractor shall update this list on Owner's request.

§ 14.5.6 Owner's Additional Requirements Related To Criminal Histories In Addition. Contractor will at least annually obtain criminal history record information that relates to any employee, agent, or applicant of the Contractor, if the person has or will have duties related to the Project, and the duties are or will be performed on Owner's Project, or at another location where students are likely to be present. Contractor shall assume all expenses associated with the background checks and shall immediately remove any employee, agent, or subcontractor who was convicted of a felony or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude from Owner's property, or other location where students are likely to be present. Owner shall determine what constitutes "moral turpitude" or a "location where students are likely to be present.

§ 14.5.7 No delay or omission by Owner in exercising any right or power accruing upon the noncompliance or failure of performance by the Construction Manager of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall impair any such right or power or be construed to a lender providing financing for a waiver thereof. A waiver of any breach by either of the parties of any covenant, condition or agreement shall not be construed to be a waiver of any subsequent breach thereof or of any other covenant, condition or agreement herein contained.

§ 14.5.8 Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces, or the forces of Contractor's subcontractors, to wear identification tags on the front of their persons during all times that they are on Owner's property. Such identification tags shall have identification of the construction worker by number or other identifying medium in a typeface large enough to be seen from a reasonable distance.

§ 14.5.9 By signing this Agreement, the undersigned certifies as follows: "Under Section 231.006, Texas Family Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in the contract, bid, or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

§ 14.5.10 Contractor stipulates that Owner is a political subdivision of the State of Texas, and, as such, may enjoy immunities from suit and liability under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. By entering into this Agreement, Owner does not waive any of its immunities from suit and/or liability, except as otherwise specifically provided herein and as specifically authorized by law.

§ 14.5.11 This Agreement is subject to all applicable federal and state laws, rules, and regulations. Invalidity of any portion of this Agreement under the laws of the State of Texas or of the United States shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this Agreement. Governing law and venue shall be as specified in AIA Document A201-2017 Section 13.1.

§ 14.5.12 By executing this Agreement, Contractor verifies that it does not boycott Israel, and it will not boycott Israel during the terms of this Contract. Pursuant to Texas Government Code, Chapter 2271, as amended, if Contractor is a for-profit organization, association, corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, or limited liability company, including a wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company, or affiliate of those entities or business associations (specifically excluding sole proprietorships) that exists to make a profit which has ten (10) or more full-time employees and the value of the contract with Owner is $100,000 or more, the Contractor represents and warrants to the Owner that the Contractor does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Agreement.

§ 14.5.13 Contractor verifies and affirms that it is not a foreign terrorist organization as identified on the list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts. If Contractor has misrepresented its inclusion on the Comptroller's list, such omission or misrepresentation will void this Contract.

§ 14.6

.1 By entering into this Contract, pursuant to Texas Government Code 552, Subchapter J, the Contractor agrees to be bound by the following terms if the Contract has a stated expenditure of at least $1,000,000 for the purchase of goods or services by the District or if the Contract results in the expenditure of at least $1,000,000 in public funds for the purchase of goods or services by the District in a fiscal year of the District. If the District receives a written request for public information related to this Contract that is in the possession or custody of the Contractor and not in the possession or custody of the District, the District shall send, not later than the third business day after the date the District receives the written request, a written request to the Contractor that Contractor provide that information to the District.

.2 The Contractor must:

.1 Preserve all contracting information related to the Contract as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to the District for the duration of the Contract;

.2 Promptly, within four business days, provide to the District any requested contracting information that is in the custody or possession of the Contractor upon request of the District; and

.3 On completion of the Contract, either:

.1 Provide to the District at no cost all contracting information related to the Contract that is in the custody or possession of the Contractor; or

.2 Preserve the contracting information related to the Contract as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to the District.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

(2051426117)

.3 The requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Government Code, may apply to this Contract and the Contractor agrees that the contract can be terminated if the Contractor knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with the requirements of that subchapter.

.4 Further, under Texas Government Code Chapter 552.372(c), the District may not accept a bid for or awarding of a contract to an entity that the District has determined has knowingly or intentionally failed in a previous bid or contract to comply with Subchapter J, unless the District determines and documents that the entity has taken adequate steps to ensure future compliance.

.5 If a Contractor fails to provide to the District the requested information, Texas Government Code Chapter 552.373 requires the District to notify the Contractor in writing of the failure and allow 10 business days to cure the violation. District may terminate the Contract if Contractor fails to remedy the failure, District determines the failure was knowing and intentional, and steps have not been taken to ensure future compliance.

§ 14.7 The Contractor verifies by its signature below that it is not an abortion provider or an affiliate of abortion providers.

ARTICLE 15 SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT

§ 15.1 This Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Construction Manager and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. This Contract may be amended only by written instrument signed by both Owner and Construction Manager. If any portion of this Contract is determined to be invalid, unenforceable, or void, then that portion shall be severed, and all other portions of this Contract shall remain in full force and effect.

§ 15.2 The following documents are included in the Contract, in addition to those listed in Section 2.1:

.1 AIA Document A133™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of the Work Plus a Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

.2 AIA Document A133™-2019, Exhibit A, Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, if executed

.3 AIA Document A133™–2019, Exhibit B, Insurance and Bonds

.4 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

(Paragraphs deleted)

.6 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply.)

[ ] AIA Document E234™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Constructor Edition, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E234-2019 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Other documents, if any, listed below:

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Construction Manager's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	Jason A. Crutcher **CONSTRUCTION MANAGER** *(Signature)*
Susan Kincannon, EdD *(Printed name and title)*	JASON A. Crutcher - VP *(Printed name and title)*

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Additions and Deletions Report for
AIA® Document A133® – 2019

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023.

PAGE 1

AGREEMENT made as of the 23rd day of March in the year 2023

...

Waco Independent School District
501 Franklin Ave
Waco, TX 76701

...

BWC Education Group
963 S. Loop 340
Waco, TX 76706
214-878-8316

...

Replacement of Kendrick Elementary School – RFQ 23-1240
1801 Kendrick Lane
Waco, TX 76711

...

O'Connell Robertson
811 Barton Springs Rd., Suite 900
Austin, TX 78704

PAGE 2

Replacement of Kendrick Elementary School with a new facility meeting or exceeding safety requirements and educational needs

...

91,000 SF, 10 acre site, the existing school will be demolished and new school built on same site – 1801 Kendrick Lane, Waco Texas, 76711

PAGE 3

$29.9 million

...

Schematic Design: 3/25/2023

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(2051426117)

Design Development: 6/15/2023
Contract Documents: 9/30/2023

2/1/2024

...

5/30/2025

...

N/A

...

N/A

...

N/A

...

Gloria Barrera
Chief of Operations
4315 Beverly
Waco, TX

...

Superintendent of Schools
PAGE 4

O'Connell Robertson, Bath Group, Armko Enterprises

...

Langerman Foster

...

Walker Engineering

...

Jarrod Sterzinger, AIA
811 Barton Springs Rd., Suite 900
Austin, TX 78704

...

Jason Crutcher, VP
963 S. Loop 340
Waco, TX 76706
Ph: 214-878-8316

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(2051426117)

...

As proposed in BWE qualifications and proposal
PAGE 5

Construction Manager will encourage local contractors to the extent feasible and appropriate

...

The Contract Documents consist of ~~this Agreement,~~ this, Agreement as amended, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other ~~Conditions),~~ Conditions as amended), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, all sections of the Project Manual, other documents listed in this Agreement, ~~and~~ Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, the proposal signed by the Construction Manager, the request for proposals, and the Construction Manager's proof of payment, performance bonds and proof of insurance, all of which form the Contract and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. Upon the Owner's acceptance of the Construction Manager's Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, the Contract Documents will also include the documents described in Section 3.2.3 and identified in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment and revisions prepared by the Architect and furnished by the Owner as described in Section 3.2.8. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. If anything in the other Contract Documents, other than a Modification, is inconsistent with this Agreement, this Agreement shall govern. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 15. Any reference to AIA Document A201-2017 in this Agreement shall be construed as the AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

§ 2.1.1 Any revision, amendment, or modification to the Standard Form of this Agreement shall be valid, binding, and enforceable only if said revision, amendment or modification is made conspicuous by being underlined, lined-through, or highlighted in this Agreement signed by Construction Manager and the authorized representative of Owner's Board of Trustees. In the event of conflict, terms and conditions contained in the Agreement, as amended, shall take precedence over terms and conditions contained in the General Conditions, as amended, and the terms and conditions in the General Conditions, as amended, shall take precedence over all other terms and conditions contained in the other Contract Documents. If the Request for Proposals and the Proposal are included in the Contract Documents, then the Request for Proposals shall take precedence over the Proposal, unless specifically agreed otherwise herein.

§ 2.1.2 The Board of Trustees, by majority vote, is the only representative of the Owner, an independent school district, having the power to enter into or amend a contract, to approve changes in the scope of the work, to approve and execute a Change Order or Construction Change Directive modifying the Guaranteed Maximum Price, to agree to an extension to the date of Substantial or Final Completion or to terminate a contract. Subject to the Board's approval as provided in this section, the Owner designates the following as the individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the Board of Trustees: Superintendent, or successor.

...

The Construction Manager accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Agreement and covenants with the Owner to cooperate with the Architect and exercise the Construction Manager's skill and judgment in furthering the interests of the ~~Owner~~ Owner; to perform the Work defined in the Contract Documents, in accordance with the Owner's requirements and construction cost limitations, as approved by the Owner's Board of Trustees, as set forth in the Contract Documents; to furnish efficient construction administration, management services, and supervision; to furnish construction services, if allowed in accordance with law; to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in an expeditious and economical manner consistent with the Owner's interests. The Owner agrees to furnish or approve, in a timely manner, information required by the Construction Manager and to make payments to the Construction Manager in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Owner and Construction Manager shall endeavor to promote harmony and cooperation among the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Construction Manager's subcontractors, and other persons or entities employed by the Owner for the Project.
PAGE 6

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(2051426117)

§ 2.3.1 For the Preconstruction Phase, AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, shall apply as follows: Section 1.5, Ownership and Use of Documents; Section 1.7, Digital Data Use and Transmission; Section ~~1.8, Building Information Model Use and Reliance; Section~~ 2.2.4, Confidential Information; Section 3.12.10, Professional Services; Section 10.3, Hazardous Materials; Section 13.1, Governing Law. The term "Contractor" as used in A201–2017 shall mean the Construction Manager.

~~§ 2.3.2 For the Construction Phase, the general conditions of the contract shall be as set forth in A201–2017, which document is incorporated herein by reference. The term "Contractor" as used in A201–2017 shall mean the Construction Manager.~~

§ 2.3.2 Per Texas Government Code, Section 2269.257, if a selected trade contractor or subcontractor defaults in the performance of its work or fails to execute a subcontract after being selected, the Construction Manager may itself fulfill, without advertising, the contract requirements or select a replacement trade contractor or subcontractor to fulfill the contract requirements. Construction Manager shall be paid for its own performance in accordance with Section 3.3.2.1 and Section 6.1.2 herein.

§ 2.3.3 For the Construction Phase, the general conditions of the contract shall be as set forth in A201–2017 as amended, which document is incorporated herein by reference. The term "Contractor" as used in A201–2017 as amended shall mean the Construction Manager.

...

The Construction Manager shall exercise reasonable care in performing its Preconstruction Services. The Owner and Architect shall be entitled to rely on, and shall not be responsible for, the accuracy, completeness, and timeliness of services and information furnished by the Construction Manager. The recommendations and advice of the Construction Manager concerning design alternative and potential cost savings shall be subject to the review and approval of the Architect, Owner, and the Owner's professional consultant. The Construction Manager, however, does not warrant or guarantee estimates and schedules except as may be included as part of the Guaranteed Maximum Price. The Construction Manager is not required to ascertain that the Drawings and Specifications are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Construction Manager shall promptly report to the Architect and Owner any nonconformity discovered ~~by~~ by, or that reasonably should have been discovered by, or made known to the Construction Manager as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

...

§ 3.1.3.2 The Construction Manager shall advise the Owner and Architect on proposed site use and improvements, selection of materials, building systems, and equipment. The Construction Manager shall also provide recommendations to the Owner and Architect, consistent with the Project requirements, on constructability; availability of materials and labor; time requirements for procurement, installation and ~~construction;~~ construction, which shall satisfy Owner's time requirements; prefabrication; and factors related to construction cost including, but not limited to, costs of alternative designs or materials, preliminary budgets, life-cycle data, and possible cost reductions. The Construction Manager shall consult with the Architect regarding professional services to be provided by the Construction Manager during the Construction Phase.

PAGE 7

§ 3.1.3.4 During the Preconstruction Phase, the Construction Manager shall review the Contract Documents to ascertain whether the components of the plumbing, electrical and mechanical systems may be constructed without interference with each other, or with the structural or architectural components of the Project, or with existing systems. In the event that conflicts between the systems are discovered, the Construction Manager shall promptly notify the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 3.1.3.5 Notwithstanding any provision of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction to the contrary, the Construction Manager shall not be entitled to additional compensation for any delay or disruption to the Work arising from any conflict between the mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems with each other, or with the structural or architectural components of the Work, or with existing systems, if such conflicts should have been

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

discovered during the Construction Documents Phase by the Construction Manager through the exercise of reasonable diligence, and the Owner and Architect were not informed of such conflicts as required by Section 3.1.1. This provision shall apply only with respect to conflicts appearing in the Drawings and Specifications provided for the Construction Manager's review prior to proposal of a Guaranteed Maximum Price.

When Project requirements in Section 4.1.1 have been sufficiently identified, the Construction Manager shall prepare and periodically update a Project schedule for the Architect's review and the Owner's acceptance. The Construction Manager shall obtain the Architect's approval for the portion of the Project schedule relating to the performance of the Architect's services. The Project schedule shall coordinate and integrate the Construction Manager's services, the Architect's services, other Owner consultants' services, and the Owner's responsibilities; and identify items that affect the Project's timely completion. The updated Project schedule shall include the following: submission of the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal; components of the Work; times of commencement and completion required of each Subcontractor; ordering and delivery of products, including those that must be ordered in advance of construction; dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion; and the occupancy requirements of the Owner. If updated Project schedules indicate that previously-approved schedules may not be met, then the Construction Manager shall make appropriate recommendations to the Owner and Architect and, upon written approval of both, shall implement necessary corrective action.

...

The Construction Manager, in consultation with the Architect, shall provide recommendations with regard to accelerated or fast-track scheduling, procurement, and sequencing for phased construction. The Construction Manager shall take into consideration cost reductions, cost information, constructability, provisions for temporary facilities, and procurement and construction scheduling issues. The Construction Manager shall make recommendations to the Owner and Architect regarding the phased issuance of Drawings and Specifications so as to facilitate the proposal of a Guaranteed Maximum Price when all elements of the Drawings and Specifications are at least ninety percent complete, unless mutually agreed otherwise by the Architect, Owner and the Construction Manager.

...

§ 3.1.6.2 As the Architect progresses with the preparation of the Schematic Design, Design Development and Construction Documents, the Construction Manager shall prepare and update, at appropriate intervals agreed to by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, an estimate of the Cost of the Work with increasing detail and refinement. The Construction Manager shall include in the estimate those costs to allow for the further development of the design, price escalation, and market conditions, until such time as the Owner and Construction Manager agree on a Guaranteed Maximum Price for the Work. The estimate shall be provided for the Architect's review and the Owner's approval. The Construction Manager shall inform the Owner and Architect in the event that the estimate of the Cost of the Work exceeds the latest approved Project budget, and make recommendations for corrective ~~action.~~action, and/or cost reductions, including but not limited to substitution of materials or revisions or alterations to the Design Development Documents or the Construction Documents, to bring the Project within the Owner's budget, but shall not delete necessary components of the Project without Owner's Board of Trustees' consent. In the event that the quality or scope identified in the estimates are unacceptable or exceed the Owner's identified budget, the Construction Manager shall work with the Architect to develop options that are acceptable to Owner and are within the Owner's budget.

PAGE 8

§ 3.1.11.2 The Construction Manager shall develop bidders' interest in the Project. To the extent not inconsistent with the Construction Manager's requirements under Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, the Construction Manager shall seek to develop subcontractor interest in the Project and shall furnish to the Owner and Architect for their information a list of possible subcontractors, including suppliers who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design, from whom proposals will be requested for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect will promptly reply in writing to the Construction Manager if the Architect or Owner know of any objection to such subcontractor or supplier. The receipt of such list shall not require the Owner or Architect to investigate the qualifications of proposed subcontractors or suppliers, nor shall it waive the right of the Owner or Architect later to object to or reject any proposed subcontractor or supplier.

PAGE 9

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

(2051426117)

§ 3.2.1 ~~At a time to be mutually agreed upon by the Owner and the Construction Manager,~~ When all elements of the Construction Documents are at least 90 percent complete, at a time mutually-agreed upon by the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Architect, the Construction Manager shall prepare a Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal for the Owner's and Architect's review, and the Owner's acceptance. The Guaranteed Maximum Price in the proposal shall be the sum of the Construction Manager's estimate of the Cost of the Work, the Construction Manager's contingency described in Section 3.2.4, ~~and the Construction Manager's Fee described in Section 6.1.2.~~the general conditions, and the Construction Manager's Fee. If any Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal submitted to the Owner exceeds previously-approved estimates or the Owner's budget, then the Construction Manager shall make appropriate recommendations to the Owner and Architect for cost reductions, including but not limited to, substitution of materials or revisions or alterations to the Construction Documents, to bring the Project within the Owner's budget, but shall not delete necessary components of the Project without Owner's Board of Trustees' consent. In the event that the quality or scope identified in the proposal are unacceptable or exceed the Owner's identified budget, the Construction Manager shall work with the Architect to develop options that are acceptable to Owner, are within the Owner's budget, and meet the Owner's requirements for dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion. The Construction Manager may propose separate Guaranteed Maximum Prices for separate Works within the Project, as schedules and efficiencies dictate. The Construction Manager will work with the Architect to achieve a Guaranteed Maximum Price that is fully acceptable to Owner and is within the Owner's budget for the Work and for the Project.

§ 3.2.2 To the extent that the Contract Documents are anticipated to require further development, the Guaranteed Maximum Price includes the costs attributable to such further development consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom. ~~Such further development does not include changes in scope, systems, kinds and quality of materials, finishes, or equipment, all of which, if required, shall be incorporated by Change Order.~~

...

.2 A list of the clarifications and ~~assumptions~~ assumptions, which shall not modify the terms of the Contract Documents, made by the Construction Manager in the preparation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, including assumptions under Section 3.2.2;

.3 A statement of the proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price, including a statement of the estimated Cost of the Work organized by trade categories or systems, including allowances; the Construction Manager's contingency set forth in Section 3.2.4; general conditions; and the Construction Manager's Fee;

.4 The anticipated date of Substantial Completion upon which the proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price is based; ~~and~~

.5 ~~A date by which the Owner must accept the Guaranteed Maximum Price.~~The date of Final Completion upon which the proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price is based, which date shall not be more than thirty (30) days after the date of Substantial Completion; and

.6 The Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal may not be based in any part on any subcontract or material supply contract which would require the Owner to compensate the Construction Manager on other than a maximum price basis.

§ 3.2.4 In preparing the Construction Manager's Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, the Construction Manager shall include a contingency for the Construction Manager's exclusive use to cover those costs that are included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price but not otherwise allocated to another line item or included in a Change Order. The Guaranteed Maximum Price will contain a separately-identified contingency amount (the "Construction Contingency"). The Construction Contingency is not allocated to any particular item of the Cost of the Work and is established for the Construction Manager's use as may be required for costs incurred in the Work from unforeseeable causes, or details which could not have been anticipated by the Construction Manager at the time of the Owner's approval of the Guaranteed Maximum Price. Such unforeseeable causes or unanticipated details include, but are not limited to, refinement of details of design within the scope of standards and no fault delays in receipt of materials. The Construction Manager, with Owner's representative's written approval, may utilize the Construction Contingency for any of the above items within the Cost of the Work by submission of change estimate and supporting documentation to Architect and Owner. Any unforeseeable causes or unanticipated details which exceed the Construction Contingency shall be borne by the Construction Manager at the Construction Manager's sole risk. All savings will accrue and be available for use, only as detailed above, by the Construction Manager until the Construction Manager's final accounting. Upon final accounting, all remaining monies in the Construction Contingency shall accrue to the Owner. The Guaranteed Maximum Price shall also include a separately-identified contingency amount, an "Owner's

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Contingency," which is defined as a contingency fund within the Guaranteed Maximum Price established by the Owner for the Owner's exclusive use. Monies from Owner's Contingency may be spent in the discretion of Owner's Representative and without additional Board of Trustees approval (subject to any monetary thresholds requiring Board of Trustees approval pursuant to Section 2.1.1 of AIA A201, as amended), but with subsequent notice to Owner's Board of Trustees. Any unused Owner's contingency shall accrue to the Owner.

§ 3.2.5 The Construction Manager shall ~~meet~~ provide the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal to the Owner prior to a meeting with the Owner and Architect to review the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal. In the event that the Owner or Architect discover any inconsistencies or inaccuracies in the information presented, they shall promptly notify the Construction Manager, who shall make appropriate adjustments to the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, its basis, or both. As soon as feasible after Architect's preliminary approval of the Construction Manager's proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Architect will prepare the Amendment forms and return them to the Construction Manager for review, signature, and return to the Owner.

§ 3.2.6 ~~If the Owner notifies the Construction Manager that the Owner has accepted the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal in writing before the date specified in the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal shall be deemed effective without further acceptance from the Construction Manager.~~ The Owner's Board of Trustees shall be allowed not less than thirty (30) days after receipt of the Construction Manager's signed Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment to review and take action on the Amendment. Unless the Owner's Board of Trustees accepts the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment by Board action within thirty (30) days after District's receipt, the Amendment will not become effective. Following acceptance of a Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Owner ~~and Construction Manager~~ shall execute the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment amending this Agreement, a copy of which the Owner shall provide to the Architect. The Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment shall set forth the agreed upon Guaranteed Maximum Price with the information and assumptions upon which it is based.
PAGE 10

§ 3.2.8 The Owner shall only authorize ~~preparation of~~ revisions to the Contract Documents that incorporate ~~the agreed-upon~~ assumptions and clarifications contained in the Guaranteed Maximum Price ~~Amendment.~~ Amendment that do not modify the terms of the Contract Documents. The Owner shall promptly furnish such revised Contract Documents to the Construction Manager. ~~The Construction Manager shall notify the Owner and Architect of any inconsistencies between the agreed-upon assumptions and clarifications contained in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment and the revised Contract Documents.~~

§ 3.2.9 The Construction Manager shall not include in the Guaranteed Maximum Price ~~all sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Construction Manager that are legally enacted, whether or not yet effective, at the time the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment is executed.~~any taxes from which Owner is exempt.

§ 3.2.10 The Construction Manager shall diligently prosecute and achieve Substantial and Final Completion of the Entire Work as provided in the Amendment.

...

§ 3.3.1.1 ~~For purposes of Section 8.1.2 of A201–2017, the~~ The date of commencement of the Work shall mean the date of commencement of the Construction ~~Phase.~~Phase, as provided in Section 8.1.2 of A201-2017, as amended.

~~**§ 3.3.1.2** The Construction Phase shall commence upon the Owner's execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment or, prior to acceptance of the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, by written agreement of the parties. The written agreement shall set forth a description of the Work to be performed by the Construction Manager, and any insurance and bond requirements for Work performed prior to execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment.~~

§ 3.3.2.1 ~~The Construction Manager shall schedule and conduct meetings to discuss such matters as procedures, progress, coordination, scheduling, and status of the Work. The Construction Manager shall prepare and promptly distribute minutes of the meetings to the Owner and Architect.~~Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, the Construction Manager shall publicly advertise and solicit through competitive purchasing, as required by law, competitive sealed proposals from Subcontractors. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

2269, Subchapter F, the Construction Manager shall publicly advertise and obtain bids or proposals from Subcontractors for the performance of all major elements of the Work, including all self-performed scopes of Work. All bids or proposals shall be sent directly to Construction Manager.

The Construction Manager may seek to perform portions of the Work required to be publicly advertised. If the Construction Manager submits its own proposal for any portion of the Work, it shall provide the competitive bids and a scoring sheet as is required of all subcontractors. Owner shall decide whether or not Construction Manager's proposal for self-performing portions of the Work offers the best value to Owner. In opening proposals, neither Construction Manager nor Owner shall disclose the contents of a proposal during the selection process to anyone who is not an employee of the Construction Manager, architect, engineer, or Owner. All proposals shall be made public within seven days after the Owner's final selection. If Construction Manager's proposal is selected by the Owner, the proposed cost for the self-performed work shall be considered the maximum amount payable to the Construction Manager, and includes the estimate of costs plus a fee to be agreed upon by Owner and Construction Manager. The maximum fee allowable is 10% and covers costs normally included in General Conditions. All savings will be returned to Cost of Work. The Construction Manger will be paid for self-performed work based on an executed subcontract and periodic payment applications submitted in the same manner as other Subcontractors. Such payments to Construction Manager shall be included in the Cost of the Work, but the Construction Manager shall not receive an additional Construction Manager's fee for self-performed work. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, if during the course of recommending proposals, the Construction Manager recommends to Owner a proposal from a subcontractor, but the Owner requires another proposed to be accepted, the Owner shall compensate the Construction Manager by a change in price, time, and/or Guaranteed Maximum Price for any additional cost and risk that the Construction Manager may incur as a result, if such change exists. Construction Manager shall state the additional cost and/or risk in writing and shall provide written proof of same before Owner compensates Construction Manager.

§ 3.3.2.1.1 The Construction Manager shall include the following specific notices in the information to proposers:

.1 The successful proposer's responsibility to provide workers' compensation insurance in accordance with Texas Labor Code Chapter 406;

.2 The successful proposer's responsibility to pay prevailing wages pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2258;

.3 A notice of the sales tax exemption for the Work and the procedure for obtaining any required exemption verification or certificate.

.4 The notice regarding trench and shoring safety required by Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023.

§ 3.3.2.1.2 Nothing herein shall preclude the Construction Manager from including other notices required or allowed by law.

§ 3.3.2.1.3 The Construction Manager shall schedule and conduct weekly or otherwise regularly-scheduled meetings at which Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, and appropriate Subcontractors meet to discuss such matters as procedures, progress, coordination, scheduling, and status of the Work. The Construction Manager shall prepare and promptly distribute minutes of the meetings to the Owner and Architect. The Construction Manager shall provide periodic presentations updating the progress, quality and status of the Work to Owner's Board of Trustees, at Owner's request, at no additional cost to Owner.

§ 3.3.2.2 Upon the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price ~~Amendment,~~ Amendment by Owner and Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall prepare and submit to the Owner and Architect a construction schedule for the Work and a submittal schedule in accordance with Section 3.10 of ~~A201–2017.~~A201-2017, including the Owner's occupancy requirements.

PAGE 12

The Construction Manager shall develop a system of cost control for the Work, including regular monitoring of actual costs for activities in ~~progress~~ progress, including changes to the Work approved by Owner, and estimates for

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

uncompleted tasks and proposed changes. The Construction Manager shall identify variances between actual and estimated costs and report the variances to the Owner and Architect, and shall provide this information in its monthly reports to the Owner and Architect, in accordance with Section 3.3.2.3 above.

§ 3.3.3 To the extent that any portion of the Work requires a trench excavation exceeding five (5) feet in depth, in accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023(a), Construction Manager shall fully comply, and shall require any applicable subcontractor to comply with:

.1 The Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards for trench safety in effect for the Construction of the Work.

.2 The special shoring requirements, if any, of the Owner.

.3 Any geotechnical information obtained by Owner for use by the Construction Manager in the design of the trench safety system.

§3.3.4 Trench excavation safety protection shall be a separate pay item, and shall be based on linear feet of trench excavated. Special shoring requirements shall also be a separate pay item, and shall be based on the square feet of shoring used. Said cost shall be included within the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

...

~~§ 4.1.2 Prior to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Construction Manager may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. After execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Construction Manager may request such information as set forth in A201-2017 Section 2.2.~~

§ 4.1.3 The Owner shall establish and periodically update the Owner's budget for the Project, including (1) the budget for the Cost of the Work as defined in Article 7, (2) the Owner's other costs, and (3) reasonable contingencies related to all of these ~~costs.~~ costs, including the Owner's Contingency as provided in Section 3.2.4. If the Owner significantly increases or decreases the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall notify the Construction Manager and Architect. The Owner and the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, shall thereafter agree to a corresponding change in the Project's scope and quality.

§ 4.1.4 **Structural and Environmental Tests, Surveys and Reports.** During the Preconstruction Phase, the Owner shall furnish the following information or services with reasonable promptness. ~~The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Construction Manager's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Construction Manager's written request for such information or services. The Construction Manager shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information and services furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of~~ Such documents shall be provided for information only and are not warranted or represented to show the conditions at the Project site accurately. Construction Manager may use the information at its own risk and shall use customary precautions relating to the performance of the Work. Notwithstanding the preceding sentences and the delivery of surveys or other documents and reports by Owner, Construction Manager shall perform all work in such a non-negligent manner so as to avoid damaging any utility lines, cables, pipes, or pipelines on the Property. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to such lines, cables, pipes and pipelines during the Work.

§ 4.1.4.1 The Owner shall furnish tests, inspections, and reports, required by law ~~and~~ or as otherwise agreed to by the parties, such as structural, mechanical, and chemical tests, tests for air and water pollution, and tests for hazardous materials.

§ 4.1.4.2 The Owner shall furnish surveys ~~describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a written legal description of the site. The surveys and legal information shall include, as applicable, grades and lines of streets, alleys, pavements and adjoining property and structures; designated wetlands; adjacent drainage; rights-of-way, restrictions, easements, encroachments, zoning, deed restrictions, boundaries and contours of the site; locations, dimensions and other necessary data with respect to existing buildings, other improvements and trees; and information concerning available utility services and lines, both public and private,~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

~~above and below grade, including inverts and depths. All the information on the survey shall be referenced to a Project benchmark.~~as provided in Section 2.2.3 of AIA A201-2017, as amended.

§ 4.1.4.3 ~~The Owner, when such services are requested,~~ Unless provided by the Architect by agreement with the Owner, the Owner, when such services are reasonably required by the scope of the Work, and are requested by the Architect or Construction Manager and approved by the Owner, shall furnish services of geotechnical engineers, which may include test borings, test pits, determinations of soil bearing values, percolation tests, evaluations of hazardous materials, seismic evaluation, ground corrosion tests and resistivity tests, including necessary operations for anticipating subsoil conditions, with written reports and appropriate recommendations.

§ 4.1.5 During the Construction Phase, the Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner ~~shall~~ may also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Construction Manager's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Construction Manager's reasonable written request for such information or services.

PAGE 13

~~The Owner shall identify a representative authorized to act on behalf of the Owner with respect to the Project. The Owner's representative shall render decisions promptly and furnish information expeditiously, so as to avoid unreasonable delay in the services or Work of the Construction Manager. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1 of A201–2017, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.~~Owner's Board of Trustees shall designate one or more authorized representatives to act on its behalf in the day-to-day administration of the Project, to issue stop work orders, and to authorize expenditures within the Owner's contingency. The Board designates as its authorized representatives, the following individuals: Superintendent or Superintendent's designee.

§ 4.2.1 Legal Requirements. The Owner shall furnish all legal, insurance and accounting services, including auditing services, that the Owner may determine to be reasonably necessary at any time for the Project to meet the Owner's needs and interests. Construction Manager shall furnish all legal, insurance, and accounting services that Construction Manager may determine to be necessary to meet Construction Manager's needs and interests.

...

The ~~Owner shall retain an Architect to provide services, duties and responsibilities as described in AIA Document B133™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Constructor Edition, including any additional services requested by the Construction Manager that are necessary for the Preconstruction and Construction Phase services under this Agreement. The~~ Construction Manager's services shall be provided in conjunction with the services of an Architect. The terms of the agreement between the Owner and Architect shall be available for inspection by the Construction Manager upon request.

§ 4.4 Inspection and Testing

Owner shall provide the Construction Manager ~~with~~ a copy of the ~~scope of services in the executed~~ executed agreement between the Owner and the Architect, and any further modifications to ~~the Architect's scope of services in the agreement.~~the agreement. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2269.058, the Owner shall provide or contract for, independently of the Construction Manager, construction materials engineering, testing and inspection services necessary for acceptance of the Work by Owner.

...

$12,500 upon completion

...

N/A

PAGE 14

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ **5.1.3** If the Preconstruction Phase services covered by this Agreement have not been completed within twelve (12) months of the date of this Agreement, through no fault of the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager's compensation for Preconstruction Phase services ~~shall~~ may be equitably adjusted.

...

§ **5.2.2** Payments are due and payable ~~upon presentation of the Construction Manager's invoice. Amounts unpaid ( ) days after the invoice date shall bear interest at the rate entered below, or in the absence thereof at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the principal place of business of the Construction Manager. (Insert rate of monthly or annual interest agreed upon.)~~within forty-five (45) days of the Construction Manager's invoice and Certification for Payment from the Architect. Amounts unpaid more than forty-five (45) days after the invoice receipt from the Architect shall bear interest in accordance with Texas Government Code Section 2251.025.

...

§ **6.1.1** The Owner shall pay the Construction Manager the Contract Sum in current funds for the Construction Manager's performance of the Contract after execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment. The Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work as defined in Article 7 plus the Construction Manager's ~~Fee.~~Fee, plus the general conditions, the total of which shall not exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ **6.1.2** The Construction Manager's Fee: (State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Construction Manager's Fee.)

The Construction Manager's Fee shall be calculated as 2.15% of the Cost of the Work, excluding all general conditions costs. The total cost of allowable general conditions shall not exceed 2.17% of the Cost of the Work., excluding all general conditions items. Should the Cost of Work be less than $29,900,000 the general conditions shall be $628,189.00.

Notwithstanding anything in the Contract Documents to the contrary, the Construction Manager's Fee and general conditions on contingency/allowances shall be fixed based on the total amount of contingency/allowances included in the GMP.

...

Only by agreement of Owner's Board of Trustees.

...

See Section 7.1.4 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

§ **6.1.5** ~~Rental rates for Construction Manager-owned equipment shall not exceed percent (%) of the standard rental rate paid at the place of the Project.~~**General Conditions**

All charges, if any, for general conditions (costs to be reimbursed) shall be delineated separately in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, and may include only the following: on-site Project Manager; on-site Project and Site Superintendents; on-site Assistant Superintendents and other on-site personnel such as the Assistant Project Manager; minor work that may be included in the general conditions as allowed by Texas Government Code Section 2269.255; office trailer expenses; on-site sanitary facilities (portable toilets) for the Project; Project sign; safety/first aid; drinking water, ice, cups; on-site technology to include copiers, fax machines, and computers; telephone service; fax and email service; software required for the work and not specifically requested by Owner; shipping and postage; fire extinguishers; temporary utilities—water only (Owner will provide temporary electrical power); Project site office supplies and office equipment; construction payment management software; construction project management software fees; plan reproduction; construction photographs; as built drawings; dumpsters for the Project; final clean-up; equipment rental for the Project and fuel (mobilization and demobilization only); small tools and storage containers/trailers; and items described in more detail below.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 6.1.6 ~~Liquidated damages, if any:~~
~~(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)~~Rental rates for Construction Manager-owned equipment shall be subject to the Owner's prior written approval and shall not exceed one hundred percent (100%) of the standard rental rate paid at the place of the Project or provided by EquipmentWatch, whichever is less. The aggregate rental amount of each piece of equipment shall not exceed 75% of the value of that piece of equipment.
PAGE 15

§ 6.1.7 ~~Other:~~Wages or salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory and administrative personnel when stationed at the site with the Owner's prior written approval.

§ **6.1.8** Costs paid or incurred by the Construction Manager for taxes, insurance, contributions, assessments and benefits required by law or collective bargaining agreements and, for personnel not covered by such agreements, customary benefits such as sick leave, medical and health benefits, holidays, vacations and pensions, provided such costs are based on wages and salaries, for Construction Manager's on-site Project Manager, on-site Project and Site Superintendents, on-site Assistant Superintendents, and Construction Manager's supervisory and administrative personnel when stationed at the site with the Owner's prior written approval.

§ **6.1.9** Actual rental charges for temporary facilities, machinery, equipment and hand tools not included in Section 6.1.5 and not customarily owned by construction workers that are provided by the Construction Manager at the site and costs of transportation, installation, minor repairs, dismantling and removal.
~~(Insert provisions for bonus, cost savings or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)~~**6.1.10** The general conditions shall not include the following: all reimbursement for profit; indirect costs; bonuses; all telephone bills for all personnel; all facsimile charges; home office personnel and benefits assigned to the Project; home office overhead and expenses; home office personnel relocation; all home office accounting, audit, legal and data processing fees and expenses; and all travel, meals and lodging. Auto allowances will be allowed only if approved in writing in advance by Owner and only if paid directly to employees.

§ **6.1.11** Liquidated damages, if any:

.1 Time is of the essence in all phases of the Work. It is specifically understood and agreed by and between Owner and Construction Manager that time is of the essence in the Substantial Completion and Final Completion of the Project and Owner shall sustain actual and direct damages as a result of Construction Manager's failure, neglect or refusal to achieve said deadlines. Such actual and direct damages are, and will continue to be, impracticable and extremely difficult to determine. Execution of this Agreement under these specifications shall constitute agreement by Owner and Construction Manager that the amounts stated below are the minimum value of the costs and actual and direct damages caused by failure of Construction Manager to substantially complete the work within the allotted times, that such sums are liquidated direct damages and shall not be construed as a penalty, and that such sums may be deducted from payments due Construction Manager if such delay occurs. It is expressly understood that the said sum per day is agreed upon as a fair estimate of the pecuniary damages which will be sustained by the Owner in the event that the Work is not completed within the agreed time, or within the agree extended time, if any, otherwise provided for herein. Said sum shall be considered as liquidated damages only and in no sense shall be considered a penalty, said damages being caused by, but not limited to, additional compensation for personnel, attorneys fees, architectural fees, engineering fees, program management fees, inspection fees, storage costs, food service costs, transportation costs, utilities costs, costs of temporary facilities, loss of interest on money, and other miscellaneous increased costs, all of which are difficult to exactly ascertain. Failure to complete the Work within the designated or agreed extended dates of Substantial or Final Completion, shall be construed as a breach of this Agreement.

.2 It is expressly agreed as a part of the consideration inducing the Owner to execute this Agreement that the Owner may deduct from the Final Payment made to the Construction Manager a sum equal to $1500 per day for each and every additional calendar day beyond the agreed date of Substantial Completion.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

.3 Timely Final Completion is an essential condition of this Agreement. Construction Manager agrees to achieve Final Completion of the Agreement within 30 days of the designated or extended date of Substantial Completion. Owner and Construction Manager agree that should Construction Manager fail to achieve Final Completion of the Agreement by the deadline, Owner shall continue to be damaged to a greater degree by such delay. Construction Manager and Owner agree that the amount of liquidated damages for each calendar day Final Completion is delayed beyond the date set for Final Completion shall be the sum of $500 per day. Owner may deduct from the Final Payment made to Construction Manager, or, if sufficient funds are not available, then Construction Manager shall pay Owner the amounts specified per day for each and every calendar day the breach continues after the deadline for Final Completion of the Work.

.4 Such damages shall be in additional to, and not in lieu of, any other rights, claims or remedies Owner may have against Construction Manager. If the Work is not finally completed by the time stated in the Agreement, or as extended, no payments for Work completed beyond that time shall be made until the Project reaches Final Completion.

PAGE 16

The Construction Manager guarantees that the Contract Sum shall not exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price set forth in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, subject to additions and deductions by Change Order as provided in the Contract Documents and the Dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion shall be subject to adjustment as provided in the Construction Documents. Costs which would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded shall be paid by the Construction Manager without reimbursement by the Owner. Should the final audited Contract Sum be less than the Guaranteed Maximum Price, then the difference between the Contract Sum and the Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be considered as savings to the Owner, and Owner shall have no obligation to pay same to the Construction Manager. Construction Manager shall also consider as savings to the Owner all unused funds from any Contingency account. The Construction Manager shall not participate in any savings; all savings shall be credited to Owner.

...

§ 6.3.1 The ~~Owner~~ Owner, with Board of Trustees' approval, if appropriate, may, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions. The Owner shall issue such changes in writing. ~~The Construction Manager~~ Either the Construction Manager or the Owner, as appropriate, may be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Time as a result of changes in the Work.

...

§ 6.3.2 ~~Adjustments~~ Increases or decreases, if any, to the Guaranteed Maximum Price on account of changes in the Work subsequent to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment may be determined by any of the methods listed in Article 7 of AIA Document A201–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 6.3.3 Adjustments to subcontracts awarded ~~on the basis of a stipulated sum~~ shall be determined in accordance with Article 7 of A201–2017, as they refer to "cost" and "fee," and not by Articles 6 and 7 of this Agreement. ~~Adjustments to subcontracts awarded with the Owner's prior written consent on the basis of cost plus a fee shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of those subcontracts.~~

...

§ 6.3.5 If no specific provision is made in Section 6.1.3 for adjustment of the Construction Manager's Fee in the case of changes in the Work, or if the extent of such changes is such, in the aggregate, that application of the adjustment provisions of Section 6.1.3 will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Construction Manager, the Construction Manager's Fee ~~shall~~ may be equitably adjusted on the same basis that was used to establish the Fee for the original Work, and the Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

PAGE 17

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

(2051426117)

§ 7.1.1 The term Cost of the Work shall mean the following direct, actual and verifiable costs reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Construction Manager in the proper performance of the ~~Work.~~ Work, except those costs compensated as general conditions under Section 6.1.5 above. The Cost of the Work shall include only the items set forth in Sections 7.1 through 7.7. Cost of the Work that exceeds the Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be borne by the Construction Manager.

§ 7.1.2 Where, pursuant to the Contract Documents, any cost is subject to the Owner's prior written approval, the Construction Manager shall obtain such approval in writing prior to incurring the cost.

...

§ 7.2.1 Wages or salaries of construction workers directly employed by the Construction Manager to perform any portion of the construction of the Work at the site or, with the Owner's prior ~~approval, at off-site workshops.~~written approval, at off-site workshops, to the extent allowed by Texas Government Code Sections 2269.255 or 2269.257.

§ 7.2.2 ~~Wages or salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory and administrative personnel when stationed at the site and performing Work, with the Owner's prior approval.~~Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.2.2.1 Wages or salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory and administrative personnel when performing Work and stationed at a location other than the site, but only for that portion of time required for the Work, ~~and limited to the personnel and activities listed below:~~and, to the extent same are not compensated under general conditions, are directly attributable to and required for the Work, and are approved by the Owner.

...

§ 7.2.3 Wages and salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory or administrative personnel engaged at factories, workshops or while traveling, in expediting the production or transportation of materials or equipment required for the Work, but only for that portion of their time required for the ~~Work.~~Work and to the extent same are not compensated under general conditions, are directly attributable to and required for the Work, and are approved by the Owner.

§ 7.2.4 Costs paid or incurred by the Construction Manager, as required by law or collective bargaining agreements, for employment-related taxes, insurance, contributions, assessments and benefits and, for personnel not covered by collective bargaining agreements, customary benefits such as sick leave, medical and health benefits, holidays, vacations and pensions, provided such costs are based on wages and salaries included in the Cost of the Work under Sections 7.2.1 through ~~7.2.3,~~7.2.3, to the extent not compensated under general conditions.

§ 7.2.5 ~~If agreed rates for labor costs, in lieu of actual costs, are provided in this Agreement, the rates shall remain unchanged throughout the duration of this Agreement, unless the parties execute a Modification.~~Labor billed for all labor costs incurred must be in compliance with the prevailing wage rates provided by Owner.

...

Payments made by the Construction Manager to Subcontractors in accordance with the requirements of the ~~subcontracts and this Agreement.~~subcontracts. Any Subcontract Work to be performed by the Construction Manager's own forces on the basis of a bid or proposal submitted by the Construction Manager per Section 3.3.2.1, as amended, shall be treated as Work performed as self-performed Work under this Section and billed only when the Work has been performed.

...

§ 7.4.1 Costs, including Owner-approved transportation and storage at the site, of materials and equipment incorporated, or to be incorporated, in the completed construction.

PAGE 18

§ 7.5.1 ~~Costs of transportation, storage,~~ Except for items included as general conditions, costs of transportation, installation, dismantling, maintenance, and removal of materials, supplies, temporary facilities, machinery, equipment

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(2051426117)

and hand tools not customarily owned by construction workers that are provided by the Construction Manager at the site and fully consumed in the performance of the Work. Costs of materials, supplies, temporary facilities, machinery, equipment, and tools, that are not fully consumed, shall be based on the cost or value of the item at the time it is first used on the Project site less the value of the item when it is no longer used at the Project site. Costs for items not fully consumed by the Construction Manager shall mean fair market value.

§ 7.5.2 ~~Rental charges for temporary facilities, machinery, equipment, and hand tools not customarily owned by construction workers that are provided by the Construction Manager at the site, and the costs of transportation, installation, dismantling, minor repairs, and removal of such temporary facilities, machinery, equipment, and hand tools. Rates and quantities of equipment owned by the Construction Manager, or a related party as defined in Section 7.8, shall be subject to the Owner's prior approval. The total rental cost of any such equipment may not exceed the purchase price of any comparable item.~~Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.5.3 ~~Costs~~ To the extent not compensated under general conditions, costs of removal of debris from the site of the Work and its proper and legal ~~disposal.~~disposal, other than final clean-up.

§ 7.5.4 ~~Costs of the Construction Manager's site office, including general office equipment and supplies.~~Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.5.5 Costs of materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a mutually acceptable location, subject to the Owner's prior written approval.

...

§ 7.6.1 ~~Premiums~~ To the extent not compensated under general conditions, the actual cost of premiums for that portion of insurance and bonds required by the Contract Documents that can be directly attributed to this Contract.

§ 7.6.1.1 ~~Costs for self-insurance, for either full or partial amounts of the coverages required by the Contract Documents, with the Owner's prior approval.~~Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.6.1.2 ~~Costs for insurance through a captive insurer owned or controlled by the Construction Manager, with the Owner's prior approval.~~Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.6.2 Sales, use, or similar taxes, imposed by a governmental ~~authority,~~ authority for materials that are related to the ~~Work~~ Work, but not incorporated into the Work, and for which the Construction Manager ~~is liable.~~is liable and Owner is not exempt. Construction Manager shall be obligated to take reasonable care to obtain all applicable tax exemptions.

...

§ 7.6.4 Fees of laboratories for tests required by the Contract ~~Documents;~~ Documents and paid by the Construction Manager; except those related to defective or nonconforming Work for which reimbursement is excluded under Article 13 of AIA Document ~~A201–2017~~ A201-2017, as amended, or by other provisions of the Contract ~~Documents, and which do not fall within the scope of Section 7.7.3.~~Documents.

...

§ 7.6.5.1 ~~The cost of defending suits or claims for infringement of patent rights arising from requirements of the Contract Documents, payments made in accordance with legal judgments against the Construction Manager resulting from such suits or claims, and payments of settlements made with the Owner's consent, unless the Construction Manager had reason to believe that the required design, process, or product was an infringement of a copyright or a patent, and the Construction Manager failed to promptly furnish such information to the Architect as required by Article 3 of AIA Document A201–2017. The costs of legal defenses, judgments, and settlements shall not be included in the Cost of the Work used to calculate the Construction Manager's Fee or subject to the Guaranteed Maximum Price.~~Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.6 ~~Costs for communications services, electronic equipment, and software, directly related to the Work and located at the site, with the Owner's prior approval.~~Intentionally Deleted.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 7.6.7 ~~Costs of document reproductions and delivery charges.~~Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.8 Deposits lost for causes ~~other than the Construction Manager's negligence or failure to fulfill a specific responsibility in the Contract Documents.~~directly resulting from the Owner's wrongful actions or decisions.

§ 7.6.9 ~~Legal, mediation and arbitration costs, including attorneys' fees, other than those arising from disputes between the Owner and Construction Manager, reasonably incurred by the Construction Manager after the execution of this Agreement in the performance of the Work and with the Owner's prior approval, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.~~Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.10 ~~Expenses incurred in accordance with the Construction Manager's standard written personnel policy for relocation and temporary living allowances of the Construction Manager's personnel required for the Work, with the Owner's prior approval.~~Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.11 ~~That portion of the reasonable expenses of the Construction Manager's supervisory or administrative personnel incurred while traveling in discharge of duties connected with the Work.~~Intentionally Deleted.

PAGE 19

§ 7.7.1 Other costs incurred in the performance of the Work, ~~with the Owner's prior approval.~~to the extent same are not compensated under general conditions, are directly attributable to and required for the Work, and are approved by the Owner in writing.

...

§ 7.7.3 ~~Costs of repairing or correcting damaged or nonconforming Work executed by the Construction Manager, Subcontractors, or suppliers, provided that such damaged or nonconforming Work was not caused by the negligence of, or failure to fulfill a specific responsibility by, the Construction Manager, and only to the extent that the cost of repair or correction is not recovered by the Construction Manager from insurance, sureties, Subcontractors, suppliers, or others.~~Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.7.4 The costs described in Sections 7.1 through 7.7 shall be included in the Cost of the Work, notwithstanding any provision of AIA Document ~~A201–2017~~ A201-2017, as amended, or other Conditions of the Contract which may require the Construction Manager to pay such costs, unless such costs are excluded by the provisions of Section ~~7.9.~~7.9, or other provision of or amendment to this Agreement. However, notwithstanding anything in Article 7 to the contrary, no reimbursable cost or expense will be paid again if it is also included and paid in any general conditions amount submitted by Construction Manager. Any expense not specifically included herein must be approved in writing in advance by the Owner.

...

§ 7.8.2 If any of the costs to be reimbursed arise from a transaction between the Construction Manager and a related party, the Construction Manager shall notify the Owner in writing of the specific nature of the contemplated transaction, including the identity of the related party and the anticipated cost to be incurred, before any such transaction is consummated or cost incurred. If the Owner, after such notification, authorizes the proposed transaction in writing, then the cost incurred shall be included as a cost to be reimbursed, and the Construction Manager shall procure the Work, equipment, goods, or service, from the related party, as a Subcontractor, according to the terms of ~~Article 9. If the Owner fails~~ Section 3.3.2.1 as it pertains to self-performed Work. If the Owner fails or refuses to authorize the transaction in writing, the Construction Manager shall procure the Work, equipment, goods, or service from some person or entity other than a related party according to the terms of Article 9.

...

~~.2 Bonuses, profit sharing, incentive compensation, and any other discretionary payments, paid to anyone hired by the Construction Manager or paid to any Subcontractor or vendor, unless the Owner has provided prior approval;~~

~~.3~~ Expenses of the Construction Manager's principal office and offices other than the site office;

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (2051426117)

~~.4~~ .3 Overhead and general expenses, except as may be expressly included in Sections 7.1 to 7.7;

~~.5~~ .4 The Construction Manager's capital expenses, including interest on the Construction Manager's capital employed for the Work;

~~.6 Except as provided in Section 7.7.3 of this Agreement, costs~~ .5 Costs due to the negligence of, or failure to fulfill a specific responsibility of the Contract by, the Construction Manager, Subcontractors, and suppliers, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable;

~~.7~~ .6 Any cost not specifically and expressly described in Sections 7.1 to ~~7.7;~~7.7, including employee bonuses;

~~.8~~ .7 Costs, other than costs included in Change Orders approved by the Owner, that would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded; ~~and~~

~~.9~~ .8 Costs for services incurred during the Preconstruction ~~Phase.~~Phase;

.9 Delay damages or claims;

.10 Storage costs, uncles with prior written owner approval;

.11 All costs intentionally excluded in Article Section 6 above, including all subsections; and

.12 All items included in either general conditions under Section 6.1.5 above, or the Construction Manager's Fee in Section 6.1.2 above.

PAGE 20

§ 8.1 ~~Cash discounts obtained on payments made by the Construction Manager shall accrue to the Owner if (1) before making the payment, the Construction Manager included the amount to be paid, less such discount, in an Application for Payment and received payment from the Owner, or (2) the Owner has deposited funds with the Construction Manager with which to make payments; otherwise, cash discounts shall accrue to the Construction Manager.~~ Construction Manager shall take advantage of all available discounts, rebates, dividends, and refunds for supplies, materials, equipment, bond and insurance connected with the Work, and which conform to the Contract Documents, which discounts, rebates, and refunds shall accrue to the benefit of the Owner. Cash Discounts obtained on payments made by Construction Manager shall accrue to the Owner. Trade discounts, rebates, refunds, and amounts received from sales of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to the Owner, and the Construction Manager shall make provisions so that they can be obtained.

...

§ 9.1 Those portions of the Work that the Construction Manager does not customarily perform with the Construction Manager's own personnel shall be performed under subcontracts or other appropriate agreements with the Construction Manager. The Owner may designate specific persons from whom, or entities from which, the Construction Manager shall obtain bids. The Construction Manager shall obtain bids from Subcontractors, and from suppliers of materials or equipment fabricated especially for the Work, who are qualified to perform that portion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall deliver such bids to the Architect and Owner with an indication as to which bids the Construction Manager intends to accept. The Owner then has the right to review the Construction Manager's list of proposed subcontractors and ~~suppliers~~ suppliers, and bids or bid summaries, in consultation with the Architect and, subject to Section 9.1.1, to object to any subcontractor or supplier. Any advice of the Architect, or approval or objection by the Owner, shall not relieve the Construction Manager of its responsibility to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Construction Manager has reasonable objection.

...

§ 9.3 Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, the Construction Manager shall publicly advertise and solicit through competitive purchasing, as required by law, competitive sealed proposals from Subcontractors. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Chapter F, the Construction Manager shall publicly advertise and obtain bids or proposals from Subcontractors for the performance of all major elements of the Work. All bids or proposals shall be sent directly to Construction Manager and provided to the Owner for review.

§ 9.4 The Construction Manager shall include the following specific notices in the information to proposers:

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

.1 The successful proposer's responsibility to provide workers' compensation insurance in accordance with Texas Labor Code Chapter 406;

.2 The successful proposer's responsibility to pay prevailing wages pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2258;

.3 A notice of the sales tax exemption for the Work and the procedure for obtaining any required exemption verification or certificate;

.4 The notice regarding trench and shoring safety required by Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023.

.5 The following shall be included in any information to proposers, Requests for Proposals, or Bid Documents:

> By submitted a bid or proposal, each bidder or proposer agrees to waive any claims it has or may have against the Owner, the Architect, the Construction Manager, and their respective officers, trustees, employees, agents, or representatives, arising out of or in connection with the administration, evaluation, recommendation, or selection of any bid or proposal; waiver of any requirements under the bid or proposal documents or contract documents; acceptance or rejection of any bid or proposal; and award of the contract.

§ 9.5 Nothing herein shall preclude the Construction Manager from including other notices required or allowed by law.

§ 9.6 The Construction Manager may seek to perform portions of the Work required to be publicly advertised. If the Construction Manager submits its own proposal for any portion of the Work, it shall also provide bids and a bid summary in the same manner as required of all subcontractors. Owner shall decide whether or not Construction Manager's proposal for self-performing portions of the Work offers the best value to Owner. In opening proposals, neither Construction Manager nor Owner shall disclose the contents of a proposal during the selection process to anyone who is not an employee of the Construction Manager, architect, engineer, or Owner. All proposals shall be made public within seven days after the Owner's final selection. If Construction Manager's proposal is selected by the Owner, the proposed cost for the self-performed work shall be based on Section 3.3.2.1 of this Agreement. Such payments to Construction Manger shall be included in the Cost of the Work, but the Construction Manager shall not receive an additional Construction Manager's fee for self-performed work. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, if during the course of recommending proposals, the Construction Manager recommends to Owner a proposal from a subcontractor, but the Owner requires another proposal to be accepted, the Owner shall compensate the Construction Manager by a change in price, time, and/or Guaranteed Maximum Price for any additional cost and risk that the Construction Manager may incur as a result, if such change exists. Construction Manager shall state the additional cost and/or risk in writing and shall provide written proof of same before Owner compensates Construction Manager.

§ 9.7 Per Texas Government Code Section 2269.257, if a selected trade contractor or subcontractor defaults in the performance of its work or fails to execute a subcontract after being selected, the Construction Manager may itself fulfill, without advertising, the contract requirements or select a replacement trade contractor or subcontractor to fulfill the contract requirements. Construction Manager shall be paid for its own performance in accordance with Section 3.3.2.1 and Section 6.1.2 herein.

The Construction Manager shall keep full and detailed records and accounts related to the Cost of the Work, and exercise such controls, as may be necessary for proper financial management under this Contract and to substantiate all costs incurred. The accounting and control systems shall be satisfactory to the Owner. The Owner and the Owner's ~~auditors~~ auditors, and other representatives, shall, during regular business hours and upon reasonable notice, be afforded access to, and shall be permitted to audit and copy, the Construction Manager's records and accounts, including complete documentation supporting accounting entries, books, job cost reports, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, subcontracts, Subcontractor's proposals, Subcontractor's invoices, purchase orders, vouchers, memoranda, and other data relating to this Contract. The Construction Manager shall preserve these records

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(2051426117)

for a period of ~~three years after final payment,~~ ten (10) years after the date of Final Completion, or for such longer period as may be required by law.
PAGE 22

§ 11.1.3 ~~Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the __ day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Construction Manager not later than the __ day of the __ month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than __ (__) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.~~The Construction Manager shall submit monthly Applications for Payment to both the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, on AIA Form G702 for approval. Continuation sheets shall be submitted on AIA Form G703 in a format acceptable by the Owner. If the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, approve the application, then they shall submit a Certificate for Payment to the Owner. The Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, may require any additional information deemed necessary and appropriate to substantiate the Application for Payment. The Owner shall have the right to withhold from payments due Construction Manager such sums as are necessary to protect Owner against any loss or damage which may result from negligence by Construction Manager or failure of Construction Manager to perform Construction Manager's obligations under this Contract. Materials that are verified to be on the jobsite or other approved location for use in the Project may also be incorporated into the Application for Payment. The Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, shall have seven (7) days from date of receipt from the Construction Manager of an Application for Payment to approve or reject all or any part of the Application for Payment. The Owner shall pay the undisputed amounts certified by the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, to the Construction Manager within forty-five (45) days of receipt of the Certificate for Payment from the Architect and Program Manager, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. Undisputed amounts unpaid after the date on which payment is due shall bear interest pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.025.

...

§ 11.1.4 With each Application for Payment, the Construction Manager shall submit ~~payrolls,~~ payroll hours and amounts, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner or Architect to demonstrate that payments already made by the Construction Manager on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed progress payments already received by the Construction Manager, plus payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment, less that portion of the progress payments attributable to the Construction Manager's Fee. Each Application for Payment shall also include a list, with backup data, of how each payment shall be spent, including a list detailing which subcontractors and suppliers will be paid out of funds paid by the Owner and the amount of such payments to subcontractors and suppliers, and in the next payment cycle, proof of each payment to Construction Manager's subcontractors and suppliers after payment. The Construction Manager shall promptly pay all bills validly due and owing for labor and material performed and furnished by others in connection with the performance and construction of the Work.

§ 11.1.5 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Construction Manager in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of ~~values~~ values, less any unused Owner's contingency and unused Construction Manager's contingency, shall allocate the entire Guaranteed Maximum Price among: (1) the various portions or classifications of the Work; (2) any contingency for costs that are included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price but not otherwise allocated to another line item or included in a Change Order; and (3) the Construction Manager's Fee. The Construction Manager's fee shall be shown as a separate line item on the schedule of values.

§ 11.1.5.1 The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, may require. The Format and tracking method of the original schedule of values and of all updates to the schedule of values shall be subject to the approval of the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable. The schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Construction Manager's Applications for Payment. If at any time, the amount shown on the schedule of values exceeds the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocable to that portion or classification of the Work, then the amount payable to Construction Manager by Owner shall be reduced by the amount of such excess.

...

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 11.1.6 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion or classification of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. The percentage of completion shall be the lesser of (1) the percentage of that portion of the Work which has actually been ~~completed, or (2) the percentage obtained by dividing (a) the expense that has actually been incurred by the Construction Manager on account of that portion of the Work and for which the Construction Manager has made payment or intends to make payment prior to the next Application for Payment, by (b) the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in~~ completed or (2) classification on the schedule of values.

§ 11.1.7 In accordance with AIA Document ~~A201–2017~~ A201-2017, as amended, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:
PAGE 23

.1 That portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage of completion of each portion or classification of the Work by the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion or classification of the Work in the most recent schedule of values;

....

.5 The shortfall, if any, indicated by the Construction Manager in the documentation required by Section 11.1.4 to substantiate prior Applications for Payment, or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's ~~auditors~~ auditors, accounts, or other representatives in such documentation; and

.6 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 11.1.8.

.7 Subtract retainage of five percent (5%) of the remaining amount, including the Construction Manager's Fee, of the progress payment. (Note: Under Texas law, if the retainage exceeds five percent, then the retainage shall be deposited in an interest-bearing account, and the interest earned on the retainage shall be paid to the Construction Manager upon completion of the Work. Texas Government Code Section 2252.032.)

.8 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with this Section shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

.1 Add, if Final Completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed by Owner or Owner's agents through no fault of the Construction Manager, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

.2 If Owner is entitled to deduct liquidated damages, or any other damages or amounts provided in the Contract Documents, including clean-up fees, then Owner shall be entitled to deduct such liquidated damages, amounts and fees due Construction Manager at any time.

.3 If Construction Manager fails or refuses to complete the Work, or has unsettled claims with Owner, then any final payment to Construction Manager shall be subject to deduction for such amounts as the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, shall determine as the cost for completing incomplete Work and the value of unsettled claims.

.4 Subtract withheld payments pursuant to Section 11.1.3.

§ 11.1.7.3 Payment for materials and/or equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest and shall include the costs of applicable insurance (naming the Owner as additional insured) and transportation to the site for those materials and equipment stored off the site. Under no circumstances will the Owner reimburse the Contractor for down payments, deposits, or other advance payments for materials or equipment. Payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment (a) incorporated in the Work, (b) suitably stored at the Project site, or (c) suitably stored at some off-site location provided the following conditions are met for off-site storage:

.1 The location must be agreed to, in writing, by the Owner and Surety;

.2 The location must be a bonded warehouse;

.3 The Surety must agree, in writing, to each request for payment; and

.4 The Contractor must bear the cost of the Owner's and Architect's expenses related to visiting the off-site storage area.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 11.1.7.4 In the event of Contract termination or default by the Contractor, the items stored off the site, upon which payment has been made, will be promptly turned over to the Owner or Owner's designated representative at a location near the Project site as directed by the Owner or Owner's designated representative. The full provisions of Performance and Payment Bonds on this Project cover the materials stored off the site in every respect as though they were stored on the Project site.

PAGE 24

Retainage is managed in conformance with Texas Government Code Chapter 2252, Subchapter B.

...

§ 11.1.8.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be subject to written consent of the Contractor's Surety, and as follows:

...

§ 11.1.8.3 Except as set forth in this Section 11.1.8.3, upon ~~Substantial~~ Final Completion of the Work, the Construction Manager may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 11.1.8. The Application for Payment submitted at ~~Substantial~~ Final Completion shall not include retainage as follows:

(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage, such as upon completion of the Owner's audit and reconciliation, upon Substantial Completion.)

Completion of the Owner's audit and reconciliation, upon Substantial Completion

...

§ 11.1.9 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Construction Manager, the ~~Owner shall pay the Construction Manager any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.~~Construction Manager shall submit a claim in accordance with Article 15 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

§ 11.1.10 Except with the Owner's prior written approval, the Construction Manager shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and suitably stored at the site. If the Contractor wishes to bill for materials or equipment which cannot be stored on site, the Contractor shall, along with the request for approval, provide evidence of purchase, evidence of delivery in good order without damage, and a certificate of insurance specifically covering the material identified by way of serial numbers, bill of lading, and copy of signature of receipt of materials and photography showing material. The Contractor shall also require, at the Owner's request, proof that the facility at which the materials or equipment is stored is bonded. Security and protection from theft and damage remains on the Contractor as the first line of accountability and financial responsibility. Delays due to issues arising from stored materials shall not be considered as reasonable justification to release the Contractor from meeting the schedule unless the Owner agrees to such delay in writing in advance of notification to the Owner of any delay.

§ 11.1.11 The Owner and the Construction Manager shall agree upon a mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to ~~Subcontractors, and the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Construction Manager shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.~~Subcontractors. The percentage of retainage held on subcontracts shall be the same percentage of retainage withheld from Construction Manager. The Construction Manager shall execute subcontracts that contain the same terms and conditions as those contained in this Agreement.

§ 11.1.12 In ~~taking action on the Construction Manager's Applications for Payment the Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Construction Manager, and such action shall not be deemed to be a representation that (1) the Architect has made a detailed examination, audit, or arithmetic verification, of the documentation submitted in accordance with Section 11.1.4 or other supporting data; (2) that the Architect has made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or (3) that the Architect has made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Construction Manager has used amounts previously paid on account of the~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(2051428117)

~~Contract. Such examinations, audits, and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.~~submitting Construction Manager's Application for Payment, Construction Manager shall be responsible for all errors or omissions. Owner shall not be responsible for Construction Manager's errors or omissions.

PAGE 25

§ 11.2.1 Final ~~payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum,~~ payment for each Work, if multiple Project(s), shall be made by the Owner to the Construction Manager when

- .1 the Construction Manager has fully performed the Contract, ~~except for~~ including the Construction Manager's responsibility to correct ~~Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and~~ Work, and except for the Construction Manager's responsibility to satisfy other requirements, if any, which Owner agrees in writing necessarily extend beyond final payment;
- .2 the Construction Manager has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work and a final Application for ~~Payment; and~~Payment that are certified by Construction Manager and reviewed and approved by the Owner's auditors or other representatives;
- .3 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect ~~in accordance with Section 11.2.2.2,~~and approved by Program Manager, if applicable, in accordance with Section 11.2.2.2;
- .4 The Construction Manager certifies to the Owner that the Project, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, has been constructed in general accordance with Architect's Construction Documents. The certificate shall be the Texas Education Agency's Certification of Project Compliance, signed by a duly authorized officer of the Construction Manager and properly notarized;
- .5 Construction Manager has provided all documents required by Section 9.10.2 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended; and
- .6 Owner's Board of Trustees has voted to accept the Work and approve Final Payment.

§ 11.2.2 Within ~~30~~ sixty (60) days of the Owner's receipt of the Construction Manager's final accounting for the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall conduct an audit of the Cost of the Work or notify the Architect that it will not conduct an audit.

§ 11.2.2.1 If the Owner conducts an audit of the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall, within 10 days after completion of the audit, submit a written report based upon the auditors' or other representatives' findings to the Architect.

...

§ 11.2.2.3 If the Owner's auditors' or other representatives' report concludes that the Cost of the Work, as substantiated by the Construction Manager's final accounting, is less than claimed by the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall be entitled to ~~request mediation of the disputed amount without seeking an initial decision pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017. A request for mediation~~ proceed in accordance with Article 12 without a further decision of the Architect. Unless otherwise agreed in the Contract Documents, a demand for mediation or other dispute resolution as provided in the Contract Documents, of the disputed amount shall be made by the Construction Manager within ~~30 days~~ the timeline established in Section 15.2 of A201-2017, as amended, after the Construction Manager's receipt of a copy of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment. Failure to request mediation within this ~~30-day~~ time period shall result in the substantiated amount reported by the Owner's auditors or other representatives' becoming binding on the Construction Manager. Pending a final resolution of the disputed amount, the Owner shall pay the Construction Manager the amount certified in the Architect's final Certificate for Payment.

§ 11.2.3 The Owner's final payment to the Construction Manager shall be made no later than 30 days after ~~the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:~~Board approval. The Construction Manager must certify completion of all Work, including submission of all items listed in Section 9.10.2 of the AIA Document A201-2017, as amended, for the Project, cleanup, and delivery of record documents prior to or with the Application for Final Payment.

§ 11.2.3.1 The amount of the final payment shall be calculated as follows:

- .1 Begin with the actual Cost of the Work substantiated by the Construction Manager's final accounting, which includes deductions for all discounts and unused contingencies, and construction savings achieved in the Cost of the Work, if applicable.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

.2 Add the actual expended general conditions substantiated by the Construction Manager's final accounting, which includes savings to the Owner for unused general conditions.

.3 Add the Construction Manager's Fee.

.4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which Architect or Owner disputes, refuses or withholds payment, if any.

.5 If Owner is entitled to deduct liquidated damages or any other damages or amounts provided in the Contract Documents, including clean-up fees, then subtract all such liquidated damages, amounts and fees.

.6 If Construction Manager fails or refuses to complete the Work, or has unsettled claims with Owner, then subtract such amounts as the Architect shall determine as the cost for completing incomplete Work and the value of unsettled claims.

.7 Subtract all previous payments made by the Owner.

.8 In no event shall the total of subsections .1, .2, and .3 above exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

.9 If the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner exceeds the amount due the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall reimburse the difference to the Owner, plus interest as allowed by law.

PAGE 26

§ 11.2.4 If, subsequent to final payment, and at the Owner's prior written request, the Construction Manager incurs costs, described in Sections 7.1 through 7.7, ~~and~~ that are not excluded by Section 7.9, to correct defective or nonconforming ~~Work,~~ Work that is not the fault of the Construction Manager or arising from the resolution of a dispute, the Owner shall reimburse the Construction Manager for such costs, and the Construction Manager's Fee applicable thereto, on the same basis as if such costs had been incurred prior to final payment, but not in excess of the Guaranteed Maximum Price. ~~If adjustments to the Contract Sum are provided for in Section 6.1.7, the amount of those adjustments shall be recalculated, taking into account any reimbursements made pursuant to this Section 11.2.4 in determining the net amount to be paid by the Owner to the Construction Manager.~~

...

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the ~~legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.~~maximum rate permitted by law, in accordance with Texas Government Code Chapter 2251.

...

§ 12.1.1 Any Claim by the Construction Manager regarding any matter between the Owner and Construction Manager shall be resolved in accordance with the provisions set forth in this Article 12 and Article 15 of A201–2017. However, for Claims arising from or relating to the Construction Manager's Preconstruction Phase services, no decision or recommendation by the Initial Decision Maker shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation or binding dispute ~~resolution, and Section 12.1.2 of this Agreement shall not apply.~~resolution.

§ 12.1.2 ~~The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017 for Claims arising from or relating to the Construction Manager's Construction Phase services, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to the Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.~~Intentionally deleted.

~~(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)~~**§ 12.1.3** When Owner has an applicable claim for construction defects, Owner shall comply with the provision of Texas Government Code Chapter 2272 related to the provision of notice of defects and the Construction Manager's or Architect's opportunity to cure.

PAGE 27

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

...

[X] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction with proper venue being the county where the Project is located.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

(2051426117)

§ 13.1.6.1 If the Owner accepts assignment of subcontracts, purchase orders or rental agreements as described above, the Owner will reimburse ~~or indemnify~~ the Construction Manager for all costs arising under the subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement, if those costs would have been reimbursable as Cost of the Work if the contract had not been terminated. If the Owner chooses not to accept assignment of any subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement that would have constituted a Cost of the Work had this agreement not been terminated, the Construction Manager will terminate the subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement and the Owner will pay the Construction Manager the costs necessarily incurred by the Construction Manager because of such termination.

...

§ 13.2.2.1 If the Owner terminates the Contract for cause as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended, the amount, if any, to be paid to the Construction Manager under Article 14 of AIA Document ~~A201–2017~~ A201–2017, as amended, shall not cause the Guaranteed ~~Maximum~~ Price to be exceeded, nor shall it exceed an amount calculated as follows:

...

The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017; in such case, the Guaranteed Maximum ~~Price~~ Price, if established, and Contract Time ~~shall~~ may be increased as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, ~~except that the term "profit" shall be understood to mean the Construction Manager's Fee as described in Sections 6.1 and 6.3.5 of this Agreement.~~as amended.

...

§ 14.1 ~~Terms~~ Unless otherwise noted, terms in this Agreement shall have the same meaning as those in ~~A201–2017.~~ AIA A201-2017, as amended. Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.1 The Owner and Construction Manager, respectively, bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. ~~Except as provided in Section 14.2.2 of this Agreement, and in Section 13.2.2 of A201–2017, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party~~ The Construction Manager shall not assign this Agreement or the Contract in whole or in part without the prior written consent of the Owner's Board of Trustees. If Construction Manager attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, the Construction Manager shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 14.2.2 ~~The Owner may, without consent of the Construction Manager, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.~~This does not prevent Construction Manager from engaging subcontractors to perform various phases of the Project in accordance with law, but Construction Manager shall be fully responsible to Owner for the work, actions and omissions of all such subcontractors.

...

The Construction Manager shall ~~maintain the following insurance for the duration of the Preconstruction Services performed under this Agreement. If any of the requirements set forth below exceed the types and limits the Construction Manager normally maintains, the Owner shall reimburse the Construction Manager for any additional cost.~~purchase and maintain insurance as required by Article 11 of AIA A201-2017, as amended, for this Project, to protect Construction Manager and Owner against all claims, damages, lawsuits, indemnities, or other actions which may arise out of or result from the Construction Manager's operations under this Contract, whether such operations are by Construction Manager, or by any subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

(2051426117)

by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable. Prior to performing the Work, the Construction Manager shall provide separate performance and payment bonds in accordance with Section 11.5 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

§ 14.3.1.1 Commercial General Liability with policy limits of not less than ~~($)~~ one million dollars ($1,000,000) for each occurrence and ~~($)~~ two million dollars ($2,000,000) in the aggregate for bodily injury and property damage.

§ 14.3.1.2 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and ~~non-owned~~ non-owned, hired, or any other vehicles used, by the Construction Manager with policy limits of not less than ~~($)~~ those stated below per accident for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles, along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

(Note: Texas statutory minimum for school district is $100,000 per person, $300,000 per occurrence, and $100,000 property damages.) Such minimum limits shall be stated as follows, or in a combined single limit policy in the amount of at least $1,000,000.

.1	Bodily Injury (per person)	$
.2	Bodily Injury (per accident)	$
.3	Property Damage	$

§ 14.3.1.3 The Construction Manager may not achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability ~~insurance, provided that such primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Sections 14.3.1.1 and 14.3.1.2, and in~~ insurance. In no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ 14.3.1.4 ~~Workers' Compensation at statutory limits and Employers Liability with policy limits not less than ($) each accident, ($) each employee, and ($) policy limit.~~ Umbrella Excess Liability coverages shall be in at least the following amounts:

.1	$2,000,000 each occurrence
.2	$2,000,000 aggregate
.3	Aggregate Per Project Endorsement

§ 14.3.1.5 ~~Professional Liability covering negligent acts, errors and omissions in the performance of professional services, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.~~ Workers' Compensation at statutory limits and Employers Liability with policy limits not less than five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000) each accident, five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000) each employee, and five hundred thousand dollars ($500,00) policy limit.

§ 14.3.1.5.1 Texas Workers' Compensation Insurance. A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the Texas Department of Insurance (TDI), or a coverage agreement (DWC-81, DWC-82, DWC-83, or DWC-84), showing statutory worker's compensation insurance coverage for the Contractor's employees providing services on a Project is required for the duration of the Project.

§ 14.3.1.5.2 Duration of the Project include the time from the beginning of the Work on the project until the Contractor's Work on the Project has been completed and accepted by the Owner.

§ 14.3.2.5.3 Persons providing services on the Project ("subcontractor" in Texas Labor Code Section 406.096) include all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the Contractor has undertaken to perform on the Project, regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operations, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity that furnishes persons to provide services on the Project.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(2051426117)

§ 14.3.2.5.4 Services include, without limitation, providing, hauling or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other services related to the Project. Services do not include activities unrelated to the Project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

§ 14.3.1.5.5 The Contractor shall provide coverage, based on property reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code 401.011(44) for all employees of the Contractor providing services on the Project for the duration of the Project.

§ 14.3.1.5.6 The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the Owner prior to being awarded the Contract.

§ 14.3.1.5.7 If the coverage period shown on the Contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project, the Contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the Owner showing that coverage has been extended.

§ 14.3.1.5.8 The Contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on the Project, and provide to the Owner:

.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the Project, so the Owner will have, on file, certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the Project; and

.2 No later than seven days after receipt by the Contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project.

§ 14.3.1.5.9 The Contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the Project and for one year thereafter.

§ 14.3.1.5.10 The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after Contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project.

§ 14.3.1.5.11 The Contractor shall post on each Project site a notice, in the text form and manner prescribed by the TDI, informing all persons providing services on the Project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

§ 14.3.1.5.12 The Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on the Project to:

.1 Provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the stator requirements of Texas Labor Code 401.011(44) for all of its employees providing services on the Project for the duration of the Project;
.2 Provide to the Contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the Project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project for the duration of the Project;
.3 Provide the Contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project;
.4 Obtain from each other person with who it contracts, and provide to the Contractor:
    .1 A certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the Project; and
    .2 A new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project.
.5 Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the Project and for one year thereafter;

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(2051426117)

.6 Notify the Owner in writing by certified mail or persona delivery, within ten (10) days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project; and

.7 Contractually require each person with whom it contracts to perform as required by items 1-, with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

§ 14.3.1.5.13 By signing this Contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the Contractor is representing to the Owner that all employees of the Contractor who will provide services on the Project will be covered by worker's compensation coverage for the duration of the Project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier, or, in the case of a self-insured, with the TDI's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the Contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

§ 14.3.1.5.14 The Contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the Contractor that entitles the Owner to declare the Contract void if the Contractor does not remedy the breach within ten (10) days after receipt of notice of breach from the Owner.

§ 14.3.1.5.15 The coverage requirement recited above does not apply to sole proprietors, partners, and corporate officers who are excluded from coverage in an insurance policy or certificate of authority to self-insure that is delivered, issued or delivery, or renewed on or after January 1, 1996. 28 TAC Section 110.110(i).

PAGE 31

Builder's Risk	To cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis.

...

§ 14.4 ~~Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201-2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:~~

~~(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203-2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)~~

PAGE 32

§ 14.5.1 Criminal History Checks

Contractor shall obtain all criminal history information required by Texas Education Code Chapter 22 regarding its "covered employees," as defined below. If Contractor is required by Chapter 22 to obtain the information from the Fingerprint-based Applicant Clearinghouse of Texas, then Contractor will also subscribe to that person's criminal history record information. Before beginning any Work on the Project, Contractor will provide written certification to the District that Contractor has complied with the statutory requirements as of that date. Upon request by Owner, Contractor will provide, in writing; updated certifications and the names and any other requested information regarding covered employees, so that the Owner may obtain criminal history record information on the covered employees. Contractor shall assume all expenses associated with obtaining criminal history record information.

§ 14.5.2 Contractor will not assign any "covered employee" with a "disqualifying criminal history," as those terms are defined below, to work on the Project. If Contractor receives information that a covered employee has a reported disqualifying criminal history, then Contractor will immediately remove the covered employee from the Project and notify the Owner in writing within three (3) business days. If the Owner objects to the assignment of any covered employee on the basis of the covered employee's criminal history record information, then Contractor agrees to discontinue using that covered employee to provide services on Owner's Project. If Contractor has taken precautions or imposed conditions to ensure that the employees of Contractor and any subcontractor will not become covered employees, Contractor will ensure that these precautions or conditions continue throughout the time the contracted services are provided.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (2051426117)

§ 14.5.3 For the purposes of this Section, "covered employees" means employees, agents, or applicants of Contractor who has or will have continuing duties related to the services to be performed on Owner's Project and has or will have direct contract with Owner's students. The Owner will decide what constitutes direct contact with Owner's students. "Disqualifying criminal history" means: any conviction or other criminal history information designed by the Owner; any felony or misdemeanor conviction that would disqualify a person from obtaining educator certification under Texas Education Code Section 21.060, and 19 Texas Administrative Code Section 249.16; or one of the following offenses, if at the time of the offense, the victim was under 18 years of age or enrolled in a public school; a felony offense under Texas Penal Code Title 5 Offense Against Persons; an offense for which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure Chapter 62; or an equivalent offense under federal law or the laws of another state.

§ 14.5.4 Subcontractors or any subcontractor entity, as defined by Texas Education Code Section 22.08341(a)(3), shall be required by the terms of their contract with Contractor or any other contracting entity (as defined in Texas Education Code Section 22.08341(a)(1)), and by Texas law, to obtain the required criminal history record information on their employees, agents, or applicants, to give required certifications to Owner and the contracting entities, and to obtain required certifications from the subcontracting entity's subcontractors.

§ 14.5.5 On request of Owner, Contractor shall provide all necessary identifying information to allow Owner to obtain criminal history record information for covered employees of the Contractor and all subcontractors. Contractor shall update this list on Owner's request.

§ 14.5.6 Owner's Additional Requirements Related To Criminal Histories In Addition. Contractor will at least annually obtain criminal history record information that relates to any employee, agent, or applicant of the Contractor, if the person has or will have duties related to the Project, and the duties are or will be performed on Owner's Project, or at another location where students are likely to be present. Contractor shall assume all expenses associated with the background checks and shall immediately remove any employee, agent, or subcontractor who was convicted of a felony or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude from Owner's property, or other location where students are likely to be present. Owner shall determine what constitutes "moral turpitude" or a "location where students are likely to be present.

§ 14.5.7 No delay or omission by Owner in exercising any right or power accruing upon the noncompliance or failure of performance by the Construction Manager of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall impair any such right or power or be construed to a lender providing financing for a waiver thereof. A waiver of any breach by either of the parties of any covenant, condition or agreement shall not be construed to be a waiver of any subsequent breach thereof or of any other covenant, condition or agreement herein contained.

§ 14.5.8 Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces, or the forces of Contractor's subcontractors, to wear identification tags on the front of their persons during all times that they are on Owner's property. Such identification tags shall have identification of the construction worker by number or other identifying medium in a typeface large enough to be seen from a reasonable distance.

§ 14.5.9 By signing this Agreement, the undersigned certifies as follows: "Under Section 231.006, Texas Family Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in the contract, bid, or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

§ 14.5.10 Contractor stipulates that Owner is a political subdivision of the State of Texas, and, as such, may enjoy immunities from suit and liability under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. By entering into this Agreement, Owner does not waive any of its immunities from suit and/or liability, except as otherwise specifically provided herein and as specifically authorized by law.

§ 14.5.11 This Agreement is subject to all applicable federal and state laws, rules, and regulations. Invalidity of any portion of this Agreement under the laws of the State of Texas or of the United States shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this Agreement. Governing law and venue shall be as specified in AIA Document A201-2017 Section 13.1.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(2051426117)

§ 14.5.12 By executing this Agreement, Contractor verifies that it does not boycott Israel, and it will not boycott Israel during the terms of this Contract. Pursuant to Texas Government Code, Chapter 2271, as amended, if Contractor is a for-profit organization, association, corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, or limited liability company, including a wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company, or affiliate of those entities or business associations (specifically excluding sole proprietorships) that exists to make a profit which has ten (10) or more full-time employees and the value of the contract with Owner is $100,000 or more, the Contractor represents and warrants to the Owner that the Contractor does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Agreement.

§ 14.5.13 Contractor verifies and affirms that it is not a foreign terrorist organization as identified on the list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts. If Contractor has misrepresented its inclusion on the Comptroller's list, such omission or misrepresentation will void this Contract.

§ 14.6

.1 By entering into this Contract, pursuant to Texas Government Code 552, Subchapter J, the Contractor agrees to be bound by the following terms if the Contract has a stated expenditure of at least $1,000,000 for the purchase of goods or services by the District or if the Contract results in the expenditure of at least $1,000,000 in public funds for the purchase of goods or services by the District in a fiscal year of the District. If the District receives a written request for public information related to this Contract that is in the possession or custody of the Contractor and not in the possession or custody of the District, the District shall send, not later than the third business day after the date the District receives the written request, a written request to the Contractor that Contractor provide that information to the District.

.2 The Contractor must:

.1 Preserve all contracting information related to the Contract as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to the District for the duration of the Contract;

.2 Promptly, within four business days, provide to the District any requested contracting information that is in the custody or possession of the Contractor upon request of the District; and

.3 On completion of the Contract, either:

.1 Provide to the District at no cost all contracting information related to the Contract that is in the custody or possession of the Contractor; or

.2 Preserve the contracting information related to the Contract as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to the District.

.3 The requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Government Code, may apply to this Contract and the Contractor agrees that the contract can be terminated if the Contractor knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with the requirements of that subchapter.

.4 Further, under Texas Government Code Chapter 552.372(c), the District may not accept a bid for or awarding of a contract to an entity that the District has determined has knowingly or intentionally failed in a previous bid or contract to comply with Subchapter J, unless the District determines and documents that the entity has taken adequate steps to ensure future compliance.

.5 If a Contractor fails to provide to the District the requested information, Texas Government Code Chapter 552.373 requires the District to notify the Contractor in writing of the failure and allow 10 business days to cure the violation. District may terminate the Contract if Contractor fails to remedy the failure, District determines the failure was knowing and intentional, and steps have not been taken to ensure future compliance.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 14.7 The Contractor verifies by its signature below that it is not an abortion provider or an affiliate of abortion providers.

PAGE 34

§ 15.1 This ~~Agreement~~ Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Construction Manager and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. This ~~Agreement~~ Contract may be amended only by written instrument signed by both Owner and Construction Manager. If any portion of this Contract is determined to be invalid, unenforceable, or void, then that portion shall be severed, and all other portions of this Contract shall remain in full force and effect.

§ 15.2 The following documents ~~comprise the Agreement:~~are included in the Contract, in addition to those listed in Section 2.1:

...

.4 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

~~.5 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:~~

~~(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)~~

PAGE 35

Susan Kincannon, EdD

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(2051426117)

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, , hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No. 4104239977 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A133™ – 2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of the Work Plus a Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

_____

(Signed)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Dated)

AIA Document D401 – 2003. Copyright © 1992 and 2003. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:11 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Replacement of Kendrick Elementary School
1801 Kendrick Lane
Waco, TX 76711

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Waco Independent School District

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status, and address)

BWC Education Group
963 S. Loop 340
Waco, TX 76706

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

O'Connell Robertson
811 Barton Springs Rd. Suite 900
Austin, TX 78704

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

Init. / gc

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:31 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES OF CONTRACTOR

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

Init.
/ 8
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), all sections of the Project Manual and Construction Documents (as defined in §1.1.3 below) including Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Any reference to Contract Documents herein shall include the Construction Documents, and any other documents included in the Contract Documents, as amended and/or supplemented for this Project.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a written Modification signed by Contractor, approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, and signed by the representative of the Owner's Board of Trustees who is authorized to sign contracts. As a material consideration for the making of the Contract, Modifications to the Contract shall not be construed against the maker of said modifications. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor.

§ 1.1.2.1 To be effective, all Contract Documents requiring signatures must be signed first by the Contractor and then by the Owner's authorized representative, after approval by Owner's Board of Trustees, if required by law or District Policy. If an approved Contract Document requiring Contractor's signature has not been signed, then the missing signature shall be provided within a reasonable period of time. Failure of Contractor to sign an approved Contract Document after notice and a reasonable opportunity to sign shall be considered a material breach of the Contract by Contractor.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 1.1.3 The Work; Construction Documents

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project. The Work includes all of Contractor's responsibilities as to all labor, parts, supplies, skill, supervision, transportation services, storage requirements, and other facilities and things necessary, proper or incidental to the carrying out and completion of the terms of the Contract Documents and the Construction Documents and all other items of cost or value needed to produce, construct and fully complete the public Work identified by the Contract Documents and the Construction Documents. "Construction Documents" means: all Drawings, Specifications, geotechnical reports, Addenda, submittals, transmittals, deliverables, instructions to Contractors, and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants and which set forth in detail the requirements for construction of the Project. The Construction Documents shall include Drawings and Specifications that establish in detail the quality levels of materials and systems required for the Project. The Construction Documents shall reflect all agreements between Owner and Architect concerning Owner's budgetary constraints, programmatic needs and expectations as to quality, functionality of systems, maintenance costs, and usable life of equipment and facilities. Said Construction Documents shall reflect the Owner's educational program and educational specifications, the State educational adequacy standards in either 19 TAC Section 61.1036 or 61.1040, whichever is applicable to the Project, and the standards set forth in the agreement between the Owner and Architect. The Architect shall provide Construction Documents which are sufficient for Owner to complete construction of the Project, are free from material defects or omissions, and which shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations, as of the date of issuance of Construction Documents.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 1.1.4 The Project
The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings
The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications
The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 1.1.7 Construction Documents
Construction Documents include representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Construction Documents may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Addenda
Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued prior to the execution of the Contract, which modify or interpret the bidding or proposal documents, including Drawings and Specifications, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections. Addenda will become part of the Contract Documents and Construction Documents when the Agreement is executed. The Contractor and subcontractors shall include all addenda items on their copies of the Drawings and Specifications.

§ 1.1.9 All references to "Contractor" shall include "Construction Manager at Risk" as appropriate.

§ 1.1.10 All references to "Contractor" shall include "Construction Manager at Risk" as appropriate.

§ 1.1.11 The Owner may retain Program Manager(s) to carry out some of the functions of the administration of the Owner's construction program. The Contractor, Architect, and Program Manager (when applicable) shall cooperate with each other in the performance of their respective functions. The management and reporting systems used by the Owner and/or Program Manager, including the assignment of the Program Manager, may be changed by Owner during the Project.

§ 1.1.12 Approved, Approved Equal, Approved Equivalents, or Equal
The terms "Approved" and "Approved Equal" relate to the substitution of materials, equipment, or procedure in writing by the Architect prior to receipt of bids.

§ 1.1.13 Abbreviations

AIA:	American Institute of Architects. (All references to AIA documents refer to AIA's trademarked documents. Each reference to a specific document shall refer to the document as amended for this Project.)
AIEE:	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
ACI:	American Concrete Institute
AHERA:	Asbestos Hazardous Emergency Response Act
AISI:	American Iron and Steel Institute
AISC:	American Institute of Steel Construction
ANSI:	American National Standards Institute
ASA:	American Standards Association
ASTM:	American Society of Testing Materials
AWSC:	American Welding Society Code
CERCLA:	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
EPA:	Environmental Protection Agency
FS:	Federal Specification

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

NEC:	National Electrical Code
OSHA:	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
SPR:	Simplified Practice Recommendation
TAS:	Texas Accessibility Standards
UL:	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

§ 1.1.14 Bids or Bidding
The terms "Bids" or "Bidding" shall include any kind of competitive purchasing under Texas Government Code Chapter 2269.

§ 1.1.15 Miscellaneous Other Words
§ 1.1.15.1 Business Day
The term "business day" is a day the Owner's Administration Building is scheduled to be open for normal business purposes, unless closed by the Owner's Superintendent of Schools for inclement weather or other reason. Days on which the Administration Building is normally closed are Thanksgiving Break, Winter Break, Spring Break, and Summer Break, as well as other federal, state or local days specified in the calendar approved by the Owner's Board of Trustees on an annual basis. A business day does not include a day on which the Owner's Administration Building is open only for the purposes of conducting candidate filing, early voting, elections, or other special events.

§ 1.1.15.2 Calendar Day
A calendar day is a day on the Gregorian Calendar. The Contract Time is established in calendar days. Extensions of time granted, if any, will be converted to calendar days.

§ 1.1.15.3 Holidays
Owner-approved holidays for Contractor's Work are limited to New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day.

§ 1.1.15.4 Work Day
Work days are all calendar days except Holidays.

§ 1.1.15.5 Anticipated Weather Days
An allowance of regular Work Days, established as anticipated Work Days lost due to weather delays; said allowance shall be included in Contractor's proposed completion time. Only lost weather days in excess of Anticipated Weather Days shall be considered by Owner for time extensions based upon weather. Section 15.1.5.3 lists required Anticipated Weather Days.

§ 1.1.16 Contract Sum
"Contract Sum" shall have the same meaning as in Article 4 of the Agreement (A101-2017) for the Project.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. In case of any inconsistency, conflict, or ambiguity among the Contract Documents, the documents shall govern in the following order: (a) Change Orders and written amendments to the Contract; (b) the Contract; (c) the drawings, specifications, and addenda; (d) other Contract Documents listed in the Contract. Among categories of documents having the same order of precedence, the term or provision that includes the latest date shall control.
§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.1.2 During the course of the Work, should any conflict be found in or between the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be deemed to have estimated the Work on the basis of the greater quantity or better quality, or the most stringent requirement, unless he shall have obtained an interpretation in writing from the Architect as to what

Init.
/gc
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:06:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

shall govern before the submission of his Proposal. The Architect, in case of such conflict, may interpret or construe the documents so as to obtain the most substantial and complete performance of the Work consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom, in the best interest of Owner, and the Architect's interpretation shall be final. The terms and conditions of this clause shall not relieve any party of any other obligation under the Contract Documents.

§ **1.2.2** Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ **1.2.3** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.4 Relation of Specifications and Drawings

General Requirements in the Specifications govern the execution of all Specifications. Summary paragraphs present a brief indication of the Work, but do not limit the Work as later detailed. The Drawings and Specifications are correlative and have equal authority and priority. Should the Drawings and Specifications have internal inconsistencies, then the Contractor shall base the bids and construction on the more expensive combination of quality and quantity of work indicated. For purposes of construction, the Architect shall determine the appropriate Work, after the Contractor brings the inconsistency to the Architect's attention. Failure to report an inconsistency shall be evidence that Contractor has elected to proceed in the more expensive manner.

§ 1.2.5 Materials, Equipment and Processes

Exact location and arrangement of the various pieces of equipment specified shall be determined with the approval of the Architect after equipment has been selected and/or as the Work progresses. All equipment shall, insofar as possible, be installed in such a manner as will not interfere with architectural or structural portions of the building. Should changes become necessary because of a failure of the Contractor to comply with the Contract Documents which results in equipment requiring more area then shown on the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for completing any required modifications or eliminating any interferences. Where in the Drawings and Specifications, certain products, manufacturer's trade names, or catalog numbers are specified, it is done for the express purpose of establishing a standard of function, dimension, appearance, and quality of design in harmony with the Work, and is not intended for the purpose of limiting competition. Materials or equipment shall not be substituted unless the Architect has specifically accepted such substitution for use on this Project. When more than one material, process, or brand is specified for a particular item of Work, the choice shall be the Contractor's. The final selection of color and pattern will be made by the Owner from the range available within the option selected by the Contractor, unless the item is specified to match a specific color or sample furnished. Where particular items are specified, products of those named manufacturers are required unless Contractor submits for consideration proposed substitutions of materials, equipment or processes from those set out in the Contract Documents. Submittals of proposed substitutions should contain sufficient information to allow the Architect and Owner to determine if the proposed substitution is in fact equal to or better than the requirements in the Contract Documents. The Architect shall review and respond to proposed substitutions within fifteen (15) days of receipt. Contractor shall bear all risk caused by submitting substitutions, including all costs. The Owner may approve substitutions only when the substitution is clearly provided by the Contract to be equal in performance characteristics to the requirements of the Contract Documents, equally compatible with the existing installations and complementary to the architectural design for the Work. Certain specified construction and equipment details may not be regularly included as part of the named manufacturer's standard catalog equipment, but shall be obtained by the Contractor from the manufacturer as required for the proper evaluation and/or functioning of the equipment. Reasonable minor variations in equipment are expected and will be acceptable, if approved by the Architect and Owner, however, indicated and specified performance and material requirements are the minimum. The Owner and the Architect reserve the right to determine the equality of equipment and materials that deviate from any of the indicated and specified requirements.

§ 1.2.6 Standards and Requirements

When the Contract Documents refer to standards, building codes, manufacturers' instructions, or other documents, unless otherwise specified, then the current edition as of the date of execution of the Agreement by the last party to execute said Agreement shall apply, except as otherwise dictated by law. It shall be the responsibility of the Architect

Init.
/ gc
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:31 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1147562318)

to address revisions or amendments to applicable codes or standards which arise after the date of execution of the Agreement and until Final Completion, pursuant to the terms of the Agreement between Owner and Architect. Requirements of public authorities apply as minimum requirements only and do not supersede more stringent specified requirements.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Construction Documents

§ 1.5.1 All ownership rights, whether common law, statutory, or other reserved rights, including copyright ownership of the Construction Documents, are controlled by the Agreement between the Owner and the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Construction Documents. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of any reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are granted a limited license to use and reproduce the Construction Documents provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Section 1.7, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Construction Documents. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Construction Documents on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice, or if sent by electronic facsimile transmission, to the last business number known to the party giving notice, with electronic confirmation of receipt; or, if sent by electronic mail, to the email address of the Owner's or Contractor's designated representative, with electronic confirmation of receipt.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Construction Documents or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

(Paragraphs deleted)

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the independent school district identified in the Contract Documents. Unless delegated by Board Policy, the Board of Trustees, by majority vote, is the only representative of the Owner, an independent school district, having the power to: enter into a contract; amend a contract, approve a Guaranteed Maximum Price; approve changes in the scope of Work; approve and execute a Change Order or Construction Change Directive modifying the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price; agree to an extension to the date of Substantial or Final Completion; or terminate a contract. The Board will act as soon as reasonably possible to avoid undue delays. The Board designates authorized representatives to act on its behalf for day-to-day operations under the Contract. Unless otherwise designated in the Contract Documents, Owner's authorized representative shall be the Superintendent of Schools, who may delegate responsibilities as appropriate. Owner's Board of Trustees hereby delegates to the Superintendent of Schools or designee the authority to approve changes to the Work where such changes are within the Owner's contingency or the Contractor's contingency, and where such changes are within the Superintendent's authority under Owner's local

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

policy. Any such change shall be confirmed in writing between the Contractor and Owner's Superintendent or designee, and notice of such approved changes shall be given to the Board at its next regular meeting. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Architect does not have such authority. Neither Architect nor Contractor may rely upon the direction of any employee of Owner who has not been designated in writing by the Superintendent or Board of Trustees; Owner shall not be financially responsible for actions taken by the Architect or Contractor in reliance upon direction from unauthorized persons.

§ 2.1.2 It shall be distinctly understood that by virtue of this Contract, no mechanic, contractor, material person, artisan, or laborer, skilled or unskilled, shall ever in any manner have, claim, or acquire any lien upon the buildings or any of the improvements of whatsoever nature or kind so erected or to be erected by virtue of this Contract or upon any of the land on which said buildings or any of the improvements are so erected, built, or situated, such property belonging to a political subdivision of the State of Texas. It shall be further understood that this Contract is not written for the benefit of third parties.

§ 2.1.3 The Owner shall require the Contractor and the Architect to meet periodically at mutually-agreed-upon intervals, for the purpose of establishing procedures to facilitate cooperation, communication, and timely responses among the participants. By participating in this arrangement, the parties do not intend to create additional contractual obligations or modify the legal relationships which may otherwise exist.

§ 2.1.4 The Owner may require that the Contractor use and/or respond to certain Owner-furnished forms or inquiries during the course of the Project. From time to time, there may be future revisions, changes, additions or deletions to these forms. The fact that the Owner modifies and increases reasonable reporting requirements shall not serve as the basis for a claim for additional time or compensation by the Contractor.

§ 2.1.5 The Contractor stipulates and agrees that the Owner has no duty to discover any design errors or omissions in the Drawings, Plans, Specifications and other Construction Documents, and has no duty to notify Contractor of same. By entering into the Contract Documents or any Agreement with any Architect, Owner does not warrant the adequacy and accuracy of any Drawings, Plans, Specifications or other Construction Documents.

§ 2.2 Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 The Owner, being a public body under the laws of the State of Texas, must have adequate funds and/or financing as provided by law prior to award and execution of the Contract Documents.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect, or as appropriate, an engineer, lawfully licensed to practice architecture or engineering, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture or engineering, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect. Owner shall notify Contractor if a successor architect has been employed by Owner.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. Other than the metes and bounds noted in the survey, if any, Owner does not guarantee or warrant the accuracy of surveys provided, including the locations of utility lines, cables, pipes or pipelines, or the presence or absence of easements.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services. Absent such timely notification, any Claim based upon lack of such information or services shall be waived.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor at least one copy of the Construction Documents, as provided for in the Project Manual, for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct defective Work, fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or the Construction Documents as required by Section 12.2, or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3. The authorized Owner's representative having the legal right to stop the Work shall be limited to the Owner's Superintendent of Schools.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. The Architect shall, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's and other consultants' additional services, if any, made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, then the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and includes the Construction Manager at Risk, if applicable.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, activities of the Owner (or Owner's Program Manager, if applicable), or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.1.4 The Contractor represents and warrants the following to the Owner (in addition to the other representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents), as an inducement to the Owner to execute this Contract, which representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of the Contract and the Final Completion of the Work:

.1 that it is financially solvent, able to pay its debts as they mature, and possessed of sufficient working capital to complete the Work and perform its obligations under the Contract Documents;

.2 that it is able to furnish the tools, materials, supplies, equipment and labor required to timely complete the Work and perform its obligations hereunder and has sufficient experience and competence to do so;

.3 that it is authorized to do business in the State where the Project is located and properly licensed by all necessary governmental, public, and quasi-public authorities having jurisdiction over it, the Work, or the site of the Project; and

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1147562318)

.4 that the execution of the Contract and its performance thereof are within its duly-authorized powers.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor represents and warrants by submission of a Proposal that it has carefully examined in its capacity as a Contractor and not as a design professional the Contract Documents, any soil test reports, drainage studies, geotechnical or other reports, and the site of the Work, and that, from its own investigations, it has satisfied itself as to the nature and location of the Work, the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials likely to be encountered, the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the Work, the general and local conditions and all other materials which may in any way affect the Work or its performance. Should the Contractor find discrepancies, omissions or conflicts within the Contract Documents, or be in doubt as to their meaning, the Contractor shall at once notify in writing the Architect and Owner, and Architect will issue a written addendum to all parties that is consistent with the Owner's Scope of the Work. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional time or compensation for Contractor's failure to visit the site, or for any additional Work caused by the Contractor's fault, by improper construction, or by Contractor's failure to visit the site or to carefully study and compare the Contract Documents prior to execution of the Work. However, the Contractor shall not be responsible for latent conditions or design defects.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall not perform any Work involving a known error, inconsistency, or omission without further instructions to Contractor or revised Construction Documents from the Architect.

§ 3.2.3 Neither the Owner nor the Contractor is required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor has knowledge that any of the products or systems specified will perform in a manner that will limit the Contractor's ability to satisfactorily perform the Work or to honor its warranty, or will result in a limitation of or interference with the Owner's intended use, then the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing, providing substantiation for its position. Any necessary changes, including substitution of materials, shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification. If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. Contractor shall take field measurements, verify field conditions, and shall carefully compare them to the Construction Documents. The Contractor shall be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities when the Contractor recognized or should have recognized through the process of verification of site conditions and field measurements such error, inconsistency, omission or difference and failed to report it to the Architect. Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation for additional Work caused by Contractor's failure to carefully study and compare the Construction Documents prior to the execution of the Work.

§ 3.2.5 Prior to performing any Work, and only if applicable, Contractor shall locate all utility lines as shown and located on the plans and specifications, including telephone company lines and cables, sewer lines, water pipes, gas

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

lines, electrical lines, including, but not limited to, all buried pipelines and buried telephone cables, and shall perform any Work in such a manner so as to avoid damaging any such lines, cables, pipes, and pipelines. In addition, Contractor shall independently determine the location of same. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to such utility lines, cables, pipes and pipelines during its Work, and shall be responsible for any loss, damage, or extra expense resulting from such damage. Repairs shall be made immediately to restore all service. Any delay for such break shall be attributable to Contractor. In addition, and only if applicable, Contractor shall review the appropriate AHERA and hazardous materials surveys for the particular campuses involved in the Project, and shall notify all Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors of the necessity to review said surveys. Contractor shall perform any Work in such a manner as to avoid damaging, exposing, or dislodging any asbestos-containing materials that are clearly identified and located in AHERA and other hazardous material surveys. Before performing any portion of the Work, the Contractor shall fully investigate all physical aspects of the Project Site and verify all dimensions, measurements, property lines, grades and elevations, existing improvements, and general suitability of existing conditions at the Project site. If applicable, Contractor shall comply with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency rules concerning renovating, repairing, or painting work in schools built prior to 1978 involving lead-based paint.

§ 3.2.6 The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amounts paid to the Architect for the Architect to evaluate and respond to the Contractor's requests for information, where such information was available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation. If, in the reasonable opinion of the Architect, the Contractor does not make reasonable effort to comply with any of the above requirements of the Contract Documents and this causes the Architect or its Consultants to expend an unreasonable amount of time in the discharge of the duties imposed by the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall bear the cost of compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such failure.

§ 3.2.7 The Contractor shall arrange meetings prior to commencement of the Work of all major Subcontractors to allow the Subcontractors to demonstrate an understanding of the Construction and Contract Documents to the Architect and to allow the Subcontractors to ask for interpretations, when necessary. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall evaluate and satisfy themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including:

.1 The location, condition, layout, drainage and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas;

.2 Generally prevailing climatic conditions;

.3 Anticipated labor supply and costs;

.4 Availability and cost of materials, tools and equipment; and

.5 Other similar issues.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects in writing to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

Init.
/ ge
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.3.4 The Contractor shall properly and efficiently coordinate the timing, scheduling and routing of all Work performed by all sub-contractors and sub-sub-contractors.

§ 3.3.5 To the extent that any portion of the Work requires a trench excavation exceeding five (5) feet in depth, in accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023(a), Contractor shall fully comply, and shall require any applicable subcontractor to comply, with:

.1 The Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards for trench safety in effect for the Construction of the Work;

.2 The special shoring requirements, if any, of the Owner; and

.3 Any geotechnical information obtained by Owner for use by the Contractor in the design of the trench safety system.

.4 Trench excavation safety protection shall be a separate pay item, and shall be based on linear feet of trench excavated. Special shoring requirements shall also be a separate pay item, and shall be based on the square feet of shoring used.

§ 3.3.6 The Contractor shall review Subcontractor safety programs, procedures, and precautions in connection with performance of the Work. However, the Contractor's duties shall not relieve any Subcontractor(s) or any other person or entity (e.g., a supplier), including any person or entity with whom the Contractor does not have a contractual relationship, of their responsibility or liability relative to compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances which shall include the obligation to provide for the safety of their employees, persons, and property and their requirements to maintain a work environment free of recognized hazards. The foregoing notwithstanding, the requirements of this Paragraph are not intended to impose upon the Contractor any additional obligations that the Contractor would not have under any applicable state or federal laws, including, but not limited to, any rules, regulations, or statutes pertaining to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

§ 3.3.7 It is understood and agreed that the relationship of Contractor to Owner shall be that of an independent contractor. Nothing contained in this Agreement or inferable from this Agreement shall be deemed or construed to: 1) make Contractor the agent, servant or employee of the Owner; or 2) create any partnership, joint venture, or other association between Owner and Contractor. Any direction or instruction by Owner or any of its authorized representatives in respect of the Work shall relate to the results the Owner desires to obtain from the Work, and shall in no way affect Contractor's independent contractor status.

§ 3.3.8 Pursuant to Texas Labor Code Sec. 214.008, the Contractor and any subcontractor on the Project shall properly classify, as an employee or an independent contractor, in accordance with Texas Labor Code Chapter 201, any individual the Contractor or subcontractor directly retains and compensates for services performed in connection with this Agreement. Any Contractor or subcontractor who fails to properly classify such an individual may be subject to the penalties of Texas Labor Code Sec. 214.008(c).

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 These Contract Documents shall not be construed to deny or diminish the right of any person to work because of the person's membership or other relationship status with respect to any organization. Texas Government Code § 2269.054. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for qualified, careful, and efficient workers and labor, eligible to work in accordance with state and federal law. Contractor shall appropriately classify all workers in accordance with the Fair Labor Standards Act, its implementing regulations, and Texas Labor Code Section 214.008. In addition, unless otherwise provided in the Contract documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Before ordering any material or doing any Work, Contractor shall verify all dimensions and check all conditions in order to assure Contractor that they are the same as those in the Drawings, Specifications, and other Construction Documents. Any

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

inconsistency shall be brought to the attention of the Architect. In the event that discrepancies occur between ordered material and actual conditions and Architect was not notified beforehand, then costs to correct such discrepancies shall be borne by Contractor.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the prior written consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.2.1 After evaluation by the Architect, substitutions and alternates may be rejected by the Architect without explanation and will be considered only under one or more of the following conditions: (i) the proposal is required for compliance with interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations then existing; (ii) specified products are unavailable through no fault of the Contractor; (iii) and when, in the judgment of the Architect, a substitution would be substantially in the Owner's best interests, in terms of cost, time, or other considerations.

§ 3.4.2.2 The Contractor must submit to the Architect: (i) a full explanation of the proposed substitution and submittals of all supporting data, including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, test results, installation instructions, operating procedures, and other like information necessary for a complete evaluation for the substitution; (ii) a written explanation of the reasons the substitution should be considered, including the benefits to the Owner and the Work in the event the substitution is acceptable; (iii) the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; (iv) the adjustment, if any, in the time of completion of the Contract and the construction schedule; and (v) an affidavit stating (a) the proposed substitution conforms to and meets all requirements of the pertinent Specifications and the requirements shown on the Drawings, and (b) the Contractor accepts the warranty and will coordinate the Work to be complete in all respects, as if originally specified by the Architect. Proposals for substitutions shall be submitted in writing to the Architect in sufficient time to allow the Architect no less than fifteen (15) working days for review. No substitutions will be considered or allowed without the Contractor's submittals of complete substantiating data and information.

§ 3.4.2.3 Whether or not the Architect accepts any proposed substitution, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any fees charged by the Architect or other consultants for evaluating each proposed substitution.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them. THE CONTRACTOR RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS HARMLESS THE OWNER FOR CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH OWNER'S DRUG-FREE, ALCOHOL-FREE, WEAPON-FREE, HARASSMENT-FREE, AND TOBACCO-FREE ZONES, CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH CRIMINAL LAW, OR CONTRACTOR'S OR CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH IMMIGRATION LAW OR REGULATIONS. Any individual found by Owner to have violated these restrictions is subject to permanent removal from the Project, at Owner's request. Contractor shall place similar language in its subcontract agreements, requiring its Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors to be responsible for their own forces and Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner to ensure Subcontractor and Sub-subcontractor compliance.

§ 3.4.4 Including, but not limited to, the specific requirements of Article 10, Contractor, its subcontractors and vendors shall bear responsibility for compliance with all federal, state and local laws, regulations, guidelines, and ordinances pertaining to worker safety and applicable to the Work. Contractor further recognizes that the Owner and Architect do not owe the Contractor any duty to supervise or direct his work so as to protect the Contractor from the consequences of his own conduct.

§ 3.4.5 Pursuant to Texas Education Code Section 44.034, Contractor must give advance written notice to the Owner if the Contractor or an owner or operator of the Contractor has been convicted of a felony. The Owner may terminate this Agreement if the Owner determines that the Contractor failed to give such notice or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. This paragraph requiring advance notice does not apply to a publicly-held corporation.

§ 3.4.6 Criminal History Checks

§ 3.4.6.1 If applicable to the project, Contractor shall submit all information necessary for the Owner to obtain criminal history information required by Texas Education Code Chapter 22 regarding its "covered employees", as defined below. Before beginning any Work on the Project, Contractor will provide written certification to the District that

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Contractor has submitted all necessary information for any covered employees. Upon request by Owner, Contractor will provide, in writing: updated certifications, names and any other requested information regarding covered employees, so that the Owner may obtain criminal history record information on the covered employees. Contractor shall assume all expenses associated with submitting required criminal history record information.

§ 3.4.6.2 Upon notice from the Owner that any "covered employee" has a "disqualifying criminal history" Contractor agrees to immediately remove and not assign such employee to work at an instructional facility.

§ 3.4.6.3 For the purposes of this Section, "covered employees" means employees, agents or applicants of Contractor who has or will have continuing duties related to the services to be performed on Owner's Project and has or will have direct contact with Owner's students. The Owner will decide what constitutes direct contact with Owner's students. "Disqualifying criminal history" means: any conviction or other criminal history information designated by the Owner; any felony or misdemeanor conviction that would disqualify a person from obtaining educator certification under Texas Education Code Section 21.060 and 19 Texas Administrative Code § 249.16; or one of the following offenses, if at the time of the offense, the victim was under 18 years of age or enrolled in a public school: a felony offense under Texas Penal Code Title 5 Offenses Against Persons; an offense for which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure chapter 62; or an equivalent offense under federal law or the laws of another state.

§ 3.4.6.4 Subcontractors or any subcontractor entity, as defined by Texas Education Code § 22.08341(a)(3), shall be required by the terms of their contract with Contractor or any other contracting entity (as defined in Texas Education Code §22.08341(a)(1)), and by Texas law, to submit all information necessary for the Owner to obtain the required criminal history record information on their employees, agents, or applicants, and will give required certifications to Owner and the Contractors, and to obtain required certifications from the subcontracting entity's subcontractors.

§ 3.4.8 Prevailing Wage Rates

§ 3.4.8.1 Contractor, Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors shall pay all workers not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for work of a similar character where the Project is located, as detailed in the "Minimum Wage Schedule" attached to this Agreement. Wages listed are minimum rates only. However, no claims for additional compensation above the Contract Sum shall be considered by the Owner because of payments of wage rates in excess of the applicable rate provided herein. Texas Government Code Section 2258.001 et seq.

§ 3.4.8.2 Contractor shall forfeit, as a penalty to the Owner, $60 for each laborer, worker or mechanic employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4.8.3 Owner reserves the right to receive and review payroll records, payment records, and earning statements of employees of Contractor, and of Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors.

§ 3.4.8.4 In executing the Work under the Contract Documents, Contractor shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws, including but not limited to, laws concerned with labor, equal employment opportunity, safety and minimum wages.

§ 3.4.8.5 If no schedule is attached, then the parties shall use the wage rate determined by the US Department of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. Section 276a, (which can be accessed on the internet at https://www.wdol.gov/ or https://beta.sam.gov/) effective as of the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. The Contractor further warrants that Contractor shall perform the Work in a good and workmanlike manner, continuously and diligently in accordance with generally accepted standards of construction practice for construction of projects similar to the Project, except to the extent the Contract Documents expressly specify a higher degree of finish or workmanship, in

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:31 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

which case the standard shall be higher standard. All material shall be installed in a true and straight alignment, level and plumb; patterns shall be uniform; and jointing of materials shall be flush and level, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Architect. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance (unless such maintenance is Contractor's responsibility), improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage, but such exclusions shall only apply after Owner has taken occupancy of the damaged or defective point of the Project. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. Notwithstanding anything in the Contract Documents to the contrary, Owner and Contractor expressly agree that the warranties stated herein shall mean the individual warranties associated with each particular Work within the Project, and each such individual warranty shall run from the applicable Work's Final Completion date (unless otherwise expressly provided in the applicable Contract Documents for that particular Work). Contractor's express warranty is in addition to, and not in lieu of, Owner's other available remedies. All required warranties on equipment, machinery, materials, or components shall be submitted to the Architect on the manufacturer's or supplier's approved forms for delivery to the Owner. The warranties set out in this Subparagraphare not exclusive of any other warranties or guarantees set out in other places in the Contract Documents or expressed or implied under applicable law.

§ 3.5.2 Contractor shall complete all certifications required by 19 Texas Administrative Code Section 61.1036 or 61.1040, as applicable.

§ 3.5.3 In the event of failure of materials, products, or workmanship, either during construction or the warranty period, the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to ensure correction of defective Work or replacement of the defective items, without cost to the Owner. Such warranty shall be maintained notwithstanding that certain systems may be activated prior to Substantial Completion as required for the satisfactory completion of the Project. Upon written notice from the Owner or Architect, the Contractor shall promptly remedy defects as covered by Contractor's warranty. If Contractor does not respond to the written notice, either by beginning corrective work or notifying Owner in writing regarding when corrective work will begin, within ten days of Contractor's receipt of the written notice, then the Owner may take measures to correct the Work and Contractor will be obligated to reimburse Owner's costs. The provisions of this subparagraph shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other rights and remedies available to the Owner.

§ 3.5.4 When deemed necessary by the Owner and prior to installation of any item specifically made subject to a performance standard or regulatory agency standard under any provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall furnish proof of conformance to the Architect. Proof of conformance shall be in the form of:

.1 an affidavit from the manufacturer certifying that the item is in conformance with the applicable standards; or

.2 an affidavit from a testing laboratory certifying that the product has been tested within the past year and is in conformance with the applicable standards; or

.3 such further reasonable proof as is required by the Architect.

§ 3.5.5 The Contractor agrees to issue in the name of the Owner, or assign to the Owner at Final Completion of the Work, such assignment to be effective no later than Final Completion, any and all material, equipment, fixtures and furniture (if supplied or installed by Contractor or its subcontractors), other special warranties, and manufacturers' warranties relating to materials and labor used in the Work. Contractor further agrees to perform the Work in such manner so as to preserve any and all manufacturers' warranties. All forms will be required to be submitted prior to Final Payment.

§ 3.5.6 The warranties of Contractor provided in Subparagraphs 3.5.1, 3.5.2, and 3.5.3 shall in no way limit or abridge the warranties of the suppliers of equipment and systems which are to comprise a portion of the Work and all such warranties shall be in form and substance as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall take no action or fail to act in any way which results in the termination or expiration of such third-party warranties or which otherwise results in prejudice to the rights of Owner under such warranties. Contractor agrees to provide all notices required for the effectiveness of such warranties and shall include provisions in the contracts with the providers and manufacturers

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

of such systems and equipment whereby Owner shall have a direct right, but not a duty, of enforcement of such warranty obligations.

§ 3.5.7 Contractor shall maintain a complete and accurate schedule of the date(s) of Substantial Completion, the date(s) of Final Completion, and the dates upon which the warranty under section 12.2 herein on each phase or building will expire. Contractor shall provide a copy of such schedules to Owner and Architect. Prior to termination of the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein, Contractor shall accompany Owner and Architect on re-inspection of each Work in the Project and Contractor shall be responsible for correcting any warranty items which are observed or reported during the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein. Contractor shall prosecute such warranty work under Section 12.2 herein without interruption until accepted by Owner and Architect, even though such work should extend beyond the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein.

§ 3.5.8 Prior to receipt of Final Payment, Contractor shall:

.1 Obtain duplicate original warranties, executed by all subcontractors, making the dates of beginning of the warranties the Date of Final Completion; and the warranties of suppliers and manufacturers, making the dates of beginning of the warranties no later than the Date of Final Completion;

.2 Verify that the documents are in proper form and contain full information;

.3 Co-sign warranties when required;

.4 Bind all warranties in commercial quality 8-1/2 X 11 inch three-ring binder, with hardback, cleanable, plastic covers;

.5 Label the cover of each binder with a typed or printed title labeled "WARRANTIES", along with the title of the Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor; and name of its responsible principal;

.6 Include a Table of Contents, with each item identified by the number and title of the specification section under which the product is specified;

.7 Separate each warranty with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing; and

.8 Deliver warranties and bonds in the form described above, to the Architect who will review same prior to submission to the Owner.

§ 3.6 Taxes

Owner is an exempt entity under the tax laws of the State of Texas. Texas Tax Code §151.309; 34 TAC §3.322. The Owner represents that this Project is eligible for exemption from the State Sales Tax on tangible personal property and material incorporated in the Project, provided that the Contractor fulfills the requirements of the Texas Tax Code §151.309, §151.310, §151.311 and 34 TAC §3.291; 3.287. For the purpose of establishing exemption, it is understood and agreed that the Contractor may be required to segregate materials and labor costs at the time a Contract is awarded. Contractor will accept a Certificate of Exemption from the Owner, pursuant to Texas Tax Code §151.054(e); §151.155; and 34 TAC §3.287. Contractor shall obtain Certificates of Resale from Contractor's suppliers. Texas Tax Code §151.154, 34 TAC §3.285. Failure of Contractor or any Sub-Contractor to obtain Certificates of Resale from their suppliers shall make the Contractor or Sub-Contractor responsible for absorbing the tax, without compensation from Owner. Contractor shall pay all necessary local, county and state taxes, income tax, compensation tax, social security and withholding payments as required by law. CONTRACTOR HEREBY RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES, AND HOLDS HARMLESS OWNER FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS AND DEMANDS MADE AS A RESULT OF THE FAILURE OF CONTRACTOR OR ANY SUBCONTRACTOR TO COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF ANY OR ALL SUCH LAWS AND REGULATIONS.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 After Architect has filed the plans and specifications with the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation, Architect shall notify Contractor that Contractor may make and submit the applications for the building permit. The Owner shall pay the municipality directly for the building permit and all other applicable development fees, if any.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

The Contractor shall continue to be responsible for payment of other permits, governmental fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Contract and which are legally required when bids or proposals are received. Such fees and expenses shall only be reimbursable to Contractor if expressly agreed to herein.

§ 3.7.1.1 The Owner shall pay directly to the governing authority the cost of all permanent property utility assessments and similar connection charges.

§ 3.7.1.2 The Contractor shall pay directly all temporary utility charges, tap charges, and water meter charges, without reimbursement from Owner. After consultation with the Owner, the Contractor shall also obtain all permits and approvals, and pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) regulations administered by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and local authorities, if applicable, that require completion of documentation and/or acquisition of a "Land Disturbing Activities Permit" for the Project. Also, after consultation with the Owner, the Contractor shall obtain all permits and approvals, and pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with Storm Water Pollution Prevention and Pollution Control Plan (SWPPP) regulations administered by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) and local authorities. Contractor's obligations under this Section may or may not require it to obtain or perform engineering services during the pre-construction phase to prepare proper drainage for the construction sites. Any drainage alterations made by Contractor during the construction process, which require the issuance of a permit, shall be at Contractor's sole cost. Reimbursable expenses shall not include any fines or penalties assessed against the Contractor, Contractor's subcontractors, the Project, or the Owner.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. In addition, Contractor shall authorize posting of any invoices concerning the Workers Compensation insurance carried by other parties involved in the Project, including without limitation, Architect, at the same location where Contractor posts notices regarding Workers Compensation. If applicable, the Contractor shall procure and obtain all bonds required of the Owner or the Contractor by the municipality in which the Project is located or by any other public or private body with jurisdiction over the Project. In connection with such bonds, the Contractor shall prepare all applications, supply all necessary back- up material and furnish the surety with any required personal undertakings. The Contractor shall also obtain and pay all charges for all approvals for street closings, traffic control, parking meter removal and other similar matters as may be necessary or appropriate from time to time for the performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work when Contractor knows it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, the Contract Documents, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than three (3) business days after first observance of the conditions. Contractor agrees that this is a reasonable notice requirement. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially, report findings and a recommended resolution in writing to Owner and Contractor. If Owner's Board of Trustees and Contractor cannot agree on an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract time, then either party may submit a claim as provided for in Article 15 within ninety (90) days of the Architect's recommendation. If such conditions will cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, the Architect will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect in writing. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for timely notification to and coordination with all utility companies regarding the provision of services to the Project. The Contractor shall inform the Architect at once when the Owner's participation is required, and the Architect shall immediately notify the Owner. Connections for temporary and permanent utilities and payment for temporary utilities services required for the Work, whether the Work is new construction or renovation of an existing facility, are the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise agreed. If the Work is new construction, then payment for temporary and/or permanent utility services shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until Substantial Completion.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection, unless required to do so by the terms of the Construction Documents.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- **.1** allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site, less applicable trade discounts;
- **.2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- **.3** whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum, unless required to do so by the terms of the Construction Documents, shall be adjusted accordingly. The amount of the adjustment shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.8.4 For Work funded through under allowances, the Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to solicit multiple written proposals and may authorize the Work on the basis of the best value to the District.

§ 3.8.5 Allowance Expenditure Authorization. At the Owner's discretion, a minor change in the work or expenditures that do not warrant a change in Contract Sum may be paid from a designated Allowance. In such cases, a written Allowance Expenditure Authorization (AEA) in the form attached hereto as "Attachment A" is required. An AEA form is a document prepared by the Architect and signed by the Architect, Owner, and Construction Manager. An AEA may be comprised of a single executed Change Proposal, an accumulation of executed Change Proposals. No extensions to the Contract Time sought in any request for allowance expenditure or change proposal request submitted by the Construction Manager shall be considered to be granted unless the Owner and the Architect expressly approve an adjustment to the Contract Time in a duly authorized and executed Change Order. All markups to work funded through an AEA must follow the requirements of the Article 7 of the AIA Document A201-2017, Changes in the Work.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. In addition, the Contractor may employ a project manager and necessary assistants who may supervise several Project sites. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important communications shall be similarly confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case. Questions about plan interpretation or directions shall be submitted to the Architect in the form of a written request for information and the Architect shall respond to such request for information in a reasonable and timely fashion. Contractor's selection of project manager or superintendent(s) shall be approved by Owner, and Contractor shall not replace the project manager or superintendent(s) without Owner's consent or until a replacement project manager or superintendent(s) has been selected in accordance with this Section. The Owner may

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

reject or require removal of any job superintendent, project manager or employee of the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-Subcontractor involved in the Project. Contractor shall provide an adequate staff for the proper coordination and expedition of the Work. Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to dismiss from the Work any employee or employees that Owner may deem incompetent, careless, insubordinate, or in violation of any provision in these Contract Documents. This provision is applicable to Subcontractors, Sub-Subcontractors and their employees.

§ 3.9.2 Contractor's superintendent shall be present full-time on the site as soon as possible after commencement of the Work, and shall remain assigned to this Work, and present on the site, throughout the course of the Work until items requiring completion or correction, identified at Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 9.8, have been completed or corrected. From Substantial Completion until Final Completion, the superintendent shall be on the site as necessary to ensure that Final Completion occurs within 30 days of Substantial Completion.

§ 3.9.3 Owner shall be notified not less than 24 hours before any time that superintendent will not be present at the site for any reason except periodic illness. If the reason is due to illness, then Owner shall be notified at the beginning of that day. Owner shall be notified of the identity of the acting superintendent. In the event the superintendent is absent from the site and notice has not been provided nor has an acting superintendent been assigned to the Work, then an amount equal to the superintendent's daily rate shall be deducted from the amount owed to the Contractor under general conditions for such day.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. The schedule shall not interfere with the operation of Owner's existing facilities and operations without Owner's prior written approval.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall prepare and submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.10.4 The Contractor shall hold weekly progress meetings at the Project Site, or at such other time and frequency as are acceptable to the Owner. Progress of the work shall be reported at said meetings with reference to Contractor's construction schedule. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect with each monthly application for payment a copy of the progress schedule showing all modifications required, and shall take whatever corrective action is necessary to assure that the project completion schedule is met at no additional cost to Owner, except as allowed herein. In the event that Contractor shall fall behind schedule at any time, Contractor shall develop and deliver a recovery plan to the Owner with a recovery schedule and a program describing the additional manpower, overtime, material expediting, resequencing of the Work and other steps Contractor shall take to meet the requirements of the Contract. Contractor shall not be entitled to compensation from the Owner or any increase in the Contract Sum for the schedule recovery efforts. No approval or consent by the Owner of any plan for resequencing or acceleration of the Work submitted by Contractor shall constitute a waiver by Owner of any damages or losses which Owner may suffer by reason of such resequencing or the failure of Contractor to meet the Substantial Completion Date or the Final Completion Date.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

§ 3.11.1 The Contractor shall maintain and make available at all times, at the Project site, the Construction Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, field test records (including environmental inspection and test records), inspection certificates or records, manufacturers' certificates, and other Modifications, in good order and

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:21 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner at all times, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.11.2 In addition to any other requirement in the Contract Documents and prior to installation, Contractor shall furnish or cause a subcontractor to furnish, for the Owner's and Architect's written approval, a physical sample of each specified item, product, fixture or device which is visible by the general public and/or attached to an architecturally-finished surface. Samples shall be suitably labeled, adequately protected and properly stored at the site. Samples which are approved and undamaged will be considered to be suitable for incorporation into the Work.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. Specific dimensions, quantities, installation and performance of equipment and systems in compliance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents remain the Contractor's responsibility.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, completeness, and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. A registered architect must prepare plans and specifications for all the Work, as governed by the Texas Occupations Code Chapter 1051; and a registered engineer must prepare plans, specifications and estimates for all Work governed by Texas Occupations Code Chapter 1001. In the event that Contractor retains a licensed design professional under the terms of this paragraph, Contractor shall require that the licensed design professional carry commercial general liability and errors and omissions insurance coverage in the same amounts and forms as required of the Architect on this Project. In the event that the licensed design professional retained by the Contractor will be conducting on-site services or observations, the licensed design professional shall also carry worker's compensation insurance and comprehensive automobile liability in the same amounts and forms as required of the Architect on this Project.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.12.11 The Contractor shall submit complete drawings, data and samples to the Architect at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date the Contractor needs the reviewed submittals and samples returned. The Contractor shall be prepared to submit color samples on any key items (such as quarry tile, vinyl wall covering, etc.) within fifteen (15) days of the award of Subcontract(s). All color samples required for the Work shall be received within sixty (60) days of the date of the approval of the Contract Sum if the Project is an lump sum project, or Guaranteed Maximum Price if the Project is Construction Manager-at-Risk project. Once samples of all key items are received, the Architect will finalize color selections.

§ 3.12.12 The Contractor shall submit the number of copies of product data and samples which the Contractor and subcontractors need for their use, plus two additional sets for the Architect, one additional set for the Owner and one additional set for each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work. Where shop drawings are involved, the Contractor shall submit one high quality reproducible transparency and one opaque print of the shop drawing for the Architect, plus one additional opaque print for each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work. The reproducible transparency will be marked by the Architect and/or his consultants. After final review and correction of the submittal, the Contractor shall send one corrected set to the Architect and each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work.

§ 3.12.13 The Architect's review of Contractor's submittals shall be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one (1) re-submittal. The Architect's review of additional submittals will be made only with the consent of the Owner after notification by the Architect. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor of amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of such additional re-submittals.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1147562318)

§ 3.12.14 The Contractor represents and warrants that all shop drawings shall be prepared by persons and entities possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the shop drawings are prepared and, if required by the Architect or applicable law, by a licensed engineer.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 Only materials and equipment which are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Project site. Protection of construction material and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 3.13.3 The Contractor and its subcontractors shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner.

§ 3.13.4 Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords Owner reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the Site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building material and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Construction Documents, Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of any area or building adjacent to the site of the Work, or the building, in the event of partial occupancy.

§ 3.13.5 Without prior approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including, without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrance and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. The Contractor shall comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the Building.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly, provided, however, that any such cutting, fitting or patching can only be performed if the cutting, fitting or patching results in Work that is in accordance with the Construction Documents and Contract Documents. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.14.3 No cutting of structural elements will be permitted unless specifically approved in writing by Architect. Fitting and patching shall only be done with new products, and shall only performed by those skilled in performing the original Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall, on a daily basis, keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. Contractor shall provide on-site containers for the collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish, and shall periodically remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from the Work and dispose of all such materials at legal disposal areas away from the site. All cleaning operations shall be scheduled so as to ensure that contaminants resulting from the cleaning process will not fall on newly-coated or newly-painted surfaces. Immediately after unpacking materials, all packing case lumber or other packing materials, wrapping or other like flammable waste shall be collected and removed from the building and premises. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project. Care shall be taken by all workers not to mark, soil, or

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

otherwise deface any finish. In the event that any finish becomes defaced in any way by mechanics or workers, the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors shall clean and restore such surfaces to their original condition.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.15.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of the Work. Prior to the Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall clean exterior and interior surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains, putty, soil, paint and foreign substances from all surfaces, including glass and painted surfaces; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition; replace air filters in mechanical equipment; clean roofs, gutters, and downspouts; remove obstructions and flush debris from drainage systems; clean site; sweep paved areas and rake clean other surfaces; remove trash and surplus materials from the site; clean and polish all floors; clean and polish all hardware; and repair all Work damaged during cleaning.

§ 3.15.4 After construction is complete, Contractor shall: (1) employ skilled workers for final cleaning; (2) remove grease, mastic adhesive, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels and other foreign materials from all sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces; (3) wash and shine glazing and mirrors; (4) polish glossy surfaces to a clear shine; (5) vacuum clean carpeted and similar soft surfaces; (6) clean (damp mop with clean mop and water) resilient and hard surface floors repeating as necessary until no visible residue remains on floors; (7) clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition; (8) clean surfaces of all equipment and remove excess lubrication; (9) clean permanent filters and replace disposable filters in ventilating systems if units were operated during construction and clean ducts, blowers and coils; (10) clean light fixtures; (11) remove waste, foreign matter and debris from roofs, gutters, area ways and drainage ways; (12) remove waste, debris and surplus materials from the site; (13) remove stains, spills and foreign substances from paved areas; and (14) broom clean exterior concrete and paved surfaces and rake clean the grounds.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect and their designated representatives with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located. The presence of the Owner, Architect or their representatives does not constitute acceptance or approval of the Work.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND SUITS OR CLAIMS FOR INFRINGMENT OF COPYRIGHTS AND PATENT RIGHTS, SHALL WAIVE AND RELEASE CLAIMS AGAINST THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT, AND SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT FROM LOSS ON ACCOUNT THEREOF, PROVIDED, HOWEVER, CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE TO ARCHITECT FOR SUCH DEFENSE OR LOSS WHEN A PARTICULAR DESIGN, PROCESS OR PRODUCT OF A PARTICULAR MANUFACTURER OR MANUFACTURERS IS REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, OR WHERE THE COPYRIGHT VIOLATIONS ARE CONTAINED IN DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS OR OTHER DOCUMENTS PREPARED BY THE ARCHITECT AND SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE TO OWNER IF OWNER REQUIRES A PARTICULAR DESIGN, PROCESS OR PRODUCT THAT CONSTITUTES A COPYRIGHT VIOLATION. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WAIVE AND RELEASE CLAIMS AGAINST AND SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER, ARCHITECT, OWNER'S TRUSTEES, ARCHITECT'S CONSULTANTS, OWNER'S CONSULTANTS AND OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES OF ANY OF THEM, FROM AND AGAINST CLAIMS, DAMAGES, LOSSES, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, JUDGMENTS AND EXPENSES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ATTORNEYS' FEES, ARISING OUT OF OR RESULTING FROM PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK, PROVIDED THAT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS OR EXPENSE IS ATTRIBUTABLE TO BODILY INJURY, SICKNESS, DISEASE OR DEATH, OR TO INJURY TO OR DESTRUCTION OF TANGIBLE PROPERTY (INCLUDING THE WORK ITSELF) INCLUDING LOSS OF USE RESULTING THEREFROM, BUT ONLY TO THE EXTENT CAUSED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY WILLFUL OR NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR, A SUB-CONTRACTOR, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

THEM, ANYONE THEY CONTROL OR EXERCISE CONTROL OVER, OR ANYONE FOR WHOSE ACTS THEY MAY BE LIABLE, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS OR EXPENSE IS CAUSED IN PART BY ANY WILLFUL OR NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF OWNER OR OWNER'S CONSULTANTS OR OTHER INDEMNIFIED PARTIES. SUCH OBLIGATION SHALL NOT BE CONSTRUED TO NEGATE, ABRIDGE, OR REDUCE OTHER RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS OF INDEMNITY THAT WOULD OTHERWISE EXIST AS TO A PARTY OR PERSON DESCRIBED IN THIS SECTION 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 IN CLAIMS AGAINST ANY PERSON OR ENTITY INDEMNIFIED UNDER THIS SECTION 3.18 BY AN EMPLOYEE OF THE CONTRACTOR, A SUBCONTRACTOR, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM OR ANYONE FOR WHOSE ACTS THEY MAY BE LIABLE, THE INDEMNIFICATION OBLIGATION UNDER THIS SECTION 3.18 SHALL NOT BE LIMITED BY A LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OR TYPE OF DAMAGES, COMPENSATION OR BENEFITS PAYABLE BY OR FOR THE CONTRACTOR OR A SUBCONTRACTOR UNDER INSURANCE POLICIES, WORKERS' COMPENSATION ACTS, DISABILITY BENEFIT ACTS OR OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT ACTS.

§ 3.18.35 THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 3.18 IN ITS ENTIRETY SHALL SURVIVE THE COMPLETION, TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION OF THIS CONTRACT.

§ 3.18.4 It is agreed with respect to any legal limitations now or hereafter in effect and affecting the validity or enforceability of the indemnification obligations under Paragraph 3.18, such legal limitations are made a part of the indemnification obligation and shall operate to amend the indemnification obligation to the minimum extent necessary to bring the provision into conformity with the requirements of such limitations, and as so modified, the indemnification obligations shall continue in full force and effect.

§ 3.19 ANTITRUST VIOLATION. To permit the Owner to recover damages suffered in antitrust violations, Contractor hereby assigns to Owner any and all claims for overcharges associated with this Contract which violate the antitrust laws of the United States, 15 U.S.C.A. Section 1 *et seq*. The Contractor shall include this provision in its agreements with each subcontractor and supplier. Each subcontractor shall include such provisions in agreements with sub-subcontractors and suppliers.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner.

§ 4.1.3 Except as expressly provided herein, the Contractor shall not be relieved of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents by the duties, responsibilities, or activities of the Architect.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction, until final payment is due, and, with the Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the one-year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2.2. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, or as they may be amended in the future.

§ 4.2.2 Architect shall visit the site at least twice per week (or more per week when deemed necessary by the Owner's Superintendent or when necessary to protect Owner's interests) and at other intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, to inspect the progress, quantity and quality of the work completed, to reject any observed nonconforming Work, and to determine if the Work is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when completed, will be in accordance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents and on time. Furthermore, a minimum of two job site meetings per month from commencement of construction through Final Completion will be initiated by the Architect and attended by the Contractor. Attendees will include the Owner, the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Contractor's project manager and/or superintendent, Architect's project representative, and Architect. The Architect, Owner and their representatives shall at all times have access to the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for providing adequate notice to ensure that the appropriate members of the design team are present for critical Work activities, such as structural concrete pours or inspections prior to covering up major portions of the Work. Architect, however, shall not have control over or responsibility for the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures, or safety programs, but this does not relieve Architect of Architect's responsibilities under this Agreement. Any services by Contractor made necessary by Contractor's construction defect or nonconforming Work shall be performed at no additional cost to Owner.

§ 4.2.3 The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for compensation paid to the Architect for additional site visits made necessary by the fault, neglect, or request of the Contractor.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to include the Architect in all communications regarding matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.5 As further provided in the Contract Documents, based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect shall, after consultation with the Owner, have the authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will recommend to Owner additional inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Owner to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. Architect and/or Contractor shall promptly notify, orally and in writing, the other party and Owner of any fault or defect in the Project or nonconformance with Construction Documents or the Contract Documents they may respectively discover and each, upon discovery of the defect or nonconformance, shall be responsible for notifying the other party and Owner of those corrective actions they respectively take; provided, however, Contractor shall have no duty to notify Owner of discoveries made or actions taken by Architect.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor, or Separate Contractors while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation of equipment or systems, which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. If any submittal does not comply with the requirements of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents, then Architect shall require Contractor to come into compliance. The Architect shall promptly report in writing to the Contractor and Owner any errors, inconsistencies and omissions discovered by the Architect in the Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect shall review, prepare and make recommendations to Owner regarding all Change Orders and Construction Change Directives for the Owner's approval and execution in accordance with the Construction

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Documents and the Contract Documents, accompanied by all supporting documentation. The Architect may authorize minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment in Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or an extension of the Contract Time which are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. If necessary, the Architect shall prepare, reproduce and distribute Drawings and Specifications to describe Work to be added, deleted or modified, as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect shall accept requests by the Owner, and shall review properly prepared, timely requests by the Contractor for changes in the Work, including adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time. A properly prepared request for a change in the Work by the Contractor shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a reasonable determination without extensive investigation or preparation of additional drawings or specifications. If the Architect determines that requested changes in the Work are not materially different from the requirements of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents and do not change the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time, then the Architect may issue an order for a minor change in the Work with prior written notice to the Owner, or recommend to the Owner that the requested change be denied. The Architect is not authorized to approve changes involving major systems such as: Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning ("HVAC"); roof; foundation; outward appearance; color schemes; floor plans; building materials; drainage or mechanical equipment without Owner's prior written consent.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and make recommendations concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations or recommendations of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and recommendations, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor.

§ 4.2.13 The Owner's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect shall be final.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information at no additional cost to the Owner.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect in writing of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion

Init.
/

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:14 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect shall notify the Contractor in writing whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. On Construction Manager-at-Risk projects, all subcontracts and self-performed work shall be procured in accordance with Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, as applicable.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. When the parties agree on a proposed substitute Subcontractor, then the Contract Sum and Contract Time may be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order may be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.2.5 Each Contractor or subcontractor shall be required to completely familiarize itself with the plans and specifications, to visit the Work site to completely familiarize itself with existing conditions, and to conduct any other appropriate investigations, inspections or inquiries prior to submission of a bid or proposal. No increases in Contract Sums or Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be allowed for failure to so inspect or investigate.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

§ 5.3.1 By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. The terms and conditions of the Contract Documents shall be incorporated by reference into each subcontract agreement, including as provided below. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors. Each subcontractor shall provide proof of insurance to Contractor consistent with the Contractor's insurance to Owner and in an amount commensurate with the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor.

§ 5.3.2 Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be obligated to pay or to insure the payment of any monies to subcontractors due to any non-payment to the Contractor or non-payment of subcontractors by the Contractor.

§ 5.3.3 The Contractor shall require any potential subcontractor to disclose to the Contractor any ownership interest or familial relationship between the Contractor, the Architect or the Owner and the potential subcontractor prior to entering into a subcontract. Contractor shall report to Owner all such disclosures and the Owner shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reject any such affiliated subcontractor.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for any unperformed portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause or abandonment of the Project by the Contractor and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights and obligations of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract; and

.3 The Subcontractor provides bonds as required by law or prime contractors and by Owner.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Such assignment shall not constitute a waiver by Owner of its rights against Contractor, including, but not limited to, claims for defaults, delays or defects for which a subcontractor or material vendor may also be liable.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. Owner shall only be responsible for compensating subcontractors for Work performed or materials furnished from and after the date on which the Owner gives written notice of its acceptance of the subcontract agreement. Owner shall not be responsible for any Work performed or materials furnished by subcontractors prior to the date of Owner's written notice of acceptance.

§ 5.5 NOTICE OF SUBCONTRACTOR DEFAULT

Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Architect of any bankruptcy or material defaults by any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor. Notwithstanding any provision contained in Article 5 to the contrary, it is hereby acknowledged and agreed that Owner has in no way agreed, expressly or implicitly, nor will Owner agree, to allow any Subcontractor, Sub- subcontractor or other materialman or worker employed by Contractor the right to obtain a personal judgment or to create a mechanic's or materialman's lien against Owner for the amount due from the Owner or the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. The Owner reserves the right to perform other non-Project-related construction work, maintenance and repair work, and school program operations at the site and near the site during the time period of the Work, but shall not unreasonably interfere with the Contractor's work.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Contractor shall coordinate the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, to ensure that the Work remains on schedule. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised between the Owner and Contractor.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 6.2 Contractor's Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assist, review, and coordinate the scheduling of work performed by any of the Owner's Separate Contractors. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

coordinating and providing all construction administration necessary for the Work and the work of any of Owner's Separate Contractors. The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for site access and introduction and storage or staging of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination between Contractor's subcontractors and Owner's Separate Contractors. Contractor shall review Owner's contract with Owner's Separate Contractors and become familiar with the requirements and scope of services contained therein.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify in writing the Architect and Owner apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work, and shall promptly report in writing to the Architect and Owner if Owner's Separate Contractors fail in any way to timely perform their services or negatively impact Contractor's schedule or the ability to perform the Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify in writing the Architect and Owner of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper, and is performed in a timely manner, to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for latent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction.

§ 6.2.3.1 If the Architect is required to provide additional services as provided in the Agreement between the Owner and the Architect, specifically relating to additional compensation for the Architect for evaluating an excessive number of claims submitted by the Contractor or others in connection with the Work in accordance with the Owner's Agreement with the Architect, then such services shall be paid for by the Contractor through the Owner, unless the additional services result from negligence or an omission by the Architect.

§ 6.2.3.2 If the Architect provides services in connection with a legal proceeding, except when the Architect is a party thereto, and the Owner requests the Architect in writing to provide such services, then the cost of such services shall be paid for by the party whose act or omission was a proximate cause of the problem that led to the requirement to provide such services. Such services shall be paid for by such party through the Owner, who upon receipt of same shall reimburse the Architect.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Owner will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. A properly prepared written request for a change in the Work by Contractor shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a recommendation to Owner. Supporting documentation shall be provided for all charges and includes, but is not limited to, subcontractor estimates in sufficient detail to evaluate the quantities, hours, labor rates, material cost and equipment rates necessary to provide the change order scope.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone, subject to Section 4.2.8.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents or Construction Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work. Contractor shall not make any claim for an adjustment to time, Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price due to: a change in the materials used; a change in the specified manner of constructing and/or installing the Work; or additional labor, services, or materials, beyond that actually required by the terms of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents, unless made pursuant to a written order or directive from Owner authorizing Contractor to proceed with a Change in the Work. No claim for an adjustment to time, Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be valid unless so ordered or directed.

§ 7.1.4 The total Contractor mark-up for overhead, profit or fee for work performed by the Contractor's own forces shall not exceed 10% of the cost of the change in the Work. The total Contractor mark-up for overhead, profit or fee for supervision of work performed by subcontractors' forces shall not exceed 4% of the cost of the change in the Work. The total subcontractor mark-up for overhead, profit or fee for work performed by the subcontractor's forces shall not exceed 10% of the cost of the change in the Work. In no event shall total mark-up for overhead, profit or fee in any work which involves a subcontractor or one or more sub-subcontractors, regardless of who performs the work, exceed 14% of the total cost of the change in the Work. The mark-up includes costs for home office, indirect costs and supervision.

§ 7.1.5 Allowance balances may be used to fund changes in the Work. The Contractor will not be allowed an overhead, profit or fee mark-up when changes in the Work are funded by one of the Allowances.

§ 7.1.6 If the Contract Sum is $1,000,000.00 or more, or if the Contract Sum is less than $1,000,000.00, and any Change Order, Construction Change Directives, or other Change in the Work would increase the Contract Sum to $1,000,000.00 or more, the total of all Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, or other Changes in the Work may not increase the Contract Sum by more than 25% of the original Contract Sum. Any Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or other Change in the Work that would exceed that limit is void and of no effect. Texas Education Code §44.0411.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contractor Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price may include those listed in Section 7.3.3.

§ 7.2.3 Contractor stipulates that acceptance of a Change Order by the Contractor constitutes full accord and satisfaction for any and all Claims, whether direct or indirect, arising from the subject matter of the Change Order.

§ 7.2.4 In no event shall a single change, or the aggregate of all changes, result in the total costs, reimbursements and fees exceeding the Contract Sum or the Guaranteed Maximum Price, unless agreed to in writing by Owner prior to the commencement of such modified or changed Work.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon (additional mark-ups for overhead, profit and fees will not be allowed);
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee, subject to the limitations of subparagraph 7.1.4;
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4, subject to the limitations of subparagraph 7.1.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, then the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of the amount by which the Contractor's direct costs have actually been increased over the direct cost of performing the Work without the Change in the Work. Direct costs shall be limited to the following:

.1 Actual costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes and workers' compensation insurance;
.2 Actual costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, used in performing the Change in the Work;
.3 Actual rental costs of machinery and equipment rented from third parties, exclusive of hand tools; and
.4 Actual costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance and permit fees directly related to the change.

The Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect or Owner may prescribe, an itemized accounting of the items listed above, together with appropriate supporting documentation.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost plus the Contractor's allocated percent of profit and overhead, all as confirmed by the Architect.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

Init.
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

(1147562318)

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

With prior written notice to the Owner's representative, the Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the Contract Documents or Construction Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or extension of the Contract Time. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly. Minor changes in the Work shall not include changes that involve the outward appearance of the structure, color schemes, floor plans, building materials, landscaping, or mechanical equipment.

ARTICLE 8 . TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Final Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the first business day after Contractor's receipt of the written Notice to Proceed. The Notice to Proceed shall not be issued by Architect until the Agreement (or Amendment, if Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk) has been signed by the Contractor, approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, signed by the Owner's authorized representative, and Owner and Architect have received, and approved as to form, all required payment and performance bonds and insurance, in compliance with Article 11. Issuance of the Notice to Proceed shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to comply with Article 11..

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8. The date of Final Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Paragraph 9.10. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by Owner, Contractor agrees that Final Completion shall occur not more than 60 days after the date of Substantial Completion.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor stipulates that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial and Final Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.2.4 The Contractor is subject to liquidated damages, as specified in the Agreement, if the Work is not completed by the date of Substantial Completion or the date of Final Completion.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by fire, governmental actions, or adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2; (4) by delay authorized in writing by the Owner; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect and Owner determine, may justify delay, then the Contract Time may be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect and Owner may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:06:54 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 8.3.3 This Agreement does not permit the recovery of damages, including, without limitation, extended home office overhead expenses, general conditions, or other consequential damages, by the Contractor for delay or disruption or for extensions of time due to bad weather or acts of God. Contractor agrees that the only possible compensation for any delay is an extension of time.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. In the event that the Project is a Construction Management at Risk Project, the Contract Sum shall not exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices may be equitably adjusted by prior written agreement.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

§ 9.2.1 Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum or in the case of a Guaranteed Maximum Price, within 15 days after establishing the Guaranteed Maximum Price, to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such a manner that each major item of work, whether done by Contractor's own forces or subcontracted, is shown as a single line item on AIA Documents G702 and G703, Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet. If the Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk, then the Contractor's fee and general conditions shall be specifically shown, and AIA Documents G702CMa and G703 shall be used.

§ 9.2.2 If the project is a Construction Manager at Risk project, in order to facilitate the review of Applications for Payment, the Schedule of Values shall be submitted on AIA Documents G702 and G703, and shall include the following:

.1 Contractor's cost for Contractor's fee (if applicable) bonds and insurance, mobilization, or general conditions, etc. shall be listed as individual line items.

.2 Contractor's costs for various construction items shall be detailed. For example, concrete work shall be subdivided into footings, grade beams, floor slabs, or paving, etc.

.3 On major subcontracts, such as mechanical, electrical and plumbing, the schedule shall indicate line items and amounts in detail (for example: underground, major equipment, fixtures, installation fixtures, or start-up, etc.).

.4 Costs for subcontract work shall be listed without any additional mark-up of Contractor's costs for overhead, profit, or supervision.

.5 If payment for stored materials is requested prior to installation, then material and labor shall be listed as separate line items.

.6 Contractor shall provide a report of actual versus projected reimbursable expenses (general conditions), updated monthly.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:08:54 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage.

§ 9.3.1.1 Contractor agrees that, for purposes of Texas Government Code Sections 2251.021 and 2251.042, receipt of the Application for Payment by the Architect shall not be construed as receipt of an invoice by the Owner. Contractor further agrees that Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment shall be construed as receipt of an invoice by the Owner, for purposes of Texas Government Code Sections 2251.021 and 2251.042.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor has not been invoiced by a Subcontractor or supplier, unless Contractor has self-performed the Work.

§ 9.3.1.3 Until Final Completion of the Work, the Owner shall withhold retainage as provided in the Contract Documents, except that Owner shall not pay amounts for which the Architect refuses to certify payment, or the Owner refuses to pay, as provided herein in Section 9.4.3 or 9.5, as amended. The retainage shall be paid with the Final Payment. (Note: if more than 5% is retained, under Texas law, then the retainage must be placed in an interest-bearing account, and the contractor must be paid the interest earned on the retainage upon completion of the Work. Texas Government Code Section 2252.032).

§ 9.3.2 Payments will be made on the basis of invoices for specific materials or equipment incorporated in the Work and specific materials or equipment (1) suitably stored at the site or (2) suitably stored at some off-site location, provided the following conditions are met for off-site storage:

.1 The location must be agreed to, in writing, by the Owner and Surety.

.2 The location must be a bonded warehouse.

.3 The Contractor's Surety must agree, in writing, to the amounts included in each Application for Payment.

.4 The Contractor must bear the cost of the Owner's and Architect's expenses related to visiting the off-site storage area and reviewing the stored contents. Contractor acknowledges that Architect's time may be an Additional Service and shall compensate Architect directly for same upon request.

.5 Payment shall not include any charges for overhead or profit on stored materials.

.6 Payments for materials or equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other documentation satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials or equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, including applicable insurance (naming the Owner as insured and naming the specific materials or equipment stored and their location) and proof of delivery to the site for those materials and equipment stored off the site. Under no circumstances will the Owner reimburse the Contractor for down payments, deposits, or other advance payments for materials or equipment until the materials or equipment are delivered to Owner's site or the agreed-upon off-site storage. Failure to follow these procedures shall result in nonpayment for storage of or insurance on stored materials and equipment. Failure to follow these procedures shall also result in nonpayment of materials and equipment until said materials and equipment are incorporated into the Work.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work. Neither Contractor nor any of its materialmen, laborers or Subcontractors shall have any lien rights against the Owner's lands, building funds, materials or other property. No materialmen, laborers or Subcontractors of the Contractor shall have any enforceable rights against the Owner on this

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:26 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Contract. Materialmen, laborers and Subcontractors of the Contractor may have rights under any Payment Bond provided by the Contractor, but cannot look to the Owner for any help in enforcement of those rights.
§ 9.3.4 Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment using AIA Documents G702 and G703 Application and Certificate of Payment (or G702CMa, if applicable) and Continuation Sheet. All blanks in the form must be completed and signatures of Contactor and Notary Public must be original on each form. Incomplete or inaccurate Applications for Payment shall be returned to the Contractor by the Architect for completion and/or correction. Owner shall have no responsibility for payment of same if the Application for Payment is incomplete or inaccurate.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment
§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, carefully evaluate and review the Application for Payment and, when appropriate, return the Application for Payment to the Contractor as provided in Section 9.3.4. If the Application for Payment is complete, then the Architect shall sign and either (1) certify and issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) certify and issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner that the Architect has observed the progress of the Work and determined that, in the Architect's professional opinion, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. Further, the issuance of the Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner that the Architect has, carefully evaluated and certified that the amounts requested in the Application for Payment are valid and correct. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect in writing to the Owner. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data unless requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum. Examinations, audits, and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's accountants or other representatives of the Owner acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 9.4.3 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment shall constitute a recommendation to the Owner regarding the amount to be paid. This recommendation is not binding on the Owner if Owner knows of other reasons under the Contract Documents why payment should be withheld.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification
§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or
.8 failure to submit a written plan indicating action by the Contractor to regain the time schedule for completion of Work within the Contract time for delays within the Contractor's reasonable control.

§ 9.5.2 When the Contractor disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, the Contractor may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 Notwithstanding any provision contained within this Article, if the Work has not attained Substantial Completion or Final Completion by the required dates, subject to extensions of time allowed under the Contract Documents, then Architect may withhold any further Certificate for Payment from Contractor to the extent necessary to preserve sufficient funds to complete the construction of the Project and to cover liquidated damages. The Owner shall not be deemed in default by reason of withholding payment as provided for in Sections 9.3.4, 9.4.3, 9.5.1, or this Section.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment for undisputed amounts in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect. Owner shall notify Contractor within 21 days if Owner disputes the Architect's Certificate for Payment pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.042 et seq., listing the specific reasons for nonpayment. Payments to the Contractor shall not be construed as releasing the Contractor or his Surety from any obligations under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner. In compliance with Texas Government Code Section 2251.022, the Contractor shall, within ten (10) days following receipt of payment from the Owner, pay all bills for labor and materials performed and furnished by others in connection with the Work, and shall, if requested, provide the Owner with evidence of such payment. Contractor shall include a provision in each of its subcontracts imposing the same payment obligations on its Subcontractors as are applicable to the Contractor hereunder, and if the Owner so requests, shall provide to the Owner copies of such Subcontractor payments. If the Contractor has failed to make payment promptly to the Contractor's Subcontractors or for materials or labor used in the Work for which the Owner has made payment to the Contractor, then the Owner shall be entitled to withhold payment to the Contractor in part or in whole to the extent necessary to protect the Owner. This Section is subject to the provisions of Texas Business and Commerce Code Chapter 56.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier. Any action taken by the Owner to require the Contractor to pay a Subcontractor shall not impose any liability on Owner to the Subcontractor or supplier.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:54 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision. Payments received by the Contractor from the Owner for Work properly performed by Subcontractors, or materials properly provided by suppliers, shall be held in trust by the Contractor for the benefit of those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor. Texas Property Code § 162.001.

§ 9.6.8 The Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.6.9 Contractor shall not withhold as a retainage a greater percentage from Subcontractors or materialmen than the percentage that Owner withheld as retainage from payments to Contractor.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

§ 9.7.1 Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.051, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor any payment certified by the Architect, which is undisputed, due, and owing after the date the payment is due under the Contract Documents, then the Contractor, upon ten (10) additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect that payment has not been made and the Contractor intends to suspend performance for nonpayment, may stop the Work until payment of the undisputed amount owing has been received. If the Owner provides written notice to the Contractor that: 1) payment has been made; or 2) a bona fide dispute for payment exists, listing the specific reasons for nonpayment, then Contractor shall be liable for damages resulting from suspension of the Work. If a reason specified is that labor, services, or materials provided by the Contractor are not provided in compliance with the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall be provided a reasonable opportunity to cure the noncompliance or to compensate Owner for any failure to cure the noncompliance. No amount shall be added to the Contract Sum as a result of a dispute between Owner and Contractor unless and until such dispute is resolved in Contractor's favor.

§ 9.7.2 If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, then the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner, and the Owner shall have fourteen (14) business days after receipt of such notice to provide or obtain a Certificate for Payment. If Owner fails to provide or obtain the Certificate for Payment, then the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) additional business days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the undisputed amount owing has been received.

§ 9.7.3 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, then such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due to Owner, pursuant to the Contract, or if the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work, then the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and, in the Owner's sole discretion and without waiving any other remedies, may elect either to:

.1 deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due to Contractor from the Owner, or

.2 issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use; all Project systems included in the Work or designated portion thereof have been successfully tested and are fully operational; all required governmental inspections and certifications required of the Work have been made, approved and posted; designated initial instruction of Owner's personnel in the operation of Project systems has been completed; and all the required finishes set out in the Construction Documents are in place. The only remaining Work shall be minor in nature so that the Owner can occupy the Work or the applicable portion of the Work for all of its intended purposes on that date; and the completion of the Work by the Contractor will not materially interfere with or hamper Owner's normal school operations or other intended use. As a further condition of a determination of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall certify that all remaining Work shall be completed within 30 days. Contractor shall complete Owner's Substantial Completion Certificate. Substantial Completion shall be subject to the Contractor's completion and correction of all deficiencies identified during Commissioning.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, then the Architect shall so notify the Contractor and Owner in writing, and the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion. Except with the consent of the Owner, the Architect shall perform no more than five inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare, sign and issue Owner's Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when agreed to by the Owner and the Contractor in writing, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided that the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work resulting from such occupancy, use or installation, and property and liability insurance. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect. Contractor agrees that the Owner may place and install as much equipment and furnishings as is possible before completion or partial completion of portions of the Work.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy, use or installation, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:[illegible] ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon in writing, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work or installation of furnishings and equipment shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents, nor shall it constitute evidence of Substantial Completion or Final Completion.

§ 9.9.4 In the event that Owner takes partial occupancy or installs furnishings and equipment prior to Substantial Completion of the Project, Contractor shall obtain an endorsement to Contractor's Builder's Risk Policy to provide extended coverage for partial occupancy if Contractor's Builder's Risk Coverage required by Article 11 would not otherwise provide such coverage.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly prepare, sign, and issue Owner's Certificate of Final Completion and a final Certificate for Payment certifying to the Owner that on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance, including all retainages found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. Final payments shall be made by the Owner in accordance with Owner's regular schedule for payments.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) using AIA Document G706, an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) evidence satisfactory to Owner that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) using AIA Document G707, consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) except for amounts previously withheld by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as AIA Document G706A, notarized subcontractor's lien releases, receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees. In addition, the following items must be completed and received by the Owner before Final Payment will be due:

.1 Written certifications required by Sections 10.5, 10.6, and 10.7;

.2 Final list of subcontractors (AIA Document G705);

.3 Contractor's certification in Texas Education Agency's Certification of Project Compliance, located at: https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/cert_2004.pdf

.4 Contractor's warranties, organized as required elsewhere in the Contract Documents;

.5 Maintenance and Instruction Manuals;

.6 Owner's Final Completion Certificate; and

.7 "As-constructed record drawings". At the completion of the Project, the Contractor shall submit one complete set of "as-constructed" record drawings, with all changes made during construction, including concealed mechanical, electrical, and plumbing items. The Contractor shall submit these as electronic, sepia, or other acceptable medium, in the discretion of the Owner. The "as-constructed" record drawings shall delete the seal of the Architect and/or the Engineer and any

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

reference to those firms providing professional services to the Owner, except for historical or reference purposes.

Documents identified as affidavits must be notarized. All manuals will contain an index listing the information submitted. The index section will be divided and identified by tabbing each section as listed in the index. Upon request, the Architect will furnish the Contractor with blank copies of the forms listed above. Final payment shall be paid by the Owner to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after Owner's Board of Trustees has voted to accept the Work and approve Final Payment.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, and it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall
(Paragraphs deleted)
not constitute a waiver of any Claims by the Owner.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously asserted pursuant to Article 15 and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 10.1.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract, and shall implement rules preventing inappropriate language or behavior directed towards staff or students.

§ 10.1.2 Contractor's employees, agents, Subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall not perform any service for Owner while under the influence of any amount of alcohol or any illegal controlled substance; or use, possess, distribute, or sell alcoholic beverages while on Owner's premises. No person shall: use, possess, distribute, or sell illegal or nonprescribed controlled drugs or drug paraphernalia; misuse legitimate prescription or over-the-counter drugs; or act in contravention of warnings on medications while performing the Work or while on Owner's premises. Contractor's employees, agents, Subcontractors, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, shall not distribute or sell alcohol or drugs of any kind to Owner's students or staff, regardless of the location of the distribution or sale.

§ 10.1.3 Contractor will comply with all applicable federal, state, and local drug and alcohol-related laws and regulations (e.g., Department of Transportation regulations, Drug-Free Workplace Act). Contractor has adopted or will adopt its own policy to assure a drug-free and alcohol-free workplace while on Owner's premises or performing the Work. Contractor will remove any of its employees, agents, subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, from performing the Work any time there is suspicion of alcohol and/or drug use, possession, or impairment involving such person, and at any time an incident occurs where drug or alcohol use could have been a contributing factor. Owner has the right to require Contractor to remove any person from performing the Work any time cause exists to suspect alcohol or drug use. In such cases, the person so removed may only be considered for return to work after the Contractor certifies, as a result of a for-cause test, conducted immediately following removal, that said person was in compliance with this Contract. Contractor will not use any person to perform the Work who fails or refuses to take, or tests positive on, any for-cause alcohol or drug test.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 10.1.4 Owner has also banned the presence of all weapons on the Project site, whether or not the owner thereof has a permit for a weapon, and Contractor agrees that Contractor's representatives, employees, agents, and subcontractors will abide by same. Weapons may only be permitted in Owner's parking lots if weapons are locked in personal vehicles in Owner's parking lot.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work, school personnel, students, and other persons on Owner's premises, and other persons who may be affected thereby, including the installation of fencing between the Work site and any connecting or adjacent property of Owner, when required by Texas Education Code Section 22.08341;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as other buildings, and other contents, fencing, trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, athletic fields, facilities, and tracks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including installing fencing, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards. The Contractor shall also be responsible, at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, for all measures necessary to protect any personal or real property adjacent to the Project and improvements therein. Any damage to such property or improvements shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel and shall only conduct such activities after giving reasonable advance written notice of the presence or use of such materials, equipment, or methods to Owner and Architect. The storage of explosives on Owner's property is prohibited. The use of explosive materials on Owner's property is prohibited unless expressly approved in advance in writing by Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall do all things reasonably necessary to protect the Owner's premises and all persons from damage and injury when all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason.

§ 10.2.8 The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner and Architect all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, bodily injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious bodily injuries, or serious property damages are caused, then the accident shall be reported immediately by any means necessary to give actual notice to the Owner's representative and the Architect.

§ 10.2.9 Contractor's obligations under Section 10.2 as to each portion of the Project shall continue until Owner takes possession of and occupies that portion of the Project.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:05:57 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 10.2.10 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The written notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter. Contractor understands and acknowledges that, under Texas law, Owner has sovereign and/or governmental immunity as to all torts except as to the Owner's permitted use or operation of Owner's motor vehicles, subject to any defenses under law.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify in writing the Owner and Architect of the condition. In the event the Contractor encounters polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), and the specifications require the PCB's removal, the Contractor shall remove the PCB and store it in marked containers at the jobsite provided by the Owner. If PCBs are found which are leaking, then Contractor shall stop work on the affected fixture and shall contact Owner for removal and disposal of the leaking PCBs.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor may be entitled to an equitable adjustment regarding the Date of Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion.

§ 10.3.3 IF CONTRACTOR IMPORTS HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ONTO THE PROJECT SITE, THEN CONTRACTOR HEREBY INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS HARMLESS THE OWNER, ITS CONSULTANTS, TRUSTEES, OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES, AGAINST ANY CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO SUCH IMPORTATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO COSTS AND EXPENSES THE OWNER INCURS FOR REMEDIATION OF A MATERIAL OR SUBSTANCE THE CONTRACTOR BRINGS TO THE SITE, AS PROVIDED FOR IN SUBPARAGRAPH 3.18.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 10.4 Emergencies

§ 10.4.1 In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.4.2 The performance of the foregoing services by the Contractor shall not relieve the subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons and property and for compliance with all federal, state and local statutes, rules, regulations and orders of any governmental authority applicable to the conduct of the Work.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall purchase and maintain such insurance as will protect them and the Owner from claims that may arise out of, or result from, the Contractor's operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by Contractor or by any Subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, at a minimum, of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in Exhibit A to the A101.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 11.1.2.1 The Contractor shall furnish separate payment and performance bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder, each bond to be in a total amount equal to 100% of the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project, whichever is applicable. Provided, however, no limitation herein shall limit Contractor's liability under the Contract Documents. Except as provided below, such bond shall be furnished to Owner before any work begins and not later than five business days after execution of the Contract by Owner. (If the Guaranteed Maximum Price is not known at the time that a Construction Manager at Risk contract is awarded, then the sum of the payment and performance bonds must each be in an amount equal to the Project budget. The Construction Manager at Risk shall deliver the bonds not later than the tenth day after the date the Construction Manager at Risk executes the Contract, unless the Construction Manager at Risk furnished a bid bond or other financial security acceptable to the Owner to the District to ensure that the Construction Manager will furnish the required payment and performance bonds when the Guaranteed Maximum Price is established.) All bonds shall be issued by a surety company licensed, listed and authorized to issue bonds in the State of Texas by the Texas Department of Insurance, and shall fully comply with Texas Insurance Code Section 3503.001 et seq. and Texas Government Code Chapter 2253, or their successors. The surety company shall have a rating of not less than "A-" X according to the latest posted ratings on the A.M. Best website, www.ambest.com. The surety company shall provide, if requested, information on bonding capacity and other projects under coverage and shall provide proof to establish adequate financial capacity for this Project. Should the bond amount be in excess of ten percent (10%) of the surety company's capital and surplus, then the surety company issuing the bond shall certify that the surety company has acquired reinsurance, in a form and amount acceptable to the Owner, to reinsure the portion of the risk that exceeds ten percent (10%) of the surety company's capital and surplus with one or more reinsurers who are duly authorized and admitted to do business in Texas and that amount reinsured by a reinsurer does not exceed ten percent (10%) of the reinsurer's capital and surplus. Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Architect in writing if there is any change in: the rating; insolvency or receivership in any State; bankruptcy; right to do business in the State; or status of Contractor's sureties at any time until Final Completion.

§ 11.1.2.2 The Contractor shall deliver copies of the required bonds to the Owner and Architect not later than five business days after execution of the Contract by Owner. All bonds will be reviewed by the Architect for compliance with the Contract Documents. In the event that the Architect has any questions concerning the sufficiency of the bonds, the bonds will be referred to the Owner or the Owner's Representative with Architect's recommendation.

§ 11.1.2.3 All bonds shall be originals. The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required Bonds on behalf of the Surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power-of-attorney. The name, address, and telephone number of a contact person for the bonding company shall be provided.

§ 11.1.2.4 Bonds shall guarantee the faithful performance of all of the covenants, stipulations, and agreements of the Contract. Bonds shall be signed by an agent, resident in the State of Texas. If at any time during the continuance of the Contract, the Owner determines that the Contractor is unable to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, any of the Contractor's bonds become insufficient, the surety becomes insolvent, or the surety's rating drops below the required level, then the Owner shall have the right to require from the Contractor additional and sufficient sureties or other security acceptable to the Owner, which the Contractor shall furnish to the satisfaction of the Owner within ten (10) days after notice to do so. These contractual remedies are in addition to all remedies available by law. In default thereof, all payment or money due to the Contractor may be withheld until the Contractor provides additional surety or security.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:31 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance
Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor knows or should know of an impending or actual cancellation of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation. Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of written notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage. At least 30 calendar days prior to the date of expiration of any policy required by Section 11.1, Contractor shall provide Owner written notice of the impending expiration.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance
§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining property and casualty insurance no later than the date of Substantial Completion and such date of Owner responsibility shall be documented in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If Owner occupies or uses any completed or partially-completed portion of the Work at any stage, then such occupancy or use must be consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. To the extent of overlap between Owner's property insurance and Contractor's builder's risk insurance, if any, Contactor's builder's risk shall be primary and non-contributory.

§ 11.2.2 Partial occupancy or use shall not commence until the insurance company providing this insurance has consented in writing, by endorsement or otherwise. Owner and Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain such consent and shall take no action without written mutual consent that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of this insurance.

(Paragraph deleted)
§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation
§ 11.3.1 All insurance required herein shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner on all claims arising out of the Project. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. The Contractor shall require similar written waivers in favor of the Owner, from the subcontractors and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by Contractor pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation.

§ 11.3.2 The Owner, as fiduciary, shall have power to adjust and settle any loss arising out of the Work with insurers, regardless of the purchaser of the insurance policy. The Contractor upon receipt of proceeds shall, as a fiduciary, pay all subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements shall require subcontractors to make payment to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor with the insurance proceeds upon issuance of a Notice to Proceed from the Owner.

§ 11.3.3 Partial occupancy or use shall not commence until the insurance company providing this insurance has consented in writing, by endorsement or otherwise. Owner and Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain such consent and shall take no action without written mutual consent that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of this insurance.

(Paragraphs deleted)
§ 11.4 Loss of Use and Business Interruption
The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss.

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss
§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:05:57 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor and Architect of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor and the Architect shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor and/or the Architect do not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor and Architect shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor and/or the Architect timely object to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's or Owner's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect or Owner, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect or Owner may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor may be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or Owner's or Work failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.1.1 The Owner may make emergency repairs to the Work or take such other measures necessary under the circumstances, if the Contractor does not promptly respond to a notice of defect or nonconforming Work. Contractor shall be responsible to Owner for this cost if the reason for the repairs is attributable to the Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due to the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such costs, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner on demand.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such written notice promptly after discovery of the condition. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of written notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct the Work as provided in 12.2.2.1.1. Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 is intended to limit or modify any obligations under the law or under the Contract Documents, including any warranty obligations, expressed or implied.

§ 12.2.2.1.1 If the Contractor fails to perform the corrective Work after prior written notice and a reasonable opportunity to cure, then Owner may perform corrective Work, at Contractor's cost. If Owner performs corrective Work, then Owner may also remove nonconforming Work and store the salvageable materials or equipment at Contractor's expense. If the Contractor does not pay all costs incurred by Owner within ten (10) days after written notice, then Owner may, upon ten (10) additional days' written notice, sell the removed materials and equipment in accordance with Owner's policies, and shall account for the proceeds thereof, after deducting costs and damages that

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

should have been borne by the Contractor, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby. If such proceeds of sale do not cover costs which the Contractor should have borne, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2, but only as to the corrected Work.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction by the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.2.6 Contractor shall replace, repair, or restore any parts of the Project or furniture, fixtures, equipment, or other items placed therein (whether by Owner or any other party) that are destroyed or damaged by any such parts of the Work that do not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or by defects in the Work.

§ 12.2.7 The provisions of this Section 12.2 apply to Work done by Subcontractors of the Contractor as well as Work done directly by employees of the Contractor. The provision for this Section 12.2.7 shall not apply to corrective work attributable solely to the acts or omissions of any separate contractor of Owner (unless Contractor is acting in such capacities). The cost to Contractor of performing any of its obligations under this Section 12.2.7 to the extent not covered by insurance shall be borne by Contractor.

§ 12.2.8 If, however, Owner and Contractor deem it inexpedient to require the correction of Work damaged or not done in accordance with the Contract Documents, then an equitable deduction from the Contract Sum shall be made by written agreement between Contractor and Owner. Until such settlement, Owner may withhold such sums as Owner deems just and reasonable from moneys, if any, due Contractor. The settlement shall not be unreasonably delayed by the Owner and the amount of money withheld shall be based on estimated actual cost of the correction to Owner.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas, and any litigation shall be conducted in state district court. Mandatory and exclusive venue for any disputes shall be in the county in which the Project is located..

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract, in whole or in part, without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The invalidity of any part or provision of the Contract Documents shall not impair or affect in any manner whatsoever the validity, enforceability, or effect of the remainder of the Contact Documents.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made at appropriate times as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities having jurisdiction. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals, which shall be included in the Cost of the Work. Provided, however, per Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Owner shall bear all costs of construction materials engineering, testing and inspection services, and the verification testing services necessary for acceptance of the facility by the Owner. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely written notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Owner shall provide or contract for such additional testing, inspection, or approval. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense. Architect, Owner and Contractor shall cooperate for the timely scheduling of such tests and inspections.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including, but not limited to, those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect, with a copy to the Owner.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Undisputed payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is overdue at the rate as provided by Texas Government Code Section 2251.025. Any such payment shall be deemed overdue on the thirty-first day after Owner received Architect's invoice or Contractor's completed Application for Payment for the Architect, whichever is later, if Owner's Board of Trustees meets more than once per month. Any such payment shall be deemed overdue on the forty-sixth day after Owner receives Architect's invoice or Contractor's Certificate for Payment from the Architect, if Owner's Board of Trustees meets once a month or less frequently. No interest shall be due on sums properly retained by Owner, except as provided by law, or on disputed sums unpaid by Owner.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 13.6 Equal Opportunity in Employment

§ 13.6.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, age, disability, sex, or national origin, or any class otherwise protected by District policy or law. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants, notices setting forth the Contractor's nondiscrimination policies.

§ 13.6.2 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, age, disability, sex, national origin, or any class otherwise protected by District policy or law.

§ 13.7 Records

§ 13.7.1 Contractor shall at all times through the date of Final Completion, maintain Job Records, including, but not limited to, invoices, Construction Documents, payment records, payroll records, daily reports, diaries, logs, instructions, drawings, receipts, subcontracts, purchase orders, vouchers, memoranda, other financial data and job meeting minutes applicable to the Project, in a manner which maintains the integrity of the documents. Job Records must be retained by Contractor for at least ten (10) years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Project. Within 10 days of Owner's request, Contractor shall make such Job Records available for inspection, copying and auditing by the Owner, Architect or their respective representatives, at Owner's central office.

§ 13.7.2 If Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk, then Contractor shall also maintain, in accordance with the provisions of Section 13.7.1, the following: subcontract files, including proposals of successful and unsuccessful bidders, bid recaps and subcontractor payments; original estimates; estimating work sheets; general ledger entries detailing cash and trade discounts received; insurance rebates and dividends; and any other supporting evidence deemed necessary by the Owner to substantiate charges related to the Contract.

§ 13.7.3 Contractor shall keep a full and detailed financial accounting system and shall exercise such controls as may be necessary for proper financial management under this Contract; the accounting and control systems shall be satisfactory to the Owner and shall be subject to the provisions of Section 13.7.1.

§ 13.7.4 Contractor shall keep all Contract Documents related to the Project, subject to the provisions of Section 13.79.1, provided, however, Contractor shall not destroy said documents until Contractor has confirmed with Owner in writing that Owner has obtained a copy of all as-built drawings.

§ 13.7.5 In the event that an audit by the Owner reveals any errors/overpayments by the Owner, then the Contractor shall refund to the Owner the full amount of such overpayments within thirty (30) days of such audit findings, or the Owner, at its option, reserves the right to deduct such amounts owed to the Owner from any payments due to the Contractor.

§ 13.8 Proprietary Interests and Confidential Information

§ 13.8.1 Neither Architect nor Contractor shall use the image or likeness of Owner's Project or Owner's official logo or emblem and any other trademark, service mark, or copyrighted or otherwise protected information of Owner, without Owner's prior written consent. Contractor and Architect shall not have any authority to advertise or claim that Owner endorses Architect or Contractor's services, without Owner's prior written consent.

§ 13.8.2 Neither Architect nor Contractor shall disclose any confidential information of Owner which comes into the possession of Architect or Contractor at any time during the Project, including but not limited to: pending real estate purchases, exchange, lease, or value; information related to litigation; the location and deployment of security devices; security access codes; student likenesses; student record information; employee information; or any other information deemed confidential by law.

§ 13.8.3 The parties acknowledge that, as a public entity in the State of Texas, Owner is subject to, and must comply with, the provisions of the Texas Public Information Act, Texas Government Code Section 552.001, et seq., and the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Section 551.001, et seq.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (90) consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped; or

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment of undisputed sums due on an approved Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, then, after the applicable time period the Contractor may, upon ten (10) days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, and for proven unrecoverable loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery incurred to the date of termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (90) consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon twenty (20) additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor:

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or Suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or Suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority;

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents;

.5 fails to furnish the Owner, upon written request, with assurances satisfactory to the Owner, evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents;

.6 engages in serious or repeated worker misconduct in violation of Article 3.3.2;

.7 engages in conduct that would constitute a violation of state or federal criminal law, including but not limited to, the laws prohibiting certain gifts to public servants, or engages in conduct that would constitute a violation of the Owner's ethics or conflict of interest policies; or

.8 fails to proceed continuously and diligently with the construction and completion of the Work, except as permitted under the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, subject to any prior rights of the surety, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:31 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice and a reasonable opportunity to cure, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished. Any further payment shall be limited to amounts earned to the date of termination.

§ 14.2.4 If the costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architects' services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, (if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project), then the Contractor and/or its Surety shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Owner shall be certified by Architect upon application. The obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.2.5 The parties hereby agree that: 1) if an order for relief is entered on behalf of the Contractor, pursuant to Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; 2) if any other similar order is entered under any debtor relief laws; 3) if Contractor makes an assignment for the benefit of one or more of its creditors; 4) if a receiver is appointed for the benefit of its creditors; or 5) if a receiver is appointed on account of its insolvency, any such event could impair or frustrate Contractor's performance of the Contract Documents. Accordingly, it is agreed that upon occurrence of any such event, Owner shall be entitled to request of Contractor or its successor in interest adequate assurance of future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. Failure to comply with such request within ten (10) days of delivery of the request shall entitle Owner to terminate the Contract and to the accompanying rights set forth in Subparagraphs 14.2.1 through 14.2.6. In all events, pending receipt of adequate assurance of performance and actual performance in accordance with the Contract Documents, Owner shall be entitled to proceed with the Work with Owner's own forces or with other Contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis, the cost of which will be charged against the Contract Sum.

§ 14.2.6 As required by Texas Government Code Chapter 2253, if a Performance Bond has been furnished and the Contractor is declared by the Owner to be in default under the Contract, then the Surety shall promptly perform the Work, in full accordance with the plans, specifications and Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed in writing between the Surety and the Owner, the Surety shall complete the Work by the Surety entering into a Contract acceptable to Owner, with a Contractor acceptable to Owner, and shall obtain new Payment and Performance Bonds as required by law.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum, Guaranteed Maximum Price, and Contract Time may be adjusted, by mutual written agreement, for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause upon written notice to the Contractor.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:31 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; and for proven unrecoverable loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery incurred to the date of termination. Such payment shall not cause the Contract Sum, or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk Project, to be exceeded. Such payment shall not include overhead and profit for Work not executed.

§ 14.4.4 Upon determination by a Court of competent jurisdiction that termination of the Contractor pursuant to Section 14.2 was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to Section 14.4, and Contractor's remedy for wrongful termination shall be limited to the recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience as set forth in Section 14.4.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES OF CONTRACTOR

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by the Contractor seeking, as a matter of right, payment of additional compensation under the Contract Documents, interpretation of the Contract Document terms, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the Contractor. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Litigation

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all litigation, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in the case of the Owner, not more than permitted under the applicable Statutes of Repose, Chapter 16 of the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by the Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the Owner and to the Architect. Claims by the Contractor under this Section 15.1.3.1 must be initiated within calendar 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within calendar 21 days after the Contractor first knew or should have known the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is earlier. Claims must be initiated by written notice titled "Notice of Claim" ("Notice") and sent to the Architect and Owner's designated representatives. The Notice shall clearly set out the specific matter of complaint, and the impact which may occur or have occurred as a result thereof, to the extent that the impact can be assessed at the time of the Notice. If the impact cannot be assessed as of the date of the Notice then the Notice shall be amended at the earliest date that is reasonably possible. It is imperative that Owner receive timely specific Notice of any potential problem identified by Contractor in order that the problem can be mitigated or resolved promptly. Claims not filed as required by this Section shall be waived.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7, as amended, and Article 14, as amended, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:31 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

the Owner shall continue to make undisputed payments for Work performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost or An Increase in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for additional cost or an increase in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, written notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given to Owner and Architect. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4. The Architect will promptly investigate such Claim and report findings and a recommended resolution in writing to the Owner and Contractor. If the Claim is approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, or Owner's representative if provided for herein, then Contractor shall proceed with the execution of the Work that is the subject matter of the Claim. If the Claim is rejected by the Owner, then Contractor may pursue alternative dispute resolution as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and prevented the execution of major items of work on normal working days. "Adverse weather conditions" means unusually severe weather which is beyond the normal weather recorded and expected for the locality and/or the season or seasons of the year.

§ 15.1.6.3 The Contractor shall anticipate and include in the construction schedule rain days due to adverse weather conditions in accordance with the rainfall table below. A rain day is defined as a day when rainfall exceeds one-half (.5) inch during a 24-hour period. The number of rain days expected for each month is as follows:

Note: Prior to the execution of the Contract, Owner shall fill in the blanks below:

January	[3.34] calendar days	July	[0.73] calendar days
February	[2.17] calendar days	August	[1.07] calendar days
March	[2.44] calendar days	September	[3.60] calendar days
April	[9.88] calendar days	October	[4.05] calendar days
May	[9.87] calendar days	November	[0.53] calendar days
June	[7.12] calendar days	December	[1.13] calendar days

§ 15.1.6.4 Time extensions may be granted for rain days in any month when the cumulative number of rain days during that month exceeds the number scheduled, provided that the rainfall prevented the execution of major items of work on normal working days. No day will be counted as a rain day when substantial Contractor forces are able to perform Work on the Project for more than fifty percent (50%) of the usual workday or when the stage of the Work on the Project is not adversely impacted. The number of rain days shown in the above schedule for the first and last months of the Contract will be prorated in determining the total number of rain days expected during the period of the Contract. No delays or extensions shall be granted for mud conditions.

§ 15.1.6.5 No extension of time shall be made to the Contractor because of hindrances or delays from any cause which is the fault of Contractor or Contractor's Subcontractors or under Contractor's control. Claims for extension of time may only be considered because of rain delays, or because of hindrances or delays which are the fault of Owner and/or under Owner's control, but only to the extent that Substantial Completion of the Project is adjusted beyond the original Substantial Completion date. Only claims for extension of time shall be considered because of hindrances or delays not the fault of either Contractor or Owner, but only to the extent that Substantial Completion of the Project exceeds the Substantial Completion date established for the Work. Board approval shall be required for any extension of time. No damages shall be paid for delays. Contractor shall only be entitled to time extensions per the terms of the Contract Documents.

Init.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:24 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 15.1.6.6 Requests for time extension shall be submitted on a monthly basis and shall specify the time delay, the cause of the delay, and the responsible party for the delay, whether Contractor, Owner, rain day, or other. No claims for damages for delay shall be made by Contractor. Any claim not submitted under the terms of this Section shall be waived.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages
The Contractor waives all Claims against Owner for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract.
(Paragraphs deleted)
Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Resolution of Claims and Disputes
§ 15.2.1 Claims by the Contractor against the Owner, including those alleging an error or omission by the Architect, shall be referred initially to the Architect for written recommendation. An initial recommendation by the Architect shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation or litigation of all Claims by the Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no recommendation having been rendered by the Architect.

§ 15.2.2 The Architect shall review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of the Claim take one of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the Contractor, or (2) make a written recommendation to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Architect may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Architect in making a written recommendation.

§ 15.2.4 If the Architect requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either provide a response on the requested supporting data, advise the Architect when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or advise the Architect that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Architect will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 Following receipt of the Architect's written recommendation regarding a Claim, the Owner and Contractor shall attempt to reach agreement as to any adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price and/or Contract Time. If no agreement can be reached, then either party may request mediation of the dispute pursuant to Section 15.3.

§ 15.2.6 Upon receipt of a Claim against the Contractor or at any time thereafter, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

(Paragraphs deleted)
§ 15.3 Alternative Dispute Resolution
§ 15.3.1 Any Claim arising out of or related to the Contract, except Claims relating to aesthetic effect and except those waived under the terms of the Contract Documents, may after written recommendation by the Architect or 30 days after submission of the Claim to the Architect, be subject to mediation upon mutual agreement of both Parties.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation. If the Parties agree to mediation, it shall be conducted by a mutually-agreed-upon mediator. In the event that the parties are unable to agree on a mediator, then the parties shall jointly request the appointment of a neutral mediator by a District Judge in the county in which the Project is located.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share any mediator's fee equally and, if any filing fee is required, shall share said fee equally. Mediation shall be held within the county where the Owner's main administrative office is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon by the parties. Agreements reached in mediation shall be reduced to writing,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

considered for approval by the Owner's Board of Trustees, signed by the parties if approved by the Board of Trustees, and, if signed, shall thereafter be enforceable as provided by the laws of the State of Texas.

§ 15.3.4 Any claim not submitted to or resolved in mediation shall be subject to litigation pursuant to Section 13.1.

§ 15.4 No Arbitration
§ 15.4.1 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents or in any document forming a part hereof, there shall be no mandatory arbitration for any dispute arising hereunder.

§ 15.5 Contractor stipulates that Owner is a political subdivision of the State of Texas, and, as such, enjoys immunities from suit and liability provided by the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. By entering into this Agreement, Owner does not waive any of its immunities from suit and/or liability, except as otherwise specifically provided herein and as specifically authorized by law.

§ 15.6 In any adjudication under this Agreement, reasonable and necessary attorneys' fees may be awarded to the prevailing party.

EXECUTED this _____ day of _____, 20__.

OWNER:

_____

By: Dr. Susan Kincannon
Title: Superintendent
Waco Independent School District

CONTRACTOR:

Jason A. Crutcher

(Printed Name) JASON A. Crutcher
By: BWC Education Group
Title: VP

(Paragraphs deleted)

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:03:30 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Additions and Deletions Report for
AIA® Document A201® – 2017

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023.

PAGE 1

(Name and location or address)

Replacement of Kendrick Elementary School
1801 Kendrick Lane
Waco, TX 76711

...

(Name, legal status and address)

Waco Independent School District

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status, and address)

BWC Education Group
963 S. Loop 340
Waco, TX 76706

...

O'Connell Robertson
811 Barton Springs Rd. Suite 900
Austin, TX 78704
PAGE 2

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES OF CONTRACTOR
PAGE 10

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), all sections of the Project Manual and Construction Documents (as defined in §1.1.3 below) including Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. ~~Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.~~Any reference to Contract Documents herein shall include the Construction Documents, and any other documents included in the Contract Documents, as amended and/or supplemented for this Project.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

...

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a ~~Modification.~~ written Modification signed by Contractor, approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, and signed by the representative of the Owner's Board of Trustees who is authorized to sign contracts. As a material consideration for the making of the Contract, Modifications to the Contract shall not be construed against the maker of said modifications. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. ~~The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.~~

§ 1.1.2.1 To be effective, all Contract Documents requiring signatures must be signed first by the Contractor and then by the Owner's authorized representative, after approval by Owner's Board of Trustees, if required by law or District Policy. If an approved Contract Document requiring Contractor's signature has not been signed, then the missing signature shall be provided within a reasonable period of time. Failure of Contractor to sign an approved Contract Document after notice and a reasonable opportunity to sign shall be considered a material breach of the Contract by Contractor.

~~§ 1.1.3 The Work~~
~~The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.~~

§ 1.1.3 The Work; Construction Documents
The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project. The Work includes all of Contractor's responsibilities as to all labor, parts, supplies, skill, supervision, transportation services, storage requirements, and other facilities and things necessary, proper or incidental to the carrying out and completion of the terms of the Contract Documents and the Construction Documents and all other items of cost or value needed to produce, construct and fully complete the public Work identified by the Contract Documents and the Construction Documents. "Construction Documents" means: all Drawings, Specifications, geotechnical reports, Addenda, submittals, transmittals, deliverables, instructions to Contractors, and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants and which set forth in detail the requirements for construction of the Project. The Construction Documents shall include Drawings and Specifications that establish in detail the quality levels of materials and systems required for the Project. The Construction Documents shall reflect all agreements between Owner and Architect concerning Owner's budgetary constraints, programmatic needs and expectations as to quality, functionality of systems, maintenance costs, and usable life of equipment and facilities. Said Construction Documents shall reflect the Owner's educational program and educational specifications, the State educational adequacy standards in either 19 TAC Section 61.1036 or 61.1040, whichever is applicable to the Project, and the standards set forth in the agreement between the Owner and Architect. The Architect shall provide Construction Documents which are sufficient for Owner to complete construction of the Project, are free from material defects or omissions, and which shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations, as of the date of issuance of Construction Documents.

PAGE 11

~~§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service~~
~~Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

~~§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker~~

~~The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.~~

§ 1.1.7 Construction Documents

Construction Documents include representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Construction Documents may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Addenda

Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued prior to the execution of the Contract, which modify or interpret the bidding or proposal documents, including Drawings and Specifications, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections. Addenda will become part of the Contract Documents and Construction Documents when the Agreement is executed. The Contractor and subcontractors shall include all addenda items on their copies of the Drawings and Specifications.

§ 1.1.9 All references to "Contractor" shall include "Construction Manager at Risk" as appropriate.

§ 1.1.10 All references to "Contractor" shall include "Construction Manager at Risk" as appropriate.

§ 1.1.11 The Owner may retain Program Manager(s) to carry out some of the functions of the administration of the Owner's construction program. The Contractor, Architect, and Program Manager (when applicable) shall cooperate with each other in the performance of their respective functions. The management and reporting systems used by the Owner and/or Program Manager, including the assignment of the Program Manager, may be changed by Owner during the Project.

§ 1.1.12 Approved, Approved Equal, Approved Equivalents, or Equal

The terms "Approved" and "Approved Equal" relate to the substitution of materials, equipment, or procedure in writing by the Architect prior to receipt of bids.

§ 1.1.13 Abbreviations

AIA:	American Institute of Architects. (All references to AIA documents refer to AIA's trademarked documents. Each reference to a specific document shall refer to the document as amended for this Project.)
AIEE:	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
ACI:	American Concrete Institute
AHERA:	Asbestos Hazardous Emergency Response Act
AISI:	American Iron and Steel Institute
AISC:	American Institute of Steel Construction
ANSI:	American National Standards Institute
ASA:	American Standards Association
ASTM:	American Society of Testing Materials
AWSC:	American Welding Society Code
CERCLA:	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
EPA:	Environmental Protection Agency
FS:	Federal Specification
NEC:	National Electrical Code
OSHA:	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
SPR:	Simplified Practice Recommendation
TAS:	Texas Accessibility Standards
UL:	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

§ 1.1.14 Bids or Bidding

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

The terms "Bids" or "Bidding" shall include any kind of competitive purchasing under Texas Government Code Chapter 2269.

§ 1.1.15 Miscellaneous Other Words

§ 1.1.15.1 Business Day

The term "business day" is a day the Owner's Administration Building is scheduled to be open for normal business purposes, unless closed by the Owner's Superintendent of Schools for inclement weather or other reason. Days on which the Administration Building is normally closed are Thanksgiving Break, Winter Break, Spring Break, and Summer Break, as well as other federal, state or local days specified in the calendar approved by the Owner's Board of Trustees on an annual basis. A business day does not include a day on which the Owner's Administration Building is open only for the purposes of conducting candidate filing, early voting, elections, or other special events.

§ 1.1.15.2 Calendar Day

A calendar day is a day on the Gregorian Calendar. The Contract Time is established in calendar days. Extensions of time granted, if any, will be converted to calendar days.

§ 1.1.15.3 Holidays

Owner-approved holidays for Contractor's Work are limited to New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day.

§ 1.1.15.4 Work Day

Work days are all calendar days except Holidays.

§ 1.1.15.5 Anticipated Weather Days

An allowance of regular Work Days, established as anticipated Work Days lost due to weather delays; said allowance shall be included in Contractor's proposed completion time. Only lost weather days in excess of Anticipated Weather Days shall be considered by Owner for time extensions based upon weather. Section 15.1.5.3 lists required Anticipated Weather Days.

§ 1.1.16 Contract Sum

"Contract Sum" shall have the same meaning as in Article 4 of the Agreement (A101-2017) for the Project.

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. In case of any inconsistency, conflict, or ambiguity among the Contract Documents, the documents shall govern in the following order: (a) Change Orders and written amendments to the Contract; (b) the Contract; (c) the drawings, specifications, and addenda; (d) other Contract Documents listed in the Contract. Among categories of documents having the same order of precedence, the term or provision that includes the latest date shall control.

PAGE 12

§ 1.2.1.2 During the course of the Work, should any conflict be found in or between the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be deemed to have estimated the Work on the basis of the greater quantity or better quality, or the most stringent requirement, unless he shall have obtained an interpretation in writing from the Architect as to what shall govern before the submission of his Proposal. The Architect, in case of such conflict, may interpret or construe the documents so as to obtain the most substantial and complete performance of the Work consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom, in the best interest of Owner, and the Architect's interpretation shall be final. The terms and conditions of this clause shall not relieve any party of any other obligation under the Contract Documents.

PAGE 13

§ 1.2.4 Relation of Specifications and Drawings

General Requirements in the Specifications govern the execution of all Specifications. Summary paragraphs present a brief indication of the Work, but do not limit the Work as later detailed. The Drawings and Specifications are correlative and have equal authority and priority. Should the Drawings and Specifications have internal

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

inconsistencies, then the Contractor shall base the bids and construction on the more expensive combination of quality and quantity of work indicated. For purposes of construction, the Architect shall determine the appropriate Work, after the Contractor brings the inconsistency to the Architect's attention. Failure to report an inconsistency shall be evidence that Contractor has elected to proceed in the more expensive manner.

§ 1.2.5 Materials, Equipment and Processes

Exact location and arrangement of the various pieces of equipment specified shall be determined with the approval of the Architect after equipment has been selected and/or as the Work progresses. All equipment shall, insofar as possible, be installed in such a manner as will not interfere with architectural or structural portions of the building. Should changes become necessary because of a failure of the Contractor to comply with the Contract Documents which results in equipment requiring more area then shown on the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for completing any required modifications or eliminating any interferences. Where in the Drawings and Specifications, certain products, manufacturer's trade names, or catalog numbers are specified, it is done for the express purpose of establishing a standard of function, dimension, appearance, and quality of design in harmony with the Work, and is not intended for the purpose of limiting competition. Materials or equipment shall not be substituted unless the Architect has specifically accepted such substitution for use on this Project. When more than one material, process, or brand is specified for a particular item of Work, the choice shall be the Contractor's. The final selection of color and pattern will be made by the Owner from the range available within the option selected by the Contractor, unless the item is specified to match a specific color or sample furnished. Where particular items are specified, products of those named manufacturers are required unless Contractor submits for consideration proposed substitutions of materials, equipment or processes from those set out in the Contract Documents. Submittals of proposed substitutions should contain sufficient information to allow the Architect and Owner to determine if the proposed substitution is in fact equal to or better than the requirements in the Contract Documents. The Architect shall review and respond to proposed substitutions within fifteen (15) days of receipt. Contractor shall bear all risk caused by submitting substitutions, including all costs. The Owner may approve substitutions only when the substitution is clearly provided by the Contract to be equal in performance characteristics to the requirements of the Contract Documents, equally compatible with the existing installations and complementary to the architectural design for the Work. Certain specified construction and equipment details may not be regularly included as part of the named manufacturer's standard catalog equipment, but shall be obtained by the Contractor from the manufacturer as required for the proper evaluation and/or functioning of the equipment. Reasonable minor variations in equipment are expected and will be acceptable, if approved by the Architect and Owner, however, indicated and specified performance and material requirements are the minimum. The Owner and the Architect reserve the right to determine the equality of equipment and materials that deviate from any of the indicated and specified requirements.

§ 1.2.6 Standards and Requirements

When the Contract Documents refer to standards, building codes, manufacturers' instructions, or other documents, unless otherwise specified, then the current edition as of the date of execution of the Agreement by the last party to execute said Agreement shall apply, except as otherwise dictated by law. It shall be the responsibility of the Architect to address revisions or amendments to applicable codes or standards which arise after the date of execution of the Agreement and until Final Completion, pursuant to the terms of the Agreement between Owner and Architect. Requirements of public authorities apply as minimum requirements only and do not supersede more stringent specified requirements.

PAGE 14

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other ~~Instruments of Service~~Construction Documents

§ 1.5.1 ~~The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights.~~ All ownership rights, whether common law, statutory, or other reserved rights, including copyright ownership of the Construction Documents, are controlled by the Agreement between the Owner and the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the ~~Instruments of Service.~~ Construction Documents. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of ~~the Architect's or Architect's consultants'~~ any reserved rights.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are ~~authorized~~ granted a limited license to use and reproduce the ~~Instruments of Service~~ Construction Documents provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to ~~Sections 1.7 and 1.8,~~ Section 1.7, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the ~~Instruments of Service.~~ Construction Documents. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the ~~Instruments of Service~~ Construction Documents on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

...

§ 1.6.1 ~~Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.~~ Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice, or if sent by electronic facsimile transmission, to the last business number known to the party giving notice, with electronic confirmation of receipt; or, if sent by electronic mail, to the email address of the Owner's or Contractor's designated representative, with electronic confirmation of receipt.

~~§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.~~

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of ~~Instruments of Service~~ Construction Documents or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

~~§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance~~
~~Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.~~

...

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the ~~person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1,~~ independent school district identified in the Contract Documents. Unless delegated by Board Policy, the Board of Trustees, by majority vote, is the only representative of the Owner, an independent school district, having the power to: enter into a contract; amend a contract, approve a Guaranteed Maximum Price; approve changes in the scope of Work; approve and execute a Change Order or Construction Change Directive modifying the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price; agree to an extension to the date of Substantial or Final Completion; or terminate a contract. The Board will act as soon as reasonably possible to avoid undue delays. The Board designates authorized representatives to act on its behalf for day-to-day operations under the Contract. Unless otherwise designated in the Contract Documents, Owner's authorized representative shall be the Superintendent of Schools, who may delegate responsibilities as appropriate. Owner's Board of Trustees hereby delegates to the Superintendent of Schools or designee the authority to approve changes to the Work where such changes are within the Owner's contingency or the Contractor's contingency, and where such changes are within the

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Superintendent's authority under Owner's local policy. Any such change shall be confirmed in writing between the Contractor and Owner's Superintendent or designee, and notice of such approved changes shall be given to the Board at its next regular meeting. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Architect does not have such authority. ~~The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.~~Neither Architect nor Contractor may rely upon the direction of any employee of Owner who has not been designated in writing by the Superintendent or Board of Trustees; Owner shall not be financially responsible for actions taken by the Architect or Contractor in reliance upon direction from unauthorized persons.

§ 2.1.2 ~~The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.~~It shall be distinctly understood that by virtue of this Contract, no mechanic, contractor, material person, artisan, or laborer, skilled or unskilled, shall ever in any manner have, claim, or acquire any lien upon the buildings or any of the improvements of whatsoever nature or kind so erected or to be erected by virtue of this Contract or upon any of the land on which said buildings or any of the improvements are so erected, built, or situated, such property belonging to a political subdivision of the State of Texas. It shall be further understood that this Contract is not written for the benefit of third parties.

§ 2.1.3 The Owner shall require the Contractor and the Architect to meet periodically at mutually-agreed-upon intervals, for the purpose of establishing procedures to facilitate cooperation, communication, and timely responses among the participants. By participating in this arrangement, the parties do not intend to create additional contractual obligations or modify the legal relationships which may otherwise exist.

§ 2.1.4 The Owner may require that the Contractor use and/or respond to certain Owner-furnished forms or inquiries during the course of the Project. From time to time, there may be future revisions, changes, additions or deletions to these forms. The fact that the Owner modifies and increases reasonable reporting requirements shall not serve as the basis for a claim for additional time or compensation by the Contractor.

§ 2.1.5 The Contractor stipulates and agrees that the Owner has no duty to discover any design errors or omissions in the Drawings, Plans, Specifications and other Construction Documents, and has no duty to notify Contractor of same. By entering into the Contract Documents or any Agreement with any Architect, Owner does not warrant the adequacy and accuracy of any Drawings, Plans, Specifications or other Construction Documents.

§ 2.2 ~~Evidence of the~~ Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 ~~Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.~~The Owner, being a public body under the laws of the State of Texas, must have adequate funds and/or financing as provided by law prior to award and execution of the Contract Documents.

~~§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.~~

~~§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

~~§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.~~

PAGE 15

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an ~~architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture,~~ architect, or as appropriate, an engineer, lawfully licensed to practice architecture or engineering, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture or engineering, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor ~~to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and~~ whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect. Owner shall notify Contractor if a successor architect has been employed by Owner.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. ~~The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.~~Other than the metes and bounds noted in the survey, if any, Owner does not guarantee or warrant the accuracy of surveys provided, including the locations of utility lines, cables, pipes or pipelines, or the presence or absence of easements.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable ~~promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable~~ promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services. Absent such timely notification, any Claim based upon lack of such information or services shall be waived.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor ~~one copy of the Contract Documents~~ at least one copy of the Construction Documents, as provided for in the Project Manual, for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

PAGE 16

If the Contractor fails to correct defective Work, fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or the Construction Documents as required by ~~Section 12.2~~ Section 12.2, or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3. The authorized Owner's representative having the legal right to stop the Work shall be limited to the Owner's Superintendent of Schools.

...

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. ~~Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may,~~ The Architect shall, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

~~additional services~~ and other consultants' additional services, if any, made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, then the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

...

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized ~~representative.~~representative, and includes the Construction Manager at Risk, if applicable.

...

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, activities of the Owner (or Owner's Program Manager, if applicable), or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.1.4 The Contractor represents and warrants the following to the Owner (in addition to the other representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents), as an inducement to the Owner to execute this Contract, which representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of the Contract and the Final Completion of the Work:

.1 that it is financially solvent, able to pay its debts as they mature, and possessed of sufficient working capital to complete the Work and perform its obligations under the Contract Documents;

.2 that it is able to furnish the tools, materials, supplies, equipment and labor required to timely complete the Work and perform its obligations hereunder and has sufficient experience and competence to do so;

.3 that it is authorized to do business in the State where the Project is located and properly licensed by all necessary governmental, public, and quasi-public authorities having jurisdiction over it, the Work, or the site of the Project; and

.4 that the execution of the Contract and its performance thereof are within its duly-authorized powers.

PAGE 17

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor represents and warrants by submission of a Proposal that it has carefully examined in its capacity as a Contractor and not as a design professional the Contract Documents, any soil test reports, drainage studies, geotechnical or other reports, and the site of the Work, and that, from its own investigations, it has satisfied itself as to the nature and location of the Work, the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials likely to be encountered, the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the Work, the general and local conditions and all other materials which may in any way affect the Work or its performance. Should the Contractor find discrepancies, omissions or conflicts within the Contract Documents, or be in doubt as to their meaning, the Contractor shall at once notify in writing the Architect and Owner, and Architect will issue a written addendum to all parties that is consistent with the Owner's Scope of the Work. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional time or compensation for Contractor's failure to visit the site, or for any additional Work caused by the Contractor's fault, by improper construction, or by Contractor's failure to visit the site or to carefully study and compare the Contract Documents prior to execution of the Work. However, the Contractor shall not be responsible for latent conditions or design defects.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are ~~not~~ for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; ~~however,~~ the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall not perform any Work involving a known error, inconsistency, or omission without further instructions to Contractor or revised Construction Documents from the Architect.

§ 3.2.3 ~~The Contractor is not~~ Neither the Owner nor the Contractor is required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor has knowledge that any of the products or systems specified will perform in a manner that will limit the Contractor's ability to satisfactorily perform the Work or to honor its warranty, or will result in a limitation of or interference with the Owner's intended use, then the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing, providing substantiation for its position. Any necessary changes, including substitution of materials, shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification. If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. ~~If the Contractor performs these obligations, the Contractor shall not~~ Contractor shall take field measurements, verify field conditions, and shall carefully compare them to the Construction Documents. The Contractor shall be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public ~~authorities.~~ authorities when the Contractor recognized or should have recognized through the process of verification of site conditions and field measurements such error, inconsistency, omission or difference and failed to report it to the Architect. Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation for additional Work caused by Contractor's failure to carefully study and compare the Construction Documents prior to the execution of the Work.

§ 3.2.5 Prior to performing any Work, and only if applicable, Contractor shall locate all utility lines as shown and located on the plans and specifications, including telephone company lines and cables, sewer lines, water pipes, gas lines, electrical lines, including, but not limited to, all buried pipelines and buried telephone cables, and shall perform any Work in such a manner so as to avoid damaging any such lines, cables, pipes, and pipelines. In addition, Contractor shall independently determine the location of same. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to such utility lines, cables, pipes and pipelines during its Work, and shall be responsible for any loss, damage, or extra expense resulting from such damage. Repairs shall be made immediately to restore all service. Any delay for such break shall be attributable to Contractor. In addition, and only if applicable, Contractor shall review the appropriate AHERA and hazardous materials surveys for the particular campuses involved in the Project, and shall notify all Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors of the necessity to review said surveys. Contractor shall perform any Work in such a manner as to avoid damaging, exposing, or dislodging any asbestos-containing materials that are clearly identified and located in AHERA and other hazardous material surveys. Before performing any portion of the Work, the Contractor shall fully investigate all physical aspects of the Project Site and verify all dimensions, measurements, property lines, grades and elevations, existing improvements, and general suitability of existing conditions at the Project site. If applicable, Contractor shall comply with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency rules concerning renovating, repairing, or painting work in schools built prior to 1978 involving lead-based paint.

§ 3.2.6 The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amounts paid to the Architect for the Architect to evaluate and respond to the Contractor's requests for information, where such information was available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, Owner-provided

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation. If, in the reasonable opinion of the Architect, the Contractor does not make reasonable effort to comply with any of the above requirements of the Contract Documents and this causes the Architect or its Consultants to expend an unreasonable amount of time in the discharge of the duties imposed by the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall bear the cost of compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such failure.

§ 3.2.7 The Contractor shall arrange meetings prior to commencement of the Work of all major Subcontractors to allow the Subcontractors to demonstrate an understanding of the Construction and Contract Documents to the Architect and to allow the Subcontractors to ask for interpretations, when necessary. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall evaluate and satisfy themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including:

.1 The location, condition, layout, drainage and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas;

.2 Generally prevailing climatic conditions;

.3 Anticipated labor supply and costs;

.4 Availability and cost of materials, tools and equipment; and

.5 Other similar issues.

PAGE 18

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects in writing to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

PAGE 19

§ 3.3.4 The Contractor shall properly and efficiently coordinate the timing, scheduling and routing of all Work performed by all sub-contractors and sub-sub-contractors.

§ 3.3.5 To the extent that any portion of the Work requires a trench excavation exceeding five (5) feet in depth, in accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023(a), Contractor shall fully comply, and shall require any applicable subcontractor to comply, with:

.1 The Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards for trench safety in effect for the Construction of the Work;

.2 The special shoring requirements, if any, of the Owner; and

.3 Any geotechnical information obtained by Owner for use by the Contractor in the design of the trench safety system.

.4 Trench excavation safety protection shall be a separate pay item, and shall be based on linear feet of trench excavated. Special shoring requirements shall also be a separate pay item, and shall be based on the square feet of shoring used.

§ 3.3.6 The Contractor shall review Subcontractor safety programs, procedures, and precautions in connection with performance of the Work. However, the Contractor's duties shall not relieve any Subcontractor(s) or any other person

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

or entity (e.g., a supplier), including any person or entity with whom the Contractor does not have a contractual relationship, of their responsibility or liability relative to compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances which shall include the obligation to provide for the safety of their employees, persons, and property and their requirements to maintain a work environment free of recognized hazards. The foregoing notwithstanding, the requirements of this Paragraph are not intended to impose upon the Contractor any additional obligations that the Contractor would not have under any applicable state or federal laws, including, but not limited to, any rules, regulations, or statutes pertaining to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

§ 3.3.7 It is understood and agreed that the relationship of Contractor to Owner shall be that of an independent contractor. Nothing contained in this Agreement or inferable from this Agreement shall be deemed or construed to: 1) make Contractor the agent, servant or employee of the Owner; or 2) create any partnership, joint venture, or other association between Owner and Contractor. Any direction or instruction by Owner or any of its authorized representatives in respect of the Work shall relate to the results the Owner desires to obtain from the Work, and shall in no way affect Contractor's independent contractor status.

§ 3.3.8 Pursuant to Texas Labor Code Sec. 214.008, the Contractor and any subcontractor on the Project shall properly classify, as an employee or an independent contractor, in accordance with Texas Labor Code Chapter 201, any individual the Contractor or subcontractor directly retains and compensates for services performed in connection with this Agreement. Any Contractor or subcontractor who fails to properly classify such an individual may be subject to the penalties of Texas Labor Code Sec. 214.008(c).

§ 3.4.1 These Contract Documents shall not be construed to deny or diminish the right of any person to work because of the person's membership or other relationship status with respect to any organization. Texas Government Code § 2269.054. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for qualified, careful, and efficient workers and labor, eligible to work in accordance with state and federal law. Contractor shall appropriately classify all workers in accordance with the Fair Labor Standards Act, its implementing regulations, and Texas Labor Code Section 214.008. In addition, unless otherwise provided in the Contract documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Before ordering any material or doing any Work, Contractor shall verify all dimensions and check all conditions in order to assure Contractor that they are the same as those in the Drawings, Specifications, and other Construction Documents. Any inconsistency shall be brought to the attention of the Architect. In the event that discrepancies occur between ordered material and actual conditions and Architect was not notified beforehand, then costs to correct such discrepancies shall be borne by Contractor.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the prior written consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.2.1 After evaluation by the Architect, substitutions and alternates may be rejected by the Architect without explanation and will be considered only under one or more of the following conditions: (i) the proposal is required for compliance with interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations then existing; (ii) specified products are unavailable through no fault of the Contractor; (iii) and when, in the judgment of the Architect, a substitution would be substantially in the Owner's best interests, in terms of cost, time, or other considerations.

§ 3.4.2.2 The Contractor must submit to the Architect: (i) a full explanation of the proposed substitution and submittals of all supporting data, including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, test results, installation instructions, operating procedures, and other like information necessary for a complete evaluation for the substitution; (ii) a written explanation of the reasons the substitution should be considered, including the benefits to the Owner and the Work in the event the substitution is acceptable; (iii) the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; (iv) the adjustment, if any, in the time of completion of the Contract and the construction schedule; and (v) an affidavit stating (a) the proposed substitution conforms to and meets all requirements of the pertinent Specifications and the requirements shown on the Drawings, and (b) the Contractor accepts the warranty and will coordinate the Work to be complete in all respects, as if originally specified by the Architect. Proposals for substitutions shall be submitted in writing to the Architect in

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

sufficient time to allow the Architect no less than fifteen (15) working days for review. No substitutions will be considered or allowed without the Contractor's submittals of complete substantiating data and information.

§ 3.4.2.3 Whether or not the Architect accepts any proposed substitution, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any fees charged by the Architect or other consultants for evaluating each proposed substitution.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them. THE CONTRACTOR RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS HARMLESS THE OWNER FOR CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH OWNER'S DRUG-FREE, ALCOHOL-FREE, WEAPON-FREE, HARASSMENT-FREE, AND TOBACCO-FREE ZONES, CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH CRIMINAL LAW, OR CONTRACTOR'S OR CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH IMMIGRATION LAW OR REGULATIONS. Any individual found by Owner to have violated these restrictions is subject to permanent removal from the Project, at Owner's request. Contractor shall place similar language in its subcontract agreements, requiring its Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors to be responsible for their own forces and Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner to ensure Subcontractor and Sub-subcontractor compliance.

§ 3.4.4 Including, but not limited to, the specific requirements of Article 10, Contractor, its subcontractors and vendors shall bear responsibility for compliance with all federal, state and local laws, regulations, guidelines, and ordinances pertaining to worker safety and applicable to the Work. Contractor further recognizes that the Owner and Architect do not owe the Contractor any duty to supervise or direct his work so as to protect the Contractor from the consequences of his own conduct.

§ 3.4.5 Pursuant to Texas Education Code Section 44.034, Contractor must give advance written notice to the Owner if the Contractor or an owner or operator of the Contractor has been convicted of a felony. The Owner may terminate this Agreement if the Owner determines that the Contractor failed to give such notice or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. This paragraph requiring advance notice does not apply to a publicly-held corporation.

§ 3.4.6 Criminal History Checks

§ 3.4.6.1 If applicable to the project, Contractor shall submit all information necessary for the Owner to obtain criminal history information required by Texas Education Code Chapter 22 regarding its "covered employees", as defined below. Before beginning any Work on the Project, Contractor will provide written certification to the District that Contractor has submitted all necessary information for any covered employees. Upon request by Owner, Contractor will provide, in writing: updated certifications, names and any other requested information regarding covered employees, so that the Owner may obtain criminal history record information on the covered employees. Contractor shall assume all expenses associated with submitting required criminal history record information.

§ 3.4.6.2 Upon notice from the Owner that any "covered employee" has a "disqualifying criminal history" Contractor agrees to immediately remove and not assign such employee to work at an instructional facility.

§ 3.4.6.3 For the purposes of this Section, "covered employees" means employees, agents or applicants of Contractor who has or will have continuing duties related to the services to be performed on Owner's Project and has or will have direct contact with Owner's students. The Owner will decide what constitutes direct contact with Owner's students. "Disqualifying criminal history" means: any conviction or other criminal history information designated by the Owner; any felony or misdemeanor conviction that would disqualify a person from obtaining educator certification under Texas Education Code Section 21.060 and 19 Texas Administrative Code § 249.16; or one of the following offenses, if at the time of the offense, the victim was under 18 years of age or enrolled in a public school: a felony offense under Texas Penal Code Title 5 Offenses Against Persons; an offense for which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure chapter 62; or an equivalent offense under federal law or the laws of another state.

§ 3.4.6.4 Subcontractors or any subcontractor entity, as defined by Texas Education Code § 22.08341(a)(3), shall be required by the terms of their contract with Contractor or any other contracting entity (as defined in Texas Education Code §22.08341(a)(1)), and by Texas law, to submit all information necessary for the Owner to obtain the required criminal history record information on their employees, agents, or applicants, and will give required certifications to Owner and the Contractors, and to obtain required certifications from the subcontracting entity's subcontractors.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 3.4.8 Prevailing Wage Rates

§ 3.4.8.1 Contractor, Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors shall pay all workers not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for work of a similar character where the Project is located, as detailed in the "Minimum Wage Schedule" attached to this Agreement. Wages listed are minimum rates only. However, no claims for additional compensation above the Contract Sum shall be considered by the Owner because of payments of wage rates in excess of the applicable rate provided herein. Texas Government Code Section 2258.001 et seq.

§ 3.4.8.2 Contractor shall forfeit, as a penalty to the Owner, $60 for each laborer, worker or mechanic employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4.8.3 Owner reserves the right to receive and review payroll records, payment records, and earning statements of employees of Contractor, and of Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors.

§ 3.4.8.4 In executing the Work under the Contract Documents, Contractor shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws, including but not limited to, laws concerned with labor, equal employment opportunity, safety and minimum wages.

§ 3.4.8.5 If no schedule is attached, then the parties shall use the wage rate determined by the US Department of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. Section 276a, (which can be accessed on the internet at https://www.wdol.gov/ or https://beta.sam.gov/) effective as of the date of this Agreement.

PAGE 21

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. The Contractor further warrants that Contractor shall perform the Work in a good and workmanlike manner, continuously and diligently in accordance with generally accepted standards of construction practice for construction of projects similar to the Project, except to the extent the Contract Documents expressly specify a higher degree of finish or workmanship, in which case the standard shall be higher standard. All material shall be installed in a true and straight alignment, level and plumb; patterns shall be uniform; and jointing of materials shall be flush and level, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Architect. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient ~~maintenance,~~ maintenance (unless such maintenance is Contractor's responsibility), improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal ~~usage.~~ usage, but such exclusions shall only apply after Owner has taken occupancy of the damaged or defective point of the Project. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. Notwithstanding anything in the Contract Documents to the contrary, Owner and Contractor expressly agree that the warranties stated herein shall mean the individual warranties associated with each particular Work within the Project, and each such individual warranty shall run from the applicable Work's Final Completion date (unless otherwise expressly provided in the applicable Contract Documents for that particular Work). Contractor's express warranty is in addition to, and not in lieu of, Owner's other available remedies. All required warranties on equipment, machinery, materials, or components shall be submitted to the Architect on the manufacturer's or supplier's approved forms for delivery to the Owner. The warranties set out in this Subparagraphare not exclusive of any other warranties or guarantees set out in other places in the Contract Documents or expressed or implied under applicable law.

§ 3.5.2 ~~All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.~~Contractor shall complete all certifications required by 19 Texas Administrative Code Section 61.1036 or 61.1040, as applicable.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 3.5.3 In the event of failure of materials, products, or workmanship, either during construction or the warranty period, the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to ensure correction of defective Work or replacement of the defective items, without cost to the Owner. Such warranty shall be maintained notwithstanding that certain systems may be activated prior to Substantial Completion as required for the satisfactory completion of the Project. Upon written notice from the Owner or Architect, the Contractor shall promptly remedy defects as covered by Contractor's warranty. If Contractor does not respond to the written notice, either by beginning corrective work or notifying Owner in writing regarding when corrective work will begin, within ten days of Contractor's receipt of the written notice, then the Owner may take measures to correct the Work and Contractor will be obligated to reimburse Owner's costs. The provisions of this subparagraph shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other rights and remedies available to the Owner.

§ 3.5.4 When deemed necessary by the Owner and prior to installation of any item specifically made subject to a performance standard or regulatory agency standard under any provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall furnish proof of conformance to the Architect. Proof of conformance shall be in the form of:

.1 an affidavit from the manufacturer certifying that the item is in conformance with the applicable standards; or

.2 an affidavit from a testing laboratory certifying that the product has been tested within the past year and is in conformance with the applicable standards; or

.3 such further reasonable proof as is required by the Architect.

§ 3.5.5 The Contractor agrees to issue in the name of the Owner, or assign to the Owner at Final Completion of the Work, such assignment to be effective no later than Final Completion, any and all material, equipment, fixtures and furniture (if supplied or installed by Contractor or its subcontractors), other special warranties, and manufacturers' warranties relating to materials and labor used in the Work. Contractor further agrees to perform the Work in such manner so as to preserve any and all manufacturers' warranties. All forms will be required to be submitted prior to Final Payment.

§ 3.5.6 The warranties of Contractor provided in Subparagraphs 3.5.1, 3.5.2, and 3.5.3 shall in no way limit or abridge the warranties of the suppliers of equipment and systems which are to comprise a portion of the Work and all such warranties shall be in form and substance as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall take no action or fail to act in any way which results in the termination or expiration of such third-party warranties or which otherwise results in prejudice to the rights of Owner under such warranties. Contractor agrees to provide all notices required for the effectiveness of such warranties and shall include provisions in the contracts with the providers and manufacturers of such systems and equipment whereby Owner shall have a direct right, but not a duty, of enforcement of such warranty obligations.

§ 3.5.7 Contractor shall maintain a complete and accurate schedule of the date(s) of Substantial Completion, the date(s) of Final Completion, and the dates upon which the warranty under section 12.2 herein on each phase or building will expire. Contractor shall provide a copy of such schedules to Owner and Architect. Prior to termination of the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein, Contractor shall accompany Owner and Architect on re-inspection of each Work in the Project and Contractor shall be responsible for correcting any warranty items which are observed or reported during the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein. Contractor shall prosecute such warranty work under Section 12.2 herein without interruption until accepted by Owner and Architect, even though such work should extend beyond the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein.

§ 3.5.8 Prior to receipt of Final Payment, Contractor shall:

.1 Obtain duplicate original warranties, executed by all subcontractors, making the dates of beginning of the warranties the Date of Final Completion; and the warranties of suppliers and manufacturers, making the dates of beginning of the warranties no later than the Date of Final Completion;

.2 Verify that the documents are in proper form and contain full information;

.3 Co-sign warranties when required;

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

.4 Bind all warranties in commercial quality 8-1/2 X 11 inch three-ring binder, with hardback, cleanable, plastic covers;

.5 Label the cover of each binder with a typed or printed title labeled "WARRANTIES", along with the title of the Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor; and name of its responsible principal;

.6 Include a Table of Contents, with each item identified by the number and title of the specification section under which the product is specified;

.7 Separate each warranty with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing; and

.8 Deliver warranties and bonds in the form described above, to the Architect who will review same prior to submission to the Owner.

~~The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.~~Owner is an exempt entity under the tax laws of the State of Texas. Texas Tax Code §151.309; 34 TAC §3.322. The Owner represents that this Project is eligible for exemption from the State Sales Tax on tangible personal property and material incorporated in the Project, provided that the Contractor fulfills the requirements of the Texas Tax Code §151.309, §151.310, §151.311 and 34 TAC §3.291; 3.287. For the purpose of establishing exemption, it is understood and agreed that the Contractor may be required to segregate materials and labor costs at the time a Contract is awarded. Contractor will accept a Certificate of Exemption from the Owner, pursuant to Texas Tax Code §151.054(e); §151.155; and 34 TAC §3.287. Contractor shall obtain Certificates of Resale from Contractor's suppliers. Texas Tax Code §151.154, 34 TAC §3.285. Failure of Contractor or any Sub-Contractor to obtain Certificates of Resale from their suppliers shall make the Contractor or Sub-Contractor responsible for absorbing the tax, without compensation from Owner. Contractor shall pay all necessary local, county and state taxes, income tax, compensation tax, social security and withholding payments as required by law. CONTRACTOR HEREBY RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES, AND HOLDS HARMLESS OWNER FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS AND DEMANDS MADE AS A RESULT OF THE FAILURE OF CONTRACTOR OR ANY SUBCONTRACTOR TO COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF ANY OR ALL SUCH LAWS AND REGULATIONS.
PAGE 23

§ 3.7.1 ~~Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.~~After Architect has filed the plans and specifications with the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation, Architect shall notify Contractor that Contractor may make and submit the applications for the building permit. The Owner shall pay the municipality directly for the building permit and all other applicable development fees, if any. The Contractor shall continue to be responsible for payment of other permits, governmental fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Contract and which are legally required when bids or proposals are received. Such fees and expenses shall only be reimbursable to Contractor if expressly agreed to herein.

§ 3.7.1.1 The Owner shall pay directly to the governing authority the cost of all permanent property utility assessments and similar connection charges.

§ 3.7.1.2 The Contractor shall pay directly all temporary utility charges, tap charges, and water meter charges, without reimbursement from Owner. After consultation with the Owner, the Contractor shall also obtain all permits and approvals, and pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) regulations administered by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and local authorities, if applicable, that require completion of documentation and/or acquisition of a "Land Disturbing Activities Permit" for the Project. Also, after consultation with the Owner, the Contractor shall obtain all permits and approvals, and pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with Storm Water Pollution Prevention and Pollution Control Plan (SWPPP) regulations administered by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) and local authorities. Contractor's obligations under this Section may or may not require it to obtain or perform engineering services during

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

the pre-construction phase to prepare proper drainage for the construction sites. Any drainage alterations made by Contractor during the construction process, which require the issuance of a permit, shall be at Contractor's sole cost. Reimbursable expenses shall not include any fines or penalties assessed against the Contractor, Contractor's subcontractors, the Project, or the Owner.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. In addition, Contractor shall authorize posting of any invoices concerning the Workers Compensation insurance carried by other parties involved in the Project, including without limitation, Architect, at the same location where Contractor posts notices regarding Workers Compensation. If applicable, the Contractor shall procure and obtain all bonds required of the Owner or the Contractor by the municipality in which the Project is located or by any other public or private body with jurisdiction over the Project. In connection with such bonds, the Contractor shall prepare all applications, supply all necessary back- up material and furnish the surety with any required personal undertakings. The Contractor shall also obtain and pay all charges for all approvals for street closings, traffic control, parking meter removal and other similar matters as may be necessary or appropriate from time to time for the performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work ~~knowing~~ when Contractor knows it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, the Contract Documents, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.
PAGE 24

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than ~~14~~ three (3) business days after first observance of the conditions. Contractor agrees that this is a reasonable notice requirement. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ ~~materially and~~ materially, report findings and a recommended resolution in writing to Owner and Contractor. If Owner's Board of Trustees and Contractor cannot agree on an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract time, then either party may submit a claim as provided for in Article 15 within ninety (90) days of the Architect's recommendation. If such conditions will cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, the Architect will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. ~~If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.~~

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and ~~Architect.~~ Architect in writing. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for timely notification to and coordination with all utility companies regarding the provision of services to the Project. The Contractor shall inform the Architect at once when the Owner's participation is required, and the Architect shall immediately notify the Owner. Connections for temporary and permanent utilities and payment for temporary utilities services required for the Work, whether the Work is new construction or renovation of an existing facility, are the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise agreed. If the Work is new construction, then payment for temporary and/or permanent utility services shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until Substantial Completion.
PAGE 25

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ **3.8.1** The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable ~~objection.~~objection, unless required to do so by the terms of the Construction Documents.

...

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the ~~site and all required taxes,~~ site, less applicable trade discounts;

...

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract ~~Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order~~ Sum, unless required to do so by the terms of the Construction Documents, shall be adjusted accordingly. The amount of the adjustment shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

...

§ 3.8.4 For Work funded through under allowances, the Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to solicit multiple written proposals and may authorize the Work on the basis of the best value to the District.

§ 3.8.5 Allowance Expenditure Authorization. At the Owner's discretion, a minor change in the work or expenditures that do not warrant a change in Contract Sum may be paid from a designated Allowance. In such cases, a written Allowance Expenditure Authorization (AEA) in the form attached hereto as "Attachment A" is required. An AEA form is a document prepared by the Architect and signed by the Architect, Owner, and Construction Manager. An AEA may be comprised of a single executed Change Proposal, an accumulation of executed Change Proposals. No extensions to the Contract Time sought in any request for allowance expenditure or change proposal request submitted by the Construction Manager shall be considered to be granted unless the Owner and the Architect expressly approve an adjustment to the Contract Time in a duly authorized and executed Change Order. All markups to work funded through an AEA must follow the requirements of the Article 7 of the AIA Document A201-2017, Changes in the Work.

§ **3.9.1** The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. In addition, the Contractor may employ a project manager and necessary assistants who may supervise several Project sites. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important communications shall be similarly confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case. Questions about plan interpretation or directions shall be submitted to the Architect in the form of a written request for information and the Architect shall respond to such request for information in a reasonable and timely fashion. Contractor's selection of project manager or superintendent(s) shall be approved by Owner, and Contractor shall not replace the project manager or superintendent(s) without Owner's consent or until a replacement project manager or superintendent(s) has been selected in accordance with this Section. The Owner may reject or require removal of any job superintendent, project manager or employee of the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-Subcontractor involved in the Project. Contractor shall provide an adequate staff for the proper coordination and expedition of the Work. Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to dismiss from the Work any employee or employees that Owner may deem incompetent, careless, insubordinate, or in violation of any provision in these Contract Documents. This provision is applicable to Subcontractors, Sub-Subcontractors and their employees.

§ **3.9.2** ~~The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.~~Contractor's superintendent shall be present full-time on the site as soon as possible after commencement of the Work, and shall remain assigned to this Work, and present on the

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

site, throughout the course of the Work until items requiring completion or correction, identified at Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 9.8, have been completed or corrected. From Substantial Completion until Final Completion, the superintendent shall be on the site as necessary to ensure that Final Completion occurs within 30 days of Substantial Completion.

§ 3.9.3 ~~The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.~~Owner shall be notified not less than 24 hours before any time that superintendent will not be present at the site for any reason except periodic illness. If the reason is due to illness, then Owner shall be notified at the beginning of that day. Owner shall be notified of the identity of the acting superintendent. In the event the superintendent is absent from the site and notice has not been provided nor has an acting superintendent been assigned to the Work, then an amount equal to the superintendent's daily rate shall be deducted from the amount owed to the Contractor under general conditions for such day.

PAGE 26

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. The schedule shall not interfere with the operation of Owner's existing facilities and operations without Owner's prior written approval.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall prepare and submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in ~~general~~ accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.10.4 The Contractor shall hold weekly progress meetings at the Project Site, or at such other time and frequency as are acceptable to the Owner. Progress of the work shall be reported at said meetings with reference to Contractor's construction schedule. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect with each monthly application for payment a copy of the progress schedule showing all modifications required, and shall take whatever corrective action is necessary to assure that the project completion schedule is met at no additional cost to Owner, except as allowed herein. In the event that Contractor shall fall behind schedule at any time, Contractor shall develop and deliver a recovery plan to the Owner with a recovery schedule and a program describing the additional manpower, overtime, material expediting, resequencing of the Work and other steps Contractor shall take to meet the requirements of the Contract. Contractor shall not be entitled to compensation from the Owner or any increase in the Contract Sum for the schedule recovery efforts. No approval or consent by the Owner of any plan for resequencing or acceleration of the Work submitted by Contractor shall constitute a waiver by Owner of any damages or losses which Owner may suffer by reason of such resequencing or the failure of Contractor to meet the Substantial Completion Date or the Final Completion Date.

...

~~The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.~~**§ 3.11.1** The Contractor shall maintain and make available at all times, at the Project site, the Construction Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, field test records (including environmental

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

inspection and test records), inspection certificates or records, manufacturers' certificates, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner at all times, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.11.2 In addition to any other requirement in the Contract Documents and prior to installation, Contractor shall furnish or cause a subcontractor to furnish, for the Owner's and Architect's written approval, a physical sample of each specified item, product, fixture or device which is visible by the general public and/or attached to an architecturally-finished surface. Samples shall be suitably labeled, adequately protected and properly stored at the site. Samples which are approved and undamaged will be considered to be suitable for incorporation into the Work.
PAGE 27

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the ~~information given and the design concept expressed in the~~ Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

...

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. Specific dimensions, quantities, installation and performance of equipment and systems in compliance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents remain the Contractor's responsibility.

...

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.
PAGE 28

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the ~~adequacy~~ adequacy, completeness, and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

expressed in the Contract Documents. A registered architect must prepare plans and specifications for all the Work, as governed by the Texas Occupations Code Chapter 1051; and a registered engineer must prepare plans, specifications and estimates for all Work governed by Texas Occupations Code Chapter 1001. In the event that Contractor retains a licensed design professional under the terms of this paragraph, Contractor shall require that the licensed design professional carry commercial general liability and errors and omissions insurance coverage in the same amounts and forms as required of the Architect on this Project. In the event that the licensed design professional retained by the Contractor will be conducting on-site services or observations, the licensed design professional shall also carry worker's compensation insurance and comprehensive automobile liability in the same amounts and forms as required of the Architect on this Project.

...

§ 3.12.11 The Contractor shall submit complete drawings, data and samples to the Architect at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date the Contractor needs the reviewed submittals and samples returned. The Contractor shall be prepared to submit color samples on any key items (such as quarry tile, vinyl wall covering, etc.) within fifteen (15) days of the award of Subcontract(s). All color samples required for the Work shall be received within sixty (60) days of the date of the approval of the Contract Sum if the Project is an lump sum project, or Guaranteed Maximum Price if the Project is Construction Manager-at-Risk project. Once samples of all key items are received, the Architect will finalize color selections.

§ 3.12.12 The Contractor shall submit the number of copies of product data and samples which the Contractor and subcontractors need for their use, plus two additional sets for the Architect, one additional set for the Owner and one additional set for each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work. Where shop drawings are involved, the Contractor shall submit one high quality reproducible transparency and one opaque print of the shop drawing for the Architect, plus one additional opaque print for each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work. The reproducible transparency will be marked by the Architect and/or his consultants. After final review and correction of the submittal, the Contractor shall send one corrected set to the Architect and each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work.

§ 3.12.13 The Architect's review of Contractor's submittals shall be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one (1) re-submittal. The Architect's review of additional submittals will be made only with the consent of the Owner after notification by the Architect. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor of amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of such additional re-submittals.

§ 3.12.14 The Contractor represents and warrants that all shop drawings shall be prepared by persons and entities possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the shop drawings are prepared and, if required by the Architect or applicable law, by a licensed engineer.

~~The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.~~**§ 3.13.1** The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 Only materials and equipment which are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Project site. Protection of construction material and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 3.13.3 The Contractor and its subcontractors shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner.

§ 3.13.4 Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords Owner reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the Site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building material and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Construction

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Documents, Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of any area or building adjacent to the site of the Work, or the building, in the event of partial occupancy.

§ 3.13.5 Without prior approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including, without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrance and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. The Contractor shall comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the Building.

PAGE 29

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together ~~properly.~~ properly, provided, however, that any such cutting, fitting or patching can only be performed if the cutting, fitting or patching results in Work that is in accordance with the Construction Documents and Contract Documents. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

...

§ 3.14.3 No cutting of structural elements will be permitted unless specifically approved in writing by Architect. Fitting and patching shall only be done with new products, and shall only performed by those skilled in performing the original Work.

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor ~~shall~~ shall, on a daily basis, keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. Contractor shall provide on-site containers for the collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish, and shall periodically remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from the Work and dispose of all such materials at legal disposal areas away from the site. All cleaning operations shall be scheduled so as to ensure that contaminants resulting from the cleaning process will not fall on newly-coated or newly-painted surfaces. Immediately after unpacking materials, all packing case lumber or other packing materials, wrapping or other like flammable waste shall be collected and removed from the building and premises. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project. Care shall be taken by all workers not to mark, soil, or otherwise deface any finish. In the event that any finish becomes defaced in any way by mechanics or workers, the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors shall clean and restore such surfaces to their original condition.

PAGE 30

§ 3.15.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of the Work. Prior to the Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall clean exterior and interior surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains, putty, soil, paint and foreign substances from all surfaces, including glass and painted surfaces; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition; replace air filters in mechanical equipment; clean roofs, gutters, and downspouts; remove obstructions and flush debris from drainage systems; clean site; sweep paved areas and rake clean other surfaces; remove trash and surplus materials from the site; clean and polish all floors; clean and polish all hardware; and repair all Work damaged during cleaning.

§ 3.15.4 After construction is complete, Contractor shall: (1) employ skilled workers for final cleaning; (2) remove grease, mastic adhesive, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels and other foreign materials from all sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces; (3) wash and shine glazing and mirrors; (4) polish glossy surfaces to a clear shine; (5) vacuum clean carpeted and similar soft surfaces; (6) clean (damp mop with clean mop and water) resilient and hard surface floors repeating as necessary until no visible residue remains on floors; (7) clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition; (8) clean surfaces of all equipment and remove excess lubrication; (9) clean permanent filters and replace disposable filters in ventilating systems if units were operated during construction and clean ducts, blowers and coils; (10) clean light fixtures; (11) remove waste, foreign matter and debris from roofs, gutters, area ways and drainage ways; (12) remove waste, debris and surplus materials from the site; (13) remove stains, spills and foreign substances from paved areas; and (14) broom clean exterior concrete and paved surfaces and rake clean the grounds.

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect and their designated representatives with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located. The presence of the Owner, Architect or their representatives does not constitute acceptance or approval of the Work.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

...

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. ~~The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if~~ THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND SUITS OR CLAIMS FOR INFRINGMENT OF COPYRIGHTS AND PATENT RIGHTS, SHALL WAIVE AND RELEASE CLAIMS AGAINST THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT, AND SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT FROM LOSS ON ACCOUNT THEREOF, PROVIDED, HOWEVER, CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE TO ARCHITECT FOR SUCH DEFENSE OR LOSS WHEN A PARTICULAR DESIGN, PROCESS OR PRODUCT OF A PARTICULAR MANUFACTURER OR MANUFACTURERS IS REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, OR WHERE THE COPYRIGHT VIOLATIONS ARE CONTAINED IN DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS OR OTHER DOCUMENTS PREPARED BY THE ARCHITECT AND SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE TO OWNER IF OWNER REQUIRES A PARTICULAR DESIGN, PROCESS OR PRODUCT THAT CONSTITUTES A COPYRIGHT VIOLATION. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or ~~patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor,~~ a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for ~~the~~ such loss unless ~~the~~ such information is promptly furnished to the ~~Architect.~~Owner and Architect in writing.

...

§ 3.18.1 ~~To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.~~TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WAIVE AND RELEASE CLAIMS AGAINST AND SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER, ARCHITECT, OWNER'S TRUSTEES, ARCHITECT'S CONSULTANTS, OWNER'S CONSULTANTS AND OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES OF ANY OF THEM, FROM AND AGAINST CLAIMS, DAMAGES, LOSSES, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, JUDGMENTS AND EXPENSES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ATTORNEYS' FEES, ARISING OUT OF OR RESULTING FROM PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK, PROVIDED THAT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS OR EXPENSE IS ATTRIBUTABLE TO BODILY INJURY, SICKNESS, DISEASE OR DEATH, OR TO INJURY TO OR DESTRUCTION OF TANGIBLE PROPERTY (INCLUDING THE WORK ITSELF) INCLUDING LOSS OF USE RESULTING THEREFROM, BUT ONLY TO THE EXTENT CAUSED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY WILLFUL OR NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR, A SUB-CONTRACTOR, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM, ANYONE THEY CONTROL OR EXERCISE CONTROL OVER, OR ANYONE FOR WHOSE ACTS THEY MAY BE LIABLE, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS OR EXPENSE IS CAUSED IN PART BY ANY WILLFUL OR NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF OWNER OR OWNER'S CONSULTANTS OR OTHER INDEMNIFIED PARTIES. SUCH OBLIGATION SHALL NOT BE CONSTRUED TO NEGATE, ABRIDGE, OR REDUCE OTHER RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS OF INDEMNITY THAT WOULD OTHERWISE EXIST AS TO A PARTY OR PERSON DESCRIBED IN THIS SECTION 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 ~~In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.~~IN CLAIMS AGAINST ANY PERSON OR ENTITY INDEMNIFIED UNDER THIS SECTION 3.18 BY AN EMPLOYEE OF THE CONTRACTOR, A SUBCONTRACTOR, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM OR ANYONE FOR

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

WHOSE ACTS THEY MAY BE LIABLE, THE INDEMNIFICATION OBLIGATION UNDER THIS SECTION 3.18 SHALL NOT BE LIMITED BY A LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OR TYPE OF DAMAGES, COMPENSATION OR BENEFITS PAYABLE BY OR FOR THE CONTRACTOR OR A SUBCONTRACTOR UNDER INSURANCE POLICIES, WORKERS' COMPENSATION ACTS, DISABILITY BENEFIT ACTS OR OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT ACTS.

§ 3.18.35 THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 3.18 IN ITS ENTIRETY SHALL SURVIVE THE COMPLETION, TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION OF THIS CONTRACT.

§ 3.18.4 It is agreed with respect to any legal limitations now or hereafter in effect and affecting the validity or enforceability of the indemnification obligations under Paragraph 3.18, such legal limitations are made a part of the indemnification obligation and shall operate to amend the indemnification obligation to the minimum extent necessary to bring the provision into conformity with the requirements of such limitations, and as so modified, the indemnification obligations shall continue in full force and effect.

§ 3.19 ANTITRUST VIOLATION. To permit the Owner to recover damages suffered in antitrust violations, Contractor hereby assigns to Owner any and all claims for overcharges associated with this Contract which violate the antitrust laws of the United States, 15 U.S.C.A. Section 1 *et seq.* The Contractor shall include this provision in its agreements with each subcontractor and supplier. Each subcontractor shall include such provisions in agreements with sub-subcontractors and suppliers.

PAGE 31

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the ~~Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.~~Owner.

§ 4.1.3 Except as expressly provided herein, the Contractor shall not be relieved of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents by the duties, responsibilities, or activities of the Architect.

...

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during ~~construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment.~~ construction, until final payment is due, and, with the Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the one-year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2.2. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract ~~Documents.~~Documents, or as they may be amended in the future.

§ 4.2.2 ~~The Architect will visit the site at~~ Architect shall visit the site at least twice per week (or more per week when deemed necessary by the Owner's Superintendent or when necessary to protect Owner's interests) and at other intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, ~~or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed~~ to inspect the progress, quantity and quality of the work completed, to reject any observed nonconforming Work, and to determine if the Work is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when ~~fully~~ completed, will be in accordance with ~~the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.~~the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents and on time. Furthermore, a minimum of two job site meetings per month from commencement of construction through Final Completion will be initiated by the Architect and attended by the Contractor. Attendees will include the Owner, the Contractor's project manager and/or superintendent, Architect's project representative, and Architect. The Architect, Owner and their representatives shall at all times have access to the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for providing adequate notice to ensure that the appropriate members of the design team are present for critical Work activities, such as structural concrete pours or inspections prior to covering up major portions of the Work. Architect, however, shall not have control over or responsibility for the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques,

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

sequences, procedures, or safety programs, but this does not relieve Architect of Architect's responsibilities under this Agreement. Any services by Contractor made necessary by Contractor's construction defect or nonconforming Work shall be performed at no additional cost to Owner.

§ 4.2.3 ~~On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.~~ The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for compensation paid to the Architect for additional site visits made necessary by the fault, neglect, or request of the Contractor.

PAGE 32

The Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to include the Architect in all communications ~~that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications~~ regarding matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. ~~The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.~~

§ 4.2.5 ~~Based~~ As further provided in the Contract Documents, based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect ~~has~~ shall, after consultation with the Owner, have the authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will ~~have authority to require~~ recommend to Owner additional inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with ~~Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3,~~ the provisions of the Contract Documents, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Owner to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. Architect and/or Contractor shall promptly notify, orally and in writing, the other party and Owner of any fault or defect in the Project or nonconformance with Construction Documents or the Contract Documents they may respectively discover and each, upon discovery of the defect or nonconformance, shall be responsible for notifying the other party and Owner of those corrective actions they respectively take; provided, however, Contractor shall have no duty to notify Owner of discoveries made or actions taken by Architect.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken ~~in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness~~ with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor, or Separate Contractors while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation ~~or performance~~ of equipment or systems, ~~all of~~ which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions ~~or~~ or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. If any submittal does not comply with the requirements of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents, then Architect shall require Contractor to come into compliance. The Architect shall promptly report in writing to the

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Contractor and Owner any errors, inconsistencies and omissions discovered by the Architect in the Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

§ **4.2.8** The Architect ~~will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.~~shall review, prepare and make recommendations to Owner regarding all Change Orders and Construction Change Directives for the Owner's approval and execution in accordance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents, accompanied by all supporting documentation. The Architect may authorize minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment in Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or an extension of the Contract Time which are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. If necessary, the Architect shall prepare, reproduce and distribute Drawings and Specifications to describe Work to be added, deleted or modified, as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect shall accept requests by the Owner, and shall review properly prepared, timely requests by the Contractor for changes in the Work, including adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time. A properly prepared request for a change in the Work by the Contractor shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a reasonable determination without extensive investigation or preparation of additional drawings or specifications. If the Architect determines that requested changes in the Work are not materially different from the requirements of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents and do not change the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time, then the Architect may issue an order for a minor change in the Work with prior written notice to the Owner, or recommend to the Owner that the requested change be denied. The Architect is not authorized to approve changes involving major systems such as: Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning ("HVAC"); roof; foundation; outward appearance; color schemes; floor plans; building materials; drainage or mechanical equipment without Owner's prior written consent.

PAGE 33

§ **4.2.11** The Architect will interpret and ~~decide matters~~ make recommendations concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ **4.2.12** Interpretations ~~and decisions~~ or recommendations of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and ~~decisions,~~ recommendations, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and ~~Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.~~Contractor.

§ **4.2.13** The ~~Architect's~~ Owner's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect ~~will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.~~shall be final.

§ **4.2.14** The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for ~~information.~~information at no additional cost to the Owner.

...

§ **5.2.1** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect in writing of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect ~~may~~ shall notify the Contractor in writing whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. On Construction Manager-at-Risk projects, all subcontracts and self-performed work shall be procured in accordance with Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, as applicable.

PAGE 34

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. ~~If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall~~ When the parties agree on a proposed substitute Subcontractor, then the Contract Sum and Contract Time may be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order ~~shall~~ may be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

...

§ 5.2.5 Each Contractor or subcontractor shall be required to completely familiarize itself with the plans and specifications, to visit the Work site to completely familiarize itself with existing conditions, and to conduct any other appropriate investigations, inspections or inquiries prior to submission of a bid or proposal. No increases in Contract Sums or Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be allowed for failure to so inspect or investigate.

~~By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.~~§ 5.3.1 By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. The terms and conditions of the Contract Documents shall be incorporated by reference into each subcontract agreement, including as provided below. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors. Each subcontractor shall provide proof of insurance to Contractor consistent with the Contractor's insurance to Owner and in an amount commensurate with the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor.

§ 5.3.2 Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be obligated to pay or to insure the payment of any monies to subcontractors due to any non-payment to the Contractor or non-payment of subcontractors by the Contractor.

§ 5.3.3 The Contractor shall require any potential subcontractor to disclose to the Contractor any ownership interest or familial relationship between the Contractor, the Architect or the Owner and the potential subcontractor prior to entering into a subcontract. Contractor shall report to Owner all such disclosures and the Owner shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reject any such affiliated subcontractor.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for ~~a~~ any unperformed portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause ~~pursuant to Section 14.2~~ or abandonment of the Project by the Contractor and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and ~~Contractor;~~ Contractor in writing; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights and obligations of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the ~~Contract.~~Contract; and

.3 The Subcontractor provides bonds as required by law or prime contractors and by Owner.

...

§ 5.4.2 ~~Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.~~Such assignment shall not constitute a waiver by Owner of its rights against Contractor, including, but not limited to, claims for defaults, delays or defects for which a subcontractor or material vendor may also be liable.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. ~~If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.~~Owner shall only be responsible for compensating subcontractors for Work performed or materials furnished from and after the date on which the Owner gives written notice of its acceptance of the subcontract agreement. Owner shall not be responsible for any Work performed or materials furnished by subcontractors prior to the date of Owner's written notice of acceptance.

§ 5.5 NOTICE OF SUBCONTRACTOR DEFAULT

Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Architect of any bankruptcy or material defaults by any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor. Notwithstanding any provision contained in Article 5 to the contrary, it is hereby acknowledged and agreed that Owner has in no way agreed, expressly or implicitly, nor will Owner agree, to allow any Subcontractor, Sub- subcontractor or other materialman or worker employed by Contractor the right to obtain a personal judgment or to create a mechanic's or materialman's lien against Owner for the amount due from the Owner or the Contractor.

...

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. The Owner reserves the right to perform other non-Project-related construction work, maintenance and repair work, and school program operations at the site and near the site during the time period of the Work, but shall not unreasonably interfere with the Contractor's work.

...

§ 6.1.3 The ~~Owner shall provide for coordination of~~ Contractor shall coordinate the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, ~~who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules,~~ to ensure that the Work remains on schedule. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently ~~revised.~~revised between the Owner and Contractor.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

~~§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.~~

§ 6.2 ~~Mutual~~ Contractor's Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assist, review, and coordinate the scheduling of work performed by any of the Owner's Separate Contractors. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing all construction administration necessary for the Work and the work of any of Owner's Separate Contractors. The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for site access and introduction and storage or staging of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination between Contractor's subcontractors and Owner's Separate Contractors. Contractor shall review Owner's contract with Owner's Separate Contractors and become familiar with the requirements and scope of services contained therein.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify in writing the Architect ~~of~~ and Owner apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work, and shall promptly report in writing to the Architect and Owner if Owner's Separate Contractors fail in any way to timely perform their services or negatively impact Contractor's schedule or the ability to perform the Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify in writing the Architect and Owner of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit ~~and proper~~ and proper, and is performed in a timely manner, to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for latent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate ~~Contractor that are not apparent.~~Contractor.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. ~~The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.~~

§ 6.2.3.1 If the Architect is required to provide additional services as provided in the Agreement between the Owner and the Architect, specifically relating to additional compensation for the Architect for evaluating an excessive number of claims submitted by the Contractor or others in connection with the Work in accordance with the Owner's Agreement with the Architect, then such services shall be paid for by the Contractor through the Owner, unless the additional services result from negligence or an omission by the Architect.

§ 6.2.3.2 If the Architect provides services in connection with a legal proceeding, except when the Architect is a party thereto, and the Owner requests the Architect in writing to provide such services, then the cost of such services shall be paid for by the party whose act or omission was a proximate cause of the problem that led to the requirement to provide such services. Such services shall be paid for by such party through the Owner, who upon receipt of same shall reimburse the Architect.

PAGE 36

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the ~~Architect~~ Owner will allocate the cost among those responsible.

...

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. A properly prepared written request for a change in the Work by Contractor shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a recommendation to Owner. Supporting documentation shall be provided for all charges and

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

includes, but is not limited to, subcontractor estimates in sufficient detail to evaluate the quantities, hours, labor rates, material cost and equipment rates necessary to provide the change order scope.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect ~~alone.~~alone, subject to Section 4.2.8.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents or Construction Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work. Contractor shall not make any claim for an adjustment to time, Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price due to: a change in the materials used; a change in the specified manner of constructing and/or installing the Work; or additional labor, services, or materials, beyond that actually required by the terms of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents, unless made pursuant to a written order or directive from Owner authorizing Contractor to proceed with a Change in the Work. No claim for an adjustment to time, Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be valid unless so ordered or directed.

§ 7.1.4 The total Contractor mark-up for overhead, profit or fee for work performed by the Contractor's own forces shall not exceed 10% of the cost of the change in the Work. The total Contractor mark-up for overhead, profit or fee for supervision of work performed by subcontractors' forces shall not exceed 4% of the cost of the change in the Work. The total subcontractor mark-up for overhead, profit or fee for work performed by the subcontractor's forces shall not exceed 10% of the cost of the change in the Work. In no event shall total mark-up for overhead, profit or fee in any work which involves a subcontractor or one or more sub-subcontractors, regardless of who performs the work, exceed 14% of the total cost of the change in the Work. The mark-up includes costs for home office, indirect costs and supervision.

§ 7.1.5 Allowance balances may be used to fund changes in the Work. The Contractor will not be allowed an overhead, profit or fee mark-up when changes in the Work are funded by one of the Allowances.

§ 7.1.6 If the Contract Sum is $1,000,000.00 or more, or if the Contract Sum is less than $1,000,000.00, and any Change Order, Construction Change Directives, or other Change in the Work would increase the Contract Sum to $1,000,000.00 or more, the total of all Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, or other Changes in the Work may not increase the Contract Sum by more than 25% of the original Contract Sum. Any Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or other Change in the Work that would exceed that limit is void and of no effect. Texas Education Code §44.0411.

PAGE 37

.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract ~~Sum;~~ Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contractor Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price may include those listed in Section 7.3.3.

§ 7.2.3 Contractor stipulates that acceptance of a Change Order by the Contractor constitutes full accord and satisfaction for any and all Claims, whether direct or indirect, arising from the subject matter of the Change Order.

§ 7.2.4 In no event shall a single change, or the aggregate of all changes, result in the total costs, reimbursements and fees exceeding the Contract Sum or the Guaranteed Maximum Price, unless agreed to in writing by Owner prior to the commencement of such modified or changed Work.

...

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract ~~Sum,~~ Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

...

.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed ~~upon;~~upon (additional mark-ups for overhead, profit and fees will not be allowed);

.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage ~~fee; or~~fee, subject to the limitations of subparagraph 7.1.4;

.4 As provided in ~~Section 7.3.4.~~Section 7.3.4, subject to the limitations of subparagraph 7.1.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract ~~Sum,~~ Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, then the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis ~~of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4~~ of the amount by which the Contractor's direct costs have actually been increased over the direct cost of performing the Work without the Change in the Work. Direct costs shall be limited to the following:

~~.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;~~

.1 Actual costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes and workers' compensation insurance;

.2 ~~Costs~~ Actual costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, ~~whether incorporated or consumed;~~used in performing the Change in the Work;

.3 ~~Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;~~Actual rental costs of machinery and equipment rented from third parties, exclusive of hand tools; and

.4 ~~Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and~~

~~.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.~~Actual costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance and permit fees directly related to the change.

The Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect or Owner may prescribe, an itemized accounting of the items listed above, together with appropriate supporting documentation.

...

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost ~~as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.~~plus the Contractor's allocated percent of profit and overhead, all as confirmed by the Architect.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

~~The~~ With prior written notice to the Owner's representative, the Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with ~~the intent of~~ the Contract Documents or Construction Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or extension of the Contract Time. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly. Minor changes in the Work shall not include changes that involve the outward appearance of the structure, color schemes, floor plans, building materials, landscaping, or mechanical equipment.

...

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for ~~Substantial~~ Final Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the ~~date established in the Agreement.~~ first business day after Contractor's receipt of the written Notice to Proceed. The Notice to Proceed shall not be issued by Architect until the Agreement (or Amendment, if Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk) has been signed by the Contractor, approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, signed by the Owner's authorized representative, and Owner and Architect have received, and approved as to form, all required payment and performance bonds and insurance, in compliance with Article 11. Issuance of the Notice to Proceed shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to comply with Article 11..

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8. The date of Final Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Paragraph 9.10. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by Owner, Contractor agrees that Final Completion shall occur not more than 60 days after the date of Substantial Completion.

...

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor ~~confirms~~ stipulates that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

...

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial and Final Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.2.4 The Contractor is subject to liquidated damages, as specified in the Agreement, if the Work is not completed by the date of Substantial Completion or the date of Final Completion.

...

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by ~~labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties,~~ fire, governmental actions, or adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section ~~15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution;~~ 15.1.6.2; (4) by delay authorized in writing by the Owner; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect ~~determines,~~ and Owner determine, may justify delay, then the Contract Time ~~shall~~ may be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect and Owner may determine.

PAGE 40

§ 8.3.3 This ~~Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.~~ Agreement does not permit the recovery of damages, including, without limitation, extended

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

(1147562318)

home office overhead expenses, general conditions, or other consequential damages, by the Contractor for delay or disruption or for extensions of time due to bad weather or acts of God. Contractor agrees that the only possible compensation for any delay is an extension of time.

...

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. In the event that the Project is a Construction Management at Risk Project, the Contract Sum shall not exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices ~~shall be equitably adjusted.~~may be equitably adjusted by prior written agreement.

...

§ 9.2.1 Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum or in the case of a Guaranteed Maximum Price, within 15 days after establishing the Guaranteed Maximum Price, to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such a manner that each major item of work, whether done by Contractor's own forces or subcontracted, is shown as a single line item on AIA Documents G702 and G703, Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet. If the Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk, then the Contractor's fee and general conditions shall be specifically shown, and AIA Documents G702CMa and G703 shall be used.

§ 9.2.2 If the project is a Construction Manager at Risk project, in order to facilitate the review of Applications for Payment, the Schedule of Values shall be submitted on AIA Documents G702 and G703, and shall include the following:

.1 Contractor's cost for Contractor's fee (if applicable) bonds and insurance, mobilization, or general conditions, etc. shall be listed as individual line items.

.2 Contractor's costs for various construction items shall be detailed. For example, concrete work shall be subdivided into footings, grade beams, floor slabs, or paving, etc.

.3 On major subcontracts, such as mechanical, electrical and plumbing, the schedule shall indicate line items and amounts in detail (for example: underground, major equipment, fixtures, installation fixtures, or start-up, etc.).

.4 Costs for subcontract work shall be listed without any additional mark-up of Contractor's costs for overhead, profit, or supervision.

.5 If payment for stored materials is requested prior to installation, then material and labor shall be listed as separate line items.

.6 Contractor shall provide a report of actual versus projected reimbursable expenses (general conditions), updated monthly.

...

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect ~~retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.~~retainage.

§ 9.3.1.1 ~~As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.~~Contractor agrees that, for purposes of Texas Government Code Sections 2251.021 and 2251.042, receipt of the Application for Payment by the Architect shall not be construed as receipt of an invoice by the Owner. Contractor further agrees that Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment shall be construed as receipt of an invoice by the Owner, for purposes of Texas Government Code Sections 2251.021 and 2251.042.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor ~~does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.~~has not been invoiced by a Subcontractor or supplier, unless Contractor has self-performed the Work.

§ 9.3.1.3 Until Final Completion of the Work, the Owner shall withhold retainage as provided in the Contract Documents, except that Owner shall not pay amounts for which the Architect refuses to certify payment, or the Owner refuses to pay, as provided herein in Section 9.4.3 or 9.5, as amended. The retainage shall be paid with the Final Payment. (Note: if more than 5% is retained, under Texas law, then the retainage must be placed in an interest-bearing account, and the contractor must be paid the interest earned on the retainage upon completion of the Work. Texas Government Code Section 2252.032).

§ 9.3.2 ~~Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and~~ Payments will be made on the basis of invoices for specific materials or equipment incorporated in the Work and specific materials or equipment (1) suitably stored at the site or (2) suitably stored at some off-site location, provided the following conditions are met for off-site storage:

.1 The location must be agreed to, in writing, by the Owner and Surety.

.2 The location must be a bonded warehouse.

.3 The Contractor's Surety must agree, in writing, to the amounts included in each Application for Payment.

.4 The Contractor must bear the cost of the Owner's and Architect's expenses related to visiting the off-site storage area and reviewing the stored contents. Contractor acknowledges that Architect's time may be an Additional Service and shall compensate Architect directly for same upon request.

.5 Payment shall not include any charges for overhead or profit on stored materials.

.6 Payments for materials or equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon ~~compliance by the Contractor with procedures~~ submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other documentation satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials ~~and~~ or equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, ~~and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such~~ including applicable insurance (naming the Owner as insured and naming the specific materials or equipment stored and their location) and proof of delivery to the site for those materials and equipment stored off the site. Under no circumstances will the Owner reimburse the Contractor for down payments, deposits, or other advance payments for materials or equipment until the materials or equipment are delivered to Owner's site or the agreed-upon off-site storage. Failure to follow these procedures shall result in

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

nonpayment for storage of or insurance on stored materials and equipment. Failure to follow these procedures shall also result in nonpayment of materials and equipment until said materials and equipment are incorporated into the Work.

§ **9.3.3** The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work. Neither Contractor nor any of its materialmen, laborers or Subcontractors shall have any lien rights against the Owner's lands, building funds, materials or other property. No materialmen, laborers or Subcontractors of the Contractor shall have any enforceable rights against the Owner on this Contract. Materialmen, laborers and Subcontractors of the Contractor may have rights under any Payment Bond provided by the Contractor, but cannot look to the Owner for any help in enforcement of those rights.
§ 9.3.4 Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment using AIA Documents G702 and G703 Application and Certificate of Payment (or G702CMa, if applicable) and Continuation Sheet. All blanks in the form must be completed and signatures of Contactor and Notary Public must be original on each form. Incomplete or inaccurate Applications for Payment shall be returned to the Contractor by the Architect for completion and/or correction. Owner shall have no responsibility for payment of same if the Application for Payment is incomplete or inaccurate.
PAGE 42

§ **9.4.1** The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, carefully evaluate and review the Application for Payment and, when appropriate, return the Application for Payment to the Contractor as provided in Section 9.3.4. If the Application for Payment is complete, then the Architect shall sign and either (1) certify and issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) certify and issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ **9.4.2** The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the ~~Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief,~~ Owner that the Architect has observed the progress of the Work and determined that, in the Architect's professional opinion, the Work has progressed to the point ~~indicated,~~ indicated and the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract ~~Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified.~~ Documents. Further, the issuance of the Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner that the Architect has, carefully evaluated and certified that the amounts requested in the Application for Payment are valid and correct. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by ~~the Architect.~~ the Architect in writing to the Owner. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data unless requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum. Examinations, audits, and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's accountants or other representatives of the Owner acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 9.4.3 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment shall constitute a recommendation to the Owner regarding the amount to be paid. This recommendation is not binding on the Owner if Owner knows of other reasons under the Contract Documents why payment should be withheld.
PAGE 43

.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; ~~or~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with ~~the Contract Documents.~~ the Contract Documents; or

.8 failure to submit a written plan indicating action by the Contractor to regain the time schedule for completion of Work within the Contract time for delays within the Contractor's reasonable control.

§ 9.5.2 When ~~either party~~ the Contractor disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, ~~that party~~ the Contractor may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

...

§ 9.5.4 ~~If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.~~Notwithstanding any provision contained within this Article, if the Work has not attained Substantial Completion or Final Completion by the required dates, subject to extensions of time allowed under the Contract Documents, then Architect may withhold any further Certificate for Payment from Contractor to the extent necessary to preserve sufficient funds to complete the construction of the Project and to cover liquidated damages. The Owner shall not be deemed in default by reason of withholding payment as provided for in Sections 9.3.4, 9.4.3, 9.5.1, or this Section.

...

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment for undisputed amounts in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect. Owner shall notify Contractor within 21 days if Owner disputes the Architect's Certificate for Payment pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.042 et seq., listing the specific reasons for nonpayment. Payments to the Contractor shall not be construed as releasing the Contractor or his Surety from any obligations under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner. In compliance with Texas Government Code Section 2251.022, the Contractor shall, within ten (10) days following receipt of payment from the Owner, pay all bills for labor and materials performed and furnished by others in connection with the Work, and shall, if requested, provide the Owner with evidence of such payment. Contractor shall include a provision in each of its subcontracts imposing the same payment obligations on its Subcontractors as are applicable to the Contractor hereunder, and if the Owner so requests, shall provide to the Owner copies of such Subcontractor payments. If the Contractor has failed to make payment promptly to the Contractor's Subcontractors or for materials or labor used in the Work for which the Owner has made payment to the Contractor, then the Owner shall be entitled to withhold payment to the Contractor in part or in whole to the extent necessary to protect the Owner. This Section is subject to the provisions of Texas Business and Commerce Code Chapter 56.

...

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or ~~supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.~~supplier. Any action taken by the Owner to require the Contractor to pay a Subcontractor shall not impose any liability on Owner to the Subcontractor or supplier.

PAGE 44

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision. Payments received by the Contractor from the Owner for Work properly performed by Subcontractors, or materials properly provided by suppliers, shall be held in trust by the Contractor for the benefit of those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor. Texas Property Code § 162.001.

§ 9.6.8 ~~Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the~~ The Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.6.9 Contractor shall not withhold as a retainage a greater percentage from Subcontractors or materialmen than the percentage that Owner withheld as retainage from payments to Contractor.

...

§ 9.7.1 Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.051, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor any payment certified by the Architect, which is undisputed, due, and owing after the date the payment is due under the Contract Documents, then the Contractor, upon ten (10) additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect that payment has not been made and the Contractor intends to suspend performance for nonpayment, may stop the Work until payment of the undisputed amount owing has been received. If the Owner provides written notice to the Contractor that: 1) payment has been made; or 2) a bona fide dispute for payment exists, listing the specific reasons for nonpayment, then Contractor shall be liable for damages resulting from suspension of the Work. If a reason specified is that labor, services, or materials provided by the Contractor are not provided in compliance with the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall be provided a reasonable opportunity to cure the noncompliance or to compensate Owner for any failure to cure the noncompliance. No amount shall be added to the Contract Sum as a result of a dispute between Owner and Contractor unless and until such dispute is resolved in Contractor's favor.

§ 9.7.2 If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for ~~Payment, through no fault of the Contractor,~~ Payment within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, ~~or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days'~~ through no fault of the Contractor, then the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner, and the Owner shall have fourteen (14) business days after receipt of such notice to provide or obtain a Certificate for Payment. If Owner fails to provide or obtain the Certificate for Payment, then the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) additional business days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the ~~amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.~~undisputed amount owing has been received.

§ 9.7.3 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, then such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due to Owner, pursuant to the Contract, or if the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work, then the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and, in the Owner's sole discretion and without waiving any other remedies, may elect either to:

.1 deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due to Contractor from the Owner, or

.2 issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ **9.8.1** Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use; all Project systems included in the Work or designated portion thereof have been successfully tested and are fully operational; all required governmental inspections and certifications required of the Work have been made, approved and posted; designated initial instruction of Owner's personnel in the operation of Project systems has been completed; and all the required finishes set out in the Construction Documents are in place. The only remaining Work shall be minor in nature so that the Owner can occupy the Work or the applicable portion of the Work for all of its intended purposes on that date; and the completion of the Work by the Contractor will not materially interfere with or hamper Owner's normal school operations or other intended use. As a further condition of a determination of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall certify that all remaining Work shall be completed within 30 days. Contractor shall complete Owner's Substantial Completion Certificate. Substantial Completion shall be subject to the Contractor's completion and correction of all deficiencies identified during Commissioning.

...

§ **9.8.3** Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, then the Architect shall so notify the Contractor and Owner in writing, and the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion. Except with the consent of the Owner, the Architect shall perform no more than five inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections.

§ **9.8.4** When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will ~~prepare a~~ prepare, sign and issue Owner's Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated ~~portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.~~portion.

§ **9.8.5** The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. ~~Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.~~

...

§ **9.9.1** The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when ~~such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor,~~ agreed to by the Owner and the Contractor in writing, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided that the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work ~~and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2.~~ resulting from such occupancy, use or installation, and property and liability insurance. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect. Contractor agrees that the Owner may place and install as much equipment and furnishings as is possible before completion or partial completion of portions of the Work.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial ~~occupancy or use,~~ occupancy, use or installation, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed ~~upon,~~ upon in writing, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work or installation of furnishings and equipment shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract ~~Documents.~~ Documents, nor shall it constitute evidence of Substantial Completion or Final Completion.

§ 9.9.4 In the event that Owner takes partial occupancy or installs furnishings and equipment prior to Substantial Completion of the Project, Contractor shall obtain an endorsement to Contractor's Builder's Risk Policy to provide extended coverage for partial occupancy if Contractor's Builder's Risk Coverage required by Article 11 would not otherwise provide such coverage.

PAGE 46

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly ~~issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and~~ prepare, sign, and issue Owner's Certificate of Final Completion and a final Certificate for Payment certifying to the Owner that on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire ~~balance~~ balance, including all retainages found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. Final payments shall be made by the Owner in accordance with Owner's regular schedule for payments.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) using AIA Document G706, an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) ~~a certificate evidencing~~ evidence satisfactory to Owner that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) using AIA Document G707, consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) ~~if required~~ except for amounts previously withheld by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as AIA Document G706A, notarized subcontractor's lien releases, receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees. In addition, the following items must be completed and received by the Owner before Final Payment will be due:

.1 Written certifications required by Sections 10.5, 10.6, and 10.7;

.2 Final list of subcontractors (AIA Document G705);

.3 Contractor's certification in Texas Education Agency's Certification of Project Compliance, located at: https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/cert_2004.pdf

.4 Contractor's warranties, organized as required elsewhere in the Contract Documents;

.5 Maintenance and Instruction Manuals;

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

.6 Owner's Final Completion Certificate; and

.7 "As-constructed record drawings". At the completion of the Project, the Contractor shall submit one complete set of "as-constructed" record drawings, with all changes made during construction, including concealed mechanical, electrical, and plumbing items. The Contractor shall submit these as electronic, sepia, or other acceptable medium, in the discretion of the Owner. The "as-constructed" record drawings shall delete the seal of the Architect and/or the Engineer and any reference to those firms providing professional services to the Owner, except for historical or reference purposes.

Documents identified as affidavits must be notarized. All manuals will contain an index listing the information submitted. The index section will be divided and identified by tabbing each section as listed in the index. Upon request, the Architect will furnish the Contractor with blank copies of the forms listed above. Final payment shall be paid by the Owner to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after Owner's Board of Trustees has voted to accept the Work and approve Final Payment.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, ~~except that~~ and it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall ~~constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from~~
~~.1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;~~
~~.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;~~
~~.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or~~
~~.4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.~~not constitute a waiver of any Claims by the Owner.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously ~~made in writing~~ asserted pursuant to Article 15 and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

PAGE 47

~~§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs~~

~~The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.~~

§ 10.1.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract, and shall implement rules preventing inappropriate language or behavior directed towards staff or students.

§ 10.1.2 Contractor's employees, agents, Subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall not perform any service for Owner while under the influence of any amount of alcohol or any illegal controlled substance; or use, possess, distribute, or sell alcoholic beverages while on Owner's premises. No person shall: use, possess, distribute, or sell illegal or nonprescribed controlled drugs or drug paraphernalia; misuse legitimate prescription or over-the-counter drugs; or act in contravention of warnings on medications while performing the Work or while on Owner's premises. Contractor's employees, agents, Subcontractors, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, shall not distribute or sell alcohol or drugs of any kind to Owner's students or staff, regardless of the location of the distribution or sale.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 10.1.3 Contractor will comply with all applicable federal, state, and local drug and alcohol-related laws and regulations (e.g., Department of Transportation regulations, Drug-Free Workplace Act). Contractor has adopted or will adopt its own policy to assure a drug-free and alcohol-free workplace while on Owner's premises or performing the Work. Contractor will remove any of its employees, agents, subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, from performing the Work any time there is suspicion of alcohol and/or drug use, possession, or impairment involving such person, and at any time an incident occurs where drug or alcohol use could have been a contributing factor. Owner has the right to require Contractor to remove any person from performing the Work any time cause exists to suspect alcohol or drug use. In such cases, the person so removed may only be considered for return to work after the Contractor certifies, as a result of a for-cause test, conducted immediately following removal, that said person was in compliance with this Contract. Contractor will not use any person to perform the Work who fails or refuses to take, or tests positive on, any for-cause alcohol or drug test.

§ 10.1.4 Owner has also banned the presence of all weapons on the Project site, whether or not the owner thereof has a permit for a weapon, and Contractor agrees that Contractor's representatives, employees, agents, and subcontractors will abide by same. Weapons may only be permitted in Owner's parking lots if weapons are locked in personal vehicles in Owner's parking lot.

PAGE 48

~~.1 employees on the Work~~

.1 employees on the Work, school personnel, students, and other persons on Owner's premises, and other persons who may be affected ~~thereby;~~thereby, including the installation of fencing between the Work site and any connecting or adjacent property of Owner, when required by Texas Education Code Section 22.08341;

...

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as ~~trees, shrubs, lawns, walks,~~ other buildings, and other contents, fencing, trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, athletic fields, facilities, and tracks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

...

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including installing fencing, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards. The Contractor shall also be responsible, at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, for all measures necessary to protect any personal or real property adjacent to the Project and improvements therein. Any damage to such property or improvements shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of ~~explosives or other~~ hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified ~~personnel.~~personnel and shall only conduct such activities after giving reasonable advance written notice of the presence or use of such materials, equipment, or methods to Owner and Architect. The storage of explosives on Owner's property is prohibited. The use of explosive materials on Owner's property is prohibited unless expressly approved in advance in writing by Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The ~~Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

~~the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The~~ foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall ~~designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor~~ not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall do all things reasonably necessary to protect the Owner's premises and all persons from damage and injury when all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason.

§ 10.2.8 The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner and ~~Architect.~~Architect all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, bodily injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious bodily injuries, or serious property damages are caused, then the accident shall be reported immediately by any means necessary to give actual notice to the Owner's representative and the Architect.

§ 10.2.9 Contractor's obligations under Section 10.2 as to each portion of the Project shall continue until Owner takes possession of and occupies that portion of the Project.

~~**§ 10.2.7** The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.~~

~~**§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property**~~
~~If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.~~

§ 10.2.10 Injury or Damage to Person or Property
If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The written notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter. Contractor understands and acknowledges that, under Texas law, Owner has sovereign and/or governmental immunity as to all torts except as to the Owner's permitted use or operation of Owner's motor vehicles, subject to any defenses under law.

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify in writing the Owner and Architect of the condition. In the event the Contractor encounters polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), and the specifications require the PCB's removal, the Contractor shall remove the PCB and store it in marked containers at the jobsite provided by the Owner. If PCBs are found which are leaking, then Contractor shall stop work on the affected fixture and shall contact Owner for removal and disposal of the leaking PCBs.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

agreement of the Owner and Contractor. ~~By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.~~The Contractor may be entitled to an equitable adjustment regarding the Date of Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion.

§ 10.3.3 ~~To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.~~IF CONTRACTOR IMPORTS HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ONTO THE PROJECT SITE, THEN CONTRACTOR HEREBY INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS HARMLESS THE OWNER, ITS CONSULTANTS, TRUSTEES, OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES, AGAINST ANY CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO SUCH IMPORTATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO COSTS AND EXPENSES THE OWNER INCURS FOR REMEDIATION OF A MATERIAL OR SUBSTANCE THE CONTRACTOR BRINGS TO THE SITE, AS PROVIDED FOR IN SUBPARAGRAPH 3.18.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the ~~site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.~~site.

~~**§ 10.3.5** The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.~~

~~**§ 10.3.6** If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.~~

§ 10.4.1 In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. ~~Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.~~

§ 10.4.2 The performance of the foregoing services by the Contractor shall not relieve the subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons and property and for compliance with all federal, state and local statutes, rules, regulations and orders of any governmental authority applicable to the conduct of the Work.

PAGE 50

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall purchase and maintain such insurance as will protect them and the Owner from claims that may arise out of, or result from, the Contractor's operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by Contractor or by any Subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, at a minimum, of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in ~~the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.~~Exhibit A to the A101.

~~**§ 11.1.2** The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 11.1.2.1 The Contractor shall furnish separate payment and performance bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder, each bond to be in a total amount equal to 100% of the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project, whichever is applicable. Provided, however, no limitation herein shall limit Contractor's liability under the Contract Documents. Except as provided below, such bond shall be furnished to Owner before any work begins and not later than five business days after execution of the Contract by Owner. (If the Guaranteed Maximum Price is not known at the time that a Construction Manager at Risk contract is awarded, then the sum of the payment and performance bonds must each be in an amount equal to the Project budget. The Construction Manager at Risk shall deliver the bonds not later than the tenth day after the date the Construction Manager at Risk executes the Contract, unless the Construction Manager at Risk furnished a bid bond or other financial security acceptable to the Owner to the District to ensure that the Construction Manager will furnish the required payment and performance bonds when the Guaranteed Maximum Price is established.) All bonds shall be issued by a surety company licensed, listed and authorized to issue bonds in the State of Texas by the Texas Department of Insurance, and shall fully comply with Texas Insurance Code Section 3503.001 et seq. and Texas Government Code Chapter 2253, or their successors. The surety company shall have a rating of not less than "A-" X according to the latest posted ratings on the A.M. Best website, www.ambest.com. The surety company shall provide, if requested, information on bonding capacity and other projects under coverage and shall provide proof to establish adequate financial capacity for this Project. Should the bond amount be in excess of ten percent (10%) of the surety company's capital and surplus, then the surety company issuing the bond shall certify that the surety company has acquired reinsurance, in a form and amount acceptable to the Owner, to reinsure the portion of the risk that exceeds ten percent (10%) of the surety company's capital and surplus with one or more reinsurers who are duly authorized and admitted to do business in Texas and that amount reinsured by a reinsurer does not exceed ten percent (10%) of the reinsurer's capital and surplus. Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Architect in writing if there is any change in: the rating; insolvency or receivership in any State; bankruptcy; right to do business in the State; or status of Contractor's sureties at any time until Final Completion.

§ 11.1.2.2 The Contractor shall deliver copies of the required bonds to the Owner and Architect not later than five business days after execution of the Contract by Owner. All bonds will be reviewed by the Architect for compliance with the Contract Documents. In the event that the Architect has any questions concerning the sufficiency of the bonds, the bonds will be referred to the Owner or the Owner's Representative with Architect's recommendation.

§ 11.1.2.3 All bonds shall be originals. The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required Bonds on behalf of the Surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power-of-attorney. The name, address, and telephone number of a contact person for the bonding company shall be provided.

§ 11.1.2.4 Bonds shall guarantee the faithful performance of all of the covenants, stipulations, and agreements of the Contract. Bonds shall be signed by an agent, resident in the State of Texas. If at any time during the continuance of the Contract, the Owner determines that the Contractor is unable to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, any of the Contractor's bonds become insufficient, the surety becomes insolvent, or the surety's rating drops below the required level, then the Owner shall have the right to require from the Contractor additional and sufficient sureties or other security acceptable to the Owner, which the Contractor shall furnish to the satisfaction of the Owner within ten (10) days after notice to do so. These contractual remedies are in addition to all remedies available by law. In default thereof, all payment or money due to the Contractor may be withheld until the Contractor provides additional surety or security.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required ~~Insurance.~~ Insurance

Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor ~~becomes aware~~ knows or should know of an impending or actual cancellation ~~or expiration~~ of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner of such impending or actual ~~cancellation or expiration.~~ cancellation. Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of written notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage. At least 30 calendar days prior to the date of expiration of any policy required by Section 11.1, Contractor shall provide Owner written notice of the impending expiration.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall ~~purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.~~ be responsible for purchasing and maintaining property and casualty insurance no later than the date of Substantial Completion and such date of Owner responsibility shall be documented in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If Owner occupies or uses any completed or partially-completed portion of the Work at any stage, then such occupancy or use must be consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. To the extent of overlap between Owner's property insurance and Contractor's builder's risk insurance, if any, Contactor's builder's risk shall be primary and non-contributory.

§ 11.2.2 ~~**Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance.** If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.~~Partial occupancy or use shall not commence until the insurance company providing this insurance has consented in writing, by endorsement or otherwise. Owner and Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain such consent and shall take no action without written mutual consent that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of this insurance.

~~**§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.~~

§ 11.3.1 ~~The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate,~~ All insurance required herein shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner on all claims arising out of the Project. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. The Contractor shall require similar written waivers in favor of the ~~individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors,~~ Owner, from the subcontractors and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by ~~each person or entity agreeing to waive claims~~ Contractor pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation.~~This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 11.3.2 ~~If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property~~ The Owner, as fiduciary, shall have power to adjust and settle any loss arising out of the Work with insurers, regardless of the purchaser of the insurance policy. The Contractor upon receipt of proceeds shall, as a fiduciary, pay all subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements shall require subcontractors to make payment to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor with the insurance proceeds upon issuance of a Notice to Proceed from the Owner.

§ 11.3.3 Partial occupancy or use shall not commence until the insurance company providing this insurance has consented in writing, by endorsement or otherwise. Owner and Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain such consent and shall take no action without written mutual consent that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of this insurance.

~~**§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**~~
~~The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.~~

~~**§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss**~~
§ 11.4 Loss of Use and Business Interruption
The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss.

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss
§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of ~~any applicable mortgagee clause and of~~ Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor and Architect of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor and the Architect shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor ~~does~~ and/or the Architect do not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor and Architect shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor ~~timely objects~~ and/or the Architect timely object to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.
PAGE 52

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's or Owner's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the ~~Architect,~~ Architect or Owner, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect or Owner may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor ~~shall~~ may be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

...

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or Owner's or Work failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.1.1 The Owner may make emergency repairs to the Work or take such other measures necessary under the circumstances, if the Contractor does not promptly respond to a notice of defect or nonconforming Work. Contractor shall be responsible to Owner for this cost if the reason for the repairs is attributable to the Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due to the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such costs, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner on demand.

...

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion ~~thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1,~~ thereof, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such written notice promptly after discovery of the condition. ~~During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty.~~ If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of written notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct ~~it in accordance with Section 2.5.~~ the Work as provided in 12.2.2.1.1. Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 is intended to limit or modify any obligations under the law or under the Contract Documents, including any warranty obligations, expressed or implied.

§ 12.2.2.1.1 If the Contractor fails to perform the corrective Work after prior written notice and a reasonable opportunity to cure, then Owner may perform corrective Work, at Contractor's cost. If Owner performs corrective Work, then Owner may also remove nonconforming Work and store the salvageable materials or equipment at Contractor's expense. If the Contractor does not pay all costs incurred by Owner within ten (10) days after written notice, then Owner may, upon ten (10) additional days' written notice, sell the removed materials and equipment in accordance with Owner's policies, and shall account for the proceeds thereof, after deducting costs and damages that should have been borne by the Contractor, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby. If such proceeds of sale do not cover costs which the Contractor should have borne, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

PAGE 53

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall ~~not~~ be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this ~~Section 12.2.~~ Section 12.2, but only as to the corrected Work.

...

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction ~~of~~ by the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

...

§ 12.2.6 Contractor shall replace, repair, or restore any parts of the Project or furniture, fixtures, equipment, or other items placed therein (whether by Owner or any other party) that are destroyed or damaged by any such parts of the Work that do not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or by defects in the Work.

§ 12.2.7 The provisions of this Section 12.2 apply to Work done by Subcontractors of the Contractor as well as Work done directly by employees of the Contractor. The provision for this Section 12.2.7 shall not apply to corrective work attributable solely to the acts or omissions of any separate contractor of Owner (unless Contractor is acting in such capacities). The cost to Contractor of performing any of its obligations under this Section 12.2.7 to the extent not covered by insurance shall be borne by Contractor.

§ 12.2.8 If, however, Owner and Contractor deem it inexpedient to require the correction of Work damaged or not done in accordance with the Contract Documents, then an equitable deduction from the Contract Sum shall be made by written agreement between Contractor and Owner. Until such settlement, Owner may withhold such sums as Owner deems just and reasonable from moneys, if any, due Contractor. The settlement shall not be unreasonably delayed by the Owner and the amount of money withheld shall be based on estimated actual cost of the correction to Owner.

...

The Contract shall be governed by the ~~law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.~~laws of the State of Texas, and any litigation shall be conducted in state district court. Mandatory and exclusive venue for any disputes shall be in the county in which the Project is located..

...

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. ~~Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither~~ Neither party to the Contract shall assign the ~~Contract as a whole~~ Contract, in whole or in part, without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The ~~Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.~~invalidity of any part or provision of the Contract Documents shall not impair or affect in any manner whatsoever the validity, enforceability, or effect of the remainder of the Contact Documents.

PAGE 54

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, ~~Architect,~~ Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

...

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made at appropriate times as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public ~~authorities.~~ authorities having jurisdiction. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, ~~and approvals.~~ and approvals, which shall be included in the Cost of the Work. Provided, however, per Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Owner shall bear all costs of construction materials engineering, testing and inspection services, and the verification testing services necessary for acceptance of the facility by the Owner. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely written notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

present for such procedures. ~~The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded.~~ The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the ~~Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements~~ Owner shall provide or contract for such additional testing, inspection, or ~~approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures.~~ approval. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense. Architect, Owner and Contractor shall cooperate for the timely scheduling of such tests and inspections.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, ~~including~~ including, but not limited to, those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the ~~Architect.~~Architect, with a copy to the Owner.

...

~~Payments~~ Undisputed payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment ~~is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.~~is overdue at the rate as provided by Texas Government Code Section 2251.025. Any such payment shall be deemed overdue on the thirty-first day after Owner received Architect's invoice or Contractor's completed Application for Payment for the Architect, whichever is later, if Owner's Board of Trustees meets more than once per month. Any such payment shall be deemed overdue on the forty-sixth day after Owner receives Architect's invoice or Contractor's Certificate for Payment from the Architect, if Owner's Board of Trustees meets once a month or less frequently. No interest shall be due on sums properly retained by Owner, except as provided by law, or on disputed sums unpaid by Owner.

§ 13.6 Equal Opportunity in Employment

§ 13.6.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, age, disability, sex, or national origin, or any class otherwise protected by District policy or law. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants, notices setting forth the Contractor's nondiscrimination policies.

§ 13.6.2 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, age, disability, sex, national origin, or any class otherwise protected by District policy or law.

§ 13.7 Records

§ 13.7.1 Contractor shall at all times through the date of Final Completion, maintain Job Records, including, but not limited to, invoices, Construction Documents, payment records, payroll records, daily reports, diaries, logs, instructions, drawings, receipts, subcontracts, purchase orders, vouchers, memoranda, other financial data and job meeting minutes applicable to the Project, in a manner which maintains the integrity of the documents. Job Records must be retained by Contractor for at least ten (10) years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Project. Within 10 days of Owner's request, Contractor shall make such Job Records available for inspection, copying and auditing by the Owner, Architect or their respective representatives, at Owner's central office.

§ 13.7.2 If Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk, then Contractor shall also maintain, in accordance with the provisions of Section 13.7.1, the following: subcontract files, including proposals of successful and unsuccessful bidders, bid recaps and subcontractor payments; original estimates; estimating work sheets; general ledger entries detailing cash and trade discounts received; insurance rebates and dividends; and any other supporting evidence deemed necessary by the Owner to substantiate charges related to the Contract.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 13.7.3 Contractor shall keep a full and detailed financial accounting system and shall exercise such controls as may be necessary for proper financial management under this Contract; the accounting and control systems shall be satisfactory to the Owner and shall be subject to the provisions of Section 13.7.1.

§ 13.7.4 Contractor shall keep all Contract Documents related to the Project, subject to the provisions of Section 13.79.1, provided, however, Contractor shall not destroy said documents until Contractor has confirmed with Owner in writing that Owner has obtained a copy of all as-built drawings.

§ 13.7.5 In the event that an audit by the Owner reveals any errors/overpayments by the Owner, then the Contractor shall refund to the Owner the full amount of such overpayments within thirty (30) days of such audit findings, or the Owner, at its option, reserves the right to deduct such amounts owed to the Owner from any payments due to the Contractor.

§ 13.8 Proprietary Interests and Confidential Information

§ 13.8.1 Neither Architect nor Contractor shall use the image or likeness of Owner's Project or Owner's official logo or emblem and any other trademark, service mark, or copyrighted or otherwise protected information of Owner, without Owner's prior written consent. Contractor and Architect shall not have any authority to advertise or claim that Owner endorses Architect or Contractor's services, without Owner's prior written consent.

§ 13.8.2 Neither Architect nor Contractor shall disclose any confidential information of Owner which comes into the possession of Architect or Contractor at any time during the Project, including but not limited to: pending real estate purchases, exchange, lease, or value; information related to litigation; the location and deployment of security devices; security access codes; student likenesses; student record information; employee information; or any other information deemed confidential by law.

§ 13.8.3 The parties acknowledge that, as a public entity in the State of Texas, Owner is subject to, and must comply with, the provisions of the Texas Public Information Act, Texas Government Code Section 552.001, et seq., and the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Section 551.001, et seq.

PAGE 56

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of ~~30~~ ninety (90) consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

...

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped; or

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment ~~on a~~ of undisputed sums due on an approved Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract ~~Documents; or~~

~~.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.~~ Documents.

...

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, ~~the Contractor may, upon seven days'~~ then, after the applicable time period the Contractor may, upon ten (10) days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, ~~as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such~~ and for proven unrecoverable loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery incurred to the date of termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of ~~60~~ ninety (90) consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon ~~seven~~ twenty (20) additional

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

...

§ **14.2.1** The Owner may terminate the Contract if the ~~Contractor~~Contractor:

...

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or ~~suppliers~~ Suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or ~~suppliers;~~Suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; ~~or~~

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents;

.5 fails to furnish the Owner, upon written request, with assurances satisfactory to the Owner, evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents;

.6 engages in serious or repeated worker misconduct in violation of Article 3.3.2;

.7 engages in conduct that would constitute a violation of state or federal criminal law, including but not limited to, the laws prohibiting certain gifts to public servants, or engages in conduct that would constitute a violation of the Owner's ethics or conflict of interest policies; or

.8 fails to proceed continuously and diligently with the construction and completion of the Work, except as permitted under the Contract Documents.

§ **14.2.2** When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, ~~and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action,~~ subject to any prior rights of the surety, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' ~~notice,~~ notice and a reasonable opportunity to cure, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

PAGE 57

§ **14.2.3** When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished. Any further payment shall be limited to amounts earned to the date of termination.

§ **14.2.4** If the ~~unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds~~ costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the ~~Architect's~~ Architects' services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, ~~such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor~~ exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, (if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project), then the Contractor and/or its Surety shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the ~~Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this~~ Owner shall be certified by Architect upon application. The obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ **14.2.5** The parties hereby agree that: 1) if an order for relief is entered on behalf of the Contractor, pursuant to Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; 2) if any other similar order is entered under any debtor relief laws; 3) if Contractor makes an assignment for the benefit of one or more of its creditors; 4) if a receiver is appointed for the benefit of its creditors; or 5) if a receiver is appointed on account of its insolvency, any such event could impair or frustrate Contractor's performance of the Contract Documents. Accordingly, it is agreed that upon occurrence of any such event, Owner shall be entitled to request of Contractor or its successor in interest adequate assurance of future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. Failure to comply with such request within ten (10) days of delivery of the request shall entitle Owner to terminate the Contract and to the accompanying rights set forth in Subparagraphs 14.2.1 through 14.2.6. In all events, pending receipt of adequate assurance of performance and actual performance in accordance with the Contract Documents, Owner shall be entitled

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

to proceed with the Work with Owner's own forces or with other Contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis, the cost of which will be charged against the Contract Sum.

§ 14.2.6 As required by Texas Government Code Chapter 2253, if a Performance Bond has been furnished and the Contractor is declared by the Owner to be in default under the Contract, then the Surety shall promptly perform the Work, in full accordance with the plans, specifications and Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed in writing between the Surety and the Owner, the Surety shall complete the Work by the Surety entering into a Contract acceptable to Owner, with a Contractor acceptable to Owner, and shall obtain new Payment and Performance Bonds as required by law.

...

§ 14.3.2 The Contract ~~Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted~~ Sum, Guaranteed Maximum Price, and Contract Time may be adjusted, by mutual written agreement, for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. ~~Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit.~~ No adjustment shall be made to the extent

...

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without ~~cause.~~cause upon written notice to the Contractor.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall
PAGE 58

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; ~~costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.~~and for proven unrecoverable loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery incurred to the date of termination. Such payment shall not cause the Contract Sum, or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk Project, to be exceeded. Such payment shall not include overhead and profit for Work not executed.

§ 14.4.4 Upon determination by a Court of competent jurisdiction that termination of the Contractor pursuant to Section 14.2 was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to Section 14.4, and Contractor's remedy for wrongful termination shall be limited to the recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience as set forth in Section 14.4.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES OF CONTRACTOR

...

A Claim is a demand or assertion by ~~one of the parties~~ the Contractor seeking, as a matter of right, payment ~~of money,~~ of additional compensation under the Contract Documents, interpretation of the Contract Document terms, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms ~~of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out~~ of ~~or relating to~~ the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the ~~party making the Claim.~~ Contractor. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

~~**§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims**~~
~~The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No 4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Litigation
The Owner and Contractor shall commence all litigation, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in the case of the Owner, not more than permitted under the applicable Statutes of Repose, Chapter 16 of the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code.

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by ~~either~~ the ~~Owner or~~ Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by ~~notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within~~ written notice to the Owner and to the Architect. Claims by the Contractor under this Section 15.1.3.1 must be initiated within calendar 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within calendar 21 days after the ~~claimant first recognizes~~ Contractor first knew or should have known the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever ~~is later.~~ is earlier. Claims must be initiated by written notice titled "Notice of Claim" ("Notice") and sent to the Architect and Owner's designated representatives. The Notice shall clearly set out the specific matter of complaint, and the impact which may occur or have occurred as a result thereof, to the extent that the impact can be assessed at the time of the Notice. If the impact cannot be assessed as of the date of the Notice then the Notice shall be amended at the earliest date that is reasonably possible. It is imperative that Owner receive timely specific Notice of any potential problem identified by Contractor in order that the problem can be mitigated or resolved promptly. Claims not filed as required by this Section shall be waived.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

...

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in ~~Section 9.7~~ Section 9.7, as amended, and Article 14, as amended, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make undisputed payments for Work performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

~~**§ 15.1.4.2** The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.~~

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost or An Increase in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price
If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for additional cost or an increase in the Contract ~~Sum,~~ Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, written notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given ~~before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim.~~ to Owner and Architect. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4. The Architect will promptly investigate such Claim and report findings and a recommended resolution in writing to the Owner and Contractor. If the Claim is approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, or Owner's representative if provided for herein, then Contractor shall proceed with the execution of the Work that is the subject matter of the Claim. If the Claim is rejected by the Owner, then Contractor may pursue alternative dispute resolution as provided for in the Contract Documents.
PAGE 59

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of ~~cost and of~~ probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and ~~had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.~~ prevented the execution of major items of work on normal working days. "Adverse weather conditions" means unusually severe weather which is beyond the normal weather recorded and expected for the locality and/or the season or seasons of the year.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 15.1.6.3 The Contractor shall anticipate and include in the construction schedule rain days due to adverse weather conditions in accordance with the rainfall table below. A rain day is defined as a day when rainfall exceeds one-half (.5) inch during a 24-hour period. The number of rain days expected for each month is as follows:

Note: Prior to the execution of the Contract, Owner shall fill in the blanks below:

January	[3.34] calendar days	July	[0.73] calendar days
February	[2.17] calendar days	August	[1.07] calendar days
March	[2.44] calendar days	September	[3.60] calendar days
April	[9.88] calendar days	October	[4.05] calendar days
May	[9.87] calendar days	November	[0.53] calendar days
June	[7.12] calendar days	December	[1.13] calendar days

§ 15.1.6.4 Time extensions may be granted for rain days in any month when the cumulative number of rain days during that month exceeds the number scheduled, provided that the rainfall prevented the execution of major items of work on normal working days. No day will be counted as a rain day when substantial Contractor forces are able to perform Work on the Project for more than fifty percent (50%) of the usual workday or when the stage of the Work on the Project is not adversely impacted. The number of rain days shown in the above schedule for the first and last months of the Contract will be prorated in determining the total number of rain days expected during the period of the Contract. No delays or extensions shall be granted for mud conditions.

§ 15.1.6.5 No extension of time shall be made to the Contractor because of hindrances or delays from any cause which is the fault of Contractor or Contractor's Subcontractors or under Contractor's control. Claims for extension of time may only be considered because of rain delays, or because of hindrances or delays which are the fault of Owner and/or under Owner's control, but only to the extent that Substantial Completion of the Project is adjusted beyond the original Substantial Completion date. Only claims for extension of time shall be considered because of hindrances or delays not the fault of either Contractor or Owner, but only to the extent that Substantial Completion of the Project exceeds the Substantial Completion date established for the Work. Board approval shall be required for any extension of time. No damages shall be paid for delays. Contractor shall only be entitled to time extensions per the terms of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.6.6 Requests for time extension shall be submitted on a monthly basis and shall specify the time delay, the cause of the delay, and the responsible party for the delay, whether Contractor, Owner, rain day, or other. No claims for damages for delay shall be made by Contractor. Any claim not submitted under the terms of this Section shall be waived.

PAGE 60

The Contractor ~~and Owner waive Claims against each other~~ waives all Claims against Owner for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. ~~This mutual waiver includes~~

~~.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and~~

~~.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.~~

~~This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14.~~ Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 ~~Initial Decision~~Resolution of Claims and Disputes

§ 15.2.1 ~~Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision~~ Claims by the Contractor against the Owner, including those alleging an error or omission by the Architect, shall be referred initially to the Architect for written recommendation. An initial recommendation by the Architect shall be

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

required as a condition precedent to mediation ~~of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days~~ or litigation of all Claims by the Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the ~~Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.~~Architect with no recommendation having been rendered by the Architect.

§ 15.2.2 The ~~Initial Decision Maker will~~ Architect shall review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of ~~a~~ the Claim take one ~~or more~~ of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the ~~claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.~~Contractor, or (2) make a written recommendation to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the ~~Initial Decision Maker~~ Architect may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the ~~Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.~~Architect in making a written recommendation.

§ 15.2.4 If the ~~Initial Decision Maker~~ Architect requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either ~~(1)~~ provide a response on the requested supporting data, ~~(2)~~ advise the ~~Initial Decision Maker~~ Architect when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or ~~(3)~~ advise the ~~Initial Decision Maker~~ Architect that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the ~~Initial Decision Maker~~ Architect will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 ~~The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.~~Following receipt of the Architect's written recommendation regarding a Claim, the Owner and Contractor shall attempt to reach agreement as to any adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price and/or Contract Time. If no agreement can be reached, then either party may request mediation of the dispute pursuant to Section 15.3.

§ 15.2.6 ~~Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.~~Upon receipt of a Claim against the Contractor or at any time thereafter, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

~~**§ 15.2.6.1** Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.~~

~~**§ 15.2.7** In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.~~

~~**§ 15.2.8** If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 15.3 ~~Mediation~~Alternative Dispute Resolution

§ 15.3.1 ~~Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy~~ Any Claim arising out of or related to the Contract, except ~~those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.~~Claims relating to aesthetic effect and except those waived under the terms of the Contract Documents, may after written recommendation by the Architect or 30 days after submission of the Claim to the Architect, be subject to mediation upon mutual agreement of both Parties.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by ~~mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.~~mediation. If the Parties agree to mediation, it shall be conducted by a mutually-agreed-upon mediator. In the event that the parties are unable to agree on a mediator, then the parties shall jointly request the appointment of a neutral mediator by a District Judge in the county in which the Project is located.

§ 15.3.3 ~~Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.~~The parties shall share any mediator's fee equally and, if any filing fee is required, shall share said fee equally. Mediation shall be held within the county where the Owner's main administrative office is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon by the parties. Agreements reached in mediation shall be reduced to writing, considered for approval by the Owner's Board of Trustees, signed by the parties if approved by the Board of Trustees, and, if signed, shall thereafter be enforceable as provided by the laws of the State of Texas.

§ 15.3.4 ~~The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~Any claim not submitted to or resolved in mediation shall be subject to litigation pursuant to Section 13.1.

§ 15.4 No Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 ~~If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.~~Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents or in any document forming a part hereof, there shall be no mandatory arbitration for any dispute arising hereunder.

§ 15.5 Contractor stipulates that Owner is a political subdivision of the State of Texas, and, as such, enjoys immunities from suit and liability provided by the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. By entering into this Agreement, Owner does not waive any of its immunities from suit and/or liability, except as otherwise specifically provided herein and as specifically authorized by law.

§ 15.6 In any adjudication under this Agreement, reasonable and necessary attorneys' fees may be awarded to the prevailing party.

EXECUTED this _____ day of _____, 20__.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

OWNER:	CONTRACTOR:
By: Dr. Susan Kincannon	(Printed Name)
Title: Superintendent	By:
Waco Independent School District	Title:

~~§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.~~

~~§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

~~§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

~~§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder~~

~~§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).~~

~~§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.~~

~~§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, , hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No. 4104239977 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A201™ – 2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

_____

(Signed)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Dated)

AIA Document D401 – 2003. Copyright © 1992 and 2003. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:02:34 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

AIA® Document A133® – 2019

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of the Work Plus a Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

AGREEMENT made as of the 23rd day of March in the year 2023
(In words, indicate day, month, and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Waco Independent School District
501 Franklin Ave
Waco, TX 76701

and the Construction Manager:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Mazanec Construction
1508 New Dallas Hwy.
Waco, TX

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

South Waco Elementary School Additions and Renovations

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

O'Connell Robertson
811 Barton Springs Rd., Suite 900
Austin, TX 78704

The Owner and Construction Manager agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 INITIAL INFORMATION

2 GENERAL PROVISIONS

3 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

4 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5 COMPENSATION AND PAYMENTS FOR PRECONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

6 COMPENSATION FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

7 COST OF THE WORK FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE

8 DISCOUNTS, REBATES, AND REFUNDS

9 SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER AGREEMENTS

10 ACCOUNTING RECORDS

11 PAYMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

12 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

13 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

14 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

15 SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT

EXHIBIT A GUARANTEED MAXIMUM PRICE AMENDMENT
EXHIBIT B INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 INITIAL INFORMATION

§ 1.1 This Agreement is based on the Initial Information set forth in this Section 1.1.
(For each item in this section, insert the information or a statement such as "not applicable" or "unknown at time of execution.")

§ 1.1.1 The Owner's program for the Project, as described in Section 4.1.1:
(Insert the Owner's program, identify documentation that establishes the Owner's program, or state the manner in which the program will be developed.)

Additions and renovations to South Waco Elementary School meeting or exceeding safety standards and educational program needs

§ 1.1.2 The Project's physical characteristics:
(Identify or describe pertinent information about the Project's physical characteristics, such as size; location; dimensions; geotechnical reports; site boundaries; topographic surveys; traffic and utility studies; availability of public and private utilities and services; legal description of the site, etc.)

21,000 SF of new addition, 64,000 SF of renovations, added site access road (campus will be occupied throughout the construction process)

§ 1.1.3 The Owner's budget for the Guaranteed Maximum Price, as defined in Article 6:
(Provide total and, if known, a line item breakdown.)

Init. /

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

$21 million

§ 1.1.4 The Owner's anticipated design and construction milestone dates:

.1 Design phase milestone dates, if any:

Schematic Design: 3/25/2023
Design Development: 6/1/2023
Contract Documents: 9/14/2023

.2 Construction commencement date:

1/2/2024

.3 Substantial Completion date or dates:

12/30/2024

.4 Other milestone dates:

§ 1.1.5 The Owner's requirements for accelerated or fast-track scheduling, or phased construction, are set forth below:
(Identify any requirements for fast-track scheduling or phased construction.)

As required to maintain functional learning environment of occupied facility

§ 1.1.6 The Owner's anticipated Sustainable Objective for the Project:
(Identify and describe the Owner's Sustainable Objective for the Project, if any.)

N/A

§ 1.1.6.1 If the Owner identifies a Sustainable Objective, the Owner and Construction Manager shall complete and incorporate AIA Document E234™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Constructor Edition, into this Agreement to define the terms, conditions and services related to the Owner's Sustainable Objective. If E234–2019 is incorporated into this agreement, the Owner and Construction Manager shall incorporate the completed E234–2019 into the agreements with the consultants and contractors performing services or Work in any way associated with the Sustainable Objective.

§ 1.1.7 Other Project information:
(Identify special characteristics or needs of the Project not provided elsewhere.)

§ 1.1.8 The Owner identifies the following representative in accordance with Section 4.2:
(List name, address, and other contact information.)

Gloria Barrera
Chief of Operations
4315 Beverly
Waco, TX

Superintendent of Schools

§ 1.1.9 The persons or entities, in addition to the Owner's representative, who are required to review the Construction Manager's submittals to the Owner are as follows:

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

(List name, address and other contact information.)

O'Connell Robertson, Bath Group, Armko Enterprises

§ 1.1.10 The Owner shall retain the following consultants and contractors:
(List name, legal status, address, and other contact information.)

.1 Geotechnical Engineer:

Langerman Foster

.2 Civil Engineer:

Walker Engineering

.3 Other, if any:
(List any other consultants retained by the Owner, such as a Project or Program Manager.)

§ 1.1.11 The Architect's representative:
(List name, address, and other contact information.)

Jarrod Sterzinger, AIA
811 Barton Springs Rd., Suite 900
Austin, TX 78704

§ 1.1.12 The Construction Manager identifies the following representative in accordance with Article 3:
(List name, address, and other contact information.)

Aaron Mynar
1508 New Dallas Hwy.
Waco, TX

§ 1.1.13 The Owner's requirements for the Construction Manager's staffing plan for Preconstruction Services, as required under Section 3.1.9:
(List any Owner-specific requirements to be included in the staffing plan.)

As proposed in Mazanec's qualifications and proposal

§ 1.1.14 The Owner's requirements for subcontractor procurement for the performance of the Work:
(List any Owner-specific requirements for subcontractor procurement.)

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

Construction Manager will encourage local contractors to the extent feasible and appropriate

§ 1.1.15 Other Initial Information on which this Agreement is based:

§ 1.2 The Owner and Construction Manager may rely on the Initial Information. Both parties, however, recognize that such information may materially change and, in that event, the Owner and the Construction Manager shall appropriately adjust the Project schedule, the Construction Manager's services, and the Construction Manager's compensation. The Owner shall adjust the Owner's budget for the Guaranteed Maximum Price and the Owner's anticipated design and construction milestones, as necessary, to accommodate material changes in the Initial Information.

§ 1.3 Neither the Owner's nor the Construction Manager's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

ARTICLE 2 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 2.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents consist of this, Agreement as amended, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions as amended), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, all sections of the Project Manual, other documents listed in this Agreement, Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, the proposal signed by the Construction Manager, the request for proposals, and the Construction Manager's proof of payment, performance bonds and proof of insurance, all of which form the Contract and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. Upon the Owner's acceptance of the Construction Manager's Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, the Contract Documents will also include the documents described in Section 3.2.3 and identified in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment and revisions prepared by the Architect and furnished by the Owner as described in Section 3.2.8. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. If anything in the other Contract Documents, other than a Modification, is inconsistent with this Agreement, this Agreement shall govern. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 15. Any reference to AIA Document A201-2017 in this Agreement shall be construed as the AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

§ 2.1.1 Any revision, amendment, or modification to the Standard Form of this Agreement shall be valid, binding, and enforceable only if said revision, amendment or modification is made conspicuous by being underlined, lined-through, or highlighted in this Agreement signed by Construction Manager and the authorized representative of Owner's Board of Trustees. In the event of conflict, terms and conditions contained in the Agreement, as amended, shall take precedence over terms and conditions contained in the General Conditions, as amended, and the terms and conditions in the General Conditions, as amended, shall take precedence over all other terms and conditions contained in the other Contract Documents. If the Request for Proposals and the Proposal are included in the Contract Documents, then the Request for Proposals shall take precedence over the Proposal, unless specifically agreed otherwise herein.

§ 2.1.2 The Board of Trustees, by majority vote, is the only representative of the Owner, an independent school district, having the power to enter into or amend a contract, to approve changes in the scope of the work, to approve and execute a Change Order or Construction Change Directive modifying the Guaranteed Maximum Price, to agree to an extension to the date of Substantial or Final Completion or to terminate a contract. Subject to the Board's approval as provided in this section, the Owner designates the following as the individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the Board of Trustees: Superintendent, or successor.

§ 2.2 Relationship of the Parties

The Construction Manager accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Agreement and covenants with the Owner to cooperate with the Architect and exercise the Construction Manager's skill and judgment in furthering the interests of the Owner; to perform the Work defined in the Contract Documents, in accordance with the Owner's requirements and construction cost limitations, as approved by the Owner's Board of Trustees, as set forth in the Contract Documents; to furnish efficient construction administration, management services, and supervision; to furnish construction services, if allowed in accordance with law; to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in an expeditious and economical manner consistent with the Owner's interests. The Owner agrees to furnish or approve, in a timely manner, information required by the Construction Manager and to make payments to the Construction Manager in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Owner and

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and copyrights of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

Construction Manager shall endeavor to promote harmony and cooperation among the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Construction Manager's subcontractors, and other persons or entities employed by the Owner for the Project.

§ 2.3 General Conditions

§ 2.3.1 For the Preconstruction Phase, AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, shall apply as follows: Section 1.5, Ownership and Use of Documents; Section 1.7, Digital Data Use and Transmission; Section 2.2.4, Confidential Information; Section 3.12.10, Professional Services; Section 10.3, Hazardous Materials; Section 13.1, Governing Law. The term "Contractor" as used in A201–2017 shall mean the Construction Manager.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 2.3.2 Per Texas Government Code, Section 2269.257, if a selected trade contractor or subcontractor defaults in the performance of its work or fails to execute a subcontract after being selected, the Construction Manager may itself fulfill, without advertising, the contract requirements or select a replacement trade contractor or subcontractor to fulfill the contract requirements. Construction Manager shall be paid for its own performance in accordance with Section 3.3.2.1 and Section 6.1.2 herein.

§ 2.3.3 For the Construction Phase, the general conditions of the contract shall be as set forth in A201–2017 as amended, which document is incorporated herein by reference. The term "Contractor" as used in A201–2017 as amended shall mean the Construction Manager.

ARTICLE 3 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

The Construction Manager's Preconstruction Phase responsibilities are set forth in Sections 3.1 and 3.2, and in the applicable provisions of A201-2017 referenced in Section 2.3.1. The Construction Manager's Construction Phase responsibilities are set forth in Section 3.3. The Owner and Construction Manager may agree, in consultation with the Architect, for the Construction Phase to commence prior to completion of the Preconstruction Phase, in which case, both phases will proceed concurrently. The Construction Manager shall identify a representative authorized to act on behalf of the Construction Manager with respect to the Project.

§ 3.1 Preconstruction Phase

§ 3.1.1 Extent of Responsibility

The Construction Manager shall exercise reasonable care in performing its Preconstruction Services. The Owner and Architect shall be entitled to rely on, and shall not be responsible for, the accuracy, completeness, and timeliness of services and information furnished by the Construction Manager. The recommendations and advice of the Construction Manager concerning design alternative and potential cost savings shall be subject to the review and approval of the Architect, Owner, and the Owner's professional consultant. The Construction Manager, however, does not warrant or guarantee estimates and schedules except as may be included as part of the Guaranteed Maximum Price. The Construction Manager is not required to ascertain that the Drawings and Specifications are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Construction Manager shall promptly report to the Architect and Owner any nonconformity discovered by, or that reasonably should have been discovered by, or made known to the Construction Manager as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.1.2 The Construction Manager shall provide a preliminary evaluation of the Owner's program, schedule and construction budget requirements, each in terms of the other.

§ 3.1.3 Consultation

§ 3.1.3.1 The Construction Manager shall schedule and conduct meetings with the Architect and Owner to discuss such matters as procedures, progress, coordination, and scheduling of the Work.

§ 3.1.3.2 The Construction Manager shall advise the Owner and Architect on proposed site use and improvements, selection of materials, building systems, and equipment. The Construction Manager shall also provide recommendations to the Owner and Architect, consistent with the Project requirements, on constructability; availability of materials and labor; time requirements for procurement, installation and construction, which shall satisfy Owner's time requirements; prefabrication; and factors related to construction cost including, but not limited to, costs of alternative designs or materials, preliminary budgets, life-cycle data, and possible cost reductions. The Construction Manager shall consult with the Architect regarding professional services to be provided by the Construction Manager during the Construction Phase.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

§ 3.1.3.3 The Construction Manager shall assist the Owner and Architect in establishing building information modeling and digital data protocols for the Project, using AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 3.1.3.4 During the Preconstruction Phase, the Construction Manager shall review the Contract Documents to ascertain whether the components of the plumbing, electrical and mechanical systems may be constructed without interference with each other, or with the structural or architectural components of the Project, or with existing systems. In the event that conflicts between the systems are discovered, the Construction Manager shall promptly notify the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 3.1.3.5 Notwithstanding any provision of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction to the contrary, the Construction Manager shall not be entitled to additional compensation for any delay or disruption to the Work arising from any conflict between the mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems with each other, or with the structural or architectural components of the Work, or with existing systems, if such conflicts should have been discovered during the Construction Documents Phase by the Construction Manager through the exercise of reasonable diligence, and the Owner and Architect were not informed of such conflicts as required by Section 3.1.1. This provision shall apply only with respect to conflicts appearing in the Drawings and Specifications provided for the Construction Manager's review prior to proposal of a Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 3.1.4 Project Schedule

When Project requirements in Section 4.1.1 have been sufficiently identified, the Construction Manager shall prepare and periodically update a Project schedule for the Architect's review and the Owner's acceptance. The Construction Manager shall obtain the Architect's approval for the portion of the Project schedule relating to the performance of the Architect's services. The Project schedule shall coordinate and integrate the Construction Manager's services, the Architect's services, other Owner consultants' services, and the Owner's responsibilities; and identify items that affect the Project's timely completion. The updated Project schedule shall include the following: submission of the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal; components of the Work; times of commencement and completion required of each Subcontractor; ordering and delivery of products, including those that must be ordered in advance of construction; dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion; and the occupancy requirements of the Owner. If updated Project schedules indicate that previously-approved schedules may not be met, then the Construction Manager shall make appropriate recommendations to the Owner and Architect and, upon written approval of both, shall implement necessary corrective action.

§ 3.1.5 Phased Construction

The Construction Manager, in consultation with the Architect, shall provide recommendations with regard to accelerated or fast-track scheduling, procurement, and sequencing for phased construction. The Construction Manager shall take into consideration cost reductions, cost information, constructability, provisions for temporary facilities, and procurement and construction scheduling issues. The Construction Manager shall make recommendations to the Owner and Architect regarding the phased issuance of Drawings and Specifications so as to facilitate the proposal of a Guaranteed Maximum Price when all elements of the Drawings and Specifications are at least ninety percent complete, unless mutually agreed otherwise by the Architect, Owner and the Construction Manager.

§ 3.1.6 Cost Estimates

§ 3.1.6.1 Based on the preliminary design and other design criteria prepared by the Architect, the Construction Manager shall prepare, for the Architect's review and the Owner's approval, preliminary estimates of the Cost of the Work or the cost of program requirements using area, volume, or similar conceptual estimating techniques. If the Architect or Construction Manager suggests alternative materials and systems, the Construction Manager shall provide cost evaluations of those alternative materials and systems.

§ 3.1.6.2 As the Architect progresses with the preparation of the Schematic Design, Design Development and Construction Documents, the Construction Manager shall prepare and update, at appropriate intervals agreed to by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, an estimate of the Cost of the Work with increasing detail and refinement. The Construction Manager shall include in the estimate those costs to allow for the further development of the design, price escalation, and market conditions, until such time as the Owner and Construction Manager agree on a Guaranteed Maximum Price for the Work. The estimate shall be provided for the Architect's review and the Owner's approval. The Construction Manager shall inform the Owner and Architect in the event that the estimate of the Cost of the Work exceeds

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

the latest approved Project budget, and make recommendations for corrective action, and/or cost reductions, including but not limited to substitution of materials or revisions or alterations to the Design Development Documents or the Construction Documents, to bring the Project within the Owner's budget, but shall not delete necessary components of the Project without Owner's Board of Trustees' consent. In the event that the quality or scope identified in the estimates are unacceptable or exceed the Owner's identified budget, the Construction Manager shall work with the Architect to develop options that are acceptable to Owner and are within the Owner's budget.

§ 3.1.6.3 If the Architect is providing cost estimating services as a Supplemental Service, and a discrepancy exists between the Construction Manager's cost estimates and the Architect's cost estimates, the Construction Manager and the Architect shall work together to reconcile the cost estimates.

§ 3.1.7 As the Architect progresses with the preparation of the Schematic Design, Design Development and Construction Documents, the Construction Manager shall consult with the Owner and Architect and make recommendations regarding constructability and schedules, for the Architect's review and the Owner's approval.

§ 3.1.8 The Construction Manager shall provide recommendations and information to the Owner and Architect regarding equipment, materials, services, and temporary Project facilities.

§ 3.1.9 The Construction Manager shall provide a staffing plan for Preconstruction Phase services for the Owner's review and approval.

§ 3.1.10 If the Owner identified a Sustainable Objective in Article 1, the Construction Manager shall fulfill its Preconstruction Phase responsibilities as required in AIA Document E234™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Constructor Edition, attached to this Agreement.

§ 3.1.11 Subcontractors and Suppliers

§ 3.1.11.1 If the Owner has provided requirements for subcontractor procurement in section 1.1.14, the Construction Manager shall provide a subcontracting plan, addressing the Owner's requirements, for the Owner's review and approval.

§ 3.1.11.2 The Construction Manager shall develop bidders' interest in the Project. To the extent not inconsistent with the Construction Manager's requirements under Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, the Construction Manager shall seek to develop subcontractor interest in the Project and shall furnish to the Owner and Architect for their information a list of possible subcontractors, including suppliers who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design, from whom proposals will be requested for each principal portion of the Work, The Architect will promptly reply in writing to the Construction Manager if the Architect or Owner know of any objection to such subcontractor or supplier. The receipt of such list shall not require the Owner or Architect to investigate the qualifications of proposed subcontractors or suppliers, nor shall it waive the right of the Owner or Architect later to object to or reject any proposed subcontractor or supplier.

§ 3.1.11.3 The processes described in Article 9 shall apply if bid packages will be issued during the Preconstruction Phase.

§ 3.1.12 Procurement

The Construction Manager shall prepare, for the Architect's review and the Owner's acceptance, a procurement schedule for items that must be ordered in advance of construction. The Construction Manager shall expedite and coordinate the ordering and delivery of materials that must be ordered in advance of construction. If the Owner agrees to procure any items prior to the establishment of the Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Owner shall procure the items on terms and conditions acceptable to the Construction Manager. Upon the establishment of the Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Owner shall assign all contracts for these items to the Construction Manager and the Construction Manager shall thereafter accept responsibility for them.

§ 3.1.13 Compliance with Laws

The Construction Manager shall comply with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to its performance under this Contract, and with equal employment opportunity programs, and other programs as may be required by governmental and quasi-governmental authorities.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 3.1.14 Other Preconstruction Services
Insert a description of any other Preconstruction Phase services to be provided by the Construction Manager, or reference an exhibit attached to this document
(Describe any other Preconstruction Phase services, such as providing cash flow projections, development of a project information management system, early selection or procurement of subcontractors, etc.)

§ 3.2 Guaranteed Maximum Price Proposal
§ 3.2.1 When all elements of the Construction Documents are at least 90 percent complete, at a time mutually-agreed upon by the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Architect, the Construction Manager shall prepare a Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal for the Owner's and Architect's review, and the Owner's acceptance. The Guaranteed Maximum Price in the proposal shall be the sum of the Construction Manager's estimate of the Cost of the Work, the Construction Manager's contingency described in Section 3.2.4, the general conditions, and the Construction Manager's Fee. If any Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal submitted to the Owner exceeds previously-approved estimates or the Owner's budget, then the Construction Manager shall make appropriate recommendations to the Owner and Architect for cost reductions, including but not limited to, substitution of materials or revisions or alterations to the Construction Documents, to bring the Project within the Owner's budget, but shall not delete necessary components of the Project without Owner's Board of Trustees' consent. In the event that the quality or scope identified in the proposal are unacceptable or exceed the Owner's identified budget, the Construction Manager shall work with the Architect to develop options that are acceptable to Owner, are within the Owner's budget, and meet the Owner's requirements for dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion. The Construction Manager may propose separate Guaranteed Maximum Prices for separate Works within the Project, as schedules and efficiencies dictate. The Construction Manager will work with the Architect to achieve a Guaranteed Maximum Price that is fully acceptable to Owner and is within the Owner's budget for the Work and for the Project.

§ 3.2.2 To the extent that the Contract Documents are anticipated to require further development, the Guaranteed Maximum Price includes the costs attributable to such further development consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom.

§ 3.2.3 The Construction Manager shall include with the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal a written statement of its basis, which shall include the following:

.1 A list of the Drawings and Specifications, including all Addenda thereto, and the Conditions of the Contract;
.2 A list of the clarifications and assumptions, which shall not modify the terms of the Contract Documents, made by the Construction Manager in the preparation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, including assumptions under Section 3.2.2;
.3 A statement of the proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price, including a statement of the estimated Cost of the Work organized by trade categories or systems, including allowances; the Construction Manager's contingency set forth in Section 3.2.4; general conditions; and the Construction Manager's Fee;
.4 The anticipated date of Substantial Completion upon which the proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price is based;
.5 The date of Final Completion upon which the proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price is based, which date shall not be more than thirty (30) days after the date of Substantial Completion; and
.6 The Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal may not be based in any part on any subcontract or material supply contract which would require the Owner to compensate the Construction Manager on other than a maximum price basis.

§ 3.2.4 In preparing the Construction Manager's Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, the Construction Manager shall include a contingency for the Construction Manager's exclusive use to cover those costs that are included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price but not otherwise allocated to another line item or included in a Change Order. The Guaranteed Maximum Price will contain a separately-identified contingency amount (the "Construction Contingency"). The Construction Contingency is not allocated to any particular item of the Cost of the Work and is established for the Construction Manager's use as may be required for costs incurred in the Work from unforeseeable causes, or details which could not have been anticipated by the Construction Manager at the time of the Owner's approval of the Guaranteed Maximum Price. Such unforeseeable causes or unanticipated details include, but are not limited to, refinement of details of design within the scope of standards and no fault delays in receipt of materials. The Construction Manager, with

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Owner's representative's written approval, may utilize the Construction Contingency for any of the above items within the Cost of the Work by submission of change estimate and supporting documentation to Architect and Owner. Any unforeseeable causes or unanticipated details which exceed the Construction Contingency shall be borne by the Construction Manager at the Construction Manager's sole risk. All savings will accrue and be available for use, only as detailed above, by the Construction Manager until the Construction Manager's final accounting. Upon final accounting, all remaining monies in the Construction Contingency shall accrue to the Owner. The Guaranteed Maximum Price shall also include a separately-identified contingency amount, an "Owner's Contingency," which is defined as a contingency fund within the Guaranteed Maximum Price established by the Owner for the Owner's exclusive use. Monies from Owner's Contingency may be spent in the discretion of Owner's Representative and without additional Board of Trustees approval (subject to any monetary thresholds requiring Board of Trustees approval pursuant to Section 2.1.1 of AIA A201, as amended), but with subsequent notice to Owner's Board of Trustees. Any unused Owner's contingency shall accrue to the Owner.

§ 3.2.5 The Construction Manager shall provide the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal to the Owner prior to a meeting with the Owner and Architect to review the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal. In the event that the Owner or Architect discover any inconsistencies or inaccuracies in the information presented, they shall promptly notify the Construction Manager, who shall make appropriate adjustments to the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, its basis, or both. As soon as feasible after Architect's preliminary approval of the Construction Manager's proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Architect will prepare the Amendment forms and return them to the Construction Manager for review, signature, and return to the Owner.

§ 3.2.6 The Owner's Board of Trustees shall be allowed not less than thirty (30) days after receipt of the Construction Manager's signed Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment to review and take action on the Amendment. Unless the Owner's Board of Trustees accepts the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment by Board action within thirty (30) days after District's receipt, the Amendment will not become effective. Following acceptance of a Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Owner shall execute the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment amending this Agreement, a copy of which the Owner shall provide to the Architect. The Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment shall set forth the agreed upon Guaranteed Maximum Price with the information and assumptions upon which it is based.

§ 3.2.7 The Construction Manager shall not incur any cost to be reimbursed as part of the Cost of the Work prior to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, unless the Owner provides prior written authorization for such costs.

§ 3.2.8 The Owner shall only authorize revisions to the Contract Documents that incorporate assumptions and clarifications contained in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment that do not modify the terms of the Contract Documents. The Owner shall promptly furnish such revised Contract Documents to the Construction Manager.

§ 3.2.9 The Construction Manager shall not include in the Guaranteed Maximum Price any taxes from which Owner is exempt.

§ 3.2.10 The Construction Manager shall diligently prosecute and achieve Substantial and Final Completion of the Entire Work as provided in the Amendment.

§ 3.3 Construction Phase
§ 3.3.1 General
§ 3.3.1.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall mean the date of commencement of the Construction Phase, as provided in Section 8.1.2 of A201-2017, as amended.

(Paragraph deleted)
§ 3.3.2 Administration
§ 3.3.2.1 Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, the Construction Manager shall publicly advertise and solicit through competitive purchasing, as required by law, competitive sealed proposals from Subcontractors. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, the Construction Manager shall publicly advertise and obtain bids or proposals from Subcontractors for the performance of all major elements of the Work, including all self-performed scopes of Work. All bids or proposals shall be sent directly to Construction Manager.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1499607926)

The Construction Manager may seek to perform portions of the Work required to be publicly advertised. If the Construction Manager submits its own proposal for any portion of the Work, it shall provide the competitive bids and a scoring sheet as is required of all subcontractors. Owner shall decide whether or not Construction Manager's proposal for self-performing portions of the Work offers the best value to Owner. In opening proposals, neither Construction Manager nor Owner shall disclose the contents of a proposal during the selection process to anyone who is not an employee of the Construction Manager, architect, engineer, or Owner. All proposals shall be made public within seven days after the Owner's final selection. If Construction Manager's proposal is selected by the Owner, the proposed cost for the self-performed work shall be considered the maximum amount payable to the Construction Manager, and includes the estimate of costs plus a fee to be agreed upon by Owner and Construction Manager. The maximum fee allowable is 10% and covers costs normally included in General Conditions. All savings will be returned to Cost of Work. The Construction Manger will be paid for self-performed work based on an executed subcontract and periodic payment applications submitted in the same manner as other Subcontractors. Such payments to Construction Manager shall be included in the Cost of the Work, but the Construction Manager shall not receive an additional Construction Manager's fee for self-performed work. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, if during the course of recommending proposals, the Construction Manager recommends to Owner a proposal from a subcontractor, but the Owner requires another proposed to be accepted, the Owner shall compensate the Construction Manager by a change in price, time, and/or Guaranteed Maximum Price for any additional cost and risk that the Construction Manager may incur as a result, if such change exists. Construction Manager shall state the additional cost and/or risk in writing and shall provide written proof of same before Owner compensates Construction Manager.

§ 3.3.2.1.1 The Construction Manager shall include the following specific notices in the information to proposers:

.1 The successful proposer's responsibility to provide workers' compensation insurance in accordance with Texas Labor Code Chapter 406;

.2 The successful proposer's responsibility to pay prevailing wages pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2258;

.3 A notice of the sales tax exemption for the Work and the procedure for obtaining any required exemption verification or certificate.

.4 The notice regarding trench and shoring safety required by Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023.

§ 3.3.2.1.2 Nothing herein shall preclude the Construction Manager from including other notices required or allowed by law.

§ 3.3.2.1.3 The Construction Manager shall schedule and conduct weekly or otherwise regularly-scheduled meetings at which Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, and appropriate Subcontractors meet to discuss such matters as procedures, progress, coordination, scheduling, and status of the Work. The Construction Manager shall prepare and promptly distribute minutes of the meetings to the Owner and Architect. The Construction Manager shall provide periodic presentations updating the progress, quality and status of the Work to Owner's Board of Trustees, at Owner's request, at no additional cost to Owner.

§ 3.3.2.2 Upon the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment by Owner and Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall prepare and submit to the Owner and Architect a construction schedule for the Work and a submittal schedule in accordance with Section 3.10 of A201-2017, including the Owner's occupancy requirements.

§ 3.3.2.3 Monthly Report

The Construction Manager shall record the progress of the Project. On a monthly basis, or otherwise as agreed to by the Owner, the Construction Manager shall submit written progress reports to the Owner and Architect, showing percentages of completion and other information required by the Owner.

§ 3.3.2.4 Daily Logs

The Construction Manager shall keep, and make available to the Owner and Architect, a daily log containing a record for each day of weather, portions of the Work in progress, number of workers on site, identification of equipment on site, problems that might affect progress of the work, accidents, injuries, and other information required by the Owner.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

§ 3.3.2.5 Cost Control
The Construction Manager shall develop a system of cost control for the Work, including regular monitoring of actual costs for activities in progress, including changes to the Work approved by Owner, and estimates for uncompleted tasks and proposed changes. The Construction Manager shall identify variances between actual and estimated costs and report the variances to the Owner and Architect, and shall provide this information in its monthly reports to the Owner and Architect, in accordance with Section 3.3.2.3 above.

§ 3.3.3 To the extent that any portion of the Work requires a trench excavation exceeding five (5) feet in depth, in accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023(a), Construction Manager shall fully comply, and shall require any applicable subcontractor to comply with:

.1 The Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards for trench safety in effect for the Construction of the Work.

.2 The special shoring requirements, if any, of the Owner.

.3 Any geotechnical information obtained by Owner for use by the Construction Manager in the design of the trench safety system.

§3.3.4 Trench excavation safety protection shall be a separate pay item, and shall be based on linear feet of trench excavated. Special shoring requirements shall also be a separate pay item, and shall be based on the square feet of shoring used. Said cost shall be included within the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

ARTICLE 4 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

§ 4.1 Information and Services Required of the Owner
§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall provide information with reasonable promptness, regarding requirements for and limitations on the Project, including a written program which shall set forth the Owner's objectives, constraints, and criteria, including schedule, space requirements and relationships, flexibility and expandability, special equipment, systems, sustainability and site requirements.

(Paragraph deleted)
§ 4.1.3 The Owner shall establish and periodically update the Owner's budget for the Project, including (1) the budget for the Cost of the Work as defined in Article 7, (2) the Owner's other costs, and (3) reasonable contingencies related to all of these costs, including the Owner's Contingency as provided in Section 3.2.4. If the Owner significantly increases or decreases the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall notify the Construction Manager and Architect. The Owner and the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, shall thereafter agree to a corresponding change in the Project's scope and quality.

§ 4.1.4 Structural and Environmental Tests, Surveys and Reports. During the Preconstruction Phase, the Owner shall furnish the following information or services with reasonable promptness. Such documents shall be provided for information only and are not warranted or represented to show the conditions at the Project site accurately. Construction Manager may use the information at its own risk and shall use customary precautions relating to the performance of the Work. Notwithstanding the preceding sentences and the delivery of surveys or other documents and reports by Owner, Construction Manager shall perform all work in such a non-negligent manner so as to avoid damaging any utility lines, cables, pipes, or pipelines on the Property. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to such lines, cables, pipes and pipelines during the Work.

§ 4.1.4.1 The Owner shall furnish tests, inspections, and reports, required by law or as otherwise agreed to by the parties, such as structural, mechanical, and chemical tests, tests for air and water pollution, and tests for hazardous materials.

§ 4.1.4.2 The Owner shall furnish surveys as provided in Section 2.2.3 of AIA A201-2017, as amended.

§ 4.1.4.3 Unless provided by the Architect by agreement with the Owner, the Owner, when such services are reasonably required by the scope of the Work, and are requested by the Architect or Construction Manager and approved by the Owner, shall furnish services of geotechnical engineers, which may include test borings, test pits, determinations of soil bearing values, percolation tests, evaluations of hazardous materials, seismic evaluation, ground corrosion tests and

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

resistivity tests, including necessary operations for anticipating subsoil conditions, with written reports and appropriate recommendations.

§ 4.1.5 During the Construction Phase, the Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner may also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Construction Manager's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Construction Manager's reasonable written request for such information or services.

§ 4.1.6 If the Owner identified a Sustainable Objective in Article 1, the Owner shall fulfill its responsibilities as required in AIA Document E234™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Constructor Edition, attached to this Agreement.

§ 4.2 Owner's Designated Representative
Owner's Board of Trustees shall designate one or more authorized representatives to act on its behalf in the day-to-day administration of the Project, to issue stop work orders, and to authorize expenditures within the Owner's contingency. The Board designates as its authorized representatives, the following individuals: Superintendent or Superintendent's designee.

§ 4.2.1 Legal Requirements. The Owner shall furnish all legal, insurance and accounting services, including auditing services, that the Owner may determine to be reasonably necessary at any time for the Project to meet the Owner's needs and interests. Construction Manager shall furnish all legal, insurance, and accounting services that Construction Manager may determine to be necessary to meet Construction Manager's needs and interests.

§ 4.3 Architect
The Construction Manager's services shall be provided in conjunction with the services of an Architect. The terms of the agreement between the Owner and Architect shall be available for inspection by the Construction Manager upon request.

§ 4.4 Inspection and Testing
Owner shall provide the Construction Manager a copy of the executed agreement between the Owner and the Architect, and any further modifications to the agreement. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2269.058, the Owner shall provide or contract for, independently of the Construction Manager, construction materials engineering, testing and inspection services necessary for acceptance of the Work by Owner.

ARTICLE 5 COMPENSATION AND PAYMENTS FOR PRECONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

§ 5.1 Compensation
§ 5.1.1 For the Construction Manager's Preconstruction Phase services described in Sections 3.1 and 3.2, the Owner shall compensate the Construction Manager as follows:
(Insert amount of, or basis for, compensation and include a list of reimbursable cost items, as applicable.)

$55,000 upon completion

§ 5.1.2 The hourly billing rates for Preconstruction Phase services of the Construction Manager and the Construction Manager's Consultants and Subcontractors, if any, are set forth below.
(If applicable, attach an exhibit of hourly billing rates or insert them below.)

N/A

Individual or Position	Rate

§ 5.1.2.1 Hourly billing rates for Preconstruction Phase services include all costs to be paid or incurred by the Construction Manager, as required by law or collective bargaining agreements, for taxes, insurance, contributions, assessments and benefits and, for personnel not covered by collective bargaining agreements, customary benefits such as sick leave, medical and health benefits, holidays, vacations and pensions, and shall remain unchanged unless the parties execute a Modification.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents© Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 5.1.3 If the Preconstruction Phase services covered by this Agreement have not been completed within twelve (12) months of the date of this Agreement, through no fault of the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager's compensation for Preconstruction Phase services may be equitably adjusted.

§ 5.2 Payments

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise agreed, payments for services shall be made monthly in proportion to services performed.

§ 5.2.2 Payments are due and payable within forty-five (45) days of the Construction Manager's invoice and Certification for Payment from the Architect. Amounts unpaid more than forty-five (45) days after the invoice receipt from the Architect shall bear interest in accordance with Texas Government Code Section 2251.025.

%

ARTICLE 6 COMPENSATION FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

§ 6.1 Contract Sum

§ 6.1.1 The Owner shall pay the Construction Manager the Contract Sum in current funds for the Construction Manager's performance of the Contract after execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment. The Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work as defined in Article 7 plus the Construction Manager's Fee, plus the general conditions, the total of which shall not exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 6.1.2 The Construction Manager's Fee: (State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Construction Manager's Fee.)

The Construction Manager's Fee shall be calculated as 2.92% of the Cost of the Work, excluding all general conditions costs. The total cost of allowable general conditions shall not exceed 3.18% of the Cost of the Work. Should the Cost of Work be less than $21,000,000 the minimum general conditions shall be $667,800. Should the duration of the Project exceed 12 months, the General Conditions shall be equitably adjusted.

Notwithstanding anything in the Contract Documents to the contrary, the Construction Manager's Fee and general conditions on contingency/allowances shall be fixed based on the total amount of contingency/allowances included in the GMP.

§ 6.1.3 The method of adjustment of the Construction Manager's Fee for changes in the Work:

Only by agreement of Owner's Board of Trustees.

§ 6.1.4 Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

See Section 7.1.4 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

§ 6.1.5 General Conditions

All charges, if any, for general conditions (costs to be reimbursed) shall be delineated separately in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, and may include only the following: on-site Project Manager; on-site Project and Site Superintendents; on-site Assistant Superintendents and other on-site personnel such as the Assistant Project Manager; minor work that may be included in the general conditions as allowed by Texas Government Code Section 2269.255; office trailer expenses; on-site sanitary facilities (portable toilets) for the Project; Project sign; safety/first aid; drinking water, ice, cups; on-site technology to include copiers, fax machines, and computers; telephone service; fax and email service; software required for the work and not specifically requested by Owner; shipping and postage; fire extinguishers; temporary utilities—water only (Owner will provide temporary electrical power); Project site office supplies and office equipment; construction payment management software; construction project management software fees; plan

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

reproduction; construction photographs; as built drawings; dumpsters for the Project; final clean-up; equipment rental for the Project and fuel (mobilization and demobilization only); small tools and storage containers/trailers; and items described in more detail below.

§ 6.1.6 Rental rates for Construction Manager-owned equipment shall be subject to the Owner's prior written approval and shall not exceed one hundred percent (100%) of the standard rental rate paid at the place of the Project or provided by EquipmentWatch, whichever is less. The aggregate rental amount of each piece of equipment shall not exceed 75% of the value of that piece of equipment.

§ 6.1.7 Wages or salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory and administrative personnel when stationed at the site with the Owner's prior written approval.

§ 6.1.8 Costs paid or incurred by the Construction Manager for taxes, insurance, contributions, assessments and benefits required by law or collective bargaining agreements and, for personnel not covered by such agreements, customary benefits such as sick leave, medical and health benefits, holidays, vacations and pensions, provided such costs are based on wages and salaries, for Construction Manager's on-site Project Manager, on-site Project and Site Superintendents, on-site Assistant Superintendents, and Construction Manager's supervisory and administrative personnel when stationed at the site with the Owner's prior written approval.

§ 6.1.9 Actual rental charges for temporary facilities, machinery, equipment and hand tools not included in Section 6.1.5 and not customarily owned by construction workers that are provided by the Construction Manager at the site and costs of transportation, installation, minor repairs, dismantling and removal.

6.1.10 The general conditions shall not include the following: all reimbursement for profit; indirect costs; bonuses; all telephone bills for all personnel; all facsimile charges; home office personnel and benefits assigned to the Project; home office overhead and expenses; home office personnel relocation; all home office accounting, audit, legal and data processing fees and expenses; and all travel, meals and lodging. Auto allowances will be allowed only if approved in writing in advance by Owner and only if paid directly to employees.

§ 6.1.11 Liquidated damages, if any:

.1 Time is of the essence in all phases of the Work. It is specifically understood and agreed by and between Owner and Construction Manager that time is of the essence in the Substantial Completion and Final Completion of the Project and Owner shall sustain actual and direct damages as a result of Construction Manager's failure, neglect or refusal to achieve said deadlines. Such actual and direct damages are, and will continue to be, impracticable and extremely difficult to determine. Execution of this Agreement under these specifications shall constitute agreement by Owner and Construction Manager that the amounts stated below are the minimum value of the costs and actual and direct damages caused by failure of Construction Manager to substantially complete the work within the allotted times, that such sums are liquidated direct damages and shall not be construed as a penalty, and that such sums may be deducted from payments due Construction Manager if such delay occurs. It is expressly understood that the said sum per day is agreed upon as a fair estimate of the pecuniary damages which will be sustained by the Owner in the event that the Work is not completed within the agreed time, or within the agree extended time, if any, otherwise provided for herein. Said sum shall be considered as liquidated damages only and in no sense shall be considered a penalty, said damages being caused by, but not limited to, additional compensation for personnel, attorneys fees, architectural fees, engineering fees, program management fees, inspection fees, storage costs, food service costs, transportation costs, utilities costs, costs of temporary facilities, loss of interest on money, and other miscellaneous increased costs, all of which are difficult to exactly ascertain. Failure to complete the Work within the designated or agreed extended dates of Substantial or Final Completion, shall be construed as a breach of this Agreement.

.2 It is expressly agreed as a part of the consideration inducing the Owner to execute this Agreement that the Owner may deduct from the Final Payment made to the Construction Manager a sum equal to $1500 per day for each and every additional calendar day beyond the agreed date of Substantial Completion.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and trade dress of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1499607926)

.3 Timely Final Completion is an essential condition of this Agreement. Construction Manager agrees to achieve Final Completion of the Agreement within 30 days of the designated or extended date of Substantial Completion. Owner and Construction Manager agree that should Construction Manager fail to achieve Final Completion of the Agreement by the deadline, Owner shall continue to be damaged to a greater degree by such delay. Construction Manager and Owner agree that the amount of liquidated damages for each calendar day Final Completion is delayed beyond the date set for Final Completion shall be the sum of $500 per day. Owner may deduct from the Final Payment made to Construction Manager, or, if sufficient funds are not available, then Construction Manager shall pay Owner the amounts specified per day for each and every calendar day the breach continues after the deadline for Final Completion of the Work.

.4 Such damages shall be in additional to, and not in lieu of, any other rights, claims or remedies Owner may have against Construction Manager. If the Work is not finally completed by the time stated in the Agreement, or as extended, no payments for Work completed beyond that time shall be made until the Project reaches Final Completion.

§ 6.2 Guaranteed Maximum Price

The Construction Manager guarantees that the Contract Sum shall not exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price set forth in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, subject to additions and deductions by Change Order as provided in the Contract Documents and the Dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion shall be subject to adjustment as provided in the Construction Documents. Costs which would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded shall be paid by the Construction Manager without reimbursement by the Owner. Should the final audited Contract Sum be less than the Guaranteed Maximum Price, then the difference between the Contract Sum and the Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be considered as savings to the Owner, and Owner shall have no obligation to pay same to the Construction Manager. Construction Manager shall also consider as savings to the Owner all unused funds from any Contingency account. The Construction Manager shall not participate in any savings; all savings shall be credited to Owner.

§ 6.3 Changes in the Work

§ 6.3.1 The Owner, with Board of Trustees' approval, if appropriate, may, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions. The Owner shall issue such changes in writing. Either the Construction Manager or the Owner, as appropriate, may be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Time as a result of changes in the Work.

§ 6.3.1.1 The Architect may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Article 7 of AIA Document A201–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 6.3.2 Increases or decreases, if any, to the Guaranteed Maximum Price on account of changes in the Work subsequent to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment may be determined by any of the methods listed in Article 7 of AIA Document A201–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 6.3.3 Adjustments to subcontracts awarded shall be determined in accordance with Article 7 of A201–2017, as they refer to "cost" and "fee," and not by Articles 6 and 7 of this Agreement.

§ 6.3.4 In calculating adjustments to the Guaranteed Maximum Price, the terms "cost" and "costs" as used in Article 7 of AIA Document A201–2017 shall mean the Cost of the Work as defined in Article 7 of this Agreement and the term "fee" shall mean the Construction Manager's Fee as defined in Section 6.1.2 of this Agreement.

§ 6.3.5 If no specific provision is made in Section 6.1.3 for adjustment of the Construction Manager's Fee in the case of changes in the Work, or if the extent of such changes is such, in the aggregate, that application of the adjustment provisions of Section 6.1.3 will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Construction Manager, the Construction Manager's Fee may be equitably adjusted on the same basis that was used to establish the Fee for the original Work, and the Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

ARTICLE 7 COST OF THE WORK FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE

§ 7.1 Costs to Be Reimbursed

§ 7.1.1 The term Cost of the Work shall mean the following direct, actual and verifiable costs reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Construction Manager in the proper performance of the Work, except those costs compensated as general conditions under Section 6.1.5 above. The Cost of the Work shall include only the items set forth in Sections 7.1 through 7.7. Cost of the Work that exceeds the Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be borne by the Construction Manager.

§ 7.1.2 Where, pursuant to the Contract Documents, any cost is subject to the Owner's prior written approval, the Construction Manager shall obtain such approval in writing prior to incurring the cost.

§ 7.1.3 Costs shall be at rates not higher than the standard rates paid at the place of the Project, except with prior approval of the Owner.

§ 7.2 Labor Costs

§ 7.2.1 Wages or salaries of construction workers directly employed by the Construction Manager to perform any portion of the construction of the Work at the site or, with the Owner's prior written approval, at off-site workshops, to the extent allowed by Texas Government Code Sections 2269.255 or 2269.257.

§ 7.2.2 Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.2.2.1 Wages or salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory and administrative personnel when performing Work and stationed at a location other than the site, but only for that portion of time required for the Work, and, to the extent same are not compensated under general conditions, are directly attributable to and required for the Work, and are approved by the Owner.
(Identify the personnel, type of activity and, if applicable, any agreed upon percentage of time to be devoted to the Work.)

§ 7.2.3 Wages and salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory or administrative personnel engaged at factories, workshops or while traveling, in expediting the production or transportation of materials or equipment required for the Work, but only for that portion of their time required for the Work and to the extent same are not compensated under general conditions, are directly attributable to and required for the Work, and are approved by the Owner.

§ 7.2.4 Costs paid or incurred by the Construction Manager, as required by law or collective bargaining agreements, for employment-related taxes, insurance, contributions, assessments and benefits and, for personnel not covered by collective bargaining agreements, customary benefits such as sick leave, medical and health benefits, holidays, vacations and pensions, provided such costs are based on wages and salaries included in the Cost of the Work under Sections 7.2.1 through 7.2.3, to the extent not compensated under general conditions.

§ 7.2.5 Labor billed for all labor costs incurred must be in compliance with the prevailing wage rates provided by Owner.

§ 7.3 Subcontract Costs

Payments made by the Construction Manager to Subcontractors in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracts. Any Subcontract Work to be performed by the Construction Manager's own forces on the basis of a bid or proposal submitted by the Construction Manager per Section 3.3.2.1, as amended, shall be treated as Work performed as self-performed Work under this Section and billed only when the Work has been performed.

§ 7.4 Costs of Materials and Equipment Incorporated in the Completed Construction

§ 7.4.1 Costs, including Owner-approved transportation and storage at the site, of materials and equipment incorporated, or to be incorporated, in the completed construction.

§ 7.4.2 Costs of materials described in the preceding Section 7.4.1 in excess of those actually installed to allow for reasonable waste and spoilage. Unused excess materials, if any, shall become the Owner's property at the completion of the Work or, at the Owner's option, shall be sold by the Construction Manager. Any amounts realized from such sales shall be credited to the Owner as a deduction from the Cost of the Work.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 7.5 Costs of Other Materials and Equipment, Temporary Facilities and Related Items

§ 7.5.1 Except for items included as general conditions, costs of transportation, installation, dismantling, maintenance, and removal of materials, supplies, temporary facilities, machinery, equipment and hand tools not customarily owned by construction workers that are provided by the Construction Manager at the site and fully consumed in the performance of the Work. Costs of materials, supplies, temporary facilities, machinery, equipment, and tools, that are not fully consumed, shall be based on the cost or value of the item at the time it is first used on the Project site less the value of the item when it is no longer used at the Project site. Costs for items not fully consumed by the Construction Manager shall mean fair market value.

§ 7.5.2 Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.5.3 To the extent not compensated under general conditions, costs of removal of debris from the site of the Work and its proper and legal disposal, other than final clean-up.

§ 7.5.4 Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.5.5 Costs of materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a mutually acceptable location, subject to the Owner's prior written approval.

§ 7.6 Miscellaneous Costs

§ 7.6.1 To the extent not compensated under general conditions, the actual cost of premiums for that portion of insurance and bonds required by the Contract Documents that can be directly attributed to this Contract.

§ 7.6.1.1 Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.6.1.2 Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.6.2 Sales, use, or similar taxes, imposed by a governmental authority for materials that are related to the Work, but not incorporated into the Work, and for which the Construction Manager is liable and Owner is not exempt. Construction Manager shall be obligated to take reasonable care to obtain all applicable tax exemptions.

§ 7.6.3 Fees and assessments for the building permit, and for other permits, licenses, and inspections, for which the Construction Manager is required by the Contract Documents to pay.

§ 7.6.4 Fees of laboratories for tests required by the Contract Documents and paid by the Construction Manager; except those related to defective or nonconforming Work for which reimbursement is excluded under Article 13 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 7.6.5 Royalties and license fees paid for the use of a particular design, process, or product, required by the Contract Documents.

§ 7.6.5.1 Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.6 Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.7 Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.8 Deposits lost for causes directly resulting from the Owner's wrongful actions or decisions.

§ 7.6.9 Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.10 Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.11 Intentionally Deleted.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 7.7 Other Costs and Emergencies

§ 7.7.1 Other costs incurred in the performance of the Work, to the extent same are not compensated under general conditions, are directly attributable to and required for the Work, and are approved by the Owner in writing.

§ 7.7.2 Costs incurred in taking action to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss, in case of an emergency affecting the safety of persons and property, as provided in Article 10 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.7.3 Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.7.4 The costs described in Sections 7.1 through 7.7 shall be included in the Cost of the Work, notwithstanding any provision of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended, or other Conditions of the Contract which may require the Construction Manager to pay such costs, unless such costs are excluded by the provisions of Section 7.9, or other provision of or amendment to this Agreement. However, notwithstanding anything in Article 7 to the contrary, no reimbursable cost or expense will be paid again if it is also included and paid in any general conditions amount submitted by Construction Manager. Any expense not specifically included herein must be approved in writing in advance by the Owner.

§ 7.8 Related Party Transactions

§ 7.8.1 For purposes of this Section 7.8, the term "related party" shall mean (1) a parent, subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership of, or sharing common management with, the Construction Manager; (2) any entity in which any stockholder in, or management employee of, the Construction Manager holds an equity interest in excess of ten percent in the aggregate; (3) any entity which has the right to control the business or affairs of the Construction Manager; or (4) any person, or any member of the immediate family of any person, who has the right to control the business or affairs of the Construction Manager.

§ 7.8.2 If any of the costs to be reimbursed arise from a transaction between the Construction Manager and a related party, the Construction Manager shall notify the Owner in writing of the specific nature of the contemplated transaction, including the identity of the related party and the anticipated cost to be incurred, before any such transaction is consummated or cost incurred. If the Owner, after such notification, authorizes the proposed transaction in writing, then the cost incurred shall be included as a cost to be reimbursed, and the Construction Manager shall procure the Work, equipment, goods, or service, from the related party, as a Subcontractor, according to the terms of Section 3.3.2.1 as it pertains to self-performed Work. If the Owner fails or refuses to authorize the transaction in writing, the Construction Manager shall procure the Work, equipment, goods, or service from some person or entity other than a related party according to the terms of Article 9.

§ 7.9 Costs Not To Be Reimbursed

§ 7.9.1 The Cost of the Work shall not include the items listed below:

- **.1** Salaries and other compensation of the Construction Manager's personnel stationed at the Construction Manager's principal office or offices other than the site office, except as specifically provided in Section 7.2, or as may be provided in Article 14;
- **.2** Expenses of the Construction Manager's principal office and offices other than the site office;
- **.3** Overhead and general expenses, except as may be expressly included in Sections 7.1 to 7.7;
- **.4** The Construction Manager's capital expenses, including interest on the Construction Manager's capital employed for the Work;
- **.5** Costs due to the negligence of, or failure to fulfill a specific responsibility of the Contract by, the Construction Manager, Subcontractors, and suppliers, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable;
- **.6** Any cost not specifically and expressly described in Sections 7.1 to 7.7, including employee bonuses;
- **.7** Costs, other than costs included in Change Orders approved by the Owner, that would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded;
- **.8** Costs for services incurred during the Preconstruction Phase;
- **.9** Delay damages or claims;
- **.10** Storage costs, uncles with prior written owner approval;
- **.11** All costs intentionally excluded in Article Section 6 above, including all subsections; and
- **.12** All items included in either general conditions under Section 6.1.5 above, or the Construction Manager's Fee in Section 6.1.2 above.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

ARTICLE 8 DISCOUNTS, REBATES, AND REFUNDS

§ 8.1 Construction Manager shall take advantage of all available discounts, rebates, dividends, and refunds for supplies, materials, equipment, bond and insurance connected with the Work, and which conform to the Contract Documents, which discounts, rebates, and refunds shall accrue to the benefit of the Owner. Cash Discounts obtained on payments made by Construction Manager shall accrue to the Owner. Trade discounts, rebates, refunds, and amounts received from sales of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to the Owner, and the Construction Manager shall make provisions so that they can be obtained.

§ 8.2 Amounts that accrue to the Owner in accordance with the provisions of Section 8.1 shall be credited to the Owner as a deduction from the Cost of the Work.

ARTICLE 9 SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER AGREEMENTS

§ 9.1 Those portions of the Work that the Construction Manager does not customarily perform with the Construction Manager's own personnel shall be performed under subcontracts or other appropriate agreements with the Construction Manager. The Owner may designate specific persons from whom, or entities from which, the Construction Manager shall obtain bids. The Construction Manager shall obtain bids from Subcontractors, and from suppliers of materials or equipment fabricated especially for the Work, who are qualified to perform that portion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall deliver such bids to the Architect and Owner with an indication as to which bids the Construction Manager intends to accept. The Owner then has the right to review the Construction Manager's list of proposed subcontractors and suppliers, and bids or bid summaries, in consultation with the Architect and, subject to Section 9.1.1, to object to any subcontractor or supplier. Any advice of the Architect, or approval or objection by the Owner, shall not relieve the Construction Manager of its responsibility to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Construction Manager has reasonable objection.

§ 9.1.1 When a specific subcontractor or supplier (1) is recommended to the Owner by the Construction Manager; (2) is qualified to perform that portion of the Work; and (3) has submitted a bid that conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents without reservations or exceptions, but the Owner requires that another bid be accepted, then the Construction Manager may require that a Change Order be issued to adjust the Guaranteed Maximum Price by the difference between the bid of the person or entity recommended to the Owner by the Construction Manager and the amount of the subcontract or other agreement actually signed with the person or entity designated by the Owner.

§ 9.2 Subcontracts or other agreements shall conform to the applicable payment provisions of this Agreement, and shall not be awarded on the basis of cost plus a fee without the Owner's prior written approval. If a subcontract is awarded on the basis of cost plus a fee, the Construction Manager shall provide in the subcontract for the Owner to receive the same audit rights with regard to the Subcontractor as the Owner receives with regard to the Construction Manager in Article 10.

§ 9.3 Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, the Construction Manager shall publicly advertise and solicit through competitive purchasing, as required by law, competitive sealed proposals from Subcontractors. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Chapter F, the Construction Manager shall publicly advertise and obtain bids or proposals from Subcontractors for the performance of all major elements of the Work. All bids or proposals shall be sent directly to Construction Manager and provided to the Owner for review.

§ 9.4 The Construction Manager shall include the following specific notices in the information to proposers:

.1 The successful proposer's responsibility to provide workers' compensation insurance in accordance with Texas Labor Code Chapter 406;

.2 The successful proposer's responsibility to pay prevailing wages pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2258;

.3 A notice of the sales tax exemption for the Work and the procedure for obtaining any required exemption verification or certificate;

.4 The notice regarding trench and shoring safety required by Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

.5 The following shall be included in any information to proposers, Requests for Proposals, or Bid Documents:

> By submitted a bid or proposal, each bidder or proposer agrees to waive any claims it has or may have against the Owner, the Architect, the Construction Manager, and their respective officers, trustees, employees, agents, or representatives, arising out of or in connection with the administration, evaluation, recommendation, or selection of any bid or proposal; waiver of any requirements under the bid or proposal documents or contract documents; acceptance or rejection of any bid or proposal; and award of the contract.

§ 9.5 Nothing herein shall preclude the Construction Manager from including other notices required or allowed by law.

§ 9.6 The Construction Manager may seek to perform portions of the Work required to be publicly advertised. If the Construction Manager submits its own proposal for any portion of the Work, it shall also provide bids and a bid summary in the same manner as required of all subcontractors. Owner shall decide whether or not Construction Manager's proposal for self-performing portions of the Work offers the best value to Owner. In opening proposals, neither Construction Manager nor Owner shall disclose the contents of a proposal during the selection process to anyone who is not an employee of the Construction Manager, architect, engineer, or Owner. All proposals shall be made public within seven days after the Owner's final selection. If Construction Manager's proposal is selected by the Owner, the proposed cost for the self-performed work shall be based on Section 3.3.2.1 of this Agreement. Such payments to Construction Manger shall be included in the Cost of the Work, but the Construction Manager shall not receive an additional Construction Manager's fee for self-performed work. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, if during the course of recommending proposals, the Construction Manager recommends to Owner a proposal from a subcontractor, but the Owner requires another proposal to be accepted, the Owner shall compensate the Construction Manager by a change in price, time, and/or Guaranteed Maximum Price for any additional cost and risk that the Construction Manager may incur as a result, if such change exists. Construction Manager shall state the additional cost and/or risk in writing and shall provide written proof of same before Owner compensates Construction Manager.

§ 9.7 Per Texas Government Code Section 2269.257, if a selected trade contractor or subcontractor defaults in the performance of its work or fails to execute a subcontract after being selected, the Construction Manager may itself fulfill, without advertising, the contract requirements or select a replacement trade contractor or subcontractor to fulfill the contract requirements. Construction Manager shall be paid for its own performance in accordance with Section 3.3.2.1 and Section 6.1.2 herein.

ARTICLE 10 ACCOUNTING RECORDS

The Construction Manager shall keep full and detailed records and accounts related to the Cost of the Work, and exercise such controls, as may be necessary for proper financial management under this Contract and to substantiate all costs incurred. The accounting and control systems shall be satisfactory to the Owner. The Owner and the Owner's auditors, and other representatives, shall, during regular business hours and upon reasonable notice, be afforded access to, and shall be permitted to audit and copy, the Construction Manager's records and accounts, including complete documentation supporting accounting entries, books, job cost reports, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, subcontracts, Subcontractor's proposals, Subcontractor's invoices, purchase orders, vouchers, memoranda, and other data relating to this Contract. The Construction Manager shall preserve these records for a period of ten (10) years after the date of Final Completion, or for such longer period as may be required by law.

ARTICLE 11 PAYMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

§ 11.1 Progress Payments

§ 11.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Construction Manager, and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum, to the Construction Manager, as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1499607926)

§ 11.1.3 The Construction Manager shall submit monthly Applications for Payment to both the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, on AIA Form G702 for approval. Continuation sheets shall be submitted on AIA Form G703 in a format acceptable by the Owner. If the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, approve the application, then they shall submit a Certificate for Payment to the Owner. The Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, may require any additional information deemed necessary and appropriate to substantiate the Application for Payment. The Owner shall have the right to withhold from payments due Construction Manager such sums as are necessary to protect Owner against any loss or damage which may result from negligence by Construction Manager or failure of Construction Manager to perform Construction Manager's obligations under this Contract. Materials that are verified to be on the jobsite or other approved location for use in the Project may also be incorporated into the Application for Payment. The Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, shall have seven (7) days from date of receipt from the Construction Manager of an Application for Payment to approve or reject all or any part of the Application for Payment. The Owner shall pay the undisputed amounts certified by the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, to the Construction Manager within forty-five (45) days of receipt of the Certificate for Payment from the Architect and Program Manager, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. Undisputed amounts unpaid after the date on which payment is due shall bear interest pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.025.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 11.1.4 With each Application for Payment, the Construction Manager shall submit payroll hours and amounts, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner or Architect to demonstrate that payments already made by the Construction Manager on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed progress payments already received by the Construction Manager, plus payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment, less that portion of the progress payments attributable to the Construction Manager's Fee. Each Application for Payment shall also include a list, with backup data, of how each payment shall be spent, including a list detailing which subcontractors and suppliers will be paid out of funds paid by the Owner and the amount of such payments to subcontractors and suppliers, and in the next payment cycle, proof of each payment to Construction Manager's subcontractors and suppliers after payment. The Construction Manager shall promptly pay all bills validly due and owing for labor and material performed and furnished by others in connection with the performance and construction of the Work.

§ 11.1.5 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Construction Manager in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values, less any unused Owner's contingency and unused Construction Manager's contingency, shall allocate the entire Guaranteed Maximum Price among: (1) the various portions or classifications of the Work; (2) any contingency for costs that are included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price but not otherwise allocated to another line item or included in a Change Order; and (3) the Construction Manager's Fee. The Construction Manager's fee shall be shown as a separate line item on the schedule of values.

§ 11.1.5.1 The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, may require. The Format and tracking method of the original schedule of values and of all updates to the schedule of values shall be subject to the approval of the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable. The schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Construction Manager's Applications for Payment. If at any time, the amount shown on the schedule of values exceeds the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocable to that portion or classification of the Work, then the amount payable to Construction Manager by Owner shall be reduced by the amount of such excess.

§ 11.1.5.2 The allocation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price under this Section 11.1.5 shall not constitute a separate guaranteed maximum price for the Cost of the Work of each individual line item in the schedule of values.

§ 11.1.5.3 When the Construction Manager allocates costs from a contingency to another line item in the schedule of values, the Construction Manager shall submit supporting documentation to the Architect.

§ 11.1.6 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion or classification of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. The percentage of completion shall be the lesser of (1) the percentage of that portion of the Work which has actually been completed or (2) classification on the schedule of values.

§ 11.1.7 In accordance with AIA Document A201-2017, as amended, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

§ 11.1.7.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage of completion of each portion or classification of the Work by the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion or classification of the Work in the most recent schedule of values;

.2 That portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction or, if approved in writing in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing;

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified; and

.4 The Construction Manager's Fee, computed upon the Cost of the Work described in the preceding Sections 11.1.7.1.1 and 11.1.7.1.2 at the rate stated in Section 6.1.2 or, if the Construction Manager's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum fee as the Cost of the Work included in Sections 11.1.7.1.1 and 11.1.7.1.2 bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion.

§ 11.1.7.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Construction Manager does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Construction Manager intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.5 The shortfall, if any, indicated by the Construction Manager in the documentation required by Section 11.1.4 to substantiate prior Applications for Payment, or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors, accounts, or other representatives in such documentation; and

.6 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 11.1.8.

.7 Subtract retainage of five percent (5%) of the remaining amount, including the Construction Manager's Fee, of the progress payment. (Note: Under Texas law, if the retainage exceeds five percent, then the retainage shall be deposited in an interest-bearing account, and the interest earned on the retainage shall be paid to the Construction Manager upon completion of the Work. Texas Government Code Section 2252.032.)

.8 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with this Section shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

.1 Add, if Final Completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed by Owner or Owner's agents through no fault of the Construction Manager, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

.2 If Owner is entitled to deduct liquidated damages, or any other damages or amounts provided in the Contract Documents, including clean-up fees, then Owner shall be entitled to deduct such liquidated damages, amounts and fees due Construction Manager at any time.

.3 If Construction Manager fails or refuses to complete the Work, or has unsettled claims with Owner, then any final payment to Construction Manager shall be subject to deduction for such amounts as the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, shall determine as the cost for completing incomplete Work and the value of unsettled claims.

.4 Subtract withheld payments pursuant to Section 11.1.3.

§ 11.1.7.3 Payment for materials and/or equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest and shall include the costs of applicable insurance (naming the Owner as additional insured) and transportation to the site for those materials and equipment stored off the site. Under no circumstances will the Owner reimburse the Contractor for down payments, deposits, or other advance payments for materials or equipment. Payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment (a) incorporated in the Work, (b) suitably stored at the Project site, or (c) suitably stored at some off-site location provided the following conditions are met for off-site storage:

Init.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

.1 The location must be agreed to, in writing, by the Owner and Surety;
.2 The location must be a bonded warehouse;
.3 The Surety must agree, in writing, to each request for payment; and
.4 The Contractor must bear the cost of the Owner's and Architect's expenses related to visiting the off-site storage area.

§ 11.1.7.4 In the event of Contract termination or default by the Contractor, the items stored off the site, upon which payment has been made, will be promptly turned over to the Owner or Owner's designated representative at a location near the Project site as directed by the Owner or Owner's designated representative. The full provisions of Performance and Payment Bonds on this Project cover the materials stored off the site in every respect as though they were stored on the Project site.

§ 11.1.8 Retainage

§ 11.1.8.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

Retainage is managed in conformance with Texas Government Code Chapter 2252, Subchapter B.

§ 11.1.8.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 11.1.8.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be subject to written consent of the Contractor's Surety, and as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 11.1.8.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, insert provisions for such modification.)

§ 11.1.8.3 Except as set forth in this Section 11.1.8.3, upon Final Completion of the Work, the Construction Manager may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 11.1.8. The Application for Payment submitted at Final Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage, such as upon completion of the Owner's audit and reconciliation, upon Substantial Completion.)

Completion of the Owner's audit and reconciliation, upon Substantial Completion

§ 11.1.9 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall submit a claim in accordance with Article 15 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

§ 11.1.10 Except with the Owner's prior written approval, the Construction Manager shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and suitably stored at the site. If the Contractor wishes to bill for materials or equipment which cannot be stored on site, the Contractor shall, along with the request for approval, provide evidence of purchase, evidence of delivery in good order without damage, and a certificate of insurance specifically covering the material identified by way of serial numbers, bill of lading, and copy of signature of receipt of materials and photography showing material. The Contractor shall also require, at the Owner's request, proof that the facility at which the materials or equipment is stored is bonded. Security and protection from theft and damage remains on the Contractor as the first line of accountability and financial responsibility. Delays due to issues arising from stored materials shall not be considered as reasonable justification to release the Contractor from meeting the schedule unless the Owner agrees to such delay in writing in advance of notification to the Owner of any delay.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

§ 11.1.11 The Owner and the Construction Manager shall agree upon a mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors. The percentage of retainage held on subcontracts shall be the same percentage of retainage withheld from Construction Manager. The Construction Manager shall execute subcontracts that contain the same terms and conditions as those contained in this Agreement.

§ 11.1.12 In submitting Construction Manager's Application for Payment, Construction Manager shall be responsible for all errors or omissions. Owner shall not be responsible for Construction Manager's errors or omissions.

§ 11.2 Final Payment

§ 11.2.1 Final payment for each Work, if multiple Project(s), shall be made by the Owner to the Construction Manager when

- **.1** the Construction Manager has fully performed the Contract, including the Construction Manager's responsibility to correct Work, and except for the Construction Manager's responsibility to satisfy other requirements, if any, which Owner agrees in writing necessarily extend beyond final payment;
- **.2** the Construction Manager has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work and a final Application for Payment that are certified by Construction Manager and reviewed and approved by the Owner's auditors or other representatives;
- **.3** a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect and approved by Program Manager, if applicable, in accordance with Section 11.2.2.2;
- **.4** The Construction Manager certifies to the Owner that the Project, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, has been constructed in general accordance with Architect's Construction Documents. The certificate shall be the Texas Education Agency's Certification of Project Compliance, signed by a duly authorized officer of the Construction Manager and properly notarized;
- **.5** Construction Manager has provided all documents required by Section 9.10.2 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended; and
- **.6** Owner's Board of Trustees has voted to accept the Work and approve Final Payment.

§ 11.2.2 Within sixty (60) days of the Owner's receipt of the Construction Manager's final accounting for the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall conduct an audit of the Cost of the Work or notify the Architect that it will not conduct an audit.

§ 11.2.2.1 If the Owner conducts an audit of the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall, within 10 days after completion of the audit, submit a written report based upon the auditors' or other representatives' findings to the Architect.

§ 11.2.2.2 Within seven days after receipt of the written report described in Section 11.2.2.1, or receipt of notice that the Owner will not conduct an audit, and provided that the other conditions of Section 11.2.1 have been met, the Architect will either issue to the Owner a final Certificate for Payment with a copy to the Construction Manager, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding a certificate as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017. The time periods stated in this Section 11.2.2 supersede those stated in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017. The Architect is not responsible for verifying the accuracy of the Construction Manager's final accounting.

§ 11.2.2.3 If the Owner's auditors' or other representatives' report concludes that the Cost of the Work, as substantiated by the Construction Manager's final accounting, is less than claimed by the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall be entitled to proceed in accordance with Article 12 without a further decision of the Architect. Unless otherwise agreed in the Contract Documents, a demand for mediation or other dispute resolution as provided in the Contract Documents, of the disputed amount shall be made by the Construction Manager within the timeline established in Section 15.2 of A201-2017, as amended, after the Construction Manager's receipt of a copy of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment. Failure to request mediation within this time period shall result in the substantiated amount reported by the Owner's auditors or other representatives' becoming binding on the Construction Manager. Pending a final resolution of the disputed amount, the Owner shall pay the Construction Manager the amount certified in the Architect's final Certificate for Payment.

§ 11.2.3 The Owner's final payment to the Construction Manager shall be made no later than 30 days after Board approval. The Construction Manager must certify completion of all Work, including submission of all items listed in Section 9.10.2 of the AIA Document A201-2017, as amended, for the Project, cleanup, and delivery of record documents prior to or with the Application for Final Payment.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

§ 11.2.3.1 The amount of the final payment shall be calculated as follows:

.1 Begin with the actual Cost of the Work substantiated by the Construction Manager's final accounting, which includes deductions for all discounts and unused contingencies, and construction savings achieved in the Cost of the Work, if applicable.
.2 Add the actual expended general conditions substantiated by the Construction Manager's final accounting, which includes savings to the Owner for unused general conditions.
.3 Add the Construction Manager's Fee.
.4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which Architect or Owner disputes, refuses or withholds payment, if any.
.5 If Owner is entitled to deduct liquidated damages or any other damages or amounts provided in the Contract Documents, including clean-up fees, then subtract all such liquidated damages, amounts and fees.
.6 If Construction Manager fails or refuses to complete the Work, or has unsettled claims with Owner, then subtract such amounts as the Architect shall determine as the cost for completing incomplete Work and the value of unsettled claims.
.7 Subtract all previous payments made by the Owner.
.8 In no event shall the total of subsections .1, .2, and .3 above exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price.
.9 If the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner exceeds the amount due the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall reimburse the difference to the Owner, plus interest as allowed by law.

§ 11.2.4 If, subsequent to final payment, and at the Owner's prior written request, the Construction Manager incurs costs, described in Sections 7.1 through 7.7, that are not excluded by Section 7.9, to correct defective or nonconforming Work that is not the fault of the Construction Manager or arising from the resolution of a dispute, the Owner shall reimburse the Construction Manager for such costs, and the Construction Manager's Fee applicable thereto, on the same basis as if such costs had been incurred prior to final payment, but not in excess of the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 11.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the maximum rate permitted by law, in accordance with Texas Government Code Chapter 2251. *(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)*

%

ARTICLE 12 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 12.1 Initial Decision Maker

§ 12.1.1 Any Claim by the Construction Manager regarding any matter between the Owner and Construction Manager shall be resolved in accordance with the provisions set forth in this Article 12 and Article 15 of A201–2017. However, for Claims arising from or relating to the Construction Manager's Preconstruction Phase services, no decision or recommendation by the Initial Decision Maker shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation or binding dispute resolution.

§ 12.1.2 Intentionally deleted.

§ 12.1.3 When Owner has an applicable claim for construction defects, Owner shall comply with the provision of Texas Government Code Chapter 2272 related to the provision of notice of defects and the Construction Manager's or Architect's opportunity to cure.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 12.2 Binding Dispute Resolution
For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017

[X] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction with proper venue being the county where the Project is located.

[ ] Other: *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Construction Manager do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 13 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
§ 13.1 Termination Prior to Execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment
§ 13.1.1 If the Owner and the Construction Manager do not reach an agreement on the Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Owner may terminate this Agreement upon not less than seven days' written notice to the Construction Manager, and the Construction Manager may terminate this Agreement, upon not less than seven days' written notice to the Owner.

§ 13.1.2 In the event of termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 13.1.1, the Construction Manager shall be compensated for Preconstruction Phase services and Work performed prior to receipt of a notice of termination, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. In no event shall the Construction Manager's compensation under this Section exceed the compensation set forth in Section 5.1.

§ 13.1.3 Prior to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Owner may terminate this Agreement upon not less than seven days' written notice to the Construction Manager for the Owner's convenience and without cause, and the Construction Manager may terminate this Agreement, upon not less than seven days' written notice to the Owner, for the reasons set forth in Article 14 of A201–2017.

§ 13.1.4 In the event of termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 13.1.3, the Construction Manager shall be equitably compensated for Preconstruction Phase services and Work performed prior to receipt of a notice of termination. In no event shall the Construction Manager's compensation under this Section exceed the compensation set forth in Section 5.1.

§ 13.1.5 If the Owner terminates the Contract pursuant to Section 13.1.3 after the commencement of the Construction Phase but prior to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Owner shall pay to the Construction Manager an amount calculated as follows, which amount shall be in addition to any compensation paid to the Construction Manager under Section 13.1.4:

.1 Take the Cost of the Work incurred by the Construction Manager to the date of termination;
.2 Add the Construction Manager's Fee computed upon the Cost of the Work to the date of termination at the rate stated in Section 6.1 or, if the Construction Manager's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work at the time of termination bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion; and
.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner for Construction Phase services.

§ 13.1.6 The Owner shall also pay the Construction Manager fair compensation, either by purchase or rental at the election of the Owner, for any equipment owned by the Construction Manager that the Owner elects to retain and that is not otherwise included in the Cost of the Work under Section 13.1.5.1. To the extent that the Owner elects to take legal assignment of subcontracts and purchase orders (including rental agreements), the Construction Manager shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to in this Article 13, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of such subcontracts and other contractual rights of the Construction Manager, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Construction Manager

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

under such subcontracts or purchase orders. All Subcontracts, purchase orders and rental agreements entered into by the Construction Manager will contain provisions allowing for assignment to the Owner as described above.

§ 13.1.6.1 If the Owner accepts assignment of subcontracts, purchase orders or rental agreements as described above, the Owner will reimburse the Construction Manager for all costs arising under the subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement, if those costs would have been reimbursable as Cost of the Work if the contract had not been terminated. If the Owner chooses not to accept assignment of any subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement that would have constituted a Cost of the Work had this agreement not been terminated, the Construction Manager will terminate the subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement and the Owner will pay the Construction Manager the costs necessarily incurred by the Construction Manager because of such termination.

§ 13.2 Termination or Suspension Following Execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment
§ 13.2.1 Termination
The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Construction Manager as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 13.2.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause
§ 13.2.2.1 If the Owner terminates the Contract for cause as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended, the amount, if any, to be paid to the Construction Manager under Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended, shall not cause the Guaranteed Price to be exceeded, nor shall it exceed an amount calculated as follows:

.1 Take the Cost of the Work incurred by the Construction Manager to the date of termination;
.2 Add the Construction Manager's Fee, computed upon the Cost of the Work to the date of termination at the rate stated in Section 6.1 or, if the Construction Manager' Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work at the time of termination bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion;
.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and
.4 Subtract the costs and damages incurred, or to be incurred, by the Owner under Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 13.2.2.2 The Owner shall also pay the Construction Manager fair compensation, either by purchase or rental at the election of the Owner, for any equipment owned by the Construction Manager that the Owner elects to retain and that is not otherwise included in the Cost of the Work under Section 13.2.2.1.1. To the extent that the Owner elects to take legal assignment of subcontracts and purchase orders (including rental agreements), the Construction Manager shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to in this Article 13, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of such subcontracts and other contractual rights of the Construction Manager, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Construction Manager under such subcontracts or purchase orders.

§ 13.2.3 Termination by the Owner for Convenience
If the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Construction Manager a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of or method for determining the fee, if any, payable to the Construction Manager following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 13.3 Suspension
The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017; in such case, the Guaranteed Maximum Price, if established, and Contract Time may be increased as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended.

ARTICLE 14 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
§ 14.1 Unless otherwise noted, terms in this Agreement shall have the same meaning as those in AIA A201-2017, as amended. Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

§ 14.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 14.2.1 The Owner and Construction Manager, respectively, bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall not assign this Agreement or the Contract in whole or in part without the prior written consent of the Owner's Board of Trustees. If Construction Manager attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, the Construction Manager shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 14.2.2 This does not prevent Construction Manager from engaging subcontractors to perform various phases of the Project in accordance with law, but Construction Manager shall be fully responsible to Owner for the work, actions and omissions of all such subcontractors.

§ 14.3 Insurance and Bonds

§ 14.3.1 Preconstruction Phase

The Construction Manager shall purchase and maintain insurance as required by Article 11 of AIA A201-2017, as amended, for this Project, to protect Construction Manager and Owner against all claims, damages, lawsuits, indemnities, or other actions which may arise out of or result from the Construction Manager's operations under this Contract, whether such operations are by Construction Manager, or by any subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable. Prior to performing the Work, the Construction Manager shall provide separate performance and payment bonds in accordance with Section 11.5 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

§ 14.3.1.1 Commercial General Liability with policy limits of not less than one million dollars ($1,000,000) for each occurrence and two million dollars ($2,000,000) in the aggregate for bodily injury and property damage.

§ 14.3.1.2 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned, hired, or any other vehicles used, by the Construction Manager with policy limits of not less than those stated below per accident for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles, along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

(Note: Texas statutory minimum for school district is $100,000 per person, $300,000 per occurrence, and $100,000 property damages.) Such minimum limits shall be stated as follows, or in a combined single limit policy in the amount of at least $1,000,000.

.1	Bodily Injury (per person)	$_____
.2	Bodily Injury (per accident)	$_____
.3	Property Damage	$_____

§ 14.3.1.3 The Construction Manager may not achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance. In no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ 14.3.1.4 Umbrella Excess Liability coverages shall be in at least the following amounts:

.1 $2,000,000 each occurrence
.2 $2,000,000 aggregate
.3 Aggregate Per Project Endorsement

§ 14.3.1.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits and Employers Liability with policy limits not less than five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000) each accident, five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000) each employee, and five hundred thousand dollars ($500,00) policy limit.

§ 14.3.1.5.1 Texas Workers' Compensation Insurance. A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the Texas Department of Insurance (TDI), or a coverage agreement (DWC-81, DWC-82, DWC-83, or DWC-84), showing statutory worker's compensation insurance coverage for the Contractor's employees providing services on a Project is required for the duration of the Project.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 14.3.1.5.2 Duration of the Project include the time from the beginning of the Work on the project until the Contractor's Work on the Project has been completed and accepted by the Owner.

§ 14.3.2.5.3 Persons providing services on the Project ("subcontractor" in Texas Labor Code Section 406.096) include all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the Contractor has undertaken to perform on the Project, regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operations, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity that furnishes persons to provide services on the Project.

§ 14.3.2.5.4 Services include, without limitation, providing, hauling or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other services related to the Project. Services do not include activities unrelated to the Project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

§ 14.3.1.5.5 The Contractor shall provide coverage, based on property reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code 401.011(44) for all employees of the Contractor providing services on the Project for the duration of the Project.

§ 14.3.1.5.6 The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the Owner prior to being awarded the Contract.

§ 14.3.1.5.7 If the coverage period shown on the Contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project, the Contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the Owner showing that coverage has been extended.

§ 14.3.1.5.8 The Contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on the Project, and provide to the Owner:

.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the Project, so the Owner will have, on file, certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the Project; and

.2 No later than seven days after receipt by the Contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project.

§ 14.3.1.5.9 The Contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the Project and for one year thereafter.

§ 14.3.1.5.10 The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after Contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project.

§ 14.3.1.5.11 The Contractor shall post on each Project site a notice, in the text form and manner prescribed by the TDI, informing all persons providing services on the Project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

§ 14.3.1.5.12 The Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on the Project to:

.1 Provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the stator requirements of Texas Labor Code 401.011(44) for all of its employees providing services on the Project for the duration of the Project;

.2 Provide to the Contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the Project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project for the duration of the Project;

.3 Provide the Contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project;

.4 Obtain from each other person with who it contracts, and provide to the Contractor:

.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the Project; and

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents© Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

.2 A new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project.

.5 Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the Project and for one year thereafter;

.6 Notify the Owner in writing by certified mail or persona delivery, within ten (10) days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project; and

.7 Contractually require each person with whom it contracts to perform as required by items 1-, with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

§ 14.3.1.5.13 By signing this Contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the Contractor is representing to the Owner that all employees of the Contractor who will provide services on the Project will be covered by worker's compensation coverage for the duration of the Project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier, or, in the case of a self-insured, with the TDI's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the Contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

§ 14.3.1.5.14 The Contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the Contractor that entitles the Owner to declare the Contract void if the Contractor does not remedy the breach within ten (10) days after receipt of notice of breach from the Owner.

§ 14.3.1.5.15 The coverage requirement recited above does not apply to sole proprietors, partners, and corporate officers who are excluded from coverage in an insurance policy or certificate of authority to self-insure that is delivered, issued or delivery, or renewed on or after January 1, 1996. 28 TAC Section 110.110(i).

§ 14.3.1.6 Other Insurance

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Construction Manager and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits
Builder's Risk	To cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis.

§ 14.3.1.7 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Construction Manager shall cause the primary and excess or umbrella polices for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability to include the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Construction Manager's negligent acts or omissions. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations.

§ 14.3.1.8 The Construction Manager shall provide certificates of insurance to the Owner that evidence compliance with the requirements in this Section 14.3.1.

§ 14.3.2 Construction Phase

After execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Owner and the Construction Manager shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A133™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of the Work Plus a Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, Exhibit B, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3.2.1 The Construction Manager shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A133™–2019 Exhibit B, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 14.4

§ 14.5 Other provisions:

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 14.5.1 Criminal History Checks
Contractor shall obtain all criminal history information required by Texas Education Code Chapter 22 regarding its "covered employees," as defined below. If Contractor is required by Chapter 22 to obtain the information from the Fingerprint-based Applicant Clearinghouse of Texas, then Contractor will also subscribe to that person's criminal history record information. Before beginning any Work on the Project, Contractor will provide written certification to the District that Contractor has complied with the statutory requirements as of that date. Upon request by Owner, Contractor will provide, in writing; updated certifications and the names and any other requested information regarding covered employees, so that the Owner may obtain criminal history record information on the covered employees. Contractor shall assume all expenses associated with obtaining criminal history record information.

§ 14.5.2 Contractor will not assign any "covered employee" with a "disqualifying criminal history," as those terms are defined below, to work on the Project. If Contractor receives information that a covered employee has a reported disqualifying criminal history, then Contractor will immediately remove the covered employee from the Project and notify the Owner in writing within three (3) business days. If the Owner objects to the assignment of any covered employee on the basis of the covered employee's criminal history record information, then Contractor agrees to discontinue using that covered employee to provide services on Owner's Project. If Contractor has taken precautions or imposed conditions to ensure that the employees of Contractor and any subcontractor will not become covered employees, Contractor will ensure that these precautions or conditions continue throughout the time the contracted services are provided.

§ 14.5.3 For the purposes of this Section, "covered employees" means employees, agents, or applicants of Contractor who has or will have continuing duties related to the services to be performed on Owner's Project and has or will have direct contract with Owner's students. The Owner will decide what constitutes direct contact with Owner's students. "Disqualifying criminal history" means: any conviction or other criminal history information designed by the Owner; any felony or misdemeanor conviction that would disqualify a person from obtaining educator certification under Texas Education Code Section 21.060, and 19 Texas Administrative Code Section 249.16; or one of the following offenses, if at the time of the offense, the victim was under 18 years of age or enrolled in a public school; a felony offense under Texas Penal Code Title 5 Offense Against Persons; an offense for which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure Chapter 62; or an equivalent offense under federal law or the laws of another state.

§ 14.5.4 Subcontractors or any subcontractor entity, as defined by Texas Education Code Section 22.08341(a)(3), shall be required by the terms of their contract with Contractor or any other contracting entity (as defined in Texas Education Code Section 22.08341(a)(1)), and by Texas law, to obtain the required criminal history record information on their employees, agents, or applicants, to give required certifications to Owner and the contracting entities, and to obtain required certifications from the subcontracting entity's subcontractors.

§ 14.5.5 On request of Owner, Contractor shall provide all necessary identifying information to allow Owner to obtain criminal history record information for covered employees of the Contractor and all subcontractors. Contractor shall update this list on Owner's request.

§ 14.5.6 Owner's Additional Requirements Related To Criminal Histories In Addition. Contractor will at least annually obtain criminal history record information that relates to any employee, agent, or applicant of the Contractor, if the person has or will have duties related to the Project, and the duties are or will be performed on Owner's Project, or at another location where students are likely to be present. Contractor shall assume all expenses associated with the background checks and shall immediately remove any employee, agent, or subcontractor who was convicted of a felony or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude from Owner's property, or other location where students are likely to be present. Owner shall determine what constitutes "moral turpitude" or a "location where students are likely to be present.

§ 14.5.7 No delay or omission by Owner in exercising any right or power accruing upon the noncompliance or failure of performance by the Construction Manager of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall impair any such right or power or be construed to a lender providing financing for a waiver thereof. A waiver of any breach by either of the parties of any covenant, condition or agreement shall not be construed to be a waiver of any subsequent breach thereof or of any other covenant, condition or agreement herein contained.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 14.5.8 Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces, or the forces of Contractor's subcontractors, to wear identification tags on the front of their persons during all times that they are on Owner's property. Such identification tags shall have identification of the construction worker by number or other identifying medium in a typeface large enough to be seen from a reasonable distance.

§ 14.5.9 By signing this Agreement, the undersigned certifies as follows: "Under Section 231.006, Texas Family Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in the contract, bid, or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

§ 14.5.10 Contractor stipulates that Owner is a political subdivision of the State of Texas, and, as such, may enjoy immunities from suit and liability under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. By entering into this Agreement, Owner does not waive any of its immunities from suit and/or liability, except as otherwise specifically provided herein and as specifically authorized by law.

§ 14.5.11 This Agreement is subject to all applicable federal and state laws, rules, and regulations. Invalidity of any portion of this Agreement under the laws of the State of Texas or of the United States shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this Agreement. Governing law and venue shall be as specified in AIA Document A201-2017 Section 13.1.

§ 14.5.12 By executing this Agreement, Contractor verifies that it does not boycott Israel, and it will not boycott Israel during the terms of this Contract. Pursuant to Texas Government Code, Chapter 2271, as amended, if Contractor is a for-profit organization, association, corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, or limited liability company, including a wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company, or affiliate of those entities or business associations (specifically excluding sole proprietorships) that exists to make a profit which has ten (10) or more full-time employees and the value of the contract with Owner is $100,000 or more, the Contractor represents and warrants to the Owner that the Contractor does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Agreement.

§ 14.5.13 Contractor verifies and affirms that it is not a foreign terrorist organization as identified on the list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts. If Contractor has misrepresented its inclusion on the Comptroller's list, such omission or misrepresentation will void this Contract.

§ 14.6

.1 By entering into this Contract, pursuant to Texas Government Code 552, Subchapter J, the Contractor agrees to be bound by the following terms if the Contract has a stated expenditure of at least $1,000,000 for the purchase of goods or services by the District or if the Contract results in the expenditure of at least $1,000,000 in public funds for the purchase of goods or services by the District in a fiscal year of the District. If the District receives a written request for public information related to this Contract that is in the possession or custody of the Contractor and not in the possession or custody of the District, the District shall send, not later than the third business day after the date the District receives the written request, a written request to the Contractor that Contractor provide that information to the District.

.2 The Contractor must:

.1 Preserve all contracting information related to the Contract as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to the District for the duration of the Contract;

.2 Promptly, within four business days, provide to the District any requested contracting information that is in the custody or possession of the Contractor upon request of the District; and

.3 On completion of the Contract, either:

.1 Provide to the District at no cost all contracting information related to the Contract that is in the custody or possession of the Contractor; or

.2 Preserve the contracting information related to the Contract as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to the District.

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

.3 The requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Government Code, may apply to this Contract and the Contractor agrees that the contract can be terminated if the Contractor knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with the requirements of that subchapter.

.4 Further, under Texas Government Code Chapter 552.372(c), the District may not accept a bid for or awarding of a contract to an entity that the District has determined has knowingly or intentionally failed in a previous bid or contract to comply with Subchapter J, unless the District determines and documents that the entity has taken adequate steps to ensure future compliance.

.5 If a Contractor fails to provide to the District the requested information, Texas Government Code Chapter 552.373 requires the District to notify the Contractor in writing of the failure and allow 10 business days to cure the violation. District may terminate the Contract if Contractor fails to remedy the failure, District determines the failure was knowing and intentional, and steps have not been taken to ensure future compliance.

§ 14.7 The Contractor verifies by its signature below that it is not an abortion provider or an affiliate of abortion providers.

ARTICLE 15 SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT

§ 15.1 This Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Construction Manager and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. This Contract may be amended only by written instrument signed by both Owner and Construction Manager. If any portion of this Contract is determined to be invalid, unenforceable, or void, then that portion shall be severed, and all other portions of this Contract shall remain in full force and effect.

§ 15.2 The following documents are included in the Contract, in addition to those listed in Section 2.1:

.1 AIA Document A133™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of the Work Plus a Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

.2 AIA Document A133™-2019, Exhibit A, Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, if executed

.3 AIA Document A133™–2019, Exhibit B, Insurance and Bonds

.4 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

(Paragraphs deleted)

.6 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply.)

[ ] AIA Document E234™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Constructor Edition, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E234-2019 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Other documents, if any, listed below:

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Construction Manager's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

Request for Proposal #21—1201 and Construction Manager's proposal

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above.

	Ed Mazanec III 3/20/23
OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONSTRUCTION MANAGER** *(Signature)*
Susan Kincannon, EdD	ED MAZANEC III PRESIDENT
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

Additions and Deletions Report for
AIA® Document A133® – 2019

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023.

PAGE 1

AGREEMENT made as of the 23rd day of March in the year 2023

...

Waco Independent School District
501 Franklin Ave
Waco, TX 76701

...

Mazanec Construction
1508 New Dallas Hwy.
Waco, TX

...

South Waco Elementary School Additions and Renovations

...

O'Connell Robertson
811 Barton Springs Rd., Suite 900
Austin, TX 78704

PAGE 2

Additions and renovations to South Waco Elementary School meeting or exceeding safety standards and educational program needs

...

21,000 SF of new addition, 64,000 SF of renovations, added site access road (campus will be occupied throughout the construction process)

PAGE 3

$21 million

...

Schematic Design: 3/25/2023
Design Development: 6/1/2023
Contract Documents: 9/14/2023

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

1/2/2024

...

12/30/2024

...

As required to maintain functional learning environment of occupied facility

...

N/A

...

Gloria Barrera
Chief of Operations
4315 Beverly
Waco, TX

...

Superintendent of Schools
PAGE 4

O'Connell Robertson, Bath Group, Armko Enterprises

...

Langerman Foster

...

Walker Engineering

...

Jarrod Sterzinger, AIA
811 Barton Springs Rd., Suite 900
Austin, TX 78704

...

Aaron Mynar
1508 New Dallas Hwy.
Waco, TX

...

As proposed in Mazanec's qualifications and proposal
PAGE 5

Construction Manager will encourage local contractors to the extent feasible and appropriate

...

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

The Contract Documents consist of ~~this Agreement,~~ this, Agreement as amended, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other ~~Conditions),~~ Conditions as amended), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, all sections of the Project Manual, other documents listed in this Agreement, ~~and~~ Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, the proposal signed by the Construction Manager, the request for proposals, and the Construction Manager's proof of payment, performance bonds and proof of insurance, all of which form the Contract and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. Upon the Owner's acceptance of the Construction Manager's Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, the Contract Documents will also include the documents described in Section 3.2.3 and identified in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment and revisions prepared by the Architect and furnished by the Owner as described in Section 3.2.8. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. If anything in the other Contract Documents, other than a Modification, is inconsistent with this Agreement, this Agreement shall govern. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 15. Any reference to AIA Document A201-2017 in this Agreement shall be construed as the AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

§ 2.1.1 Any revision, amendment, or modification to the Standard Form of this Agreement shall be valid, binding, and enforceable only if said revision, amendment or modification is made conspicuous by being underlined, lined-through, or highlighted in this Agreement signed by Construction Manager and the authorized representative of Owner's Board of Trustees. In the event of conflict, terms and conditions contained in the Agreement, as amended, shall take precedence over terms and conditions contained in the General Conditions, as amended, and the terms and conditions in the General Conditions, as amended, shall take precedence over all other terms and conditions contained in the other Contract Documents. If the Request for Proposals and the Proposal are included in the Contract Documents, then the Request for Proposals shall take precedence over the Proposal, unless specifically agreed otherwise herein.

§ 2.1.2 The Board of Trustees, by majority vote, is the only representative of the Owner, an independent school district, having the power to enter into or amend a contract, to approve changes in the scope of the work, to approve and execute a Change Order or Construction Change Directive modifying the Guaranteed Maximum Price, to agree to an extension to the date of Substantial or Final Completion or to terminate a contract. Subject to the Board's approval as provided in this section, the Owner designates the following as the individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the Board of Trustees: Superintendent, or successor.

...

The Construction Manager accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Agreement and covenants with the Owner to cooperate with the Architect and exercise the Construction Manager's skill and judgment in furthering the interests of the ~~Owner~~ Owner; to perform the Work defined in the Contract Documents, in accordance with the Owner's requirements and construction cost limitations, as approved by the Owner's Board of Trustees, as set forth in the Contract Documents; to furnish efficient construction administration, management services, and supervision; to furnish construction services, if allowed in accordance with law; to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in an expeditious and economical manner consistent with the Owner's interests. The Owner agrees to furnish or approve, in a timely manner, information required by the Construction Manager and to make payments to the Construction Manager in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Owner and Construction Manager shall endeavor to promote harmony and cooperation among the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Construction Manager's subcontractors, and other persons or entities employed by the Owner for the Project.

PAGE 6

§ 2.3.1 For the Preconstruction Phase, AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, shall apply as follows: Section 1.5, Ownership and Use of Documents; Section 1.7, Digital Data Use and Transmission; Section ~~1.8, Building Information Model Use and Reliance; Section~~ 2.2.4, Confidential Information; Section 3.12.10, Professional Services; Section 10.3, Hazardous Materials; Section 13.1, Governing Law. The term "Contractor" as used in A201–2017 shall mean the Construction Manager.

~~**§ 2.3.2** For the Construction Phase, the general conditions of the contract shall be as set forth in A201–2017, which document is incorporated herein by reference. The term "Contractor" as used in A201–2017 shall mean the Construction Manager.~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

§ 2.3.2 Per Texas Government Code, Section 2269.257, if a selected trade contractor or subcontractor defaults in the performance of its work or fails to execute a subcontract after being selected, the Construction Manager may itself fulfill, without advertising, the contract requirements or select a replacement trade contractor or subcontractor to fulfill the contract requirements. Construction Manager shall be paid for its own performance in accordance with Section 3.3.2.1 and Section 6.1.2 herein.

§ 2.3.3 For the Construction Phase, the general conditions of the contract shall be as set forth in A201–2017 as amended, which document is incorporated herein by reference. The term "Contractor" as used in A201–2017 as amended shall mean the Construction Manager.

...

The Construction Manager shall exercise reasonable care in performing its Preconstruction Services. The Owner and Architect shall be entitled to rely on, and shall not be responsible for, the accuracy, completeness, and timeliness of services and information furnished by the Construction Manager. The recommendations and advice of the Construction Manager concerning design alternative and potential cost savings shall be subject to the review and approval of the Architect, Owner, and the Owner's professional consultant. The Construction Manager, however, does not warrant or guarantee estimates and schedules except as may be included as part of the Guaranteed Maximum Price. The Construction Manager is not required to ascertain that the Drawings and Specifications are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Construction Manager shall promptly report to the Architect and Owner any nonconformity discovered ~~by~~ by, or that reasonably should have been discovered by, or made known to the Construction Manager as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

...

§ 3.1.3.2 The Construction Manager shall advise the Owner and Architect on proposed site use and improvements, selection of materials, building systems, and equipment. The Construction Manager shall also provide recommendations to the Owner and Architect, consistent with the Project requirements, on constructability; availability of materials and labor; time requirements for procurement, installation and ~~construction;~~ construction, which shall satisfy Owner's time requirements; prefabrication; and factors related to construction cost including, but not limited to, costs of alternative designs or materials, preliminary budgets, life-cycle data, and possible cost reductions. The Construction Manager shall consult with the Architect regarding professional services to be provided by the Construction Manager during the Construction Phase.
PAGE 7

§ 3.1.3.4 During the Preconstruction Phase, the Construction Manager shall review the Contract Documents to ascertain whether the components of the plumbing, electrical and mechanical systems may be constructed without interference with each other, or with the structural or architectural components of the Project, or with existing systems. In the event that conflicts between the systems are discovered, the Construction Manager shall promptly notify the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 3.1.3.5 Notwithstanding any provision of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction to the contrary, the Construction Manager shall not be entitled to additional compensation for any delay or disruption to the Work arising from any conflict between the mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems with each other, or with the structural or architectural components of the Work, or with existing systems, if such conflicts should have been discovered during the Construction Documents Phase by the Construction Manager through the exercise of reasonable diligence, and the Owner and Architect were not informed of such conflicts as required by Section 3.1.1. This provision shall apply only with respect to conflicts appearing in the Drawings and Specifications provided for the Construction Manager's review prior to proposal of a Guaranteed Maximum Price.

When Project requirements in Section 4.1.1 have been sufficiently identified, the Construction Manager shall prepare and periodically update a Project schedule for the Architect's review and the Owner's acceptance. The Construction Manager shall obtain the Architect's approval for the portion of the Project schedule relating to the performance of the Architect's services. The Project schedule shall coordinate and integrate the Construction Manager's services, the

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

Architect's services, other Owner consultants' services, and the Owner's responsibilities; and identify items that affect the Project's timely completion. The updated Project schedule shall include the following: submission of the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal; components of the Work; times of commencement and completion required of each Subcontractor; ordering and delivery of products, including those that must be ordered in advance of construction; dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion; and the occupancy requirements of the Owner. If updated Project schedules indicate that previously-approved schedules may not be met, then the Construction Manager shall make appropriate recommendations to the Owner and Architect and, upon written approval of both, shall implement necessary corrective action.

...

The Construction Manager, in consultation with the Architect, shall provide recommendations with regard to accelerated or fast-track scheduling, procurement, and sequencing for phased construction. The Construction Manager shall take into consideration cost reductions, cost information, constructability, provisions for temporary facilities, and procurement and construction scheduling issues. The Construction Manager shall make recommendations to the Owner and Architect regarding the phased issuance of Drawings and Specifications so as to facilitate the proposal of a Guaranteed Maximum Price when all elements of the Drawings and Specifications are at least ninety percent complete, unless mutually agreed otherwise by the Architect, Owner and the Construction Manager.

...

§ 3.1.6.2 As the Architect progresses with the preparation of the Schematic Design, Design Development and Construction Documents, the Construction Manager shall prepare and update, at appropriate intervals agreed to by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, an estimate of the Cost of the Work with increasing detail and refinement. The Construction Manager shall include in the estimate those costs to allow for the further development of the design, price escalation, and market conditions, until such time as the Owner and Construction Manager agree on a Guaranteed Maximum Price for the Work. The estimate shall be provided for the Architect's review and the Owner's approval. The Construction Manager shall inform the Owner and Architect in the event that the estimate of the Cost of the Work exceeds the latest approved Project budget, and make recommendations for corrective ~~action.~~action, and/or cost reductions, including but not limited to substitution of materials or revisions or alterations to the Design Development Documents or the Construction Documents, to bring the Project within the Owner's budget, but shall not delete necessary components of the Project without Owner's Board of Trustees' consent. In the event that the quality or scope identified in the estimates are unacceptable or exceed the Owner's identified budget, the Construction Manager shall work with the Architect to develop options that are acceptable to Owner and are within the Owner's budget.

PAGE 8

§ 3.1.11.2 The Construction Manager shall develop bidders' interest in the Project. To the extent not inconsistent with the Construction Manager's requirements under Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, the Construction Manager shall seek to develop subcontractor interest in the Project and shall furnish to the Owner and Architect for their information a list of possible subcontractors, including suppliers who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design, from whom proposals will be requested for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect will promptly reply in writing to the Construction Manager if the Architect or Owner know of any objection to such subcontractor or supplier. The receipt of such list shall not require the Owner or Architect to investigate the qualifications of proposed subcontractors or suppliers, nor shall it waive the right of the Owner or Architect later to object to or reject any proposed subcontractor or supplier.

PAGE 9

§ 3.2.1 ~~At a time to be mutually agreed upon by the Owner and the Construction Manager,~~ When all elements of the Construction Documents are at least 90 percent complete, at a time mutually-agreed upon by the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Architect, the Construction Manager shall prepare a Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal for the Owner's and Architect's review, and the Owner's acceptance. The Guaranteed Maximum Price in the proposal shall be the sum of the Construction Manager's estimate of the Cost of the Work, the Construction Manager's contingency described in Section 3.2.4, ~~and the Construction Manager's Fee described in Section 6.1.2.~~the general conditions, and the Construction Manager's Fee. If any Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal submitted to the Owner exceeds previously-approved estimates or the Owner's budget, then the Construction Manager shall make appropriate recommendations to the Owner and Architect for cost reductions, including but not limited to, substitution of materials

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents© Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

or revisions or alterations to the Construction Documents, to bring the Project within the Owner's budget, but shall not delete necessary components of the Project without Owner's Board of Trustees' consent. In the event that the quality or scope identified in the proposal are unacceptable or exceed the Owner's identified budget, the Construction Manager shall work with the Architect to develop options that are acceptable to Owner, are within the Owner's budget, and meet the Owner's requirements for dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion. The Construction Manager may propose separate Guaranteed Maximum Prices for separate Works within the Project, as schedules and efficiencies dictate. The Construction Manager will work with the Architect to achieve a Guaranteed Maximum Price that is fully acceptable to Owner and is within the Owner's budget for the Work and for the Project.

§ 3.2.2 To the extent that the Contract Documents are anticipated to require further development, the Guaranteed Maximum Price includes the costs attributable to such further development consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom. ~~Such further development does not include changes in scope, systems, kinds and quality of materials, finishes, or equipment, all of which, if required, shall be incorporated by Change Order.~~

...

.2 A list of the clarifications and ~~assumptions~~ assumptions, which shall not modify the terms of the Contract Documents, made by the Construction Manager in the preparation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, including assumptions under Section 3.2.2;

.3 A statement of the proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price, including a statement of the estimated Cost of the Work organized by trade categories or systems, including allowances; the Construction Manager's contingency set forth in Section 3.2.4; general conditions; and the Construction Manager's Fee;

.4 The anticipated date of Substantial Completion upon which the proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price is based; ~~and~~

.5 ~~A date by which the Owner must accept the Guaranteed Maximum Price.~~The date of Final Completion upon which the proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price is based, which date shall not be more than thirty (30) days after the date of Substantial Completion; and

.6 The Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal may not be based in any part on any subcontract or material supply contract which would require the Owner to compensate the Construction Manager on other than a maximum price basis.

§ 3.2.4 In preparing the Construction Manager's Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, the Construction Manager shall include a contingency for the Construction Manager's exclusive use to cover those costs that are included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price but not otherwise allocated to another line item or included in a Change Order. The Guaranteed Maximum Price will contain a separately-identified contingency amount (the "Construction Contingency"). The Construction Contingency is not allocated to any particular item of the Cost of the Work and is established for the Construction Manager's use as may be required for costs incurred in the Work from unforeseeable causes, or details which could not have been anticipated by the Construction Manager at the time of the Owner's approval of the Guaranteed Maximum Price. Such unforeseeable causes or unanticipated details include, but are not limited to, refinement of details of design within the scope of standards and no fault delays in receipt of materials. The Construction Manager, with Owner's representative's written approval, may utilize the Construction Contingency for any of the above items within the Cost of the Work by submission of change estimate and supporting documentation to Architect and Owner. Any unforeseeable causes or unanticipated details which exceed the Construction Contingency shall be borne by the Construction Manager at the Construction Manager's sole risk. All savings will accrue and be available for use, only as detailed above, by the Construction Manager until the Construction Manager's final accounting. Upon final accounting, all remaining monies in the Construction Contingency shall accrue to the Owner. The Guaranteed Maximum Price shall also include a separately-identified contingency amount, an "Owner's Contingency," which is defined as a contingency fund within the Guaranteed Maximum Price established by the Owner for the Owner's exclusive use. Monies from Owner's Contingency may be spent in the discretion of Owner's Representative and without additional Board of Trustees approval (subject to any monetary thresholds requiring Board of Trustees approval pursuant to Section 2.1.1 of AIA A201, as amended), but with subsequent notice to Owner's Board of Trustees. Any unused Owner's contingency shall accrue to the Owner.

§ 3.2.5 The Construction Manager shall ~~meet~~ provide the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal to the Owner prior to a meeting with the Owner and Architect to review the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal. In the event that the Owner or Architect discover any inconsistencies or inaccuracies in the information presented, they shall promptly

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

notify the Construction Manager, who shall make appropriate adjustments to the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, its basis, or both. As soon as feasible after Architect's preliminary approval of the Construction Manager's proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Architect will prepare the Amendment forms and return them to the Construction Manager for review, signature, and return to the Owner.

§ 3.2.6 ~~If the Owner notifies the Construction Manager that the Owner has accepted the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal in writing before the date specified in the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal shall be deemed effective without further acceptance from the Construction Manager.~~ The Owner's Board of Trustees shall be allowed not less than thirty (30) days after receipt of the Construction Manager's signed Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment to review and take action on the Amendment. Unless the Owner's Board of Trustees accepts the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment by Board action within thirty (30) days after District's receipt, the Amendment will not become effective. Following acceptance of a Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Owner ~~and Construction Manager~~ shall execute the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment amending this Agreement, a copy of which the Owner shall provide to the Architect. The Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment shall set forth the agreed upon Guaranteed Maximum Price with the information and assumptions upon which it is based.
PAGE 10

§ 3.2.8 The Owner shall only authorize ~~preparation of~~ revisions to the Contract Documents that incorporate ~~the agreed-upon~~ assumptions and clarifications contained in the Guaranteed Maximum Price ~~Amendment.~~ Amendment that do not modify the terms of the Contract Documents. The Owner shall promptly furnish such revised Contract Documents to the Construction Manager. ~~The Construction Manager shall notify the Owner and Architect of any inconsistencies between the agreed-upon assumptions and clarifications contained in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment and the revised Contract Documents.~~

§ 3.2.9 The Construction Manager shall not include in the Guaranteed Maximum Price ~~all sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Construction Manager that are legally enacted, whether or not yet effective, at the time the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment is executed.~~ any taxes from which Owner is exempt.

§ 3.2.10 The Construction Manager shall diligently prosecute and achieve Substantial and Final Completion of the Entire Work as provided in the Amendment.

...

§ 3.3.1.1 ~~For purposes of Section 8.1.2 of A201–2017, the~~ The date of commencement of the Work shall mean the date of commencement of the Construction ~~Phase.~~ Phase, as provided in Section 8.1.2 of A201-2017, as amended.

~~**§ 3.3.1.2** The Construction Phase shall commence upon the Owner's execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment or, prior to acceptance of the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, by written agreement of the parties. The written agreement shall set forth a description of the Work to be performed by the Construction Manager, and any insurance and bond requirements for Work performed prior to execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment.~~

§ 3.3.2.1 ~~The Construction Manager shall schedule and conduct meetings to discuss such matters as procedures, progress, coordination, scheduling, and status of the Work. The Construction Manager shall prepare and promptly distribute minutes of the meetings to the Owner and Architect.~~ Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, the Construction Manager shall publicly advertise and solicit through competitive purchasing, as required by law, competitive sealed proposals from Subcontractors. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, the Construction Manager shall publicly advertise and obtain bids or proposals from Subcontractors for the performance of all major elements of the Work, including all self-performed scopes of Work. All bids or proposals shall be sent directly to Construction Manager.

The Construction Manager may seek to perform portions of the Work required to be publicly advertised. If the Construction Manager submits its own proposal for any portion of the Work, it shall provide the competitive bids and a scoring sheet as is required of all subcontractors. Owner shall decide whether or not Construction Manager's proposal for self-performing portions of the Work offers the best value to Owner. In opening proposals, neither Construction Manager nor Owner shall disclose the contents of a proposal during the selection process to anyone who

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

is not an employee of the Construction Manager, architect, engineer, or Owner. All proposals shall be made public within seven days after the Owner's final selection. If Construction Manager's proposal is selected by the Owner, the proposed cost for the self-performed work shall be considered the maximum amount payable to the Construction Manager, and includes the estimate of costs plus a fee to be agreed upon by Owner and Construction Manager. The maximum fee allowable is 10% and covers costs normally included in General Conditions. All savings will be returned to Cost of Work. The Construction Manger will be paid for self-performed work based on an executed subcontract and periodic payment applications submitted in the same manner as other Subcontractors. Such payments to Construction Manager shall be included in the Cost of the Work, but the Construction Manager shall not receive an additional Construction Manager's fee for self-performed work. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, if during the course of recommending proposals, the Construction Manager recommends to Owner a proposal from a subcontractor, but the Owner requires another proposed to be accepted, the Owner shall compensate the Construction Manager by a change in price, time, and/or Guaranteed Maximum Price for any additional cost and risk that the Construction Manager may incur as a result, if such change exists. Construction Manager shall state the additional cost and/or risk in writing and shall provide written proof of same before Owner compensates Construction Manager.

§ 3.3.2.1.1 The Construction Manager shall include the following specific notices in the information to proposers:

.1 The successful proposer's responsibility to provide workers' compensation insurance in accordance with Texas Labor Code Chapter 406;

.2 The successful proposer's responsibility to pay prevailing wages pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2258;

.3 A notice of the sales tax exemption for the Work and the procedure for obtaining any required exemption verification or certificate.

.4 The notice regarding trench and shoring safety required by Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023.

§ 3.3.2.1.2 Nothing herein shall preclude the Construction Manager from including other notices required or allowed by law.

§ 3.3.2.1.3 The Construction Manager shall schedule and conduct weekly or otherwise regularly-scheduled meetings at which Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, and appropriate Subcontractors meet to discuss such matters as procedures, progress, coordination, scheduling, and status of the Work. The Construction Manager shall prepare and promptly distribute minutes of the meetings to the Owner and Architect. The Construction Manager shall provide periodic presentations updating the progress, quality and status of the Work to Owner's Board of Trustees, at Owner's request, at no additional cost to Owner.

§ 3.3.2.2 Upon the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price ~~Amendment,~~ Amendment by Owner and Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall prepare and submit to the Owner and Architect a construction schedule for the Work and a submittal schedule in accordance with Section 3.10 of ~~A201–2017.~~A201-2017, including the Owner's occupancy requirements.

PAGE 12

The Construction Manager shall develop a system of cost control for the Work, including regular monitoring of actual costs for activities in ~~progress~~ progress, including changes to the Work approved by Owner, and estimates for uncompleted tasks and proposed changes. The Construction Manager shall identify variances between actual and estimated costs and report the variances to the Owner and Architect, and shall provide this information in its monthly reports to the Owner and Architect, in accordance with Section 3.3.2.3 above.

§ 3.3.3 To the extent that any portion of the Work requires a trench excavation exceeding five (5) feet in depth, in accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023(a), Construction Manager shall fully comply, and shall require any applicable subcontractor to comply with:

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

.1 The Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards for trench safety in effect for the Construction of the Work,

.2 The special shoring requirements, if any, of the Owner.

.3 Any geotechnical information obtained by Owner for use by the Construction Manager in the design of the trench safety system.

§3.3.4 Trench excavation safety protection shall be a separate pay item, and shall be based on linear feet of trench excavated. Special shoring requirements shall also be a separate pay item, and shall be based on the square feet of shoring used. Said cost shall be included within the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

...

~~§ 4.1.2 Prior to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Construction Manager may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. After execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Construction Manager may request such information as set forth in A201-2017 Section 2.2.~~

§ 4.1.3 The Owner shall establish and periodically update the Owner's budget for the Project, including (1) the budget for the Cost of the Work as defined in Article 7, (2) the Owner's other costs, and (3) reasonable contingencies related to all of these ~~costs.~~ costs, including the Owner's Contingency as provided in Section 3.2.4. If the Owner significantly increases or decreases the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall notify the Construction Manager and Architect. The Owner and the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, shall thereafter agree to a corresponding change in the Project's scope and quality.

§ 4.1.4 **Structural and Environmental Tests, Surveys and Reports.** During the Preconstruction Phase, the Owner shall furnish the following information or services with reasonable promptness. ~~The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Construction Manager's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Construction Manager's written request for such information or services. The Construction Manager shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information and services furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of~~ Such documents shall be provided for information only and are not warranted or represented to show the conditions at the Project site accurately. Construction Manager may use the information at its own risk and shall use customary precautions relating to the performance of the Work. Notwithstanding the preceding sentences and the delivery of surveys or other documents and reports by Owner, Construction Manager shall perform all work in such a non-negligent manner so as to avoid damaging any utility lines, cables, pipes, or pipelines on the Property. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to such lines, cables, pipes and pipelines during the Work.

§ 4.1.4.1 The Owner shall furnish tests, inspections, and reports, required by law ~~and~~ or as otherwise agreed to by the parties, such as structural, mechanical, and chemical tests, tests for air and water pollution, and tests for hazardous materials.

§ 4.1.4.2 The Owner shall furnish surveys ~~describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a written legal description of the site. The surveys and legal information shall include, as applicable, grades and lines of streets, alleys, pavements and adjoining property and structures; designated wetlands; adjacent drainage; rights-of-way, restrictions, easements, encroachments, zoning, deed restrictions, boundaries and contours of the site; locations, dimensions and other necessary data with respect to existing buildings, other improvements and trees; and information concerning available utility services and lines, both public and private, above and below grade, including inverts and depths. All the information on the survey shall be referenced to a Project benchmark.~~ as provided in Section 2.2.3 of AIA A201-2017, as amended.

§ 4.1.4.3 ~~The Owner, when such services are requested,~~ Unless provided by the Architect by agreement with the Owner, the Owner, when such services are reasonably required by the scope of the Work, and are requested by the Architect or Construction Manager and approved by the Owner, shall furnish services of geotechnical engineers, which may include test borings, test pits, determinations of soil bearing values, percolation tests, evaluations of

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

hazardous materials, seismic evaluation, ground corrosion tests and resistivity tests, including necessary operations for anticipating subsoil conditions, with written reports and appropriate recommendations.

§ 4.1.5 During the Construction Phase, the Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner ~~shall~~ may also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Construction Manager's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Construction Manager's reasonable written request for such information or services.

PAGE 13

~~The Owner shall identify a representative authorized to act on behalf of the Owner with respect to the Project. The Owner's representative shall render decisions promptly and furnish information expeditiously, so as to avoid unreasonable delay in the services or Work of the Construction Manager. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1 of A201–2017, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.~~Owner's Board of Trustees shall designate one or more authorized representatives to act on its behalf in the day-to-day administration of the Project, to issue stop work orders, and to authorize expenditures within the Owner's contingency. The Board designates as its authorized representatives, the following individuals: Superintendent or Superintendent's designee.

§ 4.2.1 Legal Requirements. The Owner shall furnish all legal, insurance and accounting services, including auditing services, that the Owner may determine to be reasonably necessary at any time for the Project to meet the Owner's needs and interests. Construction Manager shall furnish all legal, insurance, and accounting services that Construction Manager may determine to be necessary to meet Construction Manager's needs and interests.

...

The ~~Owner shall retain an Architect to provide services, duties and responsibilities as described in AIA Document B133™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Constructor Edition, including any additional services requested by the Construction Manager that are necessary for the Preconstruction and Construction Phase services under this Agreement. The~~ Construction Manager's services shall be provided in conjunction with the services of an Architect. The terms of the agreement between the Owner and Architect shall be available for inspection by the Construction Manager upon request.

§ 4.4 Inspection and Testing

Owner shall provide the Construction Manager ~~with~~ a copy of the ~~scope of services in the executed~~ executed agreement between the Owner and the Architect, and any further modifications to ~~the Architect's scope of services in the agreement~~ the agreement. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2269.058, the Owner shall provide or contract for, independently of the Construction Manager, construction materials engineering, testing and inspection services necessary for acceptance of the Work by Owner.

...

$55,000 upon completion

...

N/A

PAGE 14

§ 5.1.3 If the Preconstruction Phase services covered by this Agreement have not been completed within twelve (12) months of the date of this Agreement, through no fault of the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager's compensation for Preconstruction Phase services ~~shall~~ may be equitably adjusted.

...

§ 5.2.2 Payments are due and payable ~~upon presentation of the Construction Manager's invoice. Amounts unpaid ( ) days after the invoice date shall bear interest at the rate entered below, or in the absence thereof at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the principal place of business of the Construction Manager.~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

~~(Insert rate of monthly or annual interest agreed upon.)~~within forty-five (45) days of the Construction Manager's invoice and Certification for Payment from the Architect. Amounts unpaid more than forty-five (45) days after the invoice receipt from the Architect shall bear interest in accordance with Texas Government Code Section 2251.025.

...

§ 6.1.1 The Owner shall pay the Construction Manager the Contract Sum in current funds for the Construction Manager's performance of the Contract after execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment. The Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work as defined in Article 7 plus the Construction Manager's ~~Fee.~~Fee, plus the general conditions, the total of which shall not exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 6.1.2 The Construction Manager's Fee: (State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Construction Manager's Fee.)

The Construction Manager's Fee shall be calculated as 2.92% of the Cost of the Work, excluding all general conditions costs. The total cost of allowable general conditions shall not exceed 3.18% of the Cost of the Work. Should the Cost of Work be less than $21,000,000 the minimum general conditions shall be $667,800. Should the duration of the Project exceed 12 months, the General Conditions shall be equitably adjusted.

Notwithstanding anything in the Contract Documents to the contrary, the Construction Manager's Fee and general conditions on contingency/allowances shall be fixed based on the total amount of contingency/allowances included in the GMP.

...

Only by agreement of Owner's Board of Trustees.

...

See Section 7.1.4 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

§ 6.1.5 ~~Rental rates for Construction Manager-owned equipment shall not exceed ___ percent (___%) of the standard rental rate paid at the place of the Project.~~**General Conditions**

All charges, if any, for general conditions (costs to be reimbursed) shall be delineated separately in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, and may include only the following: on-site Project Manager; on-site Project and Site Superintendents; on-site Assistant Superintendents and other on-site personnel such as the Assistant Project Manager; minor work that may be included in the general conditions as allowed by Texas Government Code Section 2269.255; office trailer expenses; on-site sanitary facilities (portable toilets) for the Project; Project sign; safety/first aid; drinking water, ice, cups; on-site technology to include copiers, fax machines, and computers; telephone service; fax and email service; software required for the work and not specifically requested by Owner; shipping and postage; fire extinguishers; temporary utilities—water only (Owner will provide temporary electrical power); Project site office supplies and office equipment; construction payment management software; construction project management software fees; plan reproduction; construction photographs; as built drawings; dumpsters for the Project; final clean-up; equipment rental for the Project and fuel (mobilization and demobilization only); small tools and storage containers/trailers; and items described in more detail below.

§ 6.1.6 ~~Liquidated damages, if any:~~
~~(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)~~Rental rates for Construction Manager-owned equipment shall be subject to the Owner's prior written approval and shall not exceed one hundred percent (100%) of the standard rental rate paid at the place of the Project or provided by EquipmentWatch, whichever is less. The aggregate rental amount of each piece of equipment shall not exceed 75% of the value of that piece of equipment.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

§ 6.1.7 ~~Other:~~Wages or salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory and administrative personnel when stationed at the site with the Owner's prior written approval.

§ 6.1.8 Costs paid or incurred by the Construction Manager for taxes, insurance, contributions, assessments and benefits required by law or collective bargaining agreements and, for personnel not covered by such agreements, customary benefits such as sick leave, medical and health benefits, holidays, vacations and pensions, provided such costs are based on wages and salaries, for Construction Manager's on-site Project Manager, on-site Project and Site Superintendents, on-site Assistant Superintendents, and Construction Manager's supervisory and administrative personnel when stationed at the site with the Owner's prior written approval.

§ 6.1.9 Actual rental charges for temporary facilities, machinery, equipment and hand tools not included in Section 6.1.5 and not customarily owned by construction workers that are provided by the Construction Manager at the site and costs of transportation, installation, minor repairs, dismantling and removal.
~~(Insert provisions for bonus, cost savings or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)~~6.1.10 The general conditions shall not include the following: all reimbursement for profit; indirect costs; bonuses; all telephone bills for all personnel; all facsimile charges; home office personnel and benefits assigned to the Project; home office overhead and expenses; home office personnel relocation; all home office accounting, audit, legal and data processing fees and expenses; and all travel, meals and lodging. Auto allowances will be allowed only if approved in writing in advance by Owner and only if paid directly to employees.

§ 6.1.11 Liquidated damages, if any:

.1 Time is of the essence in all phases of the Work. It is specifically understood and agreed by and between Owner and Construction Manager that time is of the essence in the Substantial Completion and Final Completion of the Project and Owner shall sustain actual and direct damages as a result of Construction Manager's failure, neglect or refusal to achieve said deadlines. Such actual and direct damages are, and will continue to be, impracticable and extremely difficult to determine. Execution of this Agreement under these specifications shall constitute agreement by Owner and Construction Manager that the amounts stated below are the minimum value of the costs and actual and direct damages caused by failure of Construction Manager to substantially complete the work within the allotted times, that such sums are liquidated direct damages and shall not be construed as a penalty, and that such sums may be deducted from payments due Construction Manager if such delay occurs. It is expressly understood that the said sum per day is agreed upon as a fair estimate of the pecuniary damages which will be sustained by the Owner in the event that the Work is not completed within the agreed time, or within the agree extended time, if any, otherwise provided for herein. Said sum shall be considered as liquidated damages only and in no sense shall be considered a penalty, said damages being caused by, but not limited to, additional compensation for personnel, attorneys fees, architectural fees, engineering fees, program management fees, inspection fees, storage costs, food service costs, transportation costs, utilities costs, costs of temporary facilities, loss of interest on money, and other miscellaneous increased costs, all of which are difficult to exactly ascertain. Failure to complete the Work within the designated or agreed extended dates of Substantial or Final Completion, shall be construed as a breach of this Agreement.

.2 It is expressly agreed as a part of the consideration inducing the Owner to execute this Agreement that the Owner may deduct from the Final Payment made to the Construction Manager a sum equal to $1500 per day for each and every additional calendar day beyond the agreed date of Substantial Completion.

.3 Timely Final Completion is an essential condition of this Agreement. Construction Manager agrees to achieve Final Completion of the Agreement within 30 days of the designated or extended date of Substantial Completion. Owner and Construction Manager agree that should Construction Manager fail to achieve Final Completion of the Agreement by the deadline, Owner shall continue to be damaged to a greater degree by such delay. Construction Manager and Owner agree that the amount of liquidated damages for each calendar day Final Completion is delayed beyond the date set for Final Completion shall be the sum of $500 per day. Owner may deduct from the Final Payment made to Construction Manager, or, if sufficient funds are not available, then Construction Manager shall pay

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

Owner the amounts specified per day for each and every calendar day the breach continues after the deadline for Final Completion of the Work.

.4 Such damages shall be in additional to, and not in lieu of, any other rights, claims or remedies Owner may have against Construction Manager. If the Work is not finally completed by the time stated in the Agreement, or as extended, no payments for Work completed beyond that time shall be made until the Project reaches Final Completion.

PAGE 16

The Construction Manager guarantees that the Contract Sum shall not exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price set forth in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, subject to additions and deductions by Change Order as provided in the Contract Documents and the Dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion shall be subject to adjustment as provided in the Construction Documents. Costs which would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded shall be paid by the Construction Manager without reimbursement by the Owner. Should the final audited Contract Sum be less than the Guaranteed Maximum Price, then the difference between the Contract Sum and the Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be considered as savings to the Owner, and Owner shall have no obligation to pay same to the Construction Manager. Construction Manager shall also consider as savings to the Owner all unused funds from any Contingency account. The Construction Manager shall not participate in any savings; all savings shall be credited to Owner.

...

§ 6.3.1 The ~~Owner~~ Owner, with Board of Trustees' approval, if appropriate, may, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions. The Owner shall issue such changes in writing. ~~The Construction Manager~~ Either the Construction Manager or the Owner, as appropriate, may be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Time as a result of changes in the Work.

...

§ 6.3.2 ~~Adjustments~~ Increases or decreases, if any, to the Guaranteed Maximum Price on account of changes in the Work subsequent to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment may be determined by any of the methods listed in Article 7 of AIA Document A201–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 6.3.3 Adjustments to subcontracts awarded ~~on the basis of a stipulated sum~~ shall be determined in accordance with Article 7 of A201–2017, as they refer to "cost" and "fee," and not by Articles 6 and 7 of this Agreement. ~~Adjustments to subcontracts awarded with the Owner's prior written consent on the basis of cost plus a fee shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of those subcontracts.~~

...

§ 6.3.5 If no specific provision is made in Section 6.1.3 for adjustment of the Construction Manager's Fee in the case of changes in the Work, or if the extent of such changes is such, in the aggregate, that application of the adjustment provisions of Section 6.1.3 will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Construction Manager, the Construction Manager's Fee ~~shall~~ may be equitably adjusted on the same basis that was used to establish the Fee for the original Work, and the Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

PAGE 17

§ 7.1.1 The term Cost of the Work shall mean the following direct, actual and verifiable costs reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Construction Manager in the proper performance of the ~~Work.~~ Work, except those costs compensated as general conditions under Section 6.1.5 above. The Cost of the Work shall include only the items set forth in Sections 7.1 through 7.7. Cost of the Work that exceeds the Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be borne by the Construction Manager.

§ 7.1.2 Where, pursuant to the Contract Documents, any cost is subject to the Owner's prior written approval, the Construction Manager shall obtain such approval in writing prior to incurring the cost.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

...

§ 7.2.1 Wages or salaries of construction workers directly employed by the Construction Manager to perform any portion of the construction of the Work at the site or, with the Owner's prior ~~approval, at off-site workshops.~~written approval, at off-site workshops, to the extent allowed by Texas Government Code Sections 2269.255 or 2269.257.

§ 7.2.2 ~~Wages or salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory and administrative personnel when stationed at the site and performing Work, with the Owner's prior approval.~~Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.2.2.1 Wages or salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory and administrative personnel when performing Work and stationed at a location other than the site, but only for that portion of time required for the Work, ~~and limited to the personnel and activities listed below:~~and, to the extent same are not compensated under general conditions, are directly attributable to and required for the Work, and are approved by the Owner.

...

§ 7.2.3 Wages and salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory or administrative personnel engaged at factories, workshops or while traveling, in expediting the production or transportation of materials or equipment required for the Work, but only for that portion of their time required for the ~~Work.~~Work and to the extent same are not compensated under general conditions, are directly attributable to and required for the Work, and are approved by the Owner.

§ 7.2.4 Costs paid or incurred by the Construction Manager, as required by law or collective bargaining agreements, for employment-related taxes, insurance, contributions, assessments and benefits and, for personnel not covered by collective bargaining agreements, customary benefits such as sick leave, medical and health benefits, holidays, vacations and pensions, provided such costs are based on wages and salaries included in the Cost of the Work under Sections 7.2.1 through ~~7.2.3.~~7.2.3, to the extent not compensated under general conditions.

§ 7.2.5 ~~If agreed rates for labor costs, in lieu of actual costs, are provided in this Agreement, the rates shall remain unchanged throughout the duration of this Agreement, unless the parties execute a Modification.~~Labor billed for all labor costs incurred must be in compliance with the prevailing wage rates provided by Owner.

...

Payments made by the Construction Manager to Subcontractors in accordance with the requirements of the ~~subcontracts and this Agreement.~~subcontracts. Any Subcontract Work to be performed by the Construction Manager's own forces on the basis of a bid or proposal submitted by the Construction Manager per Section 3.3.2.1, as amended, shall be treated as Work performed as self-performed Work under this Section and billed only when the Work has been performed.

...

§ 7.4.1 Costs, including Owner-approved transportation and storage at the site, of materials and equipment incorporated, or to be incorporated, in the completed construction.

PAGE 18

§ 7.5.1 ~~Costs of transportation, storage,~~ Except for items included as general conditions, costs of transportation, installation, dismantling, maintenance, and removal of materials, supplies, temporary facilities, machinery, equipment and hand tools not customarily owned by construction workers that are provided by the Construction Manager at the site and fully consumed in the performance of the Work. Costs of materials, supplies, temporary facilities, machinery, equipment, and tools, that are not fully consumed, shall be based on the cost or value of the item at the time it is first used on the Project site less the value of the item when it is no longer used at the Project site. Costs for items not fully consumed by the Construction Manager shall mean fair market value.

§ 7.5.2 ~~Rental charges for temporary facilities, machinery, equipment, and hand tools not customarily owned by construction workers that are provided by the Construction Manager at the site, and the costs of transportation, installation, dismantling, minor repairs, and removal of such temporary facilities, machinery, equipment, and hand~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents© Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

~~tools. Rates and quantities of equipment owned by the Construction Manager, or a related party as defined in Section 7.8, shall be subject to the Owner's prior approval. The total rental cost of any such equipment may not exceed the purchase price of any comparable item.~~Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.5.3 ~~Costs~~ To the extent not compensated under general conditions, costs of removal of debris from the site of the Work and its proper and legal ~~disposal.~~disposal, other than final clean-up.

§ 7.5.4 ~~Costs of the Construction Manager's site office, including general office equipment and supplies.~~Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.5.5 Costs of materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a mutually acceptable location, subject to the Owner's prior written approval.

...

§ 7.6.1 ~~Premiums~~ To the extent not compensated under general conditions, the actual cost of premiums for that portion of insurance and bonds required by the Contract Documents that can be directly attributed to this Contract.

§ 7.6.1.1 ~~Costs for self-insurance, for either full or partial amounts of the coverages required by the Contract Documents, with the Owner's prior approval.~~Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.6.1.2 ~~Costs for insurance through a captive insurer owned or controlled by the Construction Manager, with the Owner's prior approval.~~Intentionally deleted.

§ 7.6.2 Sales, use, or similar taxes, imposed by a governmental ~~authority,~~ authority for materials that are related to the ~~Work~~ Work, but not incorporated into the Work, and for which the Construction Manager ~~is liable.~~is liable and Owner is not exempt. Construction Manager shall be obligated to take reasonable care to obtain all applicable tax exemptions.

...

§ 7.6.4 Fees of laboratories for tests required by the Contract ~~Documents;~~ Documents and paid by the Construction Manager, except those related to defective or nonconforming Work for which reimbursement is excluded under Article 13 of AIA Document ~~A201–2017~~ A201-2017, as amended, or by other provisions of the Contract ~~Documents, and which do not fall within the scope of Section 7.7.3.~~Documents.

...

§ 7.6.5.1 ~~The cost of defending suits or claims for infringement of patent rights arising from requirements of the Contract Documents, payments made in accordance with legal judgments against the Construction Manager resulting from such suits or claims, and payments of settlements made with the Owner's consent, unless the Construction Manager had reason to believe that the required design, process, or product was an infringement of a copyright or a patent, and the Construction Manager failed to promptly furnish such information to the Architect as required by Article 3 of AIA Document A201–2017. The costs of legal defenses, judgments, and settlements shall not be included in the Cost of the Work used to calculate the Construction Manager's Fee or subject to the Guaranteed Maximum Price.~~Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.6 ~~Costs for communications services, electronic equipment, and software, directly related to the Work and located at the site, with the Owner's prior approval.~~Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.7 ~~Costs of document reproductions and delivery charges.~~Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.8 Deposits lost for causes ~~other than the Construction Manager's negligence or failure to fulfill a specific responsibility in the Contract Documents.~~directly resulting from the Owner's wrongful actions or decisions.

§ 7.6.9 ~~Legal, mediation and arbitration costs, including attorneys' fees, other than those arising from disputes between the Owner and Construction Manager, reasonably incurred by the Construction Manager after the execution of this~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

~~Agreement in the performance of the Work and with the Owner's prior approval, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.~~ Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.10 ~~Expenses incurred in accordance with the Construction Manager's standard written personnel policy for relocation and temporary living allowances of the Construction Manager's personnel required for the Work, with the Owner's prior approval.~~ Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.6.11 ~~That portion of the reasonable expenses of the Construction Manager's supervisory or administrative personnel incurred while traveling in discharge of duties connected with the Work.~~ Intentionally Deleted.

PAGE 19

§ 7.7.1 Other costs incurred in the performance of the Work, ~~with the Owner's prior approval.~~ to the extent same are not compensated under general conditions, are directly attributable to and required for the Work, and are approved by the Owner in writing.

...

§ 7.7.3 ~~Costs of repairing or correcting damaged or nonconforming Work executed by the Construction Manager, Subcontractors, or suppliers, provided that such damaged or nonconforming Work was not caused by the negligence of, or failure to fulfill a specific responsibility by, the Construction Manager, and only to the extent that the cost of repair or correction is not recovered by the Construction Manager from insurance, sureties, Subcontractors, suppliers, or others.~~ Intentionally Deleted.

§ 7.7.4 The costs described in Sections 7.1 through 7.7 shall be included in the Cost of the Work, notwithstanding any provision of AIA Document ~~A201–2017~~ A201-2017, as amended, or other Conditions of the Contract which may require the Construction Manager to pay such costs, unless such costs are excluded by the provisions of Section ~~7.9.~~ 7.9, or other provision of or amendment to this Agreement. However, notwithstanding anything in Article 7 to the contrary, no reimbursable cost or expense will be paid again if it is also included and paid in any general conditions amount submitted by Construction Manager. Any expense not specifically included herein must be approved in writing in advance by the Owner.

...

§ 7.8.2 If any of the costs to be reimbursed arise from a transaction between the Construction Manager and a related party, the Construction Manager shall notify the Owner in writing of the specific nature of the contemplated transaction, including the identity of the related party and the anticipated cost to be incurred, before any such transaction is consummated or cost incurred. If the Owner, after such notification, authorizes the proposed transaction in writing, then the cost incurred shall be included as a cost to be reimbursed, and the Construction Manager shall procure the Work, equipment, goods, or service, from the related party, as a Subcontractor, according to the terms of ~~Article 9. If the Owner fails~~ Section 3.3.2.1 as it pertains to self-performed Work. If the Owner fails or refuses to authorize the transaction in writing, the Construction Manager shall procure the Work, equipment, goods, or service from some person or entity other than a related party according to the terms of Article 9.

...

~~.2 Bonuses, profit sharing, incentive compensation, and any other discretionary payments, paid to anyone hired by the Construction Manager or paid to any Subcontractor or vendor, unless the Owner has provided prior approval;~~

~~.3~~ Expenses of the Construction Manager's principal office and offices other than the site office;

~~.4~~ .3 Overhead and general expenses, except as may be expressly included in Sections 7.1 to 7.7;

~~.5~~ .4 The Construction Manager's capital expenses, including interest on the Construction Manager's capital employed for the Work;

~~.6 Except as provided in Section 7.7.3 of this Agreement, costs~~ .5 Costs due to the negligence of, or failure to fulfill a specific responsibility of the Contract by, the Construction Manager, Subcontractors, and suppliers, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable;

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

~~.7~~ .6 Any cost not specifically and expressly described in Sections 7.1 to ~~7.7;~~7.7, including employee bonuses;

~~.8~~ .7 Costs, other than costs included in Change Orders approved by the Owner, that would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded; ~~and~~

~~.9~~ .8 Costs for services incurred during the Preconstruction ~~Phase.~~Phase;

.9 Delay damages or claims;

.10 Storage costs, uncles with prior written owner approval;

.11 All costs intentionally excluded in Article Section 6 above, including all subsections; and

.12 All items included in either general conditions under Section 6.1.5 above, or the Construction Manager's Fee in Section 6.1.2 above.

PAGE 20

§ 8.1 ~~Cash discounts obtained on payments made by the Construction Manager shall accrue to the Owner if (1) before making the payment, the Construction Manager included the amount to be paid, less such discount, in an Application for Payment and received payment from the Owner, or (2) the Owner has deposited funds with the Construction Manager with which to make payments; otherwise, cash discounts shall accrue to the Construction Manager.~~ Construction Manager shall take advantage of all available discounts, rebates, dividends, and refunds for supplies, materials, equipment, bond and insurance connected with the Work, and which conform to the Contract Documents, which discounts, rebates, and refunds shall accrue to the benefit of the Owner. Cash Discounts obtained on payments made by Construction Manager shall accrue to the Owner. Trade discounts, rebates, refunds, and amounts received from sales of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to the Owner, and the Construction Manager shall make provisions so that they can be obtained.

...

§ 9.1 Those portions of the Work that the Construction Manager does not customarily perform with the Construction Manager's own personnel shall be performed under subcontracts or other appropriate agreements with the Construction Manager. The Owner may designate specific persons from whom, or entities from which, the Construction Manager shall obtain bids. The Construction Manager shall obtain bids from Subcontractors, and from suppliers of materials or equipment fabricated especially for the Work, who are qualified to perform that portion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall deliver such bids to the Architect and Owner with an indication as to which bids the Construction Manager intends to accept. The Owner then has the right to review the Construction Manager's list of proposed subcontractors and ~~suppliers~~ suppliers, and bids or bid summaries, in consultation with the Architect and, subject to Section 9.1.1, to object to any subcontractor or supplier. Any advice of the Architect, or approval or objection by the Owner, shall not relieve the Construction Manager of its responsibility to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Construction Manager has reasonable objection.

...

§ 9.3 Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, the Construction Manager shall publicly advertise and solicit through competitive purchasing, as required by law, competitive sealed proposals from Subcontractors. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Chapter F, the Construction Manager shall publicly advertise and obtain bids or proposals from Subcontractors for the performance of all major elements of the Work. All bids or proposals shall be sent directly to Construction Manager and provided to the Owner for review.

§ 9.4 The Construction Manager shall include the following specific notices in the information to proposers:

.1 The successful proposer's responsibility to provide workers' compensation insurance in accordance with Texas Labor Code Chapter 406;

.2 The successful proposer's responsibility to pay prevailing wages pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2258;

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

.3 A notice of the sales tax exemption for the Work and the procedure for obtaining any required exemption verification or certificate;

.4 The notice regarding trench and shoring safety required by Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023.

.5 The following shall be included in any information to proposers, Requests for Proposals, or Bid Documents:

> By submitted a bid or proposal, each bidder or proposer agrees to waive any claims it has or may have against the Owner, the Architect, the Construction Manager, and their respective officers, trustees, employees, agents, or representatives, arising out of or in connection with the administration, evaluation, recommendation, or selection of any bid or proposal; waiver of any requirements under the bid or proposal documents or contract documents; acceptance or rejection of any bid or proposal; and award of the contract.

§ 9.5 Nothing herein shall preclude the Construction Manager from including other notices required or allowed by law.

§ 9.6 The Construction Manager may seek to perform portions of the Work required to be publicly advertised. If the Construction Manager submits its own proposal for any portion of the Work, it shall also provide bids and a bid summary in the same manner as required of all subcontractors. Owner shall decide whether or not Construction Manager's proposal for self-performing portions of the Work offers the best value to Owner. In opening proposals, neither Construction Manager nor Owner shall disclose the contents of a proposal during the selection process to anyone who is not an employee of the Construction Manager, architect, engineer, or Owner. All proposals shall be made public within seven days after the Owner's final selection. If Construction Manager's proposal is selected by the Owner, the proposed cost for the self-performed work shall be based on Section 3.3.2.1 of this Agreement. Such payments to Construction Manger shall be included in the Cost of the Work, but the Construction Manager shall not receive an additional Construction Manager's fee for self-performed work. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F, if during the course of recommending proposals, the Construction Manager recommends to Owner a proposal from a subcontractor, but the Owner requires another proposal to be accepted, the Owner shall compensate the Construction Manager by a change in price, time, and/or Guaranteed Maximum Price for any additional cost and risk that the Construction Manager may incur as a result, if such change exists. Construction Manager shall state the additional cost and/or risk in writing and shall provide written proof of same before Owner compensates Construction Manager.

§ 9.7 Per Texas Government Code Section 2269.257, if a selected trade contractor or subcontractor defaults in the performance of its work or fails to execute a subcontract after being selected, the Construction Manager may itself fulfill, without advertising, the contract requirements or select a replacement trade contractor or subcontractor to fulfill the contract requirements. Construction Manager shall be paid for its own performance in accordance with Section 3.3.2.1 and Section 6.1.2 herein.

The Construction Manager shall keep full and detailed records and accounts related to the Cost of the Work, and exercise such controls, as may be necessary for proper financial management under this Contract and to substantiate all costs incurred. The accounting and control systems shall be satisfactory to the Owner. The Owner and the Owner's ~~auditors~~ auditors, and other representatives, shall, during regular business hours and upon reasonable notice, be afforded access to, and shall be permitted to audit and copy, the Construction Manager's records and accounts, including complete documentation supporting accounting entries, books, job cost reports, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, subcontracts, Subcontractor's proposals, Subcontractor's invoices, purchase orders, vouchers, memoranda, and other data relating to this Contract. The Construction Manager shall preserve these records for a period of ~~three years after final payment,~~ ten (10) years after the date of Final Completion, or for such longer period as may be required by law.

PAGE 22

§ 11.1.3 ~~Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the __ day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Construction Manager not later than the __ day of the __ month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

~~amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.~~ The Construction Manager shall submit monthly Applications for Payment to both the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, on AIA Form G702 for approval. Continuation sheets shall be submitted on AIA Form G703 in a format acceptable by the Owner. If the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, approve the application, then they shall submit a Certificate for Payment to the Owner. The Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, may require any additional information deemed necessary and appropriate to substantiate the Application for Payment. The Owner shall have the right to withhold from payments due Construction Manager such sums as are necessary to protect Owner against any loss or damage which may result from negligence by Construction Manager or failure of Construction Manager to perform Construction Manager's obligations under this Contract. Materials that are verified to be on the jobsite or other approved location for use in the Project may also be incorporated into the Application for Payment. The Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, shall have seven (7) days from date of receipt from the Construction Manager of an Application for Payment to approve or reject all or any part of the Application for Payment. The Owner shall pay the undisputed amounts certified by the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, to the Construction Manager within forty-five (45) days of receipt of the Certificate for Payment from the Architect and Program Manager, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. Undisputed amounts unpaid after the date on which payment is due shall bear interest pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.025.

...

§ 11.1.4 With each Application for Payment, the Construction Manager shall submit ~~payrolls,~~ payroll hours and amounts, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner or Architect to demonstrate that payments already made by the Construction Manager on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed progress payments already received by the Construction Manager, plus payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment, less that portion of the progress payments attributable to the Construction Manager's Fee. Each Application for Payment shall also include a list, with backup data, of how each payment shall be spent, including a list detailing which subcontractors and suppliers will be paid out of funds paid by the Owner and the amount of such payments to subcontractors and suppliers, and in the next payment cycle, proof of each payment to Construction Manager's subcontractors and suppliers after payment. The Construction Manager shall promptly pay all bills validly due and owing for labor and material performed and furnished by others in connection with the performance and construction of the Work.

§ 11.1.5 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Construction Manager in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of ~~values~~ values, less any unused Owner's contingency and unused Construction Manager's contingency, shall allocate the entire Guaranteed Maximum Price among: (1) the various portions or classifications of the Work; (2) any contingency for costs that are included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price but not otherwise allocated to another line item or included in a Change Order; and (3) the Construction Manager's Fee. The Construction Manager's fee shall be shown as a separate line item on the schedule of values.

§ 11.1.5.1 The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, may require. The Format and tracking method of the original schedule of values and of all updates to the schedule of values shall be subject to the approval of the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable. The schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Construction Manager's Applications for Payment. If at any time, the amount shown on the schedule of values exceeds the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocable to that portion or classification of the Work, then the amount payable to Construction Manager by Owner shall be reduced by the amount of such excess.

...

§ 11.1.6 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion or classification of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. The percentage of completion shall be the lesser of (1) the percentage of that portion of the Work which has actually been ~~completed, or (2) the percentage obtained by dividing (a) the expense that has actually been incurred by the Construction Manager on account of that portion of the Work and for which the Construction Manager has made payment or intends to make payment prior to the next Application for Payment, by (b) the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in~~ completed or (2) classification on the schedule of values.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

§ 11.1.7 In accordance with AIA Document ~~A201–2017~~ A201-2017, as amended, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:
PAGE 23

.1 That portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage of completion of each portion or classification of the Work by the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion or classification of the Work in the most recent schedule of values;

...

.5 The shortfall, if any, indicated by the Construction Manager in the documentation required by Section 11.1.4 to substantiate prior Applications for Payment, or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's ~~auditors~~ auditors, accounts, or other representatives in such documentation; and

.6 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 11.1.8.

.7 Subtract retainage of five percent (5%) of the remaining amount, including the Construction Manager's Fee, of the progress payment. (Note: Under Texas law, if the retainage exceeds five percent, then the retainage shall be deposited in an interest-bearing account, and the interest earned on the retainage shall be paid to the Construction Manager upon completion of the Work. Texas Government Code Section 2252.032.)

.8 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with this Section shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

.1 Add, if Final Completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed by Owner or Owner's agents through no fault of the Construction Manager, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

.2 If Owner is entitled to deduct liquidated damages, or any other damages or amounts provided in the Contract Documents, including clean-up fees, then Owner shall be entitled to deduct such liquidated damages, amounts and fees due Construction Manager at any time.

.3 If Construction Manager fails or refuses to complete the Work, or has unsettled claims with Owner, then any final payment to Construction Manager shall be subject to deduction for such amounts as the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, shall determine as the cost for completing incomplete Work and the value of unsettled claims.

.4 Subtract withheld payments pursuant to Section 11.1.3.

§ 11.1.7.3 Payment for materials and/or equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest and shall include the costs of applicable insurance (naming the Owner as additional insured) and transportation to the site for those materials and equipment stored off the site. Under no circumstances will the Owner reimburse the Contractor for down payments, deposits, or other advance payments for materials or equipment. Payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment (a) incorporated in the Work, (b) suitably stored at the Project site, or (c) suitably stored at some off-site location provided the following conditions are met for off-site storage:

.1 The location must be agreed to, in writing, by the Owner and Surety;

.2 The location must be a bonded warehouse;

.3 The Surety must agree, in writing, to each request for payment; and

.4 The Contractor must bear the cost of the Owner's and Architect's expenses related to visiting the off-site storage area.

§ 11.1.7.4 In the event of Contract termination or default by the Contractor, the items stored off the site, upon which payment has been made, will be promptly turned over to the Owner or Owner's designated representative at a location near the Project site as directed by the Owner or Owner's designated representative. The full provisions of Performance and Payment Bonds on this Project cover the materials stored off the site in every respect as though they were stored on the Project site.
PAGE 24

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

Retainage is managed in conformance with Texas Government Code Chapter 2252, Subchapter B.

...

§ 11.1.8.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be subject to written consent of the Contractor's Surety, and as follows:

...

§ 11.1.8.3 Except as set forth in this Section 11.1.8.3, upon ~~Substantial~~ Final Completion of the Work, the Construction Manager may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 11.1.8. The Application for Payment submitted at ~~Substantial~~ Final Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage, such as upon completion of the Owner's audit and reconciliation, upon Substantial Completion.)

Completion of the Owner's audit and reconciliation, upon Substantial Completion

...

§ 11.1.9 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Construction Manager, the ~~Owner shall pay the Construction Manager any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.~~Construction Manager shall submit a claim in accordance with Article 15 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

§ 11.1.10 Except with the Owner's prior written approval, the Construction Manager shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and suitably stored at the site. If the Contractor wishes to bill for materials or equipment which cannot be stored on site, the Contractor shall, along with the request for approval, provide evidence of purchase, evidence of delivery in good order without damage, and a certificate of insurance specifically covering the material identified by way of serial numbers, bill of lading, and copy of signature of receipt of materials and photography showing material. The Contractor shall also require, at the Owner's request, proof that the facility at which the materials or equipment is stored is bonded. Security and protection from theft and damage remains on the Contractor as the first line of accountability and financial responsibility. Delays due to issues arising from stored materials shall not be considered as reasonable justification to release the Contractor from meeting the schedule unless the Owner agrees to such delay in writing in advance of notification to the Owner of any delay.

§ 11.1.11 The Owner and the Construction Manager shall agree upon a mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to ~~Subcontractors, and the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Construction Manager shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.~~Subcontractors. The percentage of retainage held on subcontracts shall be the same percentage of retainage withheld from Construction Manager. The Construction Manager shall execute subcontracts that contain the same terms and conditions as those contained in this Agreement.

§ 11.1.12 In ~~taking action on the Construction Manager's Applications for Payment the Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Construction Manager, and such action shall not be deemed to be a representation that (1) the Architect has made a detailed examination, audit, or arithmetic verification, of the documentation submitted in accordance with Section 11.1.4 or other supporting data; (2) that the Architect has made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or (3) that the Architect has made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Construction Manager has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits, and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.~~submitting Construction Manager's Application for Payment, Construction Manager shall be responsible for all errors or omissions. Owner shall not be responsible for Construction Manager's errors or omissions.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

§ 11.2.1 Final ~~payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum,~~ payment for each Work, if multiple Project(s), shall be made by the Owner to the Construction Manager when

.1 the Construction Manager has fully performed the Contract, ~~except for~~ including the Construction Manager's responsibility to correct ~~Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and~~ Work, and except for the Construction Manager's responsibility to satisfy other requirements, if any, which Owner agrees in writing necessarily extend beyond final payment;

.2 the Construction Manager has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work and a final Application for ~~Payment; and~~Payment that are certified by Construction Manager and reviewed and approved by the Owner's auditors or other representatives;

.3 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect ~~in accordance with Section 11.2.2.2.~~and approved by Program Manager, if applicable, in accordance with Section 11.2.2.2;

.4 The Construction Manager certifies to the Owner that the Project, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, has been constructed in general accordance with Architect's Construction Documents. The certificate shall be the Texas Education Agency's Certification of Project Compliance, signed by a duly authorized officer of the Construction Manager and properly notarized;

.5 Construction Manager has provided all documents required by Section 9.10.2 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended; and

.6 Owner's Board of Trustees has voted to accept the Work and approve Final Payment.

§ 11.2.2 Within ~~30~~ sixty (60) days of the Owner's receipt of the Construction Manager's final accounting for the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall conduct an audit of the Cost of the Work or notify the Architect that it will not conduct an audit.

§ 11.2.2.1 If the Owner conducts an audit of the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall, within 10 days after completion of the audit, submit a written report based upon the auditors' or other representatives' findings to the Architect.

...

§ 11.2.2.3 If the Owner's auditors' or other representatives' report concludes that the Cost of the Work, as substantiated by the Construction Manager's final accounting, is less than claimed by the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall be entitled to ~~request mediation of the disputed amount without seeking an initial decision pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017. A request for mediation~~ proceed in accordance with Article 12 without a further decision of the Architect. Unless otherwise agreed in the Contract Documents, a demand for mediation or other dispute resolution as provided in the Contract Documents, of the disputed amount shall be made by the Construction Manager within ~~30 days~~ the timeline established in Section 15.2 of A201-2017, as amended, after the Construction Manager's receipt of a copy of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment. Failure to request mediation within this ~~30-day~~ time period shall result in the substantiated amount reported by the Owner's auditors or other representatives' becoming binding on the Construction Manager. Pending a final resolution of the disputed amount, the Owner shall pay the Construction Manager the amount certified in the Architect's final Certificate for Payment.

§ 11.2.3 The Owner's final payment to the Construction Manager shall be made no later than 30 days after ~~the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:~~Board approval. The Construction Manager must certify completion of all Work, including submission of all items listed in Section 9.10.2 of the AIA Document A201-2017, as amended, for the Project, cleanup, and delivery of record documents prior to or with the Application for Final Payment.

§ 11.2.3.1 The amount of the final payment shall be calculated as follows:

.1 Begin with the actual Cost of the Work substantiated by the Construction Manager's final accounting, which includes deductions for all discounts and unused contingencies, and construction savings achieved in the Cost of the Work, if applicable.

.2 Add the actual expended general conditions substantiated by the Construction Manager's final accounting, which includes savings to the Owner for unused general conditions.

.3 Add the Construction Manager's Fee.

.4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which Architect or Owner disputes, refuses or withholds payment, if any.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

.5 If Owner is entitled to deduct liquidated damages or any other damages or amounts provided in the Contract Documents, including clean-up fees, then subtract all such liquidated damages, amounts and fees.

.6 If Construction Manager fails or refuses to complete the Work, or has unsettled claims with Owner, then subtract such amounts as the Architect shall determine as the cost for completing incomplete Work and the value of unsettled claims.

.7 Subtract all previous payments made by the Owner.

.8 In no event shall the total of subsections .1, .2, and .3 above exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

.9 If the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner exceeds the amount due the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall reimburse the difference to the Owner, plus interest as allowed by law.

PAGE 26

§ 11.2.4 If, subsequent to final payment, and at the Owner's prior written request, the Construction Manager incurs costs, described in Sections 7.1 through 7.7, ~~and~~ that are not excluded by Section 7.9, to correct defective or nonconforming ~~Work,~~ Work that is not the fault of the Construction Manager or arising from the resolution of a dispute, the Owner shall reimburse the Construction Manager for such costs, and the Construction Manager's Fee applicable thereto, on the same basis as if such costs had been incurred prior to final payment, but not in excess of the Guaranteed Maximum Price. ~~If adjustments to the Contract Sum are provided for in Section 6.1.7, the amount of those adjustments shall be recalculated, taking into account any reimbursements made pursuant to this Section 11.2.4 in determining the net amount to be paid by the Owner to the Construction Manager.~~

...

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the ~~legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.~~ maximum rate permitted by law, in accordance with Texas Government Code Chapter 2251.

...

§ 12.1.1 Any Claim by the Construction Manager regarding any matter between the Owner and Construction Manager shall be resolved in accordance with the provisions set forth in this Article 12 and Article 15 of A201–2017. However, for Claims arising from or relating to the Construction Manager's Preconstruction Phase services, no decision or recommendation by the Initial Decision Maker shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation or binding dispute ~~resolution, and Section 12.1.2 of this Agreement shall not apply.~~ resolution.

§ 12.1.2 ~~The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017 for Claims arising from or relating to the Construction Manager's Construction Phase services, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to the Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.~~ Intentionally deleted.

~~(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)~~ **§ 12.1.3** When Owner has an applicable claim for construction defects, Owner shall comply with the provision of Texas Government Code Chapter 2272 related to the provision of notice of defects and the Construction Manager's or Architect's opportunity to cure.

PAGE 27

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

...

[X] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction with proper venue being the county where the Project is located.

PAGE 28

§ 13.1.6.1 If the Owner accepts assignment of subcontracts, purchase orders or rental agreements as described above, the Owner will reimburse ~~or indemnify~~ the Construction Manager for all costs arising under the subcontract, purchase

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

order or rental agreement, if those costs would have been reimbursable as Cost of the Work if the contract had not been terminated. If the Owner chooses not to accept assignment of any subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement that would have constituted a Cost of the Work had this agreement not been terminated, the Construction Manager will terminate the subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement and the Owner will pay the Construction Manager the costs necessarily incurred by the Construction Manager because of such termination.

...

§ 13.2.2.1 If the Owner terminates the Contract for cause as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended, the amount, if any, to be paid to the Construction Manager under Article 14 of AIA Document ~~A201–2017~~ A201–2017, as amended, shall not cause the Guaranteed ~~Maximum~~ Price to be exceeded, nor shall it exceed an amount calculated as follows:

...

The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017; in such case, the Guaranteed Maximum ~~Price~~ Price, if established, and Contract Time ~~shall~~ may be increased as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, ~~except that the term "profit" shall be understood to mean the Construction Manager's Fee as described in Sections 6.1 and 6.3.5 of this Agreement.~~as amended.

...

§ 14.1 ~~Terms~~ Unless otherwise noted, terms in this Agreement shall have the same meaning as those in ~~A201–2017.~~ AIA A201-2017, as amended. Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

PAGE 29

§ 14.2.1 The Owner and Construction Manager, respectively, bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. ~~Except as provided in Section 14.2.2 of this Agreement, and in Section 13.2.2 of A201–2017, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party~~ The Construction Manager shall not assign this Agreement or the Contract in whole or in part without the prior written consent of the Owner's Board of Trustees. If Construction Manager attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, the Construction Manager shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 14.2.2 ~~The Owner may, without consent of the Construction Manager, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.~~This does not prevent Construction Manager from engaging subcontractors to perform various phases of the Project in accordance with law, but Construction Manager shall be fully responsible to Owner for the work, actions and omissions of all such subcontractors.

...

The Construction Manager shall ~~maintain the following insurance for the duration of the Preconstruction Services performed under this Agreement. If any of the requirements set forth below exceed the types and limits the Construction Manager normally maintains, the Owner shall reimburse the Construction Manager for any additional cost~~ purchase and maintain insurance as required by Article 11 of AIA A201-2017, as amended, for this Project, to protect Construction Manager and Owner against all claims, damages, lawsuits, indemnities, or other actions which may arise out of or result from the Construction Manager's operations under this Contract, whether such operations are by Construction Manager, or by any subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable. Prior to performing the Work, the Construction Manager shall provide separate performance and payment bonds in accordance with Section 11.5 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

§ 14.3.1.1 Commercial General Liability with policy limits of not less than ~~($)~~ one million dollars ($1,000,000) for each occurrence and ~~($)~~ two million dollars ($2,000,000) in the aggregate for bodily injury and property damage.

§ 14.3.1.2 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and ~~non-owned~~ non-owned, hired, or any other vehicles used, by the Construction Manager with policy limits of not less than ~~($)~~ those stated below per accident for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles, along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

(Note: Texas statutory minimum for school district is $100,000 per person, $300,000 per occurrence, and $100,000 property damages.) Such minimum limits shall be stated as follows, or in a combined single limit policy in the amount of at least $1,000,000.

.1	Bodily Injury (per person)	$
.2	Bodily Injury (per accident)	$
.3	Property Damage	$

§ 14.3.1.3 The Construction Manager may not achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability ~~insurance, provided that such primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Sections 14.3.1.1 and 14.3.1.2, and in~~ insurance. In no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ 14.3.1.4 ~~Workers' Compensation at statutory limits and Employers Liability with policy limits not less than ($) each accident, ($) each employee, and ($) policy limit.~~ Umbrella Excess Liability coverages shall be in at least the following amounts:

.1 $2,000,000 each occurrence
.2 $2,000,000 aggregate
.3 Aggregate Per Project Endorsement

§ 14.3.1.5 ~~Professional Liability covering negligent acts, errors and omissions in the performance of professional services, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.~~ Workers' Compensation at statutory limits and Employers Liability with policy limits not less than five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000) each accident, five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000) each employee, and five hundred thousand dollars ($500,00) policy limit.

§ 14.3.1.5.1 Texas Workers' Compensation Insurance. A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the Texas Department of Insurance (TDI), or a coverage agreement (DWC-81, DWC-82, DWC-83, or DWC-84), showing statutory worker's compensation insurance coverage for the Contractor's employees providing services on a Project is required for the duration of the Project.

§ 14.3.1.5.2 Duration of the Project include the time from the beginning of the Work on the project until the Contractor's Work on the Project has been completed and accepted by the Owner.

§ 14.3.2.5.3 Persons providing services on the Project ("subcontractor" in Texas Labor Code Section 406.096) include all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the Contractor has undertaken to perform on the Project, regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operations, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity that furnishes persons to provide services on the Project.

§ 14.3.2.5.4 Services include, without limitation, providing, hauling or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other services related to the Project. Services do not include activities unrelated to the Project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

§ 14.3.1.5.5 The Contractor shall provide coverage, based on property reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code 401.011(44) for all employees of the Contractor providing services on the Project for the duration of the Project.

§ 14.3.1.5.6 The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the Owner prior to being awarded the Contract.

§ 14.3.1.5.7 If the coverage period shown on the Contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project, the Contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the Owner showing that coverage has been extended.

§ 14.3.1.5.8 The Contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on the Project, and provide to the Owner:

.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the Project, so the Owner will have, on file, certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the Project; and

.2 No later than seven days after receipt by the Contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project.

§ 14.3.1.5.9 The Contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the Project and for one year thereafter.

§ 14.3.1.5.10 The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after Contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project.

§ 14.3.1.5.11 The Contractor shall post on each Project site a notice, in the text form and manner prescribed by the TDI, informing all persons providing services on the Project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

§ 14.3.1.5.12 The Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on the Project to:

.1 Provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the stator requirements of Texas Labor Code 401.011(44) for all of its employees providing services on the Project for the duration of the Project;

.2 Provide to the Contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the Project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project for the duration of the Project;

.3 Provide the Contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project;

.4 Obtain from each other person with who it contracts, and provide to the Contractor:

.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the Project; and

.2 A new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project.

.5 Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the Project and for one year thereafter;

.6 Notify the Owner in writing by certified mail or persona delivery, within ten (10) days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project; and

.7 Contractually require each person with whom it contracts to perform as required by items 1-, with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents© Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

§ 14.3.1.5.13 By signing this Contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the Contractor is representing to the Owner that all employees of the Contractor who will provide services on the Project will be covered by worker's compensation coverage for the duration of the Project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier, or, in the case of a self-insured, with the TDI's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the Contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

§ 14.3.1.5.14 The Contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the Contractor that entitles the Owner to declare the Contract void if the Contractor does not remedy the breach within ten (10) days after receipt of notice of breach from the Owner.

§ 14.3.1.5.15 The coverage requirement recited above does not apply to sole proprietors, partners, and corporate officers who are excluded from coverage in an insurance policy or certificate of authority to self-insure that is delivered, issued or delivery, or renewed on or after January 1, 1996. 28 TAC Section 110.110(i).

PAGE 31

Builder's Risk	To cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis.

...

§ 14.4 ~~Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:~~

~~(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)~~

PAGE 32

§ 14.5.1 Criminal History Checks

Contractor shall obtain all criminal history information required by Texas Education Code Chapter 22 regarding its "covered employees," as defined below. If Contractor is required by Chapter 22 to obtain the information from the Fingerprint-based Applicant Clearinghouse of Texas, then Contractor will also subscribe to that person's criminal history record information. Before beginning any Work on the Project, Contractor will provide written certification to the District that Contractor has complied with the statutory requirements as of that date. Upon request by Owner, Contractor will provide, in writing, updated certifications and the names and any other requested information regarding covered employees, so that the Owner may obtain criminal history record information on the covered employees. Contractor shall assume all expenses associated with obtaining criminal history record information.

§ 14.5.2 Contractor will not assign any "covered employee" with a "disqualifying criminal history," as those terms are defined below, to work on the Project. If Contractor receives information that a covered employee has a reported disqualifying criminal history, then Contractor will immediately remove the covered employee from the Project and notify the Owner in writing within three (3) business days. If the Owner objects to the assignment of any covered employee on the basis of the covered employee's criminal history record information, then Contractor agrees to discontinue using that covered employee to provide services on Owner's Project. If Contractor has taken precautions or imposed conditions to ensure that the employees of Contractor and any subcontractor will not become covered employees, Contractor will ensure that these precautions or conditions continue throughout the time the contracted services are provided.

§ 14.5.3 For the purposes of this Section, "covered employees" means employees, agents, or applicants of Contractor who has or will have continuing duties related to the services to be performed on Owner's Project and has or will have direct contract with Owner's students. The Owner will decide what constitutes direct contact with Owner's students. "Disqualifying criminal history" means: any conviction or other criminal history information designed by the Owner; any felony or misdemeanor conviction that would disqualify a person from obtaining educator certification under Texas Education Code Section 21.060, and 19 Texas Administrative Code Section 249.16; or one of the following offenses, if at the time of the offense, the victim was under 18 years of age or enrolled in a public school; a felony

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

offense under Texas Penal Code Title 5 Offense Against Persons; an offense for which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure Chapter 62; or an equivalent offense under federal law or the laws of another state.

§ 14.5.4 Subcontractors or any subcontractor entity, as defined by Texas Education Code Section 22.08341(a)(3), shall be required by the terms of their contract with Contractor or any other contracting entity (as defined in Texas Education Code Section 22.08341(a)(1)), and by Texas law, to obtain the required criminal history record information on their employees, agents, or applicants, to give required certifications to Owner and the contracting entities, and to obtain required certifications from the subcontracting entity's subcontractors.

§ 14.5.5 On request of Owner, Contractor shall provide all necessary identifying information to allow Owner to obtain criminal history record information for covered employees of the Contractor and all subcontractors. Contractor shall update this list on Owner's request.

§ 14.5.6 Owner's Additional Requirements Related To Criminal Histories In Addition. Contractor will at least annually obtain criminal history record information that relates to any employee, agent, or applicant of the Contractor, if the person has or will have duties related to the Project, and the duties are or will be performed on Owner's Project, or at another location where students are likely to be present. Contractor shall assume all expenses associated with the background checks and shall immediately remove any employee, agent, or subcontractor who was convicted of a felony or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude from Owner's property, or other location where students are likely to be present. Owner shall determine what constitutes "moral turpitude" or a "location where students are likely to be present.

§ 14.5.7 No delay or omission by Owner in exercising any right or power accruing upon the noncompliance or failure of performance by the Construction Manager of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall impair any such right or power or be construed to a lender providing financing for a waiver thereof. A waiver of any breach by either of the parties of any covenant, condition or agreement shall not be construed to be a waiver of any subsequent breach thereof or of any other covenant, condition or agreement herein contained.

§ 14.5.8 Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces, or the forces of Contractor's subcontractors, to wear identification tags on the front of their persons during all times that they are on Owner's property. Such identification tags shall have identification of the construction worker by number or other identifying medium in a typeface large enough to be seen from a reasonable distance.

§ 14.5.9 By signing this Agreement, the undersigned certifies as follows: "Under Section 231.006, Texas Family Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in the contract, bid, or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

§ 14.5.10 Contractor stipulates that Owner is a political subdivision of the State of Texas, and, as such, may enjoy immunities from suit and liability under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. By entering into this Agreement, Owner does not waive any of its immunities from suit and/or liability, except as otherwise specifically provided herein and as specifically authorized by law.

§ 14.5.11 This Agreement is subject to all applicable federal and state laws, rules, and regulations. Invalidity of any portion of this Agreement under the laws of the State of Texas or of the United States shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this Agreement. Governing law and venue shall be as specified in AIA Document A201-2017 Section 13.1.

§ 14.5.12 By executing this Agreement, Contractor verifies that it does not boycott Israel, and it will not boycott Israel during the terms of this Contract. Pursuant to Texas Government Code, Chapter 2271, as amended, if Contractor is a for-profit organization, association, corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, or limited liability company, including a wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company, or affiliate of those entities or business associations (specifically excluding sole proprietorships) that exists to make a profit which has ten (10) or more full-time employees and the value of the contract with Owner is $100,000 or more, the Contractor represents and warrants to the Owner that the Contractor does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Agreement.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

§ 14.5.13 Contractor verifies and affirms that it is not a foreign terrorist organization as identified on the list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts. If Contractor has misrepresented its inclusion on the Comptroller's list, such omission or misrepresentation will void this Contract.

§ 14.6

.1 By entering into this Contract, pursuant to Texas Government Code 552, Subchapter J, the Contractor agrees to be bound by the following terms if the Contract has a stated expenditure of at least $1,000,000 for the purchase of goods or services by the District or if the Contract results in the expenditure of at least $1,000,000 in public funds for the purchase of goods or services by the District in a fiscal year of the District. If the District receives a written request for public information related to this Contract that is in the possession or custody of the Contractor and not in the possession or custody of the District, the District shall send, not later than the third business day after the date the District receives the written request, a written request to the Contractor that Contractor provide that information to the District.

.2 The Contractor must:

.1 Preserve all contracting information related to the Contract as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to the District for the duration of the Contract;

.2 Promptly, within four business days, provide to the District any requested contracting information that is in the custody or possession of the Contractor upon request of the District; and

.3 On completion of the Contract, either:

.1 Provide to the District at no cost all contracting information related to the Contract that is in the custody or possession of the Contractor; or

.2 Preserve the contracting information related to the Contract as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to the District.

.3 The requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Government Code, may apply to this Contract and the Contractor agrees that the contract can be terminated if the Contractor knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with the requirements of that subchapter.

.4 Further, under Texas Government Code Chapter 552.372(c), the District may not accept a bid for or awarding of a contract to an entity that the District has determined has knowingly or intentionally failed in a previous bid or contract to comply with Subchapter J, unless the District determines and documents that the entity has taken adequate steps to ensure future compliance.

.5 If a Contractor fails to provide to the District the requested information, Texas Government Code Chapter 552.373 requires the District to notify the Contractor in writing of the failure and allow 10 business days to cure the violation. District may terminate the Contract if Contractor fails to remedy the failure, District determines the failure was knowing and intentional, and steps have not been taken to ensure future compliance.

§ 14.7 The Contractor verifies by its signature below that it is not an abortion provider or an affiliate of abortion providers.

PAGE 34

§ 15.1 This ~~Agreement~~ Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Construction Manager and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. This

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

~~Agreement~~ Contract may be amended only by written instrument signed by both Owner and Construction Manager. If any portion of this Contract is determined to be invalid, unenforceable, or void, then that portion shall be severed, and all other portions of this Contract shall remain in full force and effect.

§ 15.2 The following documents ~~comprise the Agreement:~~are included in the Contract, in addition to those listed in Section 2.1:

...

.4 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

~~**.5** AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:~~

~~(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)~~

PAGE 35

Request for Proposal #21—1201 and Construction Manager's proposal

...

Susan Kincannon, EdD

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A133 – 2019. Copyright © 1991, 2003, 2009, and 2019>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, , hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No. 4104239977 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A133™ – 2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of the Work Plus a Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

_____

(Signed)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Dated)

AIA Document D401 – 2003. Copyright © 1992 and 2003. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 18:39:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1499607926)

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

South Waco ES Additions and Renovations
2104 Gurley Lane
Waco, TX 76706

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Waco Independent School District

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status, and address)

Mazanec Construction
1508 New Dallas Hwy.
Waco, TX

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

O'Connell Robertson
811 Barton Springs Rd. Suite 900
Austin, TX 78704

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

Init. /

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES OF CONTRACTOR

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1178158406)

Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1178158406)

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:04:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, **3.2.2**, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:04:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, **2.5**, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1178158406)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), all sections of the Project Manual and Construction Documents (as defined in §1.1.3 below) including Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Any reference to Contract Documents herein shall include the Construction Documents, and any other documents included in the Contract Documents, as amended and/or supplemented for this Project.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a written Modification signed by Contractor, approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, and signed by the representative of the Owner's Board of Trustees who is authorized to sign contracts. As a material consideration for the making of the Contract, Modifications to the Contract shall not be construed against the maker of said modifications. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor.

§ 1.1.2.1 To be effective, all Contract Documents requiring signatures must be signed first by the Contractor and then by the Owner's authorized representative, after approval by Owner's Board of Trustees, if required by law or District Policy. If an approved Contract Document requiring Contractor's signature has not been signed, then the missing signature shall be provided within a reasonable period of time. Failure of Contractor to sign an approved Contract Document after notice and a reasonable opportunity to sign shall be considered a material breach of the Contract by Contractor.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 1.1.3 The Work; Construction Documents

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project. The Work includes all of Contractor's responsibilities as to all labor, parts, supplies, skill, supervision, transportation services, storage requirements, and other facilities and things necessary, proper or incidental to the carrying out and completion of the terms of the Contract Documents and the Construction Documents and all other items of cost or value needed to produce, construct and fully complete the public Work identified by the Contract Documents and the Construction Documents. "Construction Documents" means: all Drawings, Specifications, geotechnical reports, Addenda, submittals, transmittals, deliverables, instructions to Contractors, and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants and which set forth in detail the requirements for construction of the Project. The Construction Documents shall include Drawings and Specifications that establish in detail the quality levels of materials and systems required for the Project. The Construction Documents shall reflect all agreements between Owner and Architect concerning Owner's budgetary constraints, programmatic needs and expectations as to quality, functionality of systems, maintenance costs, and usable life of equipment and facilities. Said Construction Documents shall reflect the Owner's educational program and educational specifications, the State educational adequacy standards in either 19 TAC Section 61.1036 or 61.1040, whichever is applicable to the Project, and the standards set forth in the agreement between the Owner and Architect. The Architect shall provide Construction Documents which are sufficient for Owner to complete construction of the Project, are free from material defects or omissions, and which shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations, as of the date of issuance of Construction Documents.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 1.1.4 The Project
The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings
The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications
The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

(Paragraphs deleted)
§ 1.1.7 Construction Documents
Construction Documents include representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Construction Documents may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Addenda
Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued prior to the execution of the Contract, which modify or interpret the bidding or proposal documents, including Drawings and Specifications, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections. Addenda will become part of the Contract Documents and Construction Documents when the Agreement is executed. The Contractor and subcontractors shall include all addenda items on their copies of the Drawings and Specifications.

§ 1.1.9 All references to "Contractor" shall include "Construction Manager at Risk" as appropriate.

§ 1.1.10 All references to "Contractor" shall include "Construction Manager at Risk" as appropriate.

§ 1.1.11 The Owner may retain Program Manager(s) to carry out some of the functions of the administration of the Owner's construction program. The Contractor, Architect, and Program Manager (when applicable) shall cooperate with each other in the performance of their respective functions. The management and reporting systems used by the Owner and/or Program Manager, including the assignment of the Program Manager, may be changed by Owner during the Project.

§ 1.1.12 Approved, Approved Equal, Approved Equivalents, or Equal
The terms "Approved" and "Approved Equal" relate to the substitution of materials, equipment, or procedure in writing by the Architect prior to receipt of bids.

§ 1.1.13 Abbreviations

AIA:	American Institute of Architects. (All references to AIA documents refer to AIA's trademarked documents. Each reference to a specific document shall refer to the document as amended for this Project.)
AIEE:	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
ACI:	American Concrete Institute
AHERA:	Asbestos Hazardous Emergency Response Act
AISI:	American Iron and Steel Institute
AISC:	American Institute of Steel Construction
ANSI:	American National Standards Institute
ASA:	American Standards Association
ASTM:	American Society of Testing Materials
AWSC:	American Welding Society Code
CERCLA:	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
EPA:	Environmental Protection Agency
FS:	Federal Specification

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

NEC:	National Electrical Code
OSHA:	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
SPR:	Simplified Practice Recommendation
TAS:	Texas Accessibility Standards
UL:	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

§ 1.1.14 Bids or Bidding
The terms "Bids" or "Bidding" shall include any kind of competitive purchasing under Texas Government Code Chapter 2269.

§ 1.1.15 Miscellaneous Other Words
§ 1.1.15.1 Business Day
The term "business day" is a day the Owner's Administration Building is scheduled to be open for normal business purposes, unless closed by the Owner's Superintendent of Schools for inclement weather or other reason. Days on which the Administration Building is normally closed are Thanksgiving Break, Winter Break, Spring Break, and Summer Break, as well as other federal, state or local days specified in the calendar approved by the Owner's Board of Trustees on an annual basis. A business day does not include a day on which the Owner's Administration Building is open only for the purposes of conducting candidate filing, early voting, elections, or other special events.

§ 1.1.15.2 Calendar Day
A calendar day is a day on the Gregorian Calendar. The Contract Time is established in calendar days. Extensions of time granted, if any, will be converted to calendar days.

§ 1.1.15.3 Holidays
Owner-approved holidays for Contractor's Work are limited to New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day.

§ 1.1.15.4 Work Day
Work days are all calendar days except Holidays.

§ 1.1.15.5 Anticipated Weather Days
An allowance of regular Work Days, established as anticipated Work Days lost due to weather delays; said allowance shall be included in Contractor's proposed completion time. Only lost weather days in excess of Anticipated Weather Days shall be considered by Owner for time extensions based upon weather. Section 15.1.5.3 lists required Anticipated Weather Days.

§ 1.1.16 Contract Sum
"Contract Sum" shall have the same meaning as in Article 4 of the Agreement (A101-2017) for the Project.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. In case of any inconsistency, conflict, or ambiguity among the Contract Documents, the documents shall govern in the following order: (a) Change Orders and written amendments to the Contract; (b) the Contract; (c) the drawings, specifications, and addenda; (d) other Contract Documents listed in the Contract. Among categories of documents having the same order of precedence, the term or provision that includes the latest date shall control.
§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.1.2 During the course of the Work, should any conflict be found in or between the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be deemed to have estimated the Work on the basis of the greater quantity or better quality, or the most stringent requirement, unless he shall have obtained an interpretation in writing from the Architect as to what

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:04:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

shall govern before the submission of his Proposal. The Architect, in case of such conflict, may interpret or construe the documents so as to obtain the most substantial and complete performance of the Work consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom, in the best interest of Owner, and the Architect's interpretation shall be final. The terms and conditions of this clause shall not relieve any party of any other obligation under the Contract Documents.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.4 Relation of Specifications and Drawings

General Requirements in the Specifications govern the execution of all Specifications. Summary paragraphs present a brief indication of the Work, but do not limit the Work as later detailed. The Drawings and Specifications are correlative and have equal authority and priority. Should the Drawings and Specifications have internal inconsistencies, then the Contractor shall base the bids and construction on the more expensive combination of quality and quantity of work indicated. For purposes of construction, the Architect shall determine the appropriate Work, after the Contractor brings the inconsistency to the Architect's attention. Failure to report an inconsistency shall be evidence that Contractor has elected to proceed in the more expensive manner.

§ 1.2.5 Materials, Equipment and Processes

Exact location and arrangement of the various pieces of equipment specified shall be determined with the approval of the Architect after equipment has been selected and/or as the Work progresses. All equipment shall, insofar as possible, be installed in such a manner as will not interfere with architectural or structural portions of the building. Should changes become necessary because of a failure of the Contractor to comply with the Contract Documents which results in equipment requiring more area then shown on the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for completing any required modifications or eliminating any interferences. Where in the Drawings and Specifications, certain products, manufacturer's trade names, or catalog numbers are specified, it is done for the express purpose of establishing a standard of function, dimension, appearance, and quality of design in harmony with the Work, and is not intended for the purpose of limiting competition. Materials or equipment shall not be substituted unless the Architect has specifically accepted such substitution for use on this Project. When more than one material, process, or brand is specified for a particular item of Work, the choice shall be the Contractor's. The final selection of color and pattern will be made by the Owner from the range available within the option selected by the Contractor, unless the item is specified to match a specific color or sample furnished. Where particular items are specified, products of those named manufacturers are required unless Contractor submits for consideration proposed substitutions of materials, equipment or processes from those set out in the Contract Documents. Submittals of proposed substitutions should contain sufficient information to allow the Architect and Owner to determine if the proposed substitution is in fact equal to or better than the requirements in the Contract Documents. The Architect shall review and respond to proposed substitutions within fifteen (15) days of receipt. Contractor shall bear all risk caused by submitting substitutions, including all costs. The Owner may approve substitutions only when the substitution is clearly provided by the Contract to be equal in performance characteristics to the requirements of the Contract Documents, equally compatible with the existing installations and complementary to the architectural design for the Work. Certain specified construction and equipment details may not be regularly included as part of the named manufacturer's standard catalog equipment, but shall be obtained by the Contractor from the manufacturer as required for the proper evaluation and/or functioning of the equipment. Reasonable minor variations in equipment are expected and will be acceptable, if approved by the Architect and Owner, however, indicated and specified performance and material requirements are the minimum. The Owner and the Architect reserve the right to determine the equality of equipment and materials that deviate from any of the indicated and specified requirements.

§ 1.2.6 Standards and Requirements

When the Contract Documents refer to standards, building codes, manufacturers' instructions, or other documents, unless otherwise specified, then the current edition as of the date of execution of the Agreement by the last party to execute said Agreement shall apply, except as otherwise dictated by law. It shall be the responsibility of the Architect

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

to address revisions or amendments to applicable codes or standards which arise after the date of execution of the Agreement and until Final Completion, pursuant to the terms of the Agreement between Owner and Architect. Requirements of public authorities apply as minimum requirements only and do not supersede more stringent specified requirements.

§ 1.3 Capitalization
Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation
In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Construction Documents
§ 1.5.1 All ownership rights, whether common law, statutory, or other reserved rights, including copyright ownership of the Construction Documents, are controlled by the Agreement between the Owner and the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Construction Documents. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of any reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are granted a limited license to use and reproduce the Construction Documents provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Section 1.7, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Construction Documents. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Construction Documents on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice
§ 1.6.1 Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice, or if sent by electronic facsimile transmission, to the last business number known to the party giving notice, with electronic confirmation of receipt; or, if sent by electronic mail, to the email address of the Owner's or Contractor's designated representative, with electronic confirmation of receipt.

(Paragraph deleted)
§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission
The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Construction Documents or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

(Paragraphs deleted)
ARTICLE 2 OWNER
§ 2.1 General
§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the independent school district identified in the Contract Documents. Unless delegated by Board Policy, the Board of Trustees, by majority vote, is the only representative of the Owner, an independent school district, having the power to: enter into a contract; amend a contract, approve a Guaranteed Maximum Price; approve changes in the scope of Work; approve and execute a Change Order or Construction Change Directive modifying the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price; agree to an extension to the date of Substantial or Final Completion; or terminate a contract. The Board will act as soon as reasonably possible to avoid undue delays. The Board designates authorized representatives to act on its behalf for day-to-day operations under the Contract. Unless otherwise designated in the Contract Documents, Owner's authorized representative shall be the Superintendent of Schools, who may delegate responsibilities as appropriate. Owner's Board of Trustees hereby delegates to the Superintendent of Schools or designee the authority to approve changes to the Work where such changes are within the Owner's contingency or the Contractor's contingency, and where such changes are within the Superintendent's authority under Owner's local

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1178158406)

policy. Any such change shall be confirmed in writing between the Contractor and Owner's Superintendent or designee, and notice of such approved changes shall be given to the Board at its next regular meeting. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Architect does not have such authority. Neither Architect nor Contractor may rely upon the direction of any employee of Owner who has not been designated in writing by the Superintendent or Board of Trustees; Owner shall not be financially responsible for actions taken by the Architect or Contractor in reliance upon direction from unauthorized persons.

§ 2.1.2 It shall be distinctly understood that by virtue of this Contract, no mechanic, contractor, material person, artisan, or laborer, skilled or unskilled, shall ever in any manner have, claim, or acquire any lien upon the buildings or any of the improvements of whatsoever nature or kind so erected or to be erected by virtue of this Contract or upon any of the land on which said buildings or any of the improvements are so erected, built, or situated, such property belonging to a political subdivision of the State of Texas. It shall be further understood that this Contract is not written for the benefit of third parties.

§ 2.1.3 The Owner shall require the Contractor and the Architect to meet periodically at mutually-agreed-upon intervals, for the purpose of establishing procedures to facilitate cooperation, communication, and timely responses among the participants. By participating in this arrangement, the parties do not intend to create additional contractual obligations or modify the legal relationships which may otherwise exist.

§ 2.1.4 The Owner may require that the Contractor use and/or respond to certain Owner-furnished forms or inquiries during the course of the Project. From time to time, there may be future revisions, changes, additions or deletions to these forms. The fact that the Owner modifies and increases reasonable reporting requirements shall not serve as the basis for a claim for additional time or compensation by the Contractor.

§ 2.1.5 The Contractor stipulates and agrees that the Owner has no duty to discover any design errors or omissions in the Drawings, Plans, Specifications and other Construction Documents, and has no duty to notify Contractor of same. By entering into the Contract Documents or any Agreement with any Architect, Owner does not warrant the adequacy and accuracy of any Drawings, Plans, Specifications or other Construction Documents.

§ 2.2 Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 The Owner, being a public body under the laws of the State of Texas, must have adequate funds and/or financing as provided by law prior to award and execution of the Contract Documents.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect, or as appropriate, an engineer, lawfully licensed to practice architecture or engineering, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture or engineering, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect. Owner shall notify Contractor if a successor architect has been employed by Owner.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. Other than the metes and bounds noted in the survey, if any, Owner does not guarantee or warrant the accuracy of surveys provided, including the locations of utility lines, cables, pipes or pipelines, or the presence or absence of easements.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services. Absent such timely notification, any Claim based upon lack of such information or services shall be waived.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor at least one copy of the Construction Documents, as provided for in the Project Manual, for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct defective Work, fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or the Construction Documents as required by Section 12.2, or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3. The authorized Owner's representative having the legal right to stop the Work shall be limited to the Owner's Superintendent of Schools.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. The Architect shall, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's and other consultants' additional services, if any, made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, then the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and includes the Construction Manager at Risk, if applicable.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, activities of the Owner (or Owner's Program Manager, if applicable), or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.1.4 The Contractor represents and warrants the following to the Owner (in addition to the other representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents), as an inducement to the Owner to execute this Contract, which representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of the Contract and the Final Completion of the Work:

.1 that it is financially solvent, able to pay its debts as they mature, and possessed of sufficient working capital to complete the Work and perform its obligations under the Contract Documents;

.2 that it is able to furnish the tools, materials, supplies, equipment and labor required to timely complete the Work and perform its obligations hereunder and has sufficient experience and competence to do so;

.3 that it is authorized to do business in the State where the Project is located and properly licensed by all necessary governmental, public, and quasi-public authorities having jurisdiction over it, the Work, or the site of the Project; and

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

.4 that the execution of the Contract and its performance thereof are within its duly-authorized powers.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor represents and warrants by submission of a Proposal that it has carefully examined in its capacity as a Contractor and not as a design professional the Contract Documents, any soil test reports, drainage studies, geotechnical or other reports, and the site of the Work, and that, from its own investigations, it has satisfied itself as to the nature and location of the Work, the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials likely to be encountered, the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the Work, the general and local conditions and all other materials which may in any way affect the Work or its performance. Should the Contractor find discrepancies, omissions or conflicts within the Contract Documents, or be in doubt as to their meaning, the Contractor shall at once notify in writing the Architect and Owner, and Architect will issue a written addendum to all parties that is consistent with the Owner's Scope of the Work. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional time or compensation for Contractor's failure to visit the site, or for any additional Work caused by the Contractor's fault, by improper construction, or by Contractor's failure to visit the site or to carefully study and compare the Contract Documents prior to execution of the Work. However, the Contractor shall not be responsible for latent conditions or design defects.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall not perform any Work involving a known error, inconsistency, or omission without further instructions to Contractor or revised Construction Documents from the Architect.

§ 3.2.3 Neither the Owner nor the Contractor is required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor has knowledge that any of the products or systems specified will perform in a manner that will limit the Contractor's ability to satisfactorily perform the Work or to honor its warranty, or will result in a limitation of or interference with the Owner's intended use, then the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing, providing substantiation for its position. Any necessary changes, including substitution of materials, shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification. If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. Contractor shall take field measurements, verify field conditions, and shall carefully compare them to the Construction Documents. The Contractor shall be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities when the Contractor recognized or should have recognized through the process of verification of site conditions and field measurements such error, inconsistency, omission or difference and failed to report it to the Architect. Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation for additional Work caused by Contractor's failure to carefully study and compare the Construction Documents prior to the execution of the Work.

§ 3.2.5 Prior to performing any Work, and only if applicable, Contractor shall locate all utility lines as shown and located on the plans and specifications, including telephone company lines and cables, sewer lines, water pipes, gas

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

lines, electrical lines, including, but not limited to, all buried pipelines and buried telephone cables, and shall perform any Work in such a manner so as to avoid damaging any such lines, cables, pipes, and pipelines. In addition, Contractor shall independently determine the location of same. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to such utility lines, cables, pipes and pipelines during its Work, and shall be responsible for any loss, damage, or extra expense resulting from such damage. Repairs shall be made immediately to restore all service. Any delay for such break shall be attributable to Contractor. In addition, and only if applicable, Contractor shall review the appropriate AHERA and hazardous materials surveys for the particular campuses involved in the Project, and shall notify all Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors of the necessity to review said surveys. Contractor shall perform any Work in such a manner as to avoid damaging, exposing, or dislodging any asbestos-containing materials that are clearly identified and located in AHERA and other hazardous material surveys. Before performing any portion of the Work, the Contractor shall fully investigate all physical aspects of the Project Site and verify all dimensions, measurements, property lines, grades and elevations, existing improvements, and general suitability of existing conditions at the Project site. If applicable, Contractor shall comply with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency rules concerning renovating, repairing, or painting work in schools built prior to 1978 involving lead-based paint.

§ 3.2.6 The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amounts paid to the Architect for the Architect to evaluate and respond to the Contractor's requests for information, where such information was available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation. If, in the reasonable opinion of the Architect, the Contractor does not make reasonable effort to comply with any of the above requirements of the Contract Documents and this causes the Architect or its Consultants to expend an unreasonable amount of time in the discharge of the duties imposed by the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall bear the cost of compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such failure.

§ 3.2.7 The Contractor shall arrange meetings prior to commencement of the Work of all major Subcontractors to allow the Subcontractors to demonstrate an understanding of the Construction and Contract Documents to the Architect and to allow the Subcontractors to ask for interpretations, when necessary. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall evaluate and satisfy themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including:

.1 The location, condition, layout, drainage and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas;

.2 Generally prevailing climatic conditions;

.3 Anticipated labor supply and costs;

.4 Availability and cost of materials, tools and equipment; and

.5 Other similar issues.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects in writing to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.3.4 The Contractor shall properly and efficiently coordinate the timing, scheduling and routing of all Work performed by all sub-contractors and sub-sub-contractors.

§ 3.3.5 To the extent that any portion of the Work requires a trench excavation exceeding five (5) feet in depth, in accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023(a), Contractor shall fully comply, and shall require any applicable subcontractor to comply, with:

.1 The Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards for trench safety in effect for the Construction of the Work;

.2 The special shoring requirements, if any, of the Owner; and

.3 Any geotechnical information obtained by Owner for use by the Contractor in the design of the trench safety system.

.4 Trench excavation safety protection shall be a separate pay item, and shall be based on linear feet of trench excavated. Special shoring requirements shall also be a separate pay item, and shall be based on the square feet of shoring used.

§ 3.3.6 The Contractor shall review Subcontractor safety programs, procedures, and precautions in connection with performance of the Work. However, the Contractor's duties shall not relieve any Subcontractor(s) or any other person or entity (e.g., a supplier), including any person or entity with whom the Contractor does not have a contractual relationship, of their responsibility or liability relative to compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances which shall include the obligation to provide for the safety of their employees, persons, and property and their requirements to maintain a work environment free of recognized hazards. The foregoing notwithstanding, the requirements of this Paragraph are not intended to impose upon the Contractor any additional obligations that the Contractor would not have under any applicable state or federal laws, including, but not limited to, any rules, regulations, or statutes pertaining to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

§ 3.3.7 It is understood and agreed that the relationship of Contractor to Owner shall be that of an independent contractor. Nothing contained in this Agreement or inferable from this Agreement shall be deemed or construed to: 1) make Contractor the agent, servant or employee of the Owner; or 2) create any partnership, joint venture, or other association between Owner and Contractor. Any direction or instruction by Owner or any of its authorized representatives in respect of the Work shall relate to the results the Owner desires to obtain from the Work, and shall in no way affect Contractor's independent contractor status.

§ 3.3.8 Pursuant to Texas Labor Code Sec. 214.008, the Contractor and any subcontractor on the Project shall properly classify, as an employee or an independent contractor, in accordance with Texas Labor Code Chapter 201, any individual the Contractor or subcontractor directly retains and compensates for services performed in connection with this Agreement. Any Contractor or subcontractor who fails to properly classify such an individual may be subject to the penalties of Texas Labor Code Sec. 214.008(c).

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 These Contract Documents shall not be construed to deny or diminish the right of any person to work because of the person's membership or other relationship status with respect to any organization. Texas Government Code § 2269.054. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for qualified, careful, and efficient workers and labor, eligible to work in accordance with state and federal law. Contractor shall appropriately classify all workers in accordance with the Fair Labor Standards Act, its implementing regulations, and Texas Labor Code Section 214.008. In addition, unless otherwise provided in the Contract documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Before ordering any material or doing any Work, Contractor shall verify all dimensions and check all conditions in order to assure Contractor that they are the same as those in the Drawings, Specifications, and other Construction Documents. Any

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

inconsistency shall be brought to the attention of the Architect. In the event that discrepancies occur between ordered material and actual conditions and Architect was not notified beforehand, then costs to correct such discrepancies shall be borne by Contractor.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the prior written consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.2.1 After evaluation by the Architect, substitutions and alternates may be rejected by the Architect without explanation and will be considered only under one or more of the following conditions: (i) the proposal is required for compliance with interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations then existing; (ii) specified products are unavailable through no fault of the Contractor; (iii) and when, in the judgment of the Architect, a substitution would be substantially in the Owner's best interests, in terms of cost, time, or other considerations.

§ 3.4.2.2 The Contractor must submit to the Architect: (i) a full explanation of the proposed substitution and submittals of all supporting data, including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, test results, installation instructions, operating procedures, and other like information necessary for a complete evaluation for the substitution; (ii) a written explanation of the reasons the substitution should be considered, including the benefits to the Owner and the Work in the event the substitution is acceptable; (iii) the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; (iv) the adjustment, if any, in the time of completion of the Contract and the construction schedule; and (v) an affidavit stating (a) the proposed substitution conforms to and meets all requirements of the pertinent Specifications and the requirements shown on the Drawings, and (b) the Contractor accepts the warranty and will coordinate the Work to be complete in all respects, as if originally specified by the Architect. Proposals for substitutions shall be submitted in writing to the Architect in sufficient time to allow the Architect no less than fifteen (15) working days for review. No substitutions will be considered or allowed without the Contractor's submittals of complete substantiating data and information.

§ 3.4.2.3 Whether or not the Architect accepts any proposed substitution, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any fees charged by the Architect or other consultants for evaluating each proposed substitution.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them. THE CONTRACTOR RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS HARMLESS THE OWNER FOR CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH OWNER'S DRUG-FREE, ALCOHOL-FREE, WEAPON-FREE, HARASSMENT-FREE, AND TOBACCO-FREE ZONES, CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH CRIMINAL LAW, OR CONTRACTOR'S OR CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH IMMIGRATION LAW OR REGULATIONS. Any individual found by Owner to have violated these restrictions is subject to permanent removal from the Project, at Owner's request. Contractor shall place similar language in its subcontract agreements, requiring its Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors to be responsible for their own forces and Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner to ensure Subcontractor and Sub-subcontractor compliance.

§ 3.4.4 Including, but not limited to, the specific requirements of Article 10, Contractor, its subcontractors and vendors shall bear responsibility for compliance with all federal, state and local laws, regulations, guidelines, and ordinances pertaining to worker safety and applicable to the Work. Contractor further recognizes that the Owner and Architect do not owe the Contractor any duty to supervise or direct his work so as to protect the Contractor from the consequences of his own conduct.

§ 3.4.5 Pursuant to Texas Education Code Section 44.034, Contractor must give advance written notice to the Owner if the Contractor or an owner or operator of the Contractor has been convicted of a felony. The Owner may terminate this Agreement if the Owner determines that the Contractor failed to give such notice or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. This paragraph requiring advance notice does not apply to a publicly-held corporation.

§ 3.4.6 Criminal History Checks

§ 3.4.6.1 If applicable to the project, Contractor shall submit all information necessary for the Owner to obtain criminal history information required by Texas Education Code Chapter 22 regarding its "covered employees", as defined below. Before beginning any Work on the Project, Contractor will provide written certification to the District that

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:04:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Contractor has submitted all necessary information for any covered employees. Upon request by Owner, Contractor will provide, in writing: updated certifications, names and any other requested information regarding covered employees, so that the Owner may obtain criminal history record information on the covered employees. Contractor shall assume all expenses associated with submitting required criminal history record information.

§ 3.4.6.2 Upon notice from the Owner that any "covered employee" has a "disqualifying criminal history" Contractor agrees to immediately remove and not assign such employee to work at an instructional facility.

§ 3.4.6.3 For the purposes of this Section, "covered employees" means employees, agents or applicants of Contractor who has or will have continuing duties related to the services to be performed on Owner's Project and has or will have direct contact with Owner's students. The Owner will decide what constitutes direct contact with Owner's students. "Disqualifying criminal history" means: any conviction or other criminal history information designated by the Owner; any felony or misdemeanor conviction that would disqualify a person from obtaining educator certification under Texas Education Code Section 21.060 and 19 Texas Administrative Code § 249.16; or one of the following offenses, if at the time of the offense, the victim was under 18 years of age or enrolled in a public school: a felony offense under Texas Penal Code Title 5 Offenses Against Persons; an offense for which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure chapter 62; or an equivalent offense under federal law or the laws of another state.

§ 3.4.6.4 Subcontractors or any subcontractor entity, as defined by Texas Education Code § 22.08341(a)(3), shall be required by the terms of their contract with Contractor or any other contracting entity (as defined in Texas Education Code §22.08341(a)(1)), and by Texas law, to submit all information necessary for the Owner to obtain the required criminal history record information on their employees, agents, or applicants, and will give required certifications to Owner and the Contractors, and to obtain required certifications from the subcontracting entity's subcontractors.

§ 3.4.8 Prevailing Wage Rates

§ 3.4.8.1 Contractor, Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors shall pay all workers not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for work of a similar character where the Project is located, as detailed in the "Minimum Wage Schedule" attached to this Agreement. Wages listed are minimum rates only. However, no claims for additional compensation above the Contract Sum shall be considered by the Owner because of payments of wage rates in excess of the applicable rate provided herein. Texas Government Code Section 2258.001 et seq.

§ 3.4.8.2 Contractor shall forfeit, as a penalty to the Owner, $60 for each laborer, worker or mechanic employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4.8.3 Owner reserves the right to receive and review payroll records, payment records, and earning statements of employees of Contractor, and of Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors.

§ 3.4.8.4 In executing the Work under the Contract Documents, Contractor shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws, including but not limited to, laws concerned with labor, equal employment opportunity, safety and minimum wages.

§ 3.4.8.5 If no schedule is attached, then the parties shall use the wage rate determined by the US Department of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. Section 276a, (which can be accessed on the internet at https://www.wdol.gov/ or https://beta.sam.gov/) effective as of the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. The Contractor further warrants that Contractor shall perform the Work in a good and workmanlike manner, continuously and diligently in accordance with generally accepted standards of construction practice for construction of projects similar to the Project, except to the extent the Contract Documents expressly specify a higher degree of finish or workmanship, in

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

which case the standard shall be higher standard. All material shall be installed in a true and straight alignment, level and plumb; patterns shall be uniform; and jointing of materials shall be flush and level, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Architect. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance (unless such maintenance is Contractor's responsibility), improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage, but such exclusions shall only apply after Owner has taken occupancy of the damaged or defective point of the Project. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. Notwithstanding anything in the Contract Documents to the contrary, Owner and Contractor expressly agree that the warranties stated herein shall mean the individual warranties associated with each particular Work within the Project, and each such individual warranty shall run from the applicable Work's Final Completion date (unless otherwise expressly provided in the applicable Contract Documents for that particular Work). Contractor's express warranty is in addition to, and not in lieu of, Owner's other available remedies. All required warranties on equipment, machinery, materials, or components shall be submitted to the Architect on the manufacturer's or supplier's approved forms for delivery to the Owner. The warranties set out in this Subparagraphare not exclusive of any other warranties or guarantees set out in other places in the Contract Documents or expressed or implied under applicable law.

§ 3.5.2 Contractor shall complete all certifications required by 19 Texas Administrative Code Section 61.1036 or 61.1040, as applicable.

§ 3.5.3 In the event of failure of materials, products, or workmanship, either during construction or the warranty period, the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to ensure correction of defective Work or replacement of the defective items, without cost to the Owner. Such warranty shall be maintained notwithstanding that certain systems may be activated prior to Substantial Completion as required for the satisfactory completion of the Project. Upon written notice from the Owner or Architect, the Contractor shall promptly remedy defects as covered by Contractor's warranty. If Contractor does not respond to the written notice, either by beginning corrective work or notifying Owner in writing regarding when corrective work will begin, within ten days of Contractor's receipt of the written notice, then the Owner may take measures to correct the Work and Contractor will be obligated to reimburse Owner's costs. The provisions of this subparagraph shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other rights and remedies available to the Owner.

§ 3.5.4 When deemed necessary by the Owner and prior to installation of any item specifically made subject to a performance standard or regulatory agency standard under any provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall furnish proof of conformance to the Architect. Proof of conformance shall be in the form of:

.1 an affidavit from the manufacturer certifying that the item is in conformance with the applicable standards; or

.2 an affidavit from a testing laboratory certifying that the product has been tested within the past year and is in conformance with the applicable standards; or

.3 such further reasonable proof as is required by the Architect.

§ 3.5.5 The Contractor agrees to issue in the name of the Owner, or assign to the Owner at Final Completion of the Work, such assignment to be effective no later than Final Completion, any and all material, equipment, fixtures and furniture (if supplied or installed by Contractor or its subcontractors), other special warranties, and manufacturers' warranties relating to materials and labor used in the Work. Contractor further agrees to perform the Work in such manner so as to preserve any and all manufacturers' warranties. All forms will be required to be submitted prior to Final Payment.

§ 3.5.6 The warranties of Contractor provided in Subparagraphs 3.5.1, 3.5.2, and 3.5.3 shall in no way limit or abridge the warranties of the suppliers of equipment and systems which are to comprise a portion of the Work and all such warranties shall be in form and substance as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall take no action or fail to act in any way which results in the termination or expiration of such third-party warranties or which otherwise results in prejudice to the rights of Owner under such warranties. Contractor agrees to provide all notices required for the effectiveness of such warranties and shall include provisions in the contracts with the providers and manufacturers

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

of such systems and equipment whereby Owner shall have a direct right, but not a duty, of enforcement of such warranty obligations.

§ 3.5.7 Contractor shall maintain a complete and accurate schedule of the date(s) of Substantial Completion, the date(s) of Final Completion, and the dates upon which the warranty under section 12.2 herein on each phase or building will expire. Contractor shall provide a copy of such schedules to Owner and Architect. Prior to termination of the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein, Contractor shall accompany Owner and Architect on re-inspection of each Work in the Project and Contractor shall be responsible for correcting any warranty items which are observed or reported during the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein. Contractor shall prosecute such warranty work under Section 12.2 herein without interruption until accepted by Owner and Architect, even though such work should extend beyond the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein.

§ 3.5.8 Prior to receipt of Final Payment, Contractor shall:

.1 Obtain duplicate original warranties, executed by all subcontractors, making the dates of beginning of the warranties the Date of Final Completion; and the warranties of suppliers and manufacturers, making the dates of beginning of the warranties no later than the Date of Final Completion;

.2 Verify that the documents are in proper form and contain full information;

.3 Co-sign warranties when required;

.4 Bind all warranties in commercial quality 8-1/2 X 11 inch three-ring binder, with hardback, cleanable, plastic covers;

.5 Label the cover of each binder with a typed or printed title labeled "WARRANTIES", along with the title of the Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor; and name of its responsible principal;

.6 Include a Table of Contents, with each item identified by the number and title of the specification section under which the product is specified;

.7 Separate each warranty with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing; and

.8 Deliver warranties and bonds in the form described above, to the Architect who will review same prior to submission to the Owner.

§ 3.6 Taxes

Owner is an exempt entity under the tax laws of the State of Texas. Texas Tax Code §151.309; 34 TAC §3.322. The Owner represents that this Project is eligible for exemption from the State Sales Tax on tangible personal property and material incorporated in the Project, provided that the Contractor fulfills the requirements of the Texas Tax Code §151.309, §151.310, §151.311 and 34 TAC §3.291; 3.287. For the purpose of establishing exemption, it is understood and agreed that the Contractor may be required to segregate materials and labor costs at the time a Contract is awarded. Contractor will accept a Certificate of Exemption from the Owner, pursuant to Texas Tax Code §151.054(e); §151.155; and 34 TAC §3.287. Contractor shall obtain Certificates of Resale from Contractor's suppliers. Texas Tax Code §151.154, 34 TAC §3.285. Failure of Contractor or any Sub-Contractor to obtain Certificates of Resale from their suppliers shall make the Contractor or Sub-Contractor responsible for absorbing the tax, without compensation from Owner. Contractor shall pay all necessary local, county and state taxes, income tax, compensation tax, social security and withholding payments as required by law. CONTRACTOR HEREBY RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES, AND HOLDS HARMLESS OWNER FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS AND DEMANDS MADE AS A RESULT OF THE FAILURE OF CONTRACTOR OR ANY SUBCONTRACTOR TO COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF ANY OR ALL SUCH LAWS AND REGULATIONS.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 After Architect has filed the plans and specifications with the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation, Architect shall notify Contractor that Contractor may make and submit the applications for the building permit. The Owner shall pay the municipality directly for the building permit and all other applicable development fees, if any.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

The Contractor shall continue to be responsible for payment of other permits, governmental fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Contract and which are legally required when bids or proposals are received. Such fees and expenses shall only be reimbursable to Contractor if expressly agreed to herein.

§ 3.7.1.1 The Owner shall pay directly to the governing authority the cost of all permanent property utility assessments and similar connection charges.

§ 3.7.1.2 The Contractor shall pay directly all temporary utility charges, tap charges, and water meter charges, without reimbursement from Owner. After consultation with the Owner, the Contractor shall also obtain all permits and approvals, and pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) regulations administered by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and local authorities, if applicable, that require completion of documentation and/or acquisition of a "Land Disturbing Activities Permit" for the Project. Also, after consultation with the Owner, the Contractor shall obtain all permits and approvals, and pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with Storm Water Pollution Prevention and Pollution Control Plan (SWPPP) regulations administered by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) and local authorities. Contractor's obligations under this Section may or may not require it to obtain or perform engineering services during the pre-construction phase to prepare proper drainage for the construction sites. Any drainage alterations made by Contractor during the construction process, which require the issuance of a permit, shall be at Contractor's sole cost. Reimbursable expenses shall not include any fines or penalties assessed against the Contractor, Contractor's subcontractors, the Project, or the Owner.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. In addition, Contractor shall authorize posting of any invoices concerning the Workers Compensation insurance carried by other parties involved in the Project, including without limitation, Architect, at the same location where Contractor posts notices regarding Workers Compensation. If applicable, the Contractor shall procure and obtain all bonds required of the Owner or the Contractor by the municipality in which the Project is located or by any other public or private body with jurisdiction over the Project. In connection with such bonds, the Contractor shall prepare all applications, supply all necessary back- up material and furnish the surety with any required personal undertakings. The Contractor shall also obtain and pay all charges for all approvals for street closings, traffic control, parking meter removal and other similar matters as may be necessary or appropriate from time to time for the performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work when Contractor knows it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, the Contract Documents, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than three (3) business days after first observance of the conditions. Contractor agrees that this is a reasonable notice requirement. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially, report findings and a recommended resolution in writing to Owner and Contractor. If Owner's Board of Trustees and Contractor cannot agree on an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract time, then either party may submit a claim as provided for in Article 15 within ninety (90) days of the Architect's recommendation. If such conditions will cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, the Architect will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect in writing. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for timely notification to and coordination with all utility companies regarding the provision of services to the Project. The Contractor shall inform the Architect at once when the Owner's participation is required, and the Architect shall immediately notify the Owner. Connections for temporary and permanent utilities and payment for temporary utilities services required for the Work, whether the Work is new construction or renovation of an existing facility, are the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise agreed. If the Work is new construction, then payment for temporary and/or permanent utility services shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until Substantial Completion.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection, unless required to do so by the terms of the Construction Documents.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum, unless required to do so by the terms of the Construction Documents, shall be adjusted accordingly. The amount of the adjustment shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.8.4 For Work funded through under allowances, the Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to solicit multiple written proposals and may authorize the Work on the basis of the best value to the District.

§ 3.8.5 Allowance Expenditure Authorization. At the Owner's discretion, a minor change in the work or expenditures that do not warrant a change in Contract Sum may be paid from a designated Allowance. In such cases, a written Allowance Expenditure Authorization (AEA) in the form attached hereto as "Attachment A" is required. An AEA form is a document prepared by the Architect and signed by the Architect, Owner, and Construction Manager. An AEA may be comprised of a single executed Change Proposal, an accumulation of executed Change Proposals. No extensions to the Contract Time sought in any request for allowance expenditure or change proposal request submitted by the Construction Manager shall be considered to be granted unless the Owner and the Architect expressly approve an adjustment to the Contract Time in a duly authorized and executed Change Order. All markups to work funded through an AEA must follow the requirements of the Article 7 of the AIA Document A201-2017, Changes in the Work.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. In addition, the Contractor may employ a project manager and necessary assistants who may supervise several Project sites. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important communications shall be similarly confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case. Questions about plan interpretation or directions shall be submitted to the Architect in the form of a written request for information and the Architect shall respond to such request for information in a reasonable and timely fashion. Contractor's selection of project manager or superintendent(s) shall be approved by Owner, and Contractor shall not replace the project manager or superintendent(s) without Owner's consent or until a replacement project manager or superintendent(s) has been selected in accordance with this Section. The Owner may

Init. /

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

reject or require removal of any job superintendent, project manager or employee of the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-Subcontractor involved in the Project. Contractor shall provide an adequate staff for the proper coordination and expedition of the Work. Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to dismiss from the Work any employee or employees that Owner may deem incompetent, careless, insubordinate, or in violation of any provision in these Contract Documents. This provision is applicable to Subcontractors, Sub-Subcontractors and their employees.

§ 3.9.2 Contractor's superintendent shall be present full-time on the site as soon as possible after commencement of the Work, and shall remain assigned to this Work, and present on the site, throughout the course of the Work until items requiring completion or correction, identified at Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 9.8, have been completed or corrected. From Substantial Completion until Final Completion, the superintendent shall be on the site as necessary to ensure that Final Completion occurs within 30 days of Substantial Completion.

§ 3.9.3 Owner shall be notified not less than 24 hours before any time that superintendent will not be present at the site for any reason except periodic illness. If the reason is due to illness, then Owner shall be notified at the beginning of that day. Owner shall be notified of the identity of the acting superintendent. In the event the superintendent is absent from the site and notice has not been provided nor has an acting superintendent been assigned to the Work, then an amount equal to the superintendent's daily rate shall be deducted from the amount owed to the Contractor under general conditions for such day.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. The schedule shall not interfere with the operation of Owner's existing facilities and operations without Owner's prior written approval.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall prepare and submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.10.4 The Contractor shall hold weekly progress meetings at the Project Site, or at such other time and frequency as are acceptable to the Owner. Progress of the work shall be reported at said meetings with reference to Contractor's construction schedule. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect with each monthly application for payment a copy of the progress schedule showing all modifications required, and shall take whatever corrective action is necessary to assure that the project completion schedule is met at no additional cost to Owner, except as allowed herein. In the event that Contractor shall fall behind schedule at any time, Contractor shall develop and deliver a recovery plan to the Owner with a recovery schedule and a program describing the additional manpower, overtime, material expediting, resequencing of the Work and other steps Contractor shall take to meet the requirements of the Contract. Contractor shall not be entitled to compensation from the Owner or any increase in the Contract Sum for the schedule recovery efforts. No approval or consent by the Owner of any plan for resequencing or acceleration of the Work submitted by Contractor shall constitute a waiver by Owner of any damages or losses which Owner may suffer by reason of such resequencing or the failure of Contractor to meet the Substantial Completion Date or the Final Completion Date.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

§ 3.11.1 The Contractor shall maintain and make available at all times, at the Project site, the Construction Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, field test records (including environmental inspection and test records), inspection certificates or records, manufacturers' certificates, and other Modifications, in good order and

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner at all times, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.11.2 In addition to any other requirement in the Contract Documents and prior to installation, Contractor shall furnish or cause a subcontractor to furnish, for the Owner's and Architect's written approval, a physical sample of each specified item, product, fixture or device which is visible by the general public and/or attached to an architecturally-finished surface. Samples shall be suitably labeled, adequately protected and properly stored at the site. Samples which are approved and undamaged will be considered to be suitable for incorporation into the Work.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. Specific dimensions, quantities, installation and performance of equipment and systems in compliance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents remain the Contractor's responsibility.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Archit" "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, completeness, and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. A registered architect must prepare plans and specifications for all the Work, as governed by the Texas Occupations Code Chapter 1051; and a registered engineer must prepare plans, specifications and estimates for all Work governed by Texas Occupations Code Chapter 1001. In the event that Contractor retains a licensed design professional under the terms of this paragraph, Contractor shall require that the licensed design professional carry commercial general liability and errors and omissions insurance coverage in the same amounts and forms as required of the Architect on this Project. In the event that the licensed design professional retained by the Contractor will be conducting on-site services or observations, the licensed design professional shall also carry worker's compensation insurance and comprehensive automobile liability in the same amounts and forms as required of the Architect on this Project.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.12.11 The Contractor shall submit complete drawings, data and samples to the Architect at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date the Contractor needs the reviewed submittals and samples returned. The Contractor shall be prepared to submit color samples on any key items (such as quarry tile, vinyl wall covering, etc.) within fifteen (15) days of the award of Subcontract(s). All color samples required for the Work shall be received within sixty (60) days of the date of the approval of the Contract Sum if the Project is an lump sum project, or Guaranteed Maximum Price if the Project is Construction Manager-at-Risk project. Once samples of all key items are received, the Architect will finalize color selections.

§ 3.12.12 The Contractor shall submit the number of copies of product data and samples which the Contractor and subcontractors need for their use, plus two additional sets for the Architect, one additional set for the Owner and one additional set for each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work. Where shop drawings are involved, the Contractor shall submit one high quality reproducible transparency and one opaque print of the shop drawing for the Architect, plus one additional opaque print for each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work. The reproducible transparency will be marked by the Architect and/or his consultants. After final review and correction of the submittal, the Contractor shall send one corrected set to the Architect and each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work.

§ 3.12.13 The Architect's review of Contractor's submittals shall be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one (1) re-submittal. The Architect's review of additional submittals will be made only with the consent of the Owner after notification by the Architect. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor of amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of such additional re-submittals.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 3.12.14 The Contractor represents and warrants that all shop drawings shall be prepared by persons and entities possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the shop drawings are prepared and, if required by the Architect or applicable law, by a licensed engineer.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 Only materials and equipment which are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Project site. Protection of construction material and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 3.13.3 The Contractor and its subcontractors shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner.

§ 3.13.4 Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords Owner reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the Site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building material and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Construction Documents, Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of any area or building adjacent to the site of the Work, or the building, in the event of partial occupancy.

§ 3.13.5 Without prior approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including, without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrance and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. The Contractor shall comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the Building.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly, provided, however, that any such cutting, fitting or patching can only be performed if the cutting, fitting or patching results in Work that is in accordance with the Construction Documents and Contract Documents. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.14.3 No cutting of structural elements will be permitted unless specifically approved in writing by Architect. Fitting and patching shall only be done with new products, and shall only performed by those skilled in performing the original Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall, on a daily basis, keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. Contractor shall provide on-site containers for the collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish, and shall periodically remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from the Work and dispose of all such materials at legal disposal areas away from the site. All cleaning operations shall be scheduled so as to ensure that contaminants resulting from the cleaning process will not fall on newly-coated or newly-painted surfaces. Immediately after unpacking materials, all packing case lumber or other packing materials, wrapping or other like flammable waste shall be collected and removed from the building and premises. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project. Care shall be taken by all workers not to mark, soil, or

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

(1178158406)

otherwise deface any finish. In the event that any finish becomes defaced in any way by mechanics or workers, the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors shall clean and restore such surfaces to their original condition.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.15.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of the Work. Prior to the Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall clean exterior and interior surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains, putty, soil, paint and foreign substances from all surfaces, including glass and painted surfaces; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition; replace air filters in mechanical equipment; clean roofs, gutters, and downspouts; remove obstructions and flush debris from drainage systems; clean site; sweep paved areas and rake clean other surfaces; remove trash and surplus materials from the site; clean and polish all floors; clean and polish all hardware; and repair all Work damaged during cleaning.

§ 3.15.4 After construction is complete, Contractor shall: (1) employ skilled workers for final cleaning; (2) remove grease, mastic adhesive, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels and other foreign materials from all sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces; (3) wash and shine glazing and mirrors; (4) polish glossy surfaces to a clear shine; (5) vacuum clean carpeted and similar soft surfaces; (6) clean (damp mop with clean mop and water) resilient and hard surface floors repeating as necessary until no visible residue remains on floors; (7) clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition; (8) clean surfaces of all equipment and remove excess lubrication; (9) clean permanent filters and replace disposable filters in ventilating systems if units were operated during construction and clean ducts, blowers and coils; (10) clean light fixtures; (11) remove waste, foreign matter and debris from roofs, gutters, area ways and drainage ways; (12) remove waste, debris and surplus materials from the site; (13) remove stains, spills and foreign substances from paved areas; and (14) broom clean exterior concrete and paved surfaces and rake clean the grounds.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect and their designated representatives with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located. The presence of the Owner, Architect or their representatives does not constitute acceptance or approval of the Work.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND SUITS OR CLAIMS FOR INFRINGMENT OF COPYRIGHTS AND PATENT RIGHTS, SHALL WAIVE AND RELEASE CLAIMS AGAINST THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT, AND SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT FROM LOSS ON ACCOUNT THEREOF, PROVIDED, HOWEVER, CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE TO ARCHITECT FOR SUCH DEFENSE OR LOSS WHEN A PARTICULAR DESIGN, PROCESS OR PRODUCT OF A PARTICULAR MANUFACTURER OR MANUFACTURERS IS REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, OR WHERE THE COPYRIGHT VIOLATIONS ARE CONTAINED IN DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS OR OTHER DOCUMENTS PREPARED BY THE ARCHITECT AND SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE TO OWNER IF OWNER REQUIRES A PARTICULAR DESIGN, PROCESS OR PRODUCT THAT CONSTITUTES A COPYRIGHT VIOLATION. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WAIVE AND RELEASE CLAIMS AGAINST AND SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER, ARCHITECT, OWNER'S TRUSTEES, ARCHITECT'S CONSULTANTS, OWNER'S CONSULTANTS AND OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES OF ANY OF THEM, FROM AND AGAINST CLAIMS, DAMAGES, LOSSES, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, JUDGMENTS AND EXPENSES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ATTORNEYS' FEES, ARISING OUT OF OR RESULTING FROM PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK, PROVIDED THAT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS OR EXPENSE IS ATTRIBUTABLE TO BODILY INJURY, SICKNESS, DISEASE OR DEATH, OR TO INJURY TO OR DESTRUCTION OF TANGIBLE PROPERTY (INCLUDING THE WORK ITSELF) INCLUDING LOSS OF USE RESULTING THEREFROM, BUT ONLY TO THE EXTENT CAUSED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY WILLFUL OR NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR, A SUB-CONTRACTOR, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

THEM, ANYONE THEY CONTROL OR EXERCISE CONTROL OVER, OR ANYONE FOR WHOSE ACTS THEY MAY BE LIABLE, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS OR EXPENSE IS CAUSED IN PART BY ANY WILLFUL OR NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF OWNER OR OWNER'S CONSULTANTS OR OTHER INDEMNIFIED PARTIES. SUCH OBLIGATION SHALL NOT BE CONSTRUED TO NEGATE, ABRIDGE, OR REDUCE OTHER RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS OF INDEMNITY THAT WOULD OTHERWISE EXIST AS TO A PARTY OR PERSON DESCRIBED IN THIS SECTION 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 IN CLAIMS AGAINST ANY PERSON OR ENTITY INDEMNIFIED UNDER THIS SECTION 3.18 BY AN EMPLOYEE OF THE CONTRACTOR, A SUBCONTRACTOR, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM OR ANYONE FOR WHOSE ACTS THEY MAY BE LIABLE, THE INDEMNIFICATION OBLIGATION UNDER THIS SECTION 3.18 SHALL NOT BE LIMITED BY A LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OR TYPE OF DAMAGES, COMPENSATION OR BENEFITS PAYABLE BY OR FOR THE CONTRACTOR OR A SUBCONTRACTOR UNDER INSURANCE POLICIES, WORKERS' COMPENSATION ACTS, DISABILITY BENEFIT ACTS OR OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT ACTS.

§ 3.18.35 THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 3.18 IN ITS ENTIRETY SHALL SURVIVE THE COMPLETION, TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION OF THIS CONTRACT.

§ 3.18.4 It is agreed with respect to any legal limitations now or hereafter in effect and affecting the validity or enforceability of the indemnification obligations under Paragraph 3.18, such legal limitations are made a part of the indemnification obligation and shall operate to amend the indemnification obligation to the minimum extent necessary to bring the provision into conformity with the requirements of such limitations, and as so modified, the indemnification obligations shall continue in full force and effect.

§ 3.19 ANTITRUST VIOLATION. To permit the Owner to recover damages suffered in antitrust violations, Contractor hereby assigns to Owner any and all claims for overcharges associated with this Contract which violate the antitrust laws of the United States, 15 U.S.C.A. Section 1 *et seq*. The Contractor shall include this provision in its agreements with each subcontractor and supplier. Each subcontractor shall include such provisions in agreements with sub-subcontractors and suppliers.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner.

§ 4.1.3 Except as expressly provided herein, the Contractor shall not be relieved of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents by the duties, responsibilities, or activities of the Architect.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction, until final payment is due, and, with the Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the one-year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2.2. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, or as they may be amended in the future.

§ 4.2.2 Architect shall visit the site at least twice per week (or more per week when deemed necessary by the Owner's Superintendent or when necessary to protect Owner's interests) and at other intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, to inspect the progress, quantity and quality of the work completed, to reject any observed nonconforming Work, and to determine if the Work is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when completed, will be in accordance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents and on time. Furthermore, a minimum of two job site meetings per month from commencement of construction through Final Completion will be initiated by the Architect and attended by the Contractor. Attendees will include the Owner, the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Contractor's project manager and/or superintendent, Architect's project representative, and Architect. The Architect, Owner and their representatives shall at all times have access to the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for providing adequate notice to ensure that the appropriate members of the design team are present for critical Work activities, such as structural concrete pours or inspections prior to covering up major portions of the Work. Architect, however, shall not have control over or responsibility for the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures, or safety programs, but this does not relieve Architect of Architect's responsibilities under this Agreement. Any services by Contractor made necessary by Contractor's construction defect or nonconforming Work shall be performed at no additional cost to Owner.

§ 4.2.3 The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for compensation paid to the Architect for additional site visits made necessary by the fault, neglect, or request of the Contractor.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to include the Architect in all communications regarding matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.5 As further provided in the Contract Documents, based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect shall, after consultation with the Owner, have the authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will recommend to Owner additional inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Owner to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. Architect and/or Contractor shall promptly notify, orally and in writing, the other party and Owner of any fault or defect in the Project or nonconformance with Construction Documents or the Contract Documents they may respectively discover and each, upon discovery of the defect or nonconformance, shall be responsible for notifying the other party and Owner of those corrective actions they respectively take; provided, however, Contractor shall have no duty to notify Owner of discoveries made or actions taken by Architect.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor, or Separate Contractors while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation of equipment or systems, which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. If any submittal does not comply with the requirements of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents, then Architect shall require Contractor to come into compliance. The Architect shall promptly report in writing to the Contractor and Owner any errors, inconsistencies and omissions discovered by the Architect in the Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect shall review, prepare and make recommendations to Owner regarding all Change Orders and Construction Change Directives for the Owner's approval and execution in accordance with the Construction

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:04:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

Documents and the Contract Documents, accompanied by all supporting documentation. The Architect may authorize minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment in Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or an extension of the Contract Time which are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. If necessary, the Architect shall prepare, reproduce and distribute Drawings and Specifications to describe Work to be added, deleted or modified, as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect shall accept requests by the Owner, and shall review properly prepared, timely requests by the Contractor for changes in the Work, including adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time. A properly prepared request for a change in the Work by the Contractor shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a reasonable determination without extensive investigation or preparation of additional drawings or specifications. If the Architect determines that requested changes in the Work are not materially different from the requirements of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents and do not change the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time, then the Architect may issue an order for a minor change in the Work with prior written notice to the Owner, or recommend to the Owner that the requested change be denied. The Architect is not authorized to approve changes involving major systems such as: Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning ("HVAC"); roof; foundation; outward appearance; color schemes; floor plans; building materials; drainage or mechanical equipment without Owner's prior written consent.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and make recommendations concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations or recommendations of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and recommendations, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor.

§ 4.2.13 The Owner's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect shall be final.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information at no additional cost to the Owner.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect in writing of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect shall notify the Contractor in writing whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. On Construction Manager-at-Risk projects, all subcontracts and self-performed work shall be procured in accordance with Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, as applicable.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. When the parties agree on a proposed substitute Subcontractor, then the Contract Sum and Contract Time may be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order may be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.2.5 Each Contractor or subcontractor shall be required to completely familiarize itself with the plans and specifications, to visit the Work site to completely familiarize itself with existing conditions, and to conduct any other appropriate investigations, inspections or inquiries prior to submission of a bid or proposal. No increases in Contract Sums or Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be allowed for failure to so inspect or investigate.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

§ 5.3.1 By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. The terms and conditions of the Contract Documents shall be incorporated by reference into each subcontract agreement, including as provided below. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors. Each subcontractor shall provide proof of insurance to Contractor consistent with the Contractor's insurance to Owner and in an amount commensurate with the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor.

§ 5.3.2 Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be obligated to pay or to insure the payment of any monies to subcontractors due to any non-payment to the Contractor or non-payment of subcontractors by the Contractor.

§ 5.3.3 The Contractor shall require any potential subcontractor to disclose to the Contractor any ownership interest or familial relationship between the Contractor, the Architect or the Owner and the potential subcontractor prior to entering into a subcontract. Contractor shall report to Owner all such disclosures and the Owner shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reject any such affiliated subcontractor.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for any unperformed portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause or abandonment of the Project by the Contractor and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights and obligations of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract; and

.3 The Subcontractor provides bonds as required by law or prime contractors and by Owner.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Such assignment shall not constitute a waiver by Owner of its rights against Contractor, including, but not limited to, claims for defaults, delays or defects for which a subcontractor or material vendor may also be liable.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. Owner shall only be responsible for compensating subcontractors for Work performed or materials furnished from and after the date on which the Owner gives written notice of its acceptance of the subcontract agreement. Owner shall not be responsible for any Work performed or materials furnished by subcontractors prior to the date of Owner's written notice of acceptance.

§ 5.5 NOTICE OF SUBCONTRACTOR DEFAULT

Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Architect of any bankruptcy or material defaults by any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor. Notwithstanding any provision contained in Article 5 to the contrary, it is hereby acknowledged and agreed that Owner has in no way agreed, expressly or implicitly, nor will Owner agree, to allow any Subcontractor, Sub- subcontractor or other materialman or worker employed by Contractor the right to obtain a personal judgment or to create a mechanic's or materialman's lien against Owner for the amount due from the Owner or the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. The Owner reserves the right to perform other non-Project-related construction work, maintenance and repair work, and school program operations at the site and near the site during the time period of the Work, but shall not unreasonably interfere with the Contractor's work.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Contractor shall coordinate the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, to ensure that the Work remains on schedule. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised between the Owner and Contractor.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 6.2 Contractor's Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assist, review, and coordinate the scheduling of work performed by any of the Owner's Separate Contractors. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

coordinating and providing all construction administration necessary for the Work and the work of any of Owner's Separate Contractors. The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for site access and introduction and storage or staging of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination between Contractor's subcontractors and Owner's Separate Contractors. Contractor shall review Owner's contract with Owner's Separate Contractors and become familiar with the requirements and scope of services contained therein.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify in writing the Architect and Owner apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work, and shall promptly report in writing to the Architect and Owner if Owner's Separate Contractors fail in any way to timely perform their services or negatively impact Contractor's schedule or the ability to perform the Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify in writing the Architect and Owner of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper, and is performed in a timely manner, to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for latent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction.

§ 6.2.3.1 If the Architect is required to provide additional services as provided in the Agreement between the Owner and the Architect, specifically relating to additional compensation for the Architect for evaluating an excessive number of claims submitted by the Contractor or others in connection with the Work in accordance with the Owner's Agreement with the Architect, then such services shall be paid for by the Contractor through the Owner, unless the additional services result from negligence or an omission by the Architect.

§ 6.2.3.2 If the Architect provides services in connection with a legal proceeding, except when the Architect is a party thereto, and the Owner requests the Architect in writing to provide such services, then the cost of such services shall be paid for by the party whose act or omission was a proximate cause of the problem that led to the requirement to provide such services. Such services shall be paid for by such party through the Owner, who upon receipt of same shall reimburse the Architect.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Owner will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. A properly prepared written request for a change in the Work by Contractor shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a recommendation to Owner. Supporting documentation shall be provided for all charges and includes, but is not limited to, subcontractor estimates in sufficient detail to evaluate the quantities, hours, labor rates, material cost and equipment rates necessary to provide the change order scope.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone, subject to Section 4.2.8.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents or Construction Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work. Contractor shall not make any claim for an adjustment to time, Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price due to: a change in the materials used; a change in the specified manner of constructing and/or installing the Work; or additional labor, services, or materials, beyond that actually required by the terms of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents, unless made pursuant to a written order or directive from Owner authorizing Contractor to proceed with a Change in the Work. No claim for an adjustment to time, Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be valid unless so ordered or directed.

§ 7.1.4 The total Contractor mark-up for overhead, profit or fee for work performed by the Contractor's own forces shall not exceed 10% of the cost of the change in the Work. The total Contractor mark-up for overhead, profit or fee for supervision of work performed by subcontractors' forces shall not exceed 4% of the cost of the change in the Work. The total subcontractor mark-up for overhead, profit or fee for work performed by the subcontractor's forces shall not exceed 10% of the cost of the change in the Work. In no event shall total mark-up for overhead, profit or fee in any work which involves a subcontractor or one or more sub-subcontractors, regardless of who performs the work, exceed 14% of the total cost of the change in the Work. The mark-up includes costs for home office, indirect costs and supervision.

§ 7.1.5 Allowance balances may be used to fund changes in the Work. The Contractor will not be allowed an overhead, profit or fee mark-up when changes in the Work are funded by one of the Allowances.

§ 7.1.6 If the Contract Sum is $1,000,000.00 or more, or if the Contract Sum is less than $1,000,000.00, and any Change Order, Construction Change Directives, or other Change in the Work would increase the Contract Sum to $1,000,000.00 or more, the total of all Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, or other Changes in the Work may not increase the Contract Sum by more than 25% of the original Contract Sum. Any Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or other Change in the Work that would exceed that limit is void and of no effect. Texas Education Code §44.0411.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contractor Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price may include those listed in Section 7.3.3.

§ 7.2.3 Contractor stipulates that acceptance of a Change Order by the Contractor constitutes full accord and satisfaction for any and all Claims, whether direct or indirect, arising from the subject matter of the Change Order.

§ 7.2.4 In no event shall a single change, or the aggregate of all changes, result in the total costs, reimbursements and fees exceeding the Contract Sum or the Guaranteed Maximum Price, unless agreed to in writing by Owner prior to the commencement of such modified or changed Work.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon (additional mark-ups for overhead, profit and fees will not be allowed);
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee, subject to the limitations of subparagraph 7.1.4;
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4, subject to the limitations of subparagraph 7.1.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, then the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of the amount by which the Contractor's direct costs have actually been increased over the direct cost of performing the Work without the Change in the Work. Direct costs shall be limited to the following:

.1 Actual costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes and workers' compensation insurance;
.2 Actual costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, used in performing the Change in the Work;
.3 Actual rental costs of machinery and equipment rented from third parties, exclusive of hand tools; and
.4 Actual costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance and permit fees directly related to the change.

The Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect or Owner may prescribe, an itemized accounting of the items listed above, together with appropriate supporting documentation.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost plus the Contractor's allocated percent of profit and overhead, all as confirmed by the Architect.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work
With prior written notice to the Owner's representative, the Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the Contract Documents or Construction Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or extension of the Contract Time. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly. Minor changes in the Work shall not include changes that involve the outward appearance of the structure, color schemes, floor plans, building materials, landscaping, or mechanical equipment.

ARTICLE 8 TIME
§ 8.1 Definitions
§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Final Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the first business day after Contractor's receipt of the written Notice to Proceed. The Notice to Proceed shall not be issued by Architect until the Agreement (or Amendment, if Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk) has been signed by the Contractor, approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, signed by the Owner's authorized representative, and Owner and Architect have received, and approved as to form, all required payment and performance bonds and insurance, in compliance with Article 11. Issuance of the Notice to Proceed shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to comply with Article 11..

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8. The date of Final Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Paragraph 9.10. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by Owner, Contractor agrees that Final Completion shall occur not more than 60 days after the date of Substantial Completion.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion
§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor stipulates that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial and Final Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.2.4 The Contractor is subject to liquidated damages, as specified in the Agreement, if the Work is not completed by the date of Substantial Completion or the date of Final Completion.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time
§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by fire, governmental actions, or adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2; (4) by delay authorized in writing by the Owner; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect and Owner determine, may justify delay, then the Contract Time may be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect and Owner may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 8.3.3 This Agreement does not permit the recovery of damages, including, without limitation, extended home office overhead expenses, general conditions, or other consequential damages, by the Contractor for delay or disruption or for extensions of time due to bad weather or acts of God. Contractor agrees that the only possible compensation for any delay is an extension of time.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. In the event that the Project is a Construction Management at Risk Project, the Contract Sum shall not exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices may be equitably adjusted by prior written agreement.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

§ 9.2.1 Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum or in the case of a Guaranteed Maximum Price, within 15 days after establishing the Guaranteed Maximum Price, to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such a manner that each major item of work, whether done by Contractor's own forces or subcontracted, is shown as a single line item on AIA Documents G702 and G703, Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet. If the Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk, then the Contractor's fee and general conditions shall be specifically shown, and AIA Documents G702CMa and G703 shall be used.

§ 9.2.2 If the project is a Construction Manager at Risk project, in order to facilitate the review of Applications for Payment, the Schedule of Values shall be submitted on AIA Documents G702 and G703, and shall include the following:

.1 Contractor's cost for Contractor's fee (if applicable) bonds and insurance, mobilization, or general conditions, etc. shall be listed as individual line items.

.2 Contractor's costs for various construction items shall be detailed. For example, concrete work shall be subdivided into footings, grade beams, floor slabs, or paving, etc.

.3 On major subcontracts, such as mechanical, electrical and plumbing, the schedule shall indicate line items and amounts in detail (for example: underground, major equipment, fixtures, installation fixtures, or start-up, etc.).

.4 Costs for subcontract work shall be listed without any additional mark-up of Contractor's costs for overhead, profit, or supervision.

.5 If payment for stored materials is requested prior to installation, then material and labor shall be listed as separate line items.

.6 Contractor shall provide a report of actual versus projected reimbursable expenses (general conditions), updated monthly.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage.

§ 9.3.1.1 Contractor agrees that, for purposes of Texas Government Code Sections 2251.021 and 2251.042, receipt of the Application for Payment by the Architect shall not be construed as receipt of an invoice by the Owner. Contractor further agrees that Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment shall be construed as receipt of an invoice by the Owner, for purposes of Texas Government Code Sections 2251.021 and 2251.042.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor has not been invoiced by a Subcontractor or supplier, unless Contractor has self-performed the Work.

§ 9.3.1.3 Until Final Completion of the Work, the Owner shall withhold retainage as provided in the Contract Documents, except that Owner shall not pay amounts for which the Architect refuses to certify payment, or the Owner refuses to pay, as provided herein in Section 9.4.3 or 9.5, as amended. The retainage shall be paid with the Final Payment. (Note: if more than 5% is retained, under Texas law, then the retainage must be placed in an interest-bearing account, and the contractor must be paid the interest earned on the retainage upon completion of the Work. Texas Government Code Section 2252.032).

§ 9.3.2 Payments will be made on the basis of invoices for specific materials or equipment incorporated in the Work and specific materials or equipment (1) suitably stored at the site or (2) suitably stored at some off-site location, provided the following conditions are met for off-site storage:

.1 The location must be agreed to, in writing, by the Owner and Surety.

.2 The location must be a bonded warehouse.

.3 The Contractor's Surety must agree, in writing, to the amounts included in each Application for Payment.

.4 The Contractor must bear the cost of the Owner's and Architect's expenses related to visiting the off-site storage area and reviewing the stored contents. Contractor acknowledges that Architect's time may be an Additional Service and shall compensate Architect directly for same upon request.

.5 Payment shall not include any charges for overhead or profit on stored materials.

.6 Payments for materials or equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other documentation satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials or equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, including applicable insurance (naming the Owner as insured and naming the specific materials or equipment stored and their location) and proof of delivery to the site for those materials and equipment stored off the site. Under no circumstances will the Owner reimburse the Contractor for down payments, deposits, or other advance payments for materials or equipment until the materials or equipment are delivered to Owner's site or the agreed-upon off-site storage. Failure to follow these procedures shall result in nonpayment for storage of or insurance on stored materials and equipment. Failure to follow these procedures shall also result in nonpayment of materials and equipment until said materials and equipment are incorporated into the Work.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work. Neither Contractor nor any of its materialmen, laborers or Subcontractors shall have any lien rights against the Owner's lands, building funds, materials or other property. No materialmen, laborers or Subcontractors of the Contractor shall have any enforceable rights against the Owner on this

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Contract. Materialmen, laborers and Subcontractors of the Contractor may have rights under any Payment Bond provided by the Contractor, but cannot look to the Owner for any help in enforcement of those rights.
§ 9.3.4 Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment using AIA Documents G702 and G703 Application and Certificate of Payment (or G702CMa, if applicable) and Continuation Sheet. All blanks in the form must be completed and signatures of Contactor and Notary Public must be original on each form. Incomplete or inaccurate Applications for Payment shall be returned to the Contractor by the Architect for completion and/or correction. Owner shall have no responsibility for payment of same if the Application for Payment is incomplete or inaccurate.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment
§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, carefully evaluate and review the Application for Payment and, when appropriate, return the Application for Payment to the Contractor as provided in Section 9.3.4. If the Application for Payment is complete, then the Architect shall sign and either (1) certify and issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) certify and issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner that the Architect has observed the progress of the Work and determined that, in the Architect's professional opinion, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. Further, the issuance of the Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner that the Architect has carefully evaluated and certified that the amounts requested in the Application for Payment are valid and correct. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect in writing to the Owner. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data unless requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum. Examinations, audits, and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's accountants or other representatives of the Owner acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 9.4.3 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment shall constitute a recommendation to the Owner regarding the amount to be paid. This recommendation is not binding on the Owner if Owner knows of other reasons under the Contract Documents why payment should be withheld.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification
§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or
.8 failure to submit a written plan indicating action by the Contractor to regain the time schedule for completion of Work within the Contract time for delays within the Contractor's reasonable control.

§ 9.5.2 When the Contractor disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, the Contractor may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 Notwithstanding any provision contained within this Article, if the Work has not attained Substantial Completion or Final Completion by the required dates, subject to extensions of time allowed under the Contract Documents, then Architect may withhold any further Certificate for Payment from Contractor to the extent necessary to preserve sufficient funds to complete the construction of the Project and to cover liquidated damages. The Owner shall not be deemed in default by reason of withholding payment as provided for in Sections 9.3.4, 9.4.3, 9.5.1, or this Section.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment for undisputed amounts in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect. Owner shall notify Contractor within 21 days if Owner disputes the Architect's Certificate for Payment pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.042 et seq., listing the specific reasons for nonpayment. Payments to the Contractor shall not be construed as releasing the Contractor or his Surety from any obligations under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner. In compliance with Texas Government Code Section 2251.022, the Contractor shall, within ten (10) days following receipt of payment from the Owner, pay all bills for labor and materials performed and furnished by others in connection with the Work, and shall, if requested, provide the Owner with evidence of such payment. Contractor shall include a provision in each of its subcontracts imposing the same payment obligations on its Subcontractors as are applicable to the Contractor hereunder, and if the Owner so requests, shall provide to the Owner copies of such Subcontractor payments. If the Contractor has failed to make payment promptly to the Contractor's Subcontractors or for materials or labor used in the Work for which the Owner has made payment to the Contractor, then the Owner shall be entitled to withhold payment to the Contractor in part or in whole to the extent necessary to protect the Owner. This Section is subject to the provisions of Texas Business and Commerce Code Chapter 56.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier. Any action taken by the Owner to require the Contractor to pay a Subcontractor shall not impose any liability on Owner to the Subcontractor or supplier.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision. Payments received by the Contractor from the Owner for Work properly performed by Subcontractors, or materials properly provided by suppliers, shall be held in trust by the Contractor for the benefit of those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor. Texas Property Code § 162.001.

§ 9.6.8 The Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.6.9 Contractor shall not withhold as a retainage a greater percentage from Subcontractors or materialmen than the percentage that Owner withheld as retainage from payments to Contractor.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

§ 9.7.1 Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.051, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor any payment certified by the Architect, which is undisputed, due, and owing after the date the payment is due under the Contract Documents, then the Contractor, upon ten (10) additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect that payment has not been made and the Contractor intends to suspend performance for nonpayment, may stop the Work until payment of the undisputed amount owing has been received. If the Owner provides written notice to the Contractor that: 1) payment has been made; or 2) a bona fide dispute for payment exists, listing the specific reasons for nonpayment, then Contractor shall be liable for damages resulting from suspension of the Work. If a reason specified is that labor, services, or materials provided by the Contractor are not provided in compliance with the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall be provided a reasonable opportunity to cure the noncompliance or to compensate Owner for any failure to cure the noncompliance. No amount shall be added to the Contract Sum as a result of a dispute between Owner and Contractor unless and until such dispute is resolved in Contractor's favor.

§ 9.7.2 If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, then the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner, and the Owner shall have fourteen (14) business days after receipt of such notice to provide or obtain a Certificate for Payment. If Owner fails to provide or obtain the Certificate for Payment, then the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) additional business days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the undisputed amount owing has been received.

§ 9.7.3 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, then such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due to Owner, pursuant to the Contract, or if the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work, then the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and, in the Owner's sole discretion and without waiving any other remedies, may elect either to:

.1 deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due to Contractor from the Owner, or

.2 issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:04:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use; all Project systems included in the Work or designated portion thereof have been successfully tested and are fully operational; all required governmental inspections and certifications required of the Work have been made, approved and posted; designated initial instruction of Owner's personnel in the operation of Project systems has been completed; and all the required finishes set out in the Construction Documents are in place. The only remaining Work shall be minor in nature so that the Owner can occupy the Work or the applicable portion of the Work for all of its intended purposes on that date; and the completion of the Work by the Contractor will not materially interfere with or hamper Owner's normal school operations or other intended use. As a further condition of a determination of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall certify that all remaining Work shall be completed within 30 days. Contractor shall complete Owner's Substantial Completion Certificate. Substantial Completion shall be subject to the Contractor's completion and correction of all deficiencies identified during Commissioning.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, then the Architect shall so notify the Contractor and Owner in writing, and the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion. Except with the consent of the Owner, the Architect shall perform no more than five inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare, sign and issue Owner's Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when agreed to by the Owner and the Contractor in writing, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided that the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work resulting from such occupancy, use or installation, and property and liability insurance. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect. Contractor agrees that the Owner may place and install as much equipment and furnishings as is possible before completion or partial completion of portions of the Work.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy, use or installation, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon in writing, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work or installation of furnishings and equipment shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents, nor shall it constitute evidence of Substantial Completion or Final Completion.

§ 9.9.4 In the event that Owner takes partial occupancy or installs furnishings and equipment prior to Substantial Completion of the Project, Contractor shall obtain an endorsement to Contractor's Builder's Risk Policy to provide extended coverage for partial occupancy if Contractor's Builder's Risk Coverage required by Article 11 would not otherwise provide such coverage.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly prepare, sign, and issue Owner's Certificate of Final Completion and a final Certificate for Payment certifying to the Owner that on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance, including all retainages found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. Final payments shall be made by the Owner in accordance with Owner's regular schedule for payments.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) using AIA Document G706, an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) evidence satisfactory to Owner that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) using AIA Document G707, consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) except for amounts previously withheld by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as AIA Document G706A, notarized subcontractor's lien releases, receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees. In addition, the following items must be completed and received by the Owner before Final Payment will be due:

.1 Written certifications required by Sections 10.5, 10.6, and 10.7;

.2 Final list of subcontractors (AIA Document G705);

.3 Contractor's certification in Texas Education Agency's Certification of Project Compliance, located at: https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/cert_2004.pdf

.4 Contractor's warranties, organized as required elsewhere in the Contract Documents;

.5 Maintenance and Instruction Manuals;

.6 Owner's Final Completion Certificate; and

.7 "As-constructed record drawings". At the completion of the Project, the Contractor shall submit one complete set of "as-constructed" record drawings, with all changes made during construction, including concealed mechanical, electrical, and plumbing items. The Contractor shall submit these as electronic, sepia, or other acceptable medium, in the discretion of the Owner. The "as-constructed" record drawings shall delete the seal of the Architect and/or the Engineer and any

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

reference to those firms providing professional services to the Owner, except for historical or reference purposes.

Documents identified as affidavits must be notarized. All manuals will contain an index listing the information submitted. The index section will be divided and identified by tabbing each section as listed in the index. Upon request, the Architect will furnish the Contractor with blank copies of the forms listed above. Final payment shall be paid by the Owner to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after Owner's Board of Trustees has voted to accept the Work and approve Final Payment.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, and it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall
(Paragraphs deleted)
not constitute a waiver of any Claims by the Owner.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously asserted pursuant to Article 15 and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 10.1.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract, and shall implement rules preventing inappropriate language or behavior directed towards staff or students.

§ 10.1.2 Contractor's employees, agents, Subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall not perform any service for Owner while under the influence of any amount of alcohol or any illegal controlled substance; or use, possess, distribute, or sell alcoholic beverages while on Owner's premises. No person shall: use, possess, distribute, or sell illegal or nonprescribed controlled drugs or drug paraphernalia; misuse legitimate prescription or over-the-counter drugs; or act in contravention of warnings on medications while performing the Work or while on Owner's premises. Contractor's employees, agents, Subcontractors, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, shall not distribute or sell alcohol or drugs of any kind to Owner's students or staff, regardless of the location of the distribution or sale.

§ 10.1.3 Contractor will comply with all applicable federal, state, and local drug and alcohol-related laws and regulations (e.g., Department of Transportation regulations, Drug-Free Workplace Act). Contractor has adopted or will adopt its own policy to assure a drug-free and alcohol-free workplace while on Owner's premises or performing the Work. Contractor will remove any of its employees, agents, subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, from performing the Work any time there is suspicion of alcohol and/or drug use, possession, or impairment involving such person, and at any time an incident occurs where drug or alcohol use could have been a contributing factor. Owner has the right to require Contractor to remove any person from performing the Work any time cause exists to suspect alcohol or drug use. In such cases, the person so removed may only be considered for return to work after the Contractor certifies, as a result of a for-cause test, conducted immediately following removal, that said person was in compliance with this Contract. Contractor will not use any person to perform the Work who fails or refuses to take, or tests positive on, any for-cause alcohol or drug test.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Archi" "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

§ 10.1.4 Owner has also banned the presence of all weapons on the Project site, whether or not the owner thereof has a permit for a weapon, and Contractor agrees that Contractor's representatives, employees, agents, and subcontractors will abide by same. Weapons may only be permitted in Owner's parking lots if weapons are locked in personal vehicles in Owner's parking lot.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work, school personnel, students, and other persons on Owner's premises, and other persons who may be affected thereby, including the installation of fencing between the Work site and any connecting or adjacent property of Owner, when required by Texas Education Code Section 22.08341;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as other buildings, and other contents, fencing, trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, athletic fields, facilities, and tracks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including installing fencing, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards. The Contractor shall also be responsible, at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, for all measures necessary to protect any personal or real property adjacent to the Project and improvements therein. Any damage to such property or improvements shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel and shall only conduct such activities after giving reasonable advance written notice of the presence or use of such materials, equipment, or methods to Owner and Architect. The storage of explosives on Owner's property is prohibited. The use of explosive materials on Owner's property is prohibited unless expressly approved in advance in writing by Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall do all things reasonably necessary to protect the Owner's premises and all persons from damage and injury when all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason.

§ 10.2.8 The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner and Architect all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, bodily injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious bodily injuries, or serious property damages are caused, then the accident shall be reported immediately by any means necessary to give actual notice to the Owner's representative and the Architect.

§ 10.2.9 Contractor's obligations under Section 10.2 as to each portion of the Project shall continue until Owner takes possession of and occupies that portion of the Project.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:04:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 10.2.10 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The written notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter. Contractor understands and acknowledges that, under Texas law, Owner has sovereign and/or governmental immunity as to all torts except as to the Owner's permitted use or operation of Owner's motor vehicles, subject to any defenses under law.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify in writing the Owner and Architect of the condition. In the event the Contractor encounters polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), and the specifications require the PCB's removal, the Contractor shall remove the PCB and store it in marked containers at the jobsite provided by the Owner. If PCBs are found which are leaking, then Contractor shall stop work on the affected fixture and shall contact Owner for removal and disposal of the leaking PCBs.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor may be entitled to an equitable adjustment regarding the Date of Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion.

§ 10.3.3 IF CONTRACTOR IMPORTS HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ONTO THE PROJECT SITE, THEN CONTRACTOR HEREBY INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS HARMLESS THE OWNER, ITS CONSULTANTS, TRUSTEES, OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES, AGAINST ANY CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO SUCH IMPORTATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO COSTS AND EXPENSES THE OWNER INCURS FOR REMEDIATION OF A MATERIAL OR SUBSTANCE THE CONTRACTOR BRINGS TO THE SITE, AS PROVIDED FOR IN SUBPARAGRAPH 3.18.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 10.4 Emergencies

§ 10.4.1 In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.4.2 The performance of the foregoing services by the Contractor shall not relieve the subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons and property and for compliance with all federal, state and local statutes, rules, regulations and orders of any governmental authority applicable to the conduct of the Work.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall purchase and maintain such insurance as will protect them and the Owner from claims that may arise out of, or result from, the Contractor's operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by Contractor or by any Subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, at a minimum, of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in Exhibit A to the A101.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 11.1.2.1 The Contractor shall furnish separate payment and performance bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder, each bond to be in a total amount equal to 100% of the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project, whichever is applicable. Provided, however, no limitation herein shall limit Contractor's liability under the Contract Documents. Except as provided below, such bond shall be furnished to Owner before any work begins and not later than five business days after execution of the Contract by Owner. (If the Guaranteed Maximum Price is not known at the time that a Construction Manager at Risk contract is awarded, then the sum of the payment and performance bonds must each be in an amount equal to the Project budget. The Construction Manager at Risk shall deliver the bonds not later than the tenth day after the date the Construction Manager at Risk executes the Contract, unless the Construction Manager at Risk furnished a bid bond or other financial security acceptable to the Owner to the District to ensure that the Construction Manager will furnish the required payment and performance bonds when the Guaranteed Maximum Price is established.) All bonds shall be issued by a surety company licensed, listed and authorized to issue bonds in the State of Texas by the Texas Department of Insurance, and shall fully comply with Texas Insurance Code Section 3503.001 et seq. and Texas Government Code Chapter 2253, or their successors. The surety company shall have a rating of not less than "A-" X according to the latest posted ratings on the A.M. Best website, www.ambest.com. The surety company shall provide, if requested, information on bonding capacity and other projects under coverage and shall provide proof to establish adequate financial capacity for this Project. Should the bond amount be in excess of ten percent (10%) of the surety company's capital and surplus, then the surety company issuing the bond shall certify that the surety company has acquired reinsurance, in a form and amount acceptable to the Owner, to reinsure the portion of the risk that exceeds ten percent (10%) of the surety company's capital and surplus with one or more reinsurers who are duly authorized and admitted to do business in Texas and that amount reinsured by a reinsurer does not exceed ten percent (10%) of the reinsurer's capital and surplus. Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Architect in writing if there is any change in: the rating; insolvency or receivership in any State; bankruptcy; right to do business in the State; or status of Contractor's sureties at any time until Final Completion.

§ 11.1.2.2 The Contractor shall deliver copies of the required bonds to the Owner and Architect not later than five business days after execution of the Contract by Owner. All bonds will be reviewed by the Architect for compliance with the Contract Documents. In the event that the Architect has any questions concerning the sufficiency of the bonds, the bonds will be referred to the Owner or the Owner's Representative with Architect's recommendation.

§ 11.1.2.3 All bonds shall be originals. The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required Bonds on behalf of the Surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power-of-attorney. The name, address, and telephone number of a contact person for the bonding company shall be provided.

§ 11.1.2.4 Bonds shall guarantee the faithful performance of all of the covenants, stipulations, and agreements of the Contract. Bonds shall be signed by an agent, resident in the State of Texas. If at any time during the continuance of the Contract, the Owner determines that the Contractor is unable to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, any of the Contractor's bonds become insufficient, the surety becomes insolvent, or the surety's rating drops below the required level, then the Owner shall have the right to require from the Contractor additional and sufficient sureties or other security acceptable to the Owner, which the Contractor shall furnish to the satisfaction of the Owner within ten (10) days after notice to do so. These contractual remedies are in addition to all remedies available by law. In default thereof, all payment or money due to the Contractor may be withheld until the Contractor provides additional surety or security.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance
Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor knows or should know of an impending or actual cancellation of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation. Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of written notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage. At least 30 calendar days prior to the date of expiration of any policy required by Section 11.1, Contractor shall provide Owner written notice of the impending expiration.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance
§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining property and casualty insurance no later than the date of Substantial Completion and such date of Owner responsibility shall be documented in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If Owner occupies or uses any completed or partially-completed portion of the Work at any stage, then such occupancy or use must be consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. To the extent of overlap between Owner's property insurance and Contractor's builder's risk insurance, if any, Contactor's builder's risk shall be primary and non-contributory.

§ 11.2.2 Partial occupancy or use shall not commence until the insurance company providing this insurance has consented in writing, by endorsement or otherwise. Owner and Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain such consent and shall take no action without written mutual consent that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of this insurance.

(Paragraph deleted)
§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation
§ 11.3.1 All insurance required herein shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner on all claims arising out of the Project. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. The Contractor shall require similar written waivers in favor of the Owner, from the subcontractors and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by Contractor pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation.

§ 11.3.2 The Owner, as fiduciary, shall have power to adjust and settle any loss arising out of the Work with insurers, regardless of the purchaser of the insurance policy. The Contractor upon receipt of proceeds shall, as a fiduciary, pay all subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements shall require subcontractors to make payment to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor with the insurance proceeds upon issuance of a Notice to Proceed from the Owner.

§ 11.3.3 Partial occupancy or use shall not commence until the insurance company providing this insurance has consented in writing, by endorsement or otherwise. Owner and Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain such consent and shall take no action without written mutual consent that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of this insurance.

(Paragraphs deleted)
§ 11.4 Loss of Use and Business Interruption
The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss.

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss
§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor and Architect of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor and the Architect shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor and/or the Architect do not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor and Architect shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor and/or the Architect timely object to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's or Owner's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect or Owner, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect or Owner may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor may be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or Owner's or Work failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.1.1 The Owner may make emergency repairs to the Work or take such other measures necessary under the circumstances, if the Contractor does not promptly respond to a notice of defect or nonconforming Work. Contractor shall be responsible to Owner for this cost if the reason for the repairs is attributable to the Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due to the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such costs, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner on demand.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such written notice promptly after discovery of the condition. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of written notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct the Work as provided in 12.2.2.1.1. Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 is intended to limit or modify any obligations under the law or under the Contract Documents, including any warranty obligations, expressed or implied.

§ 12.2.2.1.1 If the Contractor fails to perform the corrective Work after prior written notice and a reasonable opportunity to cure, then Owner may perform corrective Work, at Contractor's cost. If Owner performs corrective Work, then Owner may also remove nonconforming Work and store the salvageable materials or equipment at Contractor's expense. If the Contractor does not pay all costs incurred by Owner within ten (10) days after written notice, then Owner may, upon ten (10) additional days' written notice, sell the removed materials and equipment in accordance with Owner's policies, and shall account for the proceeds thereof, after deducting costs and damages that

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

should have been borne by the Contractor, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby. If such proceeds of sale do not cover costs which the Contractor should have borne, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2, but only as to the corrected Work.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction by the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.2.6 Contractor shall replace, repair, or restore any parts of the Project or furniture, fixtures, equipment, or other items placed therein (whether by Owner or any other party) that are destroyed or damaged by any such parts of the Work that do not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or by defects in the Work.

§ 12.2.7 The provisions of this Section 12.2 apply to Work done by Subcontractors of the Contractor as well as Work done directly by employees of the Contractor. The provision for this Section 12.2.7 shall not apply to corrective work attributable solely to the acts or omissions of any separate contractor of Owner (unless Contractor is acting in such capacities). The cost to Contractor of performing any of its obligations under this Section 12.2.7 to the extent not covered by insurance shall be borne by Contractor.

§ 12.2.8 If, however, Owner and Contractor deem it inexpedient to require the correction of Work damaged or not done in accordance with the Contract Documents, then an equitable deduction from the Contract Sum shall be made by written agreement between Contractor and Owner. Until such settlement, Owner may withhold such sums as Owner deems just and reasonable from moneys, if any, due Contractor. The settlement shall not be unreasonably delayed by the Owner and the amount of money withheld shall be based on estimated actual cost of the correction to Owner.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas, and any litigation shall be conducted in state district court. Mandatory and exclusive venue for any disputes shall be in the county in which the Project is located..

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract, in whole or in part, without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The invalidity of any part or provision of the Contract Documents shall not impair or affect in any manner whatsoever the validity, enforceability, or effect of the remainder of the Contact Documents.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made at appropriate times as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities having jurisdiction. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals, which shall be included in the Cost of the Work. Provided, however, per Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Owner shall bear all costs of construction materials engineering, testing and inspection services, and the verification testing services necessary for acceptance of the facility by the Owner. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely written notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Owner shall provide or contract for such additional testing, inspection, or approval. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense. Architect, Owner and Contractor shall cooperate for the timely scheduling of such tests and inspections.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including, but not limited to, those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect, with a copy to the Owner.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Undisputed payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is overdue at the rate as provided by Texas Government Code Section 2251.025. Any such payment shall be deemed overdue on the thirty-first day after Owner received Architect's invoice or Contractor's completed Application for Payment for the Architect, whichever is later, if Owner's Board of Trustees meets more than once per month. Any such payment shall be deemed overdue on the forty-sixth day after Owner receives Architect's invoice or Contractor's Certificate for Payment from the Architect, if Owner's Board of Trustees meets once a month or less frequently. No interest shall be due on sums properly retained by Owner, except as provided by law, or on disputed sums unpaid by Owner.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:04:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 13.6 Equal Opportunity in Employment

§ 13.6.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, age, disability, sex, or national origin, or any class otherwise protected by District policy or law. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants, notices setting forth the Contractor's nondiscrimination policies.

§ 13.6.2 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, age, disability, sex, national origin, or any class otherwise protected by District policy or law.

§ 13.7 Records

§ 13.7.1 Contractor shall at all times through the date of Final Completion, maintain Job Records, including, but not limited to, invoices, Construction Documents, payment records, payroll records, daily reports, diaries, logs, instructions, drawings, receipts, subcontracts, purchase orders, vouchers, memoranda, other financial data and job meeting minutes applicable to the Project, in a manner which maintains the integrity of the documents. Job Records must be retained by Contractor for at least ten (10) years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Project. Within 10 days of Owner's request, Contractor shall make such Job Records available for inspection, copying and auditing by the Owner, Architect or their respective representatives, at Owner's central office.

§ 13.7.2 If Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk, then Contractor shall also maintain, in accordance with the provisions of Section 13.7.1, the following: subcontract files, including proposals of successful and unsuccessful bidders, bid recaps and subcontractor payments; original estimates; estimating work sheets; general ledger entries detailing cash and trade discounts received; insurance rebates and dividends; and any other supporting evidence deemed necessary by the Owner to substantiate charges related to the Contract.

§ 13.7.3 Contractor shall keep a full and detailed financial accounting system and shall exercise such controls as may be necessary for proper financial management under this Contract; the accounting and control systems shall be satisfactory to the Owner and shall be subject to the provisions of Section 13.7.1.

§ 13.7.4 Contractor shall keep all Contract Documents related to the Project, subject to the provisions of Section 13.79.1, provided, however, Contractor shall not destroy said documents until Contractor has confirmed with Owner in writing that Owner has obtained a copy of all as-built drawings.

§ 13.7.5 In the event that an audit by the Owner reveals any errors/overpayments by the Owner, then the Contractor shall refund to the Owner the full amount of such overpayments within thirty (30) days of such audit findings, or the Owner, at its option, reserves the right to deduct such amounts owed to the Owner from any payments due to the Contractor.

§ 13.8 Proprietary Interests and Confidential Information

§ 13.8.1 Neither Architect nor Contractor shall use the image or likeness of Owner's Project or Owner's official logo or emblem and any other trademark, service mark, or copyrighted or otherwise protected information of Owner, without Owner's prior written consent. Contractor and Architect shall not have any authority to advertise or claim that Owner endorses Architect or Contractor's services, without Owner's prior written consent.

§ 13.8.2 Neither Architect nor Contractor shall disclose any confidential information of Owner which comes into the possession of Architect or Contractor at any time during the Project, including but not limited to: pending real estate purchases, exchange, lease, or value; information related to litigation; the location and deployment of security devices; security access codes; student likenesses; student record information; employee information; or any other information deemed confidential by law.

§ 13.8.3 The parties acknowledge that, as a public entity in the State of Texas, Owner is subject to, and must comply with, the provisions of the Texas Public Information Act, Texas Government Code Section 552.001, et seq., and the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Section 551.001, et seq.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (90) consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped; or

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment of undisputed sums due on an approved Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, then, after the applicable time period the Contractor may, upon ten (10) days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, and for proven unrecoverable loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery incurred to the date of termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (90) consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon twenty (20) additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor:

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or Suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or Suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority;

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents;

.5 fails to furnish the Owner, upon written request, with assurances satisfactory to the Owner, evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents;

.6 engages in serious or repeated worker misconduct in violation of Article 3.3.2;

.7 engages in conduct that would constitute a violation of state or federal criminal law, including but not limited to, the laws prohibiting certain gifts to public servants, or engages in conduct that would constitute a violation of the Owner's ethics or conflict of interest policies; or

.8 fails to proceed continuously and diligently with the construction and completion of the Work, except as permitted under the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, subject to any prior rights of the surety, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:04:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice and a reasonable opportunity to cure, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished. Any further payment shall be limited to amounts earned to the date of termination.

§ 14.2.4 If the costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architects' services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, (if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project), then the Contractor and/or its Surety shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Owner shall be certified by Architect upon application. The obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.2.5 The parties hereby agree that: 1) if an order for relief is entered on behalf of the Contractor, pursuant to Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; 2) if any other similar order is entered under any debtor relief laws; 3) if Contractor makes an assignment for the benefit of one or more of its creditors; 4) if a receiver is appointed for the benefit of its creditors; or 5) if a receiver is appointed on account of its insolvency, any such event could impair or frustrate Contractor's performance of the Contract Documents. Accordingly, it is agreed that upon occurrence of any such event, Owner shall be entitled to request of Contractor or its successor in interest adequate assurance of future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. Failure to comply with such request within ten (10) days of delivery of the request shall entitle Owner to terminate the Contract and to the accompanying rights set forth in Subparagraphs 14.2.1 through 14.2.6. In all events, pending receipt of adequate assurance of performance and actual performance in accordance with the Contract Documents, Owner shall be entitled to proceed with the Work with Owner's own forces or with other Contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis, the cost of which will be charged against the Contract Sum.

§ 14.2.6 As required by Texas Government Code Chapter 2253, if a Performance Bond has been furnished and the Contractor is declared by the Owner to be in default under the Contract, then the Surety shall promptly perform the Work, in full accordance with the plans, specifications and Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed in writing between the Surety and the Owner, the Surety shall complete the Work by the Surety entering into a Contract acceptable to Owner, with a Contractor acceptable to Owner, and shall obtain new Payment and Performance Bonds as required by law.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum, Guaranteed Maximum Price, and Contract Time may be adjusted, by mutual written agreement, for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause upon written notice to the Contractor.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; and for proven unrecoverable loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery incurred to the date of termination. Such payment shall not cause the Contract Sum, or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk Project, to be exceeded. Such payment shall not include overhead and profit for Work not executed.

§ 14.4.4 Upon determination by a Court of competent jurisdiction that termination of the Contractor pursuant to Section 14.2 was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to Section 14.4, and Contractor's remedy for wrongful termination shall be limited to the recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience as set forth in Section 14.4.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES OF CONTRACTOR

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by the Contractor seeking, as a matter of right, payment of additional compensation under the Contract Documents, interpretation of the Contract Document terms, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the Contractor. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Litigation

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all litigation, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in the case of the Owner, not more than permitted under the applicable Statutes of Repose, Chapter 16 of the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by the Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the Owner and to the Architect. Claims by the Contractor under this Section 15.1.3.1 must be initiated within calendar 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within calendar 21 days after the Contractor first knew or should have known the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is earlier. Claims must be initiated by written notice titled "Notice of Claim" ("Notice") and sent to the Architect and Owner's designated representatives. The Notice shall clearly set out the specific matter of complaint, and the impact which may occur or have occurred as a result thereof, to the extent that the impact can be assessed at the time of the Notice. If the impact cannot be assessed as of the date of the Notice then the Notice shall be amended at the earliest date that is reasonably possible. It is imperative that Owner receive timely specific Notice of any potential problem identified by Contractor in order that the problem can be mitigated or resolved promptly. Claims not filed as required by this Section shall be waived.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7, as amended, and Article 14, as amended, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:04:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

the Owner shall continue to make undisputed payments for Work performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost or An Increase in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for additional cost or an increase in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, written notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given to Owner and Architect. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4. The Architect will promptly investigate such Claim and report findings and a recommended resolution in writing to the Owner and Contractor. If the Claim is approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, or Owner's representative if provided for herein, then Contractor shall proceed with the execution of the Work that is the subject matter of the Claim. If the Claim is rejected by the Owner, then Contractor may pursue alternative dispute resolution as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and prevented the execution of major items of work on normal working days. "Adverse weather conditions" means unusually severe weather which is beyond the normal weather recorded and expected for the locality and/or the season or seasons of the year.

§ 15.1.6.3 The Contractor shall anticipate and include in the construction schedule rain days due to adverse weather conditions in accordance with the rainfall table below. A rain day is defined as a day when rainfall exceeds one-half (.5) inch during a 24-hour period. The number of rain days expected for each month is as follows:

Note: Prior to the execution of the Contract, Owner shall fill in the blanks below:

January	[3.34] calendar days	July	[0.73] calendar days
February	[2.17] calendar days	August	[1.07] calendar days
March	[2.44] calendar days	September	[3.60] calendar days
April	[9.88] calendar days	October	[4.05] calendar days
May	[9.87] calendar days	November	[0.53] calendar days
June	[7.12] calendar days	December	[1.13] calendar days

§ 15.1.6.4 Time extensions may be granted for rain days in any month when the cumulative number of rain days during that month exceeds the number scheduled, provided that the rainfall prevented the execution of major items of work on normal working days. No day will be counted as a rain day when substantial Contractor forces are able to perform Work on the Project for more than fifty percent (50%) of the usual workday or when the stage of the Work on the Project is not adversely impacted. The number of rain days shown in the above schedule for the first and last months of the Contract will be prorated in determining the total number of rain days expected during the period of the Contract. No delays or extensions shall be granted for mud conditions.

§ 15.1.6.5 No extension of time shall be made to the Contractor because of hindrances or delays from any cause which is the fault of Contractor or Contractor's Subcontractors or under Contractor's control. Claims for extension of time may only be considered because of rain delays, or because of hindrances or delays which are the fault of Owner and/or under Owner's control, but only to the extent that Substantial Completion of the Project is adjusted beyond the original Substantial Completion date. Only claims for extension of time shall be considered because of hindrances or delays not the fault of either Contractor or Owner, but only to the extent that Substantial Completion of the Project exceeds the Substantial Completion date established for the Work. Board approval shall be required for any extension of time. No damages shall be paid for delays. Contractor shall only be entitled to time extensions per the terms of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 15.1.6.6 Requests for time extension shall be submitted on a monthly basis and shall specify the time delay, the cause of the delay, and the responsible party for the delay, whether Contractor, Owner, rain day, or other. No claims for damages for delay shall be made by Contractor. Any claim not submitted under the terms of this Section shall be waived.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages
The Contractor waives all Claims against Owner for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract.
(Paragraphs deleted)
Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Resolution of Claims and Disputes
§ 15.2.1 Claims by the Contractor against the Owner, including those alleging an error or omission by the Architect, shall be referred initially to the Architect for written recommendation. An initial recommendation by the Architect shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation or litigation of all Claims by the Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no recommendation having been rendered by the Architect.

§ 15.2.2 The Architect shall review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of the Claim take one of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the Contractor, or (2) make a written recommendation to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Architect may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Architect in making a written recommendation.

§ 15.2.4 If the Architect requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either provide a response on the requested supporting data, advise the Architect when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or advise the Architect that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Architect will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 Following receipt of the Architect's written recommendation regarding a Claim, the Owner and Contractor shall attempt to reach agreement as to any adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price and/or Contract Time. If no agreement can be reached, then either party may request mediation of the dispute pursuant to Section 15.3.

§ 15.2.6 Upon receipt of a Claim against the Contractor or at any time thereafter, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

(Paragraphs deleted)
§ 15.3 Alternative Dispute Resolution
§ 15.3.1 Any Claim arising out of or related to the Contract, except Claims relating to aesthetic effect and except those waived under the terms of the Contract Documents, may after written recommendation by the Architect or 30 days after submission of the Claim to the Architect, be subject to mediation upon mutual agreement of both Parties.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation. If the Parties agree to mediation, it shall be conducted by a mutually-agreed-upon mediator. In the event that the parties are unable to agree on a mediator, then the parties shall jointly request the appointment of a neutral mediator by a District Judge in the county in which the Project is located.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share any mediator's fee equally and, if any filing fee is required, shall share said fee equally. Mediation shall be held within the county where the Owner's main administrative office is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon by the parties. Agreements reached in mediation shall be reduced to writing,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:04:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

considered for approval by the Owner's Board of Trustees, signed by the parties if approved by the Board of Trustees, and, if signed, shall thereafter be enforceable as provided by the laws of the State of Texas.

§ 15.3.4 Any claim not submitted to or resolved in mediation shall be subject to litigation pursuant to Section 13.1.

§ 15.4 No Arbitration
§ 15.4.1 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents or in any document forming a part hereof, there shall be no mandatory arbitration for any dispute arising hereunder.

§ 15.5 Contractor stipulates that Owner is a political subdivision of the State of Texas, and, as such, enjoys immunities from suit and liability provided by the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. By entering into this Agreement, Owner does not waive any of its immunities from suit and/or liability, except as otherwise specifically provided herein and as specifically authorized by law.

§ 15.6 In any adjudication under this Agreement, reasonable and necessary attorneys' fees may be awarded to the prevailing party.

EXECUTED this _____ day of _____, 20__.

OWNER:

_____

By: Dr. Susan Kincannon
Title: Superintendent
Waco Independent School District

CONTRACTOR:

MAZANEC CONSTRUCTION
(Printed Name) ED MAZANEC III
By: Ed Mazanec III
Title: PRESIDENT 3/20/23

(Paragraphs deleted)

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023.

PAGE 1

South Waco ES Additions and Renovations
2104 Gurley Lane
Waco, TX 76706

...

Waco Independent School District

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status, and address)

Mazanec Construction
1508 New Dallas Hwy.
Waco, TX

...

O'Connell Robertson
811 Barton Springs Rd. Suite 900
Austin, TX 78704
PAGE 2

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES OF CONTRACTOR
PAGE 10

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), all sections of the Project Manual and Construction Documents (as defined in §1.1.3 below) including Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. ~~Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.~~Any reference to Contract Documents herein shall include the Construction Documents, and any other documents included in the Contract Documents, as amended and/or supplemented for this Project.

...

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a ~~Modification.~~ written Modification signed by Contractor, approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, and signed by the representative of the Owner's Board of Trustees who is authorized to sign contracts. As a material consideration for the making of the Contract, Modifications to the Contract shall not be construed against the maker of said modifications. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. ~~The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.~~

§ 1.1.2.1 To be effective, all Contract Documents requiring signatures must be signed first by the Contractor and then by the Owner's authorized representative, after approval by Owner's Board of Trustees, if required by law or District Policy. If an approved Contract Document requiring Contractor's signature has not been signed, then the missing signature shall be provided within a reasonable period of time. Failure of Contractor to sign an approved Contract Document after notice and a reasonable opportunity to sign shall be considered a material breach of the Contract by Contractor.

~~§ 1.1.3 The Work~~
~~The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.~~

§ 1.1.3 The Work; Construction Documents
The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project. The Work includes all of Contractor's responsibilities as to all labor, parts, supplies, skill, supervision, transportation services, storage requirements, and other facilities and things necessary, proper or incidental to the carrying out and completion of the terms of the Contract Documents and the Construction Documents and all other items of cost or value needed to produce, construct and fully complete the public Work identified by the Contract Documents and the Construction Documents. "Construction Documents" means: all Drawings, Specifications, geotechnical reports, Addenda, submittals, transmittals, deliverables, instructions to Contractors, and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants and which set forth in detail the requirements for construction of the Project. The Construction Documents shall include Drawings and Specifications that establish in detail the quality levels of materials and systems required for the Project. The Construction Documents shall reflect all agreements between Owner and Architect concerning Owner's budgetary constraints, programmatic needs and expectations as to quality, functionality of systems, maintenance costs, and usable life of equipment and facilities. Said Construction Documents shall reflect the Owner's educational program and educational specifications, the State educational adequacy standards in either 19 TAC Section 61.1036 or 61.1040, whichever is applicable to the Project, and the standards set forth in the agreement between the Owner and Architect. The Architect shall provide Construction Documents which are sufficient for Owner to complete construction of the Project, are free from material defects or omissions, and which shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations, as of the date of issuance of Construction Documents.

PAGE 11

~~§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service~~
~~Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

~~§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker~~
~~The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.~~

§ 1.1.7 Construction Documents
Construction Documents include representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Construction Documents may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Addenda
Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued prior to the execution of the Contract, which modify or interpret the bidding or proposal documents, including Drawings and Specifications, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections. Addenda will become part of the Contract Documents and Construction Documents when the Agreement is executed. The Contractor and subcontractors shall include all addenda items on their copies of the Drawings and Specifications.

§ 1.1.9 All references to "Contractor" shall include "Construction Manager at Risk" as appropriate.

§ 1.1.10 All references to "Contractor" shall include "Construction Manager at Risk" as appropriate.

§ 1.1.11 The Owner may retain Program Manager(s) to carry out some of the functions of the administration of the Owner's construction program. The Contractor, Architect, and Program Manager (when applicable) shall cooperate with each other in the performance of their respective functions. The management and reporting systems used by the Owner and/or Program Manager, including the assignment of the Program Manager, may be changed by Owner during the Project.

§ 1.1.12 Approved, Approved Equal, Approved Equivalents, or Equal
The terms "Approved" and "Approved Equal" relate to the substitution of materials, equipment, or procedure in writing by the Architect prior to receipt of bids.

§ 1.1.13 Abbreviations

AIA:	American Institute of Architects. (All references to AIA documents refer to AIA's trademarked documents. Each reference to a specific document shall refer to the document as amended for this Project.)
AIEE:	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
ACI:	American Concrete Institute
AHERA:	Asbestos Hazardous Emergency Response Act
AISI:	American Iron and Steel Institute
AISC:	American Institute of Steel Construction
ANSI:	American National Standards Institute
ASA:	American Standards Association
ASTM:	American Society of Testing Materials
AWSC:	American Welding Society Code
CERCLA:	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
EPA:	Environmental Protection Agency
FS:	Federal Specification
NEC:	National Electrical Code
OSHA:	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
SPR:	Simplified Practice Recommendation
TAS:	Texas Accessibility Standards
UL:	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

§ 1.1.14 Bids or Bidding

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

The terms "Bids" or "Bidding" shall include any kind of competitive purchasing under Texas Government Code Chapter 2269.

§ 1.1.15 Miscellaneous Other Words

§ 1.1.15.1 Business Day

The term "business day" is a day the Owner's Administration Building is scheduled to be open for normal business purposes, unless closed by the Owner's Superintendent of Schools for inclement weather or other reason. Days on which the Administration Building is normally closed are Thanksgiving Break, Winter Break, Spring Break, and Summer Break, as well as other federal, state or local days specified in the calendar approved by the Owner's Board of Trustees on an annual basis. A business day does not include a day on which the Owner's Administration Building is open only for the purposes of conducting candidate filing, early voting, elections, or other special events.

§ 1.1.15.2 Calendar Day

A calendar day is a day on the Gregorian Calendar. The Contract Time is established in calendar days. Extensions of time granted, if any, will be converted to calendar days.

§ 1.1.15.3 Holidays

Owner-approved holidays for Contractor's Work are limited to New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day.

§ 1.1.15.4 Work Day

Work days are all calendar days except Holidays.

§ 1.1.15.5 Anticipated Weather Days

An allowance of regular Work Days, established as anticipated Work Days lost due to weather delays; said allowance shall be included in Contractor's proposed completion time. Only lost weather days in excess of Anticipated Weather Days shall be considered by Owner for time extensions based upon weather. Section 15.1.5.3 lists required Anticipated Weather Days.

§ 1.1.16 Contract Sum

"Contract Sum" shall have the same meaning as in Article 4 of the Agreement (A101-2017) for the Project.

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. In case of any inconsistency, conflict, or ambiguity among the Contract Documents, the documents shall govern in the following order: (a) Change Orders and written amendments to the Contract; (b) the Contract; (c) the drawings, specifications, and addenda; (d) other Contract Documents listed in the Contract. Among categories of documents having the same order of precedence, the term or provision that includes the latest date shall control.

PAGE 12

§ 1.2.1.2 During the course of the Work, should any conflict be found in or between the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be deemed to have estimated the Work on the basis of the greater quantity or better quality, or the most stringent requirement, unless he shall have obtained an interpretation in writing from the Architect as to what shall govern before the submission of his Proposal. The Architect, in case of such conflict, may interpret or construe the documents so as to obtain the most substantial and complete performance of the Work consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom, in the best interest of Owner, and the Architect's interpretation shall be final. The terms and conditions of this clause shall not relieve any party of any other obligation under the Contract Documents.

PAGE 13

§ 1.2.4 Relation of Specifications and Drawings

General Requirements in the Specifications govern the execution of all Specifications. Summary paragraphs present a brief indication of the Work, but do not limit the Work as later detailed. The Drawings and Specifications are correlative and have equal authority and priority. Should the Drawings and Specifications have internal

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

inconsistencies, then the Contractor shall base the bids and construction on the more expensive combination of quality and quantity of work indicated. For purposes of construction, the Architect shall determine the appropriate Work, after the Contractor brings the inconsistency to the Architect's attention. Failure to report an inconsistency shall be evidence that Contractor has elected to proceed in the more expensive manner.

§ 1.2.5 Materials, Equipment and Processes

Exact location and arrangement of the various pieces of equipment specified shall be determined with the approval of the Architect after equipment has been selected and/or as the Work progresses. All equipment shall, insofar as possible, be installed in such a manner as will not interfere with architectural or structural portions of the building. Should changes become necessary because of a failure of the Contractor to comply with the Contract Documents which results in equipment requiring more area then shown on the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for completing any required modifications or eliminating any interferences. Where in the Drawings and Specifications, certain products, manufacturer's trade names, or catalog numbers are specified, it is done for the express purpose of establishing a standard of function, dimension, appearance, and quality of design in harmony with the Work, and is not intended for the purpose of limiting competition. Materials or equipment shall not be substituted unless the Architect has specifically accepted such substitution for use on this Project. When more than one material, process, or brand is specified for a particular item of Work, the choice shall be the Contractor's. The final selection of color and pattern will be made by the Owner from the range available within the option selected by the Contractor, unless the item is specified to match a specific color or sample furnished. Where particular items are specified, products of those named manufacturers are required unless Contractor submits for consideration proposed substitutions of materials, equipment or processes from those set out in the Contract Documents. Submittals of proposed substitutions should contain sufficient information to allow the Architect and Owner to determine if the proposed substitution is in fact equal to or better than the requirements in the Contract Documents. The Architect shall review and respond to proposed substitutions within fifteen (15) days of receipt. Contractor shall bear all risk caused by submitting substitutions, including all costs. The Owner may approve substitutions only when the substitution is clearly provided by the Contract to be equal in performance characteristics to the requirements of the Contract Documents, equally compatible with the existing installations and complementary to the architectural design for the Work. Certain specified construction and equipment details may not be regularly included as part of the named manufacturer's standard catalog equipment, but shall be obtained by the Contractor from the manufacturer as required for the proper evaluation and/or functioning of the equipment. Reasonable minor variations in equipment are expected and will be acceptable, if approved by the Architect and Owner, however, indicated and specified performance and material requirements are the minimum. The Owner and the Architect reserve the right to determine the equality of equipment and materials that deviate from any of the indicated and specified requirements.

§ 1.2.6 Standards and Requirements

When the Contract Documents refer to standards, building codes, manufacturers' instructions, or other documents, unless otherwise specified, then the current edition as of the date of execution of the Agreement by the last party to execute said Agreement shall apply, except as otherwise dictated by law. It shall be the responsibility of the Architect to address revisions or amendments to applicable codes or standards which arise after the date of execution of the Agreement and until Final Completion, pursuant to the terms of the Agreement between Owner and Architect. Requirements of public authorities apply as minimum requirements only and do not supersede more stringent specified requirements.

PAGE 14

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other ~~Instruments of Service~~Construction Documents

§ 1.5.1 ~~The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights.~~ All ownership rights, whether common law, statutory, or other reserved rights, including copyright ownership of the Construction Documents, are controlled by the Agreement between the Owner and the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the ~~Instruments of Service.~~ Construction Documents. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of ~~the Architect's or Architect's consultants'~~ any reserved rights.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are ~~authorized~~ granted a limited license to use and reproduce the ~~Instruments of Service~~ Construction Documents provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to ~~Sections 1.7 and 1.8,~~ Section 1.7, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the ~~Instruments of Service.~~ Construction Documents. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the ~~Instruments of Service~~ Construction Documents on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

...

§ 1.6.1 ~~Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.~~ Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice, or if sent by electronic facsimile transmission, to the last business number known to the party giving notice, with electronic confirmation of receipt; or, if sent by electronic mail, to the email address of the Owner's or Contractor's designated representative, with electronic confirmation of receipt.

~~**§ 1.6.2** Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.~~

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of ~~Instruments of Service~~ Construction Documents or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

~~**§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance**~~
~~Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.~~

...

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the ~~person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1,~~ independent school district identified in the Contract Documents. Unless delegated by Board Policy, the Board of Trustees, by majority vote, is the only representative of the Owner, an independent school district, having the power to: enter into a contract; amend a contract, approve a Guaranteed Maximum Price; approve changes in the scope of Work; approve and execute a Change Order or Construction Change Directive modifying the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price; agree to an extension to the date of Substantial or Final Completion; or terminate a contract. The Board will act as soon as reasonably possible to avoid undue delays. The Board designates authorized representatives to act on its behalf for day-to-day operations under the Contract. Unless otherwise designated in the Contract Documents, Owner's authorized representative shall be the Superintendent of Schools, who may delegate responsibilities as appropriate. Owner's Board of Trustees hereby delegates to the Superintendent of Schools or designee the authority to approve changes to the Work where such changes are within the Owner's contingency or the Contractor's contingency, and where such changes are within the

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

Superintendent's authority under Owner's local policy. Any such change shall be confirmed in writing between the Contractor and Owner's Superintendent or designee, and notice of such approved changes shall be given to the Board at its next regular meeting. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Architect does not have such authority. ~~The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.~~Neither Architect nor Contractor may rely upon the direction of any employee of Owner who has not been designated in writing by the Superintendent or Board of Trustees; Owner shall not be financially responsible for actions taken by the Architect or Contractor in reliance upon direction from unauthorized persons.

§ 2.1.2 ~~The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.~~It shall be distinctly understood that by virtue of this Contract, no mechanic, contractor, material person, artisan, or laborer, skilled or unskilled, shall ever in any manner have, claim, or acquire any lien upon the buildings or any of the improvements of whatsoever nature or kind so erected or to be erected by virtue of this Contract or upon any of the land on which said buildings or any of the improvements are so erected, built, or situated, such property belonging to a political subdivision of the State of Texas. It shall be further understood that this Contract is not written for the benefit of third parties.

§ 2.1.3 The Owner shall require the Contractor and the Architect to meet periodically at mutually-agreed-upon intervals, for the purpose of establishing procedures to facilitate cooperation, communication, and timely responses among the participants. By participating in this arrangement, the parties do not intend to create additional contractual obligations or modify the legal relationships which may otherwise exist.

§ 2.1.4 The Owner may require that the Contractor use and/or respond to certain Owner-furnished forms or inquiries during the course of the Project. From time to time, there may be future revisions, changes, additions or deletions to these forms. The fact that the Owner modifies and increases reasonable reporting requirements shall not serve as the basis for a claim for additional time or compensation by the Contractor.

§ 2.1.5 The Contractor stipulates and agrees that the Owner has no duty to discover any design errors or omissions in the Drawings, Plans, Specifications and other Construction Documents, and has no duty to notify Contractor of same. By entering into the Contract Documents or any Agreement with any Architect, Owner does not warrant the adequacy and accuracy of any Drawings, Plans, Specifications or other Construction Documents.

§ 2.2 ~~Evidence of the~~ Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 ~~Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.~~ The Owner, being a public body under the laws of the State of Texas, must have adequate funds and/or financing as provided by law prior to award and execution of the Contract Documents.

~~§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.~~

~~§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

~~§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.~~

PAGE 15

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an ~~architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture,~~ architect, or as appropriate, an engineer, lawfully licensed to practice architecture or engineering, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture or engineering, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor ~~to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and~~ whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect. Owner shall notify Contractor if a successor architect has been employed by Owner.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. ~~The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.~~ Other than the metes and bounds noted in the survey, if any, Owner does not guarantee or warrant the accuracy of surveys provided, including the locations of utility lines, cables, pipes or pipelines, or the presence or absence of easements.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable ~~promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable~~ promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services. Absent such timely notification, any Claim based upon lack of such information or services shall be waived.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor ~~one copy of the Contract Documents~~ at least one copy of the Construction Documents, as provided for in the Project Manual, for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

PAGE 16

If the Contractor fails to correct defective Work, fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or the Construction Documents as required by ~~Section 12.2~~ Section 12.2, or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3. The authorized Owner's representative having the legal right to stop the Work shall be limited to the Owner's Superintendent of Schools.

...

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. ~~Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may,~~ The Architect shall, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

~~additional services~~ and other consultants' additional services, if any, made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, then the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

...

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized ~~representative.~~representative, and includes the Construction Manager at Risk, if applicable.

...

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, activities of the Owner (or Owner's Program Manager, if applicable), or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.1.4 The Contractor represents and warrants the following to the Owner (in addition to the other representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents), as an inducement to the Owner to execute this Contract, which representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of the Contract and the Final Completion of the Work:

.1 that it is financially solvent, able to pay its debts as they mature, and possessed of sufficient working capital to complete the Work and perform its obligations under the Contract Documents;

.2 that it is able to furnish the tools, materials, supplies, equipment and labor required to timely complete the Work and perform its obligations hereunder and has sufficient experience and competence to do so;

.3 that it is authorized to do business in the State where the Project is located and properly licensed by all necessary governmental, public, and quasi-public authorities having jurisdiction over it, the Work, or the site of the Project; and

.4 that the execution of the Contract and its performance thereof are within its duly-authorized powers.

PAGE 17

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor represents and warrants by submission of a Proposal that it has carefully examined in its capacity as a Contractor and not as a design professional the Contract Documents, any soil test reports, drainage studies, geotechnical or other reports, and the site of the Work, and that, from its own investigations, it has satisfied itself as to the nature and location of the Work, the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials likely to be encountered, the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the Work, the general and local conditions and all other materials which may in any way affect the Work or its performance. Should the Contractor find discrepancies, omissions or conflicts within the Contract Documents, or be in doubt as to their meaning, the Contractor shall at once notify in writing the Architect and Owner, and Architect will issue a written addendum to all parties that is consistent with the Owner's Scope of the Work. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional time or compensation for Contractor's failure to visit the site, or for any additional Work caused by the Contractor's fault, by improper construction, or by Contractor's failure to visit the site or to carefully study and compare the Contract Documents prior to execution of the Work. However, the Contractor shall not be responsible for latent conditions or design defects.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are ~~not~~ for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; ~~however,~~ the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall not perform any Work involving a known error, inconsistency, or omission without further instructions to Contractor or revised Construction Documents from the Architect.

§ 3.2.3 ~~The Contractor is not~~ Neither the Owner nor the Contractor is required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor has knowledge that any of the products or systems specified will perform in a manner that will limit the Contractor's ability to satisfactorily perform the Work or to honor its warranty, or will result in a limitation of or interference with the Owner's intended use, then the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing, providing substantiation for its position. Any necessary changes, including substitution of materials, shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification. If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. ~~If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not~~ Contractor shall take field measurements, verify field conditions, and shall carefully compare them to the Construction Documents. The Contractor shall be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public ~~authorities.~~ authorities when the Contractor recognized or should have recognized through the process of verification of site conditions and field measurements such error, inconsistency, omission or difference and failed to report it to the Architect. Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation for additional Work caused by Contractor's failure to carefully study and compare the Construction Documents prior to the execution of the Work.

§ 3.2.5 Prior to performing any Work, and only if applicable, Contractor shall locate all utility lines as shown and located on the plans and specifications, including telephone company lines and cables, sewer lines, water pipes, gas lines, electrical lines, including, but not limited to, all buried pipelines and buried telephone cables, and shall perform any Work in such a manner so as to avoid damaging any such lines, cables, pipes, and pipelines. In addition, Contractor shall independently determine the location of same. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to such utility lines, cables, pipes and pipelines during its Work, and shall be responsible for any loss, damage, or extra expense resulting from such damage. Repairs shall be made immediately to restore all service. Any delay for such break shall be attributable to Contractor. In addition, and only if applicable, Contractor shall review the appropriate AHERA and hazardous materials surveys for the particular campuses involved in the Project, and shall notify all Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors of the necessity to review said surveys. Contractor shall perform any Work in such a manner as to avoid damaging, exposing, or dislodging any asbestos-containing materials that are clearly identified and located in AHERA and other hazardous material surveys. Before performing any portion of the Work, the Contractor shall fully investigate all physical aspects of the Project Site and verify all dimensions, measurements, property lines, grades and elevations, existing improvements, and general suitability of existing conditions at the Project site. If applicable, Contractor shall comply with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency rules concerning renovating, repairing, or painting work in schools built prior to 1978 involving lead-based paint.

§ 3.2.6 The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amounts paid to the Architect for the Architect to evaluate and respond to the Contractor's requests for information, where such information was available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, Owner-provided

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation. If, in the reasonable opinion of the Architect, the Contractor does not make reasonable effort to comply with any of the above requirements of the Contract Documents and this causes the Architect or its Consultants to expend an unreasonable amount of time in the discharge of the duties imposed by the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall bear the cost of compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such failure.

§ 3.2.7 The Contractor shall arrange meetings prior to commencement of the Work of all major Subcontractors to allow the Subcontractors to demonstrate an understanding of the Construction and Contract Documents to the Architect and to allow the Subcontractors to ask for interpretations, when necessary. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall evaluate and satisfy themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including:

.1 The location, condition, layout, drainage and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas;

.2 Generally prevailing climatic conditions;

.3 Anticipated labor supply and costs;

.4 Availability and cost of materials, tools and equipment; and

.5 Other similar issues.

PAGE 18

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects in writing to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

PAGE 19

§ 3.3.4 The Contractor shall properly and efficiently coordinate the timing, scheduling and routing of all Work performed by all sub-contractors and sub-sub-contractors.

§ 3.3.5 To the extent that any portion of the Work requires a trench excavation exceeding five (5) feet in depth, in accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023(a), Contractor shall fully comply, and shall require any applicable subcontractor to comply, with:

.1 The Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards for trench safety in effect for the Construction of the Work;

.2 The special shoring requirements, if any, of the Owner; and

.3 Any geotechnical information obtained by Owner for use by the Contractor in the design of the trench safety system.

.4 Trench excavation safety protection shall be a separate pay item, and shall be based on linear feet of trench excavated. Special shoring requirements shall also be a separate pay item, and shall be based on the square feet of shoring used.

§ 3.3.6 The Contractor shall review Subcontractor safety programs, procedures, and precautions in connection with performance of the Work. However, the Contractor's duties shall not relieve any Subcontractor(s) or any other person

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

or entity (e.g., a supplier), including any person or entity with whom the Contractor does not have a contractual relationship, of their responsibility or liability relative to compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances which shall include the obligation to provide for the safety of their employees, persons, and property and their requirements to maintain a work environment free of recognized hazards. The foregoing notwithstanding, the requirements of this Paragraph are not intended to impose upon the Contractor any additional obligations that the Contractor would not have under any applicable state or federal laws, including, but not limited to, any rules, regulations, or statutes pertaining to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

§ 3.3.7 It is understood and agreed that the relationship of Contractor to Owner shall be that of an independent contractor. Nothing contained in this Agreement or inferable from this Agreement shall be deemed or construed to: 1) make Contractor the agent, servant or employee of the Owner; or 2) create any partnership, joint venture, or other association between Owner and Contractor. Any direction or instruction by Owner or any of its authorized representatives in respect of the Work shall relate to the results the Owner desires to obtain from the Work, and shall in no way affect Contractor's independent contractor status.

§ 3.3.8 Pursuant to Texas Labor Code Sec. 214.008, the Contractor and any subcontractor on the Project shall properly classify, as an employee or an independent contractor, in accordance with Texas Labor Code Chapter 201, any individual the Contractor or subcontractor directly retains and compensates for services performed in connection with this Agreement. Any Contractor or subcontractor who fails to properly classify such an individual may be subject to the penalties of Texas Labor Code Sec. 214.008(c).

§ 3.4.1 These Contract Documents shall not be construed to deny or diminish the right of any person to work because of the person's membership or other relationship status with respect to any organization. Texas Government Code § 2269.054. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for qualified, careful, and efficient workers and labor, eligible to work in accordance with state and federal law. Contractor shall appropriately classify all workers in accordance with the Fair Labor Standards Act, its implementing regulations, and Texas Labor Code Section 214.008. In addition, unless otherwise provided in the Contract documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Before ordering any material or doing any Work, Contractor shall verify all dimensions and check all conditions in order to assure Contractor that they are the same as those in the Drawings, Specifications, and other Construction Documents. Any inconsistency shall be brought to the attention of the Architect. In the event that discrepancies occur between ordered material and actual conditions and Architect was not notified beforehand, then costs to correct such discrepancies shall be borne by Contractor.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the prior written consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.2.1 After evaluation by the Architect, substitutions and alternates may be rejected by the Architect without explanation and will be considered only under one or more of the following conditions: (i) the proposal is required for compliance with interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations then existing; (ii) specified products are unavailable through no fault of the Contractor; (iii) and when, in the judgment of the Architect, a substitution would be substantially in the Owner's best interests, in terms of cost, time, or other considerations.

§ 3.4.2.2 The Contractor must submit to the Architect: (i) a full explanation of the proposed substitution and submittals of all supporting data, including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, test results, installation instructions, operating procedures, and other like information necessary for a complete evaluation for the substitution; (ii) a written explanation of the reasons the substitution should be considered, including the benefits to the Owner and the Work in the event the substitution is acceptable; (iii) the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; (iv) the adjustment, if any, in the time of completion of the Contract and the construction schedule; and (v) an affidavit stating (a) the proposed substitution conforms to and meets all requirements of the pertinent Specifications and the requirements shown on the Drawings, and (b) the Contractor accepts the warranty and will coordinate the Work to be complete in all respects, as if originally specified by the Architect. Proposals for substitutions shall be submitted in writing to the Architect in

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

sufficient time to allow the Architect no less than fifteen (15) working days for review. No substitutions will be considered or allowed without the Contractor's submittals of complete substantiating data and information.

§ 3.4.2.3 Whether or not the Architect accepts any proposed substitution, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any fees charged by the Architect or other consultants for evaluating each proposed substitution.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them. THE CONTRACTOR RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS HARMLESS THE OWNER FOR CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH OWNER'S DRUG-FREE, ALCOHOL-FREE, WEAPON-FREE, HARASSMENT-FREE, AND TOBACCO-FREE ZONES, CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH CRIMINAL LAW, OR CONTRACTOR'S OR CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH IMMIGRATION LAW OR REGULATIONS. Any individual found by Owner to have violated these restrictions is subject to permanent removal from the Project, at Owner's request. Contractor shall place similar language in its subcontract agreements, requiring its Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors to be responsible for their own forces and Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner to ensure Subcontractor and Sub-subcontractor compliance.

§ 3.4.4 Including, but not limited to, the specific requirements of Article 10, Contractor, its subcontractors and vendors shall bear responsibility for compliance with all federal, state and local laws, regulations, guidelines, and ordinances pertaining to worker safety and applicable to the Work. Contractor further recognizes that the Owner and Architect do not owe the Contractor any duty to supervise or direct his work so as to protect the Contractor from the consequences of his own conduct.

§ 3.4.5 Pursuant to Texas Education Code Section 44.034, Contractor must give advance written notice to the Owner if the Contractor or an owner or operator of the Contractor has been convicted of a felony. The Owner may terminate this Agreement if the Owner determines that the Contractor failed to give such notice or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. This paragraph requiring advance notice does not apply to a publicly-held corporation.

§ 3.4.6 Criminal History Checks

§ 3.4.6.1 If applicable to the project, Contractor shall submit all information necessary for the Owner to obtain criminal history information required by Texas Education Code Chapter 22 regarding its "covered employees", as defined below. Before beginning any Work on the Project, Contractor will provide written certification to the District that Contractor has submitted all necessary information for any covered employees. Upon request by Owner, Contractor will provide, in writing, updated certifications, names and any other requested information regarding covered employees, so that the Owner may obtain criminal history record information on the covered employees. Contractor shall assume all expenses associated with submitting required criminal history record information.

§ 3.4.6.2 Upon notice from the Owner that any "covered employee" has a "disqualifying criminal history" Contractor agrees to immediately remove and not assign such employee to work at an instructional facility.

§ 3.4.6.3 For the purposes of this Section, "covered employees" means employees, agents or applicants of Contractor who has or will have continuing duties related to the services to be performed on Owner's Project and has or will have direct contact with Owner's students. The Owner will decide what constitutes direct contact with Owner's students. "Disqualifying criminal history" means: any conviction or other criminal history information designated by the Owner; any felony or misdemeanor conviction that would disqualify a person from obtaining educator certification under Texas Education Code Section 21.060 and 19 Texas Administrative Code § 249.16; or one of the following offenses, if at the time of the offense, the victim was under 18 years of age or enrolled in a public school: a felony offense under Texas Penal Code Title 5 Offenses Against Persons; an offense for which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure chapter 62; or an equivalent offense under federal law or the laws of another state.

§ 3.4.6.4 Subcontractors or any subcontractor entity, as defined by Texas Education Code § 22.08341(a)(3), shall be required by the terms of their contract with Contractor or any other contracting entity (as defined in Texas Education Code §22.08341(a)(1)), and by Texas law, to submit all information necessary for the Owner to obtain the required criminal history record information on their employees, agents, or applicants, and will give required certifications to Owner and the Contractors, and to obtain required certifications from the subcontracting entity's subcontractors.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents© Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 3.4.8 Prevailing Wage Rates

§ 3.4.8.1 Contractor, Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors shall pay all workers not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for work of a similar character where the Project is located, as detailed in the "Minimum Wage Schedule" attached to this Agreement. Wages listed are minimum rates only. However, no claims for additional compensation above the Contract Sum shall be considered by the Owner because of payments of wage rates in excess of the applicable rate provided herein. Texas Government Code Section 2258.001 et seq.

§ 3.4.8.2 Contractor shall forfeit, as a penalty to the Owner, $60 for each laborer, worker or mechanic employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4.8.3 Owner reserves the right to receive and review payroll records, payment records, and earning statements of employees of Contractor, and of Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors.

§ 3.4.8.4 In executing the Work under the Contract Documents, Contractor shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws, including but not limited to, laws concerned with labor, equal employment opportunity, safety and minimum wages.

§ 3.4.8.5 If no schedule is attached, then the parties shall use the wage rate determined by the US Department of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. Section 276a, (which can be accessed on the internet at https://www.wdol.gov/ or https://beta.sam.gov/) effective as of the date of this Agreement.

PAGE 21

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. The Contractor further warrants that Contractor shall perform the Work in a good and workmanlike manner, continuously and diligently in accordance with generally accepted standards of construction practice for construction of projects similar to the Project, except to the extent the Contract Documents expressly specify a higher degree of finish or workmanship, in which case the standard shall be higher standard. All material shall be installed in a true and straight alignment, level and plumb; patterns shall be uniform; and jointing of materials shall be flush and level, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Architect. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient ~~maintenance,~~ maintenance (unless such maintenance is Contractor's responsibility), improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal ~~usage.~~ usage, but such exclusions shall only apply after Owner has taken occupancy of the damaged or defective point of the Project. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. Notwithstanding anything in the Contract Documents to the contrary, Owner and Contractor expressly agree that the warranties stated herein shall mean the individual warranties associated with each particular Work within the Project, and each such individual warranty shall run from the applicable Work's Final Completion date (unless otherwise expressly provided in the applicable Contract Documents for that particular Work). Contractor's express warranty is in addition to, and not in lieu of, Owner's other available remedies. All required warranties on equipment, machinery, materials, or components shall be submitted to the Architect on the manufacturer's or supplier's approved forms for delivery to the Owner. The warranties set out in this Subparagraphare not exclusive of any other warranties or guarantees set out in other places in the Contract Documents or expressed or implied under applicable law.

§ 3.5.2 ~~All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.~~Contractor shall complete all certifications required by 19 Texas Administrative Code Section 61.1036 or 61.1040, as applicable.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents© Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

§ 3.5.3 In the event of failure of materials, products, or workmanship, either during construction or the warranty period, the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to ensure correction of defective Work or replacement of the defective items, without cost to the Owner. Such warranty shall be maintained notwithstanding that certain systems may be activated prior to Substantial Completion as required for the satisfactory completion of the Project. Upon written notice from the Owner or Architect, the Contractor shall promptly remedy defects as covered by Contractor's warranty. If Contractor does not respond to the written notice, either by beginning corrective work or notifying Owner in writing regarding when corrective work will begin, within ten days of Contractor's receipt of the written notice, then the Owner may take measures to correct the Work and Contractor will be obligated to reimburse Owner's costs. The provisions of this subparagraph shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other rights and remedies available to the Owner.

§ 3.5.4 When deemed necessary by the Owner and prior to installation of any item specifically made subject to a performance standard or regulatory agency standard under any provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall furnish proof of conformance to the Architect. Proof of conformance shall be in the form of:

.1 an affidavit from the manufacturer certifying that the item is in conformance with the applicable standards; or

.2 an affidavit from a testing laboratory certifying that the product has been tested within the past year and is in conformance with the applicable standards; or

.3 such further reasonable proof as is required by the Architect.

§ 3.5.5 The Contractor agrees to issue in the name of the Owner, or assign to the Owner at Final Completion of the Work, such assignment to be effective no later than Final Completion, any and all material, equipment, fixtures and furniture (if supplied or installed by Contractor or its subcontractors), other special warranties, and manufacturers' warranties relating to materials and labor used in the Work. Contractor further agrees to perform the Work in such manner so as to preserve any and all manufacturers' warranties. All forms will be required to be submitted prior to Final Payment.

§ 3.5.6 The warranties of Contractor provided in Subparagraphs 3.5.1, 3.5.2, and 3.5.3 shall in no way limit or abridge the warranties of the suppliers of equipment and systems which are to comprise a portion of the Work and all such warranties shall be in form and substance as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall take no action or fail to act in any way which results in the termination or expiration of such third-party warranties or which otherwise results in prejudice to the rights of Owner under such warranties. Contractor agrees to provide all notices required for the effectiveness of such warranties and shall include provisions in the contracts with the providers and manufacturers of such systems and equipment whereby Owner shall have a direct right, but not a duty, of enforcement of such warranty obligations.

§ 3.5.7 Contractor shall maintain a complete and accurate schedule of the date(s) of Substantial Completion, the date(s) of Final Completion, and the dates upon which the warranty under section 12.2 herein on each phase or building will expire. Contractor shall provide a copy of such schedules to Owner and Architect. Prior to termination of the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein, Contractor shall accompany Owner and Architect on re-inspection of each Work in the Project and Contractor shall be responsible for correcting any warranty items which are observed or reported during the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein. Contractor shall prosecute such warranty work under Section 12.2 herein without interruption until accepted by Owner and Architect, even though such work should extend beyond the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein.

§ 3.5.8 Prior to receipt of Final Payment, Contractor shall:

.1 Obtain duplicate original warranties, executed by all subcontractors, making the dates of beginning of the warranties the Date of Final Completion; and the warranties of suppliers and manufacturers, making the dates of beginning of the warranties no later than the Date of Final Completion;

.2 Verify that the documents are in proper form and contain full information;

.3 Co-sign warranties when required;

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

.4 Bind all warranties in commercial quality 8-1/2 X 11 inch three-ring binder, with hardback, cleanable, plastic covers;

.5 Label the cover of each binder with a typed or printed title labeled "WARRANTIES", along with the title of the Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor; and name of its responsible principal;

.6 Include a Table of Contents, with each item identified by the number and title of the specification section under which the product is specified;

.7 Separate each warranty with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing; and

.8 Deliver warranties and bonds in the form described above, to the Architect who will review same prior to submission to the Owner.

~~The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.~~ Owner is an exempt entity under the tax laws of the State of Texas. Texas Tax Code §151.309; 34 TAC §3.322. The Owner represents that this Project is eligible for exemption from the State Sales Tax on tangible personal property and material incorporated in the Project, provided that the Contractor fulfills the requirements of the Texas Tax Code §151.309, §151.310, §151.311 and 34 TAC §3.291; 3.287. For the purpose of establishing exemption, it is understood and agreed that the Contractor may be required to segregate materials and labor costs at the time a Contract is awarded. Contractor will accept a Certificate of Exemption from the Owner, pursuant to Texas Tax Code §151.054(e); §151.155; and 34 TAC §3.287. Contractor shall obtain Certificates of Resale from Contractor's suppliers. Texas Tax Code §151.154, 34 TAC §3.285. Failure of Contractor or any Sub-Contractor to obtain Certificates of Resale from their suppliers shall make the Contractor or Sub-Contractor responsible for absorbing the tax, without compensation from Owner. Contractor shall pay all necessary local, county and state taxes, income tax, compensation tax, social security and withholding payments as required by law. CONTRACTOR HEREBY RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES, AND HOLDS HARMLESS OWNER FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS AND DEMANDS MADE AS A RESULT OF THE FAILURE OF CONTRACTOR OR ANY SUBCONTRACTOR TO COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF ANY OR ALL SUCH LAWS AND REGULATIONS.
PAGE 23

§ 3.7.1 ~~Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.~~ After Architect has filed the plans and specifications with the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation, Architect shall notify Contractor that Contractor may make and submit the applications for the building permit. The Owner shall pay the municipality directly for the building permit and all other applicable development fees, if any. The Contractor shall continue to be responsible for payment of other permits, governmental fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Contract and which are legally required when bids or proposals are received. Such fees and expenses shall only be reimbursable to Contractor if expressly agreed to herein.

§ 3.7.1.1 The Owner shall pay directly to the governing authority the cost of all permanent property utility assessments and similar connection charges.

§ 3.7.1.2 The Contractor shall pay directly all temporary utility charges, tap charges, and water meter charges, without reimbursement from Owner. After consultation with the Owner, the Contractor shall also obtain all permits and approvals, and pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) regulations administered by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and local authorities, if applicable, that require completion of documentation and/or acquisition of a "Land Disturbing Activities Permit" for the Project. Also, after consultation with the Owner, the Contractor shall obtain all permits and approvals, and pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with Storm Water Pollution Prevention and Pollution Control Plan (SWPPP) regulations administered by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) and local authorities. Contractor's obligations under this Section may or may not require it to obtain or perform engineering services during

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

the pre-construction phase to prepare proper drainage for the construction sites. Any drainage alterations made by Contractor during the construction process, which require the issuance of a permit, shall be at Contractor's sole cost. Reimbursable expenses shall not include any fines or penalties assessed against the Contractor, Contractor's subcontractors, the Project, or the Owner.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. In addition, Contractor shall authorize posting of any invoices concerning the Workers Compensation insurance carried by other parties involved in the Project, including without limitation, Architect, at the same location where Contractor posts notices regarding Workers Compensation. If applicable, the Contractor shall procure and obtain all bonds required of the Owner or the Contractor by the municipality in which the Project is located or by any other public or private body with jurisdiction over the Project. In connection with such bonds, the Contractor shall prepare all applications, supply all necessary back- up material and furnish the surety with any required personal undertakings. The Contractor shall also obtain and pay all charges for all approvals for street closings, traffic control, parking meter removal and other similar matters as may be necessary or appropriate from time to time for the performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work ~~knowing~~ when Contractor knows it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, the Contract Documents, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.
PAGE 24

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than ~~14~~ three (3) business days after first observance of the conditions. Contractor agrees that this is a reasonable notice requirement. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ ~~materially and~~ materially, report findings and a recommended resolution in writing to Owner and Contractor. If Owner's Board of Trustees and Contractor cannot agree on an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract time, then either party may submit a claim as provided for in Article 15 within ninety (90) days of the Architect's recommendation. If such conditions will cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, the Architect will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. ~~If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.~~

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and ~~Architect.~~ Architect in writing. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for timely notification to and coordination with all utility companies regarding the provision of services to the Project. The Contractor shall inform the Architect at once when the Owner's participation is required, and the Architect shall immediately notify the Owner. Connections for temporary and permanent utilities and payment for temporary utilities services required for the Work, whether the Work is new construction or renovation of an existing facility, are the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise agreed. If the Work is new construction, then payment for temporary and/or permanent utility services shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until Substantial Completion.
PAGE 25

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable ~~objection.~~objection, unless required to do so by the terms of the Construction Documents.

...

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the ~~site and all required taxes,~~ site, less applicable trade discounts;

...

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract ~~Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order~~ Sum, unless required to do so by the terms of the Construction Documents, shall be adjusted accordingly. The amount of the adjustment shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

...

§ 3.8.4 For Work funded through under allowances, the Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to solicit multiple written proposals and may authorize the Work on the basis of the best value to the District.

§ 3.8.5 Allowance Expenditure Authorization. At the Owner's discretion, a minor change in the work or expenditures that do not warrant a change in Contract Sum may be paid from a designated Allowance. In such cases, a written Allowance Expenditure Authorization (AEA) in the form attached hereto as "Attachment A" is required. An AEA form is a document prepared by the Architect and signed by the Architect, Owner, and Construction Manager. An AEA may be comprised of a single executed Change Proposal, an accumulation of executed Change Proposals. No extensions to the Contract Time sought in any request for allowance expenditure or change proposal request submitted by the Construction Manager shall be considered to be granted unless the Owner and the Architect expressly approve an adjustment to the Contract Time in a duly authorized and executed Change Order. All markups to work funded through an AEA must follow the requirements of the Article 7 of the AIA Document A201-2017, Changes in the Work.

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. In addition, the Contractor may employ a project manager and necessary assistants who may supervise several Project sites. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important communications shall be similarly confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case. Questions about plan interpretation or directions shall be submitted to the Architect in the form of a written request for information and the Architect shall respond to such request for information in a reasonable and timely fashion. Contractor's selection of project manager or superintendent(s) shall be approved by Owner, and Contractor shall not replace the project manager or superintendent(s) without Owner's consent or until a replacement project manager or superintendent(s) has been selected in accordance with this Section. The Owner may reject or require removal of any job superintendent, project manager or employee of the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-Subcontractor involved in the Project. Contractor shall provide an adequate staff for the proper coordination and expedition of the Work. Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to dismiss from the Work any employee or employees that Owner may deem incompetent, careless, insubordinate, or in violation of any provision in these Contract Documents. This provision is applicable to Subcontractors, Sub-Subcontractors and their employees.

§ 3.9.2 ~~The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.~~Contractor's superintendent shall be present full-time on the site as soon as possible after commencement of the Work, and shall remain assigned to this Work, and present on the

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

site, throughout the course of the Work until items requiring completion or correction, identified at Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 9.8, have been completed or corrected. From Substantial Completion until Final Completion, the superintendent shall be on the site as necessary to ensure that Final Completion occurs within 30 days of Substantial Completion.

§ 3.9.3 ~~The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.~~Owner shall be notified not less than 24 hours before any time that superintendent will not be present at the site for any reason except periodic illness. If the reason is due to illness, then Owner shall be notified at the beginning of that day. Owner shall be notified of the identity of the acting superintendent. In the event the superintendent is absent from the site and notice has not been provided nor has an acting superintendent been assigned to the Work, then an amount equal to the superintendent's daily rate shall be deducted from the amount owed to the Contractor under general conditions for such day.

PAGE 26

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. The schedule shall not interfere with the operation of Owner's existing facilities and operations without Owner's prior written approval.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall prepare and submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in ~~general~~ accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.10.4 The Contractor shall hold weekly progress meetings at the Project Site, or at such other time and frequency as are acceptable to the Owner. Progress of the work shall be reported at said meetings with reference to Contractor's construction schedule. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect with each monthly application for payment a copy of the progress schedule showing all modifications required, and shall take whatever corrective action is necessary to assure that the project completion schedule is met at no additional cost to Owner, except as allowed herein. In the event that Contractor shall fall behind schedule at any time, Contractor shall develop and deliver a recovery plan to the Owner with a recovery schedule and a program describing the additional manpower, overtime, material expediting, resequencing of the Work and other steps Contractor shall take to meet the requirements of the Contract. Contractor shall not be entitled to compensation from the Owner or any increase in the Contract Sum for the schedule recovery efforts. No approval or consent by the Owner of any plan for resequencing or acceleration of the Work submitted by Contractor shall constitute a waiver by Owner of any damages or losses which Owner may suffer by reason of such resequencing or the failure of Contractor to meet the Substantial Completion Date or the Final Completion Date.

...

~~The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.~~**§ 3.11.1** The Contractor shall maintain and make available at all times, at the Project site, the Construction Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, field test records (including environmental

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

inspection and test records), inspection certificates or records, manufacturers' certificates, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner at all times, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.11.2 In addition to any other requirement in the Contract Documents and prior to installation, Contractor shall furnish or cause a subcontractor to furnish, for the Owner's and Architect's written approval, a physical sample of each specified item, product, fixture or device which is visible by the general public and/or attached to an architecturally-finished surface. Samples shall be suitably labeled, adequately protected and properly stored at the site. Samples which are approved and undamaged will be considered to be suitable for incorporation into the Work.

PAGE 27

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the ~~information given and the design concept expressed in the~~ Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

...

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. Specific dimensions, quantities, installation and performance of equipment and systems in compliance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents remain the Contractor's responsibility.

...

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

PAGE 28

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the ~~adequacy~~ adequacy, completeness, and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

expressed in the Contract Documents. A registered architect must prepare plans and specifications for all the Work, as governed by the Texas Occupations Code Chapter 1051; and a registered engineer must prepare plans, specifications and estimates for all Work governed by Texas Occupations Code Chapter 1001. In the event that Contractor retains a licensed design professional under the terms of this paragraph, Contractor shall require that the licensed design professional carry commercial general liability and errors and omissions insurance coverage in the same amounts and forms as required of the Architect on this Project. In the event that the licensed design professional retained by the Contractor will be conducting on-site services or observations, the licensed design professional shall also carry worker's compensation insurance and comprehensive automobile liability in the same amounts and forms as required of the Architect on this Project.

...

§ 3.12.11 The Contractor shall submit complete drawings, data and samples to the Architect at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date the Contractor needs the reviewed submittals and samples returned. The Contractor shall be prepared to submit color samples on any key items (such as quarry tile, vinyl wall covering, etc.) within fifteen (15) days of the award of Subcontract(s). All color samples required for the Work shall be received within sixty (60) days of the date of the approval of the Contract Sum if the Project is an lump sum project, or Guaranteed Maximum Price if the Project is Construction Manager-at-Risk project. Once samples of all key items are received, the Architect will finalize color selections.

§ 3.12.12 The Contractor shall submit the number of copies of product data and samples which the Contractor and subcontractors need for their use, plus two additional sets for the Architect, one additional set for the Owner and one additional set for each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work. Where shop drawings are involved, the Contractor shall submit one high quality reproducible transparency and one opaque print of the shop drawing for the Architect, plus one additional opaque print for each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work. The reproducible transparency will be marked by the Architect and/or his consultants. After final review and correction of the submittal, the Contractor shall send one corrected set to the Architect and each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work.

§ 3.12.13 The Architect's review of Contractor's submittals shall be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one (1) re-submittal. The Architect's review of additional submittals will be made only with the consent of the Owner after notification by the Architect. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor of amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of such additional re-submittals.

§ 3.12.14 The Contractor represents and warrants that all shop drawings shall be prepared by persons and entities possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the shop drawings are prepared and, if required by the Architect or applicable law, by a licensed engineer.

~~The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.~~**§ 3.13.1** The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 Only materials and equipment which are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Project site. Protection of construction material and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 3.13.3 The Contractor and its subcontractors shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner.

§ 3.13.4 Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords Owner reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the Site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building material and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Construction

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

Documents, Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of any area or building adjacent to the site of the Work, or the building, in the event of partial occupancy.

§ 3.13.5 Without prior approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including, without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrance and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. The Contractor shall comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the Building.

PAGE 29

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together ~~properly.~~ properly, provided, however, that any such cutting, fitting or patching can only be performed if the cutting, fitting or patching results in Work that is in accordance with the Construction Documents and Contract Documents. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

...

§ 3.14.3 No cutting of structural elements will be permitted unless specifically approved in writing by Architect. Fitting and patching shall only be done with new products, and shall only performed by those skilled in performing the original Work.

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor ~~shall~~ shall, on a daily basis, keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. Contractor shall provide on-site containers for the collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish, and shall periodically remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from the Work and dispose of all such materials at legal disposal areas away from the site. All cleaning operations shall be scheduled so as to ensure that contaminants resulting from the cleaning process will not fall on newly-coated or newly-painted surfaces. Immediately after unpacking materials, all packing case lumber or other packing materials, wrapping or other like flammable waste shall be collected and removed from the building and premises. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project. Care shall be taken by all workers not to mark, soil, or otherwise deface any finish. In the event that any finish becomes defaced in any way by mechanics or workers, the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors shall clean and restore such surfaces to their original condition.

PAGE 30

§ 3.15.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of the Work. Prior to the Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall clean exterior and interior surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains, putty, soil, paint and foreign substances from all surfaces, including glass and painted surfaces; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition; replace air filters in mechanical equipment; clean roofs, gutters, and downspouts; remove obstructions and flush debris from drainage systems; clean site; sweep paved areas and rake clean other surfaces; remove trash and surplus materials from the site; clean and polish all floors; clean and polish all hardware; and repair all Work damaged during cleaning.

§ 3.15.4 After construction is complete, Contractor shall: (1) employ skilled workers for final cleaning; (2) remove grease, mastic adhesive, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels and other foreign materials from all sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces; (3) wash and shine glazing and mirrors; (4) polish glossy surfaces to a clear shine; (5) vacuum clean carpeted and similar soft surfaces; (6) clean (damp mop with clean mop and water) resilient and hard surface floors repeating as necessary until no visible residue remains on floors; (7) clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition; (8) clean surfaces of all equipment and remove excess lubrication; (9) clean permanent filters and replace disposable filters in ventilating systems if units were operated during construction and clean ducts, blowers and coils; (10) clean light fixtures; (11) remove waste, foreign matter and debris from roofs, gutters, area ways and drainage ways; (12) remove waste, debris and surplus materials from the site; (13) remove stains, spills and foreign substances from paved areas; and (14) broom clean exterior concrete and paved surfaces and rake clean the grounds.

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect and their designated representatives with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located. The presence of the Owner, Architect or their representatives does not constitute acceptance or approval of the Work.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

...

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. ~~The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if~~ THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND SUITS OR CLAIMS FOR INFRINGMENT OF COPYRIGHTS AND PATENT RIGHTS, SHALL WAIVE AND RELEASE CLAIMS AGAINST THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT, AND SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT FROM LOSS ON ACCOUNT THEREOF, PROVIDED, HOWEVER, CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE TO ARCHITECT FOR SUCH DEFENSE OR LOSS WHEN A PARTICULAR DESIGN, PROCESS OR PRODUCT OF A PARTICULAR MANUFACTURER OR MANUFACTURERS IS REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, OR WHERE THE COPYRIGHT VIOLATIONS ARE CONTAINED IN DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS OR OTHER DOCUMENTS PREPARED BY THE ARCHITECT AND SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE TO OWNER IF OWNER REQUIRES A PARTICULAR DESIGN, PROCESS OR PRODUCT THAT CONSTITUTES A COPYRIGHT VIOLATION. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or ~~patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor,~~ a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for ~~the~~ such loss unless ~~the~~ such information is promptly furnished to the ~~Architect.~~Owner and Architect in writing.

...

§ 3.18.1 ~~To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.~~TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WAIVE AND RELEASE CLAIMS AGAINST AND SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER, ARCHITECT, OWNER'S TRUSTEES, ARCHITECT'S CONSULTANTS, OWNER'S CONSULTANTS AND OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES OF ANY OF THEM, FROM AND AGAINST CLAIMS, DAMAGES, LOSSES, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, JUDGMENTS AND EXPENSES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ATTORNEYS' FEES, ARISING OUT OF OR RESULTING FROM PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK, PROVIDED THAT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS OR EXPENSE IS ATTRIBUTABLE TO BODILY INJURY, SICKNESS, DISEASE OR DEATH, OR TO INJURY TO OR DESTRUCTION OF TANGIBLE PROPERTY (INCLUDING THE WORK ITSELF) INCLUDING LOSS OF USE RESULTING THEREFROM, BUT ONLY TO THE EXTENT CAUSED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY WILLFUL OR NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR, A SUB-CONTRACTOR, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM, ANYONE THEY CONTROL OR EXERCISE CONTROL OVER, OR ANYONE FOR WHOSE ACTS THEY MAY BE LIABLE, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS OR EXPENSE IS CAUSED IN PART BY ANY WILLFUL OR NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF OWNER OR OWNER'S CONSULTANTS OR OTHER INDEMNIFIED PARTIES. SUCH OBLIGATION SHALL NOT BE CONSTRUED TO NEGATE, ABRIDGE, OR REDUCE OTHER RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS OF INDEMNITY THAT WOULD OTHERWISE EXIST AS TO A PARTY OR PERSON DESCRIBED IN THIS SECTION 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 ~~In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.~~IN CLAIMS AGAINST ANY PERSON OR ENTITY INDEMNIFIED UNDER THIS SECTION 3.18 BY AN EMPLOYEE OF THE CONTRACTOR, A SUBCONTRACTOR, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM OR ANYONE FOR

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

WHOSE ACTS THEY MAY BE LIABLE, THE INDEMNIFICATION OBLIGATION UNDER THIS SECTION 3.18 SHALL NOT BE LIMITED BY A LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OR TYPE OF DAMAGES, COMPENSATION OR BENEFITS PAYABLE BY OR FOR THE CONTRACTOR OR A SUBCONTRACTOR UNDER INSURANCE POLICIES, WORKERS' COMPENSATION ACTS, DISABILITY BENEFIT ACTS OR OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT ACTS.

§ 3.18.35 THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 3.18 IN ITS ENTIRETY SHALL SURVIVE THE COMPLETION, TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION OF THIS CONTRACT.

§ 3.18.4 It is agreed with respect to any legal limitations now or hereafter in effect and affecting the validity or enforceability of the indemnification obligations under Paragraph 3.18, such legal limitations are made a part of the indemnification obligation and shall operate to amend the indemnification obligation to the minimum extent necessary to bring the provision into conformity with the requirements of such limitations, and as so modified, the indemnification obligations shall continue in full force and effect.

§ 3.19 ANTITRUST VIOLATION. To permit the Owner to recover damages suffered in antitrust violations, Contractor hereby assigns to Owner any and all claims for overcharges associated with this Contract which violate the antitrust laws of the United States, 15 U.S.C.A. Section 1 *et seq*. The Contractor shall include this provision in its agreements with each subcontractor and supplier. Each subcontractor shall include such provisions in agreements with sub-subcontractors and suppliers.

PAGE 31

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the ~~Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.~~Owner.

§ 4.1.3 Except as expressly provided herein, the Contractor shall not be relieved of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents by the duties, responsibilities, or activities of the Architect.

...

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during ~~construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment.~~ construction, until final payment is due, and, with the Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the one-year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2.2. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract ~~Documents.~~Documents, or as they may be amended in the future.

§ 4.2.2 ~~The Architect will visit the site at~~ Architect shall visit the site at least twice per week (or more per week when deemed necessary by the Owner's Superintendent or when necessary to protect Owner's interests) and at other intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, ~~or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed~~ to inspect the progress, quantity and quality of the work completed, to reject any observed nonconforming Work, and to determine if the Work is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when ~~fully~~ completed, will be in accordance with ~~the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.~~the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents and on time. Furthermore, a minimum of two job site meetings per month from commencement of construction through Final Completion will be initiated by the Architect and attended by the Contractor. Attendees will include the Owner, the Contractor's project manager and/or superintendent, Architect's project representative, and Architect. The Architect, Owner and their representatives shall at all times have access to the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for providing adequate notice to ensure that the appropriate members of the design team are present for critical Work activities, such as structural concrete pours or inspections prior to covering up major portions of the Work. Architect, however, shall not have control over or responsibility for the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques,

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

sequences, procedures, or safety programs, but this does not relieve Architect of Architect's responsibilities under this Agreement. Any services by Contractor made necessary by Contractor's construction defect or nonconforming Work shall be performed at no additional cost to Owner.

§ 4.2.3 ~~On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.~~ The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for compensation paid to the Architect for additional site visits made necessary by the fault, neglect, or request of the Contractor.

PAGE 32

The Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to include the Architect in all communications ~~that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications~~ regarding matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. ~~The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.~~

§ 4.2.5 ~~Based~~ As further provided in the Contract Documents, based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect ~~has~~ shall, after consultation with the Owner, have the authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will ~~have authority to require~~ recommend to Owner additional inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with ~~Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3,~~ the provisions of the Contract Documents, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Owner to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. Architect and/or Contractor shall promptly notify, orally and in writing, the other party and Owner of any fault or defect in the Project or nonconformance with Construction Documents or the Contract Documents they may respectively discover and each, upon discovery of the defect or nonconformance, shall be responsible for notifying the other party and Owner of those corrective actions they respectively take; provided, however, Contractor shall have no duty to notify Owner of discoveries made or actions taken by Architect.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken ~~in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness~~ with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor, or Separate Contractors while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation ~~or performance~~ of equipment or systems, ~~all of~~ which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions ~~or~~ or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. If any submittal does not comply with the requirements of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents, then Architect shall require Contractor to come into compliance. The Architect shall promptly report in writing to the

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

Contractor and Owner any errors, inconsistencies and omissions discovered by the Architect in the Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect ~~will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.~~shall review, prepare and make recommendations to Owner regarding all Change Orders and Construction Change Directives for the Owner's approval and execution in accordance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents, accompanied by all supporting documentation. The Architect may authorize minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment in Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or an extension of the Contract Time which are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. If necessary, the Architect shall prepare, reproduce and distribute Drawings and Specifications to describe Work to be added, deleted or modified, as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect shall accept requests by the Owner, and shall review properly prepared, timely requests by the Contractor for changes in the Work, including adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time. A properly prepared request for a change in the Work by the Contractor shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a reasonable determination without extensive investigation or preparation of additional drawings or specifications. If the Architect determines that requested changes in the Work are not materially different from the requirements of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents and do not change the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time, then the Architect may issue an order for a minor change in the Work with prior written notice to the Owner, or recommend to the Owner that the requested change be denied. The Architect is not authorized to approve changes involving major systems such as: Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning ("HVAC"); roof; foundation; outward appearance; color schemes; floor plans; building materials; drainage or mechanical equipment without Owner's prior written consent.

PAGE 33

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and ~~decide matters~~ make recommendations concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations ~~and decisions~~ or recommendations of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and ~~decisions.~~ recommendations, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and ~~Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.~~Contractor.

§ 4.2.13 The ~~Architect's~~ Owner's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect ~~will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.~~shall be final.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for ~~information.~~information at no additional cost to the Owner.

...

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect in writing of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect ~~may~~ shall notify the Contractor in writing whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. On Construction Manager-at-Risk projects, all subcontracts and self-performed work shall be procured in accordance with Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, as applicable.

PAGE 34

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. ~~If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall~~ When the parties agree on a proposed substitute Subcontractor, then the Contract Sum and Contract Time may be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order ~~shall~~ may be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

...

§ 5.2.5 Each Contractor or subcontractor shall be required to completely familiarize itself with the plans and specifications, to visit the Work site to completely familiarize itself with existing conditions, and to conduct any other appropriate investigations, inspections or inquiries prior to submission of a bid or proposal. No increases in Contract Sums or Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be allowed for failure to so inspect or investigate.

~~By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.~~ **§ 5.3.1** By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. The terms and conditions of the Contract Documents shall be incorporated by reference into each subcontract agreement, including as provided below. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors. Each subcontractor shall provide proof of insurance to Contractor consistent with the Contractor's insurance to Owner and in an amount commensurate with the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor.

§ 5.3.2 Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be obligated to pay or to insure the payment of any monies to subcontractors due to any non-payment to the Contractor or non-payment of subcontractors by the Contractor.

§ 5.3.3 The Contractor shall require any potential subcontractor to disclose to the Contractor any ownership interest or familial relationship between the Contractor, the Architect or the Owner and the potential subcontractor prior to entering into a subcontract. Contractor shall report to Owner all such disclosures and the Owner shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reject any such affiliated subcontractor.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for ~~a~~ any unperformed portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause ~~pursuant to Section 14.2~~ or abandonment of the Project by the Contractor and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and ~~Contractor;~~ Contractor in writing; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights and obligations of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the ~~Contract.~~Contract; and

.3 The Subcontractor provides bonds as required by law or prime contractors and by Owner.

...

§ 5.4.2 ~~Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.~~Such assignment shall not constitute a waiver by Owner of its rights against Contractor, including, but not limited to, claims for defaults, delays or defects for which a subcontractor or material vendor may also be liable.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. ~~If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.~~ Owner shall only be responsible for compensating subcontractors for Work performed or materials furnished from and after the date on which the Owner gives written notice of its acceptance of the subcontract agreement. Owner shall not be responsible for any Work performed or materials furnished by subcontractors prior to the date of Owner's written notice of acceptance.

§ 5.5 NOTICE OF SUBCONTRACTOR DEFAULT

Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Architect of any bankruptcy or material defaults by any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor. Notwithstanding any provision contained in Article 5 to the contrary, it is hereby acknowledged and agreed that Owner has in no way agreed, expressly or implicitly, nor will Owner agree, to allow any Subcontractor, Sub- subcontractor or other materialman or worker employed by Contractor the right to obtain a personal judgment or to create a mechanic's or materialman's lien against Owner for the amount due from the Owner or the Contractor.

...

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. The Owner reserves the right to perform other non-Project-related construction work, maintenance and repair work, and school program operations at the site and near the site during the time period of the Work, but shall not unreasonably interfere with the Contractor's work.

...

§ 6.1.3 The ~~Owner shall provide for coordination of~~ Contractor shall coordinate the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, ~~who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules.~~ to ensure that the Work remains on schedule. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently ~~revised.~~revised between the Owner and Contractor.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

~~§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.~~

§ 6.2 ~~Mutual~~ Contractor's Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assist, review, and coordinate the scheduling of work performed by any of the Owner's Separate Contractors. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing all construction administration necessary for the Work and the work of any of Owner's Separate Contractors. The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for site access and introduction and storage or staging of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination between Contractor's subcontractors and Owner's Separate Contractors. Contractor shall review Owner's contract with Owner's Separate Contractors and become familiar with the requirements and scope of services contained therein.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify in writing the Architect ~~of~~ and Owner apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work, and shall promptly report in writing to the Architect and Owner if Owner's Separate Contractors fail in any way to timely perform their services or negatively impact Contractor's schedule or the ability to perform the Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify in writing the Architect and Owner of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit ~~and proper~~ and proper, and is performed in a timely manner, to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for latent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate ~~Contractor that are not apparent.~~Contractor.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. ~~The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.~~

§ 6.2.3.1 If the Architect is required to provide additional services as provided in the Agreement between the Owner and the Architect, specifically relating to additional compensation for the Architect for evaluating an excessive number of claims submitted by the Contractor or others in connection with the Work in accordance with the Owner's Agreement with the Architect, then such services shall be paid for by the Contractor through the Owner, unless the additional services result from negligence or an omission by the Architect.

§ 6.2.3.2 If the Architect provides services in connection with a legal proceeding, except when the Architect is a party thereto, and the Owner requests the Architect in writing to provide such services, then the cost of such services shall be paid for by the party whose act or omission was a proximate cause of the problem that led to the requirement to provide such services. Such services shall be paid for by such party through the Owner, who upon receipt of same shall reimburse the Architect.

PAGE 36

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the ~~Architect~~ Owner will allocate the cost among those responsible.

...

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. A properly prepared written request for a change in the Work by Contractor shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a recommendation to Owner. Supporting documentation shall be provided for all charges and

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

includes, but is not limited to, subcontractor estimates in sufficient detail to evaluate the quantities, hours, labor rates, material cost and equipment rates necessary to provide the change order scope.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect ~~alone.~~alone, subject to Section 4.2.8.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents or Construction Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work. Contractor shall not make any claim for an adjustment to time, Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price due to: a change in the materials used; a change in the specified manner of constructing and/or installing the Work; or additional labor, services, or materials, beyond that actually required by the terms of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents, unless made pursuant to a written order or directive from Owner authorizing Contractor to proceed with a Change in the Work. No claim for an adjustment to time, Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be valid unless so ordered or directed.

§ 7.1.4 The total Contractor mark-up for overhead, profit or fee for work performed by the Contractor's own forces shall not exceed 10% of the cost of the change in the Work. The total Contractor mark-up for overhead, profit or fee for supervision of work performed by subcontractors' forces shall not exceed 4% of the cost of the change in the Work. The total subcontractor mark-up for overhead, profit or fee for work performed by the subcontractor's forces shall not exceed 10% of the cost of the change in the Work. In no event shall total mark-up for overhead, profit or fee in any work which involves a subcontractor or one or more sub-subcontractors, regardless of who performs the work, exceed 14% of the total cost of the change in the Work. The mark-up includes costs for home office, indirect costs and supervision.

§ 7.1.5 Allowance balances may be used to fund changes in the Work. The Contractor will not be allowed an overhead, profit or fee mark-up when changes in the Work are funded by one of the Allowances.

§ 7.1.6 If the Contract Sum is $1,000,000.00 or more, or if the Contract Sum is less than $1,000,000.00, and any Change Order, Construction Change Directives, or other Change in the Work would increase the Contract Sum to $1,000,000.00 or more, the total of all Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, or other Changes in the Work may not increase the Contract Sum by more than 25% of the original Contract Sum. Any Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or other Change in the Work that would exceed that limit is void and of no effect. Texas Education Code §44.0411.

PAGE 37

.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract ~~Sum;~~ Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contractor Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price may include those listed in Section 7.3.3.

§ 7.2.3 Contractor stipulates that acceptance of a Change Order by the Contractor constitutes full accord and satisfaction for any and all Claims, whether direct or indirect, arising from the subject matter of the Change Order.

§ 7.2.4 In no event shall a single change, or the aggregate of all changes, result in the total costs, reimbursements and fees exceeding the Contract Sum or the Guaranteed Maximum Price, unless agreed to in writing by Owner prior to the commencement of such modified or changed Work.

...

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract ~~Sum,~~ Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

...

.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed ~~upon;~~upon (additional mark-ups for overhead, profit and fees will not be allowed);

.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage ~~fee; or~~fee, subject to the limitations of subparagraph 7.1.4;

.4 As provided in ~~Section 7.3.4.~~Section 7.3.4, subject to the limitations of subparagraph 7.1.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract ~~Sum,~~ Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, then the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis ~~of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4~~ of the amount by which the Contractor's direct costs have actually been increased over the direct cost of performing the Work without the Change in the Work. Direct costs shall be limited to the following:

~~.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;~~

.1 Actual costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes and workers' compensation insurance;

.2 ~~Costs~~ Actual costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, ~~whether incorporated or consumed;~~used in performing the Change in the Work;

.3 ~~Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;~~Actual rental costs of machinery and equipment rented from third parties, exclusive of hand tools; and

.4 ~~Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and~~

~~.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.~~Actual costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance and permit fees directly related to the change.

The Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect or Owner may prescribe, an itemized accounting of the items listed above, together with appropriate supporting documentation.

...

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost ~~as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.~~plus the Contractor's allocated percent of profit and overhead, all as confirmed by the Architect.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

~~The~~ With prior written notice to the Owner's representative, the Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with ~~the intent of~~ the Contract Documents or Construction Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price or extension of the Contract Time. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly. Minor changes in the Work shall not include changes that involve the outward appearance of the structure, color schemes, floor plans, building materials, landscaping, or mechanical equipment.

...

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for ~~Substantial~~ Final Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the ~~date established in the Agreement.~~ first business day after Contractor's receipt of the written Notice to Proceed. The Notice to Proceed shall not be issued by Architect until the Agreement (or Amendment, if Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk) has been signed by the Contractor, approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, signed by the Owner's authorized representative, and Owner and Architect have received, and approved as to form, all required payment and performance bonds and insurance, in compliance with Article 11. Issuance of the Notice to Proceed shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to comply with Article 11..

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8. The date of Final Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Paragraph 9.10. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by Owner, Contractor agrees that Final Completion shall occur not more than 60 days after the date of Substantial Completion.

...

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor ~~confirms~~ stipulates that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

...

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial and Final Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.2.4 The Contractor is subject to liquidated damages, as specified in the Agreement, if the Work is not completed by the date of Substantial Completion or the date of Final Completion.

...

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by ~~labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties,~~ fire, governmental actions, or adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section ~~15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution;~~ 15.1.6.2; (4) by delay authorized in writing by the Owner; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect ~~determines,~~ and Owner determine, may justify delay, then the Contract Time ~~shall~~ may be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect and Owner may determine.

PAGE 40

§ 8.3.3 This ~~Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.~~ Agreement does not permit the recovery of damages, including, without limitation, extended

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

home office overhead expenses, general conditions, or other consequential damages, by the Contractor for delay or disruption or for extensions of time due to bad weather or acts of God. Contractor agrees that the only possible compensation for any delay is an extension of time.

...

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. In the event that the Project is a Construction Management at Risk Project, the Contract Sum shall not exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices ~~shall be equitably adjusted.~~may be equitably adjusted by prior written agreement.

...

§ 9.2.1 Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum or in the case of a Guaranteed Maximum Price, within 15 days after establishing the Guaranteed Maximum Price, to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such a manner that each major item of work, whether done by Contractor's own forces or subcontracted, is shown as a single line item on AIA Documents G702 and G703, Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet. If the Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk, then the Contractor's fee and general conditions shall be specifically shown, and AIA Documents G702CMa and G703 shall be used.

§ 9.2.2 If the project is a Construction Manager at Risk project, in order to facilitate the review of Applications for Payment, the Schedule of Values shall be submitted on AIA Documents G702 and G703, and shall include the following:

.1 Contractor's cost for Contractor's fee (if applicable) bonds and insurance, mobilization, or general conditions, etc. shall be listed as individual line items.

.2 Contractor's costs for various construction items shall be detailed. For example, concrete work shall be subdivided into footings, grade beams, floor slabs, or paving, etc.

.3 On major subcontracts, such as mechanical, electrical and plumbing, the schedule shall indicate line items and amounts in detail (for example: underground, major equipment, fixtures, installation fixtures, or start-up, etc.).

.4 Costs for subcontract work shall be listed without any additional mark-up of Contractor's costs for overhead, profit, or supervision.

.5 If payment for stored materials is requested prior to installation, then material and labor shall be listed as separate line items.

.6 Contractor shall provide a report of actual versus projected reimbursable expenses (general conditions), updated monthly.

...

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect ~~retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.~~retainage.

§ 9.3.1.1 ~~As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.~~Contractor agrees that, for purposes of Texas Government Code Sections 2251.021 and 2251.042, receipt of the Application for Payment by the Architect shall not be construed as receipt of an invoice by the Owner. Contractor further agrees that Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment shall be construed as receipt of an invoice by the Owner, for purposes of Texas Government Code Sections 2251.021 and 2251.042.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor ~~does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay~~ has not been invoiced by a Subcontractor or supplier, unless Contractor has self-performed the Work.

§ 9.3.1.3 Until Final Completion of the Work, the Owner shall withhold retainage as provided in the Contract Documents, except that Owner shall not pay amounts for which the Architect refuses to certify payment, or the Owner refuses to pay, as provided herein in Section 9.4.3 or 9.5, as amended. The retainage shall be paid with the Final Payment. (Note: if more than 5% is retained, under Texas law, then the retainage must be placed in an interest-bearing account, and the contractor must be paid the interest earned on the retainage upon completion of the Work. Texas Government Code Section 2252.032).

§ 9.3.2 ~~Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and~~ Payments will be made on the basis of invoices for specific materials or equipment incorporated in the Work and specific materials or equipment (1) suitably stored at the site or (2) suitably stored at some off-site location, provided the following conditions are met for off-site storage:

.1 The location must be agreed to, in writing, by the Owner and Surety.

.2 The location must be a bonded warehouse.

.3 The Contractor's Surety must agree, in writing, to the amounts included in each Application for Payment.

.4 The Contractor must bear the cost of the Owner's and Architect's expenses related to visiting the off-site storage area and reviewing the stored contents. Contractor acknowledges that Architect's time may be an Additional Service and shall compensate Architect directly for same upon request.

.5 Payment shall not include any charges for overhead or profit on stored materials.

.6 Payments for materials or equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon ~~compliance by the Contractor with procedures~~ submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other documentation satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials ~~and~~ or equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, ~~and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such~~ including applicable insurance (naming the Owner as insured and naming the specific materials or equipment stored and their location) and proof of delivery to the site for those materials and equipment stored off the site. Under no circumstances will the Owner reimburse the Contractor for down payments, deposits, or other advance payments for materials or equipment until the materials or equipment are delivered to Owner's site or the agreed-upon off-site storage. Failure to follow these procedures shall result in

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

nonpayment for storage of or insurance on stored materials and equipment. Failure to follow these procedures shall also result in nonpayment of materials and equipment until said materials and equipment are incorporated into the Work.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work. Neither Contractor nor any of its materialmen, laborers or Subcontractors shall have any lien rights against the Owner's lands, building funds, materials or other property. No materialmen, laborers or Subcontractors of the Contractor shall have any enforceable rights against the Owner on this Contract. Materialmen, laborers and Subcontractors of the Contractor may have rights under any Payment Bond provided by the Contractor, but cannot look to the Owner for any help in enforcement of those rights.
§ 9.3.4 Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment using AIA Documents G702 and G703 Application and Certificate of Payment (or G702CMa, if applicable) and Continuation Sheet. All blanks in the form must be completed and signatures of Contactor and Notary Public must be original on each form. Incomplete or inaccurate Applications for Payment shall be returned to the Contractor by the Architect for completion and/or correction. Owner shall have no responsibility for payment of same if the Application for Payment is incomplete or inaccurate.
PAGE 42

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, carefully evaluate and review the Application for Payment and, when appropriate, return the Application for Payment to the Contractor as provided in Section 9.3.4. If the Application for Payment is complete, then the Architect shall sign and either (1) certify and issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) certify and issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the ~~Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief,~~ Owner that the Architect has observed the progress of the Work and determined that, in the Architect's professional opinion, the Work has progressed to the point ~~indicated,~~ indicated and the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract ~~Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified.~~ Documents. Further, the issuance of the Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner that the Architect has, carefully evaluated and certified that the amounts requested in the Application for Payment are valid and correct. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by ~~the Architect.~~ the Architect in writing to the Owner. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data unless requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum. Examinations, audits, and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's accountants or other representatives of the Owner acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 9.4.3 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment shall constitute a recommendation to the Owner regarding the amount to be paid. This recommendation is not binding on the Owner if Owner knows of other reasons under the Contract Documents why payment should be withheld.
PAGE 43

.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; ~~or~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with ~~the Contract Documents.~~ the Contract Documents; or

.8 failure to submit a written plan indicating action by the Contractor to regain the time schedule for completion of Work within the Contract time for delays within the Contractor's reasonable control.

§ 9.5.2 When ~~either party~~ the Contractor disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, ~~that party~~ the Contractor may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

...

§ 9.5.4 ~~If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.~~ Notwithstanding any provision contained within this Article, if the Work has not attained Substantial Completion or Final Completion by the required dates, subject to extensions of time allowed under the Contract Documents, then Architect may withhold any further Certificate for Payment from Contractor to the extent necessary to preserve sufficient funds to complete the construction of the Project and to cover liquidated damages. The Owner shall not be deemed in default by reason of withholding payment as provided for in Sections 9.3.4, 9.4.3, 9.5.1, or this Section.

...

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment for undisputed amounts in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect. Owner shall notify Contractor within 21 days if Owner disputes the Architect's Certificate for Payment pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.042 et seq., listing the specific reasons for nonpayment. Payments to the Contractor shall not be construed as releasing the Contractor or his Surety from any obligations under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner. In compliance with Texas Government Code Section 2251.022, the Contractor shall, within ten (10) days following receipt of payment from the Owner, pay all bills for labor and materials performed and furnished by others in connection with the Work, and shall, if requested, provide the Owner with evidence of such payment. Contractor shall include a provision in each of its subcontracts imposing the same payment obligations on its Subcontractors as are applicable to the Contractor hereunder, and if the Owner so requests, shall provide to the Owner copies of such Subcontractor payments. If the Contractor has failed to make payment promptly to the Contractor's Subcontractors or for materials or labor used in the Work for which the Owner has made payment to the Contractor, then the Owner shall be entitled to withhold payment to the Contractor in part or in whole to the extent necessary to protect the Owner. This Section is subject to the provisions of Texas Business and Commerce Code Chapter 56.

...

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or ~~supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.~~ supplier. Any action taken by the Owner to require the Contractor to pay a Subcontractor shall not impose any liability on Owner to the Subcontractor or supplier.

PAGE 44

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision. Payments received by the Contractor from the Owner for Work properly performed by Subcontractors, or materials properly provided by suppliers, shall be held in trust by the Contractor for the benefit of those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor. Texas Property Code § 162.001.

§ 9.6.8 ~~Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the~~ The Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.6.9 Contractor shall not withhold as a retainage a greater percentage from Subcontractors or materialmen than the percentage that Owner withheld as retainage from payments to Contractor.

...

§ 9.7.1 Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.051, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor any payment certified by the Architect, which is undisputed, due, and owing after the date the payment is due under the Contract Documents, then the Contractor, upon ten (10) additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect that payment has not been made and the Contractor intends to suspend performance for nonpayment, may stop the Work until payment of the undisputed amount owing has been received. If the Owner provides written notice to the Contractor that: 1) payment has been made; or 2) a bona fide dispute for payment exists, listing the specific reasons for nonpayment, then Contractor shall be liable for damages resulting from suspension of the Work. If a reason specified is that labor, services, or materials provided by the Contractor are not provided in compliance with the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall be provided a reasonable opportunity to cure the noncompliance or to compensate Owner for any failure to cure the noncompliance. No amount shall be added to the Contract Sum as a result of a dispute between Owner and Contractor unless and until such dispute is resolved in Contractor's favor.

§ 9.7.2 If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for ~~Payment, through no fault of the Contractor,~~ Payment within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, ~~or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days'~~ through no fault of the Contractor, then the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner, and the Owner shall have fourteen (14) business days after receipt of such notice to provide or obtain a Certificate for Payment. If Owner fails to provide or obtain the Certificate for Payment, then the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) additional business days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the ~~amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.~~undisputed amount owing has been received.

§ 9.7.3 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, then such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due to Owner, pursuant to the Contract, or if the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work, then the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and, in the Owner's sole discretion and without waiving any other remedies, may elect either to:

.1 deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due to Contractor from the Owner, or

.2 issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents© Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use; all Project systems included in the Work or designated portion thereof have been successfully tested and are fully operational; all required governmental inspections and certifications required of the Work have been made, approved and posted; designated initial instruction of Owner's personnel in the operation of Project systems has been completed; and all the required finishes set out in the Construction Documents are in place. The only remaining Work shall be minor in nature so that the Owner can occupy the Work or the applicable portion of the Work for all of its intended purposes on that date; and the completion of the Work by the Contractor will not materially interfere with or hamper Owner's normal school operations or other intended use. As a further condition of a determination of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall certify that all remaining Work shall be completed within 30 days. Contractor shall complete Owner's Substantial Completion Certificate. Substantial Completion shall be subject to the Contractor's completion and correction of all deficiencies identified during Commissioning.

...

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, then the Architect shall so notify the Contractor and Owner in writing, and the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion. Except with the consent of the Owner, the Architect shall perform no more than five inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will ~~prepare a~~ prepare, sign and issue Owner's Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated ~~portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.~~portion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. ~~Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.~~

...

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when ~~such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor,~~ agreed to by the Owner and the Contractor in writing, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided that the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work ~~and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2.~~ resulting from such occupancy, use or installation, and property and liability insurance. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect. Contractor agrees that the Owner may place and install as much equipment and furnishings as is possible before completion or partial completion of portions of the Work.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial ~~occupancy or use,~~ occupancy, use or installation, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed ~~upon,~~ upon in writing, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work or installation of furnishings and equipment shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract ~~Documents.~~Documents, nor shall it constitute evidence of Substantial Completion or Final Completion.

§ 9.9.4 In the event that Owner takes partial occupancy or installs furnishings and equipment prior to Substantial Completion of the Project, Contractor shall obtain an endorsement to Contractor's Builder's Risk Policy to provide extended coverage for partial occupancy if Contractor's Builder's Risk Coverage required by Article 11 would not otherwise provide such coverage.

PAGE 46

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly ~~issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and~~ prepare, sign, and issue Owner's Certificate of Final Completion and a final Certificate for Payment certifying to the Owner that on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire ~~balance~~ balance, including all retainages found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. Final payments shall be made by the Owner in accordance with Owner's regular schedule for payments.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) using AIA Document G706, an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) ~~a certificate evidencing~~ evidence satisfactory to Owner that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) using AIA Document G707, consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) ~~if required~~ except for amounts previously withheld by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as AIA Document G706A, notarized subcontractor's lien releases, receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees. In addition, the following items must be completed and received by the Owner before Final Payment will be due:

.1 Written certifications required by Sections 10.5, 10.6, and 10.7;

.2 Final list of subcontractors (AIA Document G705);

.3 Contractor's certification in Texas Education Agency's Certification of Project Compliance, located at: https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/cert_2004.pdf

.4 Contractor's warranties, organized as required elsewhere in the Contract Documents;

.5 Maintenance and Instruction Manuals;

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

.6 Owner's Final Completion Certificate; and

.7 "As-constructed record drawings". At the completion of the Project, the Contractor shall submit one complete set of "as-constructed" record drawings, with all changes made during construction, including concealed mechanical, electrical, and plumbing items. The Contractor shall submit these as electronic, sepia, or other acceptable medium, in the discretion of the Owner. The "as-constructed" record drawings shall delete the seal of the Architect and/or the Engineer and any reference to those firms providing professional services to the Owner, except for historical or reference purposes.

Documents identified as affidavits must be notarized. All manuals will contain an index listing the information submitted. The index section will be divided and identified by tabbing each section as listed in the index. Upon request, the Architect will furnish the Contractor with blank copies of the forms listed above. Final payment shall be paid by the Owner to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after Owner's Board of Trustees has voted to accept the Work and approve Final Payment.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, ~~except that~~ and it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall ~~constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from~~
~~.1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;~~
~~.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;~~
~~.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or~~
~~.4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.~~not constitute a waiver of any Claims by the Owner.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously ~~made in writing~~ asserted pursuant to Article 15 and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

PAGE 47

~~**§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs**~~
~~The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.~~

§ 10.1.1 Safety Precautions and Programs
The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract, and shall implement rules preventing inappropriate language or behavior directed towards staff or students.

§ 10.1.2 Contractor's employees, agents, Subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall not perform any service for Owner while under the influence of any amount of alcohol or any illegal controlled substance; or use, possess, distribute, or sell alcoholic beverages while on Owner's premises. No person shall: use, possess, distribute, or sell illegal or nonprescribed controlled drugs or drug paraphernalia; misuse legitimate prescription or over-the-counter drugs; or act in contravention of warnings on medications while performing the Work or while on Owner's premises. Contractor's employees, agents, Subcontractors, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, shall not distribute or sell alcohol or drugs of any kind to Owner's students or staff, regardless of the location of the distribution or sale.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 10.1.3 Contractor will comply with all applicable federal, state, and local drug and alcohol-related laws and regulations (e.g., Department of Transportation regulations, Drug-Free Workplace Act). Contractor has adopted or will adopt its own policy to assure a drug-free and alcohol-free workplace while on Owner's premises or performing the Work. Contractor will remove any of its employees, agents, subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, from performing the Work any time there is suspicion of alcohol and/or drug use, possession, or impairment involving such person, and at any time an incident occurs where drug or alcohol use could have been a contributing factor. Owner has the right to require Contractor to remove any person from performing the Work any time cause exists to suspect alcohol or drug use. In such cases, the person so removed may only be considered for return to work after the Contractor certifies, as a result of a for-cause test, conducted immediately following removal, that said person was in compliance with this Contract. Contractor will not use any person to perform the Work who fails or refuses to take, or tests positive on, any for-cause alcohol or drug test.

§ 10.1.4 Owner has also banned the presence of all weapons on the Project site, whether or not the owner thereof has a permit for a weapon, and Contractor agrees that Contractor's representatives, employees, agents, and subcontractors will abide by same. Weapons may only be permitted in Owner's parking lots if weapons are locked in personal vehicles in Owner's parking lot.

PAGE 48

~~.1 employees on the Work~~

.1 employees on the Work, school personnel, students, and other persons on Owner's premises, and other persons who may be affected ~~thereby;~~thereby, including the installation of fencing between the Work site and any connecting or adjacent property of Owner, when required by Texas Education Code Section 22.08341;

...

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as ~~trees, shrubs, lawns, walks,~~ other buildings, and other contents, fencing, trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, athletic fields, facilities, and tracks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

...

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including installing fencing, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards. The Contractor shall also be responsible, at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, for all measures necessary to protect any personal or real property adjacent to the Project and improvements therein. Any damage to such property or improvements shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of ~~explosives or other~~ hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified ~~personnel.~~personnel and shall only conduct such activities after giving reasonable advance written notice of the presence or use of such materials, equipment, or methods to Owner and Architect. The storage of explosives on Owner's property is prohibited. The use of explosive materials on Owner's property is prohibited unless expressly approved in advance in writing by Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The ~~Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

~~the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The~~ foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall ~~designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor~~ not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall do all things reasonably necessary to protect the Owner's premises and all persons from damage and injury when all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason.

§ 10.2.8 The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner and ~~Architect.~~Architect all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, bodily injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious bodily injuries, or serious property damages are caused, then the accident shall be reported immediately by any means necessary to give actual notice to the Owner's representative and the Architect.

§ 10.2.9 Contractor's obligations under Section 10.2 as to each portion of the Project shall continue until Owner takes possession of and occupies that portion of the Project.

~~**§ 10.2.7** The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.~~

~~**§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property**~~
~~If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.~~

§ 10.2.10 Injury or Damage to Person or Property
If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The written notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter. Contractor understands and acknowledges that, under Texas law, Owner has sovereign and/or governmental immunity as to all torts except as to the Owner's permitted use or operation of Owner's motor vehicles, subject to any defenses under law.

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify in writing the Owner and Architect of the condition. In the event the Contractor encounters polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), and the specifications require the PCB's removal, the Contractor shall remove the PCB and store it in marked containers at the jobsite provided by the Owner. If PCBs are found which are leaking, then Contractor shall stop work on the affected fixture and shall contact Owner for removal and disposal of the leaking PCBs.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents© Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

agreement of the Owner and Contractor. ~~By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.~~The Contractor may be entitled to an equitable adjustment regarding the Date of Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion.

§ 10.3.3 ~~To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.~~IF CONTRACTOR IMPORTS HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ONTO THE PROJECT SITE, THEN CONTRACTOR HEREBY INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS HARMLESS THE OWNER, ITS CONSULTANTS, TRUSTEES, OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES, AGAINST ANY CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO SUCH IMPORTATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO COSTS AND EXPENSES THE OWNER INCURS FOR REMEDIATION OF A MATERIAL OR SUBSTANCE THE CONTRACTOR BRINGS TO THE SITE, AS PROVIDED FOR IN SUBPARAGRAPH 3.18.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the ~~site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.~~site.

~~**§ 10.3.5** The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.~~

~~**§ 10.3.6** If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.~~

§ 10.4.1 In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. ~~Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.~~

§ 10.4.2 The performance of the foregoing services by the Contractor shall not relieve the subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons and property and for compliance with all federal, state and local statutes, rules, regulations and orders of any governmental authority applicable to the conduct of the Work.

PAGE 50

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall purchase and maintain such insurance as will protect them and the Owner from claims that may arise out of, or result from, the Contractor's operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by Contractor or by any Subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, at a minimum, of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in ~~the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.~~Exhibit A to the A101.

~~**§ 11.1.2** The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 11.1.2.1 The Contractor shall furnish separate payment and performance bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder, each bond to be in a total amount equal to 100% of the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project, whichever is applicable. Provided, however, no limitation herein shall limit Contractor's liability under the Contract Documents. Except as provided below, such bond shall be furnished to Owner before any work begins and not later than five business days after execution of the Contract by Owner. (If the Guaranteed Maximum Price is not known at the time that a Construction Manager at Risk contract is awarded, then the sum of the payment and performance bonds must each be in an amount equal to the Project budget. The Construction Manager at Risk shall deliver the bonds not later than the tenth day after the date the Construction Manager at Risk executes the Contract, unless the Construction Manager at Risk furnished a bid bond or other financial security acceptable to the Owner to the District to ensure that the Construction Manager will furnish the required payment and performance bonds when the Guaranteed Maximum Price is established.) All bonds shall be issued by a surety company licensed, listed and authorized to issue bonds in the State of Texas by the Texas Department of Insurance, and shall fully comply with Texas Insurance Code Section 3503.001 et seq. and Texas Government Code Chapter 2253, or their successors. The surety company shall have a rating of not less than "A-" X according to the latest posted ratings on the A.M. Best website, www.ambest.com. The surety company shall provide, if requested, information on bonding capacity and other projects under coverage and shall provide proof to establish adequate financial capacity for this Project. Should the bond amount be in excess of ten percent (10%) of the surety company's capital and surplus, then the surety company issuing the bond shall certify that the surety company has acquired reinsurance, in a form and amount acceptable to the Owner, to reinsure the portion of the risk that exceeds ten percent (10%) of the surety company's capital and surplus with one or more reinsurers who are duly authorized and admitted to do business in Texas and that amount reinsured by a reinsurer does not exceed ten percent (10%) of the reinsurer's capital and surplus. Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Architect in writing if there is any change in: the rating; insolvency or receivership in any State; bankruptcy; right to do business in the State; or status of Contractor's sureties at any time until Final Completion.

§ 11.1.2.2 The Contractor shall deliver copies of the required bonds to the Owner and Architect not later than five business days after execution of the Contract by Owner. All bonds will be reviewed by the Architect for compliance with the Contract Documents. In the event that the Architect has any questions concerning the sufficiency of the bonds, the bonds will be referred to the Owner or the Owner's Representative with Architect's recommendation.

§ 11.1.2.3 All bonds shall be originals. The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required Bonds on behalf of the Surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power-of-attorney. The name, address, and telephone number of a contact person for the bonding company shall be provided.

§ 11.1.2.4 Bonds shall guarantee the faithful performance of all of the covenants, stipulations, and agreements of the Contract. Bonds shall be signed by an agent, resident in the State of Texas. If at any time during the continuance of the Contract, the Owner determines that the Contractor is unable to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, any of the Contractor's bonds become insufficient, the surety becomes insolvent, or the surety's rating drops below the required level, then the Owner shall have the right to require from the Contractor additional and sufficient sureties or other security acceptable to the Owner, which the Contractor shall furnish to the satisfaction of the Owner within ten (10) days after notice to do so. These contractual remedies are in addition to all remedies available by law. In default thereof, all payment or money due to the Contractor may be withheld until the Contractor provides additional surety or security.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required ~~Insurance.~~ Insurance

Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor ~~becomes aware~~ knows or should know of an impending or actual cancellation ~~or expiration~~ of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner of such impending or actual ~~cancellation or expiration.~~ cancellation. Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of written notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage. At least 30 calendar days prior to the date of expiration of any policy required by Section 11.1, Contractor shall provide Owner written notice of the impending expiration.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall ~~purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.~~ be responsible for purchasing and maintaining property and casualty insurance no later than the date of Substantial Completion and such date of Owner responsibility shall be documented in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If Owner occupies or uses any completed or partially-completed portion of the Work at any stage, then such occupancy or use must be consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. To the extent of overlap between Owner's property insurance and Contractor's builder's risk insurance, if any, Contactor's builder's risk shall be primary and non-contributory.

§ 11.2.2 ~~**Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance.** If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages atributable thereto.~~ Partial occupancy or use shall not commence until the insurance company providing this insurance has consented in writing, by endorsement or otherwise. Owner and Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain such consent and shall take no action without written mutual consent that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of this insurance.

~~**§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.~~

§ 11.3.1 ~~The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate,~~ All insurance required herein shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner on all claims arising out of the Project. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. The Contractor shall require similar written waivers in favor of the ~~individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors,~~ Owner, from the subcontractors and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by ~~each person or entity agreeing to waive claims~~ Contractor pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation.~~This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 11.3.2 ~~If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property~~ The Owner, as fiduciary, shall have power to adjust and settle any loss arising out of the Work with insurers, regardless of the purchaser of the insurance policy. The Contractor upon receipt of proceeds shall, as a fiduciary, pay all subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements shall require subcontractors to make payment to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor with the insurance proceeds upon issuance of a Notice to Proceed from the Owner.

§ 11.3.3 Partial occupancy or use shall not commence until the insurance company providing this insurance has consented in writing, by endorsement or otherwise. Owner and Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain such consent and shall take no action without written mutual consent that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of this insurance.

~~**§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**~~
~~The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.~~

~~**§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss**~~
§ 11.4 Loss of Use and Business Interruption
The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss.

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss
§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of ~~any applicable mortgagee clause and of~~ Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor and Architect of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor and the Architect shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor ~~does~~ and/or the Architect do not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor and Architect shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor ~~timely objects~~ and/or the Architect timely object to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.
PAGE 52

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's or Owner's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the ~~Architect,~~ Architect or Owner, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect or Owner may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor ~~shall~~ may be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

...

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or Owner's or Work failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.1.1 The Owner may make emergency repairs to the Work or take such other measures necessary under the circumstances, if the Contractor does not promptly respond to a notice of defect or nonconforming Work. Contractor shall be responsible to Owner for this cost if the reason for the repairs is attributable to the Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due to the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such costs, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner on demand.

...

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion ~~thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1,~~ thereof, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such written notice promptly after discovery of the condition. ~~During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty.~~ If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of written notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct ~~it in accordance with Section 2.5~~ the Work as provided in 12.2.2.1.1. Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 is intended to limit or modify any obligations under the law or under the Contract Documents, including any warranty obligations, expressed or implied.

§ 12.2.2.1.1 If the Contractor fails to perform the corrective Work after prior written notice and a reasonable opportunity to cure, then Owner may perform corrective Work, at Contractor's cost. If Owner performs corrective Work, then Owner may also remove nonconforming Work and store the salvageable materials or equipment at Contractor's expense. If the Contractor does not pay all costs incurred by Owner within ten (10) days after written notice, then Owner may, upon ten (10) additional days' written notice, sell the removed materials and equipment in accordance with Owner's policies, and shall account for the proceeds thereof, after deducting costs and damages that should have been borne by the Contractor, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby. If such proceeds of sale do not cover costs which the Contractor should have borne, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

PAGE 53

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall ~~not be~~ extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this ~~Section 12.2.~~Section 12.2, but only as to the corrected Work.

...

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction ~~of~~ by the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

(1178158406)

...

§ 12.2.6 Contractor shall replace, repair, or restore any parts of the Project or furniture, fixtures, equipment, or other items placed therein (whether by Owner or any other party) that are destroyed or damaged by any such parts of the Work that do not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or by defects in the Work.

§ 12.2.7 The provisions of this Section 12.2 apply to Work done by Subcontractors of the Contractor as well as Work done directly by employees of the Contractor. The provision for this Section 12.2.7 shall not apply to corrective work attributable solely to the acts or omissions of any separate contractor of Owner (unless Contractor is acting in such capacities). The cost to Contractor of performing any of its obligations under this Section 12.2.7 to the extent not covered by insurance shall be borne by Contractor.

§ 12.2.8 If, however, Owner and Contractor deem it inexpedient to require the correction of Work damaged or not done in accordance with the Contract Documents, then an equitable deduction from the Contract Sum shall be made by written agreement between Contractor and Owner. Until such settlement, Owner may withhold such sums as Owner deems just and reasonable from moneys, if any, due Contractor. The settlement shall not be unreasonably delayed by the Owner and the amount of money withheld shall be based on estimated actual cost of the correction to Owner.

...

The Contract shall be governed by the ~~law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.~~laws of the State of Texas, and any litigation shall be conducted in state district court. Mandatory and exclusive venue for any disputes shall be in the county in which the Project is located..

...

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. ~~Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither~~ Neither party to the Contract shall assign the ~~Contract as a whole~~ Contract, in whole or in part, without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The ~~Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.~~invalidity of any part or provision of the Contract Documents shall not impair or affect in any manner whatsoever the validity, enforceability, or effect of the remainder of the Contact Documents.

PAGE 54

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, ~~Architect,~~ Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

...

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made at appropriate times as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public ~~authorities.~~ authorities having jurisdiction. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, ~~and approvals.~~ and approvals, which shall be included in the Cost of the Work. Provided, however, per Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Owner shall bear all costs of construction materials engineering, testing and inspection services, and the verification testing services necessary for acceptance of the facility by the Owner. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely written notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

present for such procedures. ~~The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded.~~ The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the ~~Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements~~ Owner shall provide or contract for such additional testing, inspection, or ~~approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures.~~ approval. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense. Architect, Owner and Contractor shall cooperate for the timely scheduling of such tests and inspections.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, ~~including~~ including, but not limited to, those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the ~~Architect.~~Architect, with a copy to the Owner.

...

~~Payments~~ Undisputed payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment ~~is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.~~is overdue at the rate as provided by Texas Government Code Section 2251.025. Any such payment shall be deemed overdue on the thirty-first day after Owner received Architect's invoice or Contractor's completed Application for Payment for the Architect, whichever is later, if Owner's Board of Trustees meets more than once per month. Any such payment shall be deemed overdue on the forty-sixth day after Owner receives Architect's invoice or Contractor's Certificate for Payment from the Architect, if Owner's Board of Trustees meets once a month or less frequently. No interest shall be due on sums properly retained by Owner, except as provided by law, or on disputed sums unpaid by Owner.

§ 13.6 Equal Opportunity in Employment

§ 13.6.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, age, disability, sex, or national origin, or any class otherwise protected by District policy or law. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants, notices setting forth the Contractor's nondiscrimination policies.

§ 13.6.2 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, age, disability, sex, national origin, or any class otherwise protected by District policy or law.

§ 13.7 Records

§ 13.7.1 Contractor shall at all times through the date of Final Completion, maintain Job Records, including, but not limited to, invoices, Construction Documents, payment records, payroll records, daily reports, diaries, logs, instructions, drawings, receipts, subcontracts, purchase orders, vouchers, memoranda, other financial data and job meeting minutes applicable to the Project, in a manner which maintains the integrity of the documents. Job Records must be retained by Contractor for at least ten (10) years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Project. Within 10 days of Owner's request, Contractor shall make such Job Records available for inspection, copying and auditing by the Owner, Architect or their respective representatives, at Owner's central office.

§ 13.7.2 If Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk, then Contractor shall also maintain, in accordance with the provisions of Section 13.7.1, the following: subcontract files, including proposals of successful and unsuccessful bidders, bid recaps and subcontractor payments; original estimates; estimating work sheets; general ledger entries detailing cash and trade discounts received; insurance rebates and dividends; and any other supporting evidence deemed necessary by the Owner to substantiate charges related to the Contract.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 13.7.3 Contractor shall keep a full and detailed financial accounting system and shall exercise such controls as may be necessary for proper financial management under this Contract; the accounting and control systems shall be satisfactory to the Owner and shall be subject to the provisions of Section 13.7.1.

§ 13.7.4 Contractor shall keep all Contract Documents related to the Project, subject to the provisions of Section 13.79.1, provided, however, Contractor shall not destroy said documents until Contractor has confirmed with Owner in writing that Owner has obtained a copy of all as-built drawings.

§ 13.7.5 In the event that an audit by the Owner reveals any errors/overpayments by the Owner, then the Contractor shall refund to the Owner the full amount of such overpayments within thirty (30) days of such audit findings, or the Owner, at its option, reserves the right to deduct such amounts owed to the Owner from any payments due to the Contractor.

§ 13.8 Proprietary Interests and Confidential Information

§ 13.8.1 Neither Architect nor Contractor shall use the image or likeness of Owner's Project or Owner's official logo or emblem and any other trademark, service mark, or copyrighted or otherwise protected information of Owner, without Owner's prior written consent. Contractor and Architect shall not have any authority to advertise or claim that Owner endorses Architect or Contractor's services, without Owner's prior written consent.

§ 13.8.2 Neither Architect nor Contractor shall disclose any confidential information of Owner which comes into the possession of Architect or Contractor at any time during the Project, including but not limited to: pending real estate purchases, exchange, lease, or value; information related to litigation; the location and deployment of security devices; security access codes; student likenesses; student record information; employee information; or any other information deemed confidential by law.

§ 13.8.3 The parties acknowledge that, as a public entity in the State of Texas, Owner is subject to, and must comply with, the provisions of the Texas Public Information Act, Texas Government Code Section 552.001, et seq., and the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Section 551.001, et seq.

PAGE 56

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of ~~30~~ ninety (90) consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

...

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped; or

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment ~~on a~~ of undisputed sums due on an approved Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract ~~Documents; or~~

~~.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.~~ Documents.

...

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, ~~the Contractor may, upon seven days'~~ then, after the applicable time period the Contractor may, upon ten (10) days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, ~~as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such~~ and for proven unrecoverable loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery incurred to the date of termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of ~~60~~ ninety (90) consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon ~~seven~~ twenty (20) additional

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

...

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the ~~Contractor~~Contractor:

...

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or ~~suppliers~~ Suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or ~~suppliers;~~Suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; ~~or~~

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents;

.5 fails to furnish the Owner, upon written request, with assurances satisfactory to the Owner, evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents;

.6 engages in serious or repeated worker misconduct in violation of Article 3.3.2;

.7 engages in conduct that would constitute a violation of state or federal criminal law, including but not limited to, the laws prohibiting certain gifts to public servants, or engages in conduct that would constitute a violation of the Owner's ethics or conflict of interest policies; or

.8 fails to proceed continuously and diligently with the construction and completion of the Work, except as permitted under the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, ~~and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action,~~ subject to any prior rights of the surety, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' ~~notice,~~ notice and a reasonable opportunity to cure, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

PAGE 57

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished. Any further payment shall be limited to amounts earned to the date of termination.

§ 14.2.4 If the ~~unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds~~ costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the ~~Architect's~~ Architects' services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, ~~such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor~~ exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, (if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project), then the Contractor and/or its Surety shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the ~~Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this~~ Owner shall be certified by Architect upon application. The obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.2.5 The parties hereby agree that: 1) if an order for relief is entered on behalf of the Contractor, pursuant to Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; 2) if any other similar order is entered under any debtor relief laws; 3) if Contractor makes an assignment for the benefit of one or more of its creditors; 4) if a receiver is appointed for the benefit of its creditors; or 5) if a receiver is appointed on account of its insolvency, any such event could impair or frustrate Contractor's performance of the Contract Documents. Accordingly, it is agreed that upon occurrence of any such event, Owner shall be entitled to request of Contractor or its successor in interest adequate assurance of future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. Failure to comply with such request within ten (10) days of delivery of the request shall entitle Owner to terminate the Contract and to the accompanying rights set forth in Subparagraphs 14.2.1 through 14.2.6. In all events, pending receipt of adequate assurance of performance and actual performance in accordance with the Contract Documents, Owner shall be entitled

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

to proceed with the Work with Owner's own forces or with other Contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis, the cost of which will be charged against the Contract Sum.

§ 14.2.6 As required by Texas Government Code Chapter 2253, if a Performance Bond has been furnished and the Contractor is declared by the Owner to be in default under the Contract, then the Surety shall promptly perform the Work, in full accordance with the plans, specifications and Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed in writing between the Surety and the Owner, the Surety shall complete the Work by the Surety entering into a Contract acceptable to Owner, with a Contractor acceptable to Owner, and shall obtain new Payment and Performance Bonds as required by law.

...

§ 14.3.2 The Contract ~~Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted~~ Sum, Guaranteed Maximum Price, and Contract Time may be adjusted, by mutual written agreement, for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. ~~Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit.~~ No adjustment shall be made to the extent

...

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without ~~cause.~~cause upon written notice to the Contractor.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall
PAGE 58

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed, ~~costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts, and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.~~and for proven unrecoverable loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery incurred to the date of termination. Such payment shall not cause the Contract Sum, or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk Project, to be exceeded. Such payment shall not include overhead and profit for Work not executed.

§ 14.4.4 Upon determination by a Court of competent jurisdiction that termination of the Contractor pursuant to Section 14.2 was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to Section 14.4, and Contractor's remedy for wrongful termination shall be limited to the recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience as set forth in Section 14.4.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES OF CONTRACTOR

...

A Claim is a demand or assertion by ~~one of the parties~~ the Contractor seeking, as a matter of right, payment ~~of money,~~ of additional compensation under the Contract Documents, interpretation of the Contract Document terms, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms ~~of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out~~ of ~~or relating to~~ the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the ~~party making the Claim.~~ Contractor. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

~~**§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims**~~
~~The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Litigation
The Owner and Contractor shall commence all litigation, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in the case of the Owner, not more than permitted under the applicable Statutes of Repose, Chapter 16 of the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code.

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by ~~either~~ the ~~Owner or~~ Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by ~~notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within~~ written notice to the Owner and to the Architect. Claims by the Contractor under this Section 15.1.3.1 must be initiated within calendar 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within calendar 21 days after the ~~claimant first recognizes~~ Contractor first knew or should have known the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever ~~is later.~~is earlier. Claims must be initiated by written notice titled "Notice of Claim" ("Notice") and sent to the Architect and Owner's designated representatives. The Notice shall clearly set out the specific matter of complaint, and the impact which may occur or have occurred as a result thereof, to the extent that the impact can be assessed at the time of the Notice. If the impact cannot be assessed as of the date of the Notice then the Notice shall be amended at the earliest date that is reasonably possible. It is imperative that Owner receive timely specific Notice of any potential problem identified by Contractor in order that the problem can be mitigated or resolved promptly. Claims not filed as required by this Section shall be waived.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

...

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in ~~Section 9.7~~ Section 9.7, as amended, and Article 14, as amended, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make undisputed payments for Work performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

~~**§ 15.1.4.2** The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.~~

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost or An Increase in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price
If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for additional cost or an increase in the Contract ~~Sum,~~ Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, written notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given ~~before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim.~~ to Owner and Architect. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4. The Architect will promptly investigate such Claim and report findings and a recommended resolution in writing to the Owner and Contractor. If the Claim is approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, or Owner's representative if provided for herein, then Contractor shall proceed with the execution of the Work that is the subject matter of the Claim. If the Claim is rejected by the Owner, then Contractor may pursue alternative dispute resolution as provided for in the Contract Documents.
PAGE 59

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of ~~cost and of~~ probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and ~~had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.~~prevented the execution of major items of work on normal working days. "Adverse weather conditions" means unusually severe weather which is beyond the normal weather recorded and expected for the locality and/or the season or seasons of the year.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

§ 15.1.6.3 The Contractor shall anticipate and include in the construction schedule rain days due to adverse weather conditions in accordance with the rainfall table below. A rain day is defined as a day when rainfall exceeds one-half (.5) inch during a 24-hour period. The number of rain days expected for each month is as follows:

Note: Prior to the execution of the Contract, Owner shall fill in the blanks below:

January	[3.34] calendar days	July	[0.73] calendar days
February	[2.17] calendar days	August	[1.07] calendar days
March	[2.44] calendar days	September	[3.60] calendar days
April	[9.88] calendar days	October	[4.05] calendar days
May	[9.87] calendar days	November	[0.53] calendar days
June	[7.12] calendar days	December	[1.13] calendar days

§ 15.1.6.4 Time extensions may be granted for rain days in any month when the cumulative number of rain days during that month exceeds the number scheduled, provided that the rainfall prevented the execution of major items of work on normal working days. No day will be counted as a rain day when substantial Contractor forces are able to perform Work on the Project for more than fifty percent (50%) of the usual workday or when the stage of the Work on the Project is not adversely impacted. The number of rain days shown in the above schedule for the first and last months of the Contract will be prorated in determining the total number of rain days expected during the period of the Contract. No delays or extensions shall be granted for mud conditions.

§ 15.1.6.5 No extension of time shall be made to the Contractor because of hindrances or delays from any cause which is the fault of Contractor or Contractor's Subcontractors or under Contractor's control. Claims for extension of time may only be considered because of rain delays, or because of hindrances or delays which are the fault of Owner and/or under Owner's control, but only to the extent that Substantial Completion of the Project is adjusted beyond the original Substantial Completion date. Only claims for extension of time shall be considered because of hindrances or delays not the fault of either Contractor or Owner, but only to the extent that Substantial Completion of the Project exceeds the Substantial Completion date established for the Work. Board approval shall be required for any extension of time. No damages shall be paid for delays. Contractor shall only be entitled to time extensions per the terms of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.6.6 Requests for time extension shall be submitted on a monthly basis and shall specify the time delay, the cause of the delay, and the responsible party for the delay, whether Contractor, Owner, rain day, or other. No claims for damages for delay shall be made by Contractor. Any claim not submitted under the terms of this Section shall be waived.

PAGE 60

The Contractor ~~and Owner waive Claims against each other~~ waives all Claims against Owner for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. ~~This mutual waiver includes~~

~~.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and~~

~~.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.~~

~~This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14.~~ Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 ~~Initial Decision~~Resolution of Claims and Disputes

§ 15.2.1 ~~Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision~~ Claims by the Contractor against the Owner, including those alleging an error or omission by the Architect, shall be referred initially to the Architect for written recommendation. An initial recommendation by the Architect shall be

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

required as a condition precedent to mediation ~~of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days~~ or litigation of all Claims by the Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the ~~Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.~~Architect with no recommendation having been rendered by the Architect.

§ 15.2.2 The ~~Initial Decision Maker will~~ Architect shall review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of ~~a~~ the Claim take one ~~or more~~ of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the ~~claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.~~Contractor, or (2) make a written recommendation to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the ~~Initial Decision Maker~~ Architect may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the ~~Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.~~Architect in making a written recommendation.

§ 15.2.4 If the ~~Initial Decision Maker~~ Architect requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either ~~(1)~~ provide a response on the requested supporting data, ~~(2)~~ advise the ~~Initial Decision Maker~~ Architect when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or ~~(3)~~ advise the ~~Initial Decision Maker~~ Architect that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the ~~Initial Decision Maker~~ Architect will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 ~~The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.~~Following receipt of the Architect's written recommendation regarding a Claim, the Owner and Contractor shall attempt to reach agreement as to any adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price and/or Contract Time. If no agreement can be reached, then either party may request mediation of the dispute pursuant to Section 15.3.

§ 15.2.6 ~~Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.~~Upon receipt of a Claim against the Contractor or at any time thereafter, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

~~**§ 15.2.6.1** Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.~~

~~**§ 15.2.7** In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.~~

~~**§ 15.2.8** If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

§ 15.3 ~~Mediation~~Alternative Dispute Resolution

§ 15.3.1 ~~Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy~~ Any Claim arising out of or related to the Contract, except ~~those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.~~Claims relating to aesthetic effect and except those waived under the terms of the Contract Documents, may after written recommendation by the Architect or 30 days after submission of the Claim to the Architect, be subject to mediation upon mutual agreement of both Parties.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by ~~mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.~~mediation. If the Parties agree to mediation, it shall be conducted by a mutually-agreed-upon mediator. In the event that the parties are unable to agree on a mediator, then the parties shall jointly request the appointment of a neutral mediator by a District Judge in the county in which the Project is located.

§ 15.3.3 ~~Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.~~The parties shall share any mediator's fee equally and, if any filing fee is required, shall share said fee equally. Mediation shall be held within the county where the Owner's main administrative office is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon by the parties. Agreements reached in mediation shall be reduced to writing, considered for approval by the Owner's Board of Trustees, signed by the parties if approved by the Board of Trustees, and, if signed, shall thereafter be enforceable as provided by the laws of the State of Texas.

§ 15.3.4 ~~The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~Any claim not submitted to or resolved in mediation shall be subject to litigation pursuant to Section 13.1.

§ 15.4 No Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 ~~If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.~~Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents or in any document forming a part hereof, there shall be no mandatory arbitration for any dispute arising hereunder.

§ 15.5 Contractor stipulates that Owner is a political subdivision of the State of Texas, and, as such, enjoys immunities from suit and liability provided by the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. By entering into this Agreement, Owner does not waive any of its immunities from suit and/or liability, except as otherwise specifically provided herein and as specifically authorized by law.

§ 15.6 In any adjudication under this Agreement, reasonable and necessary attorneys' fees may be awarded to the prevailing party.

EXECUTED this _____ day of _____, 20 __.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:

OWNER:	CONTRACTOR:
By: Dr. Susan Kincannon	(Printed Name)
Title: Superintendent	By:
Waco Independent School District	Title:

~~§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.~~

~~§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

~~§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

~~§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder~~

~~§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).~~

~~§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.~~

~~§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017>. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, , hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No. 4104239977 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A201™ – 2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

_____

(Signed)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Dated)

AIA Document D401 – 2003. Copyright © 1992 and 2003. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 19:01:25 ET on 03/17/2023 under Order No.4104239977 which expires on 02/17/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1178158406)

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person**: Sheryl Davis

RE: Consider, Discuss and Take Appropriate Action Regarding a Resolution to Waive Penalty and Interest on Certain Delinquent Property Taxes

==========

Background Information:

On January 31, 2023, the County Judge, in order to protect the courthouse personnel and the public from the inclement weather on that day, ordered the closing of the McLennan County Courthouse. Additionally, the inclement weather caused disruptions in mail deliveries on that same day.

Texas Property Tax Code provides that taxes are due upon receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year of the tax. The code states that timeliness of actions by mail are defined by a post office cancellation mark of a date earlier than or on the specified due date. Texas Property Tax Code Section 33.001authorizes the governing body of a taxing unit to waive penalty and interest on a tax if an act or omission of an officer, employee, or agent of the taxing unit caused or resulted in the taxpayer's failure to pay the tax before the delinquency and such taxes are paid within twenty-one days of the date such taxes were due. Although, it is the position of the tax office that no officer, employee, or agent caused or resulted in the taxpayer's failure to pay property tax, any taxpayer who may have been prevented from timely tendering payment of their 2022 property taxes may make application to the District pursuant to the previously mentioned code.

The McLennan County Tax Office did not waive any penalties or interest and did not extend the delinquency date so all the taxes that might fall into this category were paid with penalty and interest. If the District waives the penalty and interest, the tax office will have to send refund checks to those taxpayers.

The District has received numerous requests from taxpayers requesting a waiver of penalties and interest on the late payment of property taxes following the inclement weather closures on January 31 and February 1, 2023. Attached is a copy of a resolution to waive the penalties and interest on those payments. The resolution will authorize Randy Riggs, Tax Assessor-Collector, to exercise his discretion as to which taxpayers he determines were actually prevented from making a timely payment due to the closures.

Fiscal Implications:

None. Although the identified penalties and interest will be refunded, had the Tax Office remained open, the District would not have collected these amounts.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

The administration recommends that the Board of Trustees approve the attached resolution waiving the penalties and interest on certain delinquent property taxes.

RESOLUTION TO WAIVE PENALTY AND INTEREST

WHEREAS, Texas Property Tax Code §33.011 authorizes the governing body of a taxing unit to waive penalty and interest on a tax if an act or omission of an officer, employee, or agent of the taxing unit caused or resulted in the taxpayer's failure to pay the tax before the delinquency and such taxes are paid within twenty-one days of the date such taxes were due: and,

WHEREAS, Texas Property Tax Code provides that taxes are due upon receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year of the tax and 6.05(i); and,

WHEREAS, on January 31, 2023, the County Judge in order to protect the courthouse personnel and the public from the inclement weather on said day ordered the closing of the Courthouse, which prevented some persons from timely paying their 2022 property taxes to the County Tax Assessor-Collector; and,

WHEREAS, the governing body of the Waco Independent School District has determined it was in the public interest for the courthouse to close and has also determined that the inability to make timely payment by certain person was due to the actions of the taxing unit and not the public at large, and for such reason those persons who attempted to timely pay their taxes should not be charged any penalties and interest on the taxes provided that such taxes are paid within twenty-one days.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE GOVERNING BODY OF THE WACO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT THAT:

1. All of the recitals stated above are true and correct.
2. The Tax Assessor-Collector of the Taxing Unit is hereby authorized under Texas Property Tax Code §33.011 to waive any penalties and interest on the payment of the 2022 property taxes, provided said taxes are paid within twenty-one days of the date said taxes would otherwise become delinquent.

PASSED AND APPROVED THIS 23rd Day of March, 2023

_____

Stephanie Korteweg, School Board President

_____

Jeremy Davis, School Board Secretary

Waco Independent School District

Board of Trustees Meeting Agenda Item

Date: March 23, 2023 **Contact Person**: Davis/ Collins

RE: Consider, Discuss, and Take Appropriate Action on Order Authorizing the Issuance from Time to Time of Waco Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds in an Aggregate Principal Amount Not to Exceed $80,000,000; Levying a Tax and Providing for the Security and Payment Thereof; Providing for the Award of the Sale Thereof in Accordance with Specified Parameters; Authorizing the Execution and Delivery of One or More Purchase Contracts and Paying Agent/Registrar Agreements Relating to Such Bonds; Approving the Preparation of One or More Official Statements; and Enacting Other Provisions Related Thereto

==========

Background Information:

The District has thus far issued $275,000,000 of the $355,000,000 in unlimited tax school building bonds authorized by the voters on November 2, 2021. An additional $80,000,000 of authorized but unissued bonds remain. At this time the Administration wishes to issue the final $80,000,000. Issuing bonds at this time will accommodate the acceleration of planned projects as deemed advisable.

The District's bond counsel, Robert Collins, will be present to discuss the new issue bonds. A copy of the draft bond order is attached for your review.

Fiscal Implications:

The issuance of the bonds will be accounted for in a capital projects fund and will cover the costs associated with the construction of the projects previously approved by the Board of Trustees and identified in promoting the bond election. Currently, initial principal payments on the debt service for this issue is projected to begin with the 2024-2025 fiscal year.

Administration Recommendation:

The Administration recommends that the Board of Trustees approve the Order Authorizing the Issuance from Time to Time of Waco Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds in an Aggregate Principal Amount Not to Exceed $80,000,000; Levying a Tax and Providing for the Security and Payment Thereof; Providing for the Award of the Sale Thereof in Accordance with Specified Parameters; Authorizing the Execution and Delivery of One or More Purchase contracts and Paying Agent/Registrar Agreements Relating to Such Bonds; Approving the Preparation of One or More Official Statements; and Enacting Other Provisions Related Thereto.

ORDER

AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF

WACO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS WHICH MAY BE
ISSUED IN ONE OR MORE SERIES

Adopted: March 23, 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PRELIMINARY MATTERS

Section 1.01. Definitions 2
Section 1.02. Findings 5
Section 1.03. Table of Contents, Titles and Headings 5
Section 1.04. Interpretation 5

ARTICLE II

SECURITY FOR THE BONDS

Section 2.01. Tax Levy 5
Section 2.02. Application of Chapter 1208, Government Code 6

ARTICLE III

AUTHORIZATION; GENERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS REGARDING THE BONDS

Section 3.01. Authorization 7
Section 3.02. Date, Denomination, Maturities, and Interest 7
Section 3.03. Medium, Method and Place of Payment 7
Section 3.04. Execution and Registration of Bonds 8
Section 3.05. Ownership 9
Section 3.06. Registration, Transfer and Exchange 9
Section 3.07. Cancellation 10
Section 3.08. Replacement Bonds 10
Section 3.09. Book–Entry Only System 11
Section 3.10. Successor Securities Depository; Transfer Outside Book–Entry Only System 12
Section 3.11. Payments to Cede & Co 12

ARTICLE IV

REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY

Section 4.01. Limitation on Redemption 13
Section 4.02. Optional Redemption 13
Section 4.03. Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption 13
Section 4.04. Partial Redemption 13
Section 4.05. Notice of Redemption to Owners 14
Section 4.06. Payment Upon Redemption 14
Section 4.07. Effect of Redemption 15
Section 4.08. Lapse of Payment 15

ARTICLE V

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR

Section 5.01. Appointment of Initial Paying Agent/Registrar....15
Section 5.02. Qualifications....15
Section 5.03. Maintaining Paying Agent/Registrar....16
Section 5.04. Termination....16
Section 5.05. Notice of Change to Owners....16
Section 5.06. Agreement to Perform Duties and Functions....16
Section 5.07. Delivery of Records to Successor....16

ARTICLE VI

FORM OF THE BONDS

Section 6.01. Form Generally....16
Section 6.02. CUSIP Registration....17
Section 6.03. Legal Opinion....17

ARTICLE VII

SALE AND DELIVERY OF BONDS; DEPOSIT OF PROCEEDS

Section 7.01. Sale of Bonds, Official Statement....17
Section 7.02. Control and Delivery of Bonds....19
Section 7.03. Deposit of Proceeds....20

ARTICLE VIII

CREATION OF FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS; INVESTMENTS

Section 8.01. Creation of Funds....20
Section 8.02. Interest and Sinking Fund....20
Section 8.03. Construction Fund....20
Section 8.04. Security of Funds....20
Section 8.05. Investments....21
Section 8.06. Investment Income....21

ARTICLE IX

PARTICULAR REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS

Section 9.01. Payment of the Bonds....21
Section 9.02. Other Representations and Covenants....21
Section 9.03. Federal Tax Matters....21

ARTICLE X

DISCHARGE

Section 10.01. Discharge 23

ARTICLE XI

PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE

Section 11.01. Permanent School Fund Guarantee 23

ARTICLE XII

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

Section 12.01. Definitions of Continuing Disclosure Terms 24
Section 12.02. Annual Reports 24
Section 12.03. Material Event Notices 25
Section 12.04. Limitations, Disclaimers and Amendments 26

ARTICLE XIII

DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

Section 13.01. Events of Default 27
Section 13.02. Remedies for Default 27
Section 13.03. Remedies Not Exclusive 28

ARTICLE XIV

AMENDMENTS TO ORDER AND PRICING CERTIFICATE

Section 14.01. Amendments to Order and Pricing Certificate 28
Section 14.02. Nonsubstantive Changes to Order and Pricing Certificate 29

ARTICLE XV

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 15.01. Changes to Order 29
Section 15.02. Partial Invalidity 29
Section 15.03. No Personal Liability 29

Exhibit A – Form of Bond

AN ORDER AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE FROM TIME TO TIME OF WACO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS IN AN AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED $80,000,000; LEVYING A TAX AND PROVIDING FOR THE SECURITY AND PAYMENT THEREOF; PROVIDING FOR THE AWARD OF THE SALE THEREOF IN ACCORDANCE WITH SPECIFIED PARAMETERS; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF ONE OR MORE PURCHASE CONTRACTS AND PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENTS RELATING TO SUCH BONDS; APPROVING THE PREPARATION OF ONE OR MORE OFFICIAL STATEMENTS; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATED THERETO

WHEREAS, the voters of the District have approved school building bonds voted pursuant to the Constitution and the laws of the state of Texas, including particularly Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 45"), at an election held within the District on November 2, 2021 (the "Election"); and

WHEREAS, at said Election, the voters authorized the amount of school building bonds set forth below in the following schedule; and

Purpose	Election Date	Amount Voted	Amount Previously Issued	Amount Authorized to be Issued(1)	Authorized but Unissued Balance(1)
School Buildings	November 2, 2021	$355,000,000	$275,000,000	$80,000,000	$0

(1) Unless otherwise designated in a Pricing Certificate. May include premium received on the Bonds allocated to voted authorization, as set forth in a Pricing Certificate.

WHEREAS the Board of the District does hereby determine that the school building bonds in an amount not to exceed $80,000,000, including any premium charged against voted authority, should be issued out of the school building bonds voted at the Election; and

WHEREAS, the actual amount issued therefrom pursuant to this Order from time to time and the balance that remains after the issuance of the school building bonds authorized in this Order shall be indicated in the Pricing Certificate for each series or subseries of Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Board has found and determined that it is necessary and in the best interest of the District and its citizens that it authorize by this Order the issuance and delivery of such bonds for constructing, improving, renovating and equipping school buildings of the District, and the purchase of necessary sites therefor and purchasing school buses and paying the costs of issuing the Bonds at this time; and

WHEREAS, the Board has found and determined that all facilities to be acquired, constructed, renovated, improved or equipped pursuant to Proposition A of the Election Order

will be used predominantly for required classroom instruction and essential administrative operations for faculty and staff; and

WHEREAS, the Board hereby finds and determines that it is necessary and in the best interest of the District and its citizens that it authorize by this Order the issuance and delivery of its bonds at this time, and

WHEREAS, the District has a principal amount of at least $100,000,000 in a combination of outstanding long-term indebtedness and long-term indebtedness proposed to be issued, and some amount of such long-term indebtedness is rated in one of the four highest rating categories for long-term debt instruments by a nationally recognized rating agency for municipal securities without regard to the effect of any credit agreement or other form of credit enhancement entered into in connection with the obligation, and therefore qualifies as an "Issuer" under Chapter 1371 of the Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1371"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Chapter 1371, the District desires to delegate the authority to effect the sale of the Bonds from time to time to the Authorized Officer; and

WHEREAS, the meeting at which this Order is being considered is open to the public as required by law, and the public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code; NOW, THEREFORE

BE IT ORDERED BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF WACO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PRELIMINARY MATTERS

Section 1.01. Definitions. Unless otherwise expressly provided in this Order, or unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the following terms shall have the meanings specified below:

"Authorized Officer" means the Superintendent or Chief Financial Officer of the District or their designee.

"Board" means the Board of Trustees of the District.

"Bond" means any of the Bonds.

"Bond Counsel" means Bracewell LLP.

"Bonds" means the District's bonds authorized to be issued by Section 3.01.

"Business Day" means a day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or other day on which banking institutions in the city where the Designated Payment/Transfer Office is located are required or authorized by law or executive order to close.

"Chapter 1371" means Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended.

"Closing Date" means the date of the initial delivery of and payment for the Bonds.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and, with respect to a specific section thereof, such reference shall be deemed to include (a) the Regulations promulgated under such section, (b) any successor provision of similar import hereafter enacted, (c) any corresponding provision of any subsequent Internal Revenue Code and (d) the regulations promulgated under the provisions described in (b) and (c).

"Dated Date" means the date designated as the date of the Bonds in the Pricing Certificate.

"Debt Service" means, collectively, all amounts due and payable with respect to the Bonds representing the principal, premium, if any, and the interest due on the Bonds, payable at the times and in the manner provided herein and in the Pricing Certificate.

"Designated Payment/Transfer Office" means (i) with respect to the initial Paying Agent/Registrar named in this Order, its corporate trust office or at such other location as may be designated in the Pricing Certificate or such other location designated by the Paying Agent/Registrar, and (ii) with respect to any successor Paying Agent/Registrar, the office of such successor designated and located as may be agreed upon by the District and such successor.

"DTC" shall mean The Depository Trust Company of New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

"DTC Participant" shall mean brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

"EMMA" means the Electronic Municipal Market Access System.

"Financial Obligation" shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 12.01 of this Order.

"Fiscal Year" means such fiscal year of the District as shall be set from time to time by the Board.

"Initial Bond" means the Initial Bond authorized by Section 3.02.

"Interest Payment Date" means the date or dates on which interest on the Bonds is scheduled to be paid, as designated in the Pricing Certificate.

"Maturity" means the date on which the principal of the Bonds becomes due and payable according to the terms thereof, whether at Stated Maturity or by proceedings for prior redemption.

"MSRB" shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 12.01 of this Order.

"Order" means this Order.

"Owner" means the person who is the registered owner of a Bond or Bonds, as shown in the Register.

"Paying Agent/Registrar" means, with respect to each series or subseries of Bonds, the Paying Agent/Registrar designated in the Pricing Certificate, or any successor thereto.

"Paying Agent Registrar Agreement" means, with respect to each series or subseries of Bonds, the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement between the Paying Agent/Registrar and the District relating to the Bonds.

"Pricing Certificate" means, with respect to each series or subseries of Bonds, the pricing certificate or pricing certificates setting forth the final terms of the Bonds, as directed by and pursuant to the Order, to be executed by the Authorized Officer.

"Purchase Contract" means, if any series or subseries of Bonds are sold in a negotiated sale, the purchase contract between the District and the Underwriters providing for the sale of such Bonds to the Underwriters.

"Purchaser" means, if any series or subseries of Bonds are sold in a competitive sale, the initial purchaser of such Bonds designated in the Pricing Certificate.

"Record Date" means the close of business on the last Business Day of the month next preceding an Interest Payment Date or such other date as specified in the Pricing Certificate.

"Regulations" means the applicable proposed, temporary or final Treasury Regulations promulgated under the Code or, to the extent applicable to the Code, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as such regulations may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Register" means the Bond register required by Section 3.06(a).

"Representation Letter" means the Blanket Letter of Representations between the District and DTC.

"Representative" shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 7.01 of this Order.

"Rule" shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 12.01 of this Order.

"SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Special Payment Date" means the date that is fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date, as described in Section 3.03(e).

"Special Record Date" means the new record date for interest payment established in the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, as described in Section 3.03(e).

"State" means the State of Texas.

"Stated Maturity" means the respective stated maturity dates of the Bonds specified in the Pricing Certificate.

"Unclaimed Payments" means money deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of Debt Service or money set aside for the payment of Bonds duly called for redemption prior to Stated Maturity and remaining unclaimed by the Owners of such Bonds for 90 days after the applicable payment or redemption date.

"Underwriters" means, if any series or subseries of Bonds are sold in a negotiated sale, the underwriters designated in the Purchase Contract relating to such Bonds.

Section 1.02. Findings. The declarations, determinations and findings declared, made and found in the preamble to this Order are hereby adopted, restated and made a part of the operative provisions hereof.

Section 1.03. Table of Contents, Titles and Headings. The table of contents, titles and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Order have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered a part hereof and shall not in any way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof and shall never be considered or given any effect in construing this Order or any provision hereof or in ascertaining intent, if any question of intent should arise.

Section 1.04. Interpretation.

(a) Unless the context requires otherwise, words of the masculine gender shall be construed to include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders and vice versa, and words of the singular number shall be construed to include correlative words of the plural number and vice versa.

(b) This Order and all the terms and provisions hereof shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes set forth herein to sustain the validity of this Order.

(c) All article and section references shall mean references to the respective articles and sections of this Order unless designated otherwise.

ARTICLE II

SECURITY FOR THE BONDS

Section 2.01. Tax Levy.

(a) Pursuant to the authority granted by the Constitution and laws of the State, there is hereby levied for the current year and for each succeeding year hereafter while any of the Bonds or any interest thereon is outstanding and unpaid, an ad valorem tax, with respect to the Bonds, on each one hundred dollars valuation of taxable property within the District, at a rate sufficient, without limit as to rate or amount, to pay Debt Service when due and payable, full allowance being made for delinquencies and costs of collection.

(b) The ad valorem tax thus levied shall be assessed and collected each year against all property appearing on the tax rolls of the District most recently approved in accordance with law and the money thus collected shall be deposited as collected to the Interest and Sinking Fund.

(c) Said ad valorem tax, the collections therefrom, and all amounts on deposit in or required hereby to be deposited to the Interest and Sinking Fund are hereby pledged and committed irrevocably to the payment of Debt Service when due and as payable in accordance with the terms of the Bonds and this Order.

(d) Any money received by the District with respect to the Bonds as state assistance pursuant to the instructional allotment or as state assistance with existing debt, each as authorized by Chapter 46, Texas Education Code, shall be deposited in the interest and sinking fund as required by Sections 46.009 and 46.035, Texas Education Code, respectively. The District will take into account the balance in the Interest and Sinking Fund when it sets its debt service tax rate each year.

(e) To the extent required, and for so long as required, the District covenants to comply with the provisions of Section 45.0031 and to not set a tax rate for a year until the District has credited to the account of the Interest and Sinking Fund the amount of State assistance received or to be received in accordance with the terms of Section 45.0031.

(f) To the extent the District has available funds which may be lawfully used to pay Debt Service and such funds are on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund in advance of the time when the Board is scheduled to set a tax rate for any year, then such tax rate which otherwise would be required to be established pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section may be reduced to the extent and by the amount of such funds then on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund.

(g) If the lien and provisions of this Order shall be released in a manner permitted by Article X hereof, then the collection of such ad valorem tax may be suspended or appropriately reduced, as the facts may permit, and further deposits to the Interest and Sinking Fund may be suspended or appropriately reduced, as the facts may permit. In determining the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Bonds, there shall be subtracted the amount of any Bonds that have been duly called for redemption and for which money has been deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar for such redemption, and said taxes are hereby irrevocably pledged to pay Debt Service and to no other purpose; such tax shall be assessed and collected each such year; the proceeds of such tax shall be credited to the interest and sinking fund designated for the Bonds; and the proceeds of such tax shall be appropriated and applied to Debt Service on the Bonds.

Section 2.02. Application of Chapter 1208, Government Code. Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Bonds and the pledge of the taxes granted by the District under Section 2.01, and such pledge thereto is valid, effective, and perfected. Should Texas law be amended at any time while the Bonds are outstanding and unpaid, the result of such amendment being that the pledge of the taxes granted by the District under Section 2.01 is to be subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Business & Commerce Code, in order to preserve to the registered owners of the Bonds the perfection of a security interest in said pledge, the

District agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under Texas law to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9, Business & Commerce Code and enable a filing to perfect the security interest in said pledge to occur.

ARTICLE III

AUTHORIZATION; GENERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS REGARDING THE BONDS

Section 3.01. Authorization. One or more series or subseries of the District's bonds as may be designated and having such title or titles as may be specified in the respective Pricing Certificates for each such series or subseries, are hereby authorized to be issued and delivered, from time to time, in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, and Chapter 1371. The designation for each such series or subseries of Bonds shall contain information identifying the Bonds as Waco Independent School District Unlimited Tax Bonds. The Bonds shall be issued in a total aggregate principal amount not to exceed $80,000,000 (including premium on the Bonds allocated to voted authorization) for the purpose of acquiring, constructing, renovating, improving and equipping school buildings of the District, including a new Waco High School, a new G.W. Carver Middle School, a new Tennyson Middle School, a new Kendrick Elementary School, and the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings, and paying costs of issuing the Bonds. The respective Pricing Certificate for each such series or subseries of Bonds shall reflect the amount of the authorization utilized and remaining under this Order.

Section 3.02. Date, Denomination, Maturities, and Interest.

(a) The Bonds shall be dated the Dated Date as set forth in the Pricing Certificate and shall be in fully registered form without coupons.

(b) The Bonds shall be in the aggregate principal amount designated in the Pricing Certificate, shall be in the denomination of $5,000 principal amount or any integral multiple thereof and shall be numbered separately from one upward, except the Initial Bond, which shall be numbered IB-1.

(c) The Bonds shall mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and shall bear interest at the per annum rates set forth in the Pricing Certificate.

(d) Interest shall accrue and be paid on each Bond, respectively, until the principal amount thereof has been paid or provision for such payment has been made, from the later of (i) the Dated Date, unless otherwise provided in the Pricing Certificate, or (ii) the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or provided for at the rate per annum for each respective maturity specified in the Pricing Certificate. Such interest shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date and shall be computed on the basis of a 360–day year of twelve 30–day months.

Section 3.03. Medium, Method and Place of Payment.

(a) Debt Service shall be paid in lawful money of the United States of America.

(b) Interest on each Bond shall be paid by check dated as of the Interest Payment Date, and sent first class United States mail, postage prepaid, by the Paying Agent/Registrar to each Owner, as shown in the Register at the close of business on the Record Date, at the address of each such Owner as such appears in the Register or by such other customary banking arrangements acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the person to whom interest is to be paid; provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other customary banking arrangements.

(c) The principal of each Bond shall be paid to the Owner thereof at Maturity upon presentation and surrender of such Bond at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(d) If the date for the payment of Debt Service is not a Business Day, the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding Business Day, and payment on such date shall for all purposes be deemed to have been made on the due date thereof as specified in this Section.

(e) In the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the special payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date," which shall be fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five Business Days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each Owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last Business Day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

(f) Unclaimed Payments shall be segregated in a special account and held in trust, uninvested by the Paying Agent/Registrar, for the account of the Owner of the Bonds to which the Unclaimed Payments pertain. Subject to Title 6, Texas Property Code, Unclaimed Payments remaining unclaimed by the Owners entitled thereto for three (3) years after the applicable payment or redemption date shall be applied to the next payment or payments on the Bonds thereafter coming due and, to the extent any such money remains after the retirement of all outstanding Bonds, shall be paid to the District to be used for any lawful purpose. Thereafter, neither the District, the Paying Agent/Registrar nor any other person shall be liable or responsible to any holders of such Bonds for any further payment of such unclaimed moneys or on account of any such Bonds, subject to Title 6, Texas Property Code.

Section 3.04. Execution and Registration of Bonds.

(a) The Bonds shall be executed on behalf of the District by the President or Vice President and the Secretary of the Board, by their manual or facsimile signatures, and the official seal of the District shall be impressed or placed in facsimile thereon. Such facsimile signatures on the Bonds shall have the same effect as if each of the Bonds had been signed manually and in person by each of said officers, and such facsimile seal on the Bonds shall have the same effect as if the official seal of the District had been manually impressed upon each of the Bonds.

(b) In the event that any officer of the District whose manual or facsimile signature appears on the Bonds ceases to be such officer before the authentication of such Bonds or before the delivery thereof, such facsimile signature nevertheless shall be valid and sufficient for all purposes as if such officer had remained in such office.

(c) Except as provided below, no Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit of this Order unless and until there appears thereon the Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar substantially in the form provided herein, duly authenticated by manual execution by an officer or duly authorized signatory of the Paying Agent/Registrar. It shall not be required that the same officer or authorized signatory of the Paying Agent/Registrar sign the Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar on all of the Bonds. In lieu of the executed Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar described above, the Initial Bond delivered at the Closing Date shall have attached thereto the Comptroller's Registration Certificate substantially in the form provided herein, manually executed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, or by her duly authorized agent, which certificate shall be evidence that the Initial Bond has been duly approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and that it is a valid and binding obligation of the District, and has been registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

(d) On the Closing Date, the Initial Bond, representing the entire principal amount of the Bonds designated in the Pricing Certificate, to be payable in stated installments to the Representative or its designee, to be executed by manual or facsimile signatures of the President or Vice President and Secretary of the Board, approved by the Attorney General, and registered and manually signed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts, will be delivered to the Representative or its designee. Upon payment for the Initial Bond, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel the Initial Bond and deliver registered definitive Bonds to DTC in accordance with Section 3.09. To the extent the Paying Agent/Registrar is eligible to participate in DTC's FAST System, as evidenced by an agreement between the Paying Agent/Registrar and DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall hold the definitive Bonds in safekeeping for DTC.

Section 3.05. Ownership.

(a) The District, the Paying Agent/Registrar and any other person may treat the Owner as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of making and receiving payment of the principal, for the further purpose of making and receiving payment of the interest thereon, and for all other purposes, whether or not such Bond is overdue, and neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be bound by any notice or knowledge to the contrary.

(b) All payments made to the Owner of a Bond shall be valid and effectual and shall discharge the liability of the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar upon such Bond to the extent of the sums paid.

Section 3.06. Registration, Transfer and Exchange.

(a) So long as any Bonds remain outstanding, the District shall cause the Paying Agent/Registrar to keep at its Designated Payment/Transfer Office the Register in which, subject

to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the registration and transfer of Bonds in accordance with this Order.

(b) The ownership of a Bond may be transferred only upon the presentation and surrender of the Bond to the Paying Agent/Registrar at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office with such endorsement or other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. No transfer of any Bond shall be effective until entered in the Register.

(c) The Bonds shall be exchangeable upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office for a Bond or Bonds of the same maturity and interest rate and in any denomination or denominations of any integral multiple of $5,000 and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Bonds presented for exchange.

(d) The Paying Agent/Registrar is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver Bonds transferred or exchanged in accordance with this Section. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bond being transferred or exchanged, at the Designated Payment/Transfer, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the Owner or his designee. Each Bond delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original contractual obligation of the District and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Order to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such Bond is delivered.

(e) No service charge shall be made to the Owner for the initial registration, any subsequent transfer, or exchange for a different denomination of any of the Bonds. The Paying Agent/Registrar, however, may require the Owner to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed in connection with the registration, transfer or exchange of a Bond.

(f) Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption within forty-five (45) days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

Section 3.07. Cancellation. All Bonds paid or redeemed before Stated Maturity in accordance with this Order, and all Bonds in lieu of which exchange Bonds or replacement Bonds are authenticated and delivered in accordance with this Order, shall be cancelled upon the making of proper records regarding such payment, exchange or replacement. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall dispose of such cancelled Bonds in the manner required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

Section 3.08. Replacement Bonds.

(a) Upon the presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar of a mutilated Bond, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a replacement Bond of like tenor and principal amount bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. The District or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of such Bond to

pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed in connection therewith and any other expenses connected therewith.

(b) In the event that any Bond is lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Paying Agent/Registrar, pursuant to the applicable laws of the State of Texas and in the absence of notice or knowledge that such Bond has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, shall authenticate and deliver a replacement Bond of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, provided that the Owner first complies with the following requirements:

(i) furnishes to the Paying Agent/Registrar satisfactory evidence of his or her ownership of and the circumstances of the loss, destruction or theft of such Bond;

(ii) furnishes such security or indemnity as may be required by the Paying Agent/Registrar and the District to save them harmless;

(iii) pays all expenses and charges in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, printing costs, legal fees, fees of the Paying Agent/Registrar and any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed; and

(iv) satisfies any other reasonable requirements imposed by the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(c) If, after the delivery of such replacement Bond, a bona fide purchaser of the original Bond in lieu of which such replacement Bond was issued presents for payment such original Bond, the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to recover such replacement Bond from the person to whom it was delivered or any person taking therefrom, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar in connection therewith.

(d) In the event that any such mutilated, lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken Bond has become or is about to become due and payable, the Paying Agent/Registrar, in its discretion, instead of issuing a replacement Bond, may pay such Bond if it has become due and payable or may pay such Bond when it becomes due and payable.

(e) Each replacement Bond delivered in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the District and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Order to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such replacement Bond is delivered.

Section 3.09. Book–Entry Only System.

(a) To the extent so designated in the Pricing Certificate, the definitive Bonds shall be initially issued in the form of a fully registered Bond for each of the maturities thereof. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of each such Bond shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, and except as provided in Section 3.10 hereof, all of the outstanding Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

(b) With respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest in the Bonds, except as provided in this Order. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than an Owner, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than an Owner, of any amount with respect to Debt Service. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay all Debt Service only to or upon the order of the respective Owners, as provided in this Order, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the District's obligations with respect to payment of, Debt Service to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No person other than an Owner, shall receive a Bond certificate evidencing the obligation of the District to make payments of amounts due pursuant to this Order. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Order with respect to interest checks being mailed to the registered Owner at the close of business on the Record Date, the word "Cede & Co." in this Order shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

Section 3.10. Successor Securities Depository; Transfer Outside Book–Entry Only System. In the event that the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the Representation Letter, and that it is in the best interest of the beneficial owners of the Bonds that they be able to obtain certificated Bonds, or in the event DTC discontinues the services described herein, the District or the Paying Agent/ Registrar shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17(a) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC and DTC Participants, as identified by DTC, of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer one or more separate Bonds to such successor securities depository or (ii) notify DTC and DTC Participants, as identified by DTC, of the availability through DTC of Bonds and transfer one or more separate Bonds to DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts, as identified by DTC. In such event, the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Register in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names Owners transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, as applicable, in accordance with the provisions of this Order.

Section 3.11. Payments to Cede & Co. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order to the contrary, so long as any Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments of Debt Service on such Bonds, and all notices with respect to such Bonds, shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the Representation Letter.

ARTICLE IV

REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY

Section 4.01. Limitation on Redemption. The Bonds shall be subject to redemption before Stated Maturity only as provided in this Article IV and in the Pricing Certificate.

Section 4.02. Optional Redemption.

(a) The Bonds shall be subject to redemption at the option of the District at such times, in such amounts, in such manner and at such redemption prices as may be designated and provided for in the Pricing Certificate.

(b) The District, at least 45 days before any redemption date for the Bonds, unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar, shall notify the Paying Agent/Registrar of such redemption and of the principal amount of Bonds to be redeemed.

Section 4.03. Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.

(a) The Bonds designated as "Term Bonds" in the Pricing Certificate ("Term Bonds"), if any, are subject to scheduled mandatory redemption and will be redeemed by the District, in part, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, without premium, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, out of moneys available for such purpose in the interest and sinking fund, on the dates and in the respective principal amounts as set forth in the Pricing Certificate.

(b) Prior to each scheduled mandatory redemption date, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall select for redemption by lot, or by any other customary method that results in a random selection, a principal amount of Term Bonds equal to the aggregate principal amount of such Term Bonds to be redeemed, shall call such Term Bonds for redemption on such scheduled mandatory redemption date, and shall give notice of such redemption, as provided in Section 4.05.

(c) The principal amount of the Term Bonds required to be redeemed on any redemption date pursuant to subparagraph (a) of this Section 4.03 shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds which, at least 45 days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date (i) shall have been acquired by the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, or (ii) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions hereof and not previously credited to a mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Section 4.04. Partial Redemption.

(a) If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed pursuant to Section 4.02, the District shall determine the maturities and the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to call by lot or any other customary random selection method.

(b) A portion of a single Bond of a denomination greater than $5,000 may be redeemed, but only in a principal amount equal to $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall treat each $5,000 portion of such Bond as though it were a single Bond for purposes of selection for redemption.

(c) Upon surrender of any Bond for redemption in part, the Paying Agent/Registrar, in accordance with Section 3.06 of this Order, shall authenticate and deliver exchange Bonds in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed principal amount of the Bond so surrendered, such exchange being without charge.

Section 4.05. Notice of Redemption to Owners.

(a) The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice of any redemption of Bonds by sending notice by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days before the date fixed for redemption, to the Owner of each Bond (or part thereof) to be redeemed, at the address shown in the Register at the close of business on the Business Day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

(b) The notice shall state the redemption date, the redemption price, the place at which the Bonds are to be surrendered for payment, and, if less than all the Bonds outstanding are to be redeemed, an identification of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed.

(c) The District reserves the right to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Bonds under Section 4.02 conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date or (ii) that the District retains the right to rescind such notice at any time prior to the scheduled redemption date if the District delivers a certificate of the District to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice, and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Bonds subject to conditional redemption where redemption has been rescinded shall remain Outstanding, and the rescission shall not constitute an Event of Default. Further, in the case of a conditional redemption, the failure of the District to make moneys and/or authorized securities available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an Event of Default.

(d) Any notice given as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice.

Section 4.06. Payment Upon Redemption.

(a) Before or on each redemption date, the District shall deposit with the Paying Agent/Registrar money sufficient to pay all amounts due on the redemption date and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall make provision for the payment of the Bonds to be redeemed on such date by setting aside and holding in trust an amount from the interest and sinking fund or otherwise

received by the Paying Agent/Registrar from the District and shall use such funds solely for the purpose of paying the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and accrued interest on the Bonds being redeemed.

(b) Upon presentation and surrender of any Bond called for redemption at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office on or after the date fixed for redemption, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and accrued interest on such Bond to the date of redemption from the money set aside for such purpose.

Section 4.07. Effect of Redemption.

(a) Notice of redemption having been given as provided in Section 4.05 of this Order and subject, in the case of an optional redemption under Section 4.02, to any conditions or rights reserved by the District under Section 4.05(c), the Bonds or portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the date fixed for redemption and, unless the District defaults in its obligation to make provision for the payment of the principal thereof, redemption premium, if any, or accrued interest thereon, such Bonds or portions thereof shall cease to bear interest from and after the date fixed for redemption, whether or not such Bonds are presented and surrendered for payment on such date.

(b) If the District fails to make provision for payment of all sums due on a redemption date, then any Bond or portion thereof called for redemption shall continue to bear interest at the rate stated on the Bond until due provision is made for the payment of same.

Section 4.08. Lapse of Payment. Money set aside for the redemption of the Bonds and remaining unclaimed by the Owners thereof shall be subject to the provisions of Section 3.03(f) hereof.

ARTICLE V

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR

Section 5.01. Appointment of Initial Paying Agent/Registrar.

(a) The Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to select and appoint the initial Paying Agent/Registrar for each series of Bonds, and the initial Paying Agent/Registrar shall be designated in the Pricing Certificate.

(b) The Authorized Officer is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver or cause the execution and delivery by the President and Secretary of the Board, one or more Paying Agent/Registrar Agreements, specifying the duties and responsibilities of the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar, in the substantially final form presented herewith and hereby approved, with such changes as may be necessary or desirable to conform to the terms of the Bonds and approved by the Authorized Officer, such approval to be evidenced by the execution thereof.

Section 5.02. Qualifications. Each Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State, or any other entity duly qualified and

legally authorized to serve and perform the duties and services of paying and registrar for the Bonds.

Section 5.03. Maintaining Paying Agent/Registrar. (a) At all times while any Bonds are outstanding, the District will maintain a Paying Agent/Registrar that is qualified under Section 5.02 of this Order.

(b) If the Paying Agent/Registrar resigns or otherwise ceases to serve as such, the District will promptly appoint a replacement.

Section 5.04. Termination. The District reserves the right to terminate the appointment of any Paying Agent/Registrar by delivering to the entity whose appointment is to be terminated (i) forty-five (45) days written notice of the termination of the appointment and of the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement, stating the effective date of such termination, and (ii) appointing a successor Paying Agent/Registrar; provided, that, no such termination shall be effective until a successor paying agent/registrar has assumed the duties of paying agent/registrar for the Bonds.

Section 5.05. Notice of Change to Owners. Promptly upon each change in the entity serving as Paying Agent/Registrar, the District will cause notice of the change to be sent to each Owner by first class United States mail, postage prepaid, at the address in the Register, stating the effective date of the change and the name and mailing address of the replacement Paying Agent/Registrar.

Section 5.06. Agreement to Perform Duties and Functions. By accepting the appointment as Paying Agent/Registrar, the Paying Agent/Registrar is deemed to have agreed to the provisions of this Order and that it will perform the duties and functions of Paying Agent/Registrar prescribed hereby.

Section 5.07. Delivery of Records to Successor. If a Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced, such Paying Agent/Registrar, promptly upon the appointment of the successor, will deliver the Register (or a copy thereof) and all other pertinent books and records relating to the Bonds to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar.

ARTICLE VI

FORM OF THE BONDS

Section 6.01. Form Generally.

(a) The Bonds, including the Registration Certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas to accompany the Initial Bond, the Certificate of the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Assignment form and the Certificate of the Permanent School Fund Guarantee to appear on each of the Bonds (i) shall be substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto, with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions, and other variations as are permitted or required by this Order and the Pricing Certificate, and (ii) may have such letters, numbers, or other marks of identification (including identifying numbers and letters of the Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures of the American Bankers Association) and such legends and endorsements (including any reproduction of an

opinion of counsel) thereon as, consistently herewith, may be determined by the District or by the officers executing such Bonds, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

(b) Any portion of the text of any Bonds may be set forth on the reverse side thereof, with an appropriate reference thereto on the face of the Bonds.

(c) The Bonds shall be typewritten, photocopied, printed, lithographed, or engraved, and may be produced by any combination of these methods or produced in any other similar manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Bonds, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

Section 6.02. CUSIP Registration. The District may secure identification numbers through the CUSIP Service Bureau Division of Standard & Poor's Corporation, New York, New York, and may authorize the printing of such numbers on the face of the Bonds. It is expressly provided, however, that the presence or absence of CUSIP numbers on the Bonds shall be of no significance or effect as regards the legality thereof and neither the District nor bond counsel to the District are to be held responsible for CUSIP numbers incorrectly printed on the Bonds.

Section 6.03. Legal Opinion. The approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel may be attached to or printed on the reverse side of each definitive Bond over the certification of the Secretary of the Board, which may be executed in facsimile.

ARTICLE VII

SALE AND DELIVERY OF BONDS; DEPOSIT OF PROCEEDS

Section 7.01. Sale of Bonds, Official Statement.

(a) The Bonds shall be sold to the Underwriters or the Purchasers at a negotiated or a competitive sale in one or more series or subseries from time to time in accordance with the terms of this Order. As authorized by Chapter 1371, the Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to act on behalf of the District in selling and delivering the Bonds and in carrying out the other procedures specified in this Order, including determining whether the Bonds shall be sold pursuant to a negotiated or competitive sale and, in accordance with this Section 7.01, the Purchaser or Underwriters of the Bonds, the price at which each of the Bonds will be sold, the number and designation of each series or subseries of Bonds to be issued, from time to time, the form in which the Bonds shall be issued, the years and dates on which the Bonds will mature, the principal amount to mature in each of such years, the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued by the District, the rate of interest to be borne by each maturity of the Bonds, the Interest Payment Dates, the dates, prices and terms upon and at which the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the District and shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption, acquisition of the Permanent School Fund Guarantee or municipal bond insurance for the Bonds, whether or not the Bonds will be designated as qualified tax-exempt obligations, whether the Bonds will be issued as tax-exempt or taxable bonds, the selection of the Underwriters and all other matters relating to the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds, all of which shall be specified in the Pricing Certificate; subject to the following conditions:

(i) the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds authorized to be issued for the purposes described in Section 3.01 shall not exceed the limits described in that Section;

(ii) the Bonds shall not bear interest at a rate greater than the maximum rate authorized by Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code, as amended;

(iii) the Pricing Certificate for each series or subseries of Bonds issued for the purposes described in Section 3.01, from time to time, shall indicate the amount of authorized but unissued bonds that remain available to the District from the Election following the issuance of the Bonds approved in the Pricing Certificate;

(iv) the Bonds shall mature not later than August 15, 2054; and

(v) prior to delivery of the Bonds to the Underwriters or Purchasers, the Bonds must have been rated by a national recognized rating agency for municipal securities in one of the four highest rating categories for long-term obligations.

If Bonds are sold in a negotiated sale, the Authorized Officer is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver on behalf of the District a bond purchase contract (the "Purchase Contract"), providing for the sale of such Bonds to the Underwriters, in such form as determined by the Authorized Officer. The Authorized Officer is hereby authorized and directed to approve the final terms and provisions of the Purchase Contract in accordance with the terms of the Pricing Certificate and this Order, such approval being evidenced by its execution thereof by the Authorized Officer. If the Bonds are sold in a competitive sale, the Authorized Officer is authorized to, in conformity with this Order, approve the terms, conditions and specifications for the sale of the Bonds in the Notice of Sale. The Authorized Officer is further authorized to award the sale of the Bonds to the purchaser submitting a bid form conforming to the specifications set forth in the Notice of Sale which produces the lowest true interest cost to the District. All officers, agents and representatives of the District are hereby authorized to do any and all things necessary or desirable to satisfy the conditions set out therein and to provide for the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. The Bonds shall initially be registered in the name of the Underwriter or Representative (if the Bonds are sold in a negotiated sale) or to the Purchaser (if the Bonds are sold in a competitive sale), as applicable, or such other entity as may be specified in the Pricing Certificate.

(b) The authority granted to the Authorized Officer under Section 7.01(a) shall expire on the date that is three hundred and sixty-five (365) days from the date of adoption of this Order, unless otherwise extended by the Board by separate action.

(c) The Authorized Officer is hereby authorized and directed to cause to be prepared on behalf of the District one or more Preliminary Official Statements and Notices of Sale (to be used if the Bonds are sold in a competitive sale) for use in the initial offering and sale of the Bonds. The District hereby authorizes the Authorized Officer to approve the final form and content and distribution of the Preliminary Official Statements and the Notices of Sale prepared for use in the initial offering and sale of the Bonds and to certify or otherwise represent that the Preliminary Official Statement is a "deemed final" official statement as of its date (except for the

omission of pricing and related information) within the meaning and for the purposes of paragraph (b)(1) of Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, with such changes, modifications and completions as may be required upon pricing and approved by the Authorized Officer (the "Official Statement"). The use and distribution of a Preliminary Official Statement in the public offering of the Bonds by the Underwriters or the Purchasers, as applicable, are hereby authorized. The District hereby authorizes the preparation of a final Official Statement (the "Official Statement") reflecting the terms of the Purchase Contract (if the Bonds are sold in a negotiated sale) or the winning bid form (if the Bonds are sold in a competitive sale) and other relevant information. The use of such final Official Statement by the Underwriters or Purchaser, as applicable (in the form and with such appropriate variations as shall be approved by the Authorized Officer) is hereby approved and authorized and the proper officials of the District are authorized to sign such Official Statement. The Secretary of the Board is hereby authorized and directed to include and maintain a copy of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto thus approved among the permanent records of this meeting.

(d) The President or Vice President of the Board, the Authorized Officer and all other officers of the District are authorized to take such actions, to obtain such consents or approvals and to execute such documents, certificates and receipts as they may deem necessary and appropriate in order to consummate the delivery of the Bonds, to pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds, and to effectuate the terms and provisions of this Order, including, without limitation, making application for the guarantee of the permanent school fund for the Bonds from the Texas Education Agency. Further, in connection with the submission of the record of proceedings for the Bonds to the Attorney General of the State of Texas for examination and approval of such Bonds, the appropriate officer of the District is hereby authorized and directed to issue a check of the District payable to the Attorney General of the State of Texas as a nonrefundable examination fee in the amount required by Chapter 1202, Texas Government Code (such amount not to exceed $9,500).

(e) The obligation of the Underwriters or the Purchasers to accept delivery of the Bonds is subject to, among other conditions specified in the Purchase Contract, the Underwriters or the Purchasers being furnished with the final, approving opinion of Bracewell LLP, Bond Counsel for the District, which opinion shall be dated and delivered the Closing Date.

Section 7.02. Control and Delivery of Bonds.

(a) The Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to have control of the Initial Bond and all necessary records and proceedings pertaining thereto pending investigation, examination and approval of the Attorney General of the State of Texas, registration by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, and registration with, and initial exchange or transfer by, the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(b) After registration by the Comptroller of Public Accounts, delivery of the Bonds shall be made to the Representative under and subject to the general supervision and direction of the Authorized Officer, or, in his absence, any officer of the Board, against receipt by the District of all amounts due to the District under the terms of sale.

Section 7.03. Deposit of Proceeds. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be deposited as set forth in the Pricing Certificate.

ARTICLE VIII

CREATION OF FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS; INVESTMENTS

Section 8.01. Creation of Funds.

(a) (a) The District hereby establishes, with respect to each series or subseries of Bonds issued pursuant to this Order, the following special funds or accounts, which shall be maintained at an official depository of the District; provided, the designation of such funds shall be modified as appropriate in the Pricing Certificate to the extent required to conform to the final designation of the name of the Bonds:

(i) "Waco Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Interest and Sinking Fund."

(ii) "Waco Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Construction Fund."

Section 8.02. Interest and Sinking Fund.

(a) The taxes levied under Section 2.01 shall be deposited to the credit of the Interest and Sinking Fund at such times and in such amounts as necessary for the timely payment of Debt Service.

(b) If the amount of money in the Interest and Sinking Fund is at least equal to the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds plus the aggregate amount of interest due and that will become due and payable on such Bonds, no further deposits to that fund need be made.

(c) Money on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund shall be used to pay Debt Service as such becomes due and payable.

Section 8.03. Construction Fund.

(a) Money on deposit in the Construction Fund, including investment earnings thereof, shall be used for the purposes specified in Section 3.01.

(b) All amounts remaining in the Construction Fund after the accomplishment of the purposes for which the Bonds are hereby issued, including investment earnings of the Construction Fund, shall be deposited into the Interest and Sinking Fund.

Section 8.04. Security of Funds. All moneys on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund shall be secured in the manner and to the fullest extent required by the laws of the State of Texas for the security of public funds, and moneys on deposit in such funds shall be used only for the purposes permitted by this Order.

Section 8.05. Investments.

(a) Money in the Interest and Sinking Fund and Construction Fund, at the option of the District, may be invested in such securities or obligations as permitted under applicable law.

(b) Any securities or obligations in which money in the Interest and Sinking Fund is so invested shall be kept and held in trust for the benefit of the Owners and shall be sold and the proceeds of sale shall be timely applied to the making of all payments required to be made from the fund from which the investment was made.

Section 8.06. Investment Income. Income derived from investment of any fund created by this Order shall be credited to such fund.

ARTICLE IX

PARTICULAR REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS

Section 9.01. Payment of the Bonds. On or before each date on which Debt Service is due on the Bonds, there shall be made available to the Paying Agent/Registrar, out of the interest and sinking fund, money sufficient to pay such Debt Service when due.

Section 9.02. Other Representations and Covenants.

(a) The District will faithfully perform at all times any and all covenants, undertakings, stipulations, and provisions contained in this Order and in each Bond; the District will promptly pay or cause to be paid Debt Service on the dates and at the places and manner prescribed in such Bond; and the District will, at the times and in the manner prescribed by this Order, deposit or cause to be deposited the amounts of money specified by this Order.

(b) The District is duly authorized under the laws of the State of Texas to issue the Bonds; all action on its part for the creation and issuance of the Bonds has been duly and effectively taken; and the Bonds in the hands of the Owners thereof are and will be valid and enforceable obligations of the District in accordance with their terms.

Section 9.03. Federal Tax Matters.

(a) General. The provisions of this Section 9.03 shall apply to all Bonds issued pursuant to this Order unless the Authorized Officer specifically determines in any Pricing Certificate that this Section 9.03 does not apply to such series of Bonds. The District covenants not to take any action or omit to take any action that, if taken or omitted would cause the interest on the Bonds to be includable in gross income, for federal income tax purposes. In furtherance thereof, the District covenants to comply with sections 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code and the provisions set forth in the Federal Tax Certificate executed by the District in connection with the Bonds.

(b) No Private Activity Bonds. The District covenants that it will use the proceeds of the Bonds (including investment income) and the property financed, directly or indirectly, with such proceeds so that the Bonds will not be "private activity bonds" within the meaning of

section 141 of the Code. Furthermore, the District will not take a deliberate action (as defined in section 1.141-2(d)(3) of the Regulations) that causes the Bonds to be a "private activity bond" unless it takes a remedial action permitted by section 1.141-12 of the Regulations.

(c) No Federal Guarantee. The District covenants not to take any action or omit to take any action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the Bonds to be "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code, except as permitted by section 149(b)(3) of the Code.

(d) No Hedge Bonds. The District covenants not to take any action or omit to take action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the Bonds to be "hedge bonds" within the meaning of section 149(g) of the Code.

(e) No Arbitrage Bonds. The District covenants that it will make such use of the proceeds of the Bonds (including investment income) and regulate the investment of such proceeds of the Bonds so that the Bonds will not be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of section 148(a) of the Code.

(f) Required Rebate. The District covenants that, if the District does not qualify for an exception to the requirements of section 148(f) of the Code, the District will comply with the requirement that certain amounts earned by the District on the investment of the gross proceeds of the Bonds, be rebated to the United States.

(g) Information Reporting. The District covenants to file or cause to be filed with the Secretary of the Treasury an information statement concerning the Bonds in accordance with section 149(e) of the Code.

(h) Record Retention. The District covenants to retain all material records relating to the expenditure of the proceeds (including investment income) of the Bonds and the use of the property financed, directly or indirectly, thereby until three years after the last Bond is redeemed or paid at maturity (or such other period as provided by subsequent guidance issued by the Department of the Treasury) in a manner that ensures their complete access throughout such retention period.

(i) Registration. If the Bonds are "registration-required bonds" under section 149(a)(2) of the Code, the Bonds will be issued in registered form.

(j) Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the District will not be required to comply with any of the federal tax covenants set forth above if the District has received an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that such noncompliance will not adversely affect the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

(k) Continuing Compliance. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, the District's obligations under the federal tax covenants set forth above will survive the defeasance and discharge of the Bonds for as long as such matters are relevant to the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

(l) Official Intent. For purposes of section 1.150-2(d) of the Regulations, to the extent that an official intent to reimburse has not previously been adopted by the District, this Order serves as the District's official declaration of intent to use proceeds of the Bonds to reimburse itself from proceeds of the Bonds issued in the maximum amount for certain expenditures paid in connection with the projects set forth herein. Any such reimbursement will only be made (i) for an original expenditure paid no earlier than 60 days prior to the date hereof and (ii) not later than 18 months after the later of (A) the date the original expenditure is paid or (B) the date of with the project to which such expenditure relates is placed in service or abandoned, but in to event more than three years after the original expenditure is paid.

ARTICLE X

DISCHARGE

Section 10.01. Discharge. The District reserves the right to defease, refund or discharge the Bonds in any manner now or hereafter permitted by law.

ARTICLE XI

PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE

Section 11.01. Permanent School Fund Guarantee. The District will apply for and expects to receive approval from the Texas Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner") for payment of the principal of and interest on certain series of the Bonds, as specified in the Pricing Certificate relating to such Bonds (the "PSF Guaranteed Bonds"), to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas, subject to compliance with the Texas Education Agency's rules and regulations. If the PSF Guaranteed Bonds are defeased, the guarantee of the PSF Guaranteed Bonds will be removed in its entirety and, in case of default and in accordance with Texas Education Code §45.061, the Comptroller of Public Accounts will withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first state money payable to the District in the following order: foundation school fund, available school fund. In connection with the guarantee of the PSF Guaranteed Bonds by the Permanent School Fund, the District, hereby certifies and covenants that

(a) a certified copy of this Order, the Pricing Certificate for such PSF Guaranteed Bonds and copies of the Official Statement shall be furnished to the Division of State Funding, School Facilities and Transportation, within ten (10) calendar days of the date of sale of the PSF Guaranteed Bonds;

(b) following any determination by the District that it is or will be unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on the PSF Guaranteed Bonds, the District will take all action required by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, including, but not limited to, the giving of timely notice of such determination to the Commissioner; and

(c) the District will notify the Division of State Funding in writing within ten (10) calendar days of the defeasance of any PSF Guaranteed Bonds.

ARTICLE XII

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

Section 12.01. Definitions of Continuing Disclosure Terms. As used in this Article, the following terms have the meanings assigned to such terms below:

"Financial Obligation" means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) guarantee of a debt obligation or any such derivative instrument; provided that "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

"MSRB" means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

"Rule" means SEC Rule 15c2 12, as amended from time to time.

"SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Section 12.02. Annual Reports.

(a) The District shall provide annually to the MSRB, (1) within six months after the end of each fiscal year of the District, financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in the final Official Statement, being information of the type described in the Pricing Certificate, including financial statements of the District if audited financial statements of the District are then available, and (2) if not provided as part such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements of the District within 12 months after the end of each fiscal year, when and if available. Any financial statements so to be provided shall be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles prescribed by the Texas State Board of Education or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ, from time to time, by State law or regulation, and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited financial statements within such 12-month period and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such statements becomes available.

(b) If the District changes its Fiscal Year, it will notify the MSRB of the change (and of the date of the new Fiscal Year end) prior to the next date by which the District otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section.

(c) All financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices required by this Section to be provided to the MSRB shall be provided in an electronic format and be accompanied by identifying information prescribed by the MSRB. Financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement or other offering document) available to the public on the MSRB's Internet Web site or filed with the SEC.

Section 12.03. Material Event Notices.

(a) The District shall provide the following to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event, notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds:

1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;

2. Non-payment related defaults, if material;

3. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;

4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;

5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;

6. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;

7. Modifications to rights of the holders of the Bonds, if material;

8. Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;

9. Defeasances;

10. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;

11. Rating changes;

12. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the District;

13. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the District, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;

14. Appointment of successor or additional paying agent/registrar or the change of name of a paying agent/registrar, if material;

15. Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or

other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and

16. Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

For these purposes, (A) any event described in the immediately preceding clause (12) is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets of business of the District, and (B) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) in this Section and in the definition of Financial Obligation in this Order to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

(b) The District shall provide to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner, notice of a failure by the District to provide required annual financial information and notices of material events in accordance with Section 12.02 and subsection (a) above. All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this Section shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

Section 12.04. Limitations, Disclaimers and Amendments.

(a) The District shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Article for so long as, but only for so long as, the District remains an "obligated person" with respect to the Bonds within the meaning of the Rule, except that the District in any event will give notice of any deposit made in accordance with Article X that causes Bonds no longer to be Outstanding.

(b) The provisions of this Article are for the sole benefit of the Owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds, and nothing in this Article, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The District undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Article and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the District's financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Article or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The District does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE DISTRICT BE LIABLE TO THE OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN

CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE DISTRICT, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS ARTICLE, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

(c) No default by the District in observing or performing its obligations under this Article shall comprise a breach of or default under the Order for purposes of any other provisions of this Order.

(d) Nothing in this Article is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the District under federal and state securities laws.

(e) The provisions of this Article may be amended by the District from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, but only if (1) the provisions of this Article, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (A) the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provisions of this Order that authorizes such an amendment) of the Outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (B) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the Owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. If the District so amends the provisions of this Article, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with Section 12.02 an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

ARTICLE XIII

DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

Section 13.01. Events of Default. Each of the following occurrences or events for the purpose of this Order is hereby declared to be an Event of Default:

(i) the failure to make payment of Debt Service when the same becomes due and payable; or

(ii) default in the performance or observance of any other covenant, agreement or obligation of the District, which default materially and adversely affects the rights of the Owners, including, but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with this Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of such default is given by any Owner to the District.

Section 13.02. Remedies for Default.

(a) Upon the happening of any Event of Default, any Owner or an authorized representative thereof, including, but not limited to, a trustee or trustees therefor, may proceed against the District for the purpose of protecting and enforcing the rights of the Owners under this Order, by mandamus or other suit, action or special proceeding in equity or at law, in any court of competent jurisdiction, for any relief permitted by law, including the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained herein, or thereby to enjoin any act or thing that may be unlawful or in violation of any right of the Owners hereunder or any combination of such remedies.

(b) It is provided that all such proceedings shall be instituted and maintained for the equal benefit of all Owners of Bonds then outstanding.

Section 13.03. Remedies Not Exclusive.

(a) No remedy herein conferred or reserved is intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given hereunder or under the Bonds or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, the right to accelerate the debt evidenced by the Bonds shall not be available as a remedy under this Order.

(b) The exercise of any remedy herein conferred or reserved shall not be deemed a waiver of any other available remedy.

(c) By accepting the delivery of a Bond authorized under this Order, such Owner agrees that the certifications required to effectuate any covenants or representations contained in this Order do not and shall never constitute or give rise to a personal or pecuniary liability or charge against the officers, employees or trustees of the District or the Board.

ARTICLE XIV

AMENDMENTS TO ORDER AND PRICING CERTIFICATE

Section 14.01. Amendments to Order and Pricing Certificate.

(a) The District reserves the right to amend this Order or the Pricing Certificate, or both, without the consent of or notice to any registered owners of the Bonds in any manner not detrimental to the interest of the Owners for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, inconsistency, manifest error, formal defect or omission in this Order or the Pricing Certificate, or both.

(b) The District reserves the right, but only with the written consent of the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, to amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of this Order or the Pricing Certificate, or both.

(c) Without the consent of the Owners of all of the Bonds then outstanding, no amendment, addition or rescission may (i) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, (ii) reduce the principal amount thereof, the redemption price, or the rate of interest or yield to maturity thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment

of the principal of and interest on the Bonds; (iii) give any preference to any Bonds over any other Bond, or (iv) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held by Owners for consent to any such amendment, addition or rescission.

Section 14.02. Nonsubstantive Changes to Order and Pricing Certificate. With the concurrence of the Authorized Officer, Bond Counsel is authorized to make such nonsubstantive changes to this Order and to the Pricing Certificate to the extent required to comply with the rules and requests of the Attorney General of Texas in connection with his approval of the Bonds.

ARTICLE XV

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 15.01. Changes to Order. The Authorized Officer, in consultation with Bond Counsel, is hereby authorized to make changes to the terms of this Order if necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes hereof or in connection with the approval of the issuance of the Bonds by the Attorney General of Texas.

Section 15.02. Partial Invalidity. If any section, paragraph, clause or provision of this Order shall for any reason be held to be invalid or unenforceable, the invalidity or unenforceability of such section, paragraph, clause or provision shall not affect any of the remaining provisions of this Order.

Section 15.03. No Personal Liability. No recourse shall be had for payment of the principal of or interest on any Bonds or for any claim based thereon, or on this Order, against any official or employee of the District or any person executing any Bonds.

PASSED, APPROVED AND EFFECTIVE on March 23, 2023.

Secretary, Board of Trustees Waco Independent School District	President, Board of Trustees Waco Independent School District

[SEAL]

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF BOND

(a) Form of Bond.

REGISTERED
No. _____

REGISTERED
$_____

United States of America
State of Texas
McLennan County

WACO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
[UNLIMITED TAX _____ BOND
SERIES _____[1]]

INTEREST RATE:	MATURITY DATE:	CLOSING DATE:	CUSIP NUMBER:
_____%	_____	_____	_____

Waco Independent School District (the "District"), in McLennan County, State of Texas, for value received, hereby promises to pay to

_____

or registered assigns, on the maturity date specified above, the sum of

_____ DOLLARS

unless the payment of the principal hereof shall have been paid or provided for, and to pay interest on such principal amount from the later of the Closing Date specified above or the most recent interest payment date to which interest has been paid or provided for until payment of such principal amount has been paid or provided for, at the per annum rate of interest specified above, computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, such interest to be paid semiannually on _____[2] and _____[3] of each year, commencing _____[4].

The principal of this Bond shall be payable without exchange or collection charges in lawful money of the United States of America upon presentation and surrender of this Bond at

[1] Insert from Pricing Certificate.
[2] Insert from Pricing Certificate.
[3] Insert from Pricing Certificate.
[4] Insert from Pricing Certificate.

the corporate trust office of _____[5], _____[6], Texas, or such other location designated by the Paying Agent/Registrar (the "Designated Payment/Transfer Office"), of the Paying Agent/ Registrar or, with respect to a successor paying agent/registrar, at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of such successor. Interest on this Bond is payable by check dated as of the interest payment date, mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owner at the address shown on the registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar, or by such other customary banking arrangements acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the person to whom interest is to be paid; provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other customary banking arrangements. For the purpose of the payment of interest on this Bond, the registered owner shall be the person in whose name this Bond is registered at the close of business on the "Record Date," which shall be the last day of the month next preceding such interest payment date. In the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the special payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date," which date shall be fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on this Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are required or authorized by law or executive order to close, the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions are required or authorized to close, and payment on such date shall for all purposes be deemed to have been made on the original date payment was due.

This Bond is one of a series of fully registered bonds specified in the title hereof, dated as of _____[7], issued in the aggregate principal amount of $_____[8], (herein referred to as the "Bonds"), issued to pursuant to a certain order (the "Bond Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District and a pricing certificate executed pursuant to the Bond Order (the "Pricing Certificate," and, together with the Bond Order, the "Order"), for the purpose of acquiring, constructing, renovating, improving and equipping school buildings of the District, including a new Waco High School, a new G.W. Carver Middle School, a new Tennyson Middle School, a new Kendrick Elementary School, and the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings, and paying costs of issuing the Bonds.

The Bonds and the interest thereon are payable from the proceeds of a direct and continuing ad valorem tax levied, without limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property in the District sufficient, together with certain available funds of the District on deposit in the interest and sinking fund for the Bonds, to provide for the payment of the principal of and

[5] Insert from Pricing Certificate.
[6] Insert from Pricing Certificate.
[7] Insert from Pricing Certificate.
[8] Insert from Pricing Certificate.

interest on the Bonds, as described and provided in the Order. The District has reserved the option to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after _____[9], in whole or in part before their respective scheduled maturity dates, on _____[10], or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the maturity or maturities and the amounts thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to call by lot or other method that results in random selection the Bonds, or portions thereof, within such maturity and in such principal amounts, for redemption.

[Bonds maturing on _____[11] (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their scheduled maturity, and will be redeemed by the District, in part at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof, without premium, plus interest accrued to the redemption date, on the dates and in the principal amounts shown in the following schedule:

Term Bonds Maturing _____

Redemption Date	Principal Amount
_____[12]	_____[13]

The Paying Agent/Registrar will select by lot or by any other customary method that results in a random selection the specific Term Bonds (or with respect to Term Bonds having a denomination in excess of $5,000, each $5,000 portion thereof) to be redeemed by mandatory redemption. The principal amount of Term Bonds required to be redeemed on any redemption date pursuant to the foregoing mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions hereof shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds which, at least forty-five (45) days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date (i) shall have been acquired by the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, or (ii) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions hereof and not previously credited to a mandatory sinking fund redemption.]

Not less than thirty (30) days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the Owners of the Bonds to be redeemed at the address of the Owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

In the Order, the District reserves the right, in the case of an optional redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Bonds conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the

[9] Insert from Pricing Certificate.
[10] Insert from Pricing Certificate.
[11] Insert from Pricing Certificate.
[12] Insert from Pricing Certificate.
[13] Insert from Pricing Certificate.

redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the District retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the District delivers a certificate of the District to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice, and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Bonds subject to conditional redemption and such redemption has been rescinded shall remain Outstanding. Any notice so mailed shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the registered owner receives such notice. Notice having been so given and subject, in the case of an optional redemption, to any rights or conditions reserved by the District in the notice, the Bonds called for redemption shall become due and payable on the specified redemption date, and notwithstanding that any Bond or portion thereof has not been surrendered for payment, interest on such Bonds or portions thereof shall cease to accrue.

As provided in the Order, and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, this Bond is transferable upon surrender of this Bond for transfer at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar with such endorsement or other evidence of transfer as is acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar; thereupon, one or more new fully registered Bonds of the same stated maturity, of authorized denominations, bearing the same rate of interest, and for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption where such redemption is scheduled to occur within forty-five (45) calendar days after the transfer or exchange date; provided, however, such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled principal balance of a Bond.

The District, the Paying Agent/Registrar, and any other person may treat the person in whose name this Bond is registered as the owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment as herein provided (except interest shall be paid to the person in whose name this Bond is registered on the Record Date) and for all other purposes, whether or not this Bond be overdue, and neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED AND RECITED that the issuance of this Bond and the series of which it is a part is duly authorized by law; that all acts, conditions and things required to be done precedent to and in the issuance of the Bonds have been properly done and performed and have happened in regular and due time, form and manner, as required by law; that sufficient and proper provision for the levy and collection of taxes has been made, without limit as to rate or amount, which when collected shall be appropriated exclusively to the timely payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds; and that the total indebtedness of the District, including the Bonds, does not exceed any constitutional or statutory limitation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the District has caused this Bond to be duly executed under its official seal in accordance with law.

Secretary, Board of Trustees Waco Independent School District	President, Board of Trustees Waco Independent School District

[SEAL]

(b) Form of Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar

CERTIFICATE OF PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR

This is one of the Bonds referred to in the within mentioned Order. The series of Bonds of which this Bond is a part was originally issued as one Initial Bond which was approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

[14]

As Paying Agent/Registrar

Dated: _____ By: _____

[14] Insert from Pricing Certificate.

(c) Form of Assignment

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto (print or typewrite name, address and Zip Code of transferee): _____

_____

_____

(Social Security or other identifying number: _____) the within Bond and all rights hereunder and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints _____ attorney to transfer the within Bond on the books kept for registration hereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated:_____

Signature Guaranteed By:

_____

Authorized Signatory

NOTICE: The signature on this Assignment must correspond with the name of the registered owner as it appears on the face of the within Bond in every particular and must be guaranteed in a manner acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(d) Statement of Permanent School Fund Guarantee.

The following statement shall only appear on or be attached to each Bond guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee:

PSF CERTIFICATE

Under the authority granted by Article 7, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, the payment, when due, of the principal of and interest on the issuance by the Waco Independent School District of its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series _____[15], dated _____[16], in the principal amount of $_____[17] is guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State pursuant to the bond guarantee program administered by the Texas Education Agency. This guarantee shall be removed in its entirety upon defeasance of such bonds.

Reference is hereby made to the continuing disclosure agreement of the Texas Education Agency, set forth in Section I of the Agency's Investment Procedure Manual and the Agency's commitment letter for the guarantee. Such disclosure agreement has been made with respect to the bond guarantee program, in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds.

In witness thereof I have caused my signature to be placed in facsimile on this bond.

[Name of Commissioner]
Commissioner of Education State of Education

[15] Insert from Pricing Certificate.
[16] Insert from Pricing Certificate.
[17] Insert from Pricing Certificate.

(e) Initial Bond Insertions

(i) The Initial Bond shall be in the form set forth in paragraphs (a), (c) and (d) of this Section, except that, in the event there is more than one maturity of Bonds:

1. immediately under the name of the Bond, the headings "INTEREST RATE" and "MATURITY DATE" shall both be completed with the words "As Shown Below" and "CUSIP NO. _____" deleted;

2. in the first paragraph the words "on the Maturity Date specified above, the sum of _____ DOLLARS" shall be deleted and the following will be inserted: "on _____[18] in the years, in the principal installments and bearing interest at the per annum rates set forth in the following schedule:

Year	Principal Amount	Interest Rate

(Information to be inserted from the Pricing Certificate); and

3. the Initial Bond shall be numbered IB-1.

4. The following Registration Certificate of Comptroller of Public Accounts shall appear on the Initial Bond:

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF
COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER	§	
OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS	§	REGISTER NO. _____
OF THE STATE OF TEXAS	§	

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT there is on file and of record in my office a certificate to the effect that the Attorney General of the State of Texas has approved this Bond, and that this Bond has been registered this day by me.

WITNESS MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE this _____.

_____
Comptroller of Public Accounts
of the State of Texas

[SEAL]

[18] Insert from Pricing Certificate.

SUPERINTENDENT'S PERFORMANCE GOALS

2023

LITERACY

Continue to develop the district's literacy and intervention systems at the elementary level, focusing on decreasing the third grade reading gap between students in ESC 12 and Waco ISD and designing and implementing parental involvement activities to support increased reading achievement.

Evaluation Data Sources: STAAR Reading Data, STAR Renaissance Reading Data (beginning, middle, and end-of year), Number of Parental Involvement Activities Conducted, Number of Parents Participating in Activities

SCHOOL SAFETY & STUDENT BEHAVIOR

Review and refine current systems for discipline support with attention toward programs, staffing, policies, and previous and future training to support improved school safety.

Evaluation Data Sources: PEIMS Offense Data for Fights, Assaults, Weapons, Vapes, Drugs, Panorama Teacher Survey Result on the following Question: During the past week, how often did you feel safe at work?

EMPLOYEE RETENTION & SATISFACTION

Identify and implement strategies to improve teacher retention and satisfaction including improved working conditions, focusing on competitive compensation packages, and continued leadership development.

Evaluation Data Sources: Teacher Turnover Rates, Number of Ready and High Potential Leaders (Holdsworth Dashboard), TASB Compensation Comparisons (at or above 90% of market by employee group), Panorama Teacher Survey Result on the following Question: How Positive is the working environment at your school?, Teacher Experience Data

BUDGET

Develop a five-year budget forecast using anticipated revenues and expenditures to attempt to project and prepare for any significant future fiscal challenges.

Evaluation Data Sources: School FIRST Report, Annual Audit, Five-Year Student Projections

The Waco ISD Board of Trustees has identified these four goals as priorities for 2023. They will be incorporated into the District Improvement Plan in the fall of 2023.